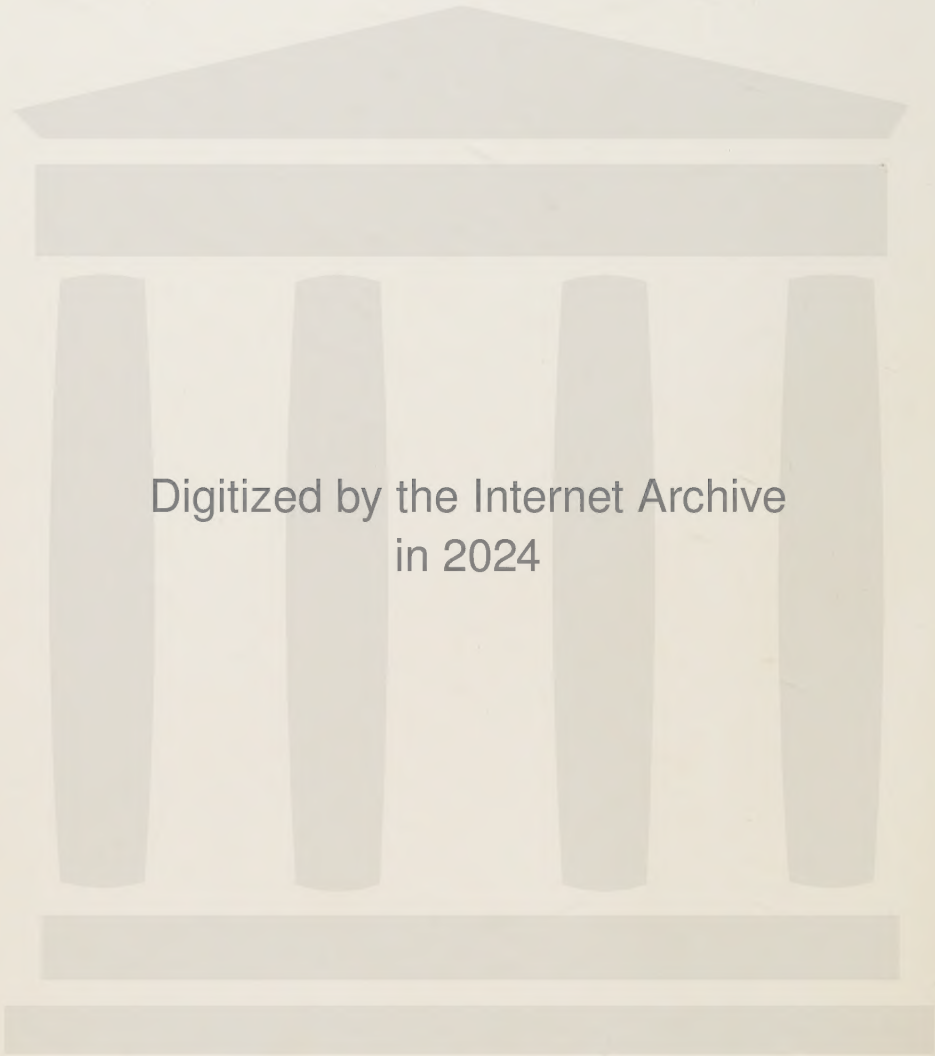

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/minnesotaitsstor0000unse

Engd. by H.B. Hall's Sons, N.Y.

Henry Haslett

MINNESOTA

ITS STORY AND BIOGRAPHY

BY

HENRY A. CASTLE

and Board of Advisory Editors

ILLUSTRATED

VOLUME I

CHICAGO AND NEW YORK

THE LEWIS PUBLISHING CO.

1915

PREFACE

Primeval Minnesota unrolls before us like a vision—from her fertile southern plains, carpeted with green and gold and crimson; northward half a thousand miles, through age-fattened parks and prairies embosoming myriads of crystal streams and silver lakes; on to the region where her stately pines bathe their plumage in the melted blue of the sky, while burying their roots in soils that overspread immeasureable stores of mineral treasure.

During unnumbered centuries had this goodly land waited, in unappreciated splendors of material endowment, fresh from the hand of nature and of God, for the advent of civilized men, her predestined conquerors and possessors. The time came, the men came—and the women. They saw, they conquered and they entered into possession. Always they fight best, in war and peace, who march with the north wind. Minnesota, the land of salubrity, the land of vigor, the land of the overcoat, became the land of opportunity, of culture and of abounding prosperity.

The process of subjugation and development began recently; it is still in full tide of successful operation; it has been a laborious but, on the whole, a rapid one. The resources on which it operated are well worth exploiting; the results already achieved are richly worthy of exultation; the story of the labors and hardships and sacrifices involved is abundantly entitled to record; the pioneers and their successors, who toiled and endured and achieved, have won a title to honorable mention.

As one contribution toward these ends, this publication is respectfully submitted.

The data within reach, whether descriptive, historical or biographical, as compared with the limits of space permissible herein, may be classed as abundant. No American commonwealth has more industriously gathered or more intelligently preserved the important facts concerning her belongings, her history and her individual citizens, than has Minnesota. Her numerous public and private libraries; the vast collection of printed and manuscript documents, including the unsurpassed array of newspaper files, in her Historical Society; even the tenacious memories of her surviving early settlers, may all be drawn upon for thrilling narrative and valuable knowledge touching all periods of her wonderful career. Success in presentation is thus largely a matter of good judgment in selection of material and skill in its arrangement. As to these points,

no two authorities will fully agree, and the compiler must, after all, assume the responsibility.

The work of selection and condensation has been carefully done, with the set purpose of preferring solid information to lurid sensationalism; of preferring accuracy of statement to exaggerated generalities; of dealing with as many varied subjects of intrinsic value as the fixed boundaries would allow; of doing at least partial justice to our noble state, her sumptuous resources, her lustrous traditions and her splendid people.

The topical system of treatment has been strictly followed, except as to a brief chronological summary of leading events, inserted for convenience of reference. This treatment allows more systematic consecutive attention to a given subject. Although perhaps new as to our state histories, it will no doubt become popular as it becomes familiar. The biographical sketches, prepared by many writers, on authentic data, are given separately, that the continuity of the historical narrations may not be broken. They are, both for current reference and permanent preservation, manifestly indispensable. From these alone a serviceable history of Minnesota could be compiled.

An inescapable confusion always occurs in dealing with geographical names. Indian names are subject to strange vicissitudes. One word applied to a town, an iron range and a railroad in Northern Minnesota, officially appears as Missabe, Mesaba and Mesabi—all somewhat indiscriminately in popular use. Other Indian names are authoritatively spelled differently in successive epochs. Postoffice Department clerks in Washington arbitrarily modify the corporate names of cities and towns. Other elements of uncertainty occur. Efforts toward accuracy have been made in these volumes—perhaps not always with full success.

Sources of information and obligations therefor have been too numerous to permit detailed recognition here. Officials of the state government, past and present, have furnished official tables. Local commercial bodies have responded to calls. State, county and town histories have been freely quoted. Inexhaustible newspaper files have been consulted. Dr. Warren Upham, Mr. John Talman and Miss Dunlap of the State Historical Society have rendered indispensable aid. Mr. R. I. Holcombe, veteran historical expert of many campaigns, has been ever obliging. To the honored advisory editors, our gratitude is due for much local and general assistance—they are: S. R. Van Sant, Minneapolis; T. H. Pressnell, Duluth; George R. Tawney, Winona; Frank A. Day, Fairmont; H. C. Miller, St. Peter; A. E. Rice, Willmar; Elmer E. Adams, Fergus Falls; W. B. Mitchell, St. Cloud, and A. D. Stephens, Crookston. Each of them can say, as to the progress of Minnesota, or a large section of it, All of this I saw and part of it I was.

Minnesota primeval, in the hands of her capable men and women, soon became Minnesota militant; she has now become Minnesota radiant; she will soon become Minnesota triumphant! The story of her onward march, even when imperfectly told, is an inspiration and a prophecy.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

Minnesota Antiquities—The Problem of the Rune Stone 1

CHAPTER II

Topography, Physical Geography, Climate 16

CHAPTER III

Early Explorations and Military Occupation of the Minnesota Region 32

CHAPTER IV

Indians and Missions 46

CHAPTER V

The Fur Trade and First Permanent Settlements 64

CHAPTER VI

Minnesota's Composite Nationality 80

CHAPTER VII

Early Social Conditions and Events 93

CHAPTER VIII

Name, Boundaries and County Nomenclature 105

CHAPTER IX

Minnesota Political Annals 117

CHAPTER X

Minnesota's Claim to Interest in a Great Career 134

CHAPTER XI

Treaties and Wars with the Red Men 149

CHAPTER XII

Treaties and Wars with the Red Men—Continued 164

CHAPTER XIII

Minnesota's Record in the Nation's Wars 183

CHAPTER XIV

Incidents and Echoes of the War for the Union 199

CHAPTER XV

Cyclopedia of Minnesota Chronology 215

CHAPTER XVI

The Capitol and the State Government 229

CHAPTER XVII

The Minnesota School System 250

CHAPTER XVIII

Universities and Colleges 271

CHAPTER XIX

Agricultural Education, State and County Fairs, Granges, Schools 294

CHAPTER XX

Minnesota Art, Art Schools and Art Collections 314

CHAPTER XXI

The Activities and Influence of Women 332

CHAPTER XXII

Minnesota's Correctional and Benevolent Institutions 353

CHAPTER XXIII

The Minnesota National Guard—Patriotic Societies—Patriotic State Institutions 370

CHAPTER XXIV

Communication by Mail, Telegraph and Telephone 391

CHAPTER XXV

Minnesota Journalism, Literature and Libraries 408

CHAPTER XXVI

Transportation Interests 432

CHAPTER XXVII

Minnesota Banking, Commerce and Industries 448

CHAPTER XXVIII

Religious Organizations 468

CHAPTER XXIX

Minnesota's Natural Resources 491

CHAPTER XXX

Conservation of Natural Resources—State Parks 507

CHAPTER XXXI

Minnesota's Grain Regions 529

CHAPTER XXXII

The Dairy and Live Stock Regions 548

CHAPTER XXXIII

Fruits and Vegetables Prevalent 569

CHAPTER XXXIV

The Timbered Regions 585

CHAPTER XXXV

The Mineral Regions 601

CHAPTER XXXVI

Typical and Meritorious Municipalities 617

CHAPTER XXXVII

Typical and Meritorious Municipalities—Continued 641

CHAPTER XXXVIII

DULUTH—WINONA—STILLWATER 665

CHAPTER XXXIX

MINNEAPOLIS 687

CHAPTER XL

ST. PAUL 710

INDEX

Abrahamson, Oscar E., 1488
Ackerman, John O., 1698
Acker Woman's Relief Corps, 344
Adams, Arthur S., 847
Adams, Cuyler, 604
Adams, Elmer E., 1267
Adams, Ely P., 1638
Adams, Frank D., 943
Administration Building, Minnesota Soldiers Home, Minnehaha Falls (view), 208
Ad of Leading Wholesale Houses in St. Paul, 460
Adsit, John W., 1699
Advance agent of civilization, 408
Advertising letter sheet, 459
Aerial Bridge, Duluth (view), 110
Agricultural education, 294
Aitkin, William A., 114
Akers, Peter, 62, 472
Albert Lea Publishing Company, 1236
Alderman, Solomon F., 1359
Aldrich, Cyrus, 696
Alford, E. Franklin, 780
Allen, Charles C., 859
Allen, Charles J., 597
Allen, George J., 844
Allen, Hans, 290
Allen, Henry G., 995
Allen, John H., 785
Allen, John Henry, 994
Allen, Wilson A., 847
Allred, William P., Jr., 1738
Alwin, William, Sr., 1621
American elk, the, 527
American institutions of education and free thought, 79
Americanism of our foreign born, 87
American postal system, 396
American processes for preparing peat, 500
Ames, Charles W., 118, 285, 326, 522, 975
Ames, C. G., 118, 696
Ames, Wardwell, 1785
Anderegg, John A., 1356
Andersen, Victor, 1174
Anderson, Andrew A., 1542
Anderson, Henry G., 957
Anderson, Isaac B., 1087
Anderson, John A., 1745
Anderson, Peter A., 1191
Anderson, Sydney, 1760
Anderson, William S., 1727
Ankeny, William P., 1109
Andrews, Christopher C., 208, 409, 439, 654
Andrews, John W., 1600
Annes, Adrian W., 1492
Appleton, Samuel, 228, 930
Archer, William J., 898
Architecture in America, 317
Argyle Auto Club, Argyle (view), 618
Armory at St. Paul, 375
Armory, The (view), 245
Armstrong, George W., 1433
Armstrong, Harry R., 843
Armstrong, J. H., 12
Armstrong, Joseph H., 935
Armstrong, Thomas H., 125
Army of more than 20,000,000, 267
Arnold, Luther B., 778
Arthur, Chester A., 223
Art has an economic value, 316
Assassination of President Lincoln, 186
Assault on Vicksburg, 190
Asylum for dangerous insane, 358
Asylum for the insane at Hastings, 358
Astor, John Jacob, 67
Atkinson, Elmer E., 1437
Atlanta Campaign, The, 189
Atwater, Isaac, 692
Atwood, Clara D., 342
Auditorium, St. Paul (view), 583
Aughenbaugh, J. W., 1353
Augsburg Publishing House, 1341
Austin, Horace, 170, 187, 372, 1402
Austin, Joseph E., 1065
Authier, George F., 1367
Average value of farm animals, 565
Averill, J. T., 126
Awes, M. Sigbert, 1394
Ayavois, The (Iowas), 149

Back to the farm, 535
Backe, Lars, 1469
Bacon, Clayton D., 1330
Badger, Walter L., 1466
Badges of domestic drudgery, 548
Bagley, Alfred M., 1462
Bagley, Sumner C., 1462
Bailey, Rebecca R., 1043
Bailey, Richard R., 1043
Bailey, William T., 1043
Baker, Charles D., 1171
Baker, Chilton C., 1244
Baker, D. A. J., 254
Baker, Howard, 160
Baker, James H., 192
Balcome, Frank E., 1057
Baldwin, Horace H., 762
Baldwin, Mathias, 1469
Bale, James, 903
Ball, Halbert M., 1091
Balzer, Frank, 962
Bang, Charles L., 1293
Bang, Gilbert H., 1293

Bangs, John S., 1713
Banning, William L., 440
Banquet at Hotel Lafayette, 223
Barber, Daniel R., 1592
Barber, Edwin R., 1593
Barber, John W., 1738
Bardwell, Winfield W., 1425
Barker, Wallace, 1614
Barnacle, William E., 959
Barn Bluff, 290
Barnett, John, 1001
Barn grass, foot rot and potato bug experiments, 308
Barrett, Richardson D., 1207
Barrett, Theodore H., 1205
Barry, Roland L., 1669
Bartlett, C. K., 357
Barton, Ara, 304
Bass, J. W., 97
Bass, Mrs. Jacob W., 102
Bassett, Joel B., 696
Bates, Frank W., 1595
Bates, Otis G., 1782
Baudette and Spooner, 594
Baxter, L. L., 385
Bayer, Anthony M., 1765
Bayley, Emery H., 838
Bazille, Charles, 97, 713
Bazille, Edmund W., 713, 858
Beach, William A., 1625
Bechhoefer, Charles, 769
Becker, George L., 96
Beckoning arboreal delights, 585
Beddow, Tip A., 1546
Beecher, Catherine E., 252
Behnke, Ernest L., 1632
Beissel, John, 1040
Belden, Henry C., 1721
Belgian war sufferers of 1914, 336
Bell, Harry C., 1004
Bell, James S., 1484
Bell, John W., 1333
Bell, William D., 1640
Beltrami, Count, 44, 431
Bend, W. B., 374
Beneficence of the merit system, 248
Bennett, Daniel C., 1316
Bennett, William H., 1324
Benshoof, Louis, 1177
Benson, Jared, 275
Bentley, Frank E., 1449
Benton, Henry W., 1141
Benz, George, 962
Berdan's Sharpshooters, 193
Berg, Carl M., 1451
Berg, Henry J., 1639
Bergheim, Nels N., 1373
Berkey, John A., 372
Bernhagen, John F., 1702
Berry, Howard M., 1383
Betcher, Charles, 842
Betcher, Charles A., 842
Betcher, Charles E., 843
Bickford, Albert E., 946
Bierbauer, Rudolph A., 1590
Bierbauer, William C., 1590
Bigelow, Charles H., 456
Bigelow, Charles S., 1766
Bigham, Darwin L., 1026
Big Stone Lake, 48
Binding twine on state account, 353
Bingham, Stillman H., 879
Bird, Charles A., 971
Bird, Rebecca M., 1064
Bird, Frederick E., 1064
Bird's-eye View of Mississippi River and Wholesale District (view), 411
Bird's-eye View, Stillwater (view), 73
Bisek, Wencer, 1154
Bishop, Harriet E., 61, 252
Bishop, Judson W., 142, 199
Bjorklund, Albin E., 1504
Bjornstad, Julius, 885
Bjorsell, Andrew, 1538
Black, Harry T., 727
Blacklin, Martin, 1234
Blair, Burr D., 813
Blakely, Amherst W., 930
Blandford, George T., 1333
Bleecker, George M., 1390
"Bleeding Kansas," 295
Blexrud, George N., 1563
Bliss, Everett A., 1235
Blodgett, Harvey A., 876
"Blueberry War," The, 373
Blue Earth River, 37
Boardman, Frederick H., 1231
Boardman, Ralph T., 1232
Bobleter, Joseph, 197, 374
Boesch, Fred W., 1793
Bohn, Conrad, 680
Bohn, Gebhard, 964
Bohn, Gebhard C., 965
Bolsta, Charles, 1266
Bond, Harry L., 960
Bondy, Lewis R., 732
Bonnell, Elmer N., 1041
Booth, Wilbur F., 1742
Borchardt, George C., 1131
Borlaug, Arthur B., 1493
Borup, Charles W., 94
Bosworth, Frank L., 1743
Bottineau, Pierre, 690
Boudrye, Eli, 1785
Boutell, Paul D., 1210
Boutell, Walter D., 1211
Boutwell, William T., 666
Bowdish, Charles G., 1598
Bowe, Oliver P., 1439
Bowen, Oscar W., 1205
Bowler, James M., 796
Boxell, Edward C., 1668
Boyesen, Alf E., 742
Boylan, Michael, 964
Bracken, Henry M., 772
Brackenridge, Walter L., 845
Brackett, Alfred B., 194
Brackett, George A., 356, 703, 1391
Brady, Francis R., 994
Brady, Martha, 994
Brady, Philip J., 1724
Brainerd, John C., 1577
Branton, Berton J., 1609
Bratrud, Theodor, 1727
Brawley, D. F., 230
Brearley, Charles S., 1254
Breck, James L., 56
Breding, Alfred M., 1256
Breeding of better live stock, 313
Bremer, Adolf, 1202
Bremer, Fredrika, 101
Bremer, Otto, 1202

Bremner, William H., 1648
Brennin, Blanche L., 1303
Brett, Bernard B., 1375
Brett, George E., 1579
Brey, Frank W., 1046
Bridgman, George H., 283
Bridgman, Raymond, 1457
Briggs, John Q., 860
Briggs, Rinaldo R., 776
Brigham, John H., 900
Bright, Alfred H., 1226
Bright, Frederick I., 768
Brill, H. R., 283
Bromley, Edward A., 688
Bronson, Clement H., 1269
Brooks, Frank C., 944
Brooks, Jabez, 283
Brooks, William B., 1313
Brorby, Joseph, 1204
Brower, J. V., 525
Brown, Charles D., 848
Brown, C. W., 1379
Brown, Edgar A., 875
Brown, Fred F., 1712
Brown, Herbert C., 814
Brown, James A., 1191
Brown, John H., 1461
Brown, John L., 1700
Brown, Joseph R., 73, 172, 446, 458
Brown, LeRoy, 1531
Brown, Montreville J., 1460
Brown, Rome G., 1156
Brown, Samuel J., 182
Brown, Silas A., 954
Browning, William E., 1772
Brozich, George L., 1339
Bruce, Squire W., 959
Bruns, Henry A., 530
Brunson, A., 62
Buck, Solon J., 1110
Buckman, Clarence B., 1606
Budd, Joseph D., 1793
Buell, Dwight A., 932
Bull, Benjamin S., 1336
Bull, Benjamin Seth, 1336
Bull, James A., 1179
Bunn, Thomas H., 1657
Bunnell, Milie, 1677
Burbank, John C., 429
Burchard, Charlie D., 866
Burchard, H. M., 1527
Burchard, John E., 1528
Bureau of the public library, 269
Burg, Arthur H., 1682
Burke, Deane A., 901
Burnham, George S., 892
Burnquist, J. A. A., 1505
Burtness, Olaus E., 1561
Burton, David, 1147
Burt Pool Mine (view), 495
Busch, Fred J., 1654
Buscho, Henry W., 1482
Business represented, 714

Cadotte, John B., 665
Caldwell, James C., 1001
Caledonia Hospital, 1773
Callaghan, Charles E., 744
Cameron, Donald M., 1362
Camp Cold Water, 41
"Camp Release," 174
Campbell, Archibald, 39
Campbell, Alexander S., 938
Campbell, Claude C., 1274
Campbell, Elgy C., 477
Campbell, Ernest W., 1735
Campbell, Scott, 55
Campton, Charles E., 1734
Canadian Pacific System, 443
Canvases by the Barbizon masters, 329
Capehart, Augustus R., 795
Careers of prehistoric men, 4
Cariveau, Gustav A., 872
Carleton College, 286, 1395
Carleton, Frank H., 1198
Carleton, James P., 1240
Carleton, William, 288
Carley, James A., 867
Carling, Leola T., 772
Carling, William G., 771
Carlson, James, 1423
Carlson, John, 1103
Carman, William B., 1173
Carmichiel, Daniel F., 1515
Carnegie Public Library, Crookston (view), 535
Carney, Daniel P., 1086
Carpenter, Clarence P., 1296
Carpenter, Elbert L., 1711
Carson, George E., 1460
Carson, William M., 1448
Carver, Jonathan, 9, 39
Carver, William S., 1716
Casey, John, 1630
Casey, John E., 1630
Cass, Lewis, 44
Castle, Charles W., 197
Castle, Helen, 318
Castle, Henry A., 17, 307, 368, 388, 414, 1796
Castle, J. N., 684
Castle, Luke B., 1527
Caswell, Irving A., 1776
Cathcart, Rebecca M., 99
Cathedral High School, Crookston (view), 626
"Cathedral Hill," 488
Catholic Cathedral, Crookston (view), 330
Catholic Cathedral of St. Paul (view), 488
Catholic statistics, 476
Catlin, George, 44, 682
Celtic renaissance, 83
Central High School, Crookston (view), 251
Central High School, Duluth (view), 572
Central Minnesota Declaration, 570
Central Presbyterian Church (view), 60
Chaffee, Rollo N., 1689
Chapel of St. Paul (view), 480
Charm of pioneering, 576
Cheapest and best investment, 417
Cherry, William H., 1092
Chesebrough, Earl M., 1367
Chicago, Burlington & Northern Railroad, 442
Chicago & Northwestern, 441
Chief Bemidji (Cha-now-ish-kung) in Whose Honor the City of Bemidji Was Named (portrait), 166
Chimu Engineer, 1
Chippewas of Minnesota, 49
Chisholm, 546
Chowen, W. S., 1185
Christensen, Fred A., 983
Christenson, Charles R., 1310
Christian manhood of the Northwest, 328
Christian women will build Christian homes, 290
Christianson, Ole O., 1290

Christie, John, 1687
Christopher, Nicholas, 990
Chute, Frank, 743
Chute, Fred B., 1323
Chute, Louis P., 1323
Chute, Richard, 704, 1402
Chute, Samuel H., 1322
Chute, William Y., 1404
City and Harbor of Duluth (view), 610
City Hall and Courthouse, St. Paul (view), 226
Civilization we ought to have, 258
Clague, John J., 1209
Clapp, Augustus W., 768
Clapp, Harvey, 906
Clarendon, Alexander E., 1230
Clark, Edwin, 798
Clark, Kenneth, 877
Clark, N. P., 298
Clark, Orton S., 382, 763
Clark, Willis J., 953
Clarke, Hopewell, 525
Clarke, Hovey C., 1577
Clarke, Nehemiah P., 654, 1565
Clausen, G. Alfred, 1261
Clay, Frank H., 1555
Clay, Ida B., 878
Clay, William F., 878
Clement, W. A., 1353
Clough, D. M., 196
Coan, John R., 1248
Coates, Joseph H., 1786
Cobb, Edwin R., 1178
Cochran, Thomas, 1404
Coffey, Patrick A., 990
Cokefair, Charles C., 1135
Cokefair, Francis A., 1135
Colby, Dana T., 1774
Cole, Gordon E., 629
Coles, William E., Jr., 1115
Collapse of the rebellion, 186
College of St. Thomas, 483
Colleges and universities of Minnesota, 271
Collester, Eugene B., 1354
Collins, Joseph S., 1770
Collins, Louis L., 1496
Collins, Loren W., 373, 1494
Colton, Bert S., 1777
Colville, William, 193
Commercial Club of Duluth, 942
Commodore Mine, Virginia (view), 155
Common school, the, 250
Complaint by the mining companies, 611
Compton, James, 1463
Compton, William G., 1464
Compulsory school age, 257
Comstock, S. G., 263
Comstock, Willard L., 1652
Condit, Theodore, 1182
Condon, Edward S., 1229
Cone, Robert D., 1216
Congdon, Chester A., 945
Congdon Park, Duluth (view), 206
Conger, Charles L., 1449
Conger, Senator, of Michigan, 94
Conkey, James H., 1719
Conley, Alonzo T., 832
Conley, Hiram E., 803
Connolly, A. P., 372
Conquest of the world, 285
Consolidation of rural schools, 260
Constans, William, 98
Constitution of a nation, 76
Contrast between heathen and civilized methods, 50
Convention of all the Sioux Tribes, A, 36
Conwell, R. H., 702
Cook, Charles F., 880
Cooke, Jay, 439
Cooke, L. O., 828
Cooley, George W., 906
Coolidge, Marshall H., 1269
Cooper, Charles H., 1667
Cooper, Clyde M., 1576
Cooper, J. W., 433
Cooper, Paul C., 1708
Cooperative creamery system, 619
Corbett, Timothy, 1287
Corliss, E. E., 240
Corner of Third and Robert Streets, 1851 (view), 103
Corn has become the principal crop, 536
Cornell, F. R. E., 695
Corning, Leavitt, 717
Cornwell, Elijah R., 864
Correspondence work, 293
Coss, Samuel A., 1007
Costello, David H., 904
Coterie of office holders, contractors, etc., 129
Cottage Grove, 93
Cottage Grove District, 550
Cotton, Charles E., 1137
Cotton, Henry, 1136
Cotton, I. Frank, 1221
Cotton, Joseph B., 1358
Coulter, Holbrook W., 811
Count Beltrami, 44, 431
Countryman, Ambrose D., 1268
Countryman, Gratia A., 1120
Courthouse, Fairmont (view), 630
Courthouse and City Hall, Minneapolis (view), 690
Courthouse and City Hall—Security Bank Building, Minneapolis (view), 702
Cowing, John W., 981
Cowling, Donald J., 288, 1397
Cox, E. St. Julien, 171
Cox, William T., 511
Crabb, John C., 749
Craddock, William L., 1657
Crandall, C. S., 650
Crawford, Clarence C., 1617
Crawford, Winona, 182
Crawford, William N. M., 1562
Creamery supplanted, 548
Creation of waterpowers, 599
Cremer, Mathias H., 820
Cretin, Joseph, 481
Crippled and deformed children, 361
Crocker, George W., 1201
Crocker, William G., 1201
Cromwell, James L., 1143
Crooker, Edward H., 1610
Crooker, Josiah B., 1609
Crooks, Hedley J., 1082
Crooks, Ramsay, 67
Crooks, William, 191
Crookston Public Library, The, 1288
Crookston School of Agriculture, 313
Crosby, Alton, 1557
Crosby, Franklin M., 1112
Crosby, James T., 1038
Crosby, John, 704, 1432
Crosby, John, Jr., 1433
Crosby, Oliver, 756

Crosby, Simon P., 763
Cross, Judson N., 511
Crystal Palace World's Exposition, 296
Culbertson, Lynn L., 1684
Culhane, Eugene J., 1329
Cullen, Thomas E., 1553
Cultivation of plants, 582
Cummins, Carl W., 945
Curo, John W., 1189
Curran, George R., 1604
Curtice, David L., 1312
Curtis, Uriah, 910
Curtis, Will, 1697
Cushing, Caleb, 463, 691
Custom House, St. Paul (view), 424
Cutler, Dwight G., 896
Cutler, Edward H., 760
Cutler, Jane, 897

Daggett, Frank, 378
Dahl, Gerhard A., 1709
Dahle, Olaus K., 1549
Daigneau, F. Emerson, 855
Daily Bulletin, 915
Dairy Herd (view), 619
Dairy region covers the whole state, 548
Daley, Andrew J., 1006
Dalles of the St. Croix, 598
Dalles of the St. Louis, 598
Dalrymple, Oliver, 531
Dana, N. J. T., 185
Daniels, John K., 320
Dartt, George B., 1316
Dartt, Josiah R., 1315
Daughters of Ceres, The, 346
Daughters of the American Revolution, 15
Davidson, William F., 432
Davies, William B., 1603
Davis, Cushman, 123, 222, 241, 304, 480, 1405
Davis, Dan C., 953
Davis, Herbert, 977
Davis, John I., 1275
Davis, Robert S., 1550
Day, Albert D., 1355
Day, David, 126
Day, Frank A., 414, 629, 1163
Dayton, George W., 1039
Dayton, Lyman C., 101
Dean, Ezra C., 1714
Dean, William B., 98, 236, 873
Dean, William J., 874
Deane, Clarence H., 1723
Death of "Old Bets," 222
De Coster, William T., 1140
Deed of Carver's Heirs, 11
Dehnel, Paul F., 1020
Delano, F. R., 436
Dempster, Charles L., 828
Denfeld, Robert E., 1679
Dennis, Fred, 1185
Denominational colleges, 282
DePue, Levi M., 1360
De Reu, Charles L., 1047
"Desirable City," The, 290
Deters, William A., 1547
Detroit Record, The, 1177
Deutsch, Henry, 1317
Deutsch, Jacob, 1316
Devastating forest fires, 514
Devenney, John H., 1352
De Wall, John J., 1079
Dewey, George W., 1658
Dickson, John M., 1187
Dickson, Esther J., 1188
Dicta of Dogberry jurisprudence, 606
Dill, John G., 919
Dillman, Charles W., 1377
Dimensions of the capitol, 241
Dion, George, 1554
Discovery of the Upper Mississippi, 33
Dodd, William B., 169
Dodds, Robert M., 1591
Dodge, Ossian E., 463
Doherty, Timothy, 401
Donahue, William H., 1321
Donald, Alexander H., 840
Donnelly, Ignatius, 42, 222
Dorival, Charles A., 1563
Dornberg, Adolphus L., 1327
Dornberg, Herman B., 1328
Dosland, Christian G., 1263
Doty, Alfonse H., 1088
Doughty, Frank H., 836
Douglas, Edward B., 1127
Douglas, George P., 1122
Douglas, Walter D., 1127
Dozen sheep with the foot rot, 307
Dow, James F., 247
Dragoo, Clyde C., 1461
Drake, Benjamin, Jr., 1584
Drake, Benjamin, Sr., 1582
Drake, E. F., 441, 508
Drake, Shirley H., 1583
Draper, Calvin H., 1724
Dred Scott, 128
Dreger, J. William, 937
Dreier, Gustav C., 1782
Dresser, Hermon L., 800
Drew, Charles W., 1342
Driscoll, Frederick, 126, 1407
Dryness of the atmosphere, 29
Dudley, Joseph H., 957
Duerre, Mathias T., 868
Dugan, Rollo C., 925
Duluth and Superior (map), 685
Duluth Herald, 879
Duluth News Tribune Company, 1677
Dunn, H. H., 1450
Dunn, Henry P., 1361
Dunn, Robert C., 508
Dunn, Winslow W., 1529
Dunnell, M. H., 255, 650
Dunwoody, William H., 326, 1430
Durgin, Frank L., 1387
Durment, Edmund S., 1503
DuToit, George A., 415
Duxbury, Francis A., 1564
Dwan, John, 1101
Dwight, Walter, 1787
Dwinnell, William S., 1325
Dwyer, John J., 1037
Dyckman Hotel, 1263

Eagling, George T., 904
Early amber sugar-cane, 577
Early St. Paul Citizen, Old Bets, born 1796, Saved Lives of Many Whites during Indian Massacres (portrait), 27
Ea-shee-sha, or the Bad Talker, 95
East Entrance to the Selby Avenue Tunnel (view), 426
Eastman, William W., 1030

Eastman, William Wallace, 1031
Eaton, Burt W., 740
Eaton, Clifford C., 1672
Eberhart, A. O., 148, 774
Eberhart, Axel A., 1096
Eckel, Alexander, 1389
Eckholdt, Walter, 748
Eckstrom, Andrew N., 1388
Eden, Barney, 841
Edison, Harry J., 1618
Education of the deaf and dumb, 359
Educational system, best in the country, 293
Edwards, J. N., 1768
Edwards, L. B., 1242
Edwards, Maurice D., 995
Efficiency in a nutshell, 445
Ehlers, Peter, 825
Eichhorn, Alvin A., 1418
Eichhorn, Arthur E., 1419
Eichhorn, Edmund, 1417
Eklund, John J., 1016
Ekstrum, John D., 1424
Elder, James M., 1362
Electric current, 582
Elfelt, Abram, 103
Elks Club House, St. Paul (view), 235
Elliott, Charles B., 779
Ellis, M. Lynn, 1200
Ellison, James H., 1183
Ellsworth, Franklin F., 1597
Elmer, James P., 1056
Elwell, James T., 1622
Emancipation of the Negro slaves, 78
Emerson, Horace E., 1683
Emerson, Norman A., 1339
Empey, George W., 1357
Enforcement of forestry regulations, 594
Engebretson, William H., 1092
Enoch Marpiya-hdi-na-pe, 161
Enormous consumption of lumber, 625
Entrance and Waiting Room, Como Park (view) 150
Equal suffrage and prohibition, 350
Equity Co-operative Exchange, 724
Erickson, J. L., 1138
Ericson, William M., 824
Ervin, William S., 1458
Essler, Henry J., 1708
Eustis, William H., 400, 1634
Eva, Hubert V., 942
Evans, Daniel H., 1506
Evans, David L., 1307
Evans, Margaret, J., 340
Evans, Norman, 1284
Evans, Paul H., 1284
Evends, Frank A., 1048
Evensta, Edwin G., 1411
Evered, Joshua, 947
Evered, Walter M., 948
Everett, James A., 1716
Ewing, Arthur W., 1126
Excusable, commendable wars, 183
Exhibition of etchings, 330
Extending alfalfa production, 552

Factor in solidifying American loyalty, 266
Fagan, Richard H., 900
Fahey, Edward W., 902
Fahey, John P., 1262
Falk, Nelson P., 1534
Falls of St. Anthony (view), 37
Falstrom, Jacob, 62
Famous Natural Arch on Flood Bay Near Two Harbors (view), 607
Farm crops show at Crookston, 534
Farmer, Amasa A., 1632
Farmer, Edward C., 1641
Farmers' Advocate, The, 307
Farmers and Merchants Savings Bank of Minneapolis, The, 1455
Farm lands are getting scarce, 534
Farrar, Fred A., 1359
Farrell, Edward J., 949
Farrell, Frank H., 1260
Farrish, Malcolm J., 1790
Farrish, Robert C., 1791
Fauntleroy, Henry Hugh, 205
Fay, George M., 737
Fay, Marcus L., 736
Featherstonhaugh, William, 217
Federal reserve banks, 454
Federation of Women's Clubs, 315
Feeding the shiftless, 368
Fenstermacher, William W., 733
Ferguson, Peter M., 1653
Feroe, Helmer M., 1076
Fifield, James C., 1521
Fifield, Walter V., 1523
Figures on co-operative movements, 554
Finch, George C., 933
Finch, George R., 932
Fink, Charles L., 1783
Finlayson, George A. E., 734
Finseth, Carl H., 1760
First Chapel of St. Paul, Erected in 1841 (view), 56
First Courthouse, Built in 1850-51 (view), 71
First Minnesota born executive, 133
First National Bank of Ely, 1158
First normal school in America, 261
First outside recognition of Minnesota's agricultural merits, 296
First public exhibit of Minnesota farm products, 295
First State Bank of Ely, 1338
First State Capitol, Built in 1882 (view), 212
First settlers of Minneapolis, 697
First settlers of St. Paul, 710
First telegram sent from Anoka, 400
First "three years" regiment, 183
First Volunteers, 183
Fish, Daniel, 427
Fish propagation under state auspices, 515
Fitterling, Elias, 1133
Fitschen, Albert C., 829
Fitz Gerald, Charles W., 899
Fitzpatrick, James J., 814
Flaaten, Gustav, 835
Flagg, Maurice I., 324
Flandrau, Charles E., 158, 169, 1397
Flandrau, Charles E. (portrait), 367
Fletcher, Loren, 1483
Fletcher, William H., 1790
Flittie, Jean A., 1605
Flower, Mark D., 372
Floyd, Hugh A., 851
Flynn, William E., 1321
Fodder Corn on the Shore of Lake Superior (view), 545
Foland, Walter A., 1087
Foley, Dennis A., 1622
Foley, John R., 913
Foley, Thomas R., 1369
Folsom, Jacob J., 1358

Folsom, Moses, 707
Folwell Hall and Physical Laboratory, University of Minnesota (view), 549
Folwell, William W., 277, 699, 917
Fooshe, Fuller W., 1169
Foot, Edwin H., 804
Forbes, Bertram W., 843
Forbes, Robert, 737
Ford, John D., 261
Forster, Edwin J., 1160
Fort L'Huillier, 24, 150
Fossum, Andrew, 8
Foster brother of Napoleon III, 296
Foster Coat of Arms, 1345
Foster, Halesia S., 1345
Foster, Thomas, 670
Foster, Wesley S., 1343
Foulon, Charles, 1266
Fowler, Benjamin F., 894
Fowler, Charles R., 1508
Fournier, Alexis J., 319
Fort Snelling (view), 128
Frake, E. F., 436
Frank, John, 1749
Frank, William C., 1457
Frank, William M., 1750
Fraser, Alexander, 1062
Fraser, Thomas, 984
Frazee, Willis E., 1259
Frederickson, Adolph, 1720
Fredin, John F., 809
Freeborn, William, 114
Free lands for settlers, 118
Freeman, Edward, 937
Fremont, John C., 44
French artist born in Minnesota, 318
French, Clarence A., 1780
French ecclesiastical city, 84
French, Lafayette, 858
Fritsche, Louis A., 1665
Fritz, Andrew E., 914
Froshaug, Saxe J., 1082
Frost kills many disease germs, 31
Frundt, Henry J., 1779
Fryberger, Harrison E., 1327
Fryberger, William, 1326
Fulkerson, John J., 912
Fuller, Charles E., 1764
Fuller, Harvey B., Jr., 330
Fuller, Joseph A., 1235
Fullerton, William S., 870
Fulton, John T., 801
Funck, Richard M., 791
Furber, J. W., 272
Furlong, John J., 299

Gage, George M., 263
Galarneault, J. B., 1615
Galbraith, John P., 922
Gale, Amory, 1257
Gale, Amory F., 1257
Gale, Edward C., 1130
Gale, Harlow A., 1435
Gale, Samuel C., 1129
Galtier, Lucien, 55
Gambell, Francis H., 1441
Gamble, David F., 1651
Gamble-Robinson Company, 1630
Gamble, Ross A., 1632
Gamble, William, 1651
Gambling among the Indians, 51
Garrard, George W., 893
Garratt, Thomas I., 861
Garrison, James, 981
Gateway in Minneapolis, 318
Gayner, John N., 1774
Gearhart, Harry G., 1266
Gedney, Charles L., 1191
Gemmell, William H., 1572
General extension division, University of Minnesota, 293
Gentling, Gregory P., 915
Geological and natural history survey, 276, 280
Gerlach, Bernard, 807
Gerlich, George H., Jr., 1726
Gerlich, John G., 1755
Gerould, James T., 1196
Getchell, P. B., 1474
Gibbens, Anna K., 1058
Gibbens, John H., 1058
Gibbon, Luther L., 1155
Gibbons, Thomas J., 1533
Gibbs, Edson A., 1642
Giere, Claus O., 1748
Gilbert, Cass, architect, 240, 322, 721
Gilbert, George M., 1681
Gilbert, Mahlon N., 242
Gilbert, Trygve O., 1558
Gilfillan, James A., 22, 192, 525
Gilfillan, Perry K., 879
Giliuson, Ephraim C., 901
Gillette, Albert C., 923
Gillette, A. J., 361
Gilman, Charles A., 654
Gilmore, Clark W., 1011
Gilmore, D. M., 374
Giroux, Alcibiades A., 778
Glad, grand days of 1861, 188
Godfrey, J. E., 997
Goldberg, Saul, 1705
Golden Northwest, The, 461
"Good Book Woman's House," 252
Goodhue, James M., 409, 541
Goodman, Allen D., 780
Goodrich, Charles T., 1637
Goodrich, Earle S., 410
Goodrich, Leroy A., 849
Goodrich, Samuel, 1637
Goodwin, Godfrey G., 1356
Gopher Campfire Club, 516
Gordon, J. Monroe, 1376
Gorell, James, 39
Gores, Frank E., 1177
Gorham, Catherine F., 1534
Gorman, Willis A., 130, 283
Goss, M. N., 1168
Gould, Charles D., 1736
Gould, Ozro B., 385, 1471
Gove, Edwin G., 1729
Governor's Room, State Capitol (view), 243
Gow, Alexander J., 819
Grace, Thomas L., 482
Grady, Frank A., 1289
Graham, C. C., 541
Grand Army of the Republic, 377
Grand Marais State Ditch, Cook County (view), 520
Grand Stairway and Dome Corridors (view), 234
Grande, Andrew, 946
Granger, George W., 743
Granger movement, 301

Granites of Minnesota, 501
Grannis, Henry J., 932
Grant, Colfax, 1259
Grant, George J., 241, 930
Grant, Hiram P., 172
Grant, Kenneth P., 875
Grant, Lewis A., 1258
Grant, U. S., 223
Grashius, D., 1608
Grasshopper plague began, 222
Graves, C. H., 240
Graves, Edward B., 1762
Gray, Frank D., 1110
Great constructive program, 264
Great idealistic personality, 83
Great Northern Railway Company, 438
Great sanitary fairs, 336
Greater Carleton, A, 289
Greatest relative casualty list, 189
Greatest state fair in the country, 297
Gredvig, August S., 1144
Greeley, Horace, 296
Greene, Charles L., 1142
Greene, James J., 1117
Greene, William E. E., 1007
Greenfield, J. B., 840
Gregg, Jesse A., 772
Griggs, Chauncey M., 1520
Griggs, Chauncey W., 1517
Griggs, Eli L., 1365
Griggs, Everett G., 1518
Griggs, Herbert S., 1518
Griggs, Martha A., 1518
Griggs, Milton W., 1521
Griggs, Orrin H., 1365
Griggs, Theodore W., 1520
Grignon, Napoleon, 822
Grignon, Peter, Jr., 892
Grimes, M. W., 1720
Grimm alfalfa, 558
Grimm, George J., 1026
Grindeland, Andrew, 1462
Grinnell, Wendell B., 949
Grondahl, Jens K., 739
Gross, Albert F., 776
Gross, Francis A., 1214
Ground Plan of Seven Corners, Approach to Capitol (map), 232
Group of remarkable men, 71
Guerin, Vital, 55, 712
Guild, Allen W., 1031
Guild of Catholic Women, 344
Guillot, Joseph, 1153
Gumper, William M., 1235
Gurley, George P., 1011
Gustavus Adolphus College, 1568

Hackett, Dewitt C., 935
Hackett, Edwin C., 749
Hackney, Joseph M., 1536
Hadley, Fred E., 1388
Hadlich, Henry J., 1507
Haeckel, John F., 1715
Haecker, Theophilus L., 1619
Haeger, Lafayette H., 1792
Haessley, Stephen B., 1281
Hageman, Harry A., 878
Hagen, John B., 1118
Hagen, Olaf J., 1271
Hagger, Carl L., 1786
Hale, William D., 1034
Haley, Charles F., 1685
Hall, Charles F., 1049
Hall, Delia M., 1114
Hall, Oscar H., 1114
Hall, O. M., 1423
Hallett, Otis A., 1490
Halloran, Edward M., 977
Halloran, Michael D., 745
Halsted, Andrew J., 1361
Hamilton, Charles E., 1028
Hamlin, Edward O., 275, 653
Hamlin, Leonora A., 345
Hammel, Patrick, 890
Hammett, W. George, 1192
Hammond, Clara R., 1041
Hammond, Governor, 534
Hammond, James G., 1040
Hammond, Winfield S., 228, 1771
Hancock, J. W., 540
Hanke, Henry C., 1267
Hanley, Martin F., 1199
Hannaford, Jule M., 919
Hansch, Herbert, 1530
Hansen, Christian L., 1441
Hansen, John F., 1246
Hansen, Karl A., 1017
Hanson, Henry E., 956
Hanzel, Francis J., 1773
Happy, jesting, delightful boys, 271
Hargesheimer, Gustavus, 913
Hargreaves, Fred W., 790
Harmegnies, Edmund P. C., 1056
Harries, William H., 388, 1179
Harris, Frank G., 933
Harris, Fred C., 922
Harris, James G., 1139
Harrison, George W., 992
Hartley, G. G., 577
Hartman, Robert E., 910
Harvesting Wild Rice, Bemidji (view), 590
Hassman, Ben R., 1371
Hatch, E. A. C., 194
Hauge, Mons, 1080
Haugland, Jacob O., 1078
Hausler, Charles A., 1083
Haven, Alfred E., 1277
Hawkinson, Joseph W., 1009
Hawley, Newton F., 1456
Haydon, Herman J., 961
Hazlett, Silas, 478
Hazzard, George H., 523, 978
Heatwole, Joel P., 414
Hedwall, Charles J., 1074
Heffelfinger, Christopher B., 1512
Heffelfinger, Frank T., 1515
Hegge, Christian A., 972
Hegge, Olav H., 976
Helgeson, Charles T., 1237
Heimark, Jacob H., 1307
Helland, Gustave M., 1744
Helmer, John, 826
Hemstead, Werner, 1789
Henderson, R. R., 1642
Hendrick, Charles E., 965
Hendricks, William H., 741
Heneghan, Thomas C., 1725
Hennepin County created, 218
Hennessey, Walter H., 1209
Henry, John A., 1382
Henslin, Aaron E., 1747
Herbert, B. B., 309, 415

Heritage, Albert D., 1172
Heroes of the battle of civilization, 397
Herring, Jesse L., 1580
Hewitt, John C., 1121
Heymann, Jacob A., 1545
Hibbing, 546
Hibbing, Barbara, 1244
Hibbing, Frank, 1243
Hicks, H. G., 373
Hielscher, Julian A., 1709
Higbee, Chester G., 1409
Higbee, Mrs. C. G., 342
Higbie, Edgar C., 1184
Higgins, Arthur M., 1502
Higgs, Walter W., 1161
High Bridge and City Hospital (view), 201
High School at Hibbing, The (view), 567
High school students given practical instruction in industrial lines, 265
High School, Warren (view), 660
High schools of the city, 261
Hill, Charles O., 1130
Hill, Fred B., 1468
Hill, James J., 132, 285, 289, 313, 325, 329, 437, 445, 483, 539, 731
Hill, Louis W., 12, 30
Hill, Robert J., 986
Hinchon, William D., 1729
Hiniker, Jacob, 1573
Historical Society Library, 249
Hitchcock, R. W., 1060
Hjermstad, Hans L., 823
Hoag, Charles, 302
Hobart, Chauncey, 62
Hobart, Norris, 643
Hodges, Leonard B., 508
Hodges, William R., 1731
Hodgkins, Samuel, 1380
Hodgman, Morey, 285
Hodgson, E. J., 283
Hoffman, Peter A., 1566
Hogenson, Tobias, 1424
Holand, Hjalmar R., 6
Holcombe, R. I., 211
Hole-in-the-Day, 464
Holl, Henrietta, 993
Holl, Mathias, 992
Holland, George W., 1627
Holm, Elof P., 1068
Holm, Peter H., 1368
Holmes, Adam J., 908
Holmes, Byron M., 1270
Holstead, Abraham, 733
Holstead & Sullivan, 733
Holstrom, Frans O., 927
Holtan, Charles O., 1060
Holte, Helvor, 1291
Holyoke, Thomas G., 759
Home life of the Ojibways, 50
Home of No. 1 hardwheat, 556
Hoopes, Townsend W., 781
Hopp, John W., 941
Horner, Warren M., 1124
Horngren, Andrew, 810
Horr, Augustus E., 1759
Horr, Rensselaer L., 1760
Horrors of human slavery, the, 337
Hotaling, Herbert C., 228, 1384
Hotchkiss, William A., 193
Hotel Dyckman, The, 1263
Houlton, W. H., 465
Housewives' League, The, 349
Houston, Charles A., 1582
Houston, Charles E., 1148
Howe, Harry C., 1279
Howe, Hiram, 820
Howe, John H., 907
Howe, Martin J., 832
Hoyt, B. F., 254
Hoyt, Elmore S., 802
Hoyt, Homer H., 907
Hubbard, Charles F., 1052
Hubbard, Lucius F., 197, 223, 1051
Hudson Bay Company, The, 67
Hudson, Sanford H., 1084
Huff, Henry D., 678
Hughes, Evan, 1611
Hughes, Thomas, 1611
Hughes, Thomas H., 645
Hugo, Trevanion W., 950
Hull-Rust and Mahoning Mines, Hibbing. Largest Open Pit Mine in the World (view), 608
Hulce, Walter W., 1788
Humphrey, James K., 94
Humphrey, James L., 1451
Humphrey, William C., 1739
Hunt, Alva R., 1747
Hunt, Frank W., 1599
Hunt, Lewis P., 1599
Hunt, William A., 1741
Hunt, William Allen, 1685
Hunter, John E., 1374
Hussey, Morgan R., 1551
Hynes, James H., 1532

Ideal conditions of farm life, 569
Illustrated brochure "Izatys," 25
Immigrants of various bloods, 89
Improper influence from trashy music, an, 267
Improved condition among the farmsteads, 568
In a great measure, 97
Industrial arts in Minnesota, 315
Industrial development, 467
Inexhaustible fertility of soil, 506
Information and knowledge from Mr. Rice, 123
Ingerson, Carl A., 927
Inness, Robert J., 1283
Inskeep, Foreman V., 1438
Institute for Defectives, 359
Interesting educational history, 250
International Hotel, St. Paul, Burned in 1869 (view), 121
Ireland, James D., 735
Ireland, John, 55, 132, 141, 222, 228, 241, 425, 481, 650, 883
Iron Exchange Building, Brainerd (view), 602
Irvine, Mrs. John R., 102, 252, 333
Irwin, Frank C., 1757
Irwin, John W., 1723
Is ours a Christian civilization, 471
Itasca, or the True Head, 96
Iverson, James, 1481
Iverson, Samuel G., 611
Ives, Gideon S., 237, 364
Izatys, 1345

Jack, Charles B., 1531
Jackson, Julius C., 1029
Jaffray, Clive T., 1429
Jamison, Robert, 943
Jaquess, James F., 332, 967
Jarvis, S. F., 1776

Jasmer, Paul A., 802
Jayne, Trafford N., 1510
Jefferson, R. C., 285
Jelle, J. Gilbert, 1080
Jennison, John W., 1381
Jensen, John C., 1640
Jensen, Matt, 972
Jevne, Franz, 1459
J. J. Hill Bldg., Minnesota Agricultural School, Crookston (view), 553
Johns, Walter, 1750
Johnson, Albert, 880
Johnson, A. A., 1371
Johnson, Arnold E., 807
Johnson, Alfred O., 1704
Johnson, Carl J., 1015
Johnson, Charles, 1556
Johnson, Charles H., 853
Johnson, Charles I., 866
Johnson, Erwin H., 676
Johnson, George G., 1443
Johnson, Gilbert, 1014
Johnson, Herman A., 911
Johnson, John A., 244, 486, 1410
Johnson, John P., 736
Johnson, Leander R., 1387
Johnson, Louis P., 1016
Johnson, Magnus, 1753
Johnson, Oscar J., 1569
Johnson, Rollin R., 1081
Johnson, Silas H., 1080
Johnson, William N., 1018
Johnston, Clarence H., 321, 908
Johnston, Daniel S. B., 273, 792
Johnston, Dawson, 269
Johnston, Josiah R., 983
Jones, Araspus C., 777
Jones, Clarence A., 1332
Jones, DeWitt C., 1024
Jones, Edward, 1184
Jones, John, 175
Jones, Robert E., 894
Jones, Robinson, 160
Jordan, Louise, 1508
Jordan, Robert, 1508
Joss, Louis H., 1324
Journal Chronicle Co., 888
Journey of exploration made in 1362, 7
Joyce, Thomas J., 1687
Julius, William J., 1644

Kaddatz, Charles W., 1174
Kahler, John H., 759
Kain, John P., 1150
Kaiser, Albert, 1455
Kane, Charles L., 1313
Karn, Bert R., 1114
Kaskaskia, Illinois, 38
Kasner, John E., 1562
Kasota stone, 504
Keck, Berton D., 1395
Keller, Herbert P., 780
Kellett, Everett A., 1311
Kellett, Thomas P., 1311
Kelley, Oliver H., 301
Kelley, Patrick H., 240
Kellogg, Frank B., 767
Kelly, Charles F., 1228
Kelly, James, 742
Kelson, Charles H., 1195
Kenefic, Edward B., 809
Kennedy, Mack, 1188
Kensington Rune Stone Found in Minnesota (view), 6
Kenyon, Willis E., 1281
Kerfoot, Samuel E., 284
Kerr, Charles W., 1036
Key to the mystery of creation, 19
Keyes, John A., 791
Kiesler, Frank G., 1383
Kiewel, Charles E., 1290
Kilbourne, Arthur F., 757
Kilbourne, F. A., 248
Kiley, Edward C., 1775
King Corn, 533
King, Emil, 982
King, John N., 1151
King, Josias R., 184, 486
King, William S., 298, 702
Kingsley, William S., 1428
Kinney, Orrin D., 1365
Kinney, Wesley, 834
Kinsman, Ai N., 891
Kittson, Norman W., 67, 429, 437
Kjomme, H. O., 1443
Klein, Michael, 1544
Klein, M. L., 1709
Klock, Edward H., 970
Knapp, Spencer M., 755
Knauff, Muhlenberg K., 969
Kneeland, Thomas, 1330
Knott, Proctor, 670
Knowlton, Elliot A., 788
Knox, Thomas J., 996
Kohagen, Henry R., 989
Koonze, Charles, 1156
Kraft, John, 1144
Kramer, Frederick F., 1275
Kramer, George F., 1036
Krank, Alfred J., 1672
Kranz, Ferdinand A., 1322
Kreitter, John W., 1155
Krelwitz, Edmund H., 1614
Krost, George G., 1606
Krouss, Leonard L., 1059
Kuechenmeister, Joseph L., 1784

LaBar, George D., 1627
Ladies' Volunteer Aid Society, 336
LaFreniere, Anthony L., 948
Laird, Scott, 817
Lake county, 544
Lake of the Woods, 21, 49, 588
Lakes of Minnesota, The, 20
Lakewood Cemetery, Minneapolis, 1393
Lamprey, Morris, 276
Lamson, William H., 1357
Land for the growing of trees, 586
Land of Big Corn (view), 639
Lane, Eugene E., 1777
Lane, Freeman P., 1413
Langdon, Cavour S., 1223
Langdon, Robert B., 1222
Langford, Nathaniel P., 104, 242
Langum, Otto S., 1481
Langworthy, Forrest E., 1480
Langworthy, Herbert, 1375
Lankester, Hugh H., 1503
Large class of Winona graduates for Argentina, 262
Largest primary wheat market, 542
Larimore, John A., 1492
Larpenteur, A. L., 713

Larpenteur, J. D., 318
Larsen, Christ, 1015
Larson, Enoch G., 1644
Larson, James A., 768
Latsch, John A., 818
Lau, William J., 1575
Laurisch, Christian J., 1667
Lauterbach, Clemens A., 1027
Lawler, Daniel W., 1043
Lawler, John J., 480, 483, 955
Lawrence, James G., 921
Lawson, Victor E., 160, 1649
Lawson, William E., 1089
Lawton, Albert M., 1506
Lea, Anton O., 1379
Leavitt, Josiah, 1758
Leavitt, Rensselaer C., 1759
Leck, Clifford C., 1302
LeDuc, Ernst, 771
Le Duc, W. G., 15, 284
Lee, James E., 1213
Lee, John, 1212
Lee, John O., 1032
Lee, John W., 1212
Lee, William E., 1646
Leebens, John H., 1299
Leicht, Emil, 817
Leighton, Horace N., 1207
Lemire, John B., 1622
Leonard, Claude B., 1128
Leonard, W. H., 360
Leonard, William E., 1320
Leonard, William H., 1319
Le Petit Corbeau, 153
Lethert, Charles A., 1218
Lethert, Henry M., 909
Lethert, John A., 1061
Lethert, Joseph A., 996
Leuthold, Jacob, Jr., 1578
Levin, John I., 782
Lewis, Jason L., 1765
Lewis, Robert P., 98, 285, 775
Lewis, Silas S., 807
Liberty Hall, 631
Libraries, laboratories and apparatus, 252
Library, Bemidji (view), 622
Lightbourn, David C., 1295
Lightner, William H., 770
Limit of the best growth of wheat, 539
Lind, John, 1676
Lindeke, Albert H., 845
Lindeke, William, 715
Lippitt, Walter O., 963
Little brass kettle, the, 122
Little Crow, 60, 169, 178
Little Crow (portrait), 161
Little, T. H., 1169
Live stock amphitheater, 227
Lives of useful activity, 269
Living conditions, 571
Loans are made to school districts, 265
Lobben, Jens L., 1735
Locker, William H., 782
Lockin, Samuel H., 822
Loftus, George S., 395
Logging scene, Bemidji, 493
Log hovel, with bark roof, 252
Logue, Mrs. William J., 351
Lohn, Lewis, 1452
Lommen, Andreas P., 1766
Long, Frederick D., 1158
Longfellow, Daniel W., 1703
Longfellow, Levi, 1180
Loras, Bishop of Dubuque, 55
Lord, William H., 1564
Lougee, Charles D., 1429
Love, George A., 851
Lovrien, Ernest E., 1024
Lowe, James, 1054
Lowe, Thomas, 1010
Lowry Building, St. Paul (view), 718
Lowry, Horace, 1250
Lowry, Thomas, 1249
Luce, Clint L., 1468
Ludwig, John, 1473
Luers, Herbert F., 888
Luettge, Otto, 1059
Lumbering and log-driving operations, 590
Lund, Harry A., 1135
Lundeen, Ernest, 1453
Lundgren, August, 1372
Lundholm, Erik M., 918
Lundquist, Charles E., 1372
Lunz, James H., 1115
Lutheran Kindergarten Society of Minneapolis, 344
Lycan, Frank S., 1461
Lynch, Daniel W., 811
Lynch, Edward J., 877
Lynds, Joseph E., 1778
Lynott, George E., 1724
Lysen, August O., 1154

Maas, Andrew H., 1337
Maas, Christian, 1337
Macalester College, 284
Macalester College (view), 338
Mace, George W., 1152
Mack, Will G., 864
MacDonald, C., 21
MacPhee, John D., 1566
Magie, William H., 902
Magner, William E., 839
Magnesian limestones, 503
Magnificent fishing grounds, 25
Magnificent school fund, 254
Maintenance of school libraries, 257
Making art democratic, 315
Malmros, Oscar, 99
Maloney, J. J., 1004
Maney, Edward J., 781
Mankato Public Library, 1455
Mann, William F., 1023
Manthey, John E., 1108
Marckel, Amos, 1300
Market Street Methodist Church of St. Paul, 63
Marlett, Herbert, 1245
Marlow, John C., 1751
Marryat, Frederick, 44
Marsh, John S., 159
Marshall, William R., 99, 118, 167, 173, 272, 457, 691, 1415
Marx, Michael, 870
Masonic Temple, Minneapolis (view), 694
Masonry of farmers, 301
Masqueray, Emmanuel L., 321
Masters, William A., 961
Matchan, George L., 1227
Matchan, Glenn R., 783
Mathews, David A., 1151
Matschke, Augustus F., 1213
Matthews, Martin I., 1055
Mattocks, John, 222

Mattson, Conrad, 973
Mattson, Edwin, 1700
Mattson, Hans, 213, 425, 541
Maurek, John, 882
Maurin, Henry F., 1452
Mayer, Anton J., 1598
Mayland, Andrew U., 1233
Mayo, Charles H., 336, 1747
Mayo, William J., 1746
Mayo, William W., 1745
McAllister, William J., 987
McCall, Elbert F., 833
McCaughey, John J., 1633
McCleary, James T., 263
McClenahan, William S., 1787
McColl, Henry T., 1704
McCormick, John D., 1389
McCune, Alexander, 1225
McCune, Cyrus B., 1081
McDermott, Thomas, 1532
McDonald, Dan W., 1193
McDonald, Elmer E., 1777
McDowell, Willis A., 1253
McElwain, F. A., 1307
McEwen, William E., 1678
McGiffert, John R., 783
McGill, Andrew R., 1414
McGill, C. H., 197
McGinn, Robert, 1445
McGinnis, Martin, 212
McGolrick, James, 489, 1224
McGonagle, William A., 785
McGovern, John E., 753
McGregor, Benjamin F., 1383
McIntire, Samuel B., 861
McKean, Elias, 74
McKellip, Frank W., 1278
McKenna, Mary E., 950
McKenna, J. K., 950
McKenna, William H., 950
McKenzie, David C., 909
McKenzie, George, Jr., 1764
McKeon, Thomas J., 790
McKusick, John, 74
McLaughlin, John M., 849
McLean, Nathaniel, 409
McLeod, James E., 924
McMahon, James P., 1298
McMahon, Michael H., 946
McMasters, Sterling Y., 58, 222
McMillan, Elvero L., 1650
McMillan, Samuel J. R., 1701
McNelly, William O., 1552
McNiven, James H., 934
McNulty, Ned B., 1063
McPartlin, Francis J., 1457
McPhail, S., 167, 542
McQuat, Raymond A., 1065
McQuillin, Frank P., 1614
McReeve, C., 374
Meighen, John F. D., 1211
Meighen, Thomas J., 1046
Meixner, William M., 1738
Melander, Ernest G., 1276
Melbye, Arnt E., 1193
Melgaard, H. L., 1668
Melgaard, Torger L., 1440
Melin, E. Luther, 1332
Mellen, Emery A., 1053
Melting pot of the world-energies, 91
Menard, Rene, 54
Mengelkoch, Alexander C., 1329
Mengelkoch & Culhane, 1329
Men of initiative and energy, 448
Mercantile timber of all kinds, 510
Merchants National Bank, St. Paul (view), 26, 455
Merritt Brothers, 604
Metcalf, Charles L., 1549
Metcalf, Herbert J., 1118
Metropolitan area, 720
Meyerding, E. A., 1351
Meyer, Nicholas, 1587
Meyers, Charles P., 785
Meyers, D. E., 306
Michaud, Adolph E., 1064
Migration of a large class of Minnesota honor graduates to take charge of the schools at Buenos Ayres, 86
Mill Springs Road, 199
Millard, George N., 1462
Mille Lacs, 49
Miller, Arthur W., 974
Miller, Clinton C., 1042
Miller, George M., 1726
Miller, Harry T., 1304
Miller, Henry C., 1104
Miller, Stephen, 176, 191, 653
Milling District, Minneapolis (view), 587
Mills, Charles E., 1116
Milne, J. O., 202
Milton, Thomas, 1194
Mine resembles a railway switching-yard, 615
Miner, Frank A., 1380
Minium, Floyd D., 1722
Min-nay-so-tar, 88
Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad, 442
Minneapolis Humane Society, 365
Minneapolis League of Catholic Women, 345
Minneapolis Institute of Arts, 325
Minneapolis, St. Paul & Sault Ste Marie Railway, 443
Minnehaha Falls in Winter (view), 49
Minnehaha Falls (view), 565
Minnesota Editors' & Publishers' Association, 414
Minnesota is a natural dairying region, 552
Minnesota leads all other states in creameries, 550
Minnesota National Guard, 245, 370
Minnesota State Forestry Association, 508
Minor, Lewis H., 935
Miss, C. J., 1648
Misner, Harvey C., 1291
Misner, Harvey W., 1291
Mitchell, Norval S., 1684
Mitchell, William B., 263, 337, 654, 1107
Mitchell William H., 750
Moccasin Democrats, 120
Modern Elevator (view), 642
Modern Feudalism, 304
Moe, Anton J., 998
Moffit, Cassius C., 1119
Moll, Henry, 1595
Molm, George, 1282
Moneys from lake bed ores, 612
Montague, James E., 1292
Montgomery, Charles P., 1729
Monument in Chickamauga Park (view), 189
Monument to Second Minnesota Infantry. On Chickamauga Battle Field (view), 614
Mook, Pembroke W., 1496
Moonan, John, 1781
Moore, Alexander, 1182
Moore, John H., 1386
Moore, Josiah H., 1200

Moore, Watson S., 1688
Moran, Thomas P., 1571
More, Frank R., 1378
Moreaux, Amable O., 1005
Morehouse, Guel G., 1670
Morey, Charles A., 262
Morgan, Henry A., 1447
Morgan, Henry W., 1686
Morgan, John, 1441
Moriarty, Joseph J., 1733
Morison, W. K., 1111
Morris, Page, 931
Morrison, Clinton, 325
Morrison, Dorilus, 694
Morrison, Frank L., 1446
Morrison, James D., 837
Morse, David L., 1377
Morse, Merton, A., 969
Mortenson, F. P., 1239
Morton Edwin, 1286
Morton, Thomas S., 1285
Moses, Sallie E., 346
Most palatable for bug food, 308
Most up-to-date school buildings, 264
Mothers' Aid Bureau, 364
Motor ambulance, 446
Movold, Karenius, 1552
Moyer, Lycurgus, R., 1296
Moynihan, Humphrey, 483
Mueller, Alfred W., 1638
Muir, Edwin S., 815
Muir, Robert C., 958
Mulally, James H., 974
Munford, George W., 895
Municipal reference bureau, 293
Multiplicity of religions, 470
Murdock, John W., 910
Murnane, James P., 1534
Murphy, Franklin W., 1300
Murphy, Joseph L., 1264
Murphy, William P., 1608
Murray, Asher, 1251
Murray, Daniel D., 1075
Murray, William P., 231
Mushel, Benjamin H., 1561
Mushel, Joseph F., 1561

Naming Minneapolis, 1583
Naplin, Oscar A., 1444
Nary, Thomas J., 1636
Nash, Edward M., 1428
Nash, John P., Jr., 1586
Nash, John P., Sr., 1585
Nash, Louis, 1423
Nash, Michael W., 1427
Nash, William M., 1586
National Guard Regiments, 196
National reforms started by Minnesota women, 343
Nation's "centennial" celebrated, 222
Natural home of the strawberry, 575
Neal, Jared A. P., 813
Neff, Paul D., 1701
Neiler, Samuel E., 1138
Neill, Edward D., 102, 218, 284, 477
Nelsen, Andrew L., 1240
Nelsen, Jacob B., 1581
Nelson, Alexander, 1173
Nelson, Andrew, 810
Nelson, Benjamin F., 1689
Nelson, B. F., 299
Nelson, Carl A., 1372
Nelson, Elof N., 942
Nelson, Knute, 82, 620
Nelson, Melvin S., 1694
Nelson, Nathan J., 1551
Nelson, Nels O., 1666
Nelson, R. R., 233
Nelson, Samuel, 1650
Nettleton, George E., 1653
Neuman, Otto C., 1391
New Crookston High School (view), 556
New Ft. Snelling Bridge (view), 46
New Hill Building—Railroad and Bank Headquarters, St. Paul (view), 714
Newhouse, Edwin N., 1622
New impulse in American art, 242
New Masonic Temple (view), 224
New $150,000 School, International Falls (view), 636
New Passenger Station of Great Northern Railroad, Minneapolis (view), 692
New Plant of St. Paul Bread Company (view), 466
New Plymouth Building, Minneapolis (view), 698
New revelation as to potatoes, 580
New rural evangelism, 533
New York Life Building (view), 416
New York, thy name's "Delirium," 617
Newport, Reece M., 1615
Newport, Reece M., Jr., 1616
News Messenger of Marshall, 1105
Newton, Thomas R., 1219
Newton, Walter H., 1220
Nichols, Dean & Gregg, 104
Nichols, Edward B., 1077
Nicholsen, Nicholas, 852
Nicollet, Joseph N., 44
Nicols, John, 276
Nienhauser, Charles P., 1524
Nienhauser, Lillie P., 1524
Nilsson, Axel H., 1493
Nimmocks, C. A., 302
Ninety per cent of the young people of the state are within walking, driving or trolley distance of a high school, 265
Nixon, Frank J., 854
Noe, John C., 1596
Nolte, Henry C., 1715
Normal School, Duluth (view), 675
Normal school idea, 261
Norred, Charles H., 1588
Norstad, Magnus, 319
Northern Autumn Birch Drive, A (view), 500
Northrop, Cyrus, 279, 916
Northrop, Frederick W., 1507
Northrup, Edwin B., 1216
Northrup, Jesse E., 1215
North Star College (view), 1483
North Star College, Warren, 660, 1487
North Star Grange, 303
Northwest Fur Company, The, 67
Norton, George A., 1616
Norton, James W., 784
Norton, John W., 926
Novak, Boleslaw G., 1529
Noyes, Daniel R., 366
Nye, Edgar W., 1221
Nye, Frank M., 1220
Nye, Wallace G., 1033
Nygaard, Marcus M., 1166
Nystrom, Carl E., 1365

Ober, Blythe H., 781
O'Brien, Christopher D., 223, 765
O'Brien, Dillon, 223, 764
O'Brien, John D., 766
O'Brien, Richard D., 766
O'Brien, Thomas D., 766
Obst, Frank J., 988
O'Connor, John J., 862
O'Connor, J. Lawrence, 912
Occurrence of elephant tusks, 47
Odd Fellows Home, Northfield (view), 326
Odd Fellows' Home, The, 364
Odell, Charles W., 1537
Odell, Clinton M., 1509
O'Donnell, William M., 1707
Oen, Rasmus, 1442
Ogden, Leslie S., 1248
Ohnstad, Jens, 1449
Ojibways of Red Lake, 50
O'Keefe, Patrick H., 1037
"Old Bets," Death Of, 222
Old Block House, Ft. Snelling (view), 13
Old capitol retained in use, 249
Old Government Mills, St. Anthony Falls (view), 688
O'Laughlin, Martin J., 895
O'Leary, John J., 1044
Old Lighthouse on Minnesota Point, Duluth (view), 509
Old people's home, 365
Olds, Leonard N., 1385
Olsen, George T., 1710
Olsen, Thomas, 1608
Olson, Emil W., 1673
Olson, G. A., 1241
Olson, Henry S., 1530
Olson, Julius J., 1370
Olson, N. P., 821
Olson, Olaf J., 873
O'Malley, Martin J., 1756
O'Neill, D. P., 527
On the altar of American patriotism, 134
On the Road Through the Woods near Pokegama Lake (view), 560
One of the first white settlers, 86
One of the Largest Paper Mills in the World (view), 515
Only Spiral Bridge in the United States, Crossing the Mississippi River, at Hastings (view), 634
Onsgard, Lewis K., 921
Oppenheim, Ansel, 719, 1769
Opsal, Carl L., 822
Opsahl, Jens J., 1754
Oreckovsky, Joseph, 787
Orfield, Hans M., 1757
Organized cosmopolitanism, 549
Orr, Charles N., 872
Orth, Elmer A., 1524
Osborn, Albert C., 947
Otherday, John, 61, 162, 177
Otter Tail River, Fergus Falls (view), 631
Our civilization is American, 133
Our experiment in state socialism, 399
Oulman, Orin M., 1093
Our Wise Men and Clubable Women, 81
Overtaxed and floundering mail service, 405
Overpaid and underworked officials, 407
Owens, John P., 408
Oxholm, Steffen H., 1018
Packing industries at South St. Paul, 562
Page, Alfred C., 856
Palmer, Charles S., 813
Palmer, John E., 1713
Palmer, W. L., 1234
Panneck, Walter W., 1052
Paralysis of the pay envelope, 521
Parden, George, 1023
Parker, Charles N., 1679
Parker College, 1389
Parker, Fred S., 1680
Parker, Ralph J., 1656
Parkhurst, William N., 1692
Park Square and Wholesale District, St. Paul (view), 452
Parmele, Madge B., 845
Parrott, Byron W., 1303
Parry, Owen M., 1613
Parsons, William L., 1190
Paterick, Elmer R., 827
Pattison, Linna D., 1229
Pattison, Martin, 1012
Pattison, Morgan M., 1229
Pattison, William H., 1229
Pattridge, Samuel C., 1477
Paulsen, O., 699
Paulson, George C., 1475
Paulson, John P., 887
Pavilion and Waterfront, White Bear Lake (view), 401
Pavlicek, Ladislav J., 1507
Payant, Albert J., 1740
Pearson, Charles J., 915
Pearson, John T., 841
Peat-beds of Minnesota, The, 500
Peavey, Frank H., 1476
Pecholt, Charles F., 1061
Peck, Lewellington D., 1567
Pedersen, Jens, 928
Pemmican, a meat diet, 428
Performed a necessary banking function, 450
Perry, Abraham, 71
Perspective View of One of the Streets, U. of M. (view), 272
Perversions of the postal functions, 398
Peters, Melvin G., 1567
Petersen, Otto, 1735
Peterson, Leonard, 1445
Peterson, Edward, 1292
Peterson, Edward P., 1737
Peterson, George M., 1681
Peterson, Peter A., 1295
Petri, Carl J., 1753
Pettit, Curtis H., 452, 1123
Peyton, Hamilton M., 881
Pfaender, Albert, 1719
Phelps, Edmund J., 1489
Phelps, W. F., 262
Phillips, James E., 838
Phillips, John G., 1693
Picha, John F., 1166
Pickering, Edgar J., 1066
Pickering, Ralph C., 946
Pierce, Arthur P., 824
Pierson, Charles V., 904
Pihl, Marius J., 1384
Pike, Frederick A., 1779
Pike, Nelson C., 830
Pike, Zebulon M., 41, 151

Pillsbury Hall, State University, Minneapolis (view), 82
Pillsbury, Charles A., 1501
Pillsbury, Charles L., 1607
Pillsbury, George A., 1499
Pillsbury, John S., 1497
Pioneer Building, corner Fourth and Robert Street (view), 409
Pioneer Press, The, 126
Pitkin, Charles A., 1445
Pitts, Lawrence J., 903
Place of the noontime vigor, 82
Place, Bryan W., 1333
Plymat, Walter A., 1654
Plummer, Charles H., 834
Plut, Alon, 1599
Plymouth Congregational Church, Minneapolis (view), 469
Polk, Asa D., 1360
Pollard, Francis S., 1341
Pond, G. H., 156
Pond, Gideon H., 1308
Pope, John, 173
Porter, Miles, 1603
Postoffice, St. Paul (view), 392
Potter, LeForest E., 1674
Poultry husbandry, 312
Powell, John W., 1349
Powell, John W., Sr., 1348
Prairie Island, 34
Pratt, Chelsea C., 1652
Praxel, Anthony J., 1096
Preibe, Johann G., 1697
Prescott, Philander, 161
Pressnell, Thomas H., 896
Preus, Jacob A. O., 916
Preus, H. A., 289
Prince, John S., 103, 298
Prindle, William A., 904
Prinzing, Daniel S., 1761
Problem of marketing, 313
Probstfield, R. M., 529
Pro-Cathedral of St. Mary, 1552
Prochnick, Edgar L. G., 1038
Proper municipal wharves, 722
Proposed Plan of U. of M. (map), 278
Proud Kansas boast, The, 31
Pruden, A. K., 320
Public Library, Mankato, 1455
Public Library, Thief River Falls, 1416
Punderson, James M., 1278
Purdy, Edward A., 1029
Putnam, William H., 806

Quandt, Charles W., 1673
Quane, Oliver J., 1708
Quartz workers of Little Falls, 2
Quayle, William A., 228
Quimby, Hosea, 1094
Quimby, Roy, 1095
Quinn, James H., 1751
Quinn, William J., 921
Qvale, G. E., 1544
Qvale, Sigurdt B., 1539

Rachie, Elias, 1516
Rahilly Patrick H., 831
Rahn, Andrew A. D., 1526
Ramer, George H., 1683
Ramsett, Henry J., 1560
Ramsey, Alexander, 176, 184, 223, 1400
Ramsey, Hon. Alexander (portrait), 184
Ramsey, J. C., 97
Ramsey was called "Bluff Aleck," 127
Ramstad, Olaf, 1571
Randall, Joseph, 787
Rapidan Dam, near Mankato (view), 23
Rasmussen, Walter, 871
Rasmussen, William J., 1373
Raths, Otto N., 1613
Real "back settlements," 474
Reardon, James M., 485
Reardon, Thomas, 1467
Reciprocity of the past and present, 271
Red and yellow lines, the, 429
Red Pipestone Quarry, 504
Red River Valley, 582
Red Wing, 254, 290
Red Wing Printing Co., 740
Reed, Axel H., 1071
Reed, Charles A., 321
Reed, Frank E., 1217
Reeve, C. McC., 197
Reff, Ernest H., 1454
Refugees from Lord Selkirk's colony, 71
Regan, John E., 1594
Regan, William J., 1535
Regard for the higher things of life, 505
Regelsberger, George, 1658
Reimringer, Camilla M., 1726
Reimringer, Michael, 1726
Relic of the Indian Murders, Lake Shetek (view), 372
Remmler, Adolph, 839
Remmler, Otto A., 839
Rentz, John, 979
Rentz, Mary, 979
Renville, Victor, 177, 181
Repeal of the Missouri Compromise, 118
Replogle, William H., 808
Reservoirs for storing flood waters, 518
Resources back of Minneapolis, 705
Resurrection of river navigation, 433
Revival of river trade, 597
Reynolds, Sir Joshua, 329
Rice, Albert E., 1108
Rice, Daniel, 285
Rice, Eunice L., 853
Rice, Henry M., 102, 272, 275, 666
Rice, Hollingshead & Becker, 102
Rice, Sedgwick, 197
Richards, John B., 1767
Richardson, William B., 758
Rich harvest of human welfare, 522
Ries, George J., 762
Riggs, S. R., 156
Rimer, E. W., 1153
Ring, Christian I., 1025
Ring, Joseph A., 1706
Ringdal, Peter M., 1288
Ritchie, Harry P., 973
Ritchie, Parks, 973
River is more than a regulator, 434
Road building along the ditches, 520
Robbins, John S., 1732
Robel, Henry, Sr., 1755
Roberts, Harlan P., 1254
Roberts, Ray S., 1090
Robertson, Donald, 1373
Robertson, D. A., 302
Robertson, James, 796
Robinson, Cyrus H., 883

Robinson, Harry L., 1624
Rockne, Anton J., 1510
Rockwood, Chelsea J., 1426
Roe, Herman, 1364
Rogers, George C., 1526
Rogers, John, 1524
Rolette, Joseph, 231
Ronning, Henry T., 1116
Rossman, Willard A., 931
Rothenburg, Jacob C., 1626
Rounds, Jean E., 966
Round Tower, Fort Snelling (view), 43
Roverud, Elling K., 1546
Rowberg, Herbert C., 1444
Rowe, William E., 1290
Rowley, John M., 754
Ruger, Thomas H., 45
Ruins of a Hardware Store at Spooner (view), 595
Rupley, George, 899
Russell, Herman R., 1480
Rutledge, Henry B., 1164
Ryan Hotel, St. Paul (view), 444
Ryan, Michael E., 1363
Rydberg, Gustav A., 900
Rypins, Isaac, 89
Rypins, Isaac L., 478

Sabin, Dwight M., 129, 309, 685
Safford, Orren E., 1619
St. Cloud Journal Press, 337
St. Cloud Public Library, 1771
St. Germain Brothers, 951
St. Germain, Leon, 952
St. Germain, Thomas J., 952
St. Ledger, Herbert, 888
St. Louis County Courthouse, Duluth (view), 671
St. Olaf College, Northfield (view), 291
St Paul Cathedral, Front Elevation (view), 484
St Paul Central High School (view), 253
St. Paul Commerce Building (view), 321
St. Paul Hotel (view), 462
St. Paul Ice Palace, 1888 (view), 316
St. Paul & Milwaukee R. R., 441
St. Paul News, 383
St. Paul Theological Seminary, 483
St. Peter Herald, 1708
Salt spring lands, 277
Samson, Claude C., 872
Sanborn, John B., 190, 371, 378
Sanborn, Walter H., 746
Sanderson, Edward T., 1071
Sandstedt, F. G., 1181
Sandy Lake, 49
Sanford, William V., 1645
Sanger, William F., 952
Santrizos, John, 1134
Saunders, Edward N., 750
Saunders, Edward N., Jr., 751
Sawyer, Charles F., 1635
Scarcity of currency, 450
Schaad, Julius A., 1105
Schaefer, Alois M., 1629
Schaefer, Francis J., 483, 1039
Schaefer, Peter, 1159
Schall, A. Xavier Sr., 1674
Schall, Anthony X., Jr., 1675
Schall, Thomas D., 1342
Schaller, Albert, 1145
Schaub, Arthur, 1626
Scheffer, Charles, 201
Schliemann, Emma, 1508
Schliemann, Peter, 1508
Schmahl, Julius A., 543
Schmidt, Frederick A., 1533
Schmitt, Aaron F., 1744
Schmitt, Harrison L., 1537
Schoen, Robert C., 1054
Schonlau, Caspar F., 891
School for the Blind, 359
School for the Blind, Minnesota Institute for Defectives, Faribault (view), 628
School for Dependent Children, 360
Schoolcraft, Henry R., 44
Schoregge, Charles W., 1731
Schroeder, Oscar H., 1550
Schultz, Paul A., 1700
Schulz, C. G., 255, 270
Schulz, Rudolph F., 1017
Schulze, Theodore A., 761
Schunemann, Charles, 1468
Schussler, Milton H., 1149
Science & Religion Over Main Door, New Catholic Cathedral, St. Paul (by Leon Hermant) (view), 239
Scientific apparatus in American colleges, 283
Scott, Winfield, 41
Screaming comedy of current politics, the, 126
Seabury, Channing, 240
Seabury Divinity School, 1274
Security State Bank of Owatonna, 1283
Seddon, Charles W., 1788
Seeley, George H., 1132
Seeman, William A., 1171
Seiberlich, Robert J., 1334
Seitz, Henry F., 1685
Sellwood, Joseph, 1478
Sellwood, Richard M., 1479
Selvig, Conrad G., 1294
Senator from three states, 134
Serle, Henry M., 1727
Servatius, Charles J., 1293
Seven million acres of wet lands have been drained, 519
Seventh Street, West from Robert, St. Paul (view), 421
Seventy-five hundred schoolhouses, 257
Seventy thousand barrels of flour daily, 703
Shattuck School, 1305
Shaughnessy, Michael J., 925
Shaw, Elsie M., 267
Shaw, John E., 1224
Shaw, John M., 1223
Shaw, Oliver W., 923
Shea, George F., 970
Shea, Martin, 1176
Shearer, James D., 1559
Sheehan, T. J., 159, 169, 177
Sheffield, Benjamin B., 1491
Sheffield, George S., 1146
Shelland, John T., 1283
Shelley, W. H., 166
Shells are made into buttons, 637
Shepard, David C., 98, 1601
Shepard, Ernest S., 1045
Shepard, Frank P., 1603
Shepard, Irwin, 262
Shepard, Roger B., 1664
Shepard, Samuel M., 1603
Sherman, T. W., 43
Sherping, Olaf Th., 1731
Sherwin, Frank O., 1366
Shevlin, Thomas H., 1695

Shevlin, Thomas L., 1697
Shields, Lytton, 1731
Shields, James, statesman, orator and hero, 134
Shields, Litton E., 135, 1730
Shirley, Halvor L., 1148
Shrader, John S., 1628
Sibley, Henry H., 67, 166, 217, 229, 449, 1420
Sibley Home, Oldest Building in State now Owned by the D. A. R. of Mendota (view), 14
Sickler, Frank W., 1045
Sidle, Henry G., 1593
Simms, James E., 1239
Simons, Luman C., 1057
Simonson, S. Otis, 1236
Simpson, Earl, 816
Simpson, George T., 596, 612, 1471
Simpson, Thomas, 356, 816
Sinclair, Daniel, 681
Sisson, Leroy P., 1302
Site of a model town, 641
Sivertson, Sivert M., 1292
Sixteen leading battles, 185
Skahen, Vance E., 1253
Skarp, Frank E., 965
Skemp, William H., 1257
Skinner, Herbert E., 1238
Skinner, James H., 771
Skobba, Anund J., 1132
Slade, George T., 1664
Slawik, Emil, 1476
Slocum, George H., 1554
Sloniger, Leslie L., 1770
Smalley, Palemon J., 624, 993
Smalley, Ralph E., 994
Smallwood, William H., 786
Smith, Albee, 1419
Smith, Andrew M., 1310
Smith, Author M., 1311
Smith, Benjamin F., 739
Smith, Benjamin W., 1196
Smith, Charles A., 1360
Smith, Charles H., 1009
Smith, Clayton J., 975
Smith, Edward E., 1458
Smith, Ervin E., 881
Smith, Florence M., 1058
Smith, Frank D., 1633
Smith, George S., 1792
Smith, Harry D., 865
Smith, Julius A., 1057
Smith, Lyndon A., 1763
Smith, Samuel L., 898
Smith, Samuel S., 1000
Smith, Suwarrow A., 857
Smith, T. T., 302
Smith, Walter J., 1539
Smith, William T., 1693
Snelling, Josiah, 41
Snively, Samuel F., 811
Snyder, Fred B., 1102
Snyder, Lucius F., 853
Snyder, Simon P., 1101
Sogge, Ludwig, 1008
Sohmer, Alphonse E., 1624
Soil conservation, 518
Soldiers blazed the trail of enlightenment, 45
Soldiers Monument (view), 90
Soldiers Orphans Home, 384
Solem, Ludwig O., 1442
Solid body of graphite, 498
Some Trophies of the Rod (view), 516
"Soo" Depot, Thief River Falls (view), 658
Sorflaten, Gilbert, 890
Sorlien, Ellef H., 1113
Sorlien, Hans H., 1112
Sorlien, Henry E., 1172
Sound judgment of Ramsey and Sibley, 274
Southerland, Andreas H., 1343
Southworth, Eli, 1705
Spafford, Fred, 1298
Spang, Mathew A., 948
Spanish Cannon at Minnesota State Soldiers Home, Minneapolis (view), 387
Special course for butter-makers, a, 313
Spencer, Charles F., 1559
Spencer, Harvey A., 1246
Spencer, Herbert R., 784
Spicer, Russell P., 1541
Sprague, Robert D., 1556
Squire, Warren C., 825
Squires, George C., 368
Stack, James R., 1063
Stadsvold, S. S., 1451
Stalley, Fred, 1279
Stamm, Minnie J., 1164
Stamm, Samuel H., 1163
Stanchfield, Daniel, 464
Stanton, C. W., 1620
Stanton, Edwin M., 1444
Starnes, Pleasant M., 1162
State Agricultural Society, 297
State Banker's Association, 454
State Capitol (view), 237
State Deaf and Dumb Asylum, 142
State Fair Grounds (view), 30
State high schools, 255
State Industrial School for Girls, 357
State Normal School, Mankato (view), 644
State Training School, Red Wing (view), 651
State weather service, 288
Steamboat Landing and Old Union Station (view), 406
Stearns, Charles T., 114, 653
Stebbins, Alonzo T., 751
Steele, Franklin, 692
Steenerson, Elias, 579
Stephens, Andrew D., 1289
Stevens, A. C., 132
Stevens, Herbert H., 1097
Stevens, Freling H., 1096
Stevens, Isaac I., 439
Stevens, John H., 295, 693
Stevenson, Archibald C., 863
Stevenson, James W., 1789
Stewart, Darwin A., 989
Stewart, J. H., 204
Stickney, A. B., 121, 432, 442
Stierle, Elizabeth S., 1041
Stierle, Henry W. A., 1041
Stiles, Glenn S., 1225
Stillwater Convention, 218
Stinchfield, Augustus W., 752
Stone Arch Bridge, St. Anthony Falls and Milling District, Minneapolis (view), 438
Stone, Frank L., 1088
Stone, George C., 602
Stone, Melvin B., 1340
Storey, Alfred F., 870
Strand, Oscar B., 1579
Strander, Christian C., 1288
Strong, Grover L., 1021
Strong, James W., 287

Successful poultry farm, exclusively a family affair, 566
Sugar Loaf Mountains, Winona (view), 677
Sullivan, George F., 1630
Sullivan, William J., 733
Summit Avenue, St. Paul, 430
Superior National Forest, 510
Supreme court, 245
Suydam, James, 760
Swanjord, Ole, 985
Swearingen, H. C., 479
Swearingen, Henry C., 1247
Sweeney, Arthur, 285
Sweeny, Arthur, 326
Sweet, John C., 1429
Swenson, Albert L., 1013
Swenson, Charles C., 1014
Swenson, Laurits S., 1111
Swift, Henry A., 113, 170
Swisshelm, Jane G., 188, 338
Sylling Christ J., 1669
Sylvester, Edwin L., 869

Taber, William M., 1261
Taliaferro, Lawrence, 59
Tallest Building in the World, Broadway, N. Y. Cass Gilbert, of St. Paul, Architect (view), 322
Tallest skyscraper in the world, 322
Tallman, David N., 1540
Talman, John, 717
Tapager, C. M., 1444
Tasker, Albert E., 1022
Tattersfield, Richard, 1436
Tawney, George P., 1364
Tawney, James A., 108, 682, 793
Taylor, Benjamin, 1605
Taylor, James K., 320
Taylor, Myron D., 1535
Taylor, Sherman H., 1791
Taylor, William J., 1167
Taylor, Zachary, 44
Taylor's Falls, Minnesota, St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin, Interstate Park, Taylor's Falls (view), 315
Teague, John A., 1193
Teigen, Edwin, 1290
Temple, Herbert M., 874
Temple, John, 1187
Tennant, Robert C., 836
Tenner, A. A., 1125
Tenner, Joseph A., 1125
Tenney, David D., 1197
Tenney, William M., 1197
Term "bad medicine," 395
Territorial State Capitol, Erected in 1851-3 (view), 113
Terry, Alfred H., 43, 223
Test in raising sheep, 560
Thayer, Burdett C., 1331
The Corn Shown Above Was Entered in Corn Contest Held at Thief River Falls, in October, 1913 (view), 295
The Detroit Record, 1177
The Twin Cities, St. Paul and Minneapolis (view), 300
Thief River Falls Public Library, 1416
Thief River Falls Public Library (view), 658
Thirty-eight hanged on one huge scaffold, 175
Thirty-five thousand high school students, 265
Thomas, Albert J., 1162
Thomas, Guy A., 1438
Thomas, Minor T., 191
Thompsen, T. Maxwell, 1334
Thompson, Albert D., 1471
Thompson, Alfred W., 1178
Thompson, Andrew W., 850
Thompson, Clark W., 164
Thompson, Edwin S., 994
Thompson, Frank A., 1245
Thompson, Horace, 222, 453
Thompson, Jeff, 213
Thompson, J. E., 453
Thompson, John A., 1470
Thompson, Knute S., 1641
Thompson, Paul J., 1127
Thoreson, Ole, 960
Thornton, Eric L., 1085
Thornton, Frank C., 1020
Thornton, Joseph M., 1651
Thorpe, Lars O., 1712
Thorpe, Samuel S., 1701
Thorson, Julius, 1368
Three police women, 343
Thunderings of a valiant editor, 417
Thwing, Alfred L., 945
Tifft, Merrill C., 1597
Timberlake, Byron H., 1465
Todd, William, 941
Tollefson, Ellef L., 1098
Tollefson, Lawrence O., 1100
Tollefson, Ole L., 1099
Tollefson, Thomas, 1748
Tolverson, John S., 982
Toms, Arthur, 1158
Topping, Herbert W., 1681
Torrens, John L., 1070
Tourtellotte, Harriet A., 1547
Tourtellotte, Jacob F., 1547
Towey, John H., 1658
Towler, Silas H., 1569
Town, J. A., 998
Towne, Edward P., 905
Tracy, William E., 1691
Tragedy as well as a mystery, 601
Train, George L., 1000
Trained teachers are indispensable, 251
Trask, James E., 1675
Traverse des Sioux, 68
Treaties of 1842, 1854 and 1855, 154
Treaty of Traverse des Sioux, 218
Tremain, H. J., 1262
Tripp, Maitland, 936
Triumphal Arch of the Great Northwest (view), 711
Triumph of race fusion, 80
Truly great mineral resources, 607
Tryon, Charles J., 1434
Tunnels of the waterworks, 726
Turnblad, Svan J., 1474
Turner, C. A. P., 734
Turrittin, A. H., 1694
Tuttle, H. A., 401
Twin Cities, The (map), 578
Two Harbors, 546
Two identical constitutions, 119
Two money sarcasms about women, 84
Two-year course in accountancy, 286
Tyler, George H., 1699
Type of Engines used on the Duluth, Missabe & Northern Railway (view), 435
Typical Building of the Wholesale Districts, Minneapolis (view), 397

Uhler, Jacob, 1569
Ultimate last seat of government, 111
Uncounted herds of buffalo, 65
Underwood, Frederick D., 1784
Universal common-school education, 258
University of Minnesota Farm School (views), 310
University of Minn. Library, 1196
Upham, H. P., 453
Upham, Warren, 33, 105, 918
Utilization of waste products, 639
Utley, William T., 1053

Vail, Patrick R., 1386
Value of character, 458
Vance, David E., 887
Vance, Erskine W., 1291
Vance, Sheldon W., 1291
Van Cleve, Charlotte O., 44, 797
Van Cleve, H. P., 44, 185, 199
Van der Horck, John, 164
Van Duzee, Fred N., 238
Vanduzee, H. C., 198
Van Dyke, Carl C., 1533
Van Etten, Isaac, 231
Van Hoven, Peter, 1529
Van Sant, Samuel R., 187, 682, 737
Van Tuyl, Charles W., 1175
Van Valkenburg, Jesse, 1350
Vaughan, James P., 934
Vaughn, Charles, 1091
Verdict of time, of God and of history, 187
Verity, William E., 1186
Vermilya, James I., 1612
Vernon, Archibald H., 1376
View Taken From Court House Tower, Willmar, 663
Vibert, Fred D., 1778
Villard, Henry, 223, 440
Virginia, 546
Virility of the Typical Minnesotan, 97
Vocational training in all schools, 258
von Berg, J. P., 1242
Von Bohland, Fred J., 1723

Wade, Frank E., 1655
Wagener, John, 770
Wagner, Charles W., 1736
Wagon not drawn by beasts of burden, 73
Waite, Edward F., 1491
Waldeland, Erik, 1341
Waldron, Frederick H., 897
Walker, Alexander, 1019
Walker Art Galleries, The, 1663
Walker, Orange, 463
Walker, Orville W., 1671
Walker, Thomas B., 699, 1659
Walker, Mrs. Thomas B., 1662
Walling, Plympton A., 1247
Walsh, Thomas J., 805
Walters, J. A., 1204
Ward, Roscoe P., 1544
Warner, Amos L., 923
Warner, Eugene F., 1052
Warner, James H., 1359
Warner, Reuben, Jr., 988
Warner, Reuben, Sr., 988
Warnes, Oliver F., 1318
Warren, George H., 1717
Warwick, Frederick H., 1670
Washburn, John, 1273
Washburn Home, 365
Washburn, Jed L., 1689
Washburn, William D., 443, 696, 699
Watson, Ernest E., 966
Watson, Ruth E., 1448
Watson, Neill M., 1705
Wattam, George S., 1370
Watterson, Henry, 214
Watts, William, 940
Watts, William A., 940
Webber, Charles C., 1435
Weber, John V., 985
Webster, George B., 1067
Webster, Henry, 1067
Wedge, Arthur G., 1459
Weeks, Duncan, 1241
Weinhagen, Charles, 929
Weir, James D., 1230
Weiser, Samuel V., 1189
Weiss, H. Edward, 1496
Weld, Burt I., 986
Weld, Delburt U., 980
Weldon, Edward G., 1168
Well arranged order of schools, 251
Welles, Albert M., 999
Welles, Edwin P., 1711
Welles, H. T., 696
Wellin, Einar C., 1538
Wells, William A., 974
Wendlandt, Otto J., 1682
Wergedahl, Edward O., 1036
West, Benjamin J., Sr., 1069
West, John K., 1447
West, Harry B., 1048
Westcott, Gaylord F., 1542
Westfall, Walter J., 1448
West Side Flats of St. Paul, 89
Wessel, Carl H., 1714
Werges, Rudolph H., 1673
Wetzel, Henry, 1756
Weyerhaeuser, Frederick, 285, 512, 1794
Wharton, James A., 899
Wheaton, Fred E., 1335
Wheelock, Joseph A., 126, 132
Wheelock, J. A., 221
Wheelock, Joseph A., 1422
When Prexy Prays, 279
When the family skelton dons a decollete gown, 265
Whitcomb, Lesley S., 1237
White, Arthur P., 1460
White, Frederick, 1509
White, Lewis J., 1158
Whited, Oric O., 1573
Whither All Roads Lead! (view), 723
Whiting, Egbert K., 889
Whitney, C. C., 646
Whitney, Charles C., 1106
Whitney, George A., 1170
Whitney, Jo W., 1106
Whipple, H. B., 58, 164, 359, 629
Whipple, J. C., 168
Whiteside, Robert B., 991
Whitney, Daniel E., 1379
Widening sphere of higher education, 280
Wilcox, A. N., 1315
Wilcox, Asa S., 1301
Wilcox, Lewis H., 1315
Wilcox, Ozias, 1301
Wilcox, William H., 1629
Wild rice, the valuable native cereal, 296
Wilder, Amherst H., 363
Wilder Day Nursery, 363

Wilder Public Baths, 725
Wilkin, Alexander, 183, 192
Wilkinson, Morton S., 120
Will, Gustave A., 1314
William, R. Marshall (portrait), 174
Williams, David, 1265
Williams, Leon A., 1232
Willis, John W., 939
Willius Brothers, 451
Willius, Ferdinand, 99
Willius, Gustavus, 99
Willwerscheid, John A., 761
Willyard, William S., 1617
Wilsie, Willis A., 1255
Wilson, Coryate S., 926
Wilson, Eugene M., 121
Wilson, Frank M., 920
Wilson, George H., 1050
Wilson, John, 1065
Wilson, M. O., 1101
Wilson, Wilford L., 127
Winchell, Newton H., 525, 602, 1740
Winona Free Public Library, Winona (view), 681
Winona graduates, large class of for Argentina, 262
Winston, Fendall G., 1363
Winston, Philip B., 1581
Winston, William O., 1581
Winthrop, Mose S., 1752
Wise, Charles E., 1587
Wise, John C., 644
Wise, John C., Jr., 1587
Wise, John C., Sr., 1586
Witherstine, Horace H., 748
Wittensten, Charles, 1371
Wolfer, Henry, 248, 354
Walford, John W., 1792
Wollan, G. C., 1119
Wollthan, Carl R., 1000
Wolvin, Augustus B., 812
Woman's Building, Soldiers Home, Minneapolis (view), 381
Women can vote at school elections, 257
Wonderful array of historic spots, 526
Wood, Charles H., 1198
Wood, Elisha B., 1271
Wood, Eugene, 855
Wood, Fred B., 373, 1536
Wood, Gilbert A., 1038
Wood, Harry L., 1369
Wood, Helen E., 1198
Wood, Milton B., 1733
Woodbury, Dwight, 465
Woods, Albert F., 1533
Woods, Charles R., 936
Woolley, Mark J., 1165
Work of the county agent, 572
Works, Samuel D., 1639
Worthington High School (view), 256
Wright, Arthur W., 860
Wright, Fred B., 1251
Wright, F. P., 367
Wyman, Oliver C., 1555
Wyvell, Henry G., 1299

Yachting on White Bear Lake (view), 20
Yale, Stephen M., 1217
Yanz, William J., 1742
Yearly expenditure in the different states, 259
Yetter, Herbert I., 1374
Y. M. C. A. Building, St. Paul (view), 473
Yost, Ernest H., 1782
Young, Charles E., 1385
Youngdahl, Peter J., 1202
Younger Brothers, 222

Zapffe, Carl, 1366
Zeiher, William H., 1304
Zollicoffer, General, 201
Zollman, Frederick W., 1592
Zuel, Edward M., 1728

MINNESOTA'S INSIGNIA OF STATEHOOD

The Great Seal of the State

The Great Seal of the State of Minnesota, used to authenticate public documents, is the successor, with some modifications, of a territorial seal which was dated 1849. Article 15 of the state constitution, adopted October 13, 1857, provided that "The legislature shall provide for an appropriate device and motto for said seal." The first legislative session (Which assembled December 2, 1857), however, does not seem to have done so, and when the state government came into operation in May, 1858, there was still no "state seal." Governor Sibley authorized the secretary of state to continue the use of the old territorial seal for the present. At the adjourned session of the Legislature in June, Governor Sibley referred to the subject, and a special committee was appointed to report the design for a seal, of which W. H. C. Folsom was chairman. This was done on June 30th. Mr. Folsom had secured an elaborate design from an artist of St. Paul, Dr. R. O. Sweeney, fully described in his report. A joint resolution adopting the design was passed, and duly signed, on July 16th. Several months elapsed before the new seal was engraved and put into use, and when it was, it was found that the elaborate design proposed in Mr. Folsom's report had not been adopted, but that the device of the old territorial seal had been used, with a little change. The equestrian Indian was represented as riding westward and the farmer plowing eastward. No other change was made except the use of the word "state" instead of "territory," and adding the date of its admission, "1858." The motto was "L'Etoile Du Nord" (The North Star). The seal soon came into general use, and has been the only one used officially. A new die was made necessary in 1907 by reason of the old one having been worn by excessive use in the rapid growth of business of the state.

The State Flag

The Legislature of 1893, by chapter 16, provided for the adoption of a state flag. Mrs. Franklyn L. Greenleaf, Mrs. A. A. White, Mrs. Edward Durant, Mrs. F. B. Clarke, Mrs. H. F. Brower and Mrs. A. T. Stebbins were, by this act, named and designated a commission to select and adopt an appropriate design for a state flag. Conformably to the provision of this act, this commission called for designs, and on Tuesday, February 28, 1893, selected and adopted the design pre-

sented by Mrs. Edward H. Center, of Minneapolis. Following is a description of the flag:

The ground is of white silk, and the reverse side of blue silk, bordered with bullion fringe. In the center is the state seal, wreathed with white moccasin flowers, on a blue ground. The red ribbon of the seal bearing the motto is continued through the wreath, entwining the blossoms and floating carelessly over the lower portion of the flag. It bears, in gold, the dates 1819, the time of the settlement of Minnesota, and 1893. Above, also in gold, is the date 1858, the time of the admission of Minnesota to the Union. Below the design in gold letters is wrought "Minnesota." Grouped around the seal are nineteen stars in the design of star points, with the North Star, significant of the North Star State, in a group of three at the top. The choice of the number nineteen is a peculiarly happy one, as Minnesota was the nineteenth state, after the original thirteen, to be admitted to the Union. The standard to the flag was surmounted by a golden gopher and tied with a gold cord and tassel. The execution of the design is entirely in needlework.

The State Flower

The name Cypripedium (from Greek words meaning the shoe of Venus), published for this genus in 1737, by Linnaeus, and its common English and American popular names, as Lady's Slipper, Moccasin Flower, and Indian Shoe, refer to the saccate and somewhat shoe-like form of the most conspicuous petal (in this Orchis family called the lip) of the flower. About twenty-five species of Cypripedium are known, belonging to the north temperate zone and reaching south into Mexico and Northern India. Six species occur in the northern United States and Canada, east of the Rocky Mountains, all of these being found in Minnesota; and about a dozen species in total occur on this continent. They are perennial herbs with perfect, irregular flowers, which are solitary or few, large and showy. The Minnesota species are as follows: C. arietinum R. Br., the Ram's-head Moccasin Flower, with red and whitish veiny lip; C. candidum Muhl, the small white Moccasin Flowers; C. Parviflorum Salish, the small Yellow Moccasin Flower; C. Pubescens Wild, with much larger yellow flowers; C. Spectabile Sw., with most showy, large flowers of mingled white and pink purple color; and C. acaule Ait., the Stemless Moccasin Flower, with leaves on the ground and a large rose-purple flower on an erect scape nearly a foot high. These plants grow preferably in cold and moist woods and in bogs, flowering from May to July. The first and second are rare or infrequent; but the other four are frequent or common, especially northward. Minnesota has fourteen genera, including forty-one species, of the Orchis family, to which the Cypripediums belong. In total 1,582 species of flowering plants, and sixty-eight ferns and their allies, making together 1,650 species, were tabulated, as known to grow without cultivation in this state, by Warren Upham in the Catalogue of the Flora of Minnesota, published in the Twelfth Annual Report of the Geological and Natural His-

tory Survey for the year 1883 (193 pages, with a map showing the areas of forest and prairie). Within the basin of the Minnesota River, according to the report in 1892, by Prof. Conway MacMillan, the state botanist, 1,174 species and varieties of flowering plants, including all our Cypripediums, are known and have been collected for the herbarium of the State University. The state flower is thus chosen from among more than a thousand others which bloom on our prairies, in the northern woods, in their cool bogs, and in our streams and lakes.

HISTORY OF MINNESOTA

CHAPTER I

MINNESOTA ANTIQUITIES—THE PROBLEM OF THE RUNE STONE

If it be true that the proper study of mankind is man, it were undoubtedly well to commence at the beginning. Confessedly the facilities for such study in Minnesota—even for accurately fixing the era of the beginning of man's activity in this region—are deplorably inadequate. The crude forerunners of our current population left few evidences of skill or culture that can bear so much as a remote comparison with structures bequeathed by the Cliff-dwellers, the Aztecs, the Incas and other prehistoric races of the Western Hemisphere, the primeval Americans.

Mexico, Central and South America, furnish relics of almost incredible advancement in civilization, running back into bewildering eons of the past. Thousands of years before Pizarro invaded Peru, there dwelt on its seacoast the predecessors of the Incas, the Chimus, who were undoubtedly a great people. Now the archæologists are digging up what remains of them. Relics of irrigation systems, roads, canals and public buildings show, as do the Egyptian pyramids, that the Chimu engineer knew things which the engineers of our age have not grasped. Their remains vibrate, rotate and gyrate with tokens of useful activities. Stupendous ruins of palace, temple, wall and works for agricultural advantage denote a high order of civilization. The Chimus wore cotton gorgeously dyed, and their pottery is among the most remarkable ever discovered. But this is not all, nor most important. The latest discoveries strongly indicate that the Chimus were preceded by two earlier civilized peoples, who lived, thought they were all the world, and disappeared.

Pre-Indian Inhabitants of Minnesota

Scouting the old theory as to the "mound builders," Professor Fowke of Missouri, after extensive explorations, asserts that the tumuli remaining are the graves of Indian tribes, of comparatively recent date. He asserts that they are burial places, large and small, according to the number of bodies the Indians had saved for their interment festival. They would lay away body after body until they had a goodly collection, and then with the tom-toms beating and the medicine men howling and the squaws weeping, they either incinerated the bodies and dumped the ashes into the open graves, or buried the unburned bodies without a coffin.

The Mound Builders

The most recent scientific authorities in Minnesota seem to agree with Professor Fowke in doubting or denying the existence of any evidence that the so-called mound builders were different from or markedly superior to the Indians found here when the whites came. Nevertheless, the mounds are clearly of human construction. Somebody built them; therefore there were mound builders. And the popular conception still

clings to the old belief in a superior people of very ancient lineage. Of them and their monuments, William Cullen Bryant wrote, nearly a century ago:

A race that long has passed away,
Built them! A disciplined and populous race,
Heaped, with long toil, the earth, while yet the Greek
Was hewing the Pentelicus to forms
Of symmetry, and rearing on its rock
The glittering Parthenon. These ample fields
Nourished their harvests. Here their herds were fed
When haply by their styles the bison lowed,
And bow'd his maned shoulder to the yoke.
All day his desert murmured with their toils
Till twilight blushed, and lovers walked and woo'd
In a forgotten language, and old tunes
From instruments of unremembered form,
Gave the soft winds a voice.

"Indian Mounds," of varying forms and sizes, are numerous in Minnesota. Samples of them are found in St. Paul, notably those of Dayton's Bluff, which form the nucleus of Mounds Park. A few of them are very large, showing that the mound builders must have lived for some time on this spot and in considerable numbers. They are evidently of great age. Several have been excavated by antiquarians, and human remains, beads, pottery and other relics of pre-historic races discovered. The object of these mounds has never been satisfactorily explained. Some regard them as memorials, others as sepulchral and some as religious or sacrificial altars, while many are conceded to be defensive earthworks or fortifications. Whatever they are, they possess absorbing interest and carry back the imagination to the period of the people who built them, and to the time when those people dwelt on the localities now consecrated to our hearthstones.

A Comprehensive Symposium

Our antiquarians assert that the Dakotan stock formerly occupied the valley of the Ohio and built at least a part of the celebrated earthworks of that region; also those of Eastern Tennessee and West Virginia. Here they were called Cherokees, etc. Doctor Thomas traces this mound-building trait to the junction point of Wisconsin and Iowa on the Mississippi. They were, however, displaced in the South by the Delaware Lenape.

All these facts and conclusions are set forth in great detail in the volume of the Minnesota Historical Society, "The Aborigines of Minnesota," published in 1911. This volume devotes more than three hundred quarto pages to plates, records and descriptions of prehistoric mounds and earthworks in Minnesota, catalogued county by county, based on the careful investigations of Winchell, Brower, Lewis and Hill. Nearly every county is represented in this grand symposium of genuine "Minnesota Antiquities."

The Sioux Were the Mound Builders

The volume contains, in fac-simile autograph the following significant letter from the late Hon. J. V. Brower, dated September 1, 1890. Of Mr. Brower, Professor Winchell justly says: "His whole career was one of pluck, perseverance and success. He left a creditable record in the history of Minnesota, which time will never efface."

It is now my deliberate opinion that the nation of mound builders who constructed the earthworks at Mille Lacs were the ancient Sioux villagers who for unknown ages occupied the shores of that lake, before they were driven out by the Ojibway Indians about 1750.

The Earliest Race Revealed Here

The earliest race of people in Minnesota of which we have relics were the quartz workers of Little Falls, Morrison County, who flourished in the latest of the glacial epochs. But they unquestionably had ancestors back as far as the Pleistocene age. Artificial quartz chippings were found at Little Falls in 1877-79. They are assigned by geologists to a period

when the dissolution of the great ice sheet maintained at Little Falls a vastly swollen river, which covered the entire terrace flat of the Mississippi, a width of about two miles. This great river contained an island composed of slate with quartz veins. The aborigines seem to have worked the quartz on this island, distributing their chips and other refuse over the surface in time of low water, to become buried under the gravel at high water.

The age of the Little Falls quartz worker is supposed to be about seven thousand years ago, while the continental ice-sheet still rested on the northern half of this state. These quartz chippers are assumed to be the ancestors of the Eskimos. If this be true, they must have followed the retreating ice-margin as it passed over Canada, reaching at last their present icy confines in the Arctic regions and leaving their Minnesota haunts to immigrants who pressed in from the South. Gilbert's account of an ancient hearth at the bottom of a thirty-foot well on the south side of Lake Ontario indicates human residence at about the same date as the Eskimo quartz workers of Minnesota.

Vast Intervening Periods

There is a formation of Pleistocene time, peculiarly American, designated Equus beds, which has furnished, according to Cope and Williston, some human remains, and these are believed to be the oldest human remains that have been recognized in America. They are associated with the remains of certain extinct animals. The glacial epoch, which may be considered a part of the Pleistocene, was characterized by the occurrence of glaciers at temperate latitudes. Glaciers covered Minnesota at least three times, says N. H. Winchell in "Aborigines of Minnesota," the chief authority on this subject, and between them were interglacial epochs. The most of the state is covered by drift of the Wisconsin glacial epoch. It was characterized by the formation of the terminal moraines which are well known in the state and which extend to the Atlantic seaboard. The first ice invasion is believed to have advanced upon the temperate latitudes nearly two hundred thousand years ago.

The loess deposit of the Missouri Valley is a dependency of the Iowan glacial epoch. Human implements found therein suggest that their makers were well advanced in the fabrication of chipped implements. Numerous similar relics are found in Minnesota, the product of the present Indian. Ancient fireplaces, fragments of pottery and arrow points have been found in the Pine Ridge Indian Reservation of South Dakota. It is likely that these relics are pre-Iowan. They point to a race of men not at all inferior to the present Indian. In 1906 human bones were reported from the undisturbed loess of Nebraska, near Omaha. There are human remains in two ages, one directly above the other. The lower bones were from six to twelve feet below the surface of the loess. Directly over them the aborigines had constructed an earthmound, which also contained human bones.

Contemporaries of the Mastodon

There is much evidence that man was contemporary with the elephant and mastodon (or mammoth) in North America. Remains of the mammoth have been found in several places in Minnesota. All the evidence that can be gathered warrants the assumption that not many thousands of years have elapsed since the extinction of the elephant here. A bronze medal found near Hastings, Minnesota, shows on one side in relief the profile of a woman's head and "waterfall" head dress and on the other the figure of an elephant. It antedates the discovery of America by Columbus. It is evident that this and similar medals were made in Europe and sent to America for trade with the aborigines. Gravel men perhaps frequented the ice-margin and abandoned the country to the possession of more warlike and skillful intruders from the South, as fast

as the country became, through change of climate, habitable for the southern tribes. The newcomers would naturally resort to the same localities for material for their weapons and other implements. At both Trenton and Little Falls there is a surface sandy loam below the soil in the gravel section, and below the sandy loam is a considerable thickness of unassorted coarse gravel. It is in this confused layer at Little Falls that the quartz chips have been found. A polished, banded slate or greenstone ax has been unearthed, buried apparently under the lacustrine clay. This would prove the existence of man in the next preceding inter-glacial epoch (Peorian) capable of making a perfect polished ax in no wise inferior to those of the present Indian tribes.

An Indigenous American Race

One result of the researches of the bureau of ethnology has been to establish the American race, or "Amerind," as indigenous to America, almost without the possibility of derivation from Europe or Asia. The tendency of recent archaeological and anthropological research so strongly indicates the independence of the American type of mankind that leading authorities claim there is as much evidence pointing to America as to Asia as the primal birthplace of man.

That the earliest Americans were influenced in their migrations by the recurring epochs of the glacial period can hardly be questioned. There is evidence that a neolithic stone culture preceded, at numerous places in the Mississippi Valley, a "paleolithic" stone culture. We have to infer that the neolithic tribes were expelled for a time from their ancestral seats and that an Arctic (perhaps Eskimo) race of paleolithic skill succeeded them, to be themselves succeeded by the races of today. It is estimated that the latest general move northward, as the ice receded, took place at least five thousand years ago. Powell's linguistic map, in the Seventh Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1885-1886, shows the probable location of the several stocks at this period.

Paleontology

It was Baron Cuvier of Paris who after years of research laid the foundation of that great science known as paleontology, which treats of living things, whether animal or vegetable, which have inhabited the globe in past periods of history. Agassiz, Owen, Huxley, Marsh, Cope and many others have followed in his footsteps until today the men who have made a study of this science are able to set up the extinct animals from the fossil remains. In the early days of the restoration of these prehistoric creatures an effort was made to set up the animal in its entirety, and where parts were missing to manufacture these parts and give them the same color as the real skeleton. This, however, has been discontinued from the fact that the scientists think that it may mislead the general public. As all these remains and relics have their chief value in throwing light on the careers of prehistoric men, showing their advancement in the arts, their customs, migrations, etc., they become important adjuncts in the record of human history.

Ancient Myths and Imaginings

What a procession of shifting conceptions and imaginings, as to the world's physical aspects, as well as to man's origin, career and destiny, has marched distractedly through the ages merely to arrive at the present inconclusive, unsatisfactory terminal! The ancients taught that the earth was a plane. Around this plane ran the broad, deep River Oceanus. Beyond Oceanus was the region of fire and the abode of the spirits of the dead and the realm of darkness. Here Hemera, Earth, joined his brother, the heavens, and here beyond the river was the dreary house of death. This conception of the earth was substantially the common belief of the people for centuries.

There is preserved to us a tale told by the Satyr Salinus to the King of Phrygia. This speech was made 400 B. C. It is a vivid description of their conception of the earth

and contains sentences of surpassing beauty and full of historic suggestiveness.

The ocean sea circumscribeth and surroundeth the island named Europe, Asia, and Liberia. Beyond this ocean there is a continent of dry land infinite and unmeasurable, with green meadows and pastures, sundry big and mighty beasts. In the borders adjacent to the country is a perilous place; a gaping gulf; a bottomless pit, and the ground openeth like the mouth of insatiable hell. Here two floods set their course that way. One of sorrow and one of joy, and about each stream grow trees. The tree which grows by the flood of sorrow yieldeth its fruit, and if any man taste thereof a stream of tears flows from his eyes like a river. The other tree, which prospereth upon the banks of the flood of pleasure, bears fruit clean contrary to the former, for whoever tasteth thereof he is presently weaned from the power of his ancient appetite and desires, so that the remembrance of them is quite abolished. But also, little by little, he recovers the years of his youth and becomes young again.

What views and visions on these and kindred subjects were entertained by the antediluvian, anteglacial, prehistoric Minnesotans, we little know or care. What we do know is, that those successive races vanished centuries ago, leaving behind some rather inconsequential and mostly untranslatable relics, with which we have little patience or inclination now to concern ourselves. But there are later, more tangible and more interesting antiquities, which are better entitled to our consideration, and a few of which may properly have brief mention here.

The Kensington Rune Stone

The most precious of antiquarian relics ever discovered in Minnesota, if its authenticity shall ever be thoroughly established, is the so-called Kensington Rune Stone. If genuine, it is one of the real wonders of the world, both in its construction and in its revelations. If spurious, it is one of the most skillfully planned deceptions ever perpetrated on a confiding public. Whether genuine or spurious it is well worthy of description and illustration in any narrative of the state's curious happenings.

The stone was found on the farm of Mr. Olof Ohman on section 14, Solem Township, Douglas County, about three miles northeast from Kensington Station on the "Soo Line," on November 8, 1898. The owner of the farm was clearing it of timber preparatory to plowing, and his men were grubbing out the stumps. There were present at the finding, or immediately thereafter, the following persons: Olof Ohman, his sons, Olof Emil Ohman, twelve years of age, and Edward Ohman, ten years of age, and Nils Olof Flaaten, owner of the adjoining farm.

The exact location was on the southern slope of one of two knolls which together form the higher part of what has been called an "island," because formerly surrounded by a lake and now surrounded by a grassy marsh. These knolls have an extreme height, above the surface of the marsh, of fifty-five feet, the smaller knoll rising about fifty feet. The stone lay forty-four feet above the marsh.

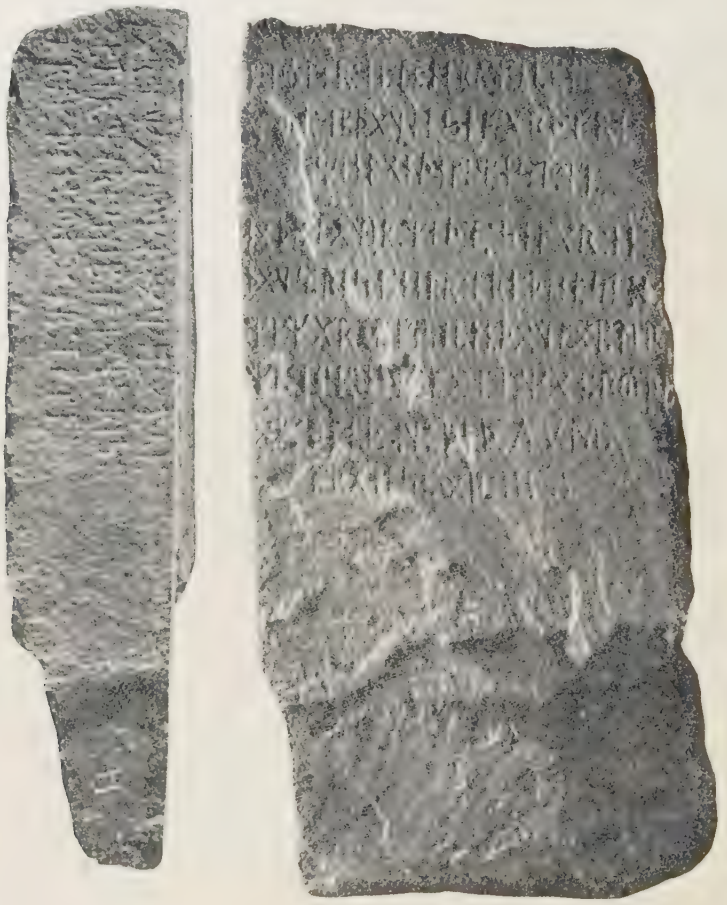
Some Peculiarities of Surroundings

When the stone was found, its inscribed side was down, and about six inches of soil covered it. A poplar or aspen tree grew above it, and spread its principal roots about it, running into the ground on opposite sides. On being cut away the stump carrying the roots lay adjacent for some weeks and was seen and noted by several visitors. Estimates as to the size and age of the tree vary, some stating that it was at least ten years old and others estimating it as probably forty years old. According to Mr. Sam Olson, of Kensington, this tree was about five inches in diameter at fifteen inches above the stone. The roots of the tree, especially the largest one which spread over the surface of the stone, were flattened by contact with the stone during the period of their growth. The flattening of the roots is an important feature, as it denotes that

the tree had been in contact with the stone during the whole time of the life of the tree.

This relic soon became, and still is the subject of widespread interest and discussion. The stone is thirty-six inches long, sixteen inches wide and six inches thick and weighs about two hundred and thirty pounds. It is a graywacke, of dark gray color, evidently rifted from some large boulder of the glacial drift, which forms the surface of all the region. On the face of the stone and on the side there is an inscription in strange characters, which were believed and have since been proven to be runic letters, such as were in use centuries ago, among the Germanic and Scandinavian peoples.

As there was no runic scholar in the neighborhood of Kensington, the stone was sent to the professor of Scandinavian literature in the University of Minnesota, and to other Swedish, Norwegian and Danish scholars in Chicago. They deciphered the inscription; but as it contained the account of an exploration to that spot by Norsemen in the fourteenth century, it was generally held to be a fraud of recent date. And thus the stone was returned to its owner, who used it as a step to the door of his barn. A new examination of the inscription was made afterwards by Mr. Hjalmar Rued Holand, a scholar of Scandinavian history and literature. While preparing a history of Norwegian immigration to the United States, he traveled extensively among the Norwegian settlements in the



The Kensington Rune Stone, Found in Minnesota

Northwest. In August, 1907, he happened to be in Douglas County. There he learned from Mr. Ohman the circumstances of the finding of the stone and obtained it from him for further study. The result of his researches was presented in an elaborate paper, read at the monthly meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society, December 13, 1909.

The Runic Inscription

This inscription, as interpreted in English by Mr. Holand, reads as follows:

Eight Goths (Swedes) and 22 Norwegians on an exploring journey from Vinland very far west. We had a camp by 2 skerries (rocks in the water), one day's journey north from this stone. We were out fishing one day. When we returned home we found 10 men red with blood and dead. A V M (Ave Maria, or Ave Virgo Maria). Save us from evil.

We have 10 men by the sea to look after our vessel, 14 (41?) days' journey from this island. Year 1362.

We learn from this account that thirty Swedish and Norwegian explorers came to the central western part of what is now Minnesota on a journey of exploration made in 1362. Their starting point was Vinland on the eastern coast of North America. They put up a camp near a lake, at the point of which were found two rocks in the water; the camping place was about a day's journey to the north from the spot where the stone was found. One day they went out fishing on the lake, and when they returned to their camp they found that ten of their men had been killed by savages. Thereupon they packed their belongings and departed in haste, at first in a southerly direction. After having traveled for about a day they rested on an island, carved into a stone the record of their journey, and addressed a prayer to the Blessed Virgin Mary to save them from further evil. Their ship was left by the sea in the custody of ten men, at a distance of about forty-one days' journey. The rendering of the numerals indicating the distance to their ship is not altogether certain; they might mean fourteen or forty-one days. However, forty-one seems to be the more probable.

The great question is, whether the inscription be genuine, i. e., whether it be really a record left there by Scandinavian explorers in the fourteenth century. It may be said at the very outset that direct evidences or testimonies in favor of its authenticity are lacking. All that can be done is to gather a certain number of reasons or facts, which may make it likely that the monument is really what it claims to be. The idea of a recent fraud seems to be excluded by the circumstances of the case. If the tree was forty years old the stone was in its position at least since about the year 1860; a time when there were no white settlers within one hundred miles of the place, and the nearest railroad was 400 miles away.

The journey itself of these daring Norsemen into the interior of the American continent is not at all impossible. It is a matter of history that the Norsemen visited the coast of North America, a section of which they called Vinland (land of wine; either New England or Nova Scotia) from the abundance of wild grapes found there. These visits commenced about the year 1,000, and continued for several centuries. Some of them, during a longer sojourn in Vinland may have undertaken a journey of exploration into the interior of the continent.

Language and Style of the Inscription

The most important matter to be examined is the language and the style of inscription. Mr. Holand is satisfied that both are in perfect harmony with the Scandinavian documents of the fourteenth century, with which he compared the inscription of the rune stone. One particular feature seems to bear out his contention—the salutation addressed to the Blessed Virgin Mary, Ave Maria, which shows the childlike faith of the people in the middle ages, the habit of having recourse to the Mother of God in all circumstances, particularly in times of need and distress. The

Norsemen of the fourteenth century were one in faith with the Catholics of other countries of Europe; hence they had the same customs and devotions. If a Scandinavian of our own time had perpetrated a forgery, he would scarcely have thought of placing the invocation of the Virgin Mary on the stone, because anything like a devotion to the saints is entirely foreign to the mind of Protestants. Literary culture was rare in that age, but an expedition of this kind would, naturally, have a chaplain, not necessarily a man of dazzling intellectual brilliance, with eyes as full of sparkle as his talk, but with requisite skill to make this inscription. Concerning the probable route taken by the explorers, Prof. Andrew Fossum, of St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minnesota, gave an interesting theory in the Norwegian American of Northfield, October 22, 1909. According to it the travelers set out from Vinland; passed through Hudson Straits into Hudson Bay; left their ship near the mouth of Nelson or Hayes River; made a canoe journey into Lake Winnipeg and along Red River to its first series of strong rapids and falls, terminating a few miles below Fergus Falls, Minnesota. Thence they crossed the country, probably by streams, small lakes and portages, some twenty miles southeastward to Pelican Lake. For this inland journey fourteen days might be sufficient, but it is rather a short space of time for such a long distance; hence the rendering of the numerals in the inscription by forty-one days is altogether more likely.

Nothing entirely conclusive has, as yet, been developed, as to the genuineness of this wonderful monument. Eminent Scandinavian scholars differ as to the strict correctness of the language employed as compared with other compositions of a contemporary period. If these voyagers ever returned to Europe, some record of their adventures, confirming that of the rune stone may yet be found, in the libraries of Stockholm, London, Paris or the Vatican. If they lost their vessel in the frozen North and became the progenitors of the "White Esquimaux" recently found, far within the Arctic Circle, or perished as Sir John Franklin and his men did, the rune stone mystery may never be further solved.

The Debate as to Authenticity

Meantime the controversy still goes on. The late Prof. N. H. Winchell, Minnesota state geologist, after painstaking examination of the region where the relic was found, with special reference to composition of the stone and the nature of its surroundings, with little or no reservation accepted it as authentic. On the other hand, Professor Bothne of the State University, an acknowledged authority on runic inscriptions, makes this guarded report as his finality for the present:

> That the Norwegians discovered Vinland is a fact. That they in the fourteenth century, may have penetrated into the country as far as the present Kensington, is possible. But what has been testified to about the finding of the stone is not convincing, and I do not consider the Kensington stone authentic. It seems to me that the stone should be brought to Norway to be examined by expert runologists, and, in my opinion nothing else will dispose of the matter.

Volume 15 of the Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society contains an exhaustive statement of the case of the rune stone, including the report of its museum committee including Dr. E. C. Mitchell, Doctor Schaefer, Professor Winchell and Secretary Upham, thereon. It gives bibliography, up to a specified date, 1910, embracing fifty-eight publications, which can be consulted by all who are interested in pursuing the subject further. A few of the more important of these publications are the following:

Bibliography of the Rune Stone

Breda, Prof. O. J. An interview giving an account of the discovery of the rune stone. Minneapolis Journal, February 22, 1899.

Aaberg, E. E. Further account of the discovery written by a local resident acquainted

with its details. Skandinaven (semi-weekly), Chicago, March 1, 1899.

Kirkeberg, Rev. O. L. An able translation of the inscription, with argument in favor of the genuineness of the stone. Skandinaven, March 1, 1899.

Breda, Prof. O. J. Interview giving a cablegram from professors of Christiania University, discrediting the inscription chiefly because of its numerous supposed English words, Minneapolis Tribune, April 16, 1899.

This opinion silenced all who had been interested in the rune stone, and we find nothing further printed about it until 1908.

Holand, Hjalmar Rued. First account of the stone in the revival of the discussion, containing a detailed defense of its genuineness and a full translation. Skandinaven, January 17, 1908; printed also in several other Scandinavian newspapers.

Holand, H. R. The second chapter, pages 8-22, in his "De Norske Settlementers Historie" (Ephraim, Wis., 1908) gives an account of the visits to America by the early Norsemen between the years 1000 and 1362, and concludes with a description of the Kensington rune stone. A view of the stone is presented from a photograph, and its inscription is printed in the rune characters, with a manuscript transliteration.

Iverslie, P. P. Kensingtonstenen. An able support of Mr. Holand's arguments in favor of the stone and in opposition to Mr. Gjessing's conclusions. Kvartalskrift, Eau Claire, Wisconsin, July, 1909, pages 13-21.

Fossum, Prof. Andrew. "Hudson Bay Route to Solve Problem." A defense of the inscription by an able presentation of the feasibility of the explorers' route by the way of Hudson Bay, the Nelson River, Lake Winnipeg, and the Red River. Norwegian American, Northfield, Minn., October 22, 1909. This article was printed also in Norwegian in the Skandinaven, October 26.

News report of a meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society, December 13, 1909, giving synopses of the addresses by H. R. Holand, Prof. N. H. Winchell, Prof. Andrew Fossum and Dr. Knut Hoegh, all in defense of the genuineness of the inscription. Pioneer Press, St. Paul, Minnesota, December 14, 1909.

Holand, H. R. An interview entitled "Wed with Indians," presenting the probability that the blue-eyed Mandan Indians are the result of intermarriage of the explorers of 1362 with the Indians of that region. Pioneer Press, February 15, 1910.

Holand, H. R. "The Oldest Native Document in America," the address delivered before the Minnesota Historical Society as before noted, December 13, 1909, giving a narration of the finding of the rune stone, with affidavits relating thereto, and a full statement of the arguments, general, runic, and linguistic, on both sides of the controversy, showing the probable reliability of the inscription as a historical record. Journal of American History, Vol. IV, No. 2, pages 165-184, April, 1910.

Winchell, Prof. N. H. News report entitled "I believe the Stone is Genuine," Norwegian American, Northfield, Minnesota, May 13, 1910. This article and others in St. Paul and Minneapolis newspapers, May 10-12, contain extracts from the Report of the Museum Committee of the Minnesota Historical Society, read by Professor Winchell at the society's monthly meeting, May 9, 1910.

Schaefer, Rev. Francis J. "The Kensington Rune Stone." Narration of the discovery, description of the stone, with a plate from photographs, and discussion of the inscription, concluding that it probably is genuine. Acta et Dicta (published by the St. Paul Catholic Historical Society), Vol. II, No. 2, pages 206-210, July, 1910.

Carver's Cave

Passing from such Minnesota antiquities as are prehistoric, or incompletely authenticated, we may briefly refer to one or two which are still bodily present with us, and are cherished as perhaps the most interesting remains of our early civilization. Carver's Cave in St. Paul was first written of by Jonathan Carver. He

was born in Canterbury, Connecticut, about 1730, and in 1755 enlisted as a soldier in "the old French war." After the peace of 1763, he went to Mackinaw and in November, 1766, armed with a letter of credit on traders, he reached the present site of the Twin Cities in Minnesota.

Carver's published "Travels" is a book of considerable merit, probably prepared for the press by some literary person. A means of verifying his claim to have visited this region lies in his reasonably accurate description of the "great cave" and of the Falls of St. Anthony. The cave, ever afterwards known as "Carver's Cave," is in the face of Dayton's Bluff. Its entrance was, about 1880, practically closed by railroad excavations, but was rediscovered in 1913 and is again accessible. It was described by Carver as follows:

I arrived the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin at a remarkable cave of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-Teebe, that is, the dwelling of the Great Spirit. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide and the height of it five feet; the arch within it nearly fifteen feet high, and about thirty feet broad. The bottom of it consists of fine, clear sand. About twenty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave prevents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it. I threw a small pebble towards the interior part of it, with my utmost strength; I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of so small a size, it caused an astonishing and horrible noise that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the walls, which were composed of a stone so extremely soft that it might be easily penetrated with a knife, a stone everywhere to be found near the Mississippi.

A Predestined Capital?

Some of the Indians accompanied Carver to the cave, where, he states, it was the custom to hold a grand council of the several bands of the Sioux nation, wherein they settled their operations for the ensuing year—thus, it is claimed, marking St. Paul as a predestined capital. It was during the council held at the cave that Carver asserts that he was installed and adopted as a chief of the tribe. Here also he made his alleged treaty with the Indians, and here he says that he received from them the celebrated deed of land. Seemingly this deed, which may fairly be classed as the first record of a Minnesota real estate deal, was made the foundation for a persistent but futile claim, by Carver's heirs and their assigns, to the immense tract of land described therein, which included the larger part of the present City of St. Paul. Carver went to England and published an account of his travels. He became so poor that he served as a clerk in a lottery office; in the month of January, 1780, he died in London and was buried in the parish of Shoreditch. The Rev. Samuel Peters, a Tory preacher, exiled from Connecticut with an unsavory record, visited him during his last illness. Peters based a claim for this land on alleged deeds from the wife and daughter Carver left in England. Other parties based another claim on deeds from a wife he had discarded in America. The two claims were, it is said, afterwards merged, but were distinctly repudiated by Act of Congress in 1825, and have since been little regarded, though often resurrected by promoters.

The Alleged Deed to Carver

Strangely enough Carver, in his writings, never mentioned the deed, and it seems not to have been made public until after his death. John Coakley Lettsom, who wrote the biography of Carver for the third edition of his travels, said he had the original deed in his possession.

That such a deed actually existed, however, appears to be no longer doubtful, since David C. Shepard, Sr., a leading citizen of St. Paul, recently discovered a deed by which Martin King, a great-grandson of Jonathan Carver,

Deed of Carver's Heirs for Great Tract of Land In Possession of David C. Shepard of St Paul

This Indenture, Made the 20th of April A. D. one thousand eight hundred and Thirty Eight between Martin King of the town of Lima county of Livingston and state of New York of the one part, and David Shepard of Genesee of the other part, WITNESSETH That whereas Hawnopawjatin and Otohtongoomlisheaw, Chiefs of the Naudowissie Indians, did by their certain deed under their respective seals, give, grant, and convey to a certain Jonathan Carver, in the words following, to wit. To Jonathan Carver, chief of the most mighty and potent George the Third King of the English and other nations, the fame of whose courageous warriors has reached our ears and has been more fully told us by our good brother Jonathan aforesaid, whom we rejoice to see amongst us and brings us good news from his country.

We chiefs of the Naudowissies who have hereunto set our hands and seals, do by these presents for ourselves and heirs forever in return for the many presents and good services done by the said Jonathan to ourselves and allies, give, grant and convey to him the said Jonathan and his heirs, and assigns forever the whole of a certain tract or territory of land bounded as follows, to wit From the Falls of St. Anthony running on the east bank of the Mississippi, nearly south east as far as the south end of Lake Pepin, where the Chipoway river joins the Mississippi, and from thence, eastward five days travel accounting twenty English miles per day, and thence, north six days travel, at twenty English miles per day, and from thence to the Falls of St. Anthony in a straight line.

We do for ourselves, our heirs and assigns forever give unto the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns forever, all the said lands with all the trees, rocks and rivers therein, reserving to ourselves, and heirs the sole liberty of hunting and fishing on the lands not planted or improved by the said Jonathan, his heirs or assigns, to which we have affixed our respective seals at the Great Cave, May the 1st, one thousand seven hundred and sixty seven.

HAWNOPAWJATIN, TURTLE, his ✕ mark.
OTOHTONGOOMLISHEAW, SNAKE, his ✕ mark.

Which said deed is in the records of the Plantation office, White Hall, London

And whereas the aforesaid Jonathan Carver departed this life on or before the 30th day of January, in the year of our Lord 1780, at the city of London, in that part of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and England, leaving two sons and five daughters joint heirs and sole inheritors of the aforesaid tract or territory, viz Rufus, Jonathan, Mary, Abigail, Olive, Sarah and Mindwell And whereas the aforesaid Mary Carver, one of the heirs of the aforesaid Jonathan deceased and afterwards wife of Simeon King, departed this life on or about the 10th day of March, one thousand eight hundred and twenty six, at the town of Springwater, N. Y leaving three sons and five daughters, joint heirs and sole inheritors of one seventh part of the aforesaid tract or territory, viz Simeon, Jr., Seth, Jonathan P., Lucy, Polly, Betsey, Abigail and Eunice And whereas the aforesaid Simeon King, junr died at Munroe, Ohio, on or about the 16th day of October, 1832, leaving three sons and five daughters, joint heirs of the aforesaid Simeon King, junr, viz Ruth, Mindwell, Minerva, Mason, Martin, Sidney, Olive and Eliza Therefore, now know all men by these presents, that I the said Martin King of Lima aforesaid, in consideration of the sum of Five Hundred Dollars to me in hand paid by the aforesaid David Shepard the receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge have remised, released, sold and forever quit claim unto the said David Shepard his heirs and assigns forever, One Thousand acres of the above described land, to have and to hold the same, with all the privileges and appurtenances thereunto belonging

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and seal the day and year above mentioned

SEALED AND DELIVERED IN PRESENCE OF

C. H. Bryan
John S. Ellsworth

Martin King

State of New York
Livingston County ss

I Calvin H Bryan a Supreme Court Commissioner of said County do certify that on this 20th day of April 1838 personally came before me the above named Martin King to me known and acknowledged that he executed the above deed

C. H. Bryan Supreme Court Com'r of N. York

conveyed to Mr. Shepard's father 1,000 acres of land in the tract said to have been deeded to Carver and his heirs by the Indians. The consideration mentioned in the deed possessed by Mr. Shepard is $500.

This document also refers to the deed by which the Indians conveyed to Jonathan Carver the large tract of land east of the Mississippi. The description of this tract of land in the Shepard deed is the same as that of the famous deed described by historians. The names of the chiefs who signed the original deed are the same as those mentioned in the document held by Mr. Shepard, but the first accompanied his mark with a picture of a turtle instead of a beaver, as recorded by historians. According to the later deed, the original deed was signed at the "Great Cave," May 1, 1767, and was recorded in the Plantation Office, White Hall, London.

Recognized as a Minnesota Antiquity

From the period of the earliest permanent settlements of white men in the neighborhood of Carver's Cave it was recognized as a notable historic locality and its interior, fully conforming to Carver's description, was preserved in a state of measurable perfection until after a prosperous city had grown up around and above it. On May 1, 1867, the one hundredth anniversary of Carver's visit was elaborately celebrated by the Minnesota Historical Society. Mr. J. Fletcher Williams, secretary, went to the cave, accompanied by Judge Aaron Goodrich, Doctor Fahnestock of Philadelphia, Capt. Henry A. Castle, Chas. E. Mayo, Father John Ireland, Dr. R. O. Sweeney and others. The party floated in a skiff on the subterranean lake, identified some of the rude pictographs described in Carver's writings and held informal ceremonies fitly commemorating the occasion.

The cave continued to be an object of interest and was frequently visited by citizens, until its entrance was closed, as stated, about 1880 by the ruthless march of improvement. It remained closed for thirty-three years, when it was reopened, in 1913, at the initiative of the Dayton's Bluff Commercial Club and through the skillful energy of County Surveyor J. H. Armstrong, who patiently located its long-obstructed entrance.

Ill luck will follow you the rest of your life if you heed not my warning. You have profaned the hiding place of the treasure of a great war chief. Put these things back where you got them. His shade will follow you the rest of your days if you do not.

In these words Lazy Boy, a member of the party of Blackfeet Indians in November, 1913, according to a St. Paul newspaper, warned the foreman in charge of the work of restoring Carver's Cave.

The treasure hoard of an Indian chief, hidden away years ago, was discovered by the foreman, and Lazy Boy translated the Indian hieroglyphics carved on the weapons found among the treasure. A bunch of scalps, three strings of wampum, a necklace of buffalo claws, three arrow heads, two arrow shafts, a scalping knife and a tomahawk were found in a sack made of woven rushes. It is one of the best collections ever found in the country and is worth a large sum of money. Six Indian braves were in the party. They were on their way to Chicago. Their home is in Glacier National Park and they were the guests of Louis W. Hill on the journey. They at once recognized the cave as being an old council chamber of Indians.

The Legend of the Cave

Lazy Boy told his story from what he saw:

Many years ago Big Sun, a chief of the Chippewa tribe, went on a hunting trip through Southern Minnesota and Wisconsin. His tribe was then at war with the Sioux Indians, who were in possession of this land. The exact date of the trip could not be made out by Lazy Boy, but according to traditions he had learned from his fathers, he believed that the events narrated took place about one hundred years ago. While on this trip Big Sun fell in love with a maiden of the Sac tribe.

The Sac and Chippewa tribes were friendly, but the Sioux territory lay between that of these two tribes. Big Sun made frequent trips from his land through this hostile territory.

While he and his bride were passing near where St. Paul now stands, they were seen by the Sioux. They eluded the pursuers, however, and hid several days in Carver's cave. The cave had been discovered by Big Sun on one of his hunting trips. It was while hiding in the cave that the chief decided to bury his treasure to lighten his heavy burden. Placing a curse on whoever dared to touch it, he left it to return for it later.

Lazy Boy grew much excited while making out this strange story and his eyes glistened. After examining each of the relics over again to see if any more of the story could be found, he returned them, with a repeated warning to the whites, and silently made his exit from the ancient cavern. For all this we have the unsupported testimony of an unnamed reporter.

Old Block House, Fort Snelling

Old Fort Snelling

Ranking first in age and in interest of the "antiquities" relating to the civilized era of Minnesota, the oldest well preserved structures, built for the habitation or defense of civilized men, are admittedly the stone blockhouse and the stone round tower of the original Fort Snelling. These stand within the precincts of the existing military post, at the junction of the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers, between the twin cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis, on the line of one of the electric interurban railways. They date from 1820. The cession of land, at the confluence of these rivers, had been obtained by Lieut. Z. M. Pike, United States Army, in 1805, with a view of erecting a United States fort. The matter had remained in abeyance, owing to the War of 1812 and to other circumstances. But in 1812, Lord Selkirk, having obtained a grant of land from the Hudson's Bay Company in what is now the Canadian province of Manitoba, established colonies of Scotch and Swiss settlers thereon. As a means of connecting these colonies with Eastern Canada for trading purposes, English merchants proceeded to establish a chain of posts, two of them being respectively at the mouth and at the headwaters of the Minnesota River. By means of these posts it was proposed to receive and forward goods for the Selkirk settlement, and by the same route send back peltries to Montreal, thus prefiguring the Canadian Pacific Railway of today. In February, 1818, the superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis received a letter informing him that

Dickson, an English trader, was at the head of the Minnesota River, to which post he transported his goods from Lake Winnipeg in five days. These demonstrations by British subjects made it necessary for the United States Government to send troops to occupy the land which had been selected by Lieutenant Pike. A recommendation had already been made to the war department in 1817, by Major Long, of the army, that a fort be built at the precise point afterwards selected.

On the 10th of September, 1820, with appropriate ceremonies, the cornerstone of the fort was laid in the presence of the military and civilians on duty. At this time Minnehaha was designated Brown's Falls, in honor of the head of the army, Maj.-Gen. Jacob Brown. The round tower and the square stone blockhouse, still standing, were parts of the original structure, and are well entitled to be classed among the cherished mementoes of the early days. The proposition to utilize the old round tower as an antiquarian museum has much to commend it.

Sibley Home at Mendota, Oldest Building in State, Now Owned by the D. A. R.

The Sibley Home in Mendota

Minnesota is not yet furnished forth with many monuments to commemorate important events in her history. But they are beginning to appear in creditable numbers. The old house of Gen. H. H. Sibley at Mendota, in itself a worthy monument of the past, has been preserved and restored through the energetic, praiseworthy efforts of the Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution. Gen. Henry Hastings Sibley came into the wilds of Minnesota as a fur trader long before it was organized as a territory. He built his home as it stands today, on the banks of the Minnesota River, opposite Fort Snelling. The Indians helped build, in 1835, this first stone house of any pretentions in these early days.

The manner of its construction is interesting. The stones were gathered from the immediate vicinity; the plaster was made from the mud and clay of the river banks, and in lieu of lath, coarse reeds, sticks and grass twisted into withes were embedded in the mud and plaster. The stone walls are nearly two feet thick; the timbers are hand hewn, and the frame was put together with huge wooden pins. In restoring this building the Daughters have exposed to view this curious construction by framing a number of square feet of interior wall under glass. An outside stairway was constructed on this house, leading up to

the attic windows, where the Indians, on winter nights, were allowed to enter the attic and sleep on the floor. Often as many as thirty would stealthily crawl to this shelter. As the years passed a village grew up, known today as Mendota.

When the Sibley family left the home in 1862 it was sold to the Catholic parish of Mendota and used as a mission school. Later the building was deserted and tramps damaged it by chopping up the floors and windows for firewood. There it stood for some years, when it occurred to the Minnesota Daughters of the American Revolution that this ruin should be rescued and preserved as an historic spot to the state. Through the generosity of Archbishop Ireland and the St. Peter's parish of Mendota this was accomplished, and the property stands today in its beauty of restoration, owned by the Daughters. In the home have been placed many relics of the Sibley occupancy, many valuable portraits of early settlers, and other objects of historic interest. The extensive grounds have been beautifully adorned, and the place will soon become the Mount Vernon of Minnesota. This is entirely appropriate, since many elements of Sibley's character and career irresistibly recall George Washington.

Recent Monuments and Commemorations

Movements are on foot for marking the famous Red River Trail, which was so important in the early days. Numerous monuments to the Union martyrs of the War of the Rebellion have been erected by cities and towns; the state has appropriated generously for shafts on several sites made memorable by the Sioux massacre of 1862. A significant beginning in the line of perpetuating the memory of non-military events in Minnesota history was made June 17, 1914, when the monument commemorating the Treaty of 1851, marking the spot where whites and reds met to negotiate the surrender of a vast, fertile territory, was unveiled at Traverse des Sioux, two miles north of St. Peter. Five hundred persons witnessed the ceremony, which was directed by Mrs. H. L. Stark, regent for the Captain Richard Somers Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution.

The Twin Cities, Hastings, Faribault, Mankato and New Ulm sent representatives, and the event took on state importance. The signing of the treaty is represented in the fine historic painting which hangs in the governor's reception room at the state capitol. The day is sacred to revolutionary patriots since it is Bunker Hill day, and for this reason was chosen by the Daughters. The chapters of Minnesota have undertaken to augment their colonial patriotism with state patriotism, and are marking historic spots.

The monument is a large boulder, which served as a table during the progress of the treaty making. It has been unearthed from the fields—for the Village of Traverse has sunk back into farm land—and stands on 2½ acres, purchased by the state. A country road, part of the "Scenic Highway," runs by the field, which slopes down to the Minnesota River a few rods away.

Gen. W. G. Le Duc, of Hastings, supposed to be the only surviving white man who witnessed the signing of the treaty, described the historic scene, particularly the "Thunder Bird dance" and an attempt by a disorderly band on the life of Captain Dodd, who later became a hero of the Indian siege of New Ulm and was killed in the battle. Mrs. R. A. Lamberton, daughter of Captain Dodd, was present.

Great cottonwood and elm trees, antedating the treaty, stand on the river bank, and near at hand is the building where Louis Provencalle, the first white settler of Nicollet County, had his trading post. Across the road the fields rise to a high hill, where the Indians held their war dances and where at the time of the treaty 7,000 held the dance of the "Great Thunder Bird." The farther sweep of the bluff leads to Greenhill Cemetery, where Gov. John A. Johnson lies buried.

CHAPTER II

TOPOGRAPHY, PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE

How the topography and climate of a country modify its history and control its destiny has long been a matter of scientific as well as philosophic study. This was the world according to the ancient Greeks: To the north were the happy lands of the Hyperboreans beyond the blasts of Boreas. To the east was wondrous India. To the south was Aegean, which ran into unknown Oceanus. But the West! What was it? The West was all the world beyond the pillars of Hercules at the Straits of Gibraltar. Here was the great land of fable. Here the great Atlantis (afterwards revisited by our own Ignatius Donnelly) held up the curtains of the sky. Here were the Elysian fields; the home of heroes exempt from death, and those dying in battle—a thought very like the Indians' happy hunting ground. Of these fields the Poet Pindar sang thus:

> Those who have had the courage to remain steadfast and to keep their souls altogether from wrong, pursue the road of Zeus to the castle of Cronas; where o'er the isles of the blest ocean breezes blow; flowers gleam with gold; with these they entwine their hands with bracelets and make crowns for their heads.

The moderns have more accurate geographical information; fewer imaginings and more numerous facts; a better basis for the ascertainment of the influences which shape the career of states. We can, therefore, more correctly apply the touchstone of location and surroundings.

No Excessive Altitudes

Geographically, Minnesota occupies the exact center of the continent of North America. It extends from latitude 43 degrees, 30 minutes, to 49 degrees, 24 minutes; and from 89 degrees, 29 minutes, to 97 degrees, 15 minutes, west longitude. At the source of great water systems, the natural idea would be that Minnesota has a high altitude, but no point exceeds an elevation of 2,230 feet above sea level, the highest section being the Mesabi Iron Range in the north. Duluth is the lowest point, 602 feet. The Mississippi and Red rivers have sources at an elevation of 1,600 feet. The Red River leaves the state at an elevation of 767 feet. The elevation of the Mississippi River at St. Paul is 685 feet; at the state capitol the ground elevation is 875 feet; at the highest point in the city, 945 feet. The average elevation of the state is about 1,250 feet. If we could believe, with Plato, that even granite rocks have souls which give them shape and individuality, we might people this fortunate commonwealth with a grade of mineral existence that defied competition. Disregarding that fantasy, we can, with satisfaction, accept the sure indications of a fit abode for a superior race of men.

A Varied Topography

The state is diversified by a succession of irregular highlands and valleys, intersecting it in every direction. In the north the surface, while not mountainous, has many of the characteristics of such regions. The southern and southwestern portions are undulatory and diversified prairie land. While there are multitudes of lakes scattered over the state, there is very little swamp land, and most of that may be drained at small cost. When so treated, it is found to be exceedingly fertile.

The country east of the source of the Mississippi is the hilliest, while west of it the surface gradually becomes more level until it spreads out into the wide, smooth plain of the Red River Valley. North of a line east and west between Duluth and Moorhead a great belt of pine wood extends from Lake Superior across the sources of the Mississippi. Beyond the prairies, to the northward, a swampy wilderness of tamaracks and stunted spruce separates the Mississippi and Rainy Lake valleys. High granite hills follow the Lake Superior coast and in the northeastern region are vast swamps with wild rice, cranberries and tamaracks. In a general way, therefore, the state is divided into the northern slope, or Red River and Rainy Lake region, with rich prairies on the west and heavy timber on the east; the southern slope, or Mississippi Valley, occupied by rolling prairies and woods; and the 21,000 square miles of the eastern slope abounding in forests, and with valuable mineral resources. The Mississippi Valley occupies two-thirds of the state, falling 850 feet from Lake Itasca to the Iowa line, in a gentle slope of three feet to a mile. In the lower part of this incline the scenery is very attractive, with groves and oak-openings, sprinkled over the undulating grassy plains, fringing the lakes and bordering the clear-running streams.

The Geological Survey

Geologists, geographers, agriculturists and railroad colonization chiefs of the Northwest, are awaiting with interest the completion of the geological map of Northern Minnesota, which is being prepared by Prof. Frank Leverett of the United States geological survey. The results of Professor Leverett's investigations are expected to be of great importance in the future development of Northern Minnesota. The territory included in his study extends from the Canadian line southward to the Carleton and Otter Tail county lines and across the whole state. Within another year the southern half of Minnesota probably will be mapped.

The geologist has been studying the Minnesota glacial formations for two years, and for twenty-five years has been the country's authority on the geology of the Northwest, especially in the Peninsular and Lake Superior region. His work is being done under the joint supervision of the Minnesota and the federal geological surveys. Another important work being conducted in the state is that of Prof. A. W. Johnston, of the department of geology at the university, who is preparing a geological map of the Cuyuna Range and of the ore deposits in that section.

Local Geological Phenomena

The area of Minnesota is so great and its geological problems are so diversified that only a mere allusion to some of their central and salient features can be indulged here. The vicinage of the Twin Cities, that is to say, the neighborhood of the junction of the Minnesota and the Mississippi rivers may be properly taken as an interesting example of phenomena lying directly under public observation.

The savants say that our globe was originally a mass of molten granite, whose solidified formations now crop out in various sections of Minnesota. The cooling process was a slow one and ages passed while it was a rough, ragged mass, the skeleton of the future earth. Abrasion and erosion ground the surfaces of the mass into powder. Oceans swept over it. Chemical changes operated on it. Next the sand rock of the Twin Cities was laid down. This underlies the Trenton limestone of the Upper Mississippi Valley. Yet older are the magnesian limestone and the sandstone of which the bluffs of the St. Croix and Mississippi valleys are composed from Stillwater to Hastings, Redwing and Winona. These rocks contain very ancient forms of fossil life.

The reptilian age came on. Huge monsters wallowed and splashed in the muddy water,

which in time hardened into splendid building stone.

During the "Glacial period," the edges of the limestone strata were ground smooth and polished by the sliding of the ice sheet on its way down from the north. The Mississippi of that day must have flowed from bluff to bluff. Isolated hills, huge piles of rocks and boulders and gravel and sand were deposited, like great sand-bars, by whirls of the wild waters and icebergs. Perhaps the stream wore its way through the limestone rock for many miles, since the Falls of St. Anthony have receded several hundred yards, since the white man settled here. But the glacial period passed. Its duration can only be estimated. Vegetation appeared. The earth rejoiced in scenes of beauty. Man, rude and uncouth, came upon the scene. The age of flint; then of bronze; the era of the mound builder and the red man succeeded—each an indefinite period, terminated by the advent of the white explorer. From this period on the milestones of history are plainly visible.

Formations at and Near Fort Snelling

The geological formations of the Twin City region, with special mention of the soft white sandstone, which is so notable a feature, were first officially described in Professor Owen's Geological Survey of Iowa, Wisconsin and Minnesota. He said that at Fort Snelling the sandstone is 114 feet thick; it is here of a pure white color, composed of loosely cemented grains of quartz. Above this, we have twenty-two feet of fossiliferous limestone with numerous organic remains similar to those at the Falls of St. Anthony and in St. Paul. The fossils of the upper beds are mostly casts, but the moulds often show the structure of the original surface. Many of the fossils have a coating of sulphuret of iron, which gives a bright metallic appearance.

The best section of these rocks observed in Minnesota at a bluff half a mile below Fort Snelling, is as follows:

(1) White sandstone, without fossils, in thick bed..... 92 feet

(2) Soft argillaceous marlite of a blue color, in which no fossils were discovered..... 5 feet

(3) Ash-colored limestone, clouded with blue, full of fossils. These layers effervesce freely with acids and contain nearly 65 per cent of carbonate of lime. They will probably afford the best rock for burning into lime of any of the beds in the neighborhood. Thickness..... 15 feet

The composition of this rock is as follows:

Carbonate of lime.....	64.85
Carbonate of magnesia...	13.75
Insoluble matter	12.40
Alumina, oxide of iron and manganese.....	7.50
Water	1.25
Loss	0.25
	100

(4) Ash-colored argillaceous, hydraulic limestone in thin layers, sometimes with a conchoidal fracture. It effervesces slightly with acids and disintegrates rapidly, when exposed to the weather ..... 5 feet

(5) Grayish buff-colored, highly magnesian limestone with numerous casts of fossils, etc.

About half a mile above St. Paul, near the entrance of a small cave, the sandstone has an elevation of only fourteen feet above the river level, and on it rests eleven feet of shell limestone. At St. Paul the cliffs are about one hundred feet high, of which the lower sixty-five feet consists of white sandstone, the remainder being shell limestone. About one mile below this point the hills recede from the river.

Equally instructive and even more entertaining would be detailed references to the trap rock formations at Taylor's Falls; the

slate out-croppings at the Falls of the St. Louis; the granite ledges of Sauk Rapids; the inexhaustably rich iron ore deposits of the Mesabi and other ranges; the one-time gold beckonings at Vermillion. But lack of space forbids. Most of these furnish valuable additions to the varied resources of the commonwealth, since aside from lead, coal and petroleum, few of the more plentiful and useful minerals are wanting here. All of these rock outcrops add variety to Minnesota's topography and attractiveness to its landscapes.

Landscapes and Culture

The love of nature and the study of its phenomena are things of comparatively modern development. The Roman and the Greek, the Hindu and the Hebrew, had scarcely any sense of the beauty of landscape. They enjoyed the grandeur of the starry heavens, but they show no trace of appreciating the sublimity of the mountains or the loveliness of forest and plain. Homer and other classic authors appreciated gardens or tilled fields, as an evidence of civilization, of man's triumph over waste and wild. The love of the Hellene for the sea was only a seeming exception to the ruling emotion in regard to nature.

The men of the middle ages improved but little in this respect. Even in the eighteenth century such men as Addison, the urbane writer, and Northcote, the painter, felt the Alps only as horror. It needed Rousseau and Gray to open the eyes of cultured men to the glorious beauty of the mountain. Wordsworth and Byron developed the capacity to appreciate landscape for its own sake apart from any human relation. We have traveled far since those days. Enjoyment of the beauty of nature for itself has become general among cultured Europeans and Americans. Human life has been enriched through the new acquisition. Minnesota offers no impressive, snow-capped mountains, but it has, nevertheless, attractive scenery—landscapes of entrancing beauty and abiding charm.

Interesting Theories

New theories of the universe are frequently presented which, whether accepted or not, are of unfailing interest, as subjects of speculative thought. One of the latest comes from New Zealand, the fertile source of so many fresh suggestions. A university professor there is devoting the evening of his life to the establishment of what he believes to be an epoch-making astronomical discovery, but which reminds us somewhat of the "Ragnarok" imaginings of our own versatile, eloquent Donnelly. He has for more than thirty years been working on his theory, and has already gained for it a certain amount of recognition among scientific men.

It is known that some hundred million stars can be photographed in the Milky Way. These stars are of all ages, young, mature and old. According to this professor, the suns are travelling in two great streams in opposite directions. They attract each other as they pass and frequently come into collision, generally a partial impact or grazing. When such a grazing collision occurs, the parts coming into contact coalesce and form a new body. As the suns approach one another at the speed of hundreds of miles a second, the graze does not stop them, though it alters their course. The coalesced third body possesses many wonderful properties; it spins, it sorts its atoms and it is abnormally hot; it has more energy than it can retain, therefore it explodes.

Thus a graze of suns produces three bodies, two revolving and a third explosively hot body, which is a temporary star. This star appears suddenly, expands for a time and is finally dissipated into atomic dust. These light atoms escape and form vast ensphering shells, the atoms actually flying away into the empty parts of space, there to lay the foundations of other systems.

Solar impact then, according to this authority, is the key to the mystery of creation. The basic idea of his theory is the formation of the third body, which he maintains has been missed by the astronomers. He claims that his

theory shows the scheme of creation as a whole to be one that is infinite and immortal, without evidences of a beginning or promise of an end—a cyclic scheme which as a whole is deathless, birthless and flawless; but within that scheme cosmic systems such as we call the universe are born, come to maturity, and decay.

Suns and planets are born; the planet dies and becomes but a cinder of its former self, and then bursts out into efforescence of vegetable and animal life. This is its maturity; then comes its decay. And so of every sun, planet and organization in the universe, whether organic or inorganic; we have the same system of progress and development throughout.

This theory, bewildering in its immensity and necessarily incapable of proof in the present state of human knowledge, is of speculative interest only, as leading us to contemplate the vastness of the realms that lie beyond our ken.

Yachting on White Bear Lake

Rivers and Lakes

Only a few states are so well watered as Minnesota. Its navigable rivers are the Mississippi, the Minnesota, the St. Croix, the St. Louis, the Red River of the North and the Red Lake River, all of which, near their sources, have extensive water powers. A number of smaller streams, such as Rum River and Snake River, both valuable for lumbering; the Cannon and Zumbro rivers; the Vermillion, Crow, Blue Earth, Des Moines, Cottonwood, Chippewa, Le Sueur, Root, Elk and Sauk River, etc., also furnish fine water powers. These, with their tributaries and a host of lesser streams, penetrate every portion of the state. Some of the water powers furnished by these streams are among the finest in America, and many of them have been partially utilized for manufacturing purposes.

The lakes of Minnesota are more numerous and varied in form than in any other state in the Union. Bordering on the northeast corner of the state for 150 miles the waters of Lake Superior wash its shores. Within the state there are about ten thousand lakes, the largest of which is Red Lake, in the extreme central northern district, with its overflow through Red Lake River, by a devious course, into the Red River of the North. On the same northern slope, in St. Louis County, is Vermillion Lake, with its tributaries, at the edge of the great Vermillion iron range, and flowing into Rainy Lake, on the northern boundary, and then through Rainy Lake River into the Lake of the Woods, and thence into Lake Winnipeg

and finally into Hudson Bay. On the southern slope of the state, still far north of its center, is Itasca Lake, the source of the Mississippi, with Cass Lake, Lake Winnibigoshish, Leech Lake and other innumerable lakes, all adding volume to the waters of the Mississippi, eventually flowing into the Gulf of Mexico. Then there are Mille Lacs, the source of Rum River, and the picturesque Lake Minnetonka. The park region traversed by the Great Northern and Northern Pacific railroads is famed for its lakes and groves. All Southern and Southwestern Minnesota are picturesquely dotted with lakes, varying from one to ten miles in diameter, of crystal-clear water and shaded shore-lines.

The Charms of the Wilder Regions

Thus, no portion of the state is destitute of the attractions which this profusion of beautiful lakes imparts. But the less settled districts of the northern regions have a special appeal to tourists and all seekers for rest and recreation. Here, where numerous lakes abound, with wild territory adjacent, fishing is of the best. The lakes in and around the confines of civilization have their tamed fish, but no such condition exists where the wilderness, or near-wilderness, is still dominant. Two hundred miles from the City of Minneapolis, in the Itasca Park region, in what is known as the great Mantrap Valley of the North, are found some of the best fishing lakes in this country.

These waters are very transparent, as a rule, and are wonderfully picturesque, with shores lined with pines, and hills wooded, lying all around. In this valley are found three systems embracing a total of some fifty lakes, which lie almost parallel with each other, and directly, or indirectly, flow into the Mississippi River. In the well-known Sand Lake chain there are found some sixteen lakes, the most beautiful and attractive in the region. When eastern and southern cities are sweltering under the hot sun; when everything is dusty, humid and muggy; when there is no relief, either by night or by day, vacation time calls and one naturally hears and heeds the lure of the quiet health-imparting woods.

Ideal Places of Repose

Here each lake is a perfect picture; in the evening hours stilled down, murmurless, not one ripple disturbing the glassy expanse. Reflections falling from the trees that line the shores are startling in their vividness; the birches shining silver white upon the face of the darkened waters. Such peacefulness and contentment is rarely realized; and yet in the untrammeled north country of Minnesota it may be had in plenty. All things are closely associated with tranquilitude and rest. At night one hears the weird laughter of the loon, and the soft notes of the shy, retiring whippoorwill. By day, innumerable birds of every hue are witnessed, and any wood is a veritable treasure for the outdoor lover or nature student. In the midst of this plenty one naturally feels that all things in the name of pleasure can be made possible; that nothing is lacking in the great picture that the Creator has drawn and left for our admiration.

One of the most delightful outing tours within a night's journey of St. Paul or Minneapolis is provided through 10,000 islands of the Lake of the Woods and Rainy River. Prof. E. M. Lehnerts of the University of Minnesota, conducting a "See Minnesota First" party, declared, after making the trip, that people of the Twin Cities have no conception of the beauties of the Lake of the Woods. The university party took the steamer at Fort Frances, and made the trip down the Rainy River, and across Lake of the Woods to Warroad, thence north to Kenora. In the afternoon, the party was taken in motor boats along the shores of the lake and to the gold mines six miles from Kenora. On the following day the party returned by boat to Warroad and thence by the Great Northern to Thief River Falls. The entire trip on the lake and river consumes four days, and Fort Frances, the starting point, can be reached by a night's journey from the

Twin Cities. Says State Forester Cox, in a late report:

The importance of the woods of Minnesota as a playground for the people not only of this state but of the whole Middle West, does not receive the consideration that it should. The woods of Maine and the Adirondacks furnish pleasure to hundreds of thousands of people in the northeastern section of the country, and that feature is recognized as an enormously valuable asset to the sections in which they are located. It brings large amounts of money into the country, without interfering seriously with the other economic developments. Even people from our own state travel the intervening thousand miles to enjoy an outing there, when did they but know it, they had quite as attractive a place in which to enjoy themselves at home.

Two Important Rivers of Minnesota

Of the important streams in the state above mentioned, the Red River of the North, and the Minnesota River, are perhaps entitled to special reference in this chapter. Their explorations were the theme of an address given at Grand Forks, North Dakota, May 27, 1914, by Dr. Warren Upham, the honored secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society, to which we are here indebted.

Concerning the origin of the names of Red Lake and Red River, he quotes Rev. J. A. Gilfillan, the missionary, as saying that they did not come from the reddish color of water tinted by iron ore, or from traditions of battles fought on their shores, but from the reflection of red sunsets on a calm summer evening, when it is of a distinctly wine color. Accepting this explanation, Doctor Upham says that in a canoe voyage around Red Lake, he had encamped for the night near the mouth of a creek, at the east end of the northern part of the lake. Looking west along the glasslike mirror of its broad surface, to the horizon where the water met the red and golden sky, he saw the brilliant sunset reflection in equal glory upon both the sky and lake.

The Red Lake and Red River appear with these names, in French, on the map by Verendrye (1737) and on Buache's map (1754) and the lake is so named on the somewhat later maps of Jefferys and Carver. From information obtained during his travels in Minnesota in 1766 and 1767, Carver mapped Red Lake and Red Lake River, giving them exactly their present names. Their earliest delineation, however, from personal examination, was by Thompson (in 1813-14), who in April, 1798, reached Red Lake, coming by way of the Red Lake and Clearwater rivers, and thence going onward to Turtle and Cass lakes. It tells us something of the appreciation of natural beauty by the Indians, that they took from the hues of sunset the name of the largest lake in Minnesota, whence we now have, by derivation, the names of two large rivers, of a county, and its county seat.

The earliest white discoverers and explorers of the Red River may have been the party from Sweden and Norway coming 552 years ago by way of Greenland and Hudson Bay. This is told by the rune stone found in 1898 near Kensington, Minnesota, as described in Chapter I.

First Described in Print 1744

The first printed reference to the Red Lake and Red River appears in a quarto volume of 211 pages, published by Arthur Dobbs in London in 1744, entitled "An Account of the Countries Adjoining to Hudson's Bay." Its pages, 29 to 45, contain the narrative of a French and Ojibway half-breed named Joseph la France, who in the years 1740 and 1742 traveled and hunted with the Indians through northern parts of Minnesota and in Manitoba, starting from the north side of Lake Superior at Grand Portage and finally coming at the end of June, 1742, to York Fort or Factory, on Hudson Bay at the mouth of the Hayes River.

From the Indians, la France learned of Red Lake, but he erroneously supposed it to be west instead of south of Lake Winnipeg, the description being as follows: "On the west side of this lake the Indians told him a river entered it, which was navigable with canoes; it

descended from Lac Rouge, or the Red Lake, called so from the color of the sand; they said there were two other rivers run out of that lake, one into the Mississippi and the other Westward into a marshy country, full of beavers." This is our earliest descriptive notice of the Red River Valley.

In 1731, Verendrye, commissioned and equipped by the Canadian government, with his sons and his nephew, Jemeraye, began their exploration far west of Lake Superior, which

Rapidan Dam, Near Mankato

they left by the route of Pigeon River and the series of lakes and streams, continuing westerly along the present northern boundary of Minnesota. Many documents have been printed in French at Paris, which narrate the Verendrye exploration. The most interesting and longest contains the narration of the journey in 1742-43 by two of Verendrye's sons from the Saskatchewan River southwestward to the Missouri, and thence southwestward to high mountains, which they described as "for the most part well wooded." Parkman and others have thought these to be the Rocky Mountains, but Doane Robinson recently has shown them to be more probably the Black Hills. Verendrye and his sons voyaged in their canoes along the lower part of the Red River and ascended the Assiniboine, but the narrations of their expeditions tell little of the Red River south of the present site of Winnipeg.

Le Sueur and the Minnesota

Earliest of white men on the Minnesota River were probably Groseilliers and Radisson, in the spring of 1660, during their journey to visit the Sioux of the Buffalo Prairies. In the proclamation by Perrot at his Fort St. Antoine, on the eastern shore of Lake Pepin, May 8, 1689, the St. Croix and St. Peter rivers, the latter being the Minnesota of the Sioux, are mentioned as then well known by these names.

Le Sueur and his party of miners were the next white men of whom we have records in the Minnesota River Valley. He was with Perrot at the time of his proclamation, and signed it as a witness. He discovered mineral wealth, as he thought, in the blue and green earth which the Dakotas dug from the rock bluff of the Blue Earth River a few miles from its junction with the Minnesota River, near the site of Mankato. The Dakota people used this earth as a paint, but Le Sueur thought it to be an ore of copper. He sailed to France in 1696, submitted the supposed ore to L'Huillier, one of the king's assayers, and secured the royal commission to work the mines. But disasters and obstacles deterred him from this

project until four years later, when, coming from a third visit in France, with thirty miners, to Biloxi, near the mouth of the Mississippi, he ascended this river in the year 1700, using a sailing and rowing vessel and two canoes. Coming forward along the Minnesota River, he reached the mouth of the Blue Earth on the last day of September or the first in October.

He spent the ensuing winter on the Blue Earth River, having built a camp or post named Fort L'Huillier, and in the spring mined a large quantity of the supposed copper ore. Taking a selected portion of the ore, amounting to two tons, and leaving a garrison at the fort, Le Sueur again navigated nearly the whole length of the Mississippi, and arrived at the Gulf of Mexico in February, 1702. Thence, with Iberville, the founder and first governor of Louisiana, who was a cousin of Le Sueur's wife, he sailed for France in the later part of April, carrying the ore or green earth, of which, however, nothing more is known.

The River St. Pierre or Minnesota

Within the first few years after Le Sueur came to the Upper Mississippi and to the area of Minnesota, which was probably in 1683, he had acquired acquaintance with the language of the Sioux, and had almost certainly traveled with them along the Minnesota River. From his first Christian name, Pierre, as Neill and Winsor think, with whom Upham fully coincides, came the French name St. Pierre, in English the St. Peter. By this name the river was known to the white people through more than a century and a half, until its aboriginal Sioux name was adopted for the new Territory of Minnesota, as related in another chapter.

We possess little of Le Sueur's own writing, but good accounts of his life and work have come down in the narrations of others. He was a man to be relied on for successful leadership in difficult enterprises, not inclined to boast, and entirely reliable. During the hundred years of French occupation of what is now Minnesota, Le Sueur surpassed any other man, excepting perhaps Perrot, in the extension of geographic knowledge of its area; in his acquaintance with the Dakota people and his influence on their councils; in the establishment of the fur trade and other commercial developments of this region.

Historic Leech Lake—A Sample

Much historic and legendary interest attaches to Leech Lake, lying in Cass County and forming one of Minnesota's prime natural attractions, howbeit as yet inadequately accessible. The Sioux or Dakotas inhabited the adjacent country for centuries, and were in undisputed possession of it. The Ojibways or Chippewas were at peace with the Dakotas, but the Chippewas looked with envy on Leech Lake. It was a wonderful body of water whose depths contained the finest fishing, whose forests contained all kinds of large and small game, and it was considered the most healthful spot in Minnesota. Perhaps when the future American romance comes to be written, its scene will be laid there. If so, the setting and the substance will be more fitting than those of the "Crude Romance" promised on the basis of the incipient war with Mexico in 1914. This was to be a raw-meat story of dominant Anglo-Saxons, grappling with malaria; black smallpox; mosquitoes; centipedes; scorpions and tarantulas; peons; Huertistas; Carranzaistas; alligators; Spaniards; rattlesnakes; the British oil interests; international complications; the high cost of living, and William J. Bryan.

Lieut. Z. M. Pike, who in 1805 visited this lake on a voyage of exploration to discover the source of the Mississippi River, names it Leech Lake, after seeing a monstrous leech floating on the water. In his report to the Government he writes: "The goodly groves are our palace; the pines and maples are its colonnades, and its canopy the sun; the moon and the stars are its everlasting lamp. The grass and wild flowers, with their many colored flora of green, white, yellow, red and blue,

are its decorations and its tapestry, while the native birds are its unhired minstrels and musicians."

Lake Abounds with Fish

A writer, who has visited nearly all the resorts, says, of Leech Lake: More sublimity some spots may boast, but no more beauty, no more healthfulness or no more excellent fishing or hunting has fallen to the lot of any place. Its magnificent fishing grounds are noted for the abundance and quality of their bass, muscallonge, pike, perch and other varieties of the finny tribe. A very noticeable feature of the fishing is the fighting quality of the different species of pike. The golden pike, a magnificent fish of a rich, golden hue, is found in very deep water and puts up as good a fight as does the bass. All species of fish caught in the pure, cold, sparkling water are gamy in the extreme.

Min-de-mo-ya, an aged Indian squaw, standing gracefully near her frail birch-bark canoe, leisurely smoking her kinnikinnick, out of a pipe made from the celebrated pipestone, began in the sing-song musical language of her race the tradition of Ga-sa-ga-squa-ji-mai-gog-sa-ga-ai-gan, as Leech Lake is now known to the world.

The Indian Tradition

"More moons back than any Chippewa can remember," said Min-de-mo-ya, "when all the people were only a squaw and her daughter, an evil spirit one day captured the maiden and carried her away to a great dry plain, where he lived in a wigwam of solid rock. And while there confined, she was visited by an emissary of Hiawatha, the supreme deity of the Indians, who gave her a peculiar black stone and told her to make of it a spear, and strike with it a certain spot on the rock.

"She did as the good spirit had told her and at once a great spring of water welled out and flowed rapidly over the plain. It began to fill up all the vast place and as it rose the maiden climbed higher and higher up the rocks until she had reached the top, when the water ceased rising. In the meantime, the evil spirit, imprisoned in another portion some distance away, was surrounded by the water, compelled to remain there for all time. And his moanings are heard ever above the high winds which at times prevail over Ga-sa-ga-squa-ji-mai-gog-sa-ga-ai-gan."

That is how Leech Lake was formed. The Indian maiden escaped in a birch-bark canoe that came floating from the shore one day. The land upon which she climbed is pointed out as Bear Island, which is at the present time inhabited by a band of Pillager Chippewas, who are the most ferocious of all the tribes in Northern Minnesota.

Mille Lacs, "Where Nature Reigns"

We have been permitted to compile from an elegantly illustrated brochure "Izatys," printed for private circulation, a historical and descriptive sketch of "the finest and most impressive of Minnesota's lakes, to which, 200 years ago, French explorers gave the name Mille Lacs, as chief in size of the Thousand Lakes of the region." The appreciative and artistic composition is from the pen of Mrs. Halesia Sperry Foster of Minneapolis, who is an enthusiast on the subject and has conferred a distinct favor on the public by so forcibly calling its attention to this now accessible, but still too little known attraction—"a place of refreshment and delight for the nature-lover, the sportsman and the pleasure seeker, to which the state can show no equal."

The writer submits that, to the mind given to philosophizing on the various aspects of life, the wide and sparkling waters of Mille Lacs, with their forest-fringed shores and shining beaches, inevitably call to mind the familiar truth that "God made the country and man made the town." The contrast suggested is not only physical; it is more. A touch of Nature lingers in the mental constitution of even the most sophisticated. This universal craving for relief from the life of the town

finds one expression in the general rush to "the country" as a place for Sunday relaxation. It is becoming the custom among people of all classes and habits to turn more and more from our conventional Sabbaths to "God's first temples."

It would be hard to guess just how much of this philosophy of the "outdoor" life was breathed into the stolid minds of the original dwellers by these shores, but certainly the love of outdoor freedom is so ingrained in the Indian character as to make his obstinate resistance to the advance of "civilization" at least comprehensible.

Since the day when Groseilliers and Radisson, leading the van of this civilization, with fearless zeal, first penetrated this remote and unknown wilderness, the attitude of the primitive holders of the land has been that of stubborn though silent opposition to all the claims and exactions of the new world that then began to thrust itself upon them.

The Coming of DuLuth

A few years later, the brave and high-minded soldier and patriot, DuLuth, saw the tremendous opportunities for his country in this same wilderness, and gathered his little handful of young Frenchmen to make the long journey to the western extremity of Superior. The tribes thereabouts soon found in him not only a friend and counsellor, but undoubtedly recognized the invincibility of the power he represented, for he obtained a mastery of their stubborn and unapproachable nature that extended even to the breaking down of their intertribal hostilities.

It was in 1678 that the little band of eight men found and claimed the region now centralized in the city called by DuLuth's name. A year later, standing on the spot where Mille Lacs finds its outlet, in the great village called Izatys, capital town of the Sioux, the explorer claimed the entire territory, including the beautiful lake, sparkling like a great jewel in its dark setting of primitive forest, in the name of France. In his report made later to the French minister of the marine, he announces the achievement in these words: "On the 2d of July, 1679, I had the honor to plant His Majesty's arms in the great village of the Nadouesioux, called Izatys, where never had a Frenchman been."

It is easy, here by the same waters, in the midst of the new Izatys, to imagine the scene of two and a quarter centuries ago; the sparkling lake and shadowy forest; the picturesque and squalid village stretching far back from the shore; the eight daring Frenchmen unafraid in the midst of the host of savages; the dark and sullen warriors, undoubtedly comprehending the meaning of this first act of interference with their ancient sovereignty, yet showing no open hostility. For DuLuth was allowed to go back in safety to the headwaters of the Great Lakes, where he demonstrated his remarkable influence by convening and controlling a great assembly of these Sioux with the nations of the North—a peace congress as truly as those of today, and much more effective.

Father Hennepin's Captivity

A year later, in 1680, DuLuth and his companions found themselves again on the shore of Mille Lacs, on another patriotic and dramatic mission. He had learned while on one of his numerous exploring trips along the Mississippi Valley of the capture of his fellow-explorer, Father Hennepin, by the Sioux of the Mille Lacs territory. He found the missionary held in captivity, of a semi-kindly nature, by the "people of Issati," as he called them. The priest's experiences, as described by himself, strip the romance from our ideas of the early red man, who certainly, as a "child of nature," found in her none of the beauty and little of the beneficence that she shows to the more enlightened vision of the race that has supplanted him.

Whether or not the legend, long accepted, of the imprisonment of Hennepin on the rocky island that lies far out toward the eastern shore, be true, there is the direct report from

both his own and DuLuth's hands, of the finding of the priest and his two companions here on this shore, and of the stern rebuke which DuLuth administered to the savages for this affront to France. His words were apparently taken as from one in authority, and in the autumn the Frenchmen, rescuers and rescued, journeyed down Rum River to the Mississippi, and thence back to Green Bay and Mackinaw.

Ojibways Expel the Sioux

It was nearly a century later, at about the time that the French and their Indian allies were contending with the English for the mas-

Early St. Paul Citizen, Old Bets, Born 1796, Saved Lives of Many Whites During Indian Massacres

tery of the eastern part of the continent, that the long struggle between the Sioux and the Ojibways for the possession of these great hunting and fishing grounds culminated in a terrific battle at the outlet of the lake. All about the great village the Sioux furiously but vainly resisted in a three days' fight, the bloodiest Indian battle of the era, the advance of the Ojibways, who then drove them out to the south and west and dispossessed them forever. The conquered Sioux, in accordance with a treaty made after they were driven across the Mississippi near where now the Village of Anoka stands, never again set foot in this territory, moving on toward the western plains. The victorious Ojibways, or Chippewas, to use the modernized name, here found the final limit of their western advance in this latitude. "The great village called Izatys" gradually disappeared even in name, for the first translator of DuLuth's letter misread it as "Kathio," transcribing the "Iz" as "K," and the "ys" as "hio."

Fortunately the original and characteristic Indian name is not to be lost, being preserved as the name of the park-like shore that lies at the base of the promontory long known as "Mozomonne Point" in the remembrance of old Chief Mozomonne. So strong did his followers and descendants find the chain of ancient association that for thirty years after their claims to the lands about the lake had been, by their own consent, abandoned to the Government, a remnant of the tribe, under the leadership of Mozomonne's son and grandson, lingered in their old haunts, obstinately clinging to the home of their ancestors in the face of the encroachments of white settlers. Only very recently did Ain-dhu-so-ge-shig, the last of Mozomonne's race of chiefs, submit to the inevitable and depart from his native shores forever.

An Experience Well Worth While

The promontory thus left to the uses of civilization stretches its bold arm far out, embracing a bay of great size and quiet beauty, whose waters lie in peace and security, even when storms are lashing the white-capped waves in noisy tumult against the farther side of the protecting arm of land. It is an experience worth while to row across the gently undulating surface of the harbor, lying almost landlocked between its enclosing shores, to the wooded point, there to beach the boat and follow one of the broad and beautiful ways, each with its musical Indian name, the future thoroughfares of Izatys, to the opposite side of the promontory. The contrast is so sudden as to be thrilling; the heaving, white-crested waters hurl themselves in oceanic fury up the beach and against the rocky point; yet in the quiet enclosed harbor behind us no trace of the tumult is to be discerned, save for the dis-

tant noise of the waves and the gleam of the whitecaps far out beyond the enclosure. Nowhere in the entire hundred miles of shore line can a condition of such complete contrast be found as here on the shore of Izatys, where on one hand is the wide and open sea, and on the other a perfect refuge from all its turbulence in time of storm.

Artistic Cultivation of the Beautiful

Here, too, Nature's spontaneous charms have already received added grace at the hands of man, the lover of beauty. Artists have here expended their skill, intensifying without altering the natural graces of grove and shore. Here one looks down gently curving avenues under noble elms, oaks and maples, the successors of the ancient pine forest that long since disappeared before the axe of the lumberman. These winding avenues furnish to the discerning eye the certain promise of the future. Fine boulevards will soon make of the driveway that now encircles the lake a pleasure-course of over a hundred miles through beautiful groves and smiling meadows always with the great waters sparkling close by. "Even now to follow this driveway, as I did for thirty miles along the southern side of the lake, is to fly on the wings of delight through the bright freedom of a fresh new region full of charm for the present and cheerful anticipation for the future. None can fail to foresee the time, already near at hand, when this delightful spot shall be eagerly sought from every side, situated as it is centrally for the entire state."

And just as life and beauty here abound in all possible variety, so here also waits pleasure in every guise, adaptable to humanity in all its moods and phases. Truly Nature here speaks a various language and calls to her human children in numberless ways. Here the Nimrod, regardless of the degree of his skill, forgets the chill of the late autumn days in the keen fascination of the great duck passes, or the leaf stripped haunts of the wild deer. The followers of that more quiet sport celebrated by "good Ike Walton" can bask in the mellow philosophies as well as the active excitement of the fisherman's life; the dreamer of dreams floats on a fairy sea as his boat drifts over mirrored cloud and grove; the artist's or poet's eye sees miracles of beauty in the sunset colors that turn the glassy bay into an immense opal; the student of the life of the wild finds new worlds, both infinite and infinitesimal, in the ever changing sky; in the shifting beauty of forest-reaches; in the busy life of the tiny dwellers of tree, meadow and shore; in the Sabbath-like quiet of sun-flecked grove, or the uproar of stormy waves breaking on the rock-bound beach.

The Alien Past and the Bright Present

The happy voices of children playing on the wide sand beaches or answering the frolicsome call of the little waves, the lovers strolling through shady walks, the merry shouts of the bathers, the launch skimming like a sea bird between blue water and blue sky, the graceful canoe with its dark occupants—a picture of the strange and alien past still lingering in the midst of the bright present—all these activities fill earth and sky and the soul of the onlooker with the sense of universal, joyous life in the midst of a quiet so deep and peaceful as to be suggestive of our notions of eternity.

This in a general way is the impression produced on the mind given to meditative enjoyment of the outdoor world. Not every visitor to Izatys would feel the inclination to rhapsody or metaphor, but even to the mind most prosaic and least inclined to enthusiastic expression the place makes its appeal along the lines of freedom and out-of-door pleasure.

Most people plan or at least dream vacation journeys to some place that shall furnish complete contrast to the routine of every-day life. "To me," says Mrs. Foster, "it came as a surprise and relief to learn that I need not have sighed for Alpine lakes or Italian bays so long, and to find in this great native lake and the charming nook with the quaint Indian name,

nestling on its shore, possibilities for all the forms of outdoor happiness that our town life makes us desire."

What the future may bring to Izatys and its environment rests alone with the future to show, but the promise is as certain as it is attractive; meantime the place offers pleasure and peace to all who have the good fortune to find it.

Pioneer Occupants of Mille Lacs' Shores

We are sure that readers will share the editorial satisfaction derived from the privilege of epitomizing Mrs. Foster's graphic and useful contribution. It may, perhaps, be properly supplemented by a brief narrative related to the author of this volume nearly fifty years ago, by participants in the events mentioned. In the spring of 1858, two young married men of St. Anthony, who had been thrown out of employment during the panic of the preceding year, decided to settle with their wives on the shores of Mille Lacs and engage in farming. They were James J. Couchman and C. C. Streetly, both of whom, years later, became active business men in Minneapolis.

The Mille Lacs region was, at that time, totally uninhabited by white settlers, but the Indians were friendly. The young adventurers remained for three or four years on their "pre-emptions" and enjoyed to the utmost all of the pleasures of life in the real wilderness. Their agricultural operations were not brilliantly successful. But fish and game were abundant; their artificial wants were few and their recreations were many. They were finally constrained to leave by the preliminary rumblings of the Indian outbreak of 1862, and returned to the pursuits and conventionalities of civilization, after an extended, romantic "outing" such as few persons could boast of having experienced.

Minnesota's Climatic Conditions

Minnesota covers nearly six degrees of north latitude; has a climate deliciously cool in summer, vigorously but enjoyably cold in winter; summers are never oppressive, sultry or debilitating, nor are the winters chilly, with alternating days of thawing and freezing. Outdoor laborers lose fewer days from the inclemencies of the weather than in localities further south and east, where long rains are more frequent. There is a peculiar dryness in the air which modifies winter's cold and summer's heat—which even tempers the climate to the requirements of old age, when they look out of windows that are darkened and the grinders tend to cease because they are few and loose. The United States Signal Service shows the following record covering thirty years of observations:

Rainfall, average, St. Paul, 27½ inches; temperature, range 100 degrees above to 41 degrees below; temperature, yearly average, 44 degrees above; rainfall, average, Moorhead, 24 inches; temperature, range 102 degrees above to 42 degrees below.

The following averages compiled from official records covering some fifty years of observation at St. Paul show the average mean above zero temperature for the seasons:

	DEGREES
Spring (March, April and May)	43½
Summer (June, July and August)	69½
Autumn (September, October and November)	45½
Winter (December, January and February)	15

The climate has been classified as a tonic climate—tonic as Scotland is and New England, whose people are large-boned and healthy, with fine physique and capacity to breathe and eat.

Minnesota has unjustly the reputation of being a "cold state," because the thermometer shows, on rare occasions, a low temperature. It should be understood, however, that the dryness of the atmosphere mitigates this extreme. The rare 30 degrees below zero here does not entail as much discomfort as zero weather in Chicago and New York. The larger growth each year than California has shown in any one year for the past two

decades is proof that people who know are not afraid of Minnesota winters.

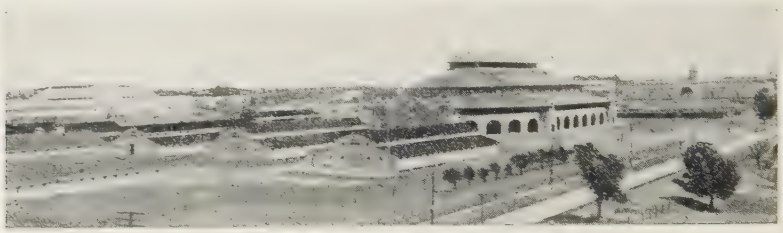
The air of Minnesota is not medicated; it is not rarefied, nor particularly electrified, or ozonized or saturated, or modified in any particular. Hence experts say that it is good for any disease that cold water is good for. It is free from the dust of the Southwest, and from the malaria of the South and the chill of the East. It is good in every sense; a germicide of unquestioned potency; a microbe quencher of purest ray serene.

Ancient Devastations of Malaria

A well-known English specialist, Dr. Willmot Evans, has recently startled the scientific world by a book on modern medical science in which he contends that endemic disease exerts an enormous influence on the fate of nations. He argues that Greece and Rome decayed through the prevalence of malarial fever, and that the doctors who are freeing malaria-stricken areas of disease are the greatest empire builders of today. The supremacy of a nation, strong, wise and healthy, he says, may be destroyed by the appearance of an endemic disease which saps the life-blood of the people. And there is much foundation for the assertion that the downfall of Greece was really due not so much to the superiority of its enemies as to the introduction of malaria into the country. At the present time Greece is extremely malarious.

Doctor Evans says there is no evidence that malaria existed in Greece before the middle of the fifth century B. C., and suggests that the disease was brought back from Egypt by Grecian soldiers and gradually altered the national character, making the people feeble and neurotic. He might go even farther back and theorize that malaria had impaired or destroyed the splendid civilization of Egypt.

In the case of Rome, malaria was endemic from the second century B. C. "A careful study of history will show," he says, "that there was a definite degradation of the national character in spite of the introduction of fresh blood from the healthier races. The extravagant cruelty and the absence of soberness and self-control seen in the Roman society of the first century A. D. may well be explainable as the result of malaria." These conclusions have greatly increased the interest taken in European schools for the study and prevention of tropical diseases. Thus, malaria in Europe and the hookworm in our gulf states are being investigated as serious menaces to civilization, but neither of these menaces prevails in fortunate Minnesota—nor can they ever find lodgment here.



State Fair Grounds

The Land of the Overcoat

Louis W. Hill tersely expressed an undeniable truth when he said that the most prosperous countries are those where men wear overcoats in winter. Henry Ward Beecher long before stated the same truth in saying that the highest civilization and the most perfect developments of home life can be found only in lands where people dig cellars to store foods, and where for a part of the year people are kept indoors to become acquainted with each other. This winter land, the moderate part of it between the extremes, where man lives

at the high tide of life, overspilling vigor and virility, includes the northern half of the United States, as well as England, France and Germany, and these are the dominating countries of the world. Japan has the same climatic conditions, alternating frost and warmth.

The summer of a northern clime is always the subject of praise, but the winter has been greatly misunderstood. We credit Minnesota winters with the following good things:

1. Frost kills many disease germs.
2. Winter is favorable to the home, as it makes the fireside.
3. Winter evenings make the best conditions for reading, thought and social growth.
4. Winter destroys nomadic or tramp life, the arch enemy of good society and government. The tramp and the gypsy cannot survive a Northern winter.
5. Smaller areas are cultivated by reason of the shorter summer seasons and thence follow compact settlements that foster schools and society.
6. Winter favors agriculture by pulverizing soil with frost; prevents undesirable growth of weeds during that part of the year; gives opportunity to feed live stock, for meat or milk, without the distraction of the open field.
7. Winter makes that northernmost line of perfection of plant growth so favorably known to scientific and practical men; that makes the wheat the best in the world; that makes grass equal to oats—grass reaches perfection only in cold climates; that makes dairy goods which excel in flavor; that produces fruits which abound in aroma and root-crops which surpass in nutriment.
8. Field grains and garden vegetables grown in Minnesota are of such marked superiority that they are eagerly sought for seed by growers in Ohio, Indiana and adjacent states. The product not only retains the finer flavor, but it matures earlier than that of home grown seeds of the same varieties.
9. Winters seemingly create atmospheric conditions which are unfavorable, as a rule, to blizzards at that season, as well as to cyclones in Summer. The proud Kansas boast of a tornado that blows all the feathers from a chicken and then fills his epidermis with hair blown from an old buffalo robe, is never heard in Minnesota. The cyclone and blizzard areas, like those of hailstorms, are limited in extent.

Prophetic Appreciation

As early an explorer as Capt. Jonathan Carver declared in 1767, upon reaching that portion of the upper stretches of the Mississippi Valley now embraced within the boundaries of the State of Minnesota, that his eye had never rested upon a fairer scene and prophesied that the time would come when mighty kingdoms would emerge from these wildernesses, and stately palaces and solemn temples with gilded spires reaching to the skies, supplant the Indian huts whose only decorations were the barbarous trophies of their vanquished enemies. One hundred and forty-eight years have passed since his visit to the spot which brought forth his declaration, where now stand two mighty cities of 600,000 population, centrally located in one of the great commonwealths of the Union with 84,000 square miles within its boundaries and with a thriving and prosperous population of 2,200,000 people. In 1840 the great French traveler, De Tocqueville, declared that nowhere else upon the globe were such beauteous and fertile lands as those drained by the Mississippi River, and in the seventy years which have since intervened this conviction has become a part of the settled belief of every man who has had opportunity of obtaining personal knowledge.

CHAPTER III

EARLY EXPLORATIONS AND MILITARY OCCUPATION OF THE MINNESOTA REGION

Pending our unreserved acceptance of the message of the "rune stone," we can still admit that the first white men who set foot on Minnesota soil were probably Medard Chouart, more commonly known by his assumed title of Sieur des Groseilliers, and his brother-in-law, Pierre Esprit Radisson. Records show that these French adventurers were in Minnesota in 1655. The narrative of their travels, written by Radisson, was unknown to historians for more than two hundred years. It is said to have been once the property of Samuel Pepys, the well-known diarist and secretary of the admiralty to Charles II and James II. He probably received it from Sir George Cartaret, vice chamberlain of the king and treasurer of the navy, for whom it was no doubt copied from his rough notes by the author so that it might be brought to the attention of King Charles. After the death of Pepys in 1703, his collection of manuscripts was dispersed and was used by London tradesmen as waste paper. The most valuable portions were reclaimed by the celebrated collector, Richard Rawlinson. The papers relating to the expedition of Groseilliers and Radisson passed to the Bodleian Library at Oxford University and other manuscripts relating their connection with the Hudson Bay Company were bought by the British Museum.

In 1885 Radisson's narratives were published by the Prince Society of Boston. Radisson claimed more discoveries than can be authenticated. He was manifestly endowed with a high-frequency imagination, and was an adept in word architecture.

Groseilliers and Radisson

Groseilliers was born near Meaux, France, in 1621. At the age of about twenty he came to Canada and until 1646 served the Jesuits as a layman helper in their missions to the Indians. Afterwards he was a fur trader. In 1647 he married Helene, daughter of Abraham Martin, for whom the Plains of Abraham at Quebec were named. His wife died in 1651 and two years later Groseilliers married Marguerite, a sister of Radisson. Thenceforward the brothers-in-law were associated in important explorations and extensions of trade with the Indians of the Northwest, including the Hudson Bay region.

Radisson was born probably at St. Malo, a seaport of Brittany. In 1651, when not over sixteen years old, he came to Canada and lived with his parents at Three Rivers. He is thought to have been a sailor before this. The next year after his arrival in Canada he was captured by Iroquois Indians and lived with them a year on the Mohawk River. Escaping to Albany, he reached New York and sailed to Holland and Rochelle, France. In 1654 he returned to Three Rivers. He thus qualified as a typical French wanderer in foreign parts. From 1654 to 1660 the brothers-in-law made two expeditions for exploration and traffic in furs, going farther westward than any white man preceding them—always excepting possibly the runestone adventurers. In these expeditions, called voyages by Radisson, they passed beyond Lakes Michigan and Superior and penetrated to what is now Minnesota. The narrative says that in the second expedition they reached Hudson Bay.

The Hudson Bay Company

They next entered the service of Boston merchants and sailed to Hudson Strait in 1663, but on account of the lateness of the season the captain of the ship refused to enter Hudson Bay, where they designed to establish trading posts. In 1665, having laid their plans for trade in the Hudson Bay region before commissioners of the King of England, Radisson and Groseilliers accompanied one of the commissioners, Sir George Cartwright, to England and aided in founding the Hudson Bay Company. Radisson about this time married an English girl, daughter of John Kirke, and Kirke became a director of the company.

In consequence of a dispute with the Hudson Bay Company, Groseilliers and Radisson in 1674 transferred their allegiance to France and for the next ten years were active in advancing French colonization and commerce. They tried to supplant the English in the Hudson Bay trade. During the negotiations between the French and British governments which resulted, the two Frenchmen considered themselves unjustly treated by the French court and Radisson re-entered the service of the Hudson Bay Company in May, 1684. Groseilliers refused an offer of this company to secure his services and the brothers-in-law separated. Nothing further is known of Groseilliers, who is thought to have died in Canada not long afterward.

Radisson took possession of the chief trading post of Hudson Bay, on the Hayes River, forcing his nephew, Groseilliers' son, to surrender the post, which was under his command, with 20,000 peltries. He thus anticipated the hurricane-touch artists of later days, as these furs were sold in England for £7,000. Radisson voyaged later, in 1685, 1687 and 1688, to Hudson Bay for this company, and received a pension from it, on which he and his family lived until early in 1710. He died probably about that time in or near London at the age of seventy-four.

A Confusion of Dates

Radisson's narration is corroborated to a considerable extent by those standard authorities, the "Jesuit Relations" and the "Journal of the Jesuits." From the provoking absence of dates in Radisson's writings historians differ as to the exact time the two Frenchmen landed in Minnesota, but the best opinion fixes the time of the termination of the two western voyages at 1656 and 1660. We are making use of the exhaustive study of Radisson's account made by Dr. Warren Upham, secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society.

The title given by Radisson at the beginning of this narration reads: "Now followeth the Auxoticiat Voyage into the Great and filthy Lake of the Hurrons, Upper Sea of the East, and Bay of the North." It occupies pages 134 to 172 in the printed book. No title is given for the second voyage west, which ensues in pages 173 to 247; and we must extend the reference to the Upper Sea (Lake Superior) and the Bay of the North (Hudson Bay) to apply to the later western expedition. The great importance of the discovery of the Upper Mississippi River was neglected in the title, doubtless because the more northern region of Hudson Bay, easy to be reached by English ships, promised earlier and larger profits in commerce. The first autumn and winter were spent in visiting from tribe to tribe in the region of Mackinac and Green Bay. "I liked noe country," says Radisson, "as I have that wherein we wintered; ffor whatever a man could desire was to be had in great plenty, viz. staggs, fishes in abundance, & all sort of meat; corne enough."

On Prairie Island Above Red Wing

He tells us that in the early spring, before the ice and snow, which forbade the use of canoes, were gone, these Frenchmen, with about one hundred and fifty Indian men and women, traveled almost fifty leagues on snowshoes, coming to a riverside, where they spent three weeks in making boats. If identified cor-

rectly, this journey was from the vicinity of Green Bay, in Northeastern Wisconsin, across that state to the Mississippi, reaching that river near the southeastern corner of Minnesota, or somewhat farther south. Thence they voyaged eight days up the river on which their boats had been made to villages of two tribes, probably in the vicinity of Winona, Minnesota, where they obtained meal and corn, which supplied this large company until they "came to the first landing isle." The description indicates that the explorers passed along Lake Pepin and upward to the large Isle Pelee (or Bald Island), now called Prairie Island, on the Minnesota side of the main channel of the Mississippi River, a few miles above Red Wing. On this island, which derives its French and English names from its being mostly a prairie, a large number of Hurons and Ottawas, fleeing from their enemies, the Iroquois, had recently taken refuge and begun the cultivation of corn. The Frenchmen were obliged to remain here until the next year. Groseilliers spent the summer on Prairie Island and in its vicinity, an object being to secure a large supply of corn for the return journey. Meanwhile Radisson went with hunting parties and "traveled four months without doing anything but go from river to river." He was enamored of the beauty and fertility of the country, thus showing more wisdom than his fur-trading followers. He testified his astonishment at its herds of buffaloes, and antelopes, flocks of pelicans and the shovel-nosed sturgeon, all of which he particularly described.

A Graphic Narrative

Such was the first year, 1655, of observations and exploration by white men in Minnesota and their earliest navigation of the upper part of the Mississippi River. Accompanied by several hundred Hurons and other Algonquins and carrying a freight of furs, Groseilliers and Radisson returned to Montreal and Quebec in August, 1656. Their stay at Prairie Island lasted from April or May, 1655, to June, 1656, about fourteen months. Following is the part of Radisson's narration covering the journey to Prairie Island, and the events of their stay:

Att last we declared our mind to those of the Sault, encouraging those of the North that we are their brethren & that we would come back and force their enemy to peace or that we would help against them. We made guifts one to another, and thwarted a land of allmost 50 leagues before the snow was melted. In the morning it was a pleasur to walke, for we could goe without racketts. The snow was hard enough, because it freezed every night. When the sun began to shine we payed for the time past. The snow sticks so to our racketts that I believe our shoes weighed 30 pounds, which was a paine, having a burden uppon our backs besides.

We arrived, some 150 of us, men & Women, to a river side, where we stayed three weeks making boats. Here we wanted not fish. During that time we made feasts att a high rate. So we refreshed ourselves from our labors. In that time we tooke notice that the budds of trees began to spring, which made us to make more hast & be gone. We went up the river 8 days till we came to a nation called Pontonatenick & Matone nock; that is, the scrattchers. There we got some Indian meale and corne from those 2 nations, which lasted us till we came to the first landing isle. There we weare well received againe. We made guifts to the Elders to encourage the yong people to bring us downe to the ffrench. But mightily mistaken; ffor they would reply, "Should you bring us to be killed? The Irogouis are everywhere about the river & undoubtedly will destroy us if we goe downe, & afterwards our wives & those who stayed behinde. Be wise, brethren, & offer not to goe downe this year to the ffrench. Lett us keepe our lives." We made many private suits, but all in vaine. That vexed us most that we had given away most of our merchandise & swapped a great deale for Castors (beavers). Morever they made no great harvest, being but newly there. Beside, they weare no great huntsmen. Our journey was broaken till the next year, & must perforce.

That summer I went a hunting, & my brother stayed where he was welcome & putt up a great deale of Indian corne that was given him. He intended to furnish the wildmen that weare to goe downe to the ffrench

if they had not enough. The wildmen did not perceive this; ffor if they wanted any, we could hardly kept it for our use. The winter passes away in good correspondence with one another, & sent ambassadors to the nations that uses to goe downe to the ffrench, which rejoiced them the more & made us passe that yeare with a greater pleasur, saving that my brother fell into the falling sicknesse, & many weare sorry for it. That proceeded onely of a long stay in a newly discovered country, & the idlenesse contributs much to it. There is nothing comparable to exercise. It is the onely remedy of such diseases. After he languished awhile God gave him his health againe.

The Second Voyage

After returning from the West in August, 1656, Groseilliers and Radisson took a period of rest in Eastern Canada. This was succeeded by Radisson's expedition with others, French and Indians, to the Onondaga country, which he places as his "second voyage." From this absence he returned about the end of March, 1658. In this or the following year the brothers-in-law and a party of returning Indians again started for the far West with a stock of merchandise to barter for furs. Radisson's narrative relates their experiences and trials for two years, which would require their departure to have been in 1658, for the date of their return, known with certainty from several recurring records, was in August, 1660. But the "Relation" and "Journal" of the Jesuits both indicate that this expedition occupied only one year. It is evident that Radisson here for the second time fictitiously added a year, this being from the first spring to the second in his narration, comprising the visit to Hudson Bay. It is therefore to be understood that the beginning of this expedition was in August, 1659, soon after a "company of the Sault" (Ojibways) arrived at Three Rivers.

The journey up the Ottawa River was enlivened by fatal skirmishes with Iroquois rangers. After twenty-two days of danger, hardship and hunger the canoe flotilla entered Georgian Bay, Lake Huron. Coasting northwestward, they came to St. Mary's River and Falls. It appears that Groseilliers and Radisson had never been there previously, but in the first winter of the first western expedition they had probably visited the Sauteurs (Ojibways) on the north of Green Bay, and 125 miles west of the Sault. They were the first white men to navigate the length of Lake Superior and travel among the tribes of Northern Wisconsin and Northern Minnesota.

The narration, which is full of pathetic portraiture of hardships in the way of hunger, stormy weather, etc., shows that the winter began while Groseilliers and Radisson were with the Huron and Menominee Indians, probably at Lac Courte Oreille, near Hayward, Wisconsin. The first snowfall and the ensuing separation of the Indians into small parties to hunt took place apparently late in October or early in November, 1659. Two and one-half months later they came together at a "small lake, the place of rendezvous." This place was in the country of the Sioux and thence, as Radisson says, he and Groseilliers went in seven days' travel to visit the Prairie Sioux. Doctor Upham thinks that the appointed rendezvous was at or near Knife Lake, in Kanabec County, Minnesota, fifteen miles southeast from Mille Lacs.

A Famine Encountered

During the two weeks after the Indians had gathered at the rendezvous game was scarce and a direful famine prevailed, made worse by the arrival of about one hundred and fifty Ottawas with their families. The whole party now probably numbered fifteen hundred. More than five hundred died in consequence of the famine, and the escape of the brothers-in-law from death was narrow. Radisson details a visit to this place by eight men of the Sioux, probably of the Isanti tribe living around Mille Lacs, and sixteen women bearing gifts. This visit and its ceremonies, with gifts between the Sioux and the French traders, became probably the origin of the names of Knife lake and river, the Indians

receiving knives from the whites, and of this Isanti or Knife branch of the great Sioux nation. This must have been about the middle of March, 1660. On invitation of the Frenchmen a convention of all the Sioux tribes, called by Radisson "eighteen several nations," was soon after held here. The Frenchmen made this festal occasion the beginning of a profitable trade.

Groseilliers and Radisson, according to the narration, went, immediately after the feast and probably in the company of the returning Tintonwan Sioux bands, by seven days' travel to visit them at their homes. The traders probably went by way of the Rum, Mississippi and Minnesota rivers, passing the site of Minneapolis. They spent six weeks in the visit and returning to Lake Superior reached Chequamagon Bay probably the latter part of May. The journey going to the Prairie Sioux is thought to have reached the site of Shakopee or of Traverse des Sioux or perhaps of New Ulm. On their return to Montreal and Quebec the Frenchmen described their travels, but, so far as the "Jesuit Relations" and "Journal" inform us, had not a word to say concerning an alleged journey to Hudson Bay, which Radisson appears to have fabricated, as he did also his so-called trip to the mouth of the Mississippi River, telling it to the English in order to obtain better terms for service in founding the English fur trade at the point first mentioned.

Manners, Customs, Etc.

Radisson's description of the visit to the Prairie or Buffalo Sioux reads:

This feast ended, every one returns to his countrey well satisfied. To be as good as our words, we came to the nation of the beefe, which was seaven small Journeys from that place. We promised in like manner to the Christinos the next spring we should come to their side of the upper lake, and there they should meete us, to come into their countrey. We being arrived among that nation of the beefe, we wondred to finde ourselves in a towne where weare great cabbans most covered with skins and other close matts. They tould us that there weare 7,000 men. This we believed. Those have as many wives as they can keepe. If any one did trespass upon the other, his nose was cutt of, and often the crowne of his head. The maidens have all manner of freedome, but are forced to mary when they come to the age. The more they beare children the more they are respected. I have seen a man having 14 wives. There they have no wood, and made provision of mosse for their firing. This their place is environed with pearches which are a good distance from one an other, that they gett in the valleys where the Buffe use to repaire, uppon which they do live. They sow corne but their harvest is small. The soyle is good, but the cold hinders it and the graine very small. In their countrey are mines of copper, of pewter, and of ledd. There are mountains covered with a kind of Stone that is transparent and tender, and like to that of Venice. The people stay not there all the yeare; they retire in winter towards the woods of the North, where they kill a quantity of Castors, and I say that there are not so good in the whole world, but not in such a store as the Christinos, but far better.

Wee stayed there 6 weeks, and came back with a company of people of the nation of the Sault, that came along with us loaden with booty. We weare 12 dayes before we could overtake our company that went to the lake. The spring approaches, which (is) the fitest time to kill the Oriniack. A wildman and I with my brother killed that time above 600, beside other beasts. We came to the lake side with much paines, ffor we sent our wildmen before, and we two weare forced to make cariages 5 dayes through the woods. After we mett with a company that did us a great deale of service, ffor they carryed what we had, and arrived att the appointed place before 3 dayes ended. Here we made a fort. Att our arrivall we found att least 20 cottages full.

Successive Steps of Mississippi Discovery

As Groseilliers and Radisson have the distinction of being the first white men to reach the Upper Mississippi, it will be well to note the successive steps of discovery by which this river became known to Europeans. The great stream was earliest discovered and mapped in a voyage of Pinzon and Solis, with Amerigo

Vespucci as astronomer and cartographer, probably in March or April, 1498. Twenty-one years passed before the Mississippi was next seen in the voyage of Pineda, in 1519, being reached by ascending a bayou from Lake Pontchartrain and Maurepas. In 1528 one of the mouths of the Mississippi was seen in the last voyage of Narvaez; and in 1541 the river was crossed, far above its mouth, by the expedition of De Soto. Within forty-three years the Spaniards reached the lower part of the river four times.

More than a hundred years after De Soto the Mississippi was rediscovered, this time in its upper course, by Groseilliers and Radisson in 1655. Eighteen years after this Joliet and Marquette navigated the river from the Wisconsin River to the Arkansas; and in 1680 it was navigated between the Rum and Illinois rivers by Hennepin and above the Wisconsin by DuLuth. In 1682 La Salle led an expedition from the Illinois to the mouth of the Mississippi. About 1685-90 Le Sueur and Charleville canoed from Lake Pepin up beyond the Falls of St. Anthony, probably to Sandy Lake; and in 1700 Le Sueur with a large mining party navigated the whole length of the Mississippi from near its mouth to the Minnesota River and then advanced to the Blue Earth River.

Maps and globes made during the period between De Soto and Champlain portray the interior of North America, comprising the region of Minnesota, as drained entirely by the Upper St. Lawrence, which is shown as a very long river, with no suggestion of its great lakes. Jean Nicolet, in 1634-35, extended his explorations to the Falls of St. Mary, at the mouth of Lake Superior, and to the Fox River, above Green Bay. At the western limit of his travel in Wisconsin he learned of a great water beyond Fox River which he supposed to be an ocean. It was the Mississippi (Great River). But this Algonquin name, whence came Nicolet's mistake, was first recorded by the "Relations of the Jesuits" for 1666-67 and 1670-71, many years after they had possessed some vague knowledge of the river. The "Relations" of the latter date gives the following description of it, as gathered from the Indians:

Falls of St. Anthony

It seems to form an enclosure, as it were, for all our lakes, rising in the regions of the North and flowing toward the south, until it empties into the sea—supposed to be either the Vermillion or the Florida Sea (that is, the Gulf of California or the Gulf of Mexico), as there is no knowledge of any large rivers in that direction except those which empty into these two seas. Some Savages have assured us that this is so noble a river that at more than 300 leagues' distance from its mouth it

is larger that the one flowing before Quebec, for they declare that it is more than a league wide. (Referring probably to its enlargement in Lake Pepin.)

There are traditions that some years later, when the King of France sent a thousand men, with a million dollars, via Quebec, the Great Lakes and the Illinois River, to build the fort at Kaskaskia, Illinois, it was still supposed that the Mississippi flowed into the Gulf of California, and would thus furnish a route to the Indies.

Father Hennepin's Visit to St. Anthony Falls

The region in the vicinity of the Falls of St. Anthony is first described in a letter of La Salle, written in 1682, and in the travels of the Dutch Franciscan, Louis Hennepin, published the next year at Paris. La Salle, in the spring of 1680, sent Michael Ako, or Accault, on a trading expedition to the Upper Mississippi Valley. His companions were a voyageur and the priest Hennepin. Below Lake Pepin they were met by a party of Mille Lacs Sioux in thirty-three birch-bark canoes, going to war with the Miami tribe; but they abandoned their expedition and went back with Ako and his friends to their villages. Hennepin writes: "Having arrived on the nineteenth day of our navigation, five leagues below St. Antoine's Falls, the Indians landed us in a bay, broke our canoe to pieces and secreted their own in the alders." The reference is to the "Grand Marais" of the voyageur, just below the eastern boundary of St. Paul, which marsh, when the Mississippi is high, looks like a bay or lake. It is "Pig's Eye."

Pierre Le Sueur, with Nicholas Perrot, erected Fort St. Antoine, about 1688, at a point six miles above the outlet of Lake Pepin, on the Wisconsin side. Le Sueur had visited the Falls of St. Anthony, and in a document drawn up at this fort in May, 1689, the Mantan-ton Sioux were said to be living on the banks of the St. Pierre, while farther up to the northeast of the Mississippi were the Meddaywahkantwan and the Sissetoan Sioux.

The first mention of the Minnesota as the St. Pierre occurs in the document referred to, and it is probable that it was suggested by the baptismal name of Le Sueur. Upon Prairie Island, above Red Wing, and about nine miles below the mouth of the St. Croix River, Le Sueur, in 1695, had built another trading post, and in 1700 he erected an establishment near the Mankato, or Blue Earth River, a tributary of the Minnesota. In 1703 trade ceased with the Indians on account of their hostility, but it was resumed in 1727 by erecting Fort Beauharnois on the banks of Lake Pepin near the point now called Frontenac.

Among the last commanders of this post were Pierre Paul Marin and Legardeur De Saint Pierre. When the difficulties between England and France led to war among the colonists of North America, Marin was recalled from the Sioux country. Although there was no longer any regular French trading establishment in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi, there were irregular, unlicensed traders roaming among the Sioux not far from the site of the present City of St. Paul. They were men who had been trained as voyageurs, the canoemen who had acted as hewers of wood and drawers of water for the old licensed traders.

Reckless Penesha the Voyageur

Among these reckless people was one who had a trading post not far from the mouth of the Minnesota, and for a long time stories of his hairbreadth escapes and "diablerie" were talked over by the traders who followed in his footsteps. His name was Penesha, sometimes written Pinchon or Peneshon. Snelling, in "Tales of the Northwest," mentions that, with another, this Penesha was once employed as a voyageur, and the two, suspecting that the trader on the banks of the Minnesota River did not intend to pay them for their services, owing to their bad behavior, rushed into his presence while he was alone, and Penesha, holding

a pistol to his breast, compelled him to write a certificate recommending them as deserving the confidence of all persons engaged in the Indian trade and competent to take charge of a trading post. Armed with these papers and stealing a canoe, they hurried to Mackinaw, where they showed the superintendent their recommendation, which led to Penesha's employment as a trader and his companion's engagement as an interpreter at a good salary.

Lieut. James Gorell, on the 12th of October, 1761, arrived at Green Bay, with the first detachment of English troops, and at this time Penesha, or Penensha, was a trader near the mouth of the Minnesota River, which was then within the Spanish dominion, being west of the Mississippi. Gorell was visited on the first of March, 1763, by twelve Sioux warriors, who bore a letter in French from Penesha, and two belts of wampum from their leading chief, who expressed a desire to be at peace and to receive English traders. Lieutenant Gorell, who was the first Englishman to describe the Sioux, wrote: "It is certainly the greatest nation of Indians ever yet found. Not above two thousand of them were ever armed with firearms, the rest depending entirely upon bows and arrows. They can shoot the wildest and largest beasts in the woods at seventy and one hundred yards distant. They are remarkable for their dancing."

The French war between Canada and the colonies was terminated by the Treaty of Versailles in 1763, by which all of the territory now comprised within the limits of Wisconsin, and of Minnesota east of the Mississippi, was ceded to Great Britain. It then only remained for some adventurous spirit to call the world's attention to the vast empire of the Northwest. In Jonathan Carver did the man appear, as related in Chapter I.

Another Landowner

British traders were well aware that the Minnesota Valley was claimed by Spain, but they did not hesitate to intrude, and when in 1800 it was ceded to France they still continued their trading posts. Not only James and George Aird, but Archibald Campbell, at the beginning of the last century, traded where is now the Village of Mendota. To this point tribes from the Missouri brought their furs. Charles LeLaye, a Canadian, who had been in the Yellowstone Valley in 1803, came to Mendota, from the West, the first white man of whom we have any knowledge who passed over the region from the Missouri through the Valley of the Minnesota to the Mississippi River. He was accompanied by a band of Teton Sioux, and on the 15th day of May reached the headwaters of the Minnesota. Thence the Tetons were accompanied by some Yankton and Sisseton Sioux to the vicinity of Mendota, and passed a week in trading. Here, in December, 1802, Archibald Campbell made his will. He was a native of Londonderry County, Ireland, and is probably the same person who, not long after, while on a visit at Mackinaw, fought a duel with a trader named Crawford and was killed. By a Sioux woman he had several sons, identified with the early history of Minnesota.

The witnesses to Campbell's will were Duncan Graham, Francis M. Dease and Robert Dickson, all of whom became influential among the Indians. Graham lived with the daughter of the Sioux Chief Pinchon, who signed the agreement with Pike for the land upon which Fort Snelling stands. The chief was the half-breed son of the old trader Penesha and a Sioux concubine. In 1814 Graham was a lieutenant in the British service at Prairie du Chien, and was sent on the 27th of August with a detachment to Rock Island, Illinois, to watch the Americans. His force consisted of thirty men, who carried with them a brass three-pound cannon and two swivels. Forty Sioux under Red Wing also accompanied the force. On the 29th he arrived at Rock Island, and on the 5th of September eight large boats loaded with Americans appeared on their way to Prairie du Chien. On the 7th the British opened fire on the boats. The one in advance was disabled, and the others soon dropped down the river. The action lasted about an

hour and one of the swivels was served by Lieut. Michael Brishois and the other by Colin Campbell. On the 13th Graham and his party safely returned to Prairie du Chien, and remained on duty there until peace was concluded. Thus at least one battle of the war of 1812, in addition to that of New Orleans, was fought on the Mississippi.

A Natural Sequence of Events

Thus we learn from authentic records that the region now denominated Minnesota is not a land wholly devoid of early interest. It is true we have no venerable ruins or broken temples, no turreted castles, no specters of dead empires, to salute the eye. But there are some legacies of the past which may fill the souls of antiquaries with respect for the elder days. In some remote age the mound builders were here, and left traces of pottery, stone and copper, which baffle archæological lore.

In the twilight of our recorded history came the intrepid Le Sueur with his bronzed followers, passing our later capitol site, more than two hundred years ago, with the daring spirit of Cortez or Pizarro, in quest of fabled gold. The Jesuit fathers also appear upon the scene. Allouez, Marquette and other devoted missionaries, who planted the banner of the cross amid our northern Indian tribes. They imprinted their early presence by calling rivers, lakes and islands for their patron saints. The people of the Northwest are yet to build a monument to the memory of these devoted followers of Loyola.

After these, as we shall see, came the great British fur companies, lords of the North, who exercised dominion and power far away from the eye of civilization, with wonderful stories of despotism and adventure. Violence, bloodshed and open war marked the careers of conflicting interests. Following was the advent of American influence, and Astor, Crooks, Stewart, Oakes, Borup, Kittson and other adventurous spirits raised the American flag on our northern confines. A series of natural and necessary events was here disclosed, and a panorama of wonderful life was thus unrolled. Religious enthusiasm first gave knowledge of our northern regions to the world, and the great fur companies afterward held them with baronial power. These were the scenes of the long ago, which may yet fill pages of our history with narratives, introspective, whimsical and analytic, having all the fascination of romance. "Such," said Gen. James H. Baker, when the one hundredth anniversary of Pike's treaty had due celebration, "was the grand prelude to our own day, when John C. Calhoun's memorable order to Lieut.-Col. Henry Leavenworth flung open the gates of the Northwest on the golden hinges of opportunity, and thence came that stream of progressive changes, the end of which no prophet can foresee."

Military Occupation

The military history of Minnesota begins at Fort Snelling, our cherished and still useful antiquarian relic. So does much else of the history of her civilization and progress. Here was the first settlement of white men; first birth; first marriage, and first death. Here was organized the first church; here landed the first steamboat; here was the first attempt at building; first farming; first milling; first engineering; first dawning of enterprise in many lines. Around Fort Snelling cluster all the early associations of the future state.

The fort stands on the bluffs of the Mississippi, whose pure white sandstone affords a strong contrast to the dark waters below, as well as to the green banks above. The gorge here is greatly increased in width, after receiving the waters of its confluent, the Minnesota. Geologists tell us that once the Minnesota was the larger river. They tell us, too, that the Mississippi once traversed a different course, left its present channel at the mouth of Bassett's Creek, and taking a route through the Lakes Harriet and Calhoun, flowed into the Minnesota at some point between Shakopee and the fort.

Site Acquired and Construction Begun

In 1805, Lieut. Zebulon Montgomery Pike, U. S. Army, was sent out to explore the Upper Mississippi River; to expel British traders who might be found violating United States laws, and to make treaties with the Indians.

On the 21st of September, 1805, he encamped on what is now known as Pike Island, at the junction of the Mississippi and Minnesota, then St. Peters, rivers. Two days after he obtained, by treaty with the Sioux nation, a tract of land for a military reservation, which was described as follows: "From below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peters up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony; extending nine miles on each side of the river." By this treaty, as ratified by the Senate, the United States stipulated to pay $2,000 for the land thus ceded.

This reserve was not used for military purposes until February 10, 1819, at which time, to cause the power of the United States Government to be fully acknowledged by the Indians and settlers of the Northwest; to prevent Lord Selkirk, the Hudson Bay Company and others from establishing trading posts on United States territory, and to better control the Indians, whose temper was as uncertain as a Spaniard's veracity, or a Frenchman's paternity, it was decided to establish a military post near the junction of the Mississippi and the St. Peters. Accordingly part of the Fifth United States Infantry, commanded by Lieut. Col. Henry Leavenworth, was despatched to select a site and erect a post. They arrived at the St. Peters in September, 1819, and went into cantonment on the south side of it, near where the Town of Mendota now stands.

During the ensuing winter (1819-20) scurvy raged amongst the troops, referring to which Gen. H. H. Sibley says: "So sudden was the attack that soldiers apparently in good health when they retired at night were found dead in the morning. One man who was relieved from his tour of sentinel duty, and stretched himself upon a bench, when he was called four hours after, to resume his duties, was found lifeless." In May, 1820, the command left their cantonment, crossed the St. Peters and went into summer camp, at a spring near the old Baker trading house, two miles above the present site of Fort Snelling. This was called "Camp Cold Water." During the summer the men were busily engaged in procuring logs and other necessary materials for the work. All preparations were being made to commence building the new post, which was to be called "Fort St. Anthony." In August, 1820, Col. Josiah Snelling, Fifth United States Infantry, having arrived and assumed command, selected the site where Fort Snelling now stands.

Fort Completed and Occupied

Work steadily progressed, the troops performing the labor, and on September 10, 1820, the corner stone of Fort St. Anthony was laid with due ceremony. During the following winter, 1820-21, the buildings of the new fort not being habitable, the troops were quartered in the cantonment of the preceding winter. Work on the post was pushed forward with all possible speed. The buildings were largely made of logs and first occupied in October, 1822. The stone used in building the fort was quarried from the bluff on which the structure rose. The design was diamond-shaped, to accommodate itself to the conformation of the bluff. The first commander, mindful of the man, John C. Calhoun, secretary of war, who gave him the order to erect this post, named one of the beautiful lakes not far away, in the southwestern part of the present City of Minneapolis, Lake Calhoun; the other was named for Colonel Leavenworth's wife, Lake Harriet.

A sawmill was built, the first in Minnesota, by troops from the post in 1822, and the first lumber ever sawed on Rum River was for use in the construction of the quarters for officers and men. Minneapolis now includes the mill site. The post continued to be called Fort St. Anthony until 1824, when, upon the recommendation of Gen. Winfield Scott,

United States Army, who inspected the fort, it was called Fort Snelling, in honor of its founder.

In 1830 stone buildings were erected for a four company infantry post; also a stone hospital and a stone wall nine feet high surrounding the post. These structures were not actually completed, however, until after the Mexican war. Notwithstanding the treaty made by Lieutenant Pike, the Indian title to the Fort Snelling reservation did not really cease until the treaty of 1837, which was ratified by the Senate in 1838. By this treaty the Indian claim to all lands east of the Mississippi, including said reservation, terminated.

In 1836, before the Indian title ceased, many settlers located on the reservation, on the left bank of the Mississippi. On October 21, 1839, the President of the United States issued an order by virtue of the act of March 3, 1807, "An act to prevent settlements being made on lands ceded to the United States, until authorized by law," directing the United States marshal to remove squatters from the Fort Snelling reserve, and if necessary, to call on the commanding officer at Fort Snelling for troops to assist him in executing his order. Accordingly, on the 6th of May, 1840, a few of these settlers, having received the necessary notice, were forcibly removed by the marshal, assisted by United States troops from the fort, as elsewhere related.

A military reservation of 7,000 acres at Fort Snelling was set aside by the President, on May 25, 1853. In November following the President amended his order of May 25th and reduced the reservation to about six thousand acres. The first map of the Fort Snelling reserve was made by First Lieut. James W. Abert, corps of engineers, in October, 1853.

Fort and Reservation Sold to Franklin Steele

Pursuant to the act of March 3, 1857, which extended the provisions of the act of March 19, 1819, authorizing the sale of certain military sites, Floyd, the traitorous secretary of war in Buchanan's cabinet, sold the Fort Snelling reserve, excepting two small tracts, to Mr. Franklin Steele. The articles of agreement between the board appointed for the purpose on the part of the United States and Mr. Steele were dated June 6, 1857, and were approved on the second day of July following. The reservation and buildings thereon were sold for $90,000, one-third to be paid on July 10, 1857, and the balance in two equal yearly installments. The first payment, $30,000, was actually made, July 25, 1857, on which date Mr. Steele, in pursuance of military authority, took possession of the property. The troops were withdrawn from the post previous to Mr. Steele's occupancy thereof; thus, in a military sense, it ceased to be potential and became passé. Mr. Steele having made default in the two remaining payments, the United States entered into possession and occupancy of the reservation and post on April 23, 1861.

Notwithstanding his default on the purchase price, Mr. Steele, on February 6, 1868, presented a claim against the Government for use and occupancy of the property during the Civil war to an amount about equal to the original amount he had agreed to pay. After prolonged negotiations and much legislation, the United States conveyed to Mr. Steele a large portion of the reservation adjacent to Minneapolis, retaining 1,536 acres, including the buildings of the post, in consideration of which conveyance the claimant executed a release of all demands.

Associated with Steele was one Dr. Archibald Graham of Virginia, who, as it was afterward developed in testimony, was a silent partner of Floyd. The infamous secretary was guilty of "graft" in the transaction. Later on a congressional investigation was had. It was then that Edwin M. Stanton, Lincoln's secretary of war, denounced the sale as "one of Floyd's infernal fly-blown contracts." Recognition of the attempted sale was strenuously resisted in Congress, chiefly by Hon. Ignatius Donnelly, then in the House of Rep-

resentatives. The United States Government resumed possession of the fort, as above stated, in 1861, and thus this noble reservation was saved and perpetuated. After the close of the War of the Rebellion its fortunes languished somewhat until, in 1878, Gen. Alfred H. Terry, then in command of the department, earnestly recommended additional buildings, and Alexander Ramsey, then fortunately secretary of war, made liberal allowances for quarters and improvements. Thus the tide was turned, which has resulted in making Fort Snelling one of the most complete military posts in possession of the Government. And so long as the United States of America has an army, so long should this grand old fort be maintained for military purposes.

The Round Tower, Ft. Snelling

During the war for the Union, Fort Snelling again became the scene of life and military activity. Company by company the Minnesota regiments destined for the South rendezvoused there and were mustered into service by Captain Nelson. It was also headquarters of troops during the suppression of the Sioux revolt in 1862. The life and pageantry at the fort in those days was impressive. How many brave and gallant sons of Minnesota went forth from Fort Snelling to battle for the republic, and never returned!

Many Distinguished Commanders

From 1819 to 1910 more than one hundred commanding officers came and went. Their influence, their individuality, their brother officers, their wives, made this post the center where culture and refinement shed light into the barbaric world by which they were surrounded. The elevated tone of those who from time to time comprised its official life had a fine influence upon the rugged early settlers, softening and elevating our first society. The fort was the West Point of our primitive civilization. The list of commanding officers included a splendid body of men whose character and ability were an honor to the service. Many of them became conspicuous in the great struggle of the Civil war. There was the stately Terry, the gallant Gibbon, and Canby, the hero of Mobile, which are historic names. There were also Hunter and T. W. Sherman, and Morgan and Carlin, and

Ruger, and Hancock and many more, in subordinate positions.

Col. Josiah Snelling is entitled to special notice. Though he had some failings, yet his duties as an officer were diligently performed. He possessed energy, and special ability to deal with the situation. He was sent here to build a fort adapted to the extreme frontier; and he built, for that day, an imposing fortress, under conditions, as to material and labor, of the very poorest. Gen. Winfield Scott declared the building to be most admirable. Snelling deserves a statue or a memorial tablet, which should be erected on those grounds. Zebulon M. Pike, who secured the site, died a soldier's death in Canada in the War of 1812.

It must be remembered, too, that this fort furnished one President of the United States. Lieut. Col. Zachary Taylor was here as commander from May 24, 1828, to July 12, 1829. Subsequently he was the hero of the Mexican war, winning renown on many battlefields. He became the idol of the American people, who recognized his integrity and courage. By a burst of popular favor they raised him to the highest office in their gift. He had four daughters, some of them lively girls at this fortress; and the youngest of them became the wife of Lieut. Jefferson Davis by an extraordinary elopement. Taylor was said by tradition to be rigid in domestic matters, and when tattoo was sounded he would send the young gallants to their quarters.

Famous Guests and Visitors

The visits of distinguished men to the fort were inspiring events to the secluded garrison. Gen. Winfield Scott in 1824 was entertained right royally. He was the guest of Colonel Snelling. All the officers and their wives and daughters, ten in number, were present at this reception, and the ladies were notable by their elegant gowns and flashing diamonds.

Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, the noted scholar and the discoverer of the sources of the Mississippi, was an honored guest in July, 1832.

Joseph Nicolas Nicollet, a distinguished savant and famous as an astronomer, in 1836 studied the stars from the old tower through our clear atmosphere. He was the most congenial and polite of all the foreigners who ever visited the post.

Lewis Cass, the governor of Michigan and a statesman of high repute, was here in 1820.

George Catlin, famous for his work on the North American Indians, studied the habits and customs of the savages under the protection of the fort, where he long had a studio.

Count Beltrami, an Italian of finished education, a great explorer and author, was here during Colonel Snelling's day. We have a county named in his honor.

Gen. John C. Fremont, of fame as an explorer, and afterward the first republican candidate for the presidency, was here as a guest in 1838. He was a friend and companion while here of Nicollet, the explorer.

Capt. Frederick Marryat, the English author who wrote "Peter Simple" and "Midshipman Easy," was at the fort in 1837. His "Diary in America," which provoked such hot discussion, was partly written there. General Sibley pronounced him rough and conceited in character.

The visits of such men as these did much to keep the garrison in healthy touch with the outside world and to give education and tone to officers and men.

The published collections of the Minnesota Historical Society contain numerous contributions portraying experiences at Fort Snelling. Among the most interesting of these are the reminiscences of Mrs. Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, daughter of Maj. Nathan Clarke, and wife of Gen. H. P. Van Cleve. The first eight years of her life were spent at Fort Snelling and most of the more than three score and ten which succeeded were lived in Minnesota, where she, as well as her brave husband, became honored historical figures.

Fort Snelling as Headquarters and Nucleus

The importance of Fort Snelling in the military occupation of Minnesota and the new

Northwest, is not measured solely by its local history, noteworthy as that is. It was the nucleus, the central point, from which radiated tremendous influences over a wide stretch of tributary county. Either at the fort itself, or at the "army building" in St. Paul, a few miles distant, was, for many years, maintained the headquarters of the Department of Dakota. This department then reached to the Rocky Mountains and the radiations of military influences just referred to were the forerunners of the radiations of trade and transportation, which have legitimately succeeded them.

Elsewhere, as in Minnesota, the soldiers blazed the trail of enlightenment. Into the wilderness of wood and prairie life came Indian and buffalo, soldier, fur trader and missionary, freighter and homesteader, team and railroad. Each has played its part in an intensely dramatic history. Development began. Farms sprang into existence. The soil was tested and found to be prolific for agricultural purposes. Then followed the factory and the foundry, banks and mercantile houses, until today an industrial and agricultural empire has been built that is ruled by prosperity, governed by success and managed by men who demand and enjoy all the comforts of life. Meantime the sanguinary, laborious, romantic, pathetic legends and traditions of the past confront us, in the annals, like grotesque gargoyles on the walls of an ancient cathedral, and carry us back to those elder days, long gone, but unforgettable.

It will be of present interest to quote, as verifying its historic prominence in this line, a statement of the situation in 1889. Then the Department of Dakota, with Gen. Thomas H. Ruger in command, covered these geographical limits: Minnesota, Wisconsin, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana and Camp Sheridan in Wyoming. The following were the stations occupied, and their garrisons:

Posts	Officers	Enlisted Men	Indian Scouts
Fort Abraham Lincoln, S. D.	8	87	
Fort Assinniboine, Mont.	39	481	2
Fort Bennett, S. D.	3	47	2
Fort Buford, N. D.	23	297	
Fort Custer, Mont.	28	403	6
Fort Keogh, Mont.	33	431	12
Fort Maginnis, Mont.	10	156	
Fort Meade, S. D.	39	549	
Fort Missoula, Mont.	18	201	
Fort Pembina, N. D.	8	67	
Fort Randall, S. D.	14	170	
Fort Shaw, Mont.	14	180	
Fort Snelling, Minn.	26	266	
Fort Sully, S. D.	14	169	
Fort Totten, N. D.	8	80	
Fort Yates, N. D.	23	327	2
Camp Poplar River, Mont.	7	96	2
Camp Sheridan, Wyo. T.	3	62	
Fort Abraham Lincoln Ordnance Depot, S.D.	1	6	
Totals	319	4,075	26

Current Military Status

At the present writing this state is attached, for military purposes, to the Central Department, embracing the states of Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Iowa, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Wyoming (except Yellowstone Park), Colorado and the post at Fort Missoula, Montana; headquarters, Chicago, Illinois; commander, Col. D. A. Frederick.

CHAPTER IV

INDIANS AND MISSIONS

It is said that the Omaha Indians and their kindred descended the Ohio River and then divided, some going down the Mississippi and others up that river. The movements of the different bands can be traced fairly well; their names and various habitats west of the Mississippi can be told approximately. The nation thus scattered became known as the Dakotas (or Siouan) and embraced the Issanti (San-tee) of Minnesota and all the other Minnesota branches of the Sioux, the Sisseton, the Teton, the Hidatsi, the Mandan and the Blackfeet with their numerous subtribes. These are all related linguistically and are declared to be of the same fundamental tongue as the Cherokee.

New Fort Snelling Bridge

The Sioux or Dakotas

The Dakotas in Minnesota being mound builders, it is assumed that this migration resulted from the victorious incursion of the Lenni Lenape (Delaware Indians) into the Ohio River Valley. The Dakotas, it appears, spread rapidly over the buffalo-peopled plains of the Missouri and Mississippi rivers. When the up-stream people reached the mouth of the Minnesota there was another division. The Mantantons seem to have been divided into two parties, the "sulky ones," later the Mandans, according to tradition and the ruins of their successive villages as traced by Catlin, ascended the Minnesota River and the others continued up the Mississippi. But most of the Mandans appear to have remained with the main body and were, under the name of Mantantons, the leaders in the negotiations with Le Sueur in 1701 when he established Fort L'Huillier on the Blue Earth River.

These movements probably occupied centuries. If these traditions can be relied upon the Dakotas, in ascending the Mississippi, passed through their ancient fields. The effigy

mounds of Southeastern Minnesota, Northeastern Iowa and Southwestern Wisconsin form a class quite different from and apparently older than the mounds in general of the Upper Mississippi Valley and perhaps were constructed by the Allegewi before they were driven away by the Lenni Lenape. In their returning migration the fugitives may have recognized their former homes and some of them may have lingered there rather than seek habitations further up the great river. On the other hand, as the occurrence of elephants' tusks in the Wisconsin mounds and their absence from those of the Ohio Valley indicate a greater age for the former, it is quite likely that the Winnebagos and perhaps the Iowas escaped the expulsion that was inflicted upon their kindred and remained there during the whole period of the Lenap-Allegewi war. At least, the geographic position of the Winnebagos, extending from the Mississippi east to Lake Michigan, a remarkable exception to the location of the Dakotas, seems to call for explanation. They may have reoccupied their old habitat or they may have remained during the war. By all the Winnebago dialect is considered one of the oldest of the Siouan stock. The other Sioux call them "grandfathers" and "uncles."

Of Atlantic Seaboard Ancestry

The earliest seat of the Allegewi, whose defeated descendants appear hence to be the Dakotas, seems to have been on the Atlantic seaboard. They perhaps remained there during the cataclysm of the last (Wisconsin) glacial epoch and may have entered the region of the Ohio mound builder on the amelioration of climatic conditions; extending thence, during the 3,000 or 4,000 years succeeding, over the mountains and into the Ohio and Scioto valleys.

Accepting these traditional great migratory movements, it becomes necessary to divide the Upper Mississippi mound builders into two dynasties. The former was that which extended over the longer period of time and probably gave rise to the greater portion of the effigy mounds of the Upper Mississippi Valley. The people were largely agricultural and sedentary. Among these the Allegewi, who later became known as the Cherokees, were an important part. These or some of their kindred spread over the country west of the Mississippi River and founded the second mound-builder dynasty, which embraced the greater part of Minnesota and all the region west and north, which is characterized by earthworks, mainly conical and low, truncated tumuli and elongated embankments. In this region the builders were the Dakotas. They were vagrant and lived mostly on the buffalo. In some places the earthworks of the two dynasties are mingled. The duration of the second dynasty was probably less than five hundred years, while the first may have endured several thousand years.

The Earliest Tribes

We do not nor may we ever know what tribes first occupied Minnesota. If the Algonquian stock ever possessed the state they had left it, for at the coming of the white man the Dakotas held all of it except the extreme northern part, where the Kilistinos (or Crees) and the Monsoni of the Algonquian tribes appear to have had a long predominance. There is a tradition that the Hidatsi Indians, otherwise known as Minitari and Gros Ventres, a branch of the Dakotas, once lived in Minnesota about the sources of the Mississippi and eastward to the St. Louis. These earliest inhabitants lived in earthen wigwams. The Sioux exterminated the Hidatsi, who were of large stature but very cowardly.

If the Dakotas were the mound builders distinctively of Minnesota they had also occupied the Rainy River and Winnipeg valleys, since such structures are found on the Rainy and as far north as Winnipeg. They must have had trade with the north shore of Lake Superior, for copper is found in the Rainy River mounds. It is quite certain that the Iowas were driven from Minnesota by the

Dakotas not long before the advent of the whites. The small mounds on the banks of the Minnesota between Shakopee and Fort Snelling, attributed to the Gros Ventres by the Ojibways (or Chippewas), are by the Dakotas ascribed to the Iowas. It has been stated, but not authenticated, that the Assiniboins once dwelt along the Mississippi River in Goodhue County. They are said to have separated from the Yanktons, who are known only as a Northwestern Minnesota tribe. There is evidence that the quarrel resulting in separation took place in Todd County. There is reason to believe that the Iowas were in the early time associated with the Winnebagos and that together they controlled the southeastern part of Minnesota, and later, with the Omahas, occupied the southwestern part of the state.

The Great Sioux Nation

The great Dakota or Sioux stock in its picturesque history ranks next to the Iroquois among the American Indians in wealth of incident and exceeds the Iroquois in extent of geographic contact with the whites as well as in its tribal and sub-tribal movements. They came in touch with the whites throughout the country from the Arkansas to the Saskatchewan and ranged from Lake Michigan to the Rocky Mountains. Their archaic seat was on the Piedmont Plateau and along the Atlantic seaboard in the Carolinas and some portions of the Gulf coast. The buffalo once frequented that region. As these animals receded the Indians followed them through the Ohio Valley to the interior continental basin. The following were branches or tribes of the Dakota stock which inhabited Minnesota:

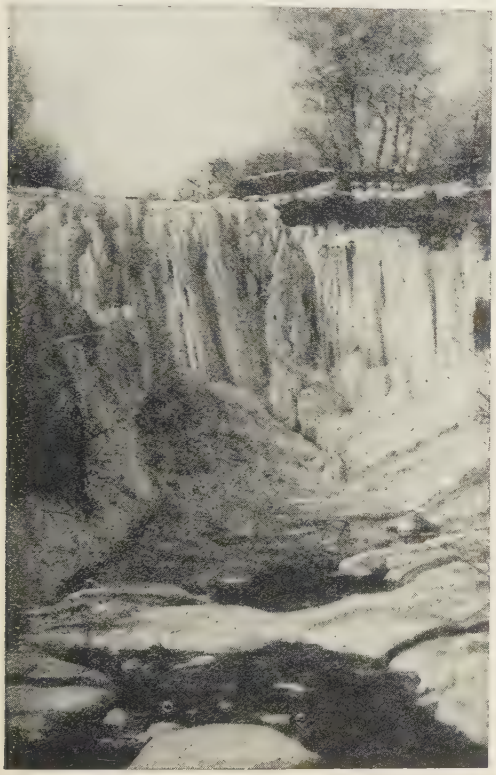
The Hidatsi (Minitari or Gros Ventres) were probably the first of the expelled Ohio mound builders to reach this state. The Mantantons (or Mandans) were found at the mouth of the Minnesota River by Le Sueur in 1701. Poulak was a general French term for the Dakotas, or Sioux, which comprised the Santees, Sissetons, Wahpetons, Yanktons, Yanktonais, Tetons, Brules, Sans Arcs, Blackfeet, Minnecoujous, Two Kettles, Ogallalas and Hunkpapas. The Assiniboins or Stone Sioux seceded from the Dakotas and moved north to the Lake of the Woods region, where they formed a close alliance with the Kilistinos (called the Christinaux and Crees), an Algonquian Tribe. They separated from the Yanktonai Tribe and are called Hohe (rebels) by the other Sioux. The resultant war raged in Minnesota as long as the Sioux remained here. The Winnebagos, who lived temporarily in Northern Minnesota, were perhaps the builders of the oldest effigy mounds. They were on the Blue Earth River in 1862. The Omahas (Mahas) and their kindred, the Poncas, Osages, Kwapas and Kansas, were in Minnesota for brief periods. The Iowa (dusty-head) group, which included also the Otoes and Missouris, occupied a considerable part of Minnesota, according to tradition, and were expelled by the other Dakota tribes. With the exception of some wandering families, which hunt in Canada, the Dakotas are now gathered on various reservations in the United States and are adopting the habits of civilized life.

Later Geographical Distribution

The southern half of Minnesota was occupied by the Sioux in 1834, their villages extending along the Minnesota and Mississippi from Winona to Shakopee. These were the M'dewakantonwans. Most of the red men living on the Minnesota above Shakopee were Warpetonwans. At Big Stone Lake there were both Warpetonwans and Sissitonwans, while the Ihanktonwans (Yanktons) and some Warpetonwans and Sissetons were at Lake Traverse. Part of the Warpekutes lived on the Cannon River and part at Traverse des Sioux.

Before this, prior to the great battle of Kathio, in 1750, the Yanktons were on the headwaters of the Mississippi. The "Ouadebattons ou gens de Rivière" (river men), per-

haps the Warpetonwans, probably centralized about Sandy Lake, holding the Crow and Mississippi rivers. The M'dewakantonwans and other bands, which together constituted the Issati (or Issanti, Santee), were about Mille Lacs and extended along the wild rice fields of the Upper Rum River to the Mississippi and the St. Croix. The Titonwaus were at Big Stone and Traverse lakes. The



Minnehaha Falls in Winter

Songasketons of Duluth were at some point north of the Ouadebattons. The "Assenipoils" (Assiniboins) were at the Lake of the Woods. Possibly the Ihanktonwans were then the chief power of the prairie region of Western Minnesota. The Shiens (Cheyennes), the Iowas, the Omahas and the Otoes appear to have been the earliest inhabitants of Minnesota of whom we have any written or certain traditional account.

According to tradition, the war between the Allegewi and their northwestern neighbors began on the west side of the Mississippi in Minnesota and Iowa. It was soon extended to the east side, where probably the Wisconsin effigy-formers reunited with their Minnesota and Iowa kindred and were defeated, all fleeing mainly down the Mississippi, never to return.

The Ojibways in Minnesota

For many years the Ojibways, or Chippewas, of Minnesota have been distributed mostly among half a dozen different points. These places are White Earth, Mille Lacs, Red, Leech, Cass and Winnibigoshish lakes. More than three-fourths of those on the White Earth reservation are mixed bloods, not a few of whom came from Wisconsin. The greater part of the tribe is now on this reservation. The Government has not succeeded in its attempts to concentrate all of these people at that point, though it offers tempting inducements, including fertile lands, houses, rations, live stock and farming utensils. The major part of the Mille Lacs band remains in its old homes, notwithstanding threats of forcible removal. Furthermore, the Ojibways live chiefly on fish and do not relish the idea of living where this food is not plentiful.

Physically the Ojibway is a superb specimen of humanity. His height often reaches 6½ feet; his chest is well developed; his frame is sinewy; his limbs are lighter than those of the white man while his hands are small and handsomely shaped. The hair of these natives is thick and strong and turns gray only in extreme old age, never becoming pure white; baldness is practically unknown. Their teeth remain sound till far beyond middle age, though no care whatever is taken of them. The men are most graceful walkers, whereas the women all have a heavy tread, due, no doubt, to the custom which compels them to do all the burden-bearing and other hard work. They are large waisted and generally become very stout late in life. The men, on the contrary, become thinner as age advances. In-

sanity and idiocy are almost unknown among these Indians.

A Barbaric Custom

They had one barbaric custom that probably no other aboriginal tribe observed. This was for both sexes to plaster their backs, in summer, with white clay, which dried, hardened and stuck to the flesh, and upon the clay to paint all kinds of curious figures. This habit was abandoned fifty years ago. With few exceptions these people now wear the regulation garb of civilization and their heathenish rites are mostly a thing of the past. While Indians, as a rule, are noted for dignity and sedateness, the home life of the Ojibways is as jovial as that of their white brethren. From morning until night there is continual laughter and joking. They are as demonstratively fond of their children as the pale faces are. They are very hospitable and have no regular hours for meals. All the women are good cooks and excel especially in the preparation of fish. Both sexes are so inured to cold weather that they think little of low temperatures that would be almost certain death to whites, nor do they dress very warmly.

Their Chiefs and Orators

The earliest French traders gave the Ojibway credit for hunting outfits, tobacco and clothing. When the Indian brought back his furs he paid his debt with them and immediately contracted another. Even to this day every Ojibway goes as deeply in debt to his trader (generally a mixed blood) as the latter will permit. The office of chief amounts to but little now because of the great number of chiefs created by United States Indian agents. Formerly there were only two or three chiefs in the entire Ojibway nation. Now some chiefs have but eight people in their band, including women and children. The title of chief has, in fact, become merely honorary, without much power or authority.

The orators of the tribe do not use many metaphors and similes, but talk like sensible and at the same time eloquent men. Perhaps the finest orator they ever had was Chief Wendjimadub (Where-he-moves-from-sitting), or, as his French name, is, Joseph Charette. He lived at White Earth and had some French blood. Although entirely uneducated, he was one of the greatest orators of any race on the continent. One of the chiefs who towered above all others in nobility of nature was Mesh-a-ki-gi-zhick (Sky-reaching-to-the-ground-all-around) of White Earth, who died in 1897 at the age of eighty-four. His distinguishing trait was his wonderful judgment. Amid all the perplexing questions he had to deal with his unerring judgment picked out the true path and followed it. He alone of all chiefs was revered and obeyed by all the people. His height was 6 feet 4 inches and his strength amazing. For example, he could carry his canoe on his head for twenty miles, whereas few men, even strong ones, could bear such a load more than two miles without resting.

Characteristics and Customs

The Ojibways of Red Lake are the most thrifty of all. They would starve with seed corn at hand rather than eat it. The corn raised by them was carried by the women many miles and sold to traders for one cent a pound for goods, the latter at very high prices. They live in comfortable log houses plastered with clay and with clay chimneys. They were the first Indians to have chimneys. The fireplaces consume large quantities of wood, which is cut and gathered by women, who are experts with the ax. The Cass Lake Indians are the most improvident of the tribe and suffer frequently from hunger because they fail, though in the midst of abundance of game, etc., in summer, to make provision for winter.

Nowhere is the contrast between heathen and civilized methods sharper than at Leech Lake. The homes of those who remain wedded to their native idols are wretched, ill-furnished

and untidy abodes. On the other hand, those who have adopted modern modes of life are housed in comfortable, well-appointed homes fully equal to the habitations of white settlers.

The fish, the staple food of the tribe, is procured in the lakes by nets by the women. They often make large hauls and just before the ice comes lay up adequate supplies for winter. The fish are hung up by the tails to freeze dry. In front of every house is a rude frame with thousands of tullibees, a species of white fish, hung on rods driven through the tails.

Gambling has always been a weakness among the Indians. This is usually by means of what is known as the bullet and moccasin game, but some use cards. While the game is in progress three or four drummers are on hand raising a dreadful din by drumming and chanting while six or eight men do the gaming, with a crowd of spectators. As fast as the drummers tire out others are substituted, as the drumming and singing are considered indispensable to the gamesters. The latter often seem to have a kind of fit while at play, their bodies apparently disjointed and each limb shaking a shake of its own. One game frequently lasts two or three days and until it is finished the players scarcely take time to eat or sleep. The stakes are anything a man has—his gun, his blanket, his coat. Men have been known to take off their trousers and gamble them away. The boys begin at a very early age. The women also gamble, but not excessively.

Industry of the Women

The Ojibway woman, unlike her consort, is industrious, especially the middle-aged and old. The women do all the fishing, raise all the corn and potatoes, put away the produce of the gardens, gather the wild rice, and, generally speaking, do all the work. Every afternoon they chop the wood and carry it home with their packing straps except when the distance is too great, and then ponies are used. No family thinks of getting one day's fuel supply ahead. The women are as strong as the men and are made to occupy a position of unmitigated inferiority. The woman always walks behind the man and turns out of the path for a man when she meets him. Women never sit with the men at a feast. Even the little boys must be served first. Then the females, who have done everything in the way of preparing the feast, are graciously permitted to sit down and eat what is left. Even the expletives are not common to both sexes. The woman has her own and must not use those of men. The heathen red skin thinks it his undoubted right to whip his wife and exercises the privilege freely. Even some "Christian" Indians object that their wives, knowing they will no longer be whipped by their "converted" husbands, presume upon that and are not nearly so submissive, as they formerly were and ought to be. But the tribe is by no means destitute of "strong-minded" women, who govern their husbands. In middle and later life the intellectuality and masculine powers of the wife are apt to come to the front.

Chippewa Domesticity

Many of the unregenerate Ojibways have two or three wives. The man usually has a tepee for each wife, but sometimes all live together. They have no marriage ceremony and usually the girls begin bearing children as soon as nature permits. Among the pagans a girl generally lives awhile with one man and then with another. It is common for a man to abandon his wife and children and rear another family. He gets annuities for the deserted family but bestows none of it upon them. The woman always supports the children. It is an astounding fact that though the Ojibway loves his offspring dearly and treats them with uniform tenderness, he will still abandon them and thereafter seem to give them no thought.

The Ojibway baby is given the most excellent care in its cradle during the first year. It is wrapped in many thicknesses of flannel

and soft material and is warm and comfortable in all weathers. It likes the firm feeling of being bound and swathed in this frame, or cradle. The frame is kept leaning against the wall or is carried on the mother's back, fastened by a strap around her forehead, while she is at work. But when the child is emancipated from the cradle it goes naked, or nearly so, winter and summer, having only a shirt and moccasins until five or six years old. The parents go on long winter journeys and often go many miles in the night and return, the women carrying their children on their backs, and large numbers of little ones die in consequence of these exposures. Their life is hard in every way. They are given the strongest tea as soon as they are able to drink anything, and all the flesh they can eat. Both boys and girls begin using tobacco almost as soon as they can walk. The parents have no government whatever over their young, who are absolute masters from the beginning. The father and mother never correct them or try to bend them to their will. Strange to say, Indian youngsters are more amiable than white children and seldom or never quarrel among themselves. The adults, too, live more peaceably together than the whites, and red school children cause their teachers less trouble than the scions of the dominant race.

Intellectual Superiority

The Ojibways are not lacking in mechanical ingenuity. They make anything useful that they desire—sleighs, wagons, houses and even violins. The women, it is well known, make beautiful patterns in bead work and lace, even excelling white experts. Many of the children model exquisite figures in clay.

The mentality of the Ojibway race is very high. Indeed, some consider it superior to that of the white men, though, from circumstances, not being called out, it is not used or known. Their minds are strong and original. Some of these unlettered people can surpass any pale face lawyer in presenting a case, marshaling their arguments effectively and concealing the weak points. The Indian is highly educated in everything that is needed for his life and his knowledge of plant and animal life is supreme. His faculties are more highly trained and his perceptions keener than ours. He is, besides, probably the most accurate reader of human character on earth. The Ojibway never loses his temper. To lose control of himself, to get into a passion and scold, he considers an unpardonable sin. His speech is rarely disfigured by obscenity or profanity. These people are, furthermore, as a class, more honest than the whites; life and property among them are absolutely safe. But the Indian is the least trustful and most suspicious of all humanity.

The Ojibways, like most other Indians, are polite and never stare at strangers. They learn unexceptionable table manners very quickly and conduct themselves in company with ease, grace and dignity. Among them murders have been very rare except when due to intoxication. One defect of the Ojibway character is an absence of consideration for the aged. The males seem to think that their old parents have no claim upon their care. With the women it is different. They often do a great deal for their infirm parents.

Lovers of Tobacco—Fine Pedestrians

These Indians, of all ages and both sexes, are inordinate consumers of tobacco. They smoke it mixed with the inner bark of the red willow and likewise chew it. They spend nearly as much for "the weed" as for food. Although the women bear so many children, comparatively few live to maturity. The hardships of the life—cold, hunger, insufficient clothing, the carrying of little ones to night dances and the lack of knowledge as to their proper care in sickness, account for the fearful rate of mortality. Until the ways of the white men were adopted bathing was unknown among these Indians; yet not a few lived to the age of ninety and over in defiance of all sanitary laws.

These people kill game at all seasons and

hunt deer by torchlight. As many as eighty-seven moose were killed in Red Lake in one autumn a quarter of a century ago, the moose having taken to the water to escape the tormenting flies. The number of deer slaughtered by Indians annually was almost incredible. The hides of the deer and moose are all utilized for moccasins, which are preferred by the natives to any other footwear the year around.

The Ojibways are astonishingly good pedestrians and do not regard walking work. Even children of six years cover twenty-five miles a day for several days in succession and think nothing of it. Indians have been known to leave Red Lake at noon and make the sixty-five miles to Leech Lake by midnight.

Ojibway History

The ancestry and the chronicles of the Chippewas are of less importance and of less interest than are those of their ancient rivals, the great nation of the Dakotahs. Moreover the materials for writing about them are neither so abundant nor so authentic. When the history of Minnesota began, in its relation to the white or Caucasian race, the tribes of the red or American race here, according to Secretary Upham, occupied somewhat different areas from those which they had fifty years before. Sioux and Crees then ranged through the northern wooded country between Lake Superior and the Red River, whence they were driven during the next century, the Sioux to the south and the Chippewas, who had become first known to the French as the Tribe of the Falls of St. Mary at the mouth of Lake Superior. About a hundred years after the first coming of white men, the Ojibways wrested Mille Lacs and the Rum River from the Sioux. Thenceforward these two peoples occupied all the area of this state, the Ojibways holding its northeastern wooded half, and the Sioux its prairie half on the southwest, until the land began to be taken for agriculture. Soon after the massacre of the white settlers in the southwestern part of Minnesota, in August, 1862, nearly all of the Sioux were driven westward into Dakota. The Ojibways at present number about eight thousand on their several reservations in the northern part of this state, being probably about as numerous as when first known.

Surprises as to Indian Population

In fact, taking the whole country together, the Indian race does not seem to be in immediate danger of extinction. It is officially stated that within the last ten years the number of Indians have increased 62,392, or over sixteen per cent. The largest tribe, the Navajos of Arizona and New Mexico have more than 30,000 braves, and during the ten years showed an increase of 8,407. The Sioux in South Dakota, the next largest tribe, added 3,230 to their 20,000 or more, an increase of about fifteen per cent. In fact, of the eleven tribes for which records are kept, only five show a decrease, and these are in the smaller or minor tribes.

But the Indian is not the Indian of thirty years ago. The problems of food and raiment have become as serious to him as to the whites —as serious as was that religious problem which confronted our own Puritan ancestors: "How can you escape the damnation of hell?" The Indian children are sent to school in large numbers and are learning all the arts of civilization. There has been an increase in attendance at the Indian schools of almost twenty thousand during the last ten years. The health of the Indians continues bad, but it is improving. Tuberculosis, one of the diseases that seem to have a firm hold on the tribes kept in fixed places, is being stamped out by new sanitary methods. The Indians are not like their ancestors however. They are farmers in whom the Government takes more than an ordinary interest. They are learning practical trades and are finding it to their profit to work at those trades. Some of the Indians of the so-called five civilized tribes are among the wealthiest residents of the states in which they live. The dissolution of the largest of these tribes, the Cherokees, on

July 1, 1914, and the transformation of the 41,789 Indians into American citizens marks a real new era in history.

The official reports of the United States Indian Bureau show that in 1914 there were a total of 39,114,371 acres embraced in our national Indian reservations, with an Indian population of 322,471. Minnesota then had 574,344 acres in reservations and 11,338 Indians; North Dakota, 745,653 acres and 8,538 Indians; South Dakota 1,396,844 acres and 20,555 Indians.

Missions to the Indians

The earliest missions to the Indians inhabiting the region now embraced in and adjacent to Minnesota were conducted by French Catholics from Canada. Perhaps the first of these was the Jesuit Rene Menard, who accompanied Groselliers and Radisson on their second expedition, 1660. The spirit with which this man, with hair whitened by age, undertook the mission, may be gathered from his farewell message. Two hours after midnight, of the day before departure, the venerable missionary penned at "Three Rivers" the following letter to a friend:

Reverend Father:

The peace of Christ be with you; I write to you probably the last, which I hope will be the seal of our friendship until eternity. Love whom the Lord Jesus did not disdain to love, though the greatest of sinners; for he loves whom he loads with his cross. Let your friendship, my good Father, be useful to me by the desirable fruits of your daily sacrifice.

In three or four months you may remember me at the memento for the dead, on account of my old age, my weak constitution and the hardships I lay under amongst these tribes. Nevertheless, I am in peace, for I have not been led to this mission by any temporal motive, but I think it was by the voice of God. I was to resist the grace of God by not coming. Eternal remorse would have tormented me, had I not come when I had the opportunity.

We have been a little surprised, not being able to provide ourselves with vestments and other things, but He who feeds the little birds, and clothes the lilies of the fields, will take care of His servants; and though it should happen we should die of want, we would esteem ourselves happy. I am burdened with business. What I can do is to recommend our journey to your daily sacrifice, and to embrace you with the same sentiments of heart as I hope to do in eternity.

My Reverend Father,

Your most humble and affectionate servant in Jesus Christ,

R. Menard.

From the Three Rivers, this 26th, August, 2 o'clock after midnight, 1660.

A Continuous Series of Catholic Missions

The good father's premonitions were sadly confirmed. He was lost in the forests in August, 1661, and probably killed by hostile Indians, the Sioux, who, years later, exhibited his cassock and breviary at their festivals, and made offerings of food to them.

About the year 1665, four Frenchmen visited the Sioux of Minnesota, from the west end of Lake Superior, accompanied by an Ottawa chief, and in the summer of the same year a flotilla of canoes laden with peltries came down to Montreal. Upon their return, on the 8th of August, the Jesuit father, Allouez, accompanied the traders, and, by the first of October, reached Chegoimegon Bay, on or near the site of the modern town of Bayfield, on Lake Superior, where he found the refugee Hurons and Ottawas. While on an excursion to Lake Alempigon, now Nepigon, this missionary saw, near the mouth of the St. Louis River, in Minnesota, some of the Sioux and gave a very complimentary account of them.

The "Journals" of the Jesuits contain records of a continuous series of Catholic missions near Lake Superior, which, however, seem to have waned somewhat in their vigor after 1675. Father Hennepin, under other auspices, came in 1680, as elsewhere related. As to the latter, it is to be feared that he was more of an explorer than a missionary, since his whole mind, from the time that he became a priest, appears to have been on "things seen and

d" rather than on those that are "un-
id eternal." While on duty at some of
rts of the Straits of Dover, he exhibited
haracteristic of an ancient Athenian more
that of a professed successor of the
ostles. He sought out the society of
angers "who spent their time in nothing
se but either to tell or to hear some new
hing." With a queer combination of the amusing and the august, he confesses that notwithstanding the nauseating fumes of tobacco, he used to slip behind the doors of sailors' taverns and spend days without regard to the loss of his meals listening to the adventures and hair-breadth escapes of the mariners in lands beyond the sea.

The Mission at Mendota

Long subsequent to, and not visibly connected with any of this early series of Catholic missions, was the establishment of religious worship at St. Peters, or Mendota, after the meager white settlements had begun to vie with the spiritual needs of the aborigines, in stimulating the zeal of the devoted sons of the church. The preliminary events which led to the founding of permanent Christian influences under Catholic auspices, and to the development of the present colossal archdiocese administered by the distinguished prelate, Archbishop John Ireland, are of enduring interest.

In the summer of 1839, Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, visited Fort Snelling and Mendota, with a view to the establishment of mission churches in that region, which was practically destitute of religious advantages.

In a letter he gave an account of this visit: "I left Dubuque on the 23d of June, on board a large and magnificent steam vessel. After a voyage of some days along the superb Mississippi, we reached St. Peters. Our arrival was a cause of great joy to the Catholics, who had never before seen a priest or bishop in those remote regions. The wife of our host was baptized and confirmed; she subsequently received the sacrament of matrimony. The Catholics of St. Peters amount to 183; of whom we baptized 56; administered confirmation to 8; the communion to 33 adults, and gave the nuptial benediction to four couples. Arrangements have been made for the construction of a church next summer; and a clergyman is to be sent when he is able to speak French, English and the Sioux."

The religious services held by Bishop Loras, the first Catholic baptism, etc., in the "St. Peters" region, were at the house of Scott Campbell, outside the walls of Fort Snelling. The 183 Catholics no doubt included officers and soldiers at the fort, the people of embryo St. Paul, New Canada and Mendota.

Fr. Lucien Galtier

In April, 1840, Fr. Lucien Galtier, having studied the Sioux language during the winter, was sent by Bishop Loras from Dubuque to Fort Snelling, charged with the duties of his sacred office. The fort "surrounded by a complete wilderness, and without any signs of fields under the tillage," gave him to understand that his mission and life must henceforth be a career of privations. He had a large territory under his charge. There was no St. Paul at that time; there was on the site of the present city but a single house, occupied by a man named Phalen, and steamboats never stopped there. Subsequently a few families of French extraction, quaint in idiom and idiosyncrasy, settled along the left bank of the river below Fountain Cave. Father Galtier felt it his duty to occasionally visit those families and set to work to choose a suitable place for a church.

Benjamin Gervais and Vital Guerin, two good quiet farmers, consented to give sufficient land for a church, a garden and a small graveyard. The extreme eastern part of Mr. Guerin's claim and the western part of Mr. Gervais' were accepted. In the month of October, 1840, Father Galtier caused a rude structure to be erected about twenty-five feet long and eighteen wide. The site was on "Bench" or Second Street near Cedar. He

named his church St. Paul's and thus gave name to the future city. The builders were eight of the farmer-parishioners; the walls were of rough oak logs; the rafters were tamarack poles and the roof was of pine slabs from a sawmill at Stillwater. The graveyard was near the present corner of Third and Minnesota streets.

Father Galtier was not at any time a resident of St. Paul, but only came at intervals from St. Peters (Mendota) in the discharge of his pastoral duties. He continued to reside at St. Peters until May 25, 1844, when he removed to Keokuk, Iowa. Later he was

First Chapel of St. Paul, Erected in 1841

stationed at Prairie du Chien. In 1853, and again in 1865 he visited St. Paul and manifested a warm pride in the growth of the city and its prospects of future greatness. Less than a year after his last visit, February 21, 1866, he entered into his reward. During his pastorate Father Galtier made several excursions to isolated Catholic settlements, sometimes by mackinaw boats, sometimes on foot, always undergoing hardships and difficulties.

In 1844, Father Ravoux succeeded Father Galtier, and during the remainder of his long and honored life, which terminated in 1904, he ministered in St. Paul and its immediate vicinity. In 1847, an addition was made to the chapel of St. Paul as stated, but in 1849 the chapel was again too small, the Sunday services being attended not only by parishioners living in St. Paul, but by many from Little Canada, St. Anthony and Mendota. In 1847 the Catholics became more populous in St. Paul than in Mendota, and in 1849 their numbers still continuing to increase, Father Ravoux decided to spend two Sundays in St. Paul and one in Mendota. For seven years this worthy missionary continued to labor in this field without the aid or companionship of a brother priest.

What has grown from these humble but highly praiseworthy beginnings will be told in detail later in this volume, where the Catholic Church and its institutions are described.

Missions of the Episcopal Church

It was in a little frame building of Gothic style in Park Place, St. Paul, that the Episcopal Church in Minnesota had birth. Park Place is entirely hidden from the casual observer, being a little square on a plateau bounded by Rice and St. Peter streets and Summit and College avenues. It is well built up, but few people even in St. Paul are aware of its existence, so concealed is it by higher buildings around it, facing on the four streets. The small building in question was erected by the fathers of the church in 1850 and was occupied by the first Episcopal missionaries for several years. The population of the city was then only 1,000.

Rev. Dr. James Lloyd Breck was the first missionary to occupy the field. He was born in Philadelphia in 1818, graduated from the University of Pennsylvania at the age of twenty and from the General Theological Seminary of the Episcopal Church in 1841. It was while studying in the latter institution that Doctor Breck determined to found a mission in the Wisconsin wilderness almost monastic in character. He was influenced in this direction by Jackson Kemper, the first missionary bishop in the Northwest. Two classmates, Messrs. Hobart and Adams, decided to join him. They went to Wisconsin immediately after their graduation and ordination in 1841 and founded the Theological

Seminary of Nashotah, which is still flourishing. Their life was of the utmost simplicity and their missionary labors were primitive.

With Timothy Wilcoxson and John A. Merrick, Doctor Breck came to Minnesota and on the west side of the Mississippi River, a short distance above Prairie La Crosse, now La Crosse, in June, 1850, established the Associate Mission for this state. They came to St. Paul, pitched a tent where now is the corner of Summit Avenue and St. Peter Street and lived in it until a small house was built. The men were joined by Rev. T. J. Holcomb, a youth, and did their own domestic work. Rev. E. G. Gear, then chaplain at Fort Snelling, whose son was in later years governor of Iowa and United States senator, was the only Episcopal clergyman in the territory. With the aid of friends in the East Doctor Breck procured means for purchasing a site for the future Christ Church and three acres of land on the eastern side of Park Place. The land was bought of Vital Guerin for $150. The next year Mr. Gear purchased an acre adjoining on the west for $50 and gave it to the mission. Doctor Breck afterward secured two acres more from John R. Irvine for $100; also a lot facing on Rice Street and running back to the property already purchased. The tract was long known as the Episcopal Mission Grounds and was platted as Park Place Addition. The land was for some time occupied solely by the associate mission, but eventually a portion was leased and a hotel built thereon, known as the Park Place, which was burned in 1874. In 1880 heavy assessments for street improvements necessitated the sale of a portion of the tract and the proceeds were used for improving several lots and putting up dwellings on them. The income from this property, amounting to several thousands of dollars a year, is still employed for the support of the episcopate in the Diocese of Minnesota. The property is administered by a board called the Minnesota Church Foundation. Mr. Holcomb was the first and for some time the only student of the Diocesan Theological Seminary, thus started in Park Place.

Missionary Pedestrians

The mission could not afford to keep a horse and the missionaries made all their journeys on foot. Doctor Breck, a man of immense physical strength, was probably the greatest pedestrian Minnesota ever knew. He and his associates used to tramp as far as La Crosse, 120 miles to the south, and to Sauk Rapids, seventy miles northwest. Neither summer's heat nor winter's cold and storms dismayed them. Once, on his way to a station, Doctor Breck came to a stream. There was no bridge. It was late in the season and the chill of the air warned of the danger of fording the river barefoot. A stage coach was passing, and the driver recognizing the clerical dress, invited the traveler to ride. The passengers pressed him. To their astonishment, he declined, and, removing his boots and socks, waded the stream and continued on his journey, reaching the village at the hour appointed for service. Few could understand this. The exposure was braved as a rule of daily life and an act of self-discipline, a relaxation of which would have tended to unfit him for his strenuous manner of life.

The first year missions were established at St. Anthony, Stillwater, Willow River (now Hudson, Wisconsin), Prairie La Crosse, Cottage Grove, Marine Mills and Sauk Rapids. With two or three exceptions, these included the only settlements in the territory. The missionaries had all the experiences of the frontiersman in his foot marches, coarse diet and exposed sleeping quarters. The journeys often extended into the small hours of night and the hardships were many, these zealous men being exposed to all extremities of weather and the danger from wild beasts.

A Parish Established

The missionaries, of whom Doctor Breck was the head, shortly after their settlement on the mission grounds, organized a parish, bought a lot with the help of prospective church members and in December, 1850,

Christ Church, whose corner stone had been laid on September 5, was opened in a modest edifice of 20 by 40 feet, with turret and chancel, on Cedar Street, between Third and Fourth streets. Doctor Breck was the first rector and in 1853 was succeeded by his associate, Mr. Wilcoxson. On January 13, 1867, Christ Church occupied for the first time its new building at Fourth and Franklin streets. This was destroyed by fire two weeks later, but was soon rebuilt and the structure has been in use ever since. The original church building on Cedar Street was burned on August 8, 1868. Two prominent names are associated with this mother parish of the diocese—Rev. Drs. John V. Van Ingen and Sterling Yancey McMasters. Churches were erected in 1851 at St. Anthony and Stillwater.

The first visit of Missionary Bishop Jackson Kemper was a memorable event. The entire town turned out to meet him at the steamboat landing. He spent four days at the mission, where the holy eucharist was consecrated and all the other rites and ceremonies of the church were observed.

The associate mission was dissolved in 1852, and the work entered upon another stage. Parochial clergy began to arrive. The business of the infant theological school was merged into that of the present institution at Nashotah, Wisconsin, and the members of the mission departed for other fields. Rev. J. A. Merrick went to a milder climate for reasons of health. Mr. Wilcoxson became rector of Christ Church. In 1855 he resigned and was for several years an itinerant missionary and for a time rector of St. Luke's Church at Hastings. Broken in health, he returned to his old home in Connecticut, where he died in 1884. Doctor Breck went north 200 miles into the wilderness and built a little chapel, which he called St. Colomba, after the pioneer missionary of Scotland and Northern Britain, on the shore of Gull Lake, where he gathered about him a band of Christian Ojibways. He did not remain there long. Turning the work over to other hands, he penetrated the northern wilderness further and became the founder and head of a mission among the Ojibways on Leech Lake. He was successful to an unusual degree until, incited by potations of "fire-water," heathen Pillager Indians drove him away, destroyed the mission buildings and frightened the Christian red men into silence and seclusion. The church work was not revived for seventeen years. Most of the former native members held to their faith during the interval. On leaving Gull Lake, Doctor Breck went to Faribault and laid the foundation of the educational work upon which Bishop H. B. Whipple builded with such distinguished success. Doctor Breck remained at Faribault until 1867, when he went to Benicia, California, at the head of another associate mission and founded a college and theological seminary. He died there on March 30, 1876. In October, 1897, his body was reinterred at Nashotah.

Up to 1850 the Episcopal Church had never planted itself in a territory so young and so completely a wilderness. There were only three villages in an area greater than New York and New England combined. The number of communicants was fifteen, six of whom were in St. Paul. All the land that had been ceded by the Indians was a little strip 150 miles long and 18 wide. The pioneer missionaries from their station in the capital city could look across the Mississippi and see thousands of aborigines living their nomadic life. The church in Minnesota is now relatively stronger than in any other state of the Mississippi Valley.

Bishop Henry B. Whipple

The great work, thus successfully begun by these consecrated men, was taken up and carried on for thirty years and more by the first Protestant Episcopal bishop of Minnesota, Right Rev. Henry B. Whipple, D. D. He not only ministered efficiently to the spiritual needs of the white parishioners of his extended diocese and established great educational institutions for them, but he pushed

forward the missionary work among the Indians. In a thousand practical ways he interfered in their behalf, to reconcile their quarrels, to protect their interests, to secure for them good treatment and honest administration. They loved and trusted him as they did no one else. He gained a world-wide reputation as their champion and defender. Like all good men who knew them best, he saw their best traits of character, and always maintained that their evil traits were mostly developed by the temptations and oppressions of evil-minded white men.

Bishop Whipple was born in Adams, New York, February 15, 1822, and died in Faribault, Minnesota, September 16, 1901. He was buried in the crypt of his beloved cathedral there.

By the incessant display of his feelings on the "Indian Question" Bishop Whipple, like other missionaries, incurred much ill-will and much ridicule from certain classes of his fellow citizens. Judge Flandrau relates a case in point:

> When we went up to dedicate the Birch Coolie monument, Gov. Marshall made a speech to prove that the inscription on the monument was all wrong. Then I followed, and after complimenting the men who held the Indians off at Birch Coolie fight I dwelt on the splendid fighting qualities of the Sioux. Then Bishop Whipple said to me—"I would give ten dollars for a five-minute talk." I told the presiding officer to call upon him, and he exhausted his time by saying all the good things he knew about the Indians. Then an irate party who came to hear the Indians denounced as murderers, red devils and everything that was bad, rose and said: "We came here to dedicate a monument that commemorates one of the most barbarous and savage massacres of our people that was ever perpetrated, and what have we had? An attack upon the monument and two glowing eulogies of the savage murderers."

Bishop Whipple's friendship for and influence with all tribes of the Indians was officially recognized by his appointment, several times, as a commissioner of Indian affairs. His broad philanthropy was testified by his service as one of the trustees of the Peabody Fund for education in the south. At his last attendance on the convocation of Anglican bishops in London he was the senior American prelate and was received with exceptional honors. Degrees were conferred on him by the universities of Oxford, Cambridge and Durham. Queen Victoria received him in special audience and presented to him some valued souvenirs.

Presbyterian Missions

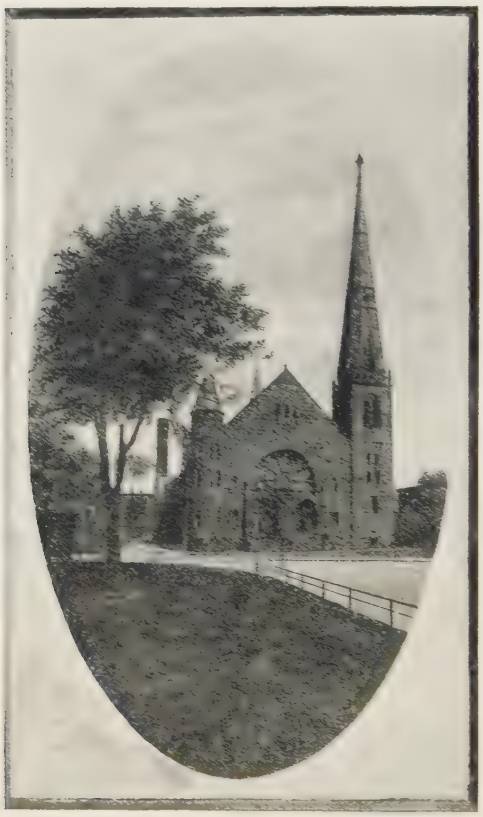
After the American Fur Company was formed, the Island of Mackinaw became the residence of the principal agent for the Northwest, Robert Stuart, a Scotch Presbyterian.

In the month of June, 1820, Doctor Morse, father of the inventor of the telegraph, visited and preached at Mackinaw and upon his return a Presbyterian missionary society in the State of New York sent a graduate of Union College, the Rev. W. M. Ferry, father of a later United States senator from Michigan, to explore the field. In 1823 he had established a large boarding school for Indian girls, where some were educated who became wives of men of intelligence and influence at the capital of Minnesota and ancestresses of many persons of culture and refinement now resident there. After a few years it was determined to send missionaries among the several tribes to teach and to preach.

In pursuance of this policy, Rev. Alvan Coe and J. D. Stevens, then a licentiate, made a tour of exploration and arrived on September 1, 1829, at Fort Snelling. In the journal of Maj. Lawrence Taliaferro, Indian agent, which is in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, is the following entry: "The Rev. Coe and Stevens reported to be on their way to this post; members of the Presbyterian church looking out for suitable places to make missionary establishment for the Sioux and Chippeways, found schools and instruct in the arts and agriculture."

The agent welcomed these visitors and afforded them every facility. On Sunday, the

6th of September, Mr. Coe preached twice in the fort, and the next night held a prayer meeting at the quarters of the commanding officer. On the next Sunday he preached again, and on the 14th, with Mr. Stevens and a hired guide, returned to Mackinaw by way of the St. Croix River. During this visit the



Central Presbyterian Church

agent offered for a Presbyterian mission the mill on the present site of Minneapolis, which had been erected by the Government, as well as the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was to teach the Sioux the arts of agriculture.

Pond, Williamson and Riggs

On this foundation Presbyterian missions were permanently established in Minnesota a few years later. In 1835 Revs. Samuel W. Pond, Gideon H. Pond, T. S. Williamson, M. D., and S. R. Riggs, settled and made improvements at Lake Calhoun, established a station for work among the Sioux at Lac qui Parle, and organized a church for the officers and men at Fort Snelling.

The need of missionaries for the Sioux Indians near the fort may be inferred from this statement, made in 1851 by Rev. Gideon H. Pond:

> Twelve years ago they bade fair soon to die altogether in one drunken jumble. They must be drunk—they would hardly live if they were not drunk. Many of them seemed as uneasy when sober as a fish does when on land. At some of the villages they were drunk months together. There was no end to it. They would have whiskey. They would give guns, blankets, pork, lard, flour, corn, coffee, sugar, horses, furs, traps, anything for whiskey. It was made to drink—it was good—it was Wakan. They drank it; they bit off each other's noses; broke each other's ribs and heads; they knifed each other. They killed one another with guns, knives, hatchets, clubs, fire-brands; they fell into the fire and water, and were burned to death and drowned. They froze to death and committed suicide so frequently that for a time the death of an Indian in some of the ways mentioned was but little thought of by themselves or others.

> The vile whiskey of that sad, elder day has its viler prototype in some of the vicious literature of the present. We can vaguely imagine a depraved appetite that would tolerate the concoctions sold to the profligate whites and reds seventy years ago, for many appetites are abnormal. Chickens eat pebbles, some southern whites eat clay, and English sparrows eat of the dirt of the highway; but what a human being wants of mental food that turns his mental teeth, nauseates his spiritual stomach and gives him a fit of emotional ptomaine poisoning it is impossible to conceive.

Mission School for Indians

The chief of the Kaposia band, Little Crow, who sixteen years later was the leader in the Sioux outbreak wherein 800 Minnesotans

were slaughtered, was shot in 1846 by his own brother in a drunken revel. But surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at Pig's Eye, he went to Mr. Bruce, Indian agent, at Fort Snelling and requested a missionary. The Indian agent in his report to the Government says:

The chief of Little Crow's band, who resides below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate vicinity of the whiskey dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says that they are determined to reform, and for the future, will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years, is well qualified, and is an excellent physician.

Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., came down in November, 1846, and his sister, assisted by Margaret Renville (partly Indian), who had been educated at Lac qui Parle, opened a school for Indian children. Impressed with the need of a school for the children in St. Paul, he soon visited the hamlet, finding in the vicinity from twelve to fifteen families, and one-half of the parents could not read. Although the settlement was so small, there were five places where whiskey was sold.

The wife of John R. Irvine was a kind and comely woman, who had lived in Carlisle, Pennsylvania, and felt the importance of education for her children. She told Dr. Williamson that if he would procure a young lady teacher she would give her board and room in her house. By his exertion the services of Harriet E. Bishop were secured. Miss Bishop had been a pupil of Catherine E. Beecher and a friend of Harriet Beecher Stowe. On the morning of July 16, 1847, the steamboat Lynx stopped at Kaposia, or Little Crow Village, the teacher landed, was welcomed by Doctor Williamson and sister and amid wondering savages was conducted to the mission house. The next day was Sunday and the teacher in her work called "Floral Homes" describes the services for the Indians: "Some listened with profound attention; others remained in listless indifference; others quietly dozed in their seats; a few were inclined to laugh; some left; but most remained until the services were closed." The same week Miss Bishop was brought up to St. Paul in a canoe and introduced to Mrs. Irvine. A school was opened in an old log cabin with a bark roof, which stood at the corner of Third and St. Peter streets and had been used as a blacksmith shop. Pegs were driven into the logs upon which boards were placed; these served as seats for the children.

Thus the Presbyterian mission to the Indians became incidentally the founder of the first school for white children opened in Minnesota.

The Mission at Lac qui Parle

The Presbyterian Church established by the Ponds, Williamsons and Riggs at Lac qui Parle Mission eighty years ago has never become extinct, although its location has been changed. During the terrible Sioux massacre of 1862, its converts remained almost to a man faithful to the whites. They saved the lives of their beloved missionaries and their families. One of them, John Otherday (Augpetu-Tokecha) gathered sixty-two white people, mostly women and children, and conducted them in safety from the scene of hostilities, via Hutchinson, Henderson and Shakopee, to St. Paul.

Rev. Moses N. Adams, one of the Lac qui Parle missionaries since 1848, gave, in 1898, the following interesting statistics of the results of their work, as then existing and visible: 19 native ministers, 4 candidates, 1 licentiate, 23 organized churches, 69 native ruling elders, 27 deacons, 1,334 church members, 600 Sunday school scholars; contributions in 1897 toward their own church expenses, home and foreign missions, etc., $4,263.

Missions of the Methodist Episcopal Church

In 1836 the Illinois Annual Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church inaugurated two movements of great importance to Minnesota Methodism. These two movements were initiated by Rev. Peter Akers, an eloquent preacher, a profound theologian, a fine classical and oriental scholar, who was afterward president of McKendree College, Illinois, and a professor in Hamline University, Minnesota. Under the advice of Doctor Akers this conference founded a mission for the Sioux, under Rev. A. Brunson, at Kaposia, now South St. Paul, later removed across the Mississippi to grounds at Red Rock, which are still retained by the church for camp meeting purposes. Bishop Ames visited this mission in 1840. The conference also established at Jacksonville, Illinois, under charge of Doctor Akers, the "Ebenezer Manual Labor School," to educate men for practical work at Indian missions.

Through Mr. Brunson's efforts, three young Ojibways, John Johnson (Eumegahbow), George Copway and Peter Markham, were sent to the school at Jacksonville for education. Samuel Spates and Allen Huddleston, white boys, entered for the same course. These five persons became missionaries to the Chippewas. Johnson, for personal reasons, transferred to Bishop Whipple's Episcopal Mission and remained for sixty-five years a laborer in the field. He died in 1902, aged ninety-two years.

The First Scandinavian Settler

Jacob Falstrom, born in Stockholm, Sweden, July 25, 1793, died in July, 1849. He came to America when fourteen years old, became an Indian trader and visited the site of Fort Snelling in 1810. His wife was a Chippewa. Rev. Chauncey Hobart, who had been attached to the Methodist mission and was a presiding elder, tells of the career and services of this worthy man, who, always excepting the possibilities of the runestone party, was our earliest Scandinavian visitor and settler.

"Early in the spring 1853, I made preparations to visit Sandy Lake, to reach which I had to ascend the Mississippi four hundred miles, mostly in a bark canoe. This point, with our Indian missions at the head of Lake Superior, had been attached to the Wisconsin Conference in 1852, and in 1853 fell into my district. I engaged Bro. Jacob Falstrom, an old voyageur and employe of the Hudson Bay Company, and familiar with all that country, to be superintendent and generalissimo of our expedition. This Brother Falstrom was the first fruit of our mission among the Indians, and was converted in this wise: Residing within a mile of Fort Snelling, at Cold Spring, he had been employed occasionally by the Presbyterian missionaries, and had been told by them that 'the Methodists were coming.' Anxious to know who these might be, he was informed that they were a kind of religious people, who were very noisy and demonstrative; that they shouted and hallooed and stamped; that they would often strike the Bible when they preached; and sometimes would knock the pulpit down, they were so earnest. This account greatly interested 'Jacobs,' as he was called, in the expected missionaries, and on the arrival, in 1837, not long after, of Brother Alfred Brunson, accompanied by Brother David King, as missionary, Jacobs was on the alert to hear and see all that might be said or done by them. Major Plympton, of Fort Snelling, to accommodate the people who were anxious to hear the Methodist missionary, fitted up the hospital, the largest room in the fort, with a temporary pulpit and there Brother King preached on the first Sunday after arriving. His text was 'Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.' Eph. v., 14. Brother King belonged to the school of demonstrative preachers, and after a time, becoming very much engaged, he brought down his hand with force upon the Bible and away went the pulpit. This was precisely what Jacobs was expecting, and with the performance he was very much delighted. He made up his mind that this was the usual way 'these Methodists did.'

Looking, listening, watching, alive with interest, he only waited until Brother King came down toward the door; when, going to him, and taking his hand in both of his, he exclaimed: 'My name Jacobs; I want to join you.' He remained a valued assistant and interpreter for the missions from 1837 to his death in 1849."

Work of the Missions

Meantime, the work of the mission of the Upper Mississippi was being prosecuted with commendable vigor. The result of two and a half years of effort at Kaposia (Red Rock) was the organization of a Methodist Episcopal Church of whites, halfbreeds and Indians, of which the following is the class record: David King, preacher; John Holton, leader; Mary Holton, J. W. Simpson, James Thompson, Mrs. Thompson, Jacob Falstrom, Mrs. Falstrom, Nancy Falstrom, Jane Falstrom, Sally Falstrom, Hep-per, Ha-pa, Chah-tee-k-kah, Hannah Taliaferro, Elizabeth Williams, Mr. Randolph, Mary LeClaire, Susan Bassett, Tah-she-nah-sah-pah, Ww-no-nah-zhee, Anna Prevost, Mux-zah-ton-kah, Mak-cah-pee-wee, Chastah, Er-oh-wash-ta, Ha-pah-Baldwin, Eliza Gonwell, Susan Mozho, Angeline Ozhee, Edmund Brizett, Mary Taliaferro, and Mr. Bush.

In 1847-48 a small frame structure was erected on Jackson Street in St. Paul. In December, 1848, a Methodist church was organized and the following spring a quarterly meeting was held in the building referred to by Rev. Henry Summers. During the year 1849 a small brick church was built on Market Street, fronting Rice Park. This was the First, or Market Street Methodist Church of St. Paul. The building still stands, but is devoted to commercial purposes, and is said to be the first Protestant church built in Minnesota. The original organization is yet alive, and doing vigorous work from its sumptuous house of worship on the Hill of Homes at Victoria Street.

CHAPTER V

THE FUR TRADE AND FIRST PERMANENT SETTLEMENTS

It is difficult to determine with strict accuracy which was the stronger motive in bringing the whites to the northwestern country—the salvation of the souls of the Indians, the unselfish motive of the priest, or the quest for fur-bearing animals, the commercial motive of the trader and trapper. Also as to which class had priority in coming. But neither question is now of vital importance. Both classes preceded the permanent settler, and both classes united with the mere explorer for exploration's sake, in blazing the way for those who were to come in search of homes for themselves and their numerous posterity. Moreover, the soldier, who came to protect and defend them all, deserves his full allotment of honor.

The Seekers and Finders of Furs

Those who sought furs, either as hunters, trappers or traders, found in Minnesota a fertile field for their adventures—likewise a profitable field for their enterprise. Buffalo and bear, beaver, mink and muskrat, moose, elk and deer, all plenteously abounded in that elder day. The large wild animal life of the state is rapidly disappearing. The buffalo went long ago, and the elk, moose, bear and deer are going; those remaining are found in the northern sections. Of the small four-footed game and the feathered tribe, there are still many varieties. The reptile family is small, rattlesnakes being the only harmful members, and they are rarely seen. The zoology of the state is exhaustively discussed in the publications of the state geological and geographical survey.

First used as a protection against the elements, furs later became the most luxurious material for clothing. History shows that furs have often been worn as an insignia of rank and of royal state. Coronation robes of ermine and sable have always been considered as the very acme of luxurious display. Garments of fur are now more esteemed than ever for the comfort and adornment of the wearer.

The ferocious beasts of the tropics never had a home in this latitude. The bear and the wolf were the most formidable antagonists which have confronted the men of our geological period, whether white or red. Far to the southward crouched and sprang the spotted or striped terror of which it is written:

Below the glow of Guatemalan skies,
  In groves where undergrass grows overgreen,
  Where saffron quetzals from the branches lean,
And lilac lizards with basaltic eyes,
Dart their vermilion tongue as fireflies
  That gleam, in sudden loops of light between
  The orchids and the fuchias and their sheen—
Supremely there a spangled jaguar lies.

Curled in a velvet knot, the radiant beast
  Sleeps on the vivid grass and sleeping dreams
That out beyond the brush and buds beneath,
  Crouching he springs and knows again the feast;
The startled prey, the vain escape, the screams,
  The flesh that parts and bleeds between his teeth.

The Tragedy of the Buffalo

The pioneer Minnesotans, who confidently predicted that their Indians and their buffaloes would become extinct together, were greatly mistaken. The buffalo is gone, but the Indian

is, apparently, not even going, as yet. For the few who remember and the many who have read of the days when uncounted herds of buffalo roamed the American prairies, the "Tragedy of the Buffalo" is brought most poignantly home by a visit to those parks which maintain buffalo paddocks. And it is to such parks we who would view that magnificent and distinctive American animal must now go, for over the horizon and out of the world have gone the millions of these shaggy quadrupeds that once dotted the western plains.

It is true that in the remote solitudes of Alberta, Saskatchewan, and the Great Slave Lake region, they range yet in some numbers, but even there they are being slowly exterminated. This small remnant remains out of captivity, yet apart from the almost negligible herds maintained in some few centers, in the Yellowstone Park and on the Flathead Reservation in Montana, together with those in the Banff and Jasper national parks in the Canadian Rockies and the striking herd at Wainwright, Alberta, perhaps the largest herds, the buffalo is as extinct as the great roc.

This is the result of a century of unexampled waste of one of the most numerous, interesting and valuable animals in the world, and it is an irretrievable national disgrace. That this charge is not without foundation is borne out by the facts. Between 1865 and 1875, for instance, it has been computed that 2,000,000 buffalo hides were marketed each year in the East, at a price never much higher than $1 each.

Wholesale Destruction on the Plains

In 1867, Colonel Cody, later of "Wild West" fame, then a Government scout, entered into contract with the Kansas Pacific Railway Company, at that time building the line through Western Kansas, to supply the vast army of laborers with all the buffalo meat they needed. In return for this large order, his remuneration was to be $500 per month. Cody "delivered the goods." It is said that in eighteen months he killed 4,280 buffalo with his own hand. And a few years later he was obliged to buy tame animals to exhibit in his show. A writer tells that he has seen steamers on the Upper Missouri River held up for hours while a buffalo herd swam across; and there are many men still living who can corroborate his statement.

In the history of the world, the connection of the several peoples with an animal has played no mean part in national development and character. We have the northern peoples and the reindeer; the Arabs and the camel; the Tartar and Cossack and the horse; the Egyptian fellahin and the donkey; the Spanish mountaineer and the mule; the Hindu and the elephant.

Not the least of these connections is that of the Indian and the buffalo. Perhaps the buffalo—the American bison, according to exact nomenclature—is the most distinctive of all North American quadrupeds; is of all beasts of mountain, plain and forest the most national in character. And when the buffalo passed away there went with it the last hope of aboriginal independence. Also the glories of a past, redolent of profitable traffic and of stirring adventure connected with

> Furs of bison and beaver,
> Furs of sable and ermine.

sung by Longfellow, written of by Irving, painted by Catlin, faded from American experiences.

An Ancient and Continuing Demand

We read in Genesis 3:21: "Unto Adam and also to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skin." This is the first record of the use of "coats of skin," and clothing of fur, but the use has continued from Bible times down to the present day, and each year's demand for furs of all descriptions indicates the use of the skins of animals is more desirable than ever before in the world's history.

The fur trade was the first and for nearly two centuries the principal industry of the

Northwest. It was mostly for this traffic that the Hudson Bay Company was organized under a charter granted by Charles II of England and remained in existence exactly 200 years. The trapper and hunter held full sway in all this vast region. The furs dealt in, and which abounded lavishly in Minnesota, were those of the beaver, mink, muskrat, otter, fisher and marten, besides those of the buffalo, deer and bear. The Hudson Bay Company had a monopoly of the trade until the latter part of the eighteenth and early in the nineteenth centuries, when the British North-West, the American Fur Company, the Columbia Fur Company and others entered the field as rivals, allies or auxiliaries. From the magnitude and duration of this commerce we may form an idea of the enormous "animal people" population of this region.

The Coureurs des Bois

Louis XIV was a patron of the early fur trade here. The business was the means of bringing into existence a peculiar class of men called "coureurs des bois," practically all French and half-breeds. Their work was to transport the pelts in canoes to Montreal from regions as far west as the base of the Rocky Mountains. The middleman between the employing companies and the hunters and trappers was the Indian trader. In some reminiscences written in 1856, Gen. H. H. Sibley called the Indian traders "the men who of all others are most intimately identified with the early history of Minnesota." They were for the most part individuals of little or no education, but remarkable for their energy and for fidelity to their engagements. In fact, the whole system of Indian trade was necessarily based upon the personal integrity of the employer and the employed. Generally speaking, the former resided hundreds or even thousands of miles distant from the places of trade, and he furnished large amounts of merchandise to his agent or clerk, for which he had no security but the plighted faith of the latter. With the requisite number of men to perform the labor of transporting his goods and supplies in bark canoes, this trusty individual wended his way, in August or September, to the scene of operations. Here he erected wintering houses, furnished his Indians with necessary clothing and ammunition and dispatched them to their hunts. In many cases his principal could obtain no knowledge of his movements until his return in the spring with the fruits of his exchanges. If a clerk, he was then paid the amount of his salary as agreed upon; if trading on his own account, the sum of his peltries, at prices then current, was made up and the difference between that sum and the invoice of goods furnished him added to the wages of his men, which were always paid by the principal, told the story of his profit or his loss. Furs being of no intrinsic value, but entirely subject to the fluctuations of fashion, it often happened that a poor trader who had succeeded in the collection of an unusual number of one kind or another of the skins of fur-bearing animals and flattered himself with the hope of having made money by his winter's operations, had that hope dispelled by finding that prices had gone down to a low figure and that he had plunged himself into debt. In such cases the sufferer consoled himself with the hope that the next season would show a different result and he returned to his wintering ground by no means a desponding man.

Joseph Renville and Contemporaries

One of the earliest and most extensive fur traders of Minnesota was Joseph Renville, a half-breed, who was born at the Indian village of Kaposia, just below St. Paul, in 1779. In the War of 1812 Renville served in the British army as captain. Shortly after the close of the war he entered the service of the Hudson Bay Company. In 1822 Renville and other experienced trappers established the Columbia Fur Company, which soon sold out to the American Fur Company, of New York, of which John Jacob Astor was a director. This company bought the posts and "good will" of the Columbia company and retained the coureurs des

bois. Renville removed to Lac qui Parle and erected a trading post, where he lived until his death in March, 1846. Other traders of the first third of the nineteenth century were Louis Provencalle, Jean Baptiste Faribault, Alexis Bailly, Joseph R. Brown, Benjamin F. Baker, Alexander Faribault, Joseph Rolette, James Wells, Hercules L. Dousman, Norman W. Kittson, Hasen Mooers, Philander Prescott, Augustus Rock, Joseph Laftamboise, Francoise Labathe, Martin McLeod, William H. Forbes, Franklin Steele, William A. Aitkin, Allan Morrison, Clement Beaulieu and Donald McDonald.

The Northwest and American Companies

The Northwest Fur Company was organized at Montreal in 1784. It monopolized the shores of Lake Superior and expelled all private adventurers. The Hudson Bay Company's posts had not yet reached that far south. The men of the Northwest company dwelt in semi-baronial state in their grand chateau at Sault Ste. Marie, or transacted the yearly business at their castellated rendezvous at Grand Portage, now in Lake County, Minnesota. "Far away from the eye of authority and civilization, while they gathered rich cargoes of furs, they sowed the seeds of debauchery and wrong," say many of their critics. Strong, moneyed men, who had been barred out at the organization of this company, formed the X. Y. Company at Montreal in 1798. Jealousy ensued, followed by violence and even murder, on the shores of Lake Superior. Finally the two companies consolidated. Then came war with the advancing posts of the Hudson Bay Company towards the south. There was open robbery, violence and bloodshed. They destroyed each other's posts and shot each other's agents. The feud was carried to the British courts and Parliament, resulting in a compromise and a second consolidation of both of these great fur interests on March 26, 1821.

After Congress, in 1816, excluded British traders and capital from the American lines, John Jacob Astor of New York went to Montreal and bought all the posts and factories of the Northwest Company south of the line (running the British-American boundary through the Straits of St. Mary to the mouth of the Pigeon River) established by Benjamin Franklin through the treaty of 1783. Thereupon the American Fur Company, under Astor, superseded the old order of things in the Lake Superior region. Astor filled the country with young men, mostly from Vermont. He Americanized the shores of the lake and with this undertaking associated his grand dream of making the Pacific coast a tributary empire. Foremost among Astor's agents was Ramsay Crooks, his confidential manager in the West, whose descendants still reside in St. Paul. Robert Stuart, a Scotchman, like Crooks, was associated with the latter. Their headquarters were at La Pointe, an island at the head of the great lake. Among the new traders was Charles H. Oakes, who came from Vermont in 1822 and established himself as an independent trader at Sault Ste. Marie. Two years later he entered the service of the American Fur Company and remained therewith till it retired from business. Associated with Oakes was Dr. Charles William Wolf Borup, a young Dane, who also continued with the company as long as it lasted. Borup and Oakes afterwards became bankers in St. Paul. The American Fur Company closed its business in 1847 and sold its interests to Chouteau (Jr.) & Company, of St. Louis, who were represented by Henry M. Rice. About the same time Crooks, Borup and Oakes organized the Northern Fur Company, which in a little over a year sold out to the St. Louis concern. In 1849 Rice retired from the trade, and embarked in his eminently successful political career.

The Advent of Henry H. Sibley

One of the most important events in the Minnesota fur trade was the arrival at Mendota, November 7, 1834, of Henry Hastings Sibley as agent of and partner in the Ameri-

can Fur Company. The district over which the young man of twenty-three had control extended from Lake Pepin to the Little Falls of the Mississippi River and north and west to Pembina; all of the Minnesota River valley, and thence to the heads of the tributaries of the Missouri River. This territory contained a large number of trading stations which employed many traders, clerks and voyageurs, or coureurs des bois. The labors of these voyageurs were severe, as they had to carry packages of from fifty to a hundred pounds weight, frequently for days together, in visiting distant Indian camps, and to return laden with buffalo robes and the skins of other animals. The voyageurs came in detachments from Montreal in bark canoes by way of the lakes to La Pointe, on Lake Superior, and up the Brule River in Wisconsin, from which the canoes and baggage were carried across to the St. Croix River and thence the canoes descended to the Mississippi. A few important trading posts were enclosed by stockades which were loopholed for musketry. Early in the nineteenth century the wages of a good clerk were $200 a year, interpreter $150, and voyageur $100.

An important point where a fur trading post was maintained was Traverse des Sioux, near the present City of St. Peter, the scene of the memorable treaty with the Sioux negotiated by Governor Ramsey in 1851. Traders occupied the place in the last half of the eighteenth century. Louis Provencalle managed a trading post there from 1815 until his death in February, 1851, and his sons continued the business about two years longer. Other trading places were kept there and in the near vicinity at intervals by Philander Prescott after 1823; by Alexander Faribault after 1825, and by Alexander Graham after 1849. Nearly all these traders were connected, directly or indirectly, with the American Fur Company.

By degrees as white settlements multiplied and the aborigines retired farther west and north, the business of the great fur companies diminished, and passed into the hands of individual merchants or firms in the new towns. The traders were changed, but the trade survives.

Minnesota Fur Trade Survives

Whether it be true or not that at the present time St. Paul is second only to London, England, as the greatest fur market in the world, as claimed, it is no doubt within bounds to say that the combined transactions in furs, buying, manufacturing and vending, of four or five Minnesota cities, cannot be exceeded in amount in any state or nation on earth. This state fully maintains its old precedence in that regard. Other pioneer industries may show shrinkage, but this one unquestionably survives. Today there are men and boys all over the world preparing the skins of fur-bearing animals which will soon find their way to the fur houses of St. Paul, Minneapolis and Duluth. Farmer boys in Michigan, Wisconsin and other states of the Northwest and Central West, wherever muskrat, mink, skunk or other victims may be found, are setting traps to catch the animals which must yield their warm winter coats to make muffs and capes for the women of the cities.

Imports, Exports and Home Productions

Furs from all over the world come here to be shipped in turn to those who make a business of manufacturing the raw skins into garments which are so popular where winters are cold. Thousands of furs are obtained in this and neighboring states. From Australia, Russia and other far-off countries come such as are not common to this continent. Because of the early development of St. Paul as a fur market, however, manufacturers look hither for furs of all sorts and are seldom disappointed. The muskrat, mink and humble skunk are among the more common fur-bearing animals of this portion of the country and are received in larger numbers than other skins, now that the buffalo are gone. Muskrat is dyed and plucked and matched and otherwise manipulated by the manufacturer, so that when the

fur garment appears in the retail stores there may be any one of a dozen names applied to it, the price varying with the name. Dealers are learning, however, that it is best to tell customers just what fur they are buying. Hence the largest manufacturers in the country have led in a campaign of education to dealers as well as consumers concerning the true nature of the goods.

The cold weather sometimes interferes with shipments in midwinter. This means that furs are being held by the trappers, or that it is too cold to visit the traps. The buyers do not worry, however, as the cold also preserves the fur so that it will probably arrive in good condition. Many a farmer boy makes $100 or more trapping during the winter. Through the protection of game laws the animals are maintained in numbers and dealers say that as many furs are received now as a number of years ago. Muskrat cannot be trapped legally until November 15, and the season ends in April, so that propagation is not interfered with.

Among the larger dealers are several exporting firms. Various manufacturers also buy furs direct. The companies referred to act as receiving and shipping stations for furs from all nations. Furs from Asia and Europe are distributed to manufacturers in this country, and those from this country are in turn sent to the markets of the old countries. Although many farmers and their sons engage in trapping, few of them raise the animals for their furs. It was recently announced that a large price had been paid for a pair of black foxes with which it was proposed to start a fox farm for the pelts. Many farmers find trapping a convenient way to get some ready money during the long winter, and furs always find a ready market.

Activities of North and South Americans

The season in Minnesota and Canada is during the winter months, and the professional trappers in this section, many of whom are Indians, close the season by disposing of their catch to dealers nearest at hand. The furs are keenly sought after and the Minnesota dealers employ agents who visit the country to search for them. Furs that are not sold to American manufacturers are sent to Europe and enter into competition with the Canadian furs sent there by the Hudson Bay Company. There is free trade in raw furs, and skins sent to Europe are often repurchased by American buyers and returned to this country.

At the close of the North American season the skins of fur-bearing animals south of the equator begin to come to the fur centers, their season being the reverse of ours. Australian opossum is one favored in the summer market. Furs from the Asiatic countries, including Persian lamb, also reach the market in summer. In one season $10,000,000 of Persian lamb and $7,000,000 of Russian lambskins were handled in a Russian fur fair, from which our dealers and manufacturers obtain some of their best skins.

Few people have a conception of the great variety of furs handled here or of the wide geographical range that must be searched to obtain them. The appended table shows the furs in stock in St. Paul for one season, and the various countries where they originate. Dealers say that while the supply and demand regulate prices, buyers do not always make their purchases on the basis of price and duration, many preferring luxury to either of the other qualifications. This is illustrated in the sale of fox sets. The price of a fine silver or black fox skin ranges from $2,000 to $3,000, while a dyed fox skin, which wears just as well, is sold from $10 to $15. The supply of the former is small, but women wish them for the luxury and not the duration.

Furs Handled by Northwestern Dealers

The following is a trade catalogue of the kinds of furs now handled by the merchants and manufacturers of the Northwest, with the countries where they originate:

Astrakhan—From Russia and Asia Minor.

Caracul or "Morie"—From Russia and Asia Minor.

Badger—From United States and Canada.
Bear—From United States and Canada.
Calfskin—From England, Norway, United States, Holland, Sweden, Germany and Russia.
Civet Cat—From United States.
Bush Cat—From China.
House Cat—From United States.
[illegible] Cat—From California, Colorado [illegible]
Wildcat—From United States and Canada.
Chinchilla—From Bolivia, Peru and Andes Mountains.
Conies—From Australia, France and Belgium.
[illegible] From Central America.
[illegible] and Siberia.
[illegible] Siberia, Alaska, [illegible] and Scandinavian countries.
[illegible] From United States and Canada
[illegible] From Russia, Siberia and the Balkans.
Fox—From United States, Canada, Alaska, Russia, Sweden, Norway, Germany, Switzerland and Australia.
Cowhide—From United States.
Goat—From China.
Angora Goat—From South Africa.
Kolinsky—From Siberia and Russia.
Gray Krimmer Lamb—From Crimea and South Russia.
Lamb—From Bulgaria, England, United States, South America, South Africa, Persia, China and Thibet.
Leopard—From Africa and China.
Lynx—From Canada and Alaska.
Moleskin—From Scotland.
Marmots—From Russia, Siberia and Mongolia.
Marten—From the Balkans and Turkey.
Mink—From the United States and Canada.
Jap Mink—From Japan and China.
Musk Ox—From Arctic America.
Opossum—From United States and Australia.
Otter—From United States, Canada, South America, India, China and Africa.
Sea Otter—From Pacific North America.
Pony or Colt—From Russia and Siberia.
Raccoon—From United States.
Reindeer—From Lapland.
Sable—From Russia, Siberia, Canada and Alaska.
Seal—From Alaska, Japan and Cape of Good Hope.
Hair Seal—From Newfoundland.
Sheep—From United States, South America, South Africa, Australia, China, Mongolia and Russia.
Skunk—From United States.
Squirrel—From Siberia.
Wallaby—From Australia.
Wolverine—From Canada.
Wombat—From Australia.

Minnesota's First Permanent Settlers

Whether the first successful permanent settlements of white men in Minnesota were drawn hither by missionary zeal, military occupation, or the fur traders' activities, may, as stated, remain an open question. Probably all helped, howbeit unintentionally, to advertise the merits of the country, and thus bring in the half-incredulous early settlers. The early missionaries, both Catholic and Protestant, came with the avowed purpose of Christianizing the Indians, when whites there were none here and none expected. The military forces came, primarily, to assert the Government's questioned claim to newly acquired and little valued territory. The supposed interests of the great fur companies lay in discouraging civilization and maintaining the savage conditions on which their barter thrived. Gen. Henry H. Sibley, princeliest of the trade magnates, stated to the writer hereof, as late as 1872, that only within ten years last preceding had he fully realized that this state had such agricultural resources as would sustain a considerable population. Events, however, moved on; within view of missionary, soldier and trader, but without much conscious help from any of them—since all might very accurately have said:

How wondrous are the things we do! So roared
Our hairy fathers, when their paleoliths
First slew a mammoth, from whose tusky race
They e'er before had fled. They wondered not
How they had come to shape and use the stone.

How wondrous are the things we do! cry we,
As did the first men, nor will ever learn,
That we do nothing, but that we ourselves
Are just a part of what is being done.

Sibley did his share nobly and notably, when

First Courthouse, Built in 1850-51

the time came, as did some of the other empire builders—many of them, in fact—but it is no discredit to them to say that, after all, they were just a part of what was being so wonderfully done. We of the brighter and richer today are in the same category.

The Squatters Near Fort Snelling

Inadvertently and unwillingly, the military occupation of Minnesota aided in the first white settlement, to a certain extent. The Fort Snelling Reservation at first extended on the east side of the river into what was afterwards "Reserve" Township of Ramsey County, and is now a ward of the City of St. Paul. On this unoccupied ground, but under the sheltering wing of the fort, sprang up cabins and small farms, occupied by French Canadians who had here rested from their voyaging. But some Swiss refugees from Lord Selkirk's colony were by far the most interesting and important of these squatters. Induced by the flattering representations of Lord Selkirk, a large settlement had been formed on the Red River, in the Hudson Bay territory, from the Swiss and Scotch, who reached that destination via the Labrador coast and Hudson Bay. After suffering untold privations from cold, hunger, grasshopper invasions, floods and the strife between the two great fur companies of the North, this colony was broken up and the individuals who constituted it found homes at various points within our territories. Many located near Dubuque and Galena, but a few about Fort Snelling, and to this exodus from the North we must ascribe our first real settlement. Some became farmers with no small pretensions. Abraham Perry, who located on the limits of the reserve, was called the patriarch of the colony, because of his large flocks. Perry's wife, who was an accomplished accoucheur, was frequently employed by the wives of the officers. They had a large family. Fanny, in 1836, married Charles Mousseau, the ceremony being performed by Agent Taliaferro, as justice of the peace. Rose Ann was married, in 1839, at the site of St. Paul, to an Englishman by the Methodist missionary, Rev. T. W. Pope. Adele married Vetal Guerin; Ann Jane was the wife of Charles Bazille; and Sophia married another old settler.

During the decade from 1830 to 1840 a group of remarkable men settled in what is now Minnesota men who later were recognized as the honored fathers and founders of the commonwealth. Although first locating at other points, nearly all of them finally became residents and contributed infinitely more to the development of the state than did the less notable assemblage of squatters and refugees who, by exclusion from the military reservation and otherwise, became the earliest settlers of the region.

Norman W. Kittson came in 1832; Henry H. Sibley in 1834; William H. Forbes, Franklin Steele and Martin McLeod in 1837; Henry M. Rice and William Holcombe in 1839. The

Lake Superior region was settled at an earlier date by William A. Aitkin, the Morrisons and others; Charles H. Oakes located there in 1825 and Dr. Charles W. Borup in 1831—both of these gentlemen becoming residents of St. Paul at a subsequent date.

But none of these can fairly be classed among the earliest permanent settlers of Minnesota, since most of them came here originally as traders, and, notwithstanding their subsequent distinguished record as citizens and public officials, there is little, if any, evidence that any of them intended, in the beginning, to spend their lives here.

The Treaty of 1837

In September, 1837, a delegation of about twenty Dakota chiefs and braves, by direction of Governor Dodge of Wisconsin, proceeded to Washington to make a treaty ceding their lands east of the Mississippi. They were accompanied by Major Taliaferro, their agent, and Scott Campbell, interpreter. The fur company was represented by H. H. Sibley, while Joel R. Poinsett, as special commissioner, represented the United States. On September 29 the terms of the treaty were agreed upon, and the articles were signed by both the high contracting parties. By this treaty the Dakotas ceded to the United States all their land east of the Mississippi River, including all of the islands in the same. They received therefor $300,000 to be invested in 5 per cent stocks, the income of which was to be paid to them annually; $110,000 to be divided among the mixed bloods, and $90,000 to payment of debts owed by the tribe.

This treaty—the extinction of whatever title these redmen had to the region named—was the keynote for the settlement of the state. It opened the way for the hardy frontiersman with his red shirt and axe and plow. Hitherto every foot of what is now Minnesota, except the little reservation around Fort Snelling, had been the property of a few barbarians, but this obstacle was no longer to exist. Once the white man had gained a foothold on the soil, following the precedent of two centuries, he would soon enlarge his grant until he had swept out of his way its original tenants.

Expelling Squatters

A natural anxiety prevailed among the settlers on the military reserve opposite Fort Snelling, while this treaty was pending. The officers of the post had developed a great hostility to them, owing to the whiskey-selling propensities of some of their number. On August 16, 1837, the settlers sent to President Van Buren a memorial asking that a just allowance for their improvements, etc., be made in the treaty. This memorial was signed by Louis Massie, Abraham Perry, Peter Quinn, Antoine Pepin, Duncan Graham, Jacob Falstrom, Oliver Cratte, Joseph Hisson, Joseph Reasch, Louis Dergulee and others. Col. Samuel C. Stambaugh, sutler at Fort Snelling, was empowered to present it and represent the settlers in any negotiations.

On October 19 Lieut. E. K. Smith, First Infantry (who was twenty-five years later the distinguished Confederate lieutenant-general, Kirby Smith), made a survey and map of the reservation, by command of Major J. Plympton, commander of the post, who had arrived during that summer. He says, in his report to Major Plympton: "The white inhabitants in the vicinity of the fort, as near as I could ascertain, are: eighty-two in Baker's settlement around old Camp Coldwater, and at Massie's Landing. On the opposite side are twenty-five at the Fur Company's establishment, including Faribault's and at LeClerc's fifty. Making a total of one hundred and fifty-seven souls, in no way connected with the military."

At last, on October 21, 1839, the secretary of war issued an order to the United States marshal of Wisconsin Territory that the "intruders on the land east of the river, belonging to the Fort Snelling reservation" be removed therefrom. This order did not reach the marshal until February 8, 1840, and was not executed until May 6 of that year, when, with the aid of the soldiers under the deputy mar-

shal, the settlers were driven off and their cabins were destroyed.

Abraham Perry, the Gervais brothers, Rondo, and others of the early settlers were among those whose houses were dismantled. To these poor refugees it was a cruel blow. The victims of floods, and frost, and grasshoppers in the Red River Valley, and once before expelled from the reserve, it seemed that the cup of disaster was charged to the brim for them. Mournfully gathering up their meager effects, they retreated beyond the line of the reservation and there began life anew.

In his official capacity young Brown sounded the first reveille ever beaten upon a drum in Minnesota. He helped lay the first stones in old Fort Snelling. He founded the City of Stillwater. He took up the first claim in Minnesota, near the mouth of Minnehaha Creek. He rafted the first logs down the St. Croix River. He helped make the first road in Minnesota and drove the first ox team over it, from Fort Snelling to Prairie du Chien.

He was proprietor and editor of the old Minnesota Pioneer. He raised the first wheat in Minnesota. He conceived the scheme of

Bird's Eye View, Stillwater

First Public Appearance of Joseph R. Brown

In connection with the removal of these settlers we first see mention of the name of the ubiquitous and irrepressible Joseph R. Brown. He is said to have been one of them and to have been responsible for some of the offenses which led to their expulsion. His name looms conspicuously in some phases of Minnesota history, and deserves mention here. He was born in Maryland in 1805. He came to this region in 1819 as a drummer boy with the Fifth Regiment of Infantry, which had been sent up the Mississippi to construct the military post, now Fort Snelling.

organizing Minnesota into a separate territory and drew the bill which accomplished this result. He was a member of the first Territorial Legislature and served in the constitutional convention. One of his early ventures was the development of a community in the western part of the state now known as Brown's Valley. It was in 1859 that Brown first startled the natives and paralyzed the Indians with his wagon not drawn by beasts of burden. It was heavy and cumbersome, depending upon wood for fuel, and embodying only such crude mechanism as could be supplied by the pioncer blacksmith. However, the steam wagon got over the ground at a fair rate of speed and was efficient enough to en-

courage Brown to undertake the construction of a perfected vehicle.

A letter in the possession of Samuel J. Brown of Brown's Valley, son of Joseph R. Brown, shows that he had made a careful calculation as to the routes, operating expense and earnings of six machines to run from the points on the St. Paul & Pacific line to Fort Garry, Pembina, St. Joseph, Red River Indian Reservation, Fort Abercrombie, Fort Totten and the Sioux Agency near Lake Traverse. His plan contemplated the construction of roads and bridges where necessary and the establishment of wood and water stations at intervals along all routes. The original letter outlining all these details, written November 30, 1869, says that Brown had up to that time constructed three steam wagons capable of hauling from ten to thirty tons over any kind of roads and up any sort of grade likely to be encountered in this territory.

It appears from Brown's letters that his steam wagon was designed to carry freight and passengers and to pull other wagons carrying freight. Today the vehicle would probably rank more as a traction engine than as an automobile. But that "Joe Brown," the unique and strenuous Minnesota pioneer, came, forty-five years ago, thus far on the road toward the automobile of today is verified by the newspaper files of that day, and by the recollections of hundreds of men still living. The fact is indisputable.

St. Anthony, Stillwater and Other Settlements

The Village of St. Anthony, located on the east bank of the Mississippi, at the falls, soon succeeded and rivaled St. Paul for the fur trade and other limited commerce of the vast but sparsely settled region. At a later period St. Anthony was merged with Minneapolis and its story will be given here in that connection.

On the 10th of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement, previously located by Joseph R. Brown, which became the City of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick, from Maine; Calvin Leach, from Vermont; Elam Greeley, from Maine; and Elias McKean, from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a sawmill.

Few other permanent settlements of farmers, mechanics or merchants were attempted until after the organization of the territory in 1849. Then the value of the country became widely known; settlers flocked in; towns multiplied in number rapidly, and the building of the commonwealth proceeded with vigor.

Minneapolis Primeval

Some of the charms of landscape, location and resource, which welcomed the first permanent settlers of Minnesota to their new homes, may be inferred from this paragraph in the diary of Maj. Stephen H. Long, Engineer Corps, United States Army, who in July, 1817, camped within what are now the city limits of Minneapolis:

> The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. The post oak, hickory, walnut, linden, sugar tree, white birch, and the American box; also various evergreens, such as the pine, cedar, juniper, etc., added their embellishments to the scene. Amongst the shrubbery were the prickly ash, plum, and cherry tree, the gooseberry, the black and red raspberry, the chokeberry, grape vine, etc. There were also various kinds of herbage and flowers, among which were the wild parsley, rue, spikenard, etc., red and white roses, morning glory and various other handsome flowers. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet high. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three-quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the Falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene

the most interesting and magnificent of any I ever before witnessed.

The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract the river is divided into two parts by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quantity of water passing through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in the right channel also. The rapids commence several hundred yards above the cataract and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall.

Jonathan Carver's visit, fifty years before, to the same locality, furnishes a written description from his pen, the accuracy of which, like that of his cave at St. Paul, serves to authenticate some portions of his otherwise doubtful narrative. Carver says:

In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the Falls, in an oblique position, that appeared to be about five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the Falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oak trees.

From this description, it would appear that the little island, now some distance below the falls, was once in the very midst, and shows that a constant recession has been going on, and that in ages long past they were not far from the Minnesota River. No description is more glowing than Carver's of the country adjacent:

The country around them is extremely beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the summer are covered with the finest verdure, and interspersed with little groves that give a pleasing variety to the prospect. On the whole, when the Falls are included, which may be seen at a distance of four miles, a more pleasing and picturesque view, I believe, cannot be found throughout the universe.

He arrived at the falls on the 17th of November, 1766, and appears to have ascended as far as Elk River. After spending the ensuing winter on the Upper Minnesota River, he came down to the future site of the capital city, where, in the "cave" since named for him, Carver claims to have made his celebrated treaty with his Sioux friends as elsewhere set forth. But no permanent settlements were ever made here by his heirs, administrators or assigns.

The Ordinance of 1787 Made These Settlements Possible

It is highly appropriate at this juncture to revert briefly to a very significant political event occurring at the seat of government on the shores of the Atlantic, which made these settlements possible, under auspices that dedicated them to freedom, and assured them to progress. The so-called Ordinance of 1787, applied directly to that portion of Minnesota lying east of the Mississippi. By its reflex influence it affected the organization and the destiny of the remaining portion, which came in under the Louisiana Purchase of 1803.

The precise time when a people became a nation is sometimes impossible to mark definitely. Historical processes, including those by which great governments grow, are gradual. On July 4, 1776, this country ceased to be thirteen British colonies and never reverted to that status. The adoption of the Federal Constitution and the commencement of its operation in 1789 exhibit the United States as a nation. It is hard to define the country's exact political status during the interim. The whole revolutionary and confederated period from the league of 1774 to the nation of 1789 was a period of progress. It is agreed by most of the students of our history, as the United States Supreme Court has held more than once, that full nationality resulted when the Constitution took effect in 1789.

Until the time of the Ordinance of 1787 it was doubtful whether the people had definitely and irrevocably chosen to become a nation. But in that ordinance is found evidence of a deliberate choice made in time of peace, after an extended discussion commencing in the time of war. This debate lasted ten years, in which several plans were offered for governing and dividing the Northwestern Territory. The ordinance placed the stamp of nationality upon our government. It was foreordained that the work of the federal convention at Philadelphia should be the constitution of a nation.

A Nation or a League?

The determination of the precise question, "Should America be a nation or a league?" was involved in the precedent discussion. The matter in dispute had been the proper control of the unsettled western lands, over which, as a result of the war, Great Britain relinquished authority. Four states laid claim to some of these lands; and Virginia, whose pretensions seemed most plausible, claimed all and proposed to settle for herself their destiny. Before the close of the Revolution the smaller colonies, led by Maryland, were resisting the Virginia theory and claiming that the western lands would belong to the union of states because the states had united to wrest them from Great Britain. Maryland had declined to ratify the Articles of Confederation unless her position in regard to the western lands was adopted and yielded her assent to those articles only when assured that those lands would be ceded to the general government. While Virginia and the other colonies voluntarily ceded their claims to these lands to the United States, they did so in response to that demand and for the sake of perfecting the union of the states. The question, upon what legal ground was Maryland's claim based? becomes pertinent. To what theory did Virginia, New York, Massachusetts and Connecticut yield when they chose to cede the lands?

Under the British law the colonies were crown property. All the American charters were based upon this principle. It was the war jointly conducted and the victory of the Americans which secured these western lands by the concession in the treaty of peace. The respective colonial charters gave their holders title only to such lands as they had occupied with their settlements, which did not reach beyond the Ohio River. As it was by war and conquest, carried on by a united people, that these lands had been acquired, what power had thereby succeeded as sovereign to the rights of King George III? Manifestly, the people of the United States.

The idea that these lands were by right common property anticipated their actual conquest by many years. The Maryland constitutional convention adopted a resolution to this effect on October 30, 1776. The proposition was offered in Congress in October, 1777, before the Articles of Confederation were submitted for ratification, but it was supported only by Maryland. In 1778 Maryland instructed her delegates not to ratify those articles until this question should be settled upon the basis that the lands, "if wrested from the common enemy by the blood and treasure of the thirteen states, should be considered as a common property, subject to be parceled out by Congress into free, convenient

and independent governments." These instructions, when read in Congress in May, 1779, brought a protest from Virginia, based upon her claim to individual sovereignty over these lands. For a time each side stubbornly refused to accept the overtures for a compromise, which the other side stubbornly refused to offer.

The Contention of Maryland

Delaware, New Jersey and Rhode Island desired to have the unoccupied lands sold for the common benefit, not claiming more than at first. The controversy of Maryland versus Virginia had progressed so far in 1780 as to imperil the success of the contemplated union under the Articles of Confederation, so that it was proposed that the "landed" states should cede their lands to the Union in order to save the Union. In October Congress resolved that the western lands, to be ceded by the states, should be formed into distinct republican states, which should become members of the Federal Union on equal terms with the other states. New York had already offered to cede its claims in order "to facilitate the completion of the Articles of Confederation and perpetual union." In 1781 Virginia offered to cede its claims on certain conditions, one being the division into new states; and Maryland, having substantially won its controversy, ratified the Articles of Confederation, not relinquishing "any right or interest she hath, with the other United or Confederated States, to the back country." In 1782 Congress, on the motion of Maryland, accepted the offer of New York and in 1783 that of Virginia. The cession of Virginia was executed in March, 1784, that of Massachusetts in April, 1785, and that of Connecticut in September, 1786.

The Legal Title to the Territory

The other branch of the controversy—as to the legal title to the territory—arose in 1782. In the discussion over the proposed treaty of peace with Great Britain, as to the title to the lands to be recovered, the claim of the United States as successor to the British crown was advocated by Rutledge of South Carolina and Witherspoon of New Jersey. A committee of Congress submitted two alternative propositions, one that the individual states had succeeded to the rights of the crown; the other that these lands "can be deemed to have been the property of his Britannic majesty and to be now devolved upon the United States collectively taken." A controversy followed and the report was recommitted; the task of adjustment was as difficult as that of solving a woman's emotional equation.

Harvesting Field of Wheat, University Farm. (31½ Bushels Per Acre)

The controversy soon arose more sharply when the petition of the inhabitants of Kentucky was received, on August 27, 1782, asking that they be admitted as a separate and independent state on the grounds that they were "subjects of the United States and not of Virginia," and that as a result of the dissolution of the charter of Virginia, "the country had reverted to the crown of Great Britain, and that by virtue of the Revolution the right of the crown devolved on the United States."

In 1783, in connection with the question of organizing the Northwestern Territory, Carroll of Maryland offered in Congress a resolution claiming the sovereignty of the United States over that territory, "as one undivided and independent nation, with all and every power and right exercised by the King of Great Britain over the said territory." Congress was not ready to adopt the proposition in that form. Then followed the acceptance of Virginia's offer of cession, provided it withdrew certain objectionable conditions, and the appointment of a committee to report a plan for the government of the territory; and, later, the deed of cession by Virginia, Jefferson's ordinance of 1784 and the deeds of cession by Massachusetts and Connecticut, gradually paving the way for the authoritative and comprehensive Ordinance of 1787.

A Concession to the Smaller States

It was, then, the argument of the smaller colonies which prevailed. The deeds of cession were given to facilitate the union of the states and to enable the general government to exercise its sovereignty over the western territory. The final action in the matter of the lands was the assertion of full sovereignty by the United States and the exertion of that sovereignty in establishing government. The United States Supreme Court approved as just and sound this legal proposition advanced by the smaller colonies as their ultimatum in the western land controversy. By its action in ceding these lands and participating in the adoption of the Ordinance of 1787 Virginia, no less than New York, was in good faith estopped from ever claiming any other position than that of a commonwealth in subordination to the nation. That ordinance, legislating authoritatively for the government of the territory so acquired, was a national act. Whether America should be a nation or a league became then a closed question.

The plan was first proposed in connection with the ordinance for the government of the Northwestern Territory. While the Revolutionary war was in progress, and before it was settled that America should hold that territory, it was proposed to divide it, as fast as sufficiently populated, into new states, which were to be admitted to the Union on equal terms with the original thirteen. This provision the people approved and it was embodied in the ordinance and thus became the American plan. Under it three states were admitted to the Union before the time came for Ohio, a part of the Northwestern Territory, to apply. The Ordinance of 1787, including in this term the whole movement for establishing government in the Northwestern Territory, was the first evidence that our form of federalism had been adopted by the American people as their ideal of government.

Momentous Consequences of the Ordinance of 1787

It was largely through the consecration of the Northwestern Territory to freedom by the Ordinance of 1787 that the ultimate nationalizing of liberty by the emancipation of the negro slaves became possible. If slavery was entrenched by the compromises of the Constitution so as to necessitate an internecine struggle for its final overthrow, so was freedom by the Ordinance of 1787 so thoroughly entrenched as to make her banner and her army invincible when the crisis came. The circumstance that in the organization of the Southwestern Territory Congress applied to it all the provisions of the famous ordinance except that prohibiting slavery, only emphasizes the worth of the prohibition as to the

Northwestern Territory. No one will now dispute the superior value of the Northwestern over the Southwestern plan of organizing territorial government. The human vocal organs, unassisted by the organs of cerebration, could scarcely compress more perilous conditions into a scheme of government than the latter plan involved.

Religious liberty and popular education were first adopted as national ideals by the Ordinance of 1787. They thus became a part of the birthright of the people of the states formed from the Northwestern Territory. Though these principles were already adopted as fundamental by many of the states, they were by this ordinance established in advance as parts of the foundations of other states whose ultimate greatness was foreseen. Never before did any great state paper operate to develop these principles on so large a scale. These peculiarly American institutions of education and free thought are not the least among the priceless legacies left to the citizens of America by the Ordinance of 1787.

CHAPTER VI

MINNESOTA'S COMPOSITE NATIONALITY

The amalgamation of the world's best races which is going on in Minnesota is already beginning to show results that promise an abundant harvest of intelligence, vigor, virility and endurance for all future time. The world now recognizes as a great ethnologic truth the value of such amalgamations, in building up a new American manhood, whereof our favored state has special features of advantage. One of the immediate, striking benefits of amalgamation is the intermarriages of the Union veterans who came here in patriotic and vigorous swarms at the close of the great war for the Union, bringing their larger practical culture and their intensified energy, with the daughters of the vikings, just arrived from Northern Europe, thus establishing a sturdy and stirring generation, with no superior anywhere in the best racial characteristics.

As to the Olympic Games

The American victories in the Olympic games are attributed by a German physical culture expert to American physical superiority simply. The efficient training of the Americans is only a contributory cause, he says. The plain fact is that the American breed is physically superior to the European. The American victories are a triumph of race fusion and a triumph for the coming race.

As regards the Germans, who made but a poor show, he says it is impossible to regain in one generation what others have been a century building up. The nineteenth century in Europe was a period of extraordinary intellectual activity, interrupted by a series of big wars. This meant for Europe physical stagnation. Germany began to realize only in the last few decades that the cultivation of the body should not be neglected for the cultivation of the mind. For centuries America has assimilated all the venturesome, enterprising, strong-willed hotheads to whom the restrictions of the Old World were irksome. There may have been much chaff among the wheat, but it is certain that these vigorous immigrants, mated with the older inhabitants, have produced a splendid type of manhood in whose physique and to whose achievements every unbiased European pays willing tribute. As to what effect the terrible world-war raging in Europe when these lines are written, with little hope of early termination, will have on the physical stamina of the respective belligerents or their immediate descendants we cannot, as yet, venture a prediction. Nor need we. The past, at least, is secure.

The Sons of the Puritans

The base of our social structure is New Englandish and Puritan. The Yankee schoolmasters, of both sexes, have given a coloring to our thought and speech and method which is indelible, yet not unchallenged. We are reminded by a wide-awake journalist that many affairs that get wrong with us today are hastily charged up to our Puritan ancestors. That dour figure in sugar-loaf hat and buff jerkin and breeches, striding on his way to church with his flintlock and his Bible, is responsible for an extraordinary number of things that now afflict us. He stands in the way of a minimum wage, of Sunday baseball, of the uplifting of the stage, of the speedy solution of the white-slave problem, the divorce problem, the saloon problem, the eugenic prob-

lem, and the 1 A. M. lobster palace problem, and a good many other problems, which our wise men and clubable women are aching to solve.

The cavaliers despised our Puritan ancestor because he spoke through his nose. But that was a minor fault. The real sin is that he refused to speak at all. He is the original patentee of the conspiracy of silence to which all our ills are due, as contrasted with the happy nations of the continent, where there is no conspiracy of silence on all these fascinating topics, and consequently these problems do not exist. Some men follow the line of least resistance and get nowhere; others, incessant and insistent, push to the front, climb the heights, attack and conquer.

We are forced to the conclusion that the Puritan ancestor builded better than he knew. Else how can we explain the surprising fact that, in spite of his aversion to discussing sex phenomena and sex rights, he created a form of society in which woman attained a prestige, a freedom of action and a scope of opportunity such as she had not known in previous ages. How can we otherwise explain this other startling fact that, without any knowledge that this is the century of the child, without explicit recognition of the sacred duty he owed to the future of the race as embodied in the child, the Puritan ancestor, wherever he went, built his schoolhouse and his church simultaneously; and after the schoolhouse he erected a high school; and after the high school he created universities, and stinted himself in order that his children might go to these universities. He also sent his daughters to the normal schools, that they might spread the evangel of New England culture, until the Connecticut schoolma'am became a national institution. At a recent "State" Teachers' Convention in far Southwestern Arizona it was developed that seven-eighths of the delegates were of New England birth or parentage.

The Racial Melting Pots

The mixture of races has not only palpably and beneficially affected the physical development of the present generation of Minnesotans, but their commercial, financial and industrial interests, and their social, political and religious status as well. In the country districts the melting pot is more distinctly visible and homogenity more generally prevails. In the cities, processes of amalgamation are not so rapid, owing to the greater facilities for race clannishness and segregation.

In Minneapolis the Scandinavian element now commands emphasis, following and falling in with the pioneer domination of the good people of Northern New England—the hewers of wood and harnessers of water—preceding, thus falling in with an ardent interest in Scandinavian culture at the university.

Scandinavian Culture

The University of Minnesota has acquired nineteen volumes of a historic work, the publication of which was begun in 1847. The historic matter in the volumes covers the history of Norway down to 1570. Curiously enough we do not appreciate that the union between Norway and England was as close in the mediaeval centuries as that between Norway and Minnesota today. The Scandinavian countries have played a most important part in the history of Great Britain, and of the continental countries. In more than descents on the English coast by the Danes, intermarriages between the royal families of Scotland and Norway, and the general occupation, even annexation of British territory, in certain definite contributions to political development and to psychological qualities, the English mind has been affected. These narrations are in words of meaning that go to the heart of the subject—the deepest root of the matter. The Norwegian scholars who have written these histories have had free access to the collections in the British Museum, and they have been inspired by a desire to give their country the historic recognition it should rightly have. There is no state in the Union where this collection would mean so much as in Minnesota.

the rights of the man. It is the land of the "midnight sun," and also the place of the noonday vigor. Tireless energy marks the Scandinavian. The world knows no better workers. Toward this sturdy, mountain-ribbed country they who are far away turn. Any piece of its ground is holy. The children of the Vikings are a sturdy stock. They are not a degraded race. The North of Europe has built for its manhood no worthy mold. Freedom was not born in America. Many beginnings are named. Its larger meaning is somewhere here. Freedom have visited some galling bondage. In that other May, two years ago, a little group of blue-eyed men of the North gazed together across a Virginian field, where they made salient peoples gifts for many liberties.

They pioneer a motto that is the spirit of a race, "United and Free Till the Mountains Fall." Such a principle became a declaration of independence and has made a weak people into a nation that holds the love of her own at home and over seas. It has also made of that nation's sons this side the sea a band of patriots and heroes, ready, in the crisis of our history, to fight and die for the new land of promise. The Scandinavians are, perhaps, most assimilative of all foreigners. They not only assimilate, they fight for the land of their adoption, they bear stoutly their full share of its burdens, they accept, modestly, their full share of its honors. And they are welcome to them. Who, for example, grudges our sturdy Norse [illegible] [illegible]

St. Paul, as pictured out from its Watch Tower, is very cosmopolitan, more consciously so, perhaps, because its several race elements still possess certain dividing lines, while holding a oneness for each race, gathering individuals from all parts of the city.

The several sections of the business show this, the English, the German, the French sections. There is not as yet a Scandinavian sec-

tion, although we might well have. We have not a Hebrew element, although considering the cultural importance of Hebrew literature in all our Christian living, and the growing importance of this racial element in our conglomerate, the persistence of that instinct whereby that which exists will strive to continue its existence, we probably shall soon have.

The English section calls into the city certain significant speakers to manifest that our political and literary foundation is English. President Vincent made it evident that "Man and his groups," "the race nucleui" can be harmonized when they pass from interest in a particular group to the general; from the particular notion into the general thought. His series of talks form the best possible basis for comprehending all these race elements as parts of an ultimate whole; all seeking for better, because harder, work and higher pay. It is interesting, as a counter to this, to note that a chapter of the central society which promotes the Celtic Renaissance in letters was formed in the city; perhaps we shall finally have an Irish section in the Institute. Meanwhile we look with some solicitude on the rising generation of straight Americans. We may with the more patience tolerate our boys in their boobyhood and our girls in their gigglehood when we contemplate the mendacity of many men and the frivolity of some women of the purest Puritan antecedents.

The German-Americans

St. Paul is patently a German city; it has the reputation abroad, and ranks so in the home estimate. The German section in the Institute has always worked quietly; but it has worked most effectively. It has gathered together a large group of persons to whom German culture, speech and literature, the German method and strength of thought, the German reverence of law, which holds anarchy to be suicidal as well as homicidal—all are worth cultivating and emulating. There is too much the tendency to deny or slough off the Scandinavian culture, so that until the university made this one of its leading departments, some of us scarce suspected the wealth and value of it; there is too much tendency to overemphasize the French culture as a social thing. But the German influence we are all inclined to take for granted, and German culture has no need of demanding place, even in this day of welt-welter, waste and carnage in the fatherland.

Twenty thousand German-Americans in Chicago formed in procession to march to the statue erected in a park in celebration of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, the poet, novelist, philosopher, critic, scientist, a most inspiring individual force in modern civilization. Americans of the nineteenth century formed popular parades in honor of politicians and generals; but no twenty thousand of them would parade in memory of a great idealistic personality. At appropriate centers, universities and the like, due homage was paid to intellectual and artistic genius. But a popular outpouring of Americans to celebrate the memory of Emerson or Hawthorne or Poe would not be feasible. It is left to our fellows of the German blood to give the example of popular acclaim to a great prince of the spirit and the mind. It promises well for the culture of America that we have in our citizenship large groups of men and women to whom art and thought mean more than art and thought seem to mean to the Anglo-Saxon race. Let us be just! And let us be patient if these fellow Americans, with a hyphen, are sometimes impatient over our failure to join in some of their oversea enthusiasm.

The French

The persisting and increasing interest in things French ought to be the most natural. It is the least surprising, in all these manifestations of the races. The increasing number of French sympathizers strikes a contemporary very piquantly. It has never amounted to much historically that St. Paul was originally, seventy years ago, a French village; a French trading post where transient English-speaking

traders called the first citizen "Pig's Eye;" a French ecclesiastical city, where the Black Robes from France, Galtier and Ravoux and Caillet claimed the scant handful of souls as precious. For years the names of Guerin and Robert and Gervais and La Bissoniere and Michaud and Bazille and Larpenteur, dominated the nomenclature. And they hold their own, even now.

Naturally every man thinks that the members of his own cult have the only culture. Traditionally we are beginning to prize the romance which these men brought here with them. We are beginning to date ourselves back to 1655, with Radisson and Groseilliers, and to recapture some of that speech which was the first ever heard in our village streets.

The Italians in Minnesota

The Italians of the cities do not as yet really constitute an "element," and in the country districts scarcely figure at all. The "Little Italy" of St. Paul, according to current sanitary ideals, ought to be an unhealthful place, wedded as it is to the sixteenth century sanitary ideas. As a matter of fact, it is not. The public health there is quite as good as in any other part of the Twin Cities, and statistics in the health office show that the death rate is less than in the more fashionable residence sections.

The impression once so generally held that all Italians are organ grinders, fruit peddlers or scissors sharpeners has been found erroneous. As a matter of fact, Italians are represented in almost every line of employment. Italians have fruit stores, commission houses, groceries, clothing stores, saloons, shoe shops and other lines of business. There are Italian firemen, Italian trainmen, Italian waiters, Italian barbers, Italian policemen, Italian employment agencies and, in fact, Italians in almost every other avenue of activity. And they work! They are not of the class that lean on the city for "employment of the unemployed," at something, no matter what, so that it is easy. The majority of their business men cater to the wants of their countrymen, but some of them depend upon English-speaking patrons for a large part of their trade.

Italian Home Life

Domestic economy in the Little Italy of either segment of our dual metropolis would supposedly lead to scant fare. An investigation shows that the average Italian family eats enough, but is not particular as to quality. Pork is the staple meat, beef being regarded as a luxury. Beer largely takes the place of light wines, which every Italian consumes at home; instead of butter lard is used in cooking; everything that can be fried is fried in lard. Macaroni boiled in water and covered with a sauce in which garlic, onions, peppers and sometimes parsley and cheese are mingled, figures on almost every table. Beans and potatoes, boiled with the least possible expenditure of trouble, are also staple. The two money sarcasms about women survive even in Italian families—the one that their shopping bills paralyze the men; the other is that they can shop all day and only spend a dime.

The women of such homes as these cannot be expected to stand very high in culture and refinement. Their easily discharged household duties are about their only employment, unless they are to make a living for themselves; in that case some of them take kindly to the life of a peddler. Finery appeals to them with even more force than to women higher in the scale. They rejoice in earrings; they seek for gay-colored kerchiefs. They are, in fact, the most picturesque feature of the colony, not excepting the children. Herein lies the hope of the Italians. The children are bright, and if given an opportunity, take kindly to American ways. They make surprising records in the schools, when allowed to attend. And they are numerous. The precedent of the American divorce compromise, whereby the husband gained custody of the little boy and the wife that of the fluffy puppy, has no validity here.

The Italian is not particularly quarrelsome, but when he does get ugly he uses a knife or a revolver. Marriages and christenings, with

their plentitude of beer, are frequently made occasions for the settlement of feuds. Still the Italian is no less law-abiding than many other foreigners. He works automatically such hours as he must; he eats his fill; smokes his pipe; beats his wife, when, according to his code of ethics, she needs it; humors his children; reads the Italian papers and dreams of Italy. He is content with little, because he never had much. He loves life, however hard it may be, and takes the bitter with the sweet like a true philosopher. Outside his clan he practices reticence, compared with which absolute stillness is a tinkling cymbal. His children are Americans.

Chicago's Exceptional Experience

It is reported from Chicago, where the foreign population is highly congested, that ninety per cent of the prisoners were children of foreign-born parents. Thus, while the immigrants who have made their homes in Chicago usually are law-abiding citizens, many of their sons born in this country are numbered among the law breakers and criminals. This is in opposition to the rule in Minnesota. Ordinarily the children of immigrants are quick to adopt American ideas and customs; they often outstrip American children in school work and generally become successful in life. This rule holds even among the children of poor and illiterate parents who come from Southern Europe. That the reverse of this usual condition is found in Chicago would indicate that life in the immigrant quarters of the large cities is destructive of morals, adding to the normal quarrel that most men have with their own misfortunes, and that the children of the immigrants turn liberty into license.

The Chicago situation serves to emphasize the importance of the work recently undertaken of securing a better distribution of the immigrants. The federal authorities are endeavoring to direct them to sections of the country where their services are in demand. The effect of the present conditions is to glut the labor market in cities, while there is a constant and increasing demand for unskilled workmen in farming regions and in smaller towns. The Chicago report should furnish an incentive to the immigrants themselves to get their children away from the city slums and into more wholesome surroundings. Sympathy and helpfulness are village prerogatives; race assimilation is a rural symptom; Minnesota has beckoning villages, fertile prairies and sheltering forests, where all real workers are welcome.

Immigration's Self-Clarification

The self-purification of the less welcome streams of foreign immigration to America is one of the notable, encouraging features of our past history. It is estimated that between 1750 and 1770, 20,000 British convicts were exported to Maryland alone, so that even the schoolmasters were mostly of this stripe. The colonies bitterly resented such cargoes, but their self-protective measures were disapproved by the home government. American scholars are coming to accept the British estimate that about fifty thousand convicts were marketed on this side.

It is astonishing how quickly this "yellow streak" in the population faded. No doubt the worst felons were promptly hanged so that those transported were such as excited the compassion of the court, in an age that recognized nearly three hundred capital offences. Then, too, the bulk were probably the unfortunates or the victims of bad surroundings, rather than born malefactors. Under the regenerative stimulus of opportunity many, even of the real criminals, doubtless reformed and became good citizens. Of the irreclaimable, it is said, large numbers escaped to the mountains of the South, and were the ancestors of the "poor white" element, still existing there.

Comparisons with South American Republics

Comparisons are sometimes both interesting and instructive. The splendid progress made by Minnesota in Americanizing her diverse

racial elements in the alembic of her public school system leads to vivid contrasts with other nations which have similar, if less complex, problems to solve. The Republic of Bolivia and the State of Minnesota have approximately the same population. There is about the same immigrant population in Minnesota as there is Indian population in Bolivia. Compare the educational situation in the two states; eighty per cent of illiteracy in Bolivia, three per cent in the State of Minnesota.

Again, let us compare the Argentine Republic with the State of New York. In New York there are 40,000 school teachers, in the Argentine 15,000. In the State of New York there are 1,400,000 pupils, in the Argentine 550,000. In the State of New York the percentage of illiteracy is five per cent, and in the Argentine fifty per cent; and the Argentine is one of the brightest parts of South America. More than thirty years ago the enlightened government of that country arranged with Prof. W. F. Phelps, then at the head of the First State Normal School at Winona, Minnesota, for the migration of a large class of his honor graduates to take charge of the schools at Buenos Ayres. Notwithstanding this early and intelligent effort, Mr. Robert E. Speer states in his "South American Republics": "Not one South American Republic, with all its wealth and ample time for development, has an educational system as efficient as that which the United States built up in the Philippines within ten years."

A Lonely, Involuntary Immigrant

In the early history of Minnesota one lonely negro played a creditable part. He was James Thompson, who died in St. Paul about 1885, after nearly sixty years residence in the region of which he often ironically claimed to have been "one of the first white settlers."

He started westward from Virginia when a mere lad, with his owner, George Monroe, nephew of the then President of the United States. On arriving at Lexington, Kentucky, Monroe became involved in debt and was obliged to part with six of his slaves. Among them was Thompson, his brother and sister. He was then taken to St. Louis and thence moved to Fort Snelling as the property of John Culbertson, in 1827, and was roaming about where St. Paul now is in 1839. Thompson was purchased by Captain Day of the fort and went to Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, where he became the chattel of Rev. Mr. Bronson, who paid $1,200 for him of missionary money. At this time he received his free papers, having been sold four times. He was employed as an interpreter with the Sioux and did much to advance the Methodist Church in the early days. Mr. Bronson was a minister of that church and Thompson one of the members of the first Protestant organization in the state.

Though a poor colored man, once a slave, Thompson not only aided with his own hands to build the little Methodist Church on Market Street, St. Paul, but furnished 2,000 feet of lumber, made out of logs taken from the river, 1,500 shingles for the roof, and gave a lot toward paying for the church.

Neglect of Aliens by Resident Compatriots

In a measure, as our Government has been extending its protecting arm about the newly arrived immigrant, the older and successfully established foreign-born Americans in our cities have become indifferent to the fate of their "green" fellow countrymen. The worst among them have gone so far as to become shameless exploiters of their brethren. They turn the alien's ignorance of the country into capital for their own enrichment. Some of them establish so-called banks and swindle him of his savings. Others start labor agencies, ostensibly for the benefit of their countrymen who do not speak English; in reality to swindle them. Often the law is the only thing that puts an end to this exploitation of one alien by another.

The better class do not take advantage of their "green-horn" brothers. But they fail in

their duty toward them none the less. It is, or should be, the business of this class to be spokesmen of their more ignorant comrades. But, sometimes selfishly, and sometimes following the course of least resistance, they refrain from taking part in their protection and advancement. The result is, of course, that the alien population is often represented by its worst element; by scheming, swindling individuals, who use their influence over alien labor and the alien vote for private gain.

Misdirected and Selfish Leadership

The walking delegate, the business agent, the precinct politician, find their account in massing the new arrivals in cities, instead of dispersing them through the country where they are needed and where they would be more prosperous. There are vast areas of uncultivated land in the United States for no other reason than the dearth of farm labor. While land is waiting for people to settle on it, our cities pile up population and aggravate the problems of slums and congestion. The strange thing about it all is that the people who help swell the population of our cities are peasants from Southern and Eastern Europe, men and women raised on the soil. Why, then, do not these aliens take to farming? It is not because they are too poor to buy farms? Millions of dollars are annually sent back by our immigrant population to the old world. Our dollars are building up many provinces of Italy and Austria. Immigrants have money in American banks; they especially favor the postal savings system. Thousands upon thousands of foreigners in our slums have sufficient money to start in as moderate farmers. They do not go to the land. They stick to the cities, because they have no way to learn of opportunities in agriculture.

The solution of the immigrant problem would be greatly facilitated if foreign born Americans, of the better class and with the better consciences, would adopt the practice of being their brothers' keepers, and would assume the leadership of the younger alien masses, instead of allowing them to fall into the hands of cheap politicians and cheaper "labor leaders" who use the immigrant vote to build up their own fortunes, while undermining democratic institutions and ideals. The good of the newcomer would be thereby vastly promoted and the process of assimilation wonderfully accelerated.

The "Hyphenated" but Genuine Americans

There has been much talk since the days of the know nothing party against hyphenated Americanism. Those who are strongest entrenched in their Americanism, that is, those who date their incoming back of the Revolution, are sometimes the strongest protestants of this class. But it must appear evident to the Americans of the twentieth century that a very small per cent of the present population is American, in the pre-revolutionary sense. "Know thyself" is a safe maxim, even if you must hire a publicity agent to teach you. The President of the day, who is an ultra-American, did not "come over" in the person of his ancestors until after the Revolution. And when the latest evidence is in, it will often be found that those citizens who are of the first or the second generation are among the most loyal of Americans.

The almost-war with Mexico of 1914 demonstrated the Americanism of our foreign born particularly. In an eastern city an Italian confectioner had twined his Italian flag with his American flag—in both instances he claimed them patriotically; for what had been and what was to be. Some American soldiers, not recognizing the Italian colors, tore down the flag and trampled it, in the name of anti-Mexico. Their mistake was revealed to them; apology was forthcoming, and the flag was restored to its companionship. No doubt the Italians found a particular pride in serving our country in this event, and showing their loyalty to it, since they are Latin, but not Spanish Latin. In any event these people are

Americans, partly, no doubt, because remembering patriotism from Italy.

We are sure in this Northwest of the patriotism of our population from Europe's northern peninsula. These people have just been celebrating and declaring their Norse patriotism, but the flag of Norway has been supplemented by the flag of the United States—and no mistake has been made. Thousands of Northmen, thousands of Norse dollars, temporarily returned to Norway, but enough of the men and the money remained to make the demonstration here complete. With the money which remains from the celebration—and it is surely a thrifty celebration which has money to spare—a Norwegian building will be erected on the Minnesota University campus, where already these people of the North have claimed so much and made it theirs.

A Mixture of National and State Sovereignties

What we now call Minnesota would almost seem to have been pre-ordained to its present conglomerate population by the unprecedented variety of the early claimants to over-lordship of its territory. By successive explorers, in the beginning the country was claimed in turn by the Spanish, French, Dutch and English. In the development of the state it has been subject to the following jurisdictions:

Eastern Minnesota, or that part east of the Mississippi River, as follows:

1. Territory of the Northwest, 1787.
2. Territory of Indiana, 1800.
3. Territory of Michigan, 1805.
4. Territory of Wisconsin, 1836.
5. Territory of Minnesota, 1849.

Western Minnesota, or that part west of the Mississippi River:

1. Province of Louisiana, 1803.
2. Territory of Indiana, 1804.
3. Territory of Louisiana, 1805.
4. Territory of Missouri, 1812.
5. Territory of Michigan, 1818.
6. Territory of Wisconsin, 1836.
7. Territory of Iowa, 1838.
8. Territory of Minnesota, 1849.
9. State of Minnesota, 1858.

In 1819 Minnesota, east of the Mississippi River, was on the map as a part of Crawford County, Michigan.

In 1841 the "Chapel of St. Paul" was built, from whence came the name of the capital of the state. In 1847 the Town of St. Paul was platted and recorded in St. Croix County, Wisconsin.

If either of several plausible propositions that were vehemently urged in Congress when the enabling act was on its passage in 1848 had been accepted, Minnesota would not now be heard as the euphonious and poetic name of our prosperous commonwealth. Among names proposed for the new territory we have official record of: Itasca, Chippewa, Jackson and Washington. It is not probable that any considerable number of our present inhabitants would consent to substitute either of these for the one we have so long regarded with pride and affection—even though it were, in the beginning, distorted both as to spelling and pronunciation into "Min-nay-so-tar."

Racial Omens Benignly Interpreted

Thus this state of diversified political ancestory has been colonized by the best races of men, American and foreign, from whom are to spring future generations of amalgamated Minnesotans. The desirable immigrant is, first of all, a homeseeker; he proposes to be a home-builder; he is intelligently alert in searching for the conditions, the surroundings and the future prospects which satisfy his judgment that his home-building will be a benefaction to his family. To the genuine homeseekers and home-builders, Minnesota offers unparalleled inducements and an unstinted cordiality of welcome. Her people have long since learned that the infusion of good blood lends constantly increasing vigor to the body politic. They have unbounded confidence in the power of the social organization already well established here, to assimilate all desirable

additions. Their invitation and their welcome are being gratefully received by annually increasing throngs of people best qualified to appreciate them.

On visiting this country a kindly but veracious critic from abroad, the illustrious Herbert Spencer, said of us: "The world has never before seen social phenomena at all comparable with those presented in the United States. This progressive incorporation of vast bodies of immigrants of various bloods has never occurred on such a scale before. Large empires composed of different peoples have in previous cases been formed by conquest and annexation. Then your immense plexus of railways and telegraphs tends to consolidate this vast aggregate of states in a way no such aggregate has ever before been consolidated. And there are many minor cooperating causes unlike those hitherto known. It may, I think, be reasonably held that, both because of its size and the heterogeneity of its components, that the American nation will be a long time in evolving its ultimate form, but that its ultimate form will be high. One great result is, I think, tolerably clear. From biological truths it is to be inferred that the eventual mixture of the allied varieties of the Aryan race forming the population will produce a finer type of man than has hitherto existed and a type of man more plastic, more adaptable, more capable of undergoing the modification needful for complete social life. I think that, whatever difficulties they may have to surmount and whatever tribulations they may have to pass through, the Americans may reasonably look forward to a time when they will have produced a civilization grander than any the world has known."

This expertness in vivisection, this faculty of laying a nation or an era on the operating table, tracing its arteries and veins and pointing out the pulsations of their life, is given only to the master spirits of an age. We may unfeignedly rejoice that the omens, as interpreted by this practical, benevolent, reverent oracle are, on the whole, auspicious for the republic.

One of the "Melting Pots" Available to the Cities

On the so-called "West Side Flats" of St. Paul there is a city school the pupils of which are said to represent families who speak eighteen languages and belong to many different races. At or near this school has been established a neighborhood house, intended to supplement the good work of the public school system, in Americanizing the rising generation. Not long ago Summit Avenue and the "flats" came together on common ground. Parties from the hill district gathered in the West Side house to inspect the year's work. And boys and girls of the vicinity, their faces shining with happiness, flocked in to show how famously they were getting along.

First of all there was an inspection of the actual work done during the year. On the walls of the tiny settlement house were pinned the dresses, the aprons, the waists, the bags and the hundreds of other things made by the 150 girls in the sewing classes. On a table in the big room stood some baskets and pots. The former were made by the little boys. There was no flaw in the workmanship. The little girls made the pots. A table in the next room groaned under baskets of cookies and huge cakes of appetizing smell and enchanting color, the work of the cooking classes.

Exercises Interesting

From a tour of the house the visitors took seats in the big room to watch the afternoon exercises. When the visitors were seated the under-kindergarten class made its appearance. Arm in arm the little tots hopped into the room. They sang nursery songs and played American animal games with much gurgling and jest. Then came the older girls. They offered all sorts of folk and costume dancing. Properly the dancing might be designated as international.

Dr. Isaac Rypins, the energetic rabbi of the temple, and the father of the Neighborhood House, made a plea for more support from the wealthy residents of St. Paul. He declared

that a larger settlement house with modern equipment, especially a gymnasium, was needed. "Here are the elements of the best citizenship of the city," he cried out. "These people of a dozen races and a score of religious beliefs have the brains and stamina that will make the new Americans. Without such a place as this, with its moral influence and kindly interest, they have no opportunity to express themselves."

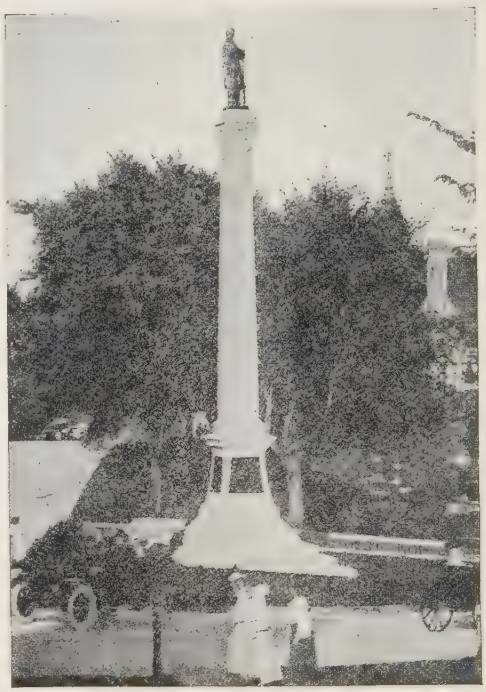
President Benjamin Sommers announced that the family of Mrs. Louis Goodkind had sent $100 toward getting a gymnasium for the settlement. He said also that one of the boys' clubs had been saving money for that purpose.

The Revelations of the Crisis of 1914

In May, 1914, just previous to the outbreak of the calamitous universal European war, which came near spreading into a world-wide war, the Northmen of Minnesota celebrated, in the Twin Cities, the one hundredth anniversary of Norwegian independence. Even on this tempting occasion of racial and national felicitation, there was no single utterance that did not breathe a spirit of devotion to their adopted country—the home of themselves and their children. They were all, all Americans. A concourse of German-Americans would have, no doubt, expressed similar views. At the same time a self-sufficient Berliner, at home, never having left there, and, perhaps, soon to be sadly enlightened, was thus rejoicing in being domiciled in a land where all is well. He wrote to Dr. David Starr Jordan:

The population of America contains very bad elements; all the emigrants from our country (and other countries in Europe) who did not get on very well, or who committed a crime, or who had escaped the patriotic duty of serving in the army—all these went to the States. The population must, therefore, be very rotten. The police must be very bad. Skyscrapers must be very dangerous in case of fire or earthquake. Everything is safer in Germany, more normal and much better. We have an old tradition that "Germany is the land of the thinkers and the poets." We have in Germany everything well ordered. The military training of the people gives them order and organization. We have therefore fewer criminals, fewer accidents, no American bribery, no corruption of judges or public officers.

Per contra, a compatriot of this same complacent person, who had, however, had the



Soldiers Monument

advantage of long residence in Minnesota, was writing thus:

In Vienna there is a doddering old man, the off-spring of a tainted house, who sits on the throne of the dual empire. In St. Petersburg there is a weak, well-meaning neurotic who by the accident of birth happens to be the czar of all the Russias. In Berlin there is a brilliant, talented, ambitious manipulator of politics who is German emperor by grace of the genius of Bismarck, Moltke and Roon. Of these three men, only the one in Berlin has more than mediocre abilities; yet the three are permitted to play with the lives of millions of men, with property worth thousands of millions of dollars.

When the crisis arrived, a local assemblage of Americans of German and Austro-Hungarian antecedents adopted this resolution:

We, American citizens by birth or by adoption, can take no active part in this struggle. Our allegiance now, as at all times, belongs to the United States, our own country, for which now, as in the past, we are ready to sacrifice our possessions and our lives. Come what may, we are loyal Americans, now and forever.

When the war tempest burst many foreigners, mostly "reservists," hurried to our seaports for passage in obedience to actual or expected official summons. This is a new element in the situation. We know, of course, that immigrants come hither and acquire in a short time an amount of money which at home would seem wealth, and return to astonish their countrymen; this happens particularly among the Southern Europeans and in the working classes. But, while there are thousands of this class who are subject to the laws of the "reserves," the movement is somewhat more general than that. The evidence betrays that in every line of activity in the United States there are men busily engaged adding to our efficiency, increasing our actual accomplishment, cooperating with us in the new activities, daring the new ventures, who "belong" to other countries, who have not surrendered their allegiance to other governments, whatever they may be lending us of their energies. There has never been a country situated and peopled quite as this United States. It is not only the melting pot of the races which would be a very slow-growing thing, but it is the melting pot of the world-energies, which is a swift-moving thing and accomplishes immediate results. Here in this America we are doing large things which astonish the world, but, after all, it is the world that is doing them. This America is not only the melting pot of the world's races and languages. It now becomes evident that it is the melting pot as well of the world's richest energies; the theater wherein are exploited the world's most splendid activities. In September, 1914, a young Minnesotan of composite ancestry remarked: "When I think of my father I want to shout 'Hoch der Kaiser'; when I think of my mother I want to sing the 'Marseillaise,' and when I think of myself I say, 'E Pluribus United States, and sing the Star Spangled Banner.'"

United States Immigration Statistics

For the purpose of ready reference to our readers, we submit below certain official figures in regard to the recent movements of immigration as affecting the different states and the nation at large:

Immigration Since 1876

Years ended June 30

1876	169,986
1877	141,857
1878	138,469
1879	177,826
1880	457,257
1881	669,431
1882	788,992
1883	603,322
1884	518,592
1885	395,346
1886	334,203
1887	490,109
1888	546,889
1889	444,427
1890	455,302
1891	560,319
1892	623,084
1893	502,917
1894	285,631
1895	258,536
1896	343,267
1897	230,832
1898	229,299
1899	311,715
1900	448,572
1901	487,918
1902	648,743
1903	857,046
1904	815,361
1905	1,026,499
1906	1,100,735
1907	1,285,349

1908	782,870
1909	751,786
1910	1,041,570
1911	878,587
1912	838,172
1913	1,197,892
1914	1,218,480

The total recorded immigration into the United States since the organization of the Government is 32,027,424 persons.

Destination of Immigrants (1914)

Alabama	1,450
Alaska	886
Arizona	3,886
Arkansas	399
California	32,089
Colorado	4,493
Connecticut	33,192
Delaware	1,559
District of Columbia	1,913
Florida	6,471
Georgia	778
Hawaii	5,622
Idaho	1,976
Illinois	105,811
Indiana	14,727
Iowa	9,307
Kansas	2,520
Kentucky	944
Louisiana	2,268
Maine	7,278
Maryland	8,944
Massachusetts	93,200
Michigan	49,639
Minnesota	22,232
Mississippi	500
Missouri	13,781
Montana	6,070
Nebraska	5,056
Nevada	1,171
New Hampshire	7,313
New Jersey	62,495
New Mexico	895
New York	344,663
North Carolina	463
North Dakota	4,313
Ohio	74,615
Oklahoma	946
Oregon	5,547
Pennsylvania	184,438
Philippine Islands	13
Porto Rico	1,203
Rhode Island	12,569
South Carolina	260
South Dakota	1,754
Tennessee	846
Texas	14,639
Utah	3,387
Vermont	3,503
Virginia	1,959
Washington	20,061
West Virginia	12,399
Wisconsin	20,660
Wyoming	1,377
Total	1,218,480

Inward Passenger Movement (1914)

Sex	Immigrant aliens.	Nonimmigrant aliens.	U. S. citizens.	Aliens debarred.	Total
Male	798,747	123,425	167,386	26,800	1,116,358
Female	419,733	61,176	119,200	6,241	606,350
Total	1,218,480	184,601	286,586	33,041	1,722,708

Outward Passenger Movement (1914)

Sex.	Emigrant aliens.	Non-emigrant aliens.	U. S. citizens.	Total.
Male	242,208	241,057	210,353	693,618
Female	61,130	89,410	158,444	308,984
Total	303,338	330,467	368,797	1,002,602

CHAPTER VII

EARLY SOCIAL CONDITIONS AND EVENTS

Minnesota is no exception to the rule that the civilization of a people is largely measured by their social conditions—which also have a very marked influence on their history and destiny. Early Minnesota was fortunate in the fact that, while a large proportion of her white settlers, the rude forefathers of the commonwealth, were uncouth and illiterate, there was, from the first beginnings, a dominant element of refined, cultured, broad-minded men and women, who kept alive the better traditions of social life in their former eastern or southern homes and left an impress on the future which has never been effaced.

Some Frontier Handicaps

On March 3, 1849, when President James K. Polk signed the bill establishing the territory, this region was a wilderness, a vast waste of prairie and pine lands, with a white population hardly exceeding one thousand, nearly all residing in the villages of St. Paul, St. Anthony Falls, Stillwater and Mendota, or at Fort Snelling. There were only a few acres of land under cultivation and these mostly in garden patches in the towns. At Cottage Grove half a dozen small farms had been opened by pioneers from Maine. St. Paul had a population of 200, mostly Indian traders, French and half-breeds. Its buildings were nearly all of logs. St. Anthony Falls and Stillwater had each about the same population as St. Paul.

All food, except the few vegetables raised in the territory, was brought up the Mississippi from Galena, Illinois. Not a newspaper was published north of Dubuque, Iowa, and not a railroad had been built west of Chicago. There were no wagon roads leading southward. Mails were irregular, being carried by dog sledges on the frozen Mississippi in winter and by men on foot and sometimes by a tramp steamer in other seasons. Leading newspapers in the East ridiculed the idea of ever making a state out of Minnesota that would amount to anything. But they were sadly mistaken. They were as ignorant and provincial as some of their successors are today, who recognize no merit in the country or the citizens west of the Hudson River. Even in 1849 the natural resources were here, in copious abundance, and the people were here to supply leadership in the task of utilizing them.

Some Frontier Enjoyments

Surviving pioneers of the territorial era assert that they had then more real enjoyment than attaches to the social pleasures of the present day. They are probably right. On New Year's day especially was St. Paul a scene of communal gladness. The settlers observed this as they did in the East. Everybody kept open house and expected calls from all acquaintances. The entire male population was on the go from morning till night. The principal houses were those of the Ramseys, the Gormans, the Oakeses, the Borups, the Warrens, the Coxes, the Rices and the Robertsons. The army officers at Fort Snelling used to share in the festivities and the households of Franklin Steele, the sutler, and General Sibley, at Mendota, extended hospitalities. Many of these people had good ancestry but made no boast thereof. They were ancestors themselves—and worth having.

It is said that when Smithers was asked: "How far can your ancestry be traced?" he frankly replied: "When my great-grandfather suddenly resigned his position as cashier in a Boston bank, they traced him as far as Borneo, but he got away." The early Minnesotans were more concerned about their posterity, with good reason and good results.

New Years was celebrated not alone in the towns, but also by the aborigines. "I was the United States agent for the Sioux," wrote the late Judge Charles E. Flandrau, "and was detained up at the Yellow Medicine River. I was informed that it would be expected of me to give all the women who happened to be about the agency a present. So I had several barrels of gingerbread baked and purchased many bolts of calico, which I had cut up into dress pieces, ready for delivery. About 10 o'clock in the forenoon the squaws began to assemble near the agency and I seated myself in the main room to await events. At first they were shy. Soon an old wa-kon-ka came sidling up to me like a crab and gave me a kiss. Then came another and another until, young and old, I had kissed and been kissed by forty-eight squaws. They all got their gingerbread and dresses and went away very happy."

Homes of Culture and Refinement

St. Paul, the predestined capital, and the other frontier villages, in a less marked degree, but all concededly, possessed culture, refinement and elegance. Differing from most other remote frontier towns, the prominent settlers were cultivated men and women. Dr. Charles W. Borup, a Dane and leading banker, was a fine musician and had a charming family. He built a spacious mansion in St. Paul and entertained lavishly. He gave musical soirees at his home, led by himself with the violin and accompanied by two grand pianos played by members of his family. William Sitgreaves Cox, a former naval officer, was a pleasant gentleman and head of a refined, cultivated family. One of his daughters, Hitty, was a musician and composer. John E. Warren and his brilliant and beautiful wife maintained an establishment that was a constant scene of enjoyment. Governor Ramsey, Col. D. A. Robertson, Chief Justice Lafayette Emmett and their accomplished wives were centers of social eminence.

The first and principal settlers had occupied the country and been educated under the elevating social influences of the great fur companies, whose officers were the most aristocratic, commanding men to be found anywhere. They were exacting in their demands of obedience, respect and loyalty from subordinates, and they administered justice in return, based upon a broad intelligence and tempered with generosity. The brides which these high-class trade magnates brought to Minnesota were of their own social standing at home and installed their own fine ideals of life in their new environment.

The first school teacher in Minnesota had much credit for the prompt diffusion among the general population of the social customs and traditions brought by the ladies and gentlemen who were so fortunately placed here at the outset of the state's communal life. A pathetic heart-tragedy is recorded in connection with Miss Bishop's highly useful career —her happiness having been wrecked by a love affair. She was engaged to marry James K. Humphrey, a young lawyer of St. Paul, but his sister, Mrs. James W. Selby, "forbade the banns" because her brother was younger than Miss Bishop, and Humphrey very ungallantly broke off the engagement. Mrs. Selby was a very dominating woman, whose second husband was the eminent Senator Conger of Michigan.

The young woman's life was wrecked and she seemed to lose her fine mental balance. She married some years after this and was the author of a poem called "The Dacotah Warwhoop." An island in the river was named Harriet after her and today this island is covered with the public baths and playgrounds, so that in a certain sense her name will always be connected with the education and enlightenment of youth.

Catholic and French Canadian Influences

The first inroad upon the Indian was made by French Catholics. Hence we find St. Paul, St. Croix, Lac qui Parle, Traverse des Sioux, Trempealeau, Pomme de Terre, etc. Some of the names are original with the French and some are literal translations of Indian names into French. Lac qui Parle, meaning the lake which speaks, got its name from the fact that it constantly emits a sound of murmuring or gurgling and the Sioux named it "M'Day-ea," or the Talking Lake. It was a very early post for the French traders. "Traverse des Sioux" means, of course, the crossing of the Sioux. The Zumbro River, in Southern Minnesota, was navigated by mackinac boats and canoes. The navigation was difficult and embarrassing, which led the French voyageurs to name it La Riviere des Embarras. When speaking of this river the voyagers, mostly half-breed Indians, always called "Des Embarras," which spoken quickly with a gutteral intonation, gave the American settler the word "Zumbro." Hence the present name of the stream and of the Town of Zumbrota.

There is a town called Trempealeau in Wisconsin, on the Mississippi River. It derives its name from a conical bluff near which in very high water is made an island by the river. The French called it "La Montagne qui Trempe a l' Eau" (the mountain which soaks the water). Those who laid out the Town of Minneiska, on the Mississippi, wrote to Judge Flandrau asking the Sioux for "White Water," as they wished to name the town for the White River, whose mouth is near that place. The judge wrote "Minneska." The town-builders concluded that if ever a railroad went through the place the brakemen could not manage that successfully, so they called it Minneiska, which is meaningless and fully as hard to pronounce as Minne-ska.

The French voyageurs, trappers and wandering traders who left these geographical names as their inexpungable legacy, left few, if any, other abiding marks of their sojourn. Among the earliest permanent settlers was a considerable infusion of French Canadians, who were farmers, mechanics, boatmen and skilled in other avocations of special value in a new country. These were not, as a rule, men of education or social distinction. But they were promptly followed by their spiritual advisors, their bishops, priests, lay-teachers and devoted sisters of the various orders—all persons of culture and rectitude. These not only, in their own persons, added materially to the refined society of the towns, but helped most effectively in moulding, to better shapes, the rising generations lying plastic in their hands.

Aboriginal Habits of Speech

While only indirectly germane, we may by reason of their intrinsic interest, venture to compile here some of Judge Flandrau's observations on the methods by which our Indian predecessors constructed their wonderful system of names. When new objects were presented to the aborigines, in order to talk about them among themselves, they had to find names for them, which names would naturally be descriptive. When they first saw a white man they called him "wa-sha-cha," or the white man. The next appearance of the white man was the American soldier. The officers always carried swords. The Indian had never seen so long a knife and he called the soldier "isan-tanka," or the long knife. Afterward came the German. His language fell harshly on the Indian ear and he was denominated "Ea-shee-sha," or the bad talker.

"Perhaps one of the most illustrative cases of naming a person or thing by description is found in the name they gave me," wrote Judge Flandrau. "When I first went into the Indian country, in 1853, I found a young Scotsman named Garvie and camped with him. The Indians called him 'Chunk-ka-tokacha-wa-pa-ha,' or the man who wears the wolfskin cap. They gradually began to call me 'the tall American,' or 'Isan-tanka-hanska!' When I was not recognized by that name they would

say 'Isan-tanka-hanska-arkho,' which means 'the tall American who combs his hair back;' and if that failed to indicate my personality they would say 'Isan-tanka-hanska-arkho, tepee Chunk-tokasha-w-oa-ha,' which means 'the tall American who combs his hair back, who lives with the man who wears the wolfskin cap.' That became my name, but was usually shortened to 'Ark-ho,' he who combs his hair back; and when I became their agent it was changed to 'Ah-tay,' or father."

"The Voice of the Morning"

The Indians proved themselves possessed of poetic feeling, which is shown in their descriptive nomenclature. They never saw a rooster until the whites came. They then found that the bird was in the habit of crowing before dawn each morning. They named him "An-pay-he-to-na," or "The voice of the morning." When the Indian was presented with a mirror he was amazed to see his face reflected in it as in water, and called it "Minne odessa," or "it looks like water." They denominated the steamboat "Pata-wata," or "Fire canoe." A railroad car they called "Ha-ma-nee"—"the fire canoe that goes over the mountain." (Ma-nee is to walk.) The Sioux name for piano is "chan-da-wa-ki-ya-pee," which signifies an instrument made of wood that talks music.

The Sioux calls the wild goose "ma-ga" in exact imitation of that fowl's squawk. He will hide himself and call "Ma-ga," "ma-ga," as a flock is passing and deceive them into believing one of their number to be in distress and by this means turn the whole flock and get a shot at them. The dog seems to be the generic type for almost all animals in Sioux language. A dog is called "Chunka," a wolf "Chunka-toka-cha," or the other dog. The horse is termed "wakon-chunka," or the spirit dog; the panther and the like "enemu-chunka," or the cat dog, a cat being known as "enemu."

Itasca, the name of the lake that has been proved to be the true source of the Mississippi River, is not an Indian word, as popularly supposed. In the '40s, Gov. Lewis Cass of Michigan sought for the source of the "Father of Waters" and believed he found it in the lake which has since borne his name. Several years afterward Schoolcraft found an inlet to Cass Lake which he followed until he reached a small lake, which he was convinced was the true head. Accompanying him was Rev. William T. Boutwell, whom he consulted on the subject of naming his lake. Thereupon Mr. Boutwell took two Latin words—"veritas," truth, and "caput," the head—which Schoolcraft reduced, retaining the last two syllables of "veritas," making "Itas;" and the first syllable of "caput," or "Ca." These he joined and produced "Itasca," or the true head.

The Capital City in 1850

Of the three principal towns in Minnesota, during the first year of its existence as a territory, St. Paul had the most enterprising journalism, and its records are best preserved. The year of 1850 opened auspiciously and was ushered in with much gayety. The Pioneer boastingly remarks: "The festivities and hilarity of our town on New Year's confirm the truth that cold weather can never freeze warm hearts. St. Paul was, yesterday, swarming with animated fashion. The sideboards of many of our citizens were provided with free entertainments, which would do credit to the wealthy burghers of Gotham. In the evening there was a rush to the ball at the Central House, there being nearly or quite one hundred gentlemen with their ladies present."

On January 1, 1850, the following directory of the professional men, business firms, etc., of the town was printed:

Clergymen—Ravoux, Neill, Hobart, Hoyt, Parsons.

Lawyers—Edmund Rice, H. A. Lambert, W. D. Phillips, P. P. Bishop, George L. Becker, H. F. Masterson, O. Simons, J. A. Wakefield, S. H. Dent, W. B. White, B. W. Lott, James M. Goodhue, L. A. Babcock and C. K. Smith.

Land agents—A. V. Fryer, Isaac N. Goodhue.

Merchants—Elfelt & Brother, Fuller & Brother, Fullerton & Curtis, W. H. Forbes, Douglas & Slosson, John Randall & Co., Louis Robert, W. H. Tracy & Company, Daniel Hopkins, Sergeant & Bowen, J. W. Simpson, Bart Presly & Company, Dewey & Cavileer, B. Barbour and J. C. Ramsey.

Tailors—Johnson & Brown, W. H. Tinker and J. N. Slosson.

Shoemaker—Hugh McCann.

Hotels—American House, by R. Parker; Tremont House, by J. A. Wakefield; Central House, by R. Kennedy; St. Paul House, by J. W. Bass; De Rocher's House, by De Rocher, and Miller's Boarding House, by B. Miller.

Painters—J. M. Boal and Burill and Inman.

Blacksmiths—William H. Nobles & Company and Leverich & Co.

Plasterers—J. R. Irvine, D. De Webber, Starkfield and C. P. Scott.

Masons—Barnes, B. Bowles, William Beaumette, Hawley and J. Kirkpatrick.

Carpenters—C. P. V. Lull, William Bryant, A. Foster, W. Woodbury, W. C. Morrison, J. B. Coty, Charles Bazille, T. Lareau, Coit H. Willey, Eaton & Brother, B. F. Irvine, J. B. Lumbeck, Joseph Brinsmade, H. Glass and J. Frost.

Silversmith—Nathan Spencer.

Gunsmith—McGuire.

Bakers—Berry & Brother, K. Stewart and Humphrey & Brinkman.

Wheelwrights—Nobles & Morrison and Hiram Cawrod.

Saddle and harnessmaker—A. R. French.

Tinner—C. D. Bevan.

Miscellaneous Demonstrations

On New Year's day, 1850, the Minnesota Historical Society, which had been incorporated by the Legislature of 1849, held a public meeting in the unfinished Methodist Church, and the address delivered by one of the clergymen, Rev. E. D. Neill, was published in a pamphlet and passed through two editions.

Balls and dancing parties were the means of relieving the tedium of the winter season of 1850, as well as of getting the new comers better acquainted. One of an elaborate character was held January 17th at the American House, and another February 22d at the Central House. The band of the Sixth Infantry from the fort furnished the music, its leader being a famous bugler. One of the papers humorously advised gentlemen to wear neither moccasins nor heavy boots at balls—also thought it "vulgar for a lady to make up a bundle of cake, nuts and candies at the table, to carry home."

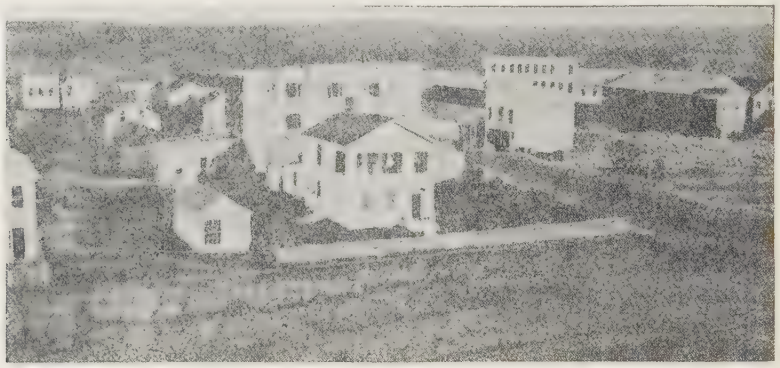
On March 14th a deputation of the principal chiefs of the Winnebagoes, who were dissatisfied with their reservation, waited on Governor Ramsey. A grand council was held in the trading house of Olmstead & Rhodes, on Third Street, between Jackson and Robert streets. The chiefs stated their grievances to Governor Ramsey, and had a long talk. They were finally persuaded to return to their reservation and remain there peaceably. It was at this council that Ramsey made his famous temperance speech to the Indians. He admonished them of the dangers of intemperance and urged them to quit drinking. "The white men," he said, "have quit drinking." The interpreter translated this, but the Indians looked a little astonished and incredulous—so the governor added, "in a great measure." The interpreter rendered this literally, to mean a large sized vessel. Old Dekora, at this exclaimed, "Perhaps they have, but most of them still use a small measure."

The Ablest to Survive

As illustrating the innate vigor and virility of the typical Minnesotan, the St. Paul City Directory of 1912 compiled a list of persons named therein whose names also appeared in the directory for 1862—just fifty years previously. The forty-six names thus distinguished deserve to be reproduced here, as samples of men who, in these days of restlessness and change, had the faith and tenacity to remain continuously in the land of their choice, growing up with it, sharing with pride

in its prosperity. Following is a list of residents in 1912, who were given in the 1862 directory:

Albrecht, Ernest, furrier, 3d, between Wabashaw and St. Peter.
Borup, Chas. W., 9th nr. Cooper.
Borup, Mrs. Elizabeth, 9th nr. Cooper.
Brack, Benj., clk., St. Anthony Hill.
Colgrave, Geo. H., Jr., bkbinder, bds. Alexander Wilson's.
Collier, Wm. K., clk., Wabashaw, bet. 5th and 6th.
Combs, Wm. S., books, stationery, etc., Postoffice Bldg.
Constans, Wm., wholesale grocer, lower levee.
Ireland, Rev. John, Cathedral of St. Paul, 6th, bet. Wabashaw and St. Peter.
Johnson, Gates A., civil engineer, 3d, bet. Wabashaw and St. Peter.
King, James, restaurant, 3d, bet. Jackson and Robert.
Knight, Augustus F., architect, 3d, bet. Washington and Market.
Larpenteur, A. L., clk., Dayton av. w. Summit av.
Leo, Patrick, plasterer, cor. Pleasant and Ramsey.
Lewis, Robert P., attorney, 3d, bet. Wabashaw and St. Peter.
Marvin, Richard F., clk., 3d, bet. Wabashaw and Cedar.
Mathee, Jacob, clk., 7th, below Olive.



View of Site of New Commerce Bldg., Corner of 4th & Wabasha in 1857

Cramsie, Jas. E., clk., bds. Wabashaw and Cedar.
Dean, Wm. B. (Nicols & Dean), St. Peter, bet. 13th and 14th.
Drewry, Edward (Drewry & Scotten), resides Dayton's Bluff.
Duggan, Jno. J., blksmith, bds. Minnesota House.
Eaton, Chas., U. S. Marshal, resides Ramsey, bet. Oak and Fort.
Fabel, Phillip (Fabel & Son), Fort bet. Walnut and Chestnut.
Fairchild, Henry S. (Fairchild & March), 4th bet. St. Peter and Market.
Finck, Adam (Finck & Theobald), Pleasant, bet. Walnut and Pine.
Gates, Wm. C., bds. International Hotel.
Guthunz, Henry, cabinet mkr., Jackson, bet. 15th and 16th.
Hill, Jas. J., clk., bds. International Hotel.
Hospes, E. Louis, collector, Thompson Bros.
Miles, Chas. C., locksmith, 3d, bet. Robert and Minnesota.
Passavant, Charles, register of deeds, John, bet. Grove and 10th.
Prendergast, Jeremiah C., tinner, 4th, bet. Minnesota and Cedar.
Ramaley, David, Pioneer office, St. Anthony and 6th.
Reardon, Timothy, carpenter, Pearl nr. Jackson.
Shepard, David C., grain dealer, lower levee.
Sloan, Samuel C., commission broker, 6th and Jackson.
Smith, Robert A., county treasurer, Chestnut and Walnut.
Spencer, Wm. A., attorney, Washington and Franklin.
Stees, Jno. A., furniture, Minnesota and 3d.
Tostevin, Jas. F., marble works, Robert and 7th.
Ullman, Joseph, hides, Jackson bet. 4th and 5th.

Wagner, Nicholas, blksmith, St. Peter and 10th.
Warner, Wm. P., lawyer, bds. American House.
Willius, Ferdinand, banker, Broadway, bet. 6th and 7th.
Willius, Gustavus, Broadway, bet. 6th and 7th.
Wood, Wm. R., clk. surveyor general, Summit av. w. St. Anthony.

A Connoisseur of Wines

Oscar Malmros, Adjutant General of Minnesota during most of the Civil war, and for many years thereafter United States consul at some of the principal cities of the world, was not only an expert in practical politics, the art of getting and holding fat offices, but also an acknowledged expert in the matter of wines. He was a small man with a large capacity and and exquisite taste in foods and drinks. At a fine dinner party in St. Paul the hostess feared General Malmros was indulging too freely and asked him how much wine a gentleman might properly drink in the presence of ladies. Not suspecting the hidden sarcasm of the question, the little general, flattered by the appeal to his expert knowledge, replied: "Vell! Eet depends upon de vein. If eet ees a goot, strong vein, from one to tree bottle; but," taking up a bottle to read the label, "if eet ees a veak vein like this, from tree to five bottle!"

A Pioneer Woman's Vivid Recollections

On November 10, 1913, the regular meeting of the Council of the Minnesota Historical Society was signally favored by the presentation of a graphic delineation of early social episodes of Minnesota by the survivor of that era, who is best entitled and best qualified to speak authoritatively on such topics—Mrs. Rebecca Marshall Cathcart. She was born at Booneville, Missouri, May 30, 1830, and while an infant her parents moved to Quincy, Illinois, where her early youth was spent. She came to Minnesota in 1849 with her widowed mother and her two brothers, one of the latter, afterwards greatly distinguished in our business, political and military history, being William R. Marshall, merchant, banker, legislator, general and governor. The following paragraphs of this chapter are compiled from the manuscript of Mrs. Cathcart's excellent paper. It will be printed in full in the "Collections" of the Historical Society, and will rank high as a valued contribution to Minnesota's otherwise unwritten history.

Their boat, the Lady Franklin, with Captain Smith in command, landed at Mendota the morning of May 10, 1849, for Mendota was then of more importance than St. Paul. After lying there most of the day to discharge freight the Lady Franklin brought them to St. Paul, as all the passengers were bound for that point. The only hotel was a small one, built partly of logs and partly of frame work, and called the St. Paul House. It was situated on the corner of Third and Jackson streets, on the site of the present Merchants Hotel, and besides being the only hotel it was also the postoffice. J. W. Bass was both landlord and postmaster. Here they were crowded like sardines in a box and some of the younger passengers had to sleep on the floor, herself among the number.

A one-story frame house was being built at St. Anthony Falls by her brothers, Joseph M. and William R. Marshall. After remaining a few weeks in St. Paul waiting for this house to be finished they moved to St. Anthony. They had very little furniture. Their dining table all summer was a dry goods box. The summer of '49 was a most interesting period in the young girl's life. She had been raised under the strict rules laid down by the straightest sect of Presbyterians; had never attended a dance, theater or any place of amusement supposed to have the evil one for a patron. Here she was like a person let out of prison and each day was one of joy and gladness. People were pouring into the territory. Her brothers had inherited the hospitable spirit of their southern ancestry and the home, poor as it was, became a center of entertainment. The guests were not all white citizens, however,

for many an unexpected call was made by troops of Indians, who were inveterate beggars and insatiably curious. William R. Marshall, although then less than twenty-four years old, soon became a leader in both business and politics. He surveyed and platted the Village of St. Anthony and named the streets.

A Pacified Amazon

Governor Ramsey and the other territorial officers came in May, 1849. Most of these officials were old war-horses who had been living on politics the greater part of their lives, and although some of them were men of ability, yet in certain respects they did not prove shining examples. Governor Ramsey was an exception. The American House, with Mrs. Parker as landlady, was headquarters for the territorial officers. Mrs. Parker was a large, handsome woman, rather masculine, but well adapted to conduct the business of a frontier hotel. Hon. Henry M. Rice, afterward delegate in Congress and senator, was the principal owner of the American House and had secured Mrs. Parker as landlady. When the hotel was first opened it was called the Rice House and continued to be so called until there arose a quarrel between Mr. Rice and Mrs. Parker. Mrs. Parker felt so bitter that she practiced at a mark for weeks, declaring her intention of shooting Mr. Rice. Finally, however, she gave up her desire for blood and revenged herself by changing the name of the hotel from the "Rice" to the "American" House, and later it was burned down. Mrs. Parker built a frame dwelling on Irvine Park, was confirmed in Christ Church, lived to an honorable old age, and never committed homicide.

First Independence Day Festivities

St. Paul and St. Anthony united to celebrate the Fourth of July, 1849, with a parade, a banquet and a ball. The army detachment from Fort Snelling was invited to join the parade. The oration of the day was delivered by Judge Meeker in a grove where Rice Park, St. Paul, is now located. The banquet was held in the American House in the afternoon and the ball in the same place in the evening. These festivities also marked the opening of the American House. The elite of both villages attended the ball and as the men outnumbered the women there were no wall flowers. Mrs. Cathcart says: "Just before supper my attention was attracted to a group of ladies who had entered the dining room. They were Mrs. Ramsey, Mrs. Sibley, Mrs. H. M. Rice and Mrs. Franklin Steele. I do not think four handsomer women could have been found in the United States. Mrs. Ramsey was easily distinguishable from the others, however, on account of her regal bearing, and immediately captured my admiration to the neglect of the others; but meeting the other three at a later date and seeing how beautiful they were, I wondered how I could have been so partial that evening."

Joy Rides Through the Snow

Mrs. Cathcart tells of a sleighing party at which she was a guest, with which the young people of the two saintly villages celebrated Christmas, 1849, by going to Bonfil's on the river, about nine miles above St. Anthony. It was a testimony to winter enjoyments which brings to mind some recent verses:

We fared together through the snow—
  How should we heed the driving blast?
I felt her heart beat warm below
  The arm that held me fast.
And in her cheeks the laughing blood
Bloomed like a rose beneath her hood.

How should I miss the summer flowers,
  With such a flower so sweet and close?
White Winter seems a friend of ours—
  And all his drifted snows
But hint of winter snows that hide
Here in the breast against my side.

Come singing April soon or late
  For all the frozen world—for me
Oh, I can well afford to wait
  For bloom and bird and bee,
If only she and I can go
Walking forever through the snow.

The sleighing was fine and being well protected with fur robes the drive was delightful. An amusing incident occurred just as they were ready to start for home. One of the party was a stalwart young man, Lyman C. Dayton, afterward well known as "Sonny" Dayton. He was much smitten with a young lady whose escort was a southerner of blue blood, but diminutive stature. This couple were seated opposite each other, when suddenly Mr. Dayton came up to the sleigh, lifted the small escort out, jumped in himself and signalled the driver to start. The southerner was what was called a fire-eater and the party fully expected trouble, but happily the affair closed without bloodshed.

First New Year's "Open House" Reception

Mrs. Cathcart describes the open house New Year's reception of 1850 from the women's viewpoint. She says: "I was spending the holidays with Mr. and Mrs. Edmund Rice, in St. Paul. Early in the morning of this day a delegation of Sioux Indians from the west side of the river, which was still an Indian reservation, called to pay their respects. They shook hands with us and said in English: "Happy New Year," then seated themselves on the floor. Mr. Rice sent to the baker's for bread and gave each a loaf. After staying a short time they bowed in a very courteous manner and left. During the afternoon several of the territorial officers called. They were gentlemen born and bred, but they had so far forgotten both birth and breeding that they fell far below our savage guests. Mrs. Rice felt so insulted by their behavior that she had what we women call a good cry when they at last reeled out of her house. My brother William became greatly interested in some of the young clerks who had fallen under this influence and brought them to our home to recover from the effects of too much liquor. He persuaded two of them to resign and return to their homes. One of them became a prominent Baptist minister and the other a famous editor in Dayton, Ohio. They both said they owed their salvation to my brother's efforts in their behalf."

Rev. Mr. Wilcoxson—Fredrika Bremer

Mrs. Cathcart describes the establishment of Episcopalianism in Minnesota. One Sunday while Rev. Mr. Wilcoxson was conducting a church service at St. Anthony he fainted. "The congregation was dismissed and later, when he was taken to our house, we found he had walked from St. Paul and begun the services without having anything to eat. We took the best possible care of him."

An interesting event of the summer of 1851 "was the visit of the Swedish authoress, Fredrika Bremer. She was the guest of Governor and Mrs. Ramsey and they brought her to St. Anthony Falls to enjoy its beauty. They called on my mother and later my brother William and I accompanied them on a visit to Mrs. North, who lived on Nicollet Island, which contained only one house and that of logs. There was no bridge connecting it with the main land. The crossing had to be made on the pine logs lying afloat in the pond above the saw mills. Mrs. North was a musician; I had taken lessons from her and thus had become quite accomplished in making this dangerous passage every day. But naturally Miss Bremer was terrified at the prospect, hence Governor Ramsey and my brother had to use their best persuasive powers to get her started on the perilous journey. Fortunately the logs nearer the mills were more tightly jammed and the noted authoress reached the island safely. She was asked to sing, but declined, saying: 'I only sing for God in the church and for little children.'"

Treasures of Reminiscence

Mrs. Cathcart explains that many of the young men who came as pioneers to Minnesota, and afterwards became famous as lawyers and bankers, at first taught school, did carpenter work or employed their time in other ways earning an honest living. Most of them had become engaged to be married before coming here; as soon as they could make a

home they brought their brides here, and added to the social life of the towns in affiliation with the families previously here. Franklin Steele, Mrs. Sibley's brother, had a charming wife who became a leader in the social life of the state. Conspicuous honor is given to the very earliest pioneer women, Mrs. John R. Irvine and Mrs. Jacob W. Bass. Mrs. Irvine came in the year 1843 and endured great hardships in the truly pioneer days. She was a remarkably handsome woman and her mental characteristics equaled her physical beauty. Through all the trying years before this Northwest could be called civilized, she kept her womanly qualities and when refined social life displaced the early frontier society, Mrs. Irvine took her place among the best. During the many years she was permitted to live in our midst she was prominent in all good works and died at a good old age greatly regretted.

Mrs. Bass came, a very young bride, to the French and half-breed village called St. Paul and assisted her husband in welcoming the newcomers which every steamboat brought to the newly organized territory. When the narrator first arrived she and Edgar, aged six, the elder of Mrs. Bass' two sons, "became friends and spent part of each day picking flowers in a deep ravine back of the hotel and decorating the dining room table." He became an officer in the United States army, was for more than twenty years the eminent professor of mathematics at West Point, and is now a colonel on the retired list. Mrs. Bass helped greatly in the formative period of our social life. When her husband became wealthy and built a beautiful home on Woodward Avenue, she entertained in a most hospitable manner. Mrs. Bass died in the summer of 1913, after a long life of exceptional enjoyment and usefulness.

Further Personal Mention

Ex-Governor Marshall in an address before the old settlers of Hennepin County considered the coming of Henry M. Rice, long before a resident of the territory, the turning point in favor of St. Paul as compared with St. Anthony and Stillwater. Socially it was a most fortunate incident, says Mrs. Cathcart, as Mr. Rice brought his bride, a charming southern girl, in the spring of '49 and began housekeeping in a cottage he had built on Third Street near what is now Washington Street. This cottage was beautifully furnished and was the embryo of one of our loveliest homes. Another addition to the social life of 1849 was the arrival in July of Mr. and Mrs. Edmund Rice, with Mr. Rice's sister, who later, in 1851, married Mr. Hollingshead, a prominent lawyer from Philadelphia. Mr. Rice being a lawyer, a law firm was established bearing the name of Rice, Hollingshead & Becker. Another charming family came that summer—the Rev. Edward D. Neill and wife. Mr. Neill, first historian of the state and founder of Presbyterianism, purchased a lot on the corner of Fourth Street and Rice Park and built a two-story brick house, which was a most attractive home for many years. This was the first brick dwelling house in the city. Mrs. Neill, a very attractive lady, became a social power, standing for the best religiously and socially.

Mr. Selby and his family came in '49 also. Mr. Selby bought a farm on one corner of which the great Roman Catholic Cathedral now stands. Their house became the social center for young people. In May, 1849, Dr. Charles Wolf Borup and his brother-in-law, Charles Oakes, came to St. Paul and added much to our social life. Both gentlemen married wives of mixed French and Indian blood, who were sisters and had been well educated in an eastern school. They were refined ladies and a great addition to the little circle. We are, as previously stated in this chapter, indebted to Doctor Borup for the first musical cultivation in St. Paul. Among the early merchants were three brothers who came to St. Paul in 1849. They built a two-story building, where they conducted a dry goods store, on Third Street near what is now Exchange Street. These brothers were Abram, Edwin

and Charles Elfelt, sons of a Jewish family in Philadelphia. A great-granddaughter of Rebecca Gratz of Philadelphia, who is Scott's "Rebecca" in Ivanhoe, married a cousin of Governor Marshall and said that Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence in her great-grandfather's house. In 1852 Abram Elfelt brought his bride from Philadelphia, a most beautiful woman, who became a social leader. Many dancing parties were given in their beautifully appointed home.

The wife of Governor Ramsey was not only queenly in appearance but had most charming manners. Her social supremacy was long and unchallenged. The last entertainment she gave was a reception, perhaps two years before she died. After the reception she was criticised for being close, as she had neither flowers nor music. She said to Mrs. Cathcart: "I gave that reception without flowers or music on purpose. I could have had both, but I wanted to show my friends that a reception could be given in a simple way. It was a kind of entertainment that most of our citizens can afford to give, and I wanted to rebuke the extravagance of our friends of moderate circumstances."

The method of entertaining in the earliest days made all like one family, each of the friends, or perhaps a certain number of the friends, contributing to the menu. This was made necessary by the fact that there were no public caterers and the domestic help was very inexperienced. One of the wonders of that time was what famous housekeepers and cooks the ignorant, helpless young brides became.

Mrs. Goodhue, wife of James M. Goodhue, founder and editor of the pioneer newspaper, was a woman of unusual intellectual ability and very marked social qualities. She not only kept her household in order, but could edit her husband's newspaper in an emergency. In July, 1850, Colonel Robertson of Ohio became a citizen of St. Paul. His wife, a very attractive young matron, became noted for her hospitality. She was the first person to have regular "at home" days. In the spring of 1851 General Simpson arrived, accompanied by his wife and sister-in-law, Miss Champlin. Mrs. Simpson was a fine pianist and proved an added inspiration to the musical society, taking part in the musical entertainments given by Doctor Borup.

Corner of Third and Robert Streets, 1851

In May, 1853, Governor Gorman came with his family. Mrs. Gorman did the honors of the governor's mansion in a most gracious manner. Mrs. Gorman's sister, wife of Robert A. Smith, many times mayor of St. Paul, was of great assistance to Mrs. Gorman in entertaining. She is still living. Another most charming woman must not be forgotten, Mrs. Prince, wife of John S. Prince, one of the most prominent early bankers. Upon her arrival here in 1854 she took her place as a

leader in society. Mrs. Prince lived to a good old age, dying in 1913, leaving an unexcelled social record to her adopted state, and numerous worthy descendants to whom her memory is a priceless heritage.

The Marshalls Remove to St. Paul

In the fall of 1851 Mrs. Cathcart, with her mother and brothers, removed to St. Paul. The ensuing winter was spent very pleasantly. Small dancing parties were given and many sleigh rides taken on the river to Fort Snelling. In the spring of 1852 her brother William bought a house on the corner of Rice Park and Fourth Street, into which the family moved. In this house Mrs. Cathcart was married, and in it her mother died. In 1852-53 the brothers had a hardware store on Washington Street near the corner of Fourth Street. They sold it to John Nichols and it was the lineal ancestor of the present extensive iron and hardware firm of Nichols, Dean & Gregg. Afterwards the brothers organized a bank that failed in the great panic of 1857. Everyone had to start anew to build up his fortune, but all being young and full of energy, they went to work immediately and in a few years had forgotten the trials and economies of the panic.

Miss Marshall was married, November 10, 1853, to Alexander H. Cathcart. Her mother died in January, 1854. In the fall of 1857 the Cathcarts bought and moved into a house on Summit Avenue between Rice and St. Peter streets. The ascent of St. Peter Street was very steep and the road ran through a Roman Catholic cemetery, one of the first in the city. In 1862 Mr. Cathcart, crippled by the recent panic, compromised with his creditors and continued his dry goods business, the largest in the city. They moved to another house on Summit Avenue near where James J. Hill now lives. The house was built by H. F. Masterson, a young lawyer, who went East and brought back his bride. But his visions of happiness disappeared within two years, as his wife died. Summit Avenue was a lonesome place at that time. Between it and Selby Avenue stood a dense forest of oak trees and the few houses were separated by large, unoccupied grounds.

In March, 1854, William R. Marshall brought his bride from Utica, New York. She was the daughter of George Langford, a banker, and connected with the most prominent families of Oneida County. Mrs. Marshall influenced two young brothers to join her in the fall of 1854 and these brothers became permanent citizens. N. P. Langford died in October, 1911, greatly lamented, having taken an active part in all civic affairs, and held many important official positions.

CHAPTER VIII

NAME, BOUNDARIES AND COUNTY NOMENCLATURE

Minnesota received her name from the longest river which lies wholly within the state, excepting only its sources above Big Stone Lake. During 160 years, up to the time of the organization of Minnesota Territory, in 1849, the name St. Pierre, or St. Peter, had been generally applied to this river by French and English explorers and writers, probably in honor of Pierre Charles Le Sueur, its first white explorer. The aboriginal Sioux name Minnesota means sky-tinted water (Minne—water, and sota—somewhat clouded), as Neill assures us, on the authority of Rev. Gideon H. Pond. The river at its stages of flood becomes whitishly turbid. An illustration of the meaning of the word is told to Dr. Warren Upham, of the State Historical Society, by Mrs. Moses N. Adams, the widow of the venerable missionary to the Dakotas. She states that at various times the Dakota women explained it to her by dropping a little milk into water and calling the whitishly clouded water "minne-sota." This name was proposed by General Sibley and Hon. Morgan L. Martin of Wisconsin, in the years 1846 to 1848, as the name of the new territory, which thus followed the example of Wisconsin in adopting the title of a large stream within its borders.

Other Names Suggested

As elsewhere intimated, the name of our state might have been different if other ideas had prevailed in Congress, where it was proposed to call it Itasca, Chippewa, Jackson and Washington. These suggestions were supported, after the habit of those days, by argument rich in redundancy, inflated with verbosity and painfully void of lucidity. The name last mentioned, however, would not have been inappropriate inasmuch as in maps the eastern boundary between our state and Wisconsin carried the profile of the Father of His Country. Another singular fact is that the Mississippi River suggests part of an outline of "Uncle Sam," the State of Louisiana forming the feet and Minnesota the hat. Incidentally it may be stated that in Thomas Jefferson's plan of organizing the Northwest Territory, ceded by the states to the United States, that portion east of the Mississippi, extending from the forty-fifth parallel (that of St. Paul) north to the Lake of the Woods, was to be called Sylvania.

During the next few years after the selection of the territorial name Minnesota, it displaced the name St. Peter as applied in common usage by the white people to the river, whose euphonious ancient Dakota title will continue to be borne by the river and the state probably long after the Dakota language shall cease to be spoken. Before its official adoption as the name of the territory it had, as applied to the river, on maps and in books been variously spelled "Minisote," "Minesotah," "Minnaysotar," and otherwise. Its final orthography is as pleasing to the eye as its pronunciation is euphonious to the ear.

Location and Extent

The state extends from the forty-third degree, thirty minutes, to the forty-ninth degree, north latitude. St. Paul is on the forty-fourth degree, fifty-five minutes, the parallel of Halifax, Nova Scotia; Bangor, Maine; Burlington, Vermont; Ogdensburg, New York; Traverse City, Michigan; Menominee,

Wisconsin; Pierre, South Dakota; Yellowstone Park, Wyoming; Salmon City, Idaho; Salem, Oregon; San-sin, Manchuria; the Aral Sea; Southwestern Siberia, Asia; Sevastopol (Crimea), Russia; Bucharest, Roumania; Belgrade, Servia; Genoa, Italy; Bordeaux, France. Minnesota has 52,198 square miles more area than the five New England states, with Maine omitted. Add New York to these and Minnesota still would have 5,111 square miles, or about the area of the Hawaiian Islands, to spare.

Lakes are numbered by thousands, of all shapes and sizes, and cover about five thousand square miles, exclusive of Lake Superior. They were left when the continental ice sheet melted, in deep basins scooped out by the glaciers. Their waters are clear and cold. Besides their great beauty in the landscape, and their value in fishing, they serve a useful purpose in modifying the temperature. The best known resort lakes are Minnetonka, near Minneapolis, and White Bear, near St. Paul. On these lakes are more yachts than elsewhere in the country except on the Atlantic coast. The greatest fresh water lake in the world, Superior, is a portion of the eastern boundary of the state. Many of the interior lakes will be increasingly useful for navigation.

Legislation and Treaties as to Boundaries

When preparations were being made to admit Iowa to the Union the northern boundary (Minnesota's southern) was thus fixed in the enabling act of August 4, 1846: "Thence up the main channel of the said Big Sioux River, according to said (Nicollet's) map, until it is intersected by the parallel of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes north latitude; thence east along said parallel until said parallel intersects the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river." The survey of this boundary was made, being begun in 1849 and completed in 1852. An error of twenty-three chains evidently due to carelessness was found the following year.

The northern boundary of Minnesota was dependent on treaties between the United States and Great Britain.

The constitutional convention of Wisconsin proposed that the northwestern boundary of that state-to-be should run to the Rum River and thence to Lake Superior. The settlers of the St. Croix Valley opposed this and sent a memorial to Congress protesting against it. This was nearly three years before "Minnisota" (as they spelled it then) Territory was formed. "A line drawn due south from Shagwanigan (Chaquamigan) bay, on Lake Superior, to the intersection of the main Chippewa river," said the memorial, "and from thence down the middle of said stream to its debouchure into the Mississippi would seem to your memorialists a very proper and equitable division." The result was a compromise, by which the Wisconsin enabling act fixed the boundary—"and thence through the center of Lake Superior to the mouth of the St. Louis river; thence up the main channel of said river to the first rapids, in the same, above the Indian Village, according to Nicollet's map; thence due south to the main branch of the river St. Croix; thence down the main channel of said river to the Mississippi; thence down the center of the main channel of that river to the Northwest corner of Illinois;" etc. This is the final description of Minnesota's eastern boundary, which has, however, been much in dispute in places, as we shall see.

Westward to the Missouri River

The western boundary of the Territory of Minnesota was fixed in the act creating the same, passed on March 3, 1849. "Thence (from the northwest corner of Iowa) southerly along the western boundary of said state to the point where said boundary strikes the Missouri river, thence up the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river to the mouth of the White Earth river, thence up the middle main channel of the White Earth river to the boundary between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain."

The Minnesota enabling act, introduced in Congress by Delegate Henry M. Rice on December 24, 1856, limited the proposed state on the west by the Red River of the North and Big Sioux River. On January 27, 1857, Chairman Galusha A. Grow of the House Committee on Territories reported a substitute which adopted a line through Traverse and Big Stone lakes and due south from the latter to the Iowa line. The altered boundary thus cut off a strip of territory containing over five hundred square miles, which today contains the South Dakota towns of Sioux Falls, Watertown and Brookings. This substitute was adopted, and the western boundary specified in the enabling act of February 26, 1857, was accepted by the Minnesota constitutional convention. On January 16, 1861, Senator Rice of Minnesota proposed, as an expedient to quiet the slavery agitation, to divide all the territory of the United States into states equally pro-slavery and anti-slavery. One clause of the resolution he introduced read: "Third, an enlargement of the jurisdiction of Minnesota, to embrace the proposed territory of Dakota and the portion of Nebraska which lies north of latitude forty-three degrees." The resolution was never acted upon.

Boundaries of Minnesota as a State

The boundaries of the state are thus described in the enabling act as finally passed February 26, 1857:

Beginning at the point in the center of the main channel of the Red River of the North, where the boundary line between the United States and the British possessions crosses the same; thence up the main channel of said river to that of the Bois des Sioux river; thence up the main channel of said river to Lake Traverse; thence up the center of said lake to the southern extremity thereof; thence in a direct line to the head of Big Stone lake; thence, through the center to its outlet; thence by a due south line to the north line of the state of Iowa; thence along the northern boundary of said state to the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence up the main channel of said river, and following the boundary line of the state of Wisconsin, until the same intersects with the St. Louis river; thence down the said river to and through Lake Superior, on the boundary line of Wisconsin and Michigan, until it intersects the dividing line between the United States and the British possessions; thence up Pigeon river, and following said dividing line to the place of beginning.

The south boundary of Minnesota, which is the north line of Iowa, was fixed by the enabling act of Iowa, as hereinbefore stated. On March 3, 1849, Congress passed the bill which authorized the survey of this boundary and appropriated the sum of $30,000 at different times to defray the expense of the same. The survey was made by Capt. Andrew Talcott of the Topographical Bureau of the United States in 1852, at the cost of $32,277.73, or about one hundred and twenty-four dollars per mile. William A. Burt, the inventor of the solar compass, sent out Capt. J. M. Marsh of Dubuque to run the line with a solar compass, ahead of the Government party, in order to test the practicability of that instrument. His line proved to be perfectly correct. The line is about two hundred and sixty miles long. Had the United States Government let the contract to run this line to Captain Marsh at $25 per mile it would have cost the Government but $6,500 and would have been run and marked as well. But those were the days when illumination dawned deliberately and improvements advanced without unseemly haste.

The east boundary of the state, which is the west line of Wisconsin, is described in the enabling act of Wisconsin, approved August 6, 1846, as stated in a preceding paragraph. This is all a natural boundary along well defined water course, except that part between the St. Louis and the St. Croix rivers, a distance of about forty-one miles through range 15 west of the fourth principal meridian. The boundary is east of the west line of that range 24.60 chains at the south and 37 chains at the north end. This line was run by George R. Stuntz in 1852.

An Uncertain Northern Boundary

Strange as it may seem, the northern boundary of Minnesota has never been settled definitely. It has been in controversy ever since the close of the Revolution. The provisional articles of peace with Great Britain, signed in 1783, fixed the boundary thus: "Thence through Lake Superior, northward of the Isles Royal and Philippeaux to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of Long Lake and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most northwestern point thereof; and from thence on a due western course to the river Mississippi, thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said river Mississippi, until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the 31st degree of north latitude."

There were two geographical errors in the line thus indicated. First, the idea that the Lake of the Woods flowed southeastward instead of northward; second, the idea that the Mississippi rose northwestward of the Lake of the Woods and that a line could therefore be run due west from that lake to the Father of Waters. There were negotiations in 1807, 1818 and 1842. The Webster-Ashburton treaty of the year last named ran the line from the mouth of the Pigeon River "to the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods, being in latitude 49°, 23′, 55″ north and in longitude 95°, 14′, 38″ west of the observatory at Greenwich; thence due south to its intersection with the 49th parallel of north latitude and along that parallel to the Rocky mountains." In 1870 it was discovered that at Pembina the supposed line was really more than four thousand six hundred feet south of the true line. After that, American and British commissions jointly surveyed and marked with iron pillars, one mile apart, the line westward from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains, and the maps and protocol of the two commissions were signed at Washington on May 29, 1876.

The line passing through the Lake of the Woods goes into and along the Bay of the Northwest angle. Near the head of this long bay the line intersects the line surveyed "from the northwest point due south" and then turning north abruptly, it crosses the north and south line several times within a quarter of a mile and finally bends off to the west for nearly half a mile, at the end of which distance it returns to the north and south line just at the northwest point, where it ends. The ownership of little patches of swamp between the lines is unknown. Hunter's Island, in Crane Lake, valuable for iron deposits, would belong to Minnesota, it is contended by good authorities, were the boundary line adjusted properly.

Sixty years of negotiation and diplomacy, between 1782 and 1842, were required by Great Britain and the United States through their agents and officials to locate and define the north boundary of the State of Minnesota. This supposed boundary is marked by iron monuments, six inches square and four feet out of the ground, marked "Treaty of London, 1818." But the end is not yet. At this writing a joint commission, appointed by the United States and the Dominion of Canada, is at work trying to settle some points that are still in dispute. Of this commission Hon. James A. Tawney, for nearly twenty years an honored representative in Congress from Minnesota, is a leading member and chairman.

The West Boundary

The west boundary of Minnesota is defined with sufficient minuteness in the enabling act of the state. E. H. Snow and Henry Hutton ran the lines of that boundary in 1859. There are iron monuments eight inches square and five feet out of the ground at the south end of Lake Traverse and the north and south ends of Big Stone Lake, to mark these initial points in the boundary. The monuments at the south end of Lake Traverse and the north end of Big Stone Lake are transposed, so that the one at Lake Traverse reads "Big Stone" and the one at the north end of Big Stone reads "Lake Traverse."

The history of the surveys made by the United States Government in the State of Minnesota properly embraces the exterior boundaries of the state, the surveys and subdivision of all the public lands within these boundaries and the topographical survey that is now being made under the direction of the Geological and Geodetic Survey of the United States. The last named survey, however, has been begun only in a few tracts of limited extent. Hence the map sheets, comprising St. Paul and Minneapolis, Lake Minnetonka, Lake Itasca, the Interstate Park at the Dalles of the St. Croix River, etc., we leave undescribed, with only this brief mention.

Disputes with Wisconsin

Various controversies between the states of Minnesota and Wisconsin have arisen as to the exact boundary lines, notably in Lake Pepin, and in the bays of Duluth and Superior. Joint commissions have been formed to adjudicate these controversies, but it is difficult to reach definite and mutually satisfactory conclusions.

In both cases the same legal principle that the boundary line should follow the center of the main channel, as indicated by the Government maps, was advocated by the Wisconsin commission. Similarly, the Minnesota commission maintained that the boundary in the St. Louis River, as in Lake Pepin, should be midway between the two shores of the river and bay. This is where the boundary is now in both cases, midway between the shores. This has been the practice of years.

If the Wisconsin contention were adopted in regard to the St. Louis River boundary that state would gain from Minnesota jurisdiction over three sections of land, approximately 1,800 or 1,900 acres, along the river, over and above what it now controls. The value of this land, consisting largely of dock properties and appraised at from $5,000 to $20,000 an acre, according to location, runs into the millions.

The committee representing the State of Wisconsin contends, with a surplus of obviously misplaced solemnity in its system, that the boundary line between the states of Wisconsin and Minnesota through the St. Louis River is identical with the center of the main channel of said river as the same is indicated in maps and records of the United States War Department, made prior to the construction of artificial channels in that river. If, after a thorough consideration of the premises, it should seem desirable to bring about any changes in such line, it will be the purpose to consider whether a new line may be established that will promote commercial interests without seriously affecting the jurisdictions of the two states, "but any material surrender of jurisdiction by Wisconsin shall be compensated in kind by Minnesota."

Minnesota's Contention

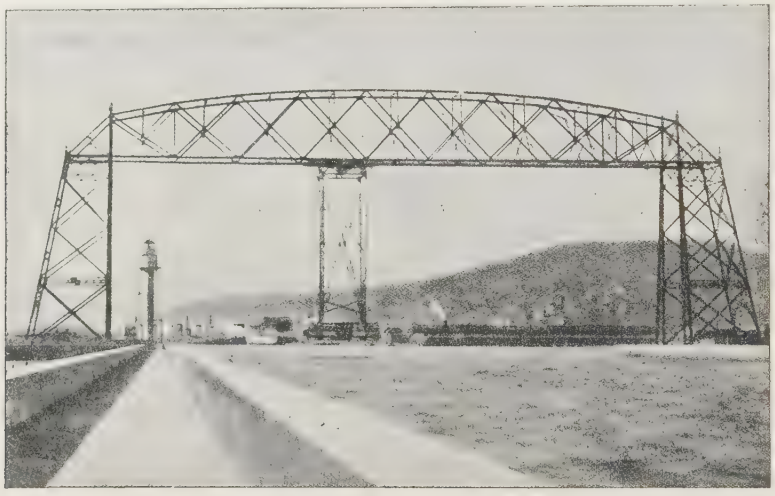
Replying to this, the Minnesota commission claimed that the Duluth-Superior Bay and the Bay of St. Louis are an arm of Lake Superior and are waters of the lake, and that St. Louis Bay extends up as far, at least, as the union therewith of the channel that skirts around the southwesterly end of Big Island. The constitutional boundary through the middle of Lake Superior to the mouth of the St. Louis River and through the main channel of the river to the first rapids above the Indian village (Fond du Lac) is but a general outline, as the mouth of the river is not fixed, and from the very nature of things there was no attempt made at detail in the description of the constitutional boundary.

This principle and the constitutional boundary will be given full force and effect by extending the line from the Superior entry, between Minnesota and Wisconsin points, midway between the dock lines, as near as may be, to and through the entry between Rice's and Connors' points, passing through the center of the swing pier of the interstate bridge and midway between the two draws of the Northern Pacific bridge and trestle, thence up through the middle of St. Louis Bay, midway

between the harbor lines, passing through the center of the swing pier of the Northern Pacific Grassy Point bridge, and through the middle of the Upper St. Louis Bay, between Big Island and the Minnesota shore, through the middle of the improved Government channel which passes substantially through the middle of the waters at the upper end of the bay and St. Louis River.

Such a conclusion, the Minnesota commission asserts, would settle for all time any controversy of the boundary lines in these waters, without injustice to either state, and preserve for the states, their citizens and their industries the full benefits contemplated by making these navigable waters the boundary between the states.

Haec fabula docet that the diplomatic process of adjusting a disputed boundary is something that is exceptionally uncertain, coy and hard to classify.



Aerial Bridge, Duluth

Seward's Far-Sighted Prophecy

Realizing the location, the area and the possible as well as the then visible resources of this state, some of its early visitors, including George Bancroft, John C. Fremont and others, ventured glowing predictions as to its future which received small credence at the time. Excelling all in breadth of view and boldness of optimism was the utterance of William H. Seward, in a notable speech in St. Paul, in 1860. So much has already been fulflled that the following extract is quoted:

I find myself now for the first time upon the highlands in the center of North American, equi-distant from the waters of Hudson Bay and the Gulf of Mexico—from the Atlantic ocean to the ocean in which the sun sets, here upon this spot, where spring up almost side by side, so that they may kiss each other, the two great rivers which bring your commerce half way to Europe.

Here is the place, the central place, where the agriculture of the richer region of North America must pour out its tributes to the world. On the west, stretching in one broad plain in a belt quite across the continent, is a country where state after state is yet to arise and where the production for the support of human society in other old, crowded states must be brought forth. This, then, is a commanding field; but it is as commanding in regard to the destinies of this country and this continent as it is in regard to their commercial future, for power is not permanently to reside in the East, the eastern slopes of the Allegheny mountains, nor in the seaports. Seaports have always been overrun and controlled by the people of the interior and the power that shall

communicate and express the will of men on this continent is to be located in the Mississippi valley, and at the sources of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence.

In our day, studying perhaps what might have seemed to others trifling and visionary, I had cast about for the future and the ultimate seat of the power of the North American people. I have looked to Quebec, New Orleans, at Washington and San Francisco, at Cincinnati and St. Louis, and it had been the result of my conjecture that the seat of power for North America would yet be found in the valley of Mexico, and the glaciers of the Aztec capital would be surrendered in its becoming ultimately, and at last, the capital of the United States of America. But I have corrected that view. I now believe that the ultimate last seat of government on this great continent will be found somewhere within a circle or radius not very far from the spot on which I stand, at the head of navigation on the Mississippi river.

State after state mentioned by the famous statesman already has risen to the westward and already the "agriculture of the richest region of North America" is pouring out its tributes to the world. Minnesota, mighty in resources of which Seward never dreamed, and illimitable in possibilities, is the gateway to this empire, and the predestined sharer in its destinies.

The Counties and Their Names

There are now eighty-five counties in the State of Minnesota, each bearing a name which has some historical or local significance. Fifteen names formerly attached to counties have disappeared—names having been obliterated by consolidations, or changed through altered views of legislators or people as to the merits of previous recipients of the honor. For example, a county in the Red River Valley was originally called "Breckenridge." When that worthy became involved in the War of the Rebellion it was promptly changed to "Andy Johnson," and when he apostated from the political party with which the state affiliated, it was again changed to "Wilkin" in honor of a state hero, who had just laid down his life for the Union. The names upon the whole tell an interesting story of the commonwealth. One with the eighty-five names before him could learn much of the geography, the previous occupants and later history of the state.

Where They Come From

There are fifteen names from the Dakota or Sioux language, eight of them in their original form, or only slightly changed, translated in English and one into French. The Ojibways' language has given names to twelve counties. Six of these are nearly in the original form, two are in the French translation and four have been Anglicized.

The white settlers, noting the natural features of the country, have given six of the names.

Fifty-two counties bear personal names, and commemorate various groups of men. Many of the men after whom they are named have been measurably forgotten, but the entire group could tell a very interesting story of Minnesota life. Seven early explorers of this area; four fur traders of the early half of the last century; twenty-seven citizens of Minnesota as a territory or as a state, and fourteen citizens of other parts of the United States, complete the list.

The Indian Names

The Indian words are particularly interesting. From the Sioux language there is Anoka, which means "on both sides," and was applied by the founders to the city laid out on both sides of the Rum River. Dakota signifies an alliance or league and the Dakotas called themselves collectively by that name, although they were known more frequently as the Sioux. The former name, now obsolete, of a large division of the Dakotas or Sioux is Isanti. The tribe lived 200 years ago in the region of the Rum River and Mille Lacs. These were called by Father Hennepin the river and the lake of the Isantis, which means the "Knife Indians," because these were the first natives to obtain knives from the earliest French trad-

ers in the winter of 1659-60. Kandiyohi was the Dakota name of a lake, Kandi meaning buffalo fish, and ohi, to arrive in. The reason for the name has been found in the fact that there are two species of buffalo fish which at spawning season leave the Upper Mississippi river in which they live during the greater part of the year and come sometimes in immense numbers to lakes at the head of small streams.

Interesting Adaptations

Wabasha is a corruption of Wapashaw, which was the name in three generations of the hereditary chiefs having the most influence among the Mississippi River bands of Dakotas. The word signified "red leaf." Thence red hat or cap and red battle standard by process of evolution after the manner of Darwin, professor of heraldry and purveyor of ancestors while you wait. It was applied to the first chief of this name, because he received from the English governor in Quebec presents of a soldier's uniform with its red cap and English flag.

Rich, especially in provisions, is the English translation of Waseca, and was first applied to the earliest farming settlement in 1855, near the present city of that name because of the fertility of the region.

Watonwan County was named after the river by that name, which means in the Indian language fish bait, or where fish bait abounds.

A Dakota woman, cousin of the last chief named Wapashaw, was Winona. Both of them were prominent in the events attending the removal in 1848 of the Winnebago Indians from Iowa and the Wapashaw prairie, the site of the present City of Winona. The name Winona is often applied to the firstborn in any Indian family, if it is a girl. It is the diminutive of Wino, woman.

Indian Names Translated

The six counties which bear English translations of the Indian names of rivers and lakes are Big Stone from Big Stone Lake, alluding to the conspicuous outcrops of granite and gneiss in the valley below the foot of the lake; Cottonwood, from the "Waraju" (cottonwood) River; Blue Earth, from the river so named, because of the bluish-green earth used by the Sisseton Indians as a pigment and found in a shaly layer on the rock bluff of the stream three miles from the mouth (a translation of Mankato); Redwood, from the river along whose banks are found an abundance of straight, slender bushes with a red bark, which was scraped off by the Indians and smoked, usually mixed with tobacco; or perhaps from the red cedar trees on the bleak rock bluffs at the Redwood Falls; Lake Traverse, which is in direction nearly traverse of that of Big Stone and Lac qui Parle, these being directly in the northwest, is the original of the name of the country; the sixth bearing an English name, which is a translation of an Indian name, is the county which is called after Yellow Medicine River, named so because of the long, slender, bitter yellow root of the moonseed, which grows abundantly in the thickets in this region. The French translation for one county has been kept. Lac qui Parle is the French form of Mde Lyedan, the lake that talks, so named because of the echoes which were thrown back from the bordering bluffs.

Other Indian Names Variously Altered

Of the twelve counties whose names originated with the Ojibways the six which are in nearly their form in the language are: Chippewa, from the Chippewa River on which the band of Indians by that name lived; Chisago, from the lake which, in the Ojibway form, was Kichi (large) Saga (fair or lovely). For euphonic considerations the first syllable was dropped and by an accident in the spelling of the word, in the statute, the "a" was made "o" and has never been changed. Then there are the counties of Kanabec, the Indian word for snake, and therefore of river; Koochiching, the name applied by the tribe to Rainy Lake River. The remaining two names are Mahnomen, which is the same word as the Manomin of the "Song of Hiawatha," and means wild

rice, a food much eaten by the Indians, and Wadena, named from an old trading post on the Crow River. It is a common name among the Ojibways, and means "little round hill."

Anglicized Ojibway Names

The four Anglicized words from the Ojibways are Crow Wing, Clearwater, Otter Tail and Red Lake. Otter Tail Lake got its name from the long, narrow sandbar formed long ago and now wholly covered with large woods. The color of Red Lake, reflecting the redness of the sunset, gave it its name. Mille Lacs was the French form of the Indian word meaning country of the thousand lakes; Roseau means rush river, and was the translation of the Ojibway word.

Names Suggested by Natural Features

Six counties bear names which were given by the white settlers in allusion to various natural features of the country. There is Itasca, a shortened combination of the two Latin words, "veritas," truth, and "caput," head, indicating the lake as the true head of the Mississippi River. Lake was named because the region borders on Lake Superior. Pine County refers to the extensive pineries of that part of the state. The great Indian quarry of red pipestone, a mile long and in which the first quarrying was done hundreds of years ago, is situated in Pipestone County. The prominent rock outcrop of reddish gray quartzite gave the name to Rock County. The St. Louis River, after which the county is called, was so called by a French explorer, Verendrye, who had just received a cross of St. Louis in recognition of his explorations.

Fifty-Two Personal Names

All of the other fifty-two counties bear personal names. Seven of these—Beltrami, Carver, Cass, Hennepin, Le Sueur, Nicollet and Pope—commemorate early explorers. Four traders have left their names to the counties of Aitkin, Faribault, Morrison and Renville, although there are perhaps a half dozen others named for prominent citizens who for some time were engaged in the fur trade.

Minnesotans' Names Used

Twenty-seven counties have been given names of citizens of Minnesota as a territory or a state. The names of the men whose contributions to the state are remembered are as follows: William A. Aitkin, pioneer Scotch trader; George Loomis Becker, mayor of St. Paul and democratic candidate for governor;

Territorial and State Capitol, Erected in 1851-3

Joseph Renshaw Brown, one of the founders of Minnesota Territory, an influential member of the Territorial Legislature; Reuben B. Carlton, one of the first settlers and proprietors of Fond du Lac; Maj. Michael Cook of Faribault, a prominent citizen and brave soldier who was mortally wounded in the Civil war; James Madison Goodhue, the first printer and editor of the state; Gen. Lucius Frederick Hubbard, governor and brave soldier; Henry Jackson, the first merchant of St. Paul; Gen. William R. Marshall, governor; Bradley D. Meeker, an associate justice of the Supreme Court of Minnesota Territory; Alexander Ramsey, first territorial governor, United States senator, secretary of war, etc.; Gen. Henry Hastings Sibley, pioneer governor and military defender of the state; Henry Adoni-

ram Swift, another governor; John Blair Smith Todd, commander of Fort Ripley; Col. Alexander Wilkin, United States marshal for Minnesota, officer in the Mexican war, who recruited the first company of the First Minnesota Regiment for the war for the Union, served in the Second, was colonel of the Ninth and was killed in the battle of Tupelo, Mississippi; William Freeborn, pioneer settler of St. Paul; Norman W. Kittson (whose given and surnames have been applied to counties); Martin McLeod (who has also named two counties, although some claim that Martin County was named for Morgan Lewis Martin, who introduced the bill for the organization of the Territory of Minnesota); Gen. John E. Mower; William Pitt Murray and Col. William H. Nobles, active pioneers in St. Paul; David Olmsted, the first mayor of St. Paul; Charles Thomas Stearns, hotel keeper in St. Cloud; Franklin Steele, post trader at Fort Snelling, all prominent pioneers and as a rule members of the Territorial Legislature.

Recapitulation

For purposes of convenient reference the names of Minnesota counties are here arranged alphabetically, with such explanation of the sources from which the names were derived as has been gathered from independent sources, for the Historical Society, giving name, for whom or from what named and when established:

Aitkin—William A. Aitkin, Scotch trader, who came there a boy in 1802. May 23, 1857.

Anoka—An Indian word, meaning "on both sides of the river." May 23, 1857.

Becker—Gen. George L. Becker, mayor of St. Paul in 1856. March 18, 1858.

Beltrami—Giacomo C. Beltrami, Italian political exile, carly explorer. February 28, 1856.

Benton—Thomas H. Benton, United States senator from Missouri. October 27, 1849.

Big Stone—Translation of Indian name alluding to the local outcropping of granite, etc. February 20, 1862.

Blue Earth—Blue Earth River, so named from an earth used by the Sisseton tribe as a paint. March 5, 1853.

Brown—Joseph R. Brown, who came as a drummer boy and became one of the framers of the territorial government. February 20, 1855.

Carlton—Reuben B. Carlton, early settler and member of the first State Senate. May 23, 1857.

Carver—Capt. Jonathan Carver, explorer and author, who wintered here in 1766-67. February 20, 1855.

Cass—Gen. Lewis Cass, early governor of Michigan and explorer of this region in 1820. September 1, 1855.

Chippewa—Name of Indian tribe and river. February 20, 1862.

Chisago—Lake Kichi-saga, Chippewa for large and lovely. September 1, 1851.

Clay—Henry Clay, statesman. March 8, 1862.

Clearwater—Translation of Indian name for local river. December 20, 1902.

Cook—Maj. Michael Cook of Faribault; killed at Nashville, 1864. March 9, 1874.

Cottonwood—Translation of Waraju, Dakota name for local river. May 23, 1857.

Crow Wing—Translation of Ojibway for Raven Feather River. May 23, 1857.

Dakota—Name of tribe oftener called Sioux, meaning alliance or league. October 27, 1859.

Dodge—Gen. Henry Dodge, governor of Wisconsin Territory. February 20, 1855.

Douglas—Stephen A. Douglas, political rival of Abraham Lincoln. March 8, 1858.

Faribault—Jean Baptiste Faribault, early Indian trader. February 20, 1855.

Fillmore—Millard Fillmore, President of United States, 1850-53. March 5, 1853.

Freeborn—William Freeborn, member Territorial Council. February 20, 1855.

Goodhue—James M. Goodhue, first editor of St. Paul Pioneer. March 5, 1853.

Grant—Gen. Ulysses S. Grant. March 6, 1868.

Hennepin—Father Louis Hennepin, missionary and explorer. March 6, 1852.

Houston—Gen. Sam Houston, Texan hero. February 23, 1854.

Hubbard—Gen. Lucius F. Hubbard, state governor and Union soldier. February 26, 1883.

Isanti—Obsolete name of a division of the Sioux Indians. February 13, 1857.

Itasca—Veritas Caput (true head) of the Mississippi. October 27, 1849.

Jackson—Henry Jackson, the first merchant in St. Paul, or President Andrew Jackson. May 23, 1857.

Kanabec—Ojibway for snake, the name of a local river. March 13, 1858.

Kandiyohi—Dakota name of a local lake, meaning "fish arrive in," referring to the annual coming of buffalo fish. March 20, 1858.

Kittson—Norman W. Kittson, a leading Minnesota pioneer. March 9, 1878.

Koochiching—Of Ojibway derivation, meaning "neighbor lake and river." December 19, 1906.

Lac qui Parle—French translation of Indian Mde Lyedon, or Lake That Talks. March 6, 1871.

Lake—From its bordering on Lake Superior. March 1, 1856.

Le Sueur—Pierre C. Le Sueur, French trader and explorer. March 5, 1853.

Lincoln—President Abraham Lincoln. March 6, 1873.

Lyon—Gen. Nathaniel Lyon, Union soldier. March 6, 1868.

McLeod—Martin McLeod, pioneer of 1836. March 1, 1856.

Mahnomen—An Ojibway term meaning wild rice. December 27, 1906.

Marshall—Gen. William R. Marshall, governor of Minnesota and Union soldier. February 25, 1879.

Martin—Claimed by some to be for Henry Martin of Connecticut, who, in 1856 and thereabouts, dealt largely in Minnesota lands, but more probably in honor of either Martin McLeod or Lewis Martin, delegate in Congress, author of bill authorizing the Territory of Minnesota. May 23, 1857.

Meeker—Bradley B. Meeker, associate justice of the Supreme Court of Minnesota. February 23, 1856.

Mille Lacs—French translation of Indian term for "all sorts of lakes" (thousand lakes). May 23, 1857.

Morrison—William Morrison, first white discoverer of Itasca Lake, 1804. February 25, 1856.

Mower—John E. Mower, member Minnesota Territorial Council. February 20, 1855.

Murray—William Pitt Murray, president Territorial Council and long prominent in St. Paul. May 23, 1857.

Nicollet—Joseph N. Nicollet, geographer and explorer. March 5, 1853.

Nobles—Col. William H. Nobles, member of Territorial Legislature. May 23, 1857.

Norman—Refers to the large proportion of Norsemen who participated in organizing the county. February 17, 1881.

Olmsted—From one or both of two pioneers of that name, both members of the Territorial Legislature. February 20, 1855.

Otter Tail—From lake of same name. March 18, 1858.

Pine—From its extensive pineries. March 1, 1856.

Pipestone—From its famous quarry of red pipestone. May 23, 1857.

Polk—President James K. Polk. July 20, 1858.

Pope—Gen. John Pope, explorer and Union soldier. February 20, 1862.

Ramsey—Alexander Ramsey, first governor of Minnesota. October 27, 1849.

Red Lake—From the river of same name. December 24, 1896.

Redwood—Redwood River, so called from bushes with red bark. February 20, 1855.

Renville—Joseph Renville, half-breed voyageur. February 6, 1862.

Rice—Henry M. Rice, one of first United States senators from Minnesota. March 5, 1853.

Rock—From outcropping of rocky strata. May 23, 1857.

Roseau—From an Ojibway term, rendered "Rush River." December 31, 1894.

St. Louis—From the St. Louis River. March 3, 1855.

Scott—Gen. Winfield Scott, commander United States Army. March 5, 1853.

Sherburne—Moses Sherburne, justice of Supreme Court of Minnesota Territory. February 25, 1856.

Sibley—Gen. Henry H. Sibley, pioneer governor of Minnesota. March 5, 1853.

Stearns—Charles T. Stearns, member Territorial Council. February 20, 1855.

Stevens—Isaac I. Stevens, commander of first surveying expedition for Pacific Railway. February 20, 1862.

Steele—Franklin Steele, pioneer settler. February 20, 1855.

Swift—Henry A. Swift, governor of Minnesota in 1863. February 18, 1855.

Todd—Gen. John B. S. Todd, United States Army. February 20, 1855.

Traverse—From the lake of the same name. February 20, 1867.

Wabasha—The name of three generations of Dakota chiefs, meaning "red leaf." October 27, 1849.

Wadena—An Ojibway word signifying "little round hill," referring to the rounded bluffs at the old ferry. June 11, 1858.

Waseca—From an Indian word for "fertile." February 27, 1857.

Washington—For the "Father of His Country." October 27, 1849.

Watonwan—An Indian word meaning "where fish bait abounds." February 25, 1860.

Wilkin—Col. Alexander Wilkin, a hero of the Civil war. March 6, 1868.

Winona—For a Dakota woman, Winona; applied to a first-born daughter. February 23, 1854.

Wright—Silas Wright, New York statesman. February 20, 1855.

Yellow Medicine—From the bitter yellow root of the moonseed here abundant. March 6, 1871.

CHAPTER IX

MINNESOTA POLITICAL ANNALS

The political history of Minnesota is full of interest and full of importance, but too voluminous for any attempt at elaborate treatment in this brief chapter, which can only offer a collection of scattered fragments of episode and comment, that may bear some relation to great events or great consequences.

The Territorial Beginnings

It was on March 3, 1849, that President James K. Polk signed the act creating the Territory of Minnesota. This was largely due to the efforts of Henry Hastings Sibley, who had been chosen to visit Washington on this mission by a convention held at Stillwater. He was ably assisted by Henry M. Rice, who had volunteered to make the long trip to Washington for that purpose. Sibley was the first delegate in Congress. President Taylor appointed Alexander Ramsey governor, who arrived from his Pennsylvania home late in the following May and on June 1, by proclamation, declared the territory organized and ordered the election and assembling of a Legislature. The first political convention was held by the democrats, October 20, 1849, who adopted a regulation Jeffersonian platform. They dominated the new territory, while the national administration and Congress were whig.

Governor Ramsey found it necessary to secure the help of Sibley in the work of making a treaty with the Sioux Indians. More land was needed, there not being sufficient public domain in the territory to supply even one year's immigration. As a result, all the Sioux land was ceded to the Government except a strip along the Upper Minnesota River sixty miles long and ten miles wide. It was a coalition between the Whigs and Sibley democrats that accomplished this object. This treaty was criticised bitterly and charges of fraud abounded. The opposition, however, came from disappointed men who had failed to manipulate the treaty in their own interests. The Federal Senate investigated these charges and not only declared the parties censured innocent, but pronounced their conduct highly meritorious.

H. M. Rice Defeats Sibley

In August, 1851, Col. Alexander M. Mitchell ran against Sibley, but the latter was successful by a large majority. Then the adherents of Sibley and Henry M. Rice became arrayed against each other. Rice's political influence now grew at the expense of that of Sibley. In 1852 Rice was elected delegate to Congress over Alexander Wilkin, who ran as an independent whig. The vote of the territory stood: Rice, 2,149; Wilkin, 696. Mr. Rice was thereafter for eight years the undisputed leader of his party.

The whigs did not organize as a party during the territorial period. For four years the democrats were paramount, but had factional divisions. The anti-Rice forces were led by David Olmsted, the brilliant young man who was afterward the first mayor of St. Paul. When Gen. Willis A. Gorman became governor, in 1853, by appointment of President Franklin Pierce, he joined the anti-Rice contingent and tried to build up a democratic party in opposition to Rice, but failed.

A Mixed Political Situation

The death of the old whig party, in 1853, left many of its former members without a political home. The passage by a democratic Congress of an act repealing the Missouri Compromise and enacting pro-slavery laws for the territories drove many free soil democrats out of their party, and they too had no partisan political house they could call their own. Prior to 1855 all political canvasses in Minnesota Territory had been non-partisan. Democrats, whigs, pro-slavery and anti-slavery men, prohibitionists and personal liberty men were all to be found on the same ticket. Simple influences controlled; a neighbor was voted for in preference to a man living at some distance. The only factions were those of the rival fur companies headed by Rice and Sibley. Personal fitness for the place largely controlled the voter in his selection of a candidate. There were very few pro-slavery men in the territory, but they and the out-and-out abolitionists were about equal in numbers—and in the public esteem.

An overwhelming majority of the people were opposed to the further extension of slavery and did not want any more slave states, but at the same time they did not desire the abolition by Congress of slavery in states where it already existed. The former democrats, still holding to their old states' rights beliefs, declared that each state should settle the question for itself. If any slave-holding state wanted to abolish the "peculiar institution," let it do so, in heaven's name, and God speed it! Congress had not the power over the subject. If Congress could abolish slavery in any state, it could establish it in any other—and the latter idea was not to be entertained for a moment!

In 1854 many democrats left their party on the slavery issue. In March, 1855, anti-slavery people, mostly democrats, met at St. Anthony and called a territorial convention to be held at St. Paul on July 25. At the St. Anthony meeting the republican name was first applied to a party in Minnesota. This name was adopted by the July convention, the call for which was signed by fourteen men, including Alexander Ramsey, J. W. North and William R. Marshall. The convention nominated Marshall for delegate to Congress, and on the same day Delegate Rice was renominated by the democrats. Later Olmsted was brought out as an anti-Nebraska democratic nominee. Rice received a plurality, but not a majority. At this election a prohibition law, proposed by the republican convention, was approved by 58 per cent of the voters, but was never enforced.

The resolutions of the July convention which nominated Marshall demanded the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia and the territories, and the repeal of the fugitive slave law, as unconstitutional, oppressive, unjust and dangerous to domestic tranquillity. They declared it to be the right and duty of Congress to prohibit forever slavery in all new states in their acts of admission to the Union. The repeal of the Missouri Compromise was condemned as a violation of the plighted faith of the South, for the sole purpose of extending slavery over the fertile regions of the Northwest and strengthening the power of slaveholders in the Government. The resolutions strongly favored a prohibitory liquor law, demanded free lands for settlers, and favored a reduction of postage rates. They closed with the following commendable sentiment: "In administering the government, man and morals first; interests of property afterwards." The convention appointed Rev. C. G. Ames to prepare its "Address to the People of Minnesota," which he did with marked ability, being an earnest anti-slavery man, with fine literary attainments, which, by the way, have been inherited by his public-spirited son, Mr. Charles W. Ames, of St. Paul.

Early Prohibition Success—and Failure

In 1852 the Legislature submitted to the people a prohibitory liquor law. The election on the 5th of April resulted in a majority of votes in its favor. That night there was a peal of joy from all the church bells in St. Paul. After

the adoption of the law some liquor was brought up in a steamboat and deposited in a warehouse at the foot of Jackson Street. The sheriff made an attempt to seize the boat, but was resisted by an angry crowd. The sheriff summoned a large body of citizens to his aid, among others the Presbyterian and Methodist clergymen. As the posse marched down Jackson Street they were met by men with stones in their hands and yelling voices. Col. D. A. Robertson, fearing a riot, climbed a sugar hogshead and began a speech in the interest of law and order. While he was earnestly addressing the mob the top of the hogshead fell in, and the crowd changed from wrath to laughter. Good humor having been restored, a compromise was soon effected. The friends of liquor tested the constitutionality of the law, and Judge Hayner decided that it was void because the Legislature, by the organic act of the territory, could not delegate its power to the people.

The Democrats Reunited

The rapid growth of the republican party from 1856 to 1860 had the effect of uniting the democratic factions. Nearly all the republican speakers of national fame, including Lyman Trumbull, Owen Lovejoy, John P. Hale, Zachary Chandler, Schuyler Colfax, Galusha A. Grow, Carl Schurz and Frank P. Blair, Jr., were brought into Minnesota to do missionary work.

In 1857 the two parties locked horns over the election of delegates to the constitutional convention. Both claimed a majority and as a result two conventions to frame a state constitution were held in St. Paul. The republicans seized the hall of the House of Representatives, where they held their deliberations, while the democrats, headed by Governor Gorman, occupied the council chamber. It was a case of early bird getting the worm with the republicans. As both territorial and city administrations were democratic, the republicans feared that they might be prevented, by the aid of the police, from entering the hall of the House, or be ejected after they got in. They accordingly decided to take possession of the hall, camp there all night and be on hand when the hour of meeting arrived. This was done. As the hour approached, the democratic delegates entered the hall. At 12 o'clock sharp Charles L. Chase, secretary of the territory, and Judge John W. North, a republican delegate, sprang to their feet, nominated a chairman and declared him elected. The republican nominee got possession of the chair first and the democrats withdrew. The latter needed the eight delegates from Hennepin County to have a majority, but the republican delegates presented certificates of election, signed by the register of deeds, unlawfully, the democrats claimed. The governor removed the register, but the latter was immediately reinstated by the republican county commissioners. The result was two identical constitutions, all parties being loth to jeopardize statehood by further divisions. The constitution was ratified promptly at the polls, and became the fundamental law of the new State of Minnesota.

The Contest for State Officers

As soon as the constitutional convention adjourned, both parties nominated candidates for state officers. The democratic ticket was headed by Henry H. Sibley for governor and the republican by Alexander Ramsey. The democrats elected their man (though it was maintained stoutly that Sibley was improperly counted in) and also a majority of the Legislature. Henry M. Rice and Gen. James Shields were elected United States senators. In 1859 the whole republican state ticket, headed by Ramsey for governor, was elected. From that time until 1899 the republicans controlled the state government.

Every Indian trader was a democrat. This was because these officials were under a democratic national administration most of the time and realized that it was their interest to be on good terms with the powers from which they received their license to trade, and who could facilitate or impede their dealings with

the Indians. While the whigs under Taylor and Fillmore controlled the Federal Government, the traders refrained from building up and maintaining a partisan organization of their own liking and cooperated with those who claimed to work for the interests of the territory. Eventually these traders became disliked by the masses of their own party, which dubbed them "Moccasin Democrats." Yet they were the brains of the party. The election of Lincoln ended the influence of the Indian traders. They had supported Breckenridge as against Douglas and made a pitiful show of political weakness. From that time they disappeared forever as a political factor.

Four Men of Political Power

In the formative period of the territory and state the four men of greatest influence were Ramsey, Sibley, Rice and Joseph R. Brown. The latter, an Indian trader, was on some accounts one of the most remarkable men the Northwest ever knew. As secretary of the Territorial Council during its first two sessions, as clerk of the House in 1853, for the next two years as member of the Council, and in 1857 as member of the House, he was easily the most influential man in the Legislature. He drew most of the bills and coached the presiding officer in parliamentary procedure. He was a well-read man and a good French scholar. As editor of the St. Paul Pioneer, the democratic organ, of which he was also proprietor, he performed highly creditable journalistic work.

A Picturesque Statesman

An unique political figure for a long period was Morton S. Wilkinson, a native of New York, who came to Stillwater in 1847 and later to St. Paul. He was a man of great natural ability and brilliancy. As an advocate he had few equals. His figure was tall and commanding; his features thin, marked and intellectual. He filled many positions of honor and trust, always with ability and fidelity. He was register of deeds of Ramsey County, and served in both branches of the State Legislature; he was United States senator, and member of the House of Representatives from Minnesota; he practiced for many years as member of the Ramsey County bar; lived for some time in Mankato, then removed to Wells, Faribault County, where he died. "Wilk," as he was called, was notoriously helpless in money matters. He once appealed to General Sanborn to endorse his note for $300 to carry him through a terrible financial stringency. They went to the bank to prepare the note, when the cashier said: "Mr. Wilkinson, why do you borrow money? You have had $700 here subject to your check for several months." The busy lawyer had forgotten his deposit—if it had been an overdraft he would have been equally oblivious.

The Political Overthrow of Ignatius Donnelly

The year 1868 witnessed the Waterloo of Ignatius Donnelly as a successful aspirant for honors from the republican party. Donnelly was able, eloquent and versatile, but withal so erratic and unstable in his political convictions that it seemed to be impossible for him to work long in harmonious affiliation with any combination of party associates. He had served three terms in Congress, having previously been lieutenant-governor of the state. His remarkable oratorical gifts had made him popular in the dominant republican party of his district, which embraced three-fourths of the state in area—Minnesota having then only two congressmen.

He had his eye on the Senate in 1868, and sought reelection to the House as a stepping-stone. Party leaders in the Second District were very tired of Mr. Donnelly. They regarded him as a disturbing element. It was quietly determined to down him, and W. D. Washburn was agreed upon in St. Paul and Minneapolis as the man most available for the nomination. In the southern part of the district Gen. L. F. Hubbard was a strong candi-

date, and in the northern part Gen. C. C. Andrews, who lived in St. Cloud, was in the field with a good following. The result of the county conventions was disastrous to Mr. Donnelly. A considerable majority of the regularly elected delegates were known to be hostile to him. Mr. Donnelly attempted to fill the congressional convention with partisans of his own, who had no valid credentials.

A Defeat and a Bolt

This scheme was frustrated by the action of the congressional committee, who issued tickets to the duly accredited delegates and stationed their secretary at the door of Ingersoll Hall, with a posse of policemen to keep out Donnelly's mob. Donnelly then led his adherents to another hall, where they went through the formality of asserting that they constituted the regular republican convention, and placed Mr. Donnelly in nomination. In the regular convention an informal ballot resulted as follows: W. D. Washburn, 31; L. F. Hubbard, 15; C. C. Andrews, 13. Mr. Washburn declined the nomination and General Hubbard was nominated by 34 votes to 25 for Andrews. The district committee, the chairman of which was A. B. Stickney, issued an address to the voters stating that, of the 81 uncontested delegates, 49 were present in the Hubbard convention and only 32 in the bolting convention.

The democrats, seeing their opportunity in this quarrel, nominated Eugene M. Wilson of Minneapolis, a popular lawyer. Efforts were made to heal the breach in the republican ranks before the election. General Hubbard offered to submit the question of whether he or Donnelly was the regular candidate to a committee selected from impartial men of the First District. Donnelly refused this proposition, and also the second proposition that the question be referred for arbitration to either

International Hotel, St. Paul, Burned in 1869

Galusha A. Grow of Pennsylvania or Schuyler Colfax of Indiana.

Finally a conference committee was constituted to meet at Winona. Before its decision was announced General Hubbard came to St. Paul and peremptorily withdrew from the canvass. He was criticised at the time for this action by some newspapers, but he was wiser than his critics. The real motive for his action was the attitude of the republican committee for the district, which held that he should at that late day decline to recognize the Winona conference. General Hubbard was fully pledged to that conference. He had named a friend as one of the conferees; Donnelly had selected his man, and the two had agreed upon

a Winona man as the third member. Hubbard could not honorably withdraw from an arbitration to which he had assented, and to do anything dishonorable, even in politics, was impossible to Hubbard; it was unthinkable. He naturally resented the suggestion and at once declined to accept it. He lost nothing in public consideration by his manly course, as his subsequent splendid career showed.

The Final Outcome

When General Hubbard withdrew the district convention was reconvened, and nominated Gen. C. C. Andrews by acclamation. Donnelly made a vehement campaign upon the stump throughout the district and succeeded in polling more republican votes than Andrews. The election resulted, however, in the success of the democratic candidate, Wilson, who received 13,540 votes against 11,207 for Donnelly, and 9,580 for Andrews. While Mr. Donnelly thus demonstrated that he was stronger with the masses of republican voters than was the regular nominee, his campaign as a bolter cut him off from any further fellowship with the influential leaders of the republican party in Minnesota. He retired from Congress, and practically from his party. Andrews and Hubbard and Washburn remained in good party standing and reaped high honors—Andrews serving eight years as minister to Sweden, Hubbard five years as governor and Washburn in both the United States Senate and House of Representatives.

After leaving Congress Mr. Donnelly served several terms in both branches of the State Legislature. He completely boxed the compass in the line of political party affiliations, and when he had exhausted all existing organizations was in the habit of manufacturing parties or factions of his own. In all these his facilities for seeing the invisible, hearing the inaudible and grasping the intangible is universally conceded. He was a national leader in the Farmers' Alliance movement and author of almost innumerable published speeches and addresses, as well as of several books, including "Atlantis, the Antediluvian World," "Ragnarok, the Age of Fire and Gravel," "The Great Cryptogram, Francis Bacon's Cipher in the So-Called Shakespeare Plays," and "Caesar's Column." But after 1868 he came no nearer getting back into Congress than being defeated ten years later by W. D. Washburn, when he contested that gentleman's election, after a warm campaign in which "the little brass kettle," the grain-buyers' standard of measurement, played a conspicuous part. Donnelly's permanent fame will rest on his literary work—his style being always elegant, and his ingenuity often remarkably interesting.

Minnesota in Congress

One of the most distinguished features of the history of Minnesota during the territorial period and since she became a state in 1858 has been the patriotic, honorable public services of her senators and representatives in Congress. Minnesota had no life, corporate or otherwise, until Congress, on March 3, 1849, passed the act providing for the organization of the territory. From its provisions have flowed all the beneficent results which have combined to elevate Minnesota to an enviable rank among the commonwealths of America. Conspicuous among these results is the school fund, which is larger than that of any other state of the Union. The permanent trust fund of $33,000,000, which will eventually be $200,000,000, is larger than the total of states east of the Mississippi.

To Gen. Henry Hastings Sibley and Henry M. Rice, the successive territorial delegates in Congress from Minnesota, more than to all others are due the credit for the excellent start obtained by the infant territory in material prosperity. It was to their efforts that the creation of the magnificent school fund is due, while to Alexander Ramsey belongs principal credit for its wise conservation.

Minnesota has always voted for the patriotic use of every power vested in the Congress of the United States when it has been exerted for

the preservation and development of our national life. At the same time there has been constant watchfulness for all the interests of the Northwest and of this state. There have been fifteen United States senators from Minnesota and about three times as many members of the House of Representatives, but in no instance has the vote of the state been adverse to good morals and good government.

At the beginning of the Civil war Morton S. Wilkinson, a republican, and Henry Mower Rice, a war democrat, represented Minnesota in the Senate. Both were ardent supporters of the Government. Senator Henry Wilson of Massachusetts, who died while vice president of the United States, was chairman of the Senate Committee on Military Affairs. Several years after the close of the war he said of Mr. Rice: "I do not know how we could ever have mobilized our armies if he had not been on the military committee of the United States Senate." Mr. Wilson declared that they got more information and knowledge from Mr. Rice as to what was required to move any organized force of the army than from all other sources combined, and stated that Mr. Rice had drawn all the provisions of law for that purpose.

The Nation's Deadly Struggle

That was the greatest crisis that the nation has ever passed through. It was the time when all the powers enumerated and conferred by the Federal Constitution were exercised. There was scarcely a power vested in Congress or in any department of the Government that was not exercised to the fullest extent during the four years of that terrible war. Times come in our national history when every such power must be wielded, when none can be neglected with impunity; and so far as the conduct of Minnesota was concerned in that stupendous struggle for national existence, she is entitled to the gratitude of this and all succeeding generations.

One of the most memorable periods of service in the upper house of Congress rendered by any Minnesotan was that of Alexander Ramsey, who had been governor both of the State and Territory of Minnesota and whose last national public service was performed in the capacity of secretary of war in President Hayes' cabinet. He was a member of some of the most important committees of the Senate and served in that body two terms, 1863 to 1875.

Another of the senators from Minnesota to occupy a station of national scope was William Windom, whose work in the Senate began in 1871, and continued ten years. He had previously been a member of the House of Representatives for ten years from 1859 to 1869. While in the senate he was a figure in the beginning of the nation-wide agitation of the railroad question, being chairman of the committee on transportation routes to the seaboard. Mr. Windom was secretary of the treasury in two cabinets—those of Garfield and Harrison.

Knute Nelson, who, with Moses E. Clapp, represents the state in the Senate at this writing, was first elected to that body in 1895, resigning the governorship to accept the higher office. He has remained in the Senate during twenty years, the longest service of any Minnesotan. He is universally regarded as one of the ablest and most useful members of that body. His most notable single achievement in federal legislation was formulating and pressing to enactment the present United States bankruptcy law. This work had been undertaken periodically for fourteen years, but failed of consummation until the determined and adroit leadership of Mr. Nelson was brought to bear upon it. He was a member of the Minnesota Senate in 1875-78, and a representative in Congress from the old Fifth District three terms (1883-89). Senator Clapp, elected in 1901, has achieved a position of great influence in the national councils.

A Commanding Figure

The Minnesotan who attained the most conspicuous position in the United States Senate was Cushman Kellogg Davis, who was elected

to that body in 1887 and was retained there until his universally lamented death, on November 27, 1900. As chairman of the Committee on Pensions he was author, in 1890, of the act that first adequately recognized the services of the Union veterans. As chairman of the Senate Committee on Territories he had much to do with securing the admission, long delayed, of the Dakotas into the Union. In these days of uneasiness over landslides in the Culebra Cut it will be recalled that he predicted inevitable disasters from earthquakes if the Panama route were chosen. Becoming chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations, he wrote and presented to the Senate the report and resolutions on the condition of Cuba which were tantamount to a declaration of war against Spain; he was also the author of the declaration of war itself. In August, 1898, Senator Davis was appointed a member of the Spanish-American Peace Commission, which met in Paris, and he bore a leading part in negotiating the treaty which led to the conclusion of the war. When only thirty-five years of age he was elected governor of Minnesota and served one term (1874-76). He was a profound student of English and French literature, made numerous patriotic addresses, delivered lectures on "Hamlet" and "Madame Roland," and was one of America's ripest Shakespearian scholars. He was the author of the book "The Law in Shakespeare." In addition he was one of the highest authorities on international law and delivered lectures on that topic at the University of Minnesota and elsewhere which have become text-books in the colleges and guides in international diplomacy.

Bitterness of Political Warfare

The bitterness and unscrupulousness of partisan controversy forty years ago may be judged from an editorial in the old democratic St. Paul Pioneer in regard to Horace Austin, republican candidate for governor in 1869:

> He is a man of small and dense intellect. His education is defective, although he was a school teacher. He cannot spell rightly the simplest words. He cannot write two consecutive sentences correctly. His weakness, awkwardness, dull and diminutive understanding and bad manners are conspicuous.

This attack was wholly unwarranted by the character and attainments of Judge Austin. He was, in fact, one of the most intellectual men who ever filled the governor's chair in Minnesota. He had a judicial temperament and a statesmanlike cast of mind. He made so acceptable a governor that he was renominated without opposition, and re-elected by a majority about eight times as large as that given for him at his first election. The recklessness of party warfare that could inspire such unjust attacks has fortunately given way to saner and cleaner methods.

In the House of Representatives

Minnesota has been ably represented in the lower house of Congress. By the standing and the efforts of these men, as well as by those of the senators, the state has acquired a name throughout the country. Few of them were so permeated with that sublime unconsciousness of their own limitations as to lead each to regard himself as one of the principal reasons why America is great. Among those who served the longest periods in the national House of Representatives, and always creditably, must be mentioned Mark Hill Dunnell, Horace B. Strait, J. A. Tawney and Frederick C. Stevens, the latter retiring after eighteen years' conspicuous service on March 4, 1915. Mr. Tawney, by reason of his ability and long service, obtained a position of leadership in the house given perhaps to no other Minnesota representative. As chairman of the all-powerful committee on appropriations, he wielded an influence equalled by none of the eminent legislators of the momentous period when his service was rendered. J. Adam Bede, of Duluth, acquired national reputation as an interesting and instructive speaker—many of his humorous sallies being classical in their pertinence and originality. Loren

Fletcher, of Minneapolis, after a long career in the Minnesota Legislature, where he served as speaker of the house during some memorable sessions, went to Congress from Minneapolis for twelve years, and wrought most successfully in the interest of his numerous and exacting, but appreciative, constituents.

Retirement of Senator Ramsey

The winter of 1875 witnessed the memorable senatorial contest in the Minnesota Legislature, which resulted in the defeat of Alexander Ramsey and the election of S. J. R. McMillan, then chief justice of our Supreme Court. The most prominent candidates against Ramsey were Davis, Washburn and Austin. The machine, that is the federal office holders and the railroad and capitalist element, carrying what the younger men called the "barrel" with them, presented a united front in favor of Ramsey. Cushman K. Davis, then governor, was the leading candidate in opposition and many of his sanguine friends believed he had the certainty of ultimate victory. There was no specially valid reason, as appears from this distant perspective, why Ramsey should have been displaced. He had served two terms in the Senate after creditable records as territorial and state governor. But youth was impatient and really thought him too old to longer perform efficient service. The shortness of youthful vision and the irony of fate was vividly presented, twenty-five years later, when Ex-Senator Ramsey, still hale and vigorous at the age of eighty, sat on a front seat at the funeral of Senator Davis, worn out and stricken down at the age of sixty-two.

When the Legislature of 1875 assembled active work began, and the adherents of the different candidates were rounded up. A secret caucus of republican legislators to nominate senator was called for a certain evening, and on the night previous a conference of the friends of Governor Davis was held in his room at the capitol. Twenty-nine or thirty senators and representatives were personally present and each solemnly pledged himself to support the governor for senator. Two or three more were vouched for, so that a minimum of thirty-two votes was fully counted on. When the caucus met the next evening Davis received twenty-one votes. His real friends then saw how they had been deceived and were resolved to expose the treachery.

Levee Park, Winona

A Fateful Recess

Senators L. F. Hubbard and Thomas H. Armstrong, who led the Davis forces, demanded a recess for consultation. They finally secured it and called on the Davis men to go to

the governor's room. Twenty-nine men responded to the call, gathered around the governor and looked each other in the face. Senator Hubbard said, "Who of us are the traitors? The only way to find out is to abandon the caucus and appeal to the vote in the Legislature, where each man must be recorded." The result was that the caucus was adjourned and never again re-assembled in force. Ramsey's adherents held a so-called "Rump" caucus and nominated him. But this was not considered binding on those who did not participate therein and the friends of the other candidates carried the fight into the open session of the Legislature. Here Davis received his twenty-one votes; he discovered who his true friends were, and was enabled to give a pretty good guess as to who were the traitors. After many weary days of caucussing and balloting, criminating and recriminating, a compromise was effected by which all the other candidates were dropped and Judge McMillan, whom nobody had thought of in the beginning, least of all himself, was elected senator. He was re-elected in 1881, served creditably but not conspicuously for twelve years and then in 1887 Davis came into his own.

The St. Paul Postoffice

One of the first acts of Senator McMillan, in the spring of 1875, was to recommend to President Grant the removal of J. A. Wheelock, editor of the Press, from the position of postmaster of St. Paul, to which he had recently been re-appointed after serving four years. Frederick Driscoll, his business associate, was assistant postmaster, both salaries aggregating about seven thousand dollars a year, thus going to the support of the republican party organ. The President demurred, but Senator McMillan insisted, and since by long precedent the local postoffice was considered the personal perquisite of a senator, he finally had his way. Dr. David Day, his brother-in-law, received the postoffice, which he held nearly fourteen years, and administered with marked efficiency. But the iron entered the soul of the party organ and it roared like a bull moose escaping from the herd. The defeat of Ramsey and the loss of the postoffice absolved the Press from its party fealty; having about that time consolidated with the old Democratic Pioneer, it became an independent newspaper with all that the name implies. It freely criticized republican administrations, state and national, and for some time gave little support to party candidates, state or local. But Mr. Wheelock was too loyal a republican and too ardent a controversialist to remain long in a position of neutrality. Within a year or two the exaltation of Pillsbury in the party measurably consoled him for the occultation of Ramsey. The Pioneer Press donned its war bonnet and plunged into the midst of the fray.

A Pleasant "Joint Debate"

At the Republican State Convention of 1865 three St. Paul men sought the nomination for governor—C. D. Gilfillan, William B. Marshall and J. T. Averill. It was a stubborn and bitter contest, lasting in continuous session from 2 o'clock P. M. until midnight. The forces were very near even on the first ballot —Averill 44, Marshall 40 and Gilfillan 39. Marshall went up to 53, then down to 38 votes, then up again, until on the twenty-second and last ballot he was nominated, receiving 63, Averill 50 and Gilfillan 2. Ex-Senator Henry M. Rice, also of St. Paul, with a highly patriotic record as a war democrat, was the opposing nominee, and the "joint debate" between Marshall and Rice at Hastings was the screaming comedy of current politics. Neither candidate was an accomplished orator, but both were courteous gentlemen and each occupied the half hour, which was all he could manage to consume in telling what a good man the other was, how much he had done for the early settlers, how loyal to the Union he had been, etc. When Marshall finished everybody wanted to vote for Rice and when Rice finished all had resolved to vote for Marshall. The results were so confusing to both sides that the announced state-wide series of "joint debates" was abandoned.

A Premature "Inauguration"

After C. K. Davis was elected governor, in 1873, friends of A. R. McGill then, and for four years preceding private secretary to Governor Austin, urged the governor-elect to retain McGill in the position for which he was so well equipped. This Davis was unable to do, having already decided to appoint "Deacon" Wilford L. Wilson—a wise and significant choice. When this fact was disclosed, Governor Austin, in the last days of his administration, appointed McGill insurance commissioner, vice Pennock Pusey, who had resigned for that purpose. Davis was not consulted about this appointment and resented it as an infringement on his prerogative. He was naturally sensitive and somewhat suspicious, and though he then admired McGill, and years afterwards learned to trust him implicitly, to lean on him unreservedly and to confide his highest interests to his keeping, he was dissatisfied with this procedure. As a means of checkmating it, if found advisable, Davis went before a notary public and signed an oath of office immediately after the Legislature had canvassed the vote, and two days before the public inauguration. He thus became legal governor and the appointment of McGill, which was promptly sent in by Governor Austin, was of no validity. The Senate held up the appointment until after the inauguration; a few days later Davis personally requested the senators to confirm it, and from that time forward was one of McGill's warmest friends. The fact of his taking the oath of office in advance was probably never known to more than three persons, and is only narrated now as one of the unwritten incidents of politics which throws a side light on the characters and motives of the parties interested.

Two Governors Contrasted

The two territorial governors, Ramsey and Gorman, who remained in St. Paul and in active politics many years after their terms expired, were as unlike in their personal characteristics as in their party affiliations. Ramsey was called "Bluff Aleck," but was cautious and non-commital in the extreme, while Gorman was impulsive, vehement and outspoken on all occasions. It is related that a citizen expecting friends on a steamboat came down Third Street early one morning, anxiously inquiring if the boat was in. He met Governor Ramsey at bridge square, valise in hand and overcoat on arm, having just come off the boat. Inquiring as to its arrival, the gentleman was told, "My impression is that the boat is in, but I cannot say positively." Going a block farther the inquirer met Governor Gorman, who had just come down a cross street from home and knew nothing about the boat; but being asked the same question he promptly replied: "Yes sir, the boat has just come in. Grand boat, sir! If you are going on a trip just mention my name to the Captain and he'll treat you like a prince, sir; treat you like a king!"

Dred Scott at Fort Snelling

Perhaps the greatest figure furnished entirely without his consent to national politics by pre-territorial Minnesota—in fact, by the pre-Minnesota region, was Dred Scott, a negro slave. In the year 1839 the Fifth United States Infantry was stationed on the Upper Mississippi and Wisconsin rivers, and although Fort Crawford (Prairie du Chien) was the headquarters, Fort Snelling was the most important, it being the only military post north of Prairie du Chien between Lake Superior and the Pacific Coast, and far beyond the frontier. During the season of open water the post was reached by boats, and in the winter by pony or dog teams, but in the spring before the river was free of floating ice and in the fall before it was frozen, the inhabitants were almost cut off from civilization. Fort Snelling was the only postoffice in what is now Minnesota, the Dakotas and Montana. In those days fur garments were not used, although furs were the only articles of commerce known to the country. Canned meats,

fish, vegetables and fruits were not in existence. Codfish and dried apples were delicacies. Storm windows and furnaces were not thought of, and stoves were considered luxuries.

One day, in the fall of the year above mentioned, Lieutenant McPhail, the quartermaster, announced that he was ready to distribute the Government stoves, but as he did not have enough for all, the officers would be first cared for, and if any were left they would be given to soldiers with families. The surgeon, Doctor Emerson, a giant in body, applied for one for his slave, Dred Scott, but was told by the quartermaster, who was a man under size, that the negro would have to wait until the others were supplied. The doctor became very much excited and insinuated that McPhail was lying, whereupon the latter struck the doctor between the eyes, breaking his spectacles and bruising his nose. Emerson, very much infuriated, rushed to his quarters, loaded a pair of huge flintlock pistols, returned to McPhail, who was unarmed, and without ceremony presented them to the head of the little quartermaster. Henry M. Rice, an eye-witness of the affair, says that McPhail sought safety in flight and ran across the parade ground, followed by the doctor.

The commanding office, Major Plympton, armed with a cane, ran after the doctor, and upon overtaking him put him under arrest. By this time the occupants of all the quarters had gathered upon the scene, too excited to feel the cold or think of stoves, and two parties were quickly formed. The smaller party consisted of the young men, who, anxious for a fight, insisted that by running McPhail had brought disgrace upon himself which could be wiped out only by blood. The other and influential side was composed of men with families, who knew that in case of illness no other physician could be gotten except from Prairie du Chien, and the roads were such that it might be impossible to get one at all; therefore, they urged peace, and after several days of excitement they were able to unfurl the flag of triumph. Although peace was declared, bitter feelings which had arisen during the strife still lingered in the heads of all but Dred Scott, the innocent cause of the trouble, who for the first time in his life became conspicuous.

Fort Snelling

A National Figure

Not long after, however, his name was oftener heard in social, military and political circles than any other. He left Fort Snelling

with Doctor Emerson, and was held as a slave afterwards in Missouri, where he was one day whipped, as he had often been before. But this proved to be the last time the poor fellow intended submitting; a suit was soon commenced for assault and battery, on the plea that as he had been taken by his master to a free territory he was a free man. His master dying, his widow and daughter defended the suit, which was decided in their favor by the Supreme Court of the United States, Chief Justice Taney presiding, two days after the inauguration of President Buchanan, and Dred Scott was remanded to slavery. This was considered a great victory for the South, but the civilized world became aroused in behalf of freedom, and public opinion, the higher law, was invoked. Civil war soon followed; slavery was abolished, and Dred Scott was made free—but meantime he had unconsciously fired a shot heard in all the hemispheres.

How Sabin Succeeded Windom

From a paper devoted to political reminiscences, presented to the Minnesota Historical Society some years ago by Henry A. Castle, former chairman of the Republican State Committee and editor of the St. Paul Dispatch, the ensuing paragraphs of this section are collated:

The winter of 1883 was signalized by the prolonged and acidulated contest in the Legislature over the re-election of Senator Windom. The candidates who received the larger number of votes in opposition were Ex-Congressman M. H. Dunnell, Ex-Gov. C. K. Davis and Gov. L. F. Hubbard, though scattering ballots were cast for many others.

The popular sentiment among republicans against Windom was based on the fact that he had largely withdrawn himself from interest in and sympathy with state politics, during his long absence in Washington, as well as the fact that he was believed to be largely in the hands of the same coterie of office holders, contractors, etc., which had largely dominated the party here since its organization. This feeling of hostility seemed to justify the opposition in resorting to radical measures for his defeat. It was consequently decided that his opponents would not participate in a republican senatorial caucus, which would probably be controlled by "machine" influences.

Efforts were therefore directed toward securing the consent of all anti-Windom members of the Legislature to abstain from the caucus. Numerous consultations were held by the anti-Windom leaders, Dunnell, General Sanborn, General Averill, C. K. Davis and others with legislators, and finally a conference was called one evening at the law office of General Sanborn to which all the anti-Windom members of the Legislature were invited. The attendance was encouragingly large and the reports from reliable absentees indicated that the movement to defeat a binding senatorial caucus would be successful.

After attending that conference I went to the Merchants Hotel, where I met Hon. D. M. Sabin, of Stillwater, a member of the Legislature prominent in the Windom councils, who had just come from a meeting of Mr. Windom's friends. I called Mr. Sabin to one side, told him that Windom was doomed to defeat, and said to him that I hoped influential republicans of both factions would get their minds on a generally acceptable candidate who could be elected and be a credit to the state. Without admitting my deduction Mr. Sabin inquired whom I had in mind. I told him that in my opinion Governor Hubbard, although he was not in the field and evidently did not desire the office, could get more votes in the Legislature than any other man now mentioned. I also spoke of several other available names as alternatives. To each of these suggestions Mr. Sabin made some mild objection, but did not indicate any preference of his own. This interview is significant from the fact that Mr. Sabin himself was ultimately elected senator as the outcome of the movement. It was afterwards charged by Windom's friends that Sabin had been in the anti-Windom movement from the beginning, and was therefore

treacherous to his chief. I believe that I was cognizant of every important move throughout the state for the defeat of Windom, and I did not know of a single place where Mr. Sabin's influence was thrown in our favor. We always classed him as a Windom man and I thoroughly believe today that down to the moment when I told him the outcome of our conference he was faithful to Windom and expected to see him elected.

The senatorial caucus, as we had planned and predicted, was a failure. Of 110 republicans in the Legislature only sixty-two went into the caucus. This was not a majority of the whole Legislature, and could not make a nomination that would be binding on those republicans who did not participate. The contest was thus thrown into the open Legislature, where, after balloting many days, for numerous candidates, the anti-Windom republicans mostly concentrated their votes on Mr. Sabin, who then, by preconcerted arrangement, received enough democratic votes to secure his election.

Mr. Windom, who had come on from Washington late in the day to look after his interests, which had been personally neglected through his supreme self confidence, left St. Paul the moment Sabin was elected, without even thanking the two score or more devoted friends who stood by him to the last. Mr. Windom thus practically disappeared from Minnesota politics, only coming here afterward to feed his revenge in trying to defeat the aspirations of some of those who had contributed to his downfall.

Tabloid Biographies of Minnesota Governors

There were three governors of Minnesota during its territorial era—Ramsey, Gorman and Medary. Alexander Ramsey, the first territorial governor, appointed by President Zachary Taylor in 1849, was also the second state governor, and is referred to below. Willis A. Gorman, appointed by President Pierce in 1853, had previously been a major from Indiana in the war with Mexico, and congressman from Indiana. He was, later, a brigadier general in the war for the suppression of the rebellion. Born in Kentucky, 1816; died May 20, 1876. Samuel Medary, born in Pennsylvania, 1801; postmaster Columbus, Ohio; governor of Kansas; died November 7, 1864.

Henry H. Sibley. Born in Detroit, of English parentage; fur trader and hunter; built first stone house in state, at Mendota; first territorial delegate in Congress; brigadier general in command of troops who suppressed Indian outbreak, 1862-3; died February 18, 1891.

Alexander Ramsey. Born in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, of Scotch-German parentage; college education; carpenter, teacher and lawyer; congressman 1843-7; territorial governor; United States senator; secretary of war; died April 22, 1903.

Henry A. Swift. Born at Ravenna, Ohio; "Pilgrim father" parentage; college graduate; lawyer; died February 25, 1869.

Stephen Miller. Born at Carroll, Pennsylvania; German parentage; a miller by trade; commission merchant; editor; brigadier general; legislator; railroad land commissioner; died August 18, 1881.

William R. Marshall. Born at Columbia, Missouri; surveyor, merchant, lumber dealer, brigadier general, banker; staked claim at St. Anthony Falls; organized the first old settlers' society; railroad commissioner; died January 8, 1896.

Horace Austin. Born at Canterbury, Connecticut; farmer's son; captain United States Volunteers; teacher, lawyer, judge; auditor United States Treasury; state railroad commissioner; died November 7, 1905.

Cushman K. Davis. Born at Henderson, New York; Puritan stock; college graduate; author, lecturer, diplomat; captain United States Volunteers; United States senator; member of peace commission that ended war with Spain; profound student, with specialties of modern languages, international law and Shakespearian lore; died November 27, 1900.

J. S. Pillsbury. Born at Sutton, New

Hampshire; Puritan stock; painter, merchant, tailor, wanderer, hardware dealer, miller, lumberman; benefactor of state university; died November 8, 1901.

L. F. Hubbard. Born at Troy, New York; English-Dutch parentage; orphan at ten; tinsmith by trade, but also editor and later a senator; railroad builder; colonel Fifth Minnesota Infantry; brigadier general Spanish war, 1898-9; died February 5, 1913.

A. R. McGill. Born at Saegertown, Pennsylvania; Irish descent; son of American revolution; farmer, teacher, lawyer, editor; soldier Minnesota Volunteers, 1862; insurance commissioner; state senator; postmaster St. Paul; died October 31, 1905.

W. R. Merriam. Born at Wadham Mills, New York; Scotch-French parentage; college graduate; banker; sportsman; speaker Minnesota Legislature, as had been his father, J. L. Merriam; United States census commissioner.

Knute Nelson. Born at Vosse Elven, Norway; son of farmer and sailor; newsboy in Chicago; farmer, lawyer; congressman; United States senator.

D. M. Clough. Born at Lynee, New Hampshire; father a Welsh lumberman; followed the "blazed trail" of the lumberman all his life in many localities; state senator.

John Lind. Born at Kanna, Sweden; parents middle class farmers; sawmill laborer, teacher, lawyer; officer of Minnesota Volunteers in war with Spain; congressman; diplomat in Mexico 1914.

S. R. Van Sant. Born at Rock Island, Illinois; Dutch stock; family for many generations were shipbuilders; his trade the same; with the addition of a real estate business after retirement; steamboat manager; soldier Illinois Volunteers, 1861-65; commander-in-chief G. A. R.; speaker Minnesota Legislature.

John Albert Johnson. Born at St. Peter, Minnesota, in frontier cabin; grocery clerk, druggist, editor, paymaster; choir singer; national guard organizer; died in office 1909.

A. O. Eberhart. Born in Sweden; Nebraska cowboy at eleven; lived in dugout; farm hand; took seven-year college course in three years; lawyer; successful orator; state senator.

Winfield Scott Hammond. Born at Southboro, Massachusetts; Puritan stock; graduate at Dartmouth; school teacher, lawyer; member of Congress six years from Minnesota; unmarried.

Of the above Minnesota governors, Gorman, Sibley, Miller, Marshall, Austin, Davis, Hubbard, McGill, Nelson and Van Sant were soldiers in the war for the Union. Of the state governors all who served after A. R. McGill (1899), with the exception of J. A. Johnson, were living in January, 1915.

General Baker's Tribute to Our Public Men

Full biographies of Minnesota's governors have been printed and are readily accessible. From the valuable publication of the Historical Society we quote the following incidental allusion to some of Governor Ramsey's contemporaries in public life:

Ramsey was one and the chief one of an assemblage of distinguished men who were eminently conspicuous in our early annals. His rivals and co-workers were of the Titanic type.

There was Henry Hastings Sibley, his most illustrious compeer; a man of culture amid barbaric surroundings; brave and chivalric; the "plumed knight" of preterritorial times.

There was Henry M. Rice, able, graceful, whether in the wigwam or the Senate; always polished, suave and diplomatic.

There was Joseph Renshaw Brown, the brainiest of them all; an intellectual lion, who sported with the savage Sioux, or ruled a political caucus, with equal power.

There was Ignatius Donnelly, that Celtic genius, whose dazzling intellect shone like a meteor; but, unhappily, like the elephants of Pyrrhus, he was sometimes as dangerous to his friends as his foes.

There was Edmund Rice, elegant and courtly, the Chesterfield of his day.

There was John S. Pillsbury, honest, solid and true; the champion of the university, and the friend of the settler.

There was Morton S. Wilkinson, stately, gifted and elegant; the friend of Lincoln. It is to be regretted that his speeches were always better than his practices.

There was Cushman K. Davis, that great jurist, whose bugle-notes of eloquence in Ciceronian periods still live in the echoes of the American Senate, as his memory yet lives, deathless, in our hearts.

And there was the familiar face of Charles Eugene Flandrau, the cavalier of the border, lawyer, jurist, soldier; the Prince Rupert of the Northwest.

There was George Loomis Becker, lawyer, railroad president, state senator, railroad commissioner, twice democratic candidate for governor, a true type of an elegant and accomplished gentleman of the old school.

There is James J. Hill, a strong, unique, virile, monumental character, for whom a sharp claim will be justly pressed with all the power of steam, for a high niche in the Pantheon of Minnesota's great men.

There is the patriotic face of the Right Rev. John Ireland, priest, army chaplain, assistant bishop, bishop, archbishop, and soon, we pray (be it prophetically said), to wear the red hat of a cardinal, the most eminent Catholic prelate America has yet produced, and a splendid type of a loyal American, after the stamp of Patrick Henry.

And we must mention also the name of Joseph A. Wheelock, whose polished Athenian pen has been the brightest jewel in the crown of our literature, and will remain for him a peerless monument, which proclaims the pen mightier than the sword.

Men such as these, and other rare spirits of literary, civil and social mark, were Ramsey's august compeers and emulators. Yet, in some aggregate way, he measured more than any one of them; and, moreover, down deep in the red core of their hearts, the people loved him better than any other public man.

The Minnesota Spirit

Commenting on an episode at the inaugural reception to our latest governor, Winfield Scott Hammond, January 7, 1915, Rev. A. C. Stevens writes in the Pioneer Press:

Six terms on the personal staff of the Governor of Minnesota is a distinction. The man in the gold-braided uniform has liked it. He said so. Standing in the reception room of the executive suite, he talked of the men who have been his chiefs. Looking toward the door of the inner office he smiled as he concluded: "I may stay a while longer—it is not sure. I am not asking for more. I have known them all. It has been a great experience."

In a remarkable fashion each executive head of Minnesota has been spokesman to the outside world. The state has been in the eyes of many. It has been in the making. Her Governors have been advance agents of Minnesota prosperity. Other states have finished. Here we have but opened a few treasure houses.

Nationality may sometimes have influenced the choice of a Governor. But fitness for the office has directed for the most part. Now we have a New England born executive. All the early traditions of his life date from the Bay State where Old World colonization made an early harbor at Plymouth.

As a boy he went up the Connecticut valley to Hanover, New Hampshire. There he made Dartmouth his Alma Mater. It is the school where Daniel Webster is at the top of the alumnus roster.

The Mississippi valley has overlapped all other American acres. "Westward Ho," is the unforgettable call. Those who do not come, hear and wish to venture. Those who do come from New England and hold true her simple and puritan principles make good.

However, it is no longer true that New England is giving type to national life. In tradition and culture and quiet we shall never see her equal. But the vivid coloring of modern Americanism is on the Western prairies. All trails and automobile tracks are sign boarded with the index finger guiding west. It is the melting pot. It is the area of the supremest racial unity and progress ever known upon the planet. Not alone New England, but all the earth peoples have seen this as the "Promised Land."

Governor Ramsey, in the territorial days of

1853, said: "Our brief and energetic past foreshadows but faintly the more glorious and brilliant destiny in store for us. In our vision rise up in magnificent proportions one or more capitals of the north, Stockholm and St. Petersburg, with many a town beside, only secondary to them in importance."

He was right in estimate of growth. He was wrong in estimate of ideal. There are few Minnesota communities where the type is foreign. It cannot persist. We have no walled towns. For the most part the whole measure and meaning of our civilization is American. It is becoming more so.

The governorship of the state has come up from the people. In some instances every conceivable adversity has been breasted by the boy, man, on his way. It was a rugged path from peasant parentage and emigrant ship for a raw Swedish lad. In Minnesota he became enough of an American to be Governor before he was forty.

It was a doubtful task for a widow to keep her little family together in a Minnesota village. The boy who went out from that home marked as a "washerwoman's son," was not ashamed of his origin. Poverty put no barriers to his occupancy of power. He was our first Minnesota born executive.

The people have lately chosen a New England trained school teacher as Governor. Like the others he has the Minnesota spirit. It is easy to charge that any man in office is wholly controlled by certain interests. No man who expects to be long in the favor of the people, who rule by majorities, may be so controlled. Any leader may be claimed by vicious and dangerous and wholly selfish interests. He need not be owned by any.

A Governor of all the people is at the State Capitol. In his message, dealing with many matters economic, he dares to add "Social and Moral questions are of even greater importance." The humble citizens of Minnesota who may never wear gold braid welcome this estimate of human welfare. Long live the Governor.

CHAPTER X

MINNESOTA'S CLAIM TO INTEREST IN A GREAT CAREER

It is entirely consonant with the purposes of this publication to suspend, for a moment, the direct narrative of Minnesota's development and achievements, to trace the outlines of a life whose unprecedented activities pass beyond the measures of a biography and become a rare example of history, multum in parvo—a record in which our state has a palpable, an enduring interest. The record includes distinguished services in civil positions to several states and to the nation; military exploits surpassed by few; a fertility of resource and breadth of useful accomplishment which led to high renown; a career which vividly illustrated the possibilities open to the foreign-born American who places talent, zeal and integrity at the disposal of the land of his choice, the melting pot of the nations; a soldierly capacity freely offered, at every possible occasion, on the altar of American patriotism.

This chapter thus harmonizes with many varied phases of the revelations these volumes contain, all of which help to build up the one concise story of the commonwealth, not only of and for itself, but in relation to other commonwealths and other historical events. It is a condensed history of the doings of a man who won legislative, executive and judiciary distinction on many fields; a soldier in three wars, and a senator from three states; a man whose versatility of talent, whose unmatched variety of public service, whose fervid spirit of intrepidity and patriotism give him a peculiar claim on our honor and gratitude—James Shields, statesman, orator and hero.

Public Library and City Hall, Faribault

Activities in War and Peace

The nation's records may be searched in vain for a parallel to this career of marvellous activities and achievements in war and in

peace. There is no intimation that any of the bewildering catalogue of high positions he attained and most worthily filled were ever sought by him. His was not an age of intrigue and self-seeking. His exaltations came at the voluntary tender of widely dispersed constituencies; at the call of duty by appreciative superiors; at the mandates of imperious destiny. No persistent political or military aspirant ever won a like unbroken series of triumphs.

Minnesota owes it to herself and to him to honor the memory of one who conferred signal honor and munificent benefits on her—also to preserve an authentic and reasonably full narrative of his busy, honorable, useful life. The compilation of such a narrative is made difficult by the fact that he seems to have been utterly averse to speaking or writing of himself. He left no memoranda by which even the number and consecutive order of his public employments can now be ascertained. He left his exploits to write their own history. This they have measurably done, but there have been left gaps in the recital, into which there have intruded already certain myths, legends and traditions, which must be eliminated before the facts, in themselves sufficiently electrifying, can be unreservedly accepted.

The absence in General Shields of self-seeking and self-glorification did not involve a lack of energy and self-assertion when occasion demanded. All these attributes, negative and positive, were characteristic of the medieval type which he represented, with his audacious daring, his restless gallantry, his undying faithfulness. It has been said of him that he was a man of the fourteenth century, who came into the world 500 years too late. Nevertheless, he was neither morally nor mentally out of focus with this age; he freshened to it a realization of certain virtues of the older time.

Nativity and Early Experiences

James Shields was born in County Tyrone, Ireland, March 10, 1806. Many authorities place this date four years later, but the original family records now in the hands of St. Paul relatives confirm much collateral evidence of the correctness of this statement. He was of notable ancestry. In the paternal line it was distinctly Irish and Catholic, but a great-grandmother was English, and his mother was Scottish. For generations the Shields family were people of property, education and consideration, living at Cranfield, County Antrim, Province of Ulster. At the battle of Boyne, in 1690, Daniel Shields and four sons fought on the losing side, that of King James II. There the father and one son were killed. Two of the surviving sons went to Spain, where one of them became a general and finally Captain General of Cuba. Daniel, the youngest son, remained in Ireland, but suffered from the confiscations and banishment visited on the Catholic soldiers of the dethroned king by William of Orange, the victor.

This Daniel married an English girl, whom he had romantically rescued from drowning, and settled on mountain land at Altmore, County Tyrone. He was the direct ancestor of the future American general and senator. Charles Shields, a grandson of Daniel, married Katherine McDonnell, of Glencoe, Scotland, lineage, a woman of education and refinement. To them were born James, the subject of this memoir, Daniel and Patrick, who thus inherited an infusion of the Sotch-Irish blood which has been manifest in many distinguished Americans. Daniel was the father of Lytton E. Shields and the grandfather of James Shields and Lytton J. Shields, all of whom have long resided in St. Paul.

A Mother's Influence

Charles Shields died when his son James was only six years old, but the mother, with her Scottish industry and thrift, raised her three boys well, giving them the best of existing educational facilities. James received some special attention, having early developed a taste for books which remained with him during his long and active career, and was of

great value in fitting him for the high positions which he occupied. Soon after his father's death his uncle and namesake came from America, where he had lived for many years. The elder James had fought in the War for Independence and in the War of 1812, on the American side, having been wounded in the battle of New Orleans. He remained in Ireland for a few years, during which time he acted as school master to young James and laid the foundation for his military bent. This uncle had been professor of Latin and Greek in Charleston, South Carolina. The boy made rapid progress, and the uncle promised that when he grew older he would bring him to America and make him his heir. At that period also Ireland was full of old soldiers who had served in the British army in long campaigns against Bonaparte. From one of these young Shields learned fencing or sword exercise and became expert in that line. His early lessons in the military drill were from the same source, and the rudiments of a military education were acquired from books presented to him by one of these veterans. Supplementing the education received from his uncle was a classical training from a relative of his mother, a clergyman from Maynooth College. One of the old soldiers also taught him French, so that when he migrated to America he was unusually well educated for a boy of that period.

Young Shields was a soldier by instinct. He drilled his schoolmates and led them in local battles with opposing clans. His shrewd devices, bold strategies and firm disciplne made his force invincible.

Migration to America

In 1822, at the age of seventeen, James Shields, mindful of his uncle's alluring offer, sailed from Liverpool for America. But vicissitudes followed him. His ship was driven a wreck on the coast of Scotland, and he was one of only three survivors. He remained several months in Scotland as tutor in a wealthy family. Then he embarked under better auspices. Arrived in America and failing to find his uncle, who had died in the interim, James adopted, for the time, a sailor's life, was purser on a merchantman and became so expert in seamanship that many years later he was placed in command of a sailing vessel on the Pacific, whose officers were disabled, and brought her safely into port. His career as purser terminated in an accident which left him with both legs broken and sent him to a New York hospital for three months.

He interrupted or supplemented this seafaring with service as volunteer in a campaign against the Seminole Indians. Authentic details of this episode are lacking, but he is said to have been a lieutenant and to have been wounded in battle, where he displayed marked gallantry. On this service rests his title of a soldier in three wars.

Having now reached years of discretion, through varied experiences, young Shields chose the law as his profession and the old French town of Kaskaskia in Illinois, founded by La Salle in 1682; garrisoned by the King of France in 1710 with troops who held Braddock at Fort du Quesne; captured by George Rogers Clark in 1777, territorial capital of Illinois and county seat of Randolph County, as his field of labor.

Teacher and Law Student

He supported himself by teaching school in and near Kaskasia, his knowledge of the French language being of great value then and afterward. He was admitted to the bar in 1832, and opened an office. He gained so rapidly in acquaintance and popularity that in 1835 he was elected a representative in the State Legislature, as a democrat from Randolph County, then overwhelmingly whig in sentiment. He took his seat at Vandalia, the state capital, in January, 1836. Here he met, as fellow representatives, Douglas, Lincoln, Browning, Hardin, Baker, McClernand and other young athletes of politics. Shields easily took his place on terms of equality in this distinguished company. His personal appear-

ance and manners were engaging. He was five feet nine inches tall, of fine figure and graceful bearing. His voice was well-modulated; his speech frank, clear and resolute. He was prominent in debate and influential in council. It was a critical time in the affairs of Illinois; the inauguration of a policy of extensive public improvements in which the youthful legislator bore a progressive part.

Shields served four years in the Legislature, accumulating so much prominence that in 1839 he was elected state auditor. Meantime, Springfield had become the state capital, and in 1840 he began his residence there, which continued for fifteen years. His administration was so successful that in 1841 he was re-elected without opposition.

Shields' "Duel" with Abraham Lincoln

While he occupied this important office he was involved in an "affair of honor" with a Springfield lawyer—no less a personage than Abraham Lincoln. At this time "James Shields, Auditor," was the pride of the young democracy. In the summer of 1842 the Springfield Journal contained some letters from the "Lost Townships" by a contributor whose nom de plume was "Aunt Becca" which held up the gallant young auditor to ridicule. These letters caused intense excitement in the town. Nobody knew their authorship except the editor of the paper, of whom Shields demanded the name. The real author was Miss Mary Todd, afterward the wife of Abraham Lincoln, to whom she was engaged, and who felt bound to assume the responsibility for her sharp pen thrusts. Mr. Lincoln accepted the situation. Not long after, the two men with their seconds were on their way to the field of honor. But the affair was adjusted without any fighting, and thus ended the Lincoln-Shields duel of the Lost Townships. The antagonists were ever afterwards firm friends.

Considering all the circumstances, the temperament of the respective parties, the customs and surroundings, there was nothing censurable in the conduct of either. Shields justly deemed himself grossly insulted and humiliated by some of the epithets in the letters, and bitterly resented. Lincoln felt in honor bound to represent his fiancee. Both displayed bravery in meeting the crisis and magnanimity in adjusting it. Times and customs have happily changed. Some mistaken friends on both sides have latterly felt impelled to discredit the whole story. But the truth of history demands that it be correctly stated. Existing files of the Springfield newspapers contain all the correspondence. From one of them, we quote verbatim the version of Shields' second, no material part of which has ever been controverted:

The Version of Shields' Friends

Springfield, Oct. 3, 1842.

To the Editor of "The Sangamon Journal."

Sir,—To prevent misrepresentation of the recent affair between Messrs. Shields and Lincoln, I think it proper to give a brief narrative of the facts of the case, as they came within my knowledge, for the truth of which I hold myself responsible, and request you to give the same publication. An offensive article in relation to Mr. Shields appeared in "The Sangamon Journal" of the 2d of September last; and, on demanding the author, Mr. Lincoln was given up by the editor. Mr. Shields, previous to this demand, made arrangements to go to Quincy on public business; and before his return Mr. Lincoln had left for Tremont, to attend the court, with the intention, as we learned, of remaining on the circuit several weeks. Mr. Shields, on his return, requested me to accompany him to Tremont; and, on arriving there, we found that Dr. Merryman, and Mr. Butler had passed us in the night, and got there before us. We arrived in Tremont on the 17th ult; and Mr. Shields addressed a note to Mr. Lincoln immediately, informing him that he was given up as the author of some articles that appeared in "The Sangamon Journal" (one more, over the signature, having made its appearance at this time), and requesting him to retract the offensive allusions contained in said articles in relation to his private character. Mr. Shields handed this note to me to deliver to Mr. Lincoln, and directed me, at the same time, not to enter into any verbal communication, or be the bearer of any verbal explanation, as such were

always liable to misapprehension. This note was delivered by me to Mr. Lincoln, stating, at the same time, that I would call at his convenience for an answer. Mr. Lincoln, in the evening of the same day, handed me a letter addressed to Mr. Shields. In this he gave or offered no explanation, but stated therein that he could not submit to answer further, on the ground that Shield's note contained an assumption of facts and also a menace. Mr. Shields then addressed him another note, in which he disavowed all intention to menace, and requested to know whether he (Mr. Lincoln) was the author of either of the articles which appeared in "The Journal" headed "Lost Townships" and signed "Rebecca," and if so, he repeated his request of a retraction of the offensive matter in relation to his private character; if not, his denial would be held sufficient. This letter was returned to Mr. Shields, unanswered, with a verbal statement "that there could be no further negotiations between them until the first note was withdrawn." Mr. Shields thereupon sent a note designating me as his friend to which Mr. Lincoln replied by designating Dr. Merryman. These three last notes passed on Monday morning, the 19th. Dr. Merryman handed me Mr. Lincoln's last note when by ourselves. I remarked to Dr. Merryman that the matter was now submitted to us, and that I would propose that he and myself should pledge our words of honor to each other to try to agree upon terms of amicable arrangement, and compel our principals to accept of them. To this he readily assented and we shook hands upon the pledge. It was then mutually agreed that we should adjourn to Springfield and there procrastinate the matter, for the purpose of effecting the secret arrangement between him and myself. All this I kept concealed from Mr. Shields. Our horse had got a little lame in going to Tremont, and Dr. Merryman invited me to take a seat in his buggy. I accepted the invitation the more readily as I thought that leaving Mr. Shields in Tremont until his horse would be in a better condition to travel would facilitate the private agreement between Dr. Merryman and myself. I traveled to Springfield part of the way with him and part with Mr. Lincoln; but nothing passed between us on the journey in relation to the matter in hand. We arrived in Springfield on Monday night. About noon on Tuesday, to my astonishment, a proposition was made to meet in Missouri within three miles of Alton on the next Thursday! The weapons, cavalry broadswords of the largest size; the parties to stand on each side of a barrier, and to be confined to a limited space. As I had not been consulted at all on the subject, and considering the private understanding between Dr. Merryman and myself, and it being known that Mr. Shields was left at Tremont, such a proposition took me by surprise. However, being determined not to violate the laws of the state, I declined, agreeing upon the terms until we should meet in Missouri. Immediately after, I called upon Dr. Merryman and withdrew the pledge of honor between him and myself in relation to the secret arrangement. I started after this to meet Mr. Shields and met him about twenty miles from Springfield. It was late on Tuesday night when we both reached the city, and learned that Dr. Merryman had left for Missouri, Mr. Lincoln having left before the proposition was made as Dr. Merryman had himself informed me. The time and place made it necessary to start at once. We left Springfield at eleven o'clock on Tuesday night and traveled all night and arrived in Hillsboro on Wednesday morning, where we took in General Ewing. From there we went to Alton where we arrived on Thursday; and as the proposition required three friends on each side, I was joined by Gen. Ewing and Dr. Hope, as the friends of Mr. Shields; We then crossed to Missouri, where a proposition was made by Gen. Hardin and Dr. English (who had arrived there in the meantime as mutual friends) to refer the matter to, I think, four friends for a settlement; this I believed, Mr. Shields would refuse, and declined seeing him; but Dr. Hope, who conferred with him upon the subject, returned, and stated that Mr. Shields declined settling the matter through any other than the friends he had selected to stand by him on that occasion. The friends of both parties finally agreed to withdraw the papers (temporarily) to give the friends of Mr. Lincoln an opportunity to explain. Whereupon the friends of Mr. Lincoln, to wit, Messrs. Merryman, Bledsoe and Butler, made a full and satisfactory explanation in relation to the article which appeared in "The Sangamon Journal" of the 2d, the only one written by him. This was all done without the knowledge or consent of Mr. Shields; and he refused to accept it until Dr. Hope, General Ewing and myself declared the apology sufficient, and that we could not sustain him in going further. I think it necessary to state further that no explanation or apology had been previously offered on the part of Mr.

Lincoln to Mr. Shields and that none was ever communicated to him by me, nor was any ever offered to me unless a paper read to me by Dr. Merryman after he had handed me the broad sword proposition on Tuesday. I heard so little of the reading of the paper that I do not know fully what it purported to be, and I was less inclined to inquire, as Mr. Lincoln was then gone to Missouri, and Mr. Shields had not yet arrived from Tremont. In fact, I could not entertain any offer of the kind unless upon my own responsibility; and that I was not disposed to do after what had already transpired.

I make this statement, as I am about to be absent for some time, and I think it due to all concerned to give a true version of the matter before I leave.

Your obedient servant,

JOHN D. WHITESIDE.

JUDGE ON ILLINOIS SUPREME BENCH

In 1843, Auditor Shields was appointed by the governor as justice of the Supreme Court of Illinois to succeed Stephen A. Douglas, who had been elected to Congress. He heard and decided many difficult cases. Among the great lawyers who practiced at the bar when Judge Shields was on the Supreme bench were: Abraham Lincoln, John M. Palmer, Lyman Trumbull, O. H. Browning, E. B. Washburn, E. D. Baker, J. J. Hardin, Stephen T. Logan, J. C. Conkling, N. Bushnell, and Archibald Williams. All of these men afterward acquired distinction—many of them becoming United States senators, congressmen and judges. That Shields, who was still a young man, sustained himself in such exalted company and afterward, in war and in peace, fully maintained his position with them and others of nation-wide renown, is conclusive tribute to his ability and energy. Recent examinations of the decisions filed by Judge Shields while on the Supreme bench by an unimpeachable legal expert discloses a soundness of judgment and a profound knowledge of law that commanded the investigator's highest praise.

In 1845, President James K. Polk appointed Judge Shields commissioner of the general land office at Washington. He was deeply interested in the important matters coming before this great bureau, and was solicitously preparing for such an energetic administration as the exigencies then demanded, when the outbreak of the Mexican war gave him a new opportunity of proving his devotion to his adopted country. President Polk recognizing in him the qualities that constitute a great soldier, appointed him a brigadier-general of United States volunteers. His commission was dated July 1, 1846.

SERVICES IN THE WAR WITH MEXICO

At the siege of Vera Cruz General Shields distinguished himself, and gave good promise of other valiant service. This promise was amply fulfilled at the battle of Cerro Gordo and at the storming of Chapultepec. At the former battle his deeds of valor seem like those of Roland at Roncevalles or Ney at Borodino.

At Cerro Gordo he was severely wounded while leading his men, but he refused to quit the field. He advanced to the charge, when he was struck in the chest by an iron grape-shot, an inch in diameter, that passed through his lungs. He fell into the arms of Oglesby, afterwards United States senator from Illinois, and was carried from the battle field to all appearances lifeless. The wound was skillfully treated by a French surgeon who had been captured with the Mexicans, and in nine weeks he was again in the saddle.

For his gallant conduct on this occasion, he was brevetted major general, and his commanding officers—Generals Twigg and Scott—both mentioned him in most laudatory terms in their official reports. Four months afterward, he led the celebrated charge of the "Palmettoes" of South Carolina, and the New York volunteers at the battle of Cherubusco, where the Mexicans, according to the official account of Santa Anna, lost one-third of their army. On the 13th of September, he was in the thick of the fight at Chapultepec. His horse having been shot under him, General Shields fought on foot, bareheaded and in his shirt sleeves, leading his brigade, sword in hand. His com-

mand led the van into the City of Mexico and first planted the Stars and Stripes on the halls of the Montezumas. Here Shields received another severe wound, a fractured arm, but remained with his brigade until the goal was reached. Among the young subordinates and subalterns in the regular service, who participated in this victory and won early distinction, were U. S. Grant, George S. Meade, Joseph E. Johnston, Robert E. Lee, James Longstreet, George E. Pickett and "Stonewall" Jackson.

One of the notable battle-pictures of the world, hanging in the corridors of the capitol at Washington, is that of the assault on Chapultepec, the citadel of the City of Mexico. It shows General Shields, easily distinguishable, in the thick of the fight, where he always loved to be. It thus, on the outer walls of the Senate, where ten years later he shed glory on Minnesota, certifies to his imperishable renown.

Appointed Governor of Oregon

After the conquest of Mexico, and on July 28, 1848, General Shields' brigade was disbanded and he returned, still feeble from his wound, to Illinois and resumed his law practice. His state presented him with a sword that cost $3,000, and South Carolina presented him with a diamond hilted sword which cost $5,000. When he died, thirty-one years later, there was left to his widow and children the swords of Cerro Gordo, which, with his blessing, was about all he had to leave them.

President Polk, recognizing General Shields' valuable services in Mexico, appointed him governor of the new Territory of Oregon. But his election to the senatorship, which immediately followed, prevented his acceptance.

The people of Illinois were not unmindful of the fidelity with which the general in his various civil and military capacities had served them. Although Senator Breese, then in office, had greatly distinguished himself and was a candidate for reelection, yet Shields' popularity was so great that he defeated Breese and was elected United States senator for the term of six years, commencing March 4, 1849. When he presented his credentials some technical question was raised as to their regularity. He promptly resigned, returned to Illinois, and was at once reelected.

United States Senator from Illinois

He entered the Senate as the colleague of Stephen A. Douglas. He found there Webster, Clay, Calhoun, Benton, and Cass, who were among the grandest figures in our annals of statesmanship, while Chase, Breckenridge, Jefferson Davis, Sumner, Fessenden, and Everett, were already entering upon their several spheres of action. This was the beginning of the end of the slavery struggle, which affected nearly every important debate in the Senate. Senator Shields was opposed to the extension of slavery, although his party was for slavery, and he did not hesitate to express his opinions on the subject. He was placed on important committees. His work in constructive legislation was intelligent, practical and influential. He made many effective speeches. He advocated grants of land to agricultural colleges, to railroads, to soldiers, and to actual settlers under a liberal homestead law.

A Strong Anti-Slavery Utterance

Probably the most significant speech of General Shields in the Senate was that delivered in January, 1850, on the bill for the admission of California. This speech fills many pages in the reports, and is saturated throughout with the spirit of patriotism, the spirit of liberty, the spirit of wisdom, the spirit of prophecy. Of the attempt by the South to force slavery on California, he said:

Sir, they are laying the foundation of a great empire on the shore of the Pacific—a mighty empire—an empire that at some future day will carry your flag, your commerce, your arts and your arms into Asia, and through China, Hindostan and Persia into Western Europe. Talk about carrying slavery there, of imposing such a blight upon that people, of withering their strength and paralyzing their

energies by such an institution! No sir: such a thing was never intended by God and will never be permitted by man. It is sometimes urged here that our constitution carries slavery with it wherever it goes, unless positively excluded by law; in other words, that slavery is the normal law of this Republic. I think the principle is just the reverse. Slavery, being in violation of natural right, can only exist by positive enactment; and the constitution of this country only tolerates slavery where it exists, but neither extends or establishes it anywhere.

Concerning the Southern threat of secession, he philosophized thus eloquently and convincingly:

But suppose the Southern Confederacy was now established, that it was quietly and peaceably established this moment, what would be the actual condition of the Confederacy? It could not exist a single day without a close and intimate connection with some great nation having all the elements of industrial, financial and commercial power. The South possesses none of these elements. It has plenty of cotton, and it has brave men and lovely women, but it is wholly destitute of all the other material elements of national power. In fact the Southern Confederacy would be a mere colony of masters and slaves to raise cotton for the factories of England. Besides, sir, it is my firm conviction that the institution of Slavery, as it now exists in the South, would not last, in its present shape, for the space of twenty years in that Southern Confederacy. The South might as well attempt to shut out the pressure of the atmosphere, as to shut out the whole pressure of the civilized world on its cherished institution.

Senator Shields' term of six years expired March 4, 1855, and on February 8 preceding the Illinois Legislature met in joint session to choose his successor. Shields was the democratic caucus nominee, but the embryo republican party was in the ascendant, and elected Lyman Trumbull in his stead. On the first ballot Shields received 41 votes, Abraham Lincoln 45, Lyman Trumbull 5 and five votes were scattered. On the last ballot the anti-Nebraska men concentrated on Trumbull and elected him —thus saving Lincoln for the great debate with Douglas three years later, which made him President in 1860.

Organizes Irish-American Colony for Minnesota

On leaving the Senate in 1855, General Shields came to Minnesota to select some lands that had been awarded for his war service. He was so favorably impressed with the country that he decided to go East and organize a large colony of Irish-Americans to settle on the fertile soil of Rice and Le Sueur counties. His project met with much general approval, but was vigorously opposed by Archbishop Hughes, then at the head of the American hierarchy, and was only partly successful. That this opposition policy was a mistaken one, both for the church and the people, was clearly shown twenty-five years later, by the grand work of another and a greater archbishop, our esteemed prelate and citizen, John Ireland. What Shields, unimpeded, might have accomplished, with an earlier start and better opportunities, can only be imagined. His wisdom and prescience can only be commended. He saw, as in a vision, the Clontarfs, Gracevilles, Green Isles and Avocas embosomed in prolific farmsteads, which we now see face to face.

General Shields received a warm welcome in Minnesota. His fame had preceded him, for it was nation-wide. He brought with him more acquired eminence than any predecessor. He entered at once and with vigor on constructive work. He was one of the original proprietors of Faribault. He founded the Town of Shieldsville, a few miles distant, as the center of his extensive rural settlements, but resided in Faribault for a considerable period. His colony prospered and is now one of our richest domains.

U. S. Senator from Minnesota

When the first Legislature of the State of Minnesota convened in December, 1857, it was democratic in politics and there was great

rivalry between numerous candidates for the two United States senatorships. General Shields was a newcomer, with no local claims, but was suggested as a compromise and was finally elected, with Henry M. Rice, then the territorial delegate. The general drew the short term, which expired on March 4, 1859, while Mr. Rice had the allotment which carried him until 1863. The next Legislature was republican and Shields failed of reelection, for that reason alone, M. S. Wilkinson being chosen as his successor. Thus, for a second time the shifting fortunes of his party, and not a lack of merit or popularity, prevented his return to the Senate.

The value of Senator Shields to this state cannot be measured by the length of his term. His previous high status in the body to which he now returned made him a worthy colleague of the astute pioneer, Mr. Rice; they worked together in fine harmony and with rare effectiveness in securing liberal favors for the struggling young commonwealth. They antedated this militant generation when the hand that rocks the cradle stones the premier, and the spear that smites the octopus knows no brother. But they helped found a state that has royally justified their intelligent solicitude.

That the services of General Shields to Minnesota were appreciated is testified to by the naming of a military company in St. Paul, "The Shields Guards," in his honor.

The manuscript files of the State Historical Society contain many letters from Shields to H. H. Sibley, during the period of his residence in Minnesota, which throw instructive sidelights on political and social affairs of that period.

Shields' Letters to Sibley

On June 25, 1856, during the last years of Franklin Pierce's administration, Shields writes to Sibley, both being democrats: "This administration has been the most insignificant that ever disgraced this great country." On November 21, of the same year, Buchanan having just been elected President to succeed Pierce, and Shields having gone to Washington to act as "best man" at the (second) marriage of his former colleague from Illinois, Senator Stephen A. Douglas, says to Sibley of Buchanan's proposed cabinet: "My fears outrun my hopes. Buchanan will be forced to take warring elements in—disunionists from the South; presidential aspirants from the North. The South elected him, and will make him a Southern president. If he yields to this he is lost." Impartial history has long since verified these sagacious, independent statements and prophecies.

Anent the Douglas wedding Shields dropped a remark in this letter which the future also fully justified: "The bride, Miss Cutts, is a splendid person, and will be a great benefit to Judge Douglas. She has good sense, exquisite taste, and a kind, generous disposition. Her influence will improve his appearance and soften his manners."

This manuscript correspondence with Sibley shows that during the entire period of his residence in Minnesota, General Shields manifested a lively interest in public affairs generally as affecting the new state, and especially the region occupied by his Irish-American colonists. On June 7, 1859, after he had ceased to be senator, we find him writing to Sibley, then governor of Minnesota, from Faribault that a meeting in that town at which he presided, had selected directors to choose a site for the state deaf and dumb asylum, including four from Faribault, William Sprigg Hall of St. Paul, and N. M. Donaldson of Owatonna.

Another Military Episode

The memory of Gen. Judson W. Bishop supplies the narrative of an episode which we do not find of record, but which shows General Shields' dominating military spirit, and came near giving him the title of a soldier in four wars. When the Indian massacre at Spirit Lake, Iowa, occurred in 1858, as narrated in Chapter XI, General Shields, then residing at Faribault, promptly rallied a company of his

colonists and other citizens, had them armed and mounted and started for the scene of hostilities, some two hundred miles distant. Other bands of settlers, living nearer, arrived first and the Indians had disappeared. General Bishop, heading a surveying party, met Shields' detachment on their return, and vividly describes their zeal and ardor. Thus, the former brigade commander in Mexico and the future division commander in Virginia was equally ready to lead a hundred undisciplined men in what might have been a very hazardous campaign.

Removal to California and Marriage

After retiring from office as senator from Minnesota, General Shields was led by business considerations to settle in California. In San Francisco, in 1861, he was married to Miss Mary Carr, who was a daughter of Jerome and Sarah Carr and was born August 15, 1835, in County Armagh, Ireland. Her father, a linen merchant, with the proverbial Irish large-heartedness, had endorsed a note for a friend and thereby lost his fortune, the accumulation of years of industry and frugality. Looking, as so many others had done, for a place to recover his lost resources, he turned to America and settled in the City of Baltimore, where he died in 1852, his wife only surviving him a year. The daughter, thus left, for a time attended a convent boarding school and made her home with relatives.

The Shields and Carr families were friends in Ireland, had intermarried and quite naturally James Shields and Mary Carr met and were friends in America. During the summer of 1861 Miss Carr was visiting at the convent in San Francisco and when General Shields found he had business in that city, he pressed his suit and won his bride. They were married August 16, 1861, in the Church of St. Ignatius. The general and his bride embarked that evening on a steamer for Mazatlan, Old Mexico, thus auspiciously beginning their matrimonial voyage on the smooth and placid waters of the Pacific—truly typical of the happy, tranquil domestic life which was ever theirs.

A General in the War for the Union

Soon after Sumter was fired on General Shields, blazing with loyalty and soldierly ardor, tendered his services to his old friend, now President of the United States. Official notice of his appointment as brigadier general of volunteers to date from August 19, 1861, reached him in Mexico, where he was manager of a profitable mine in which he had a large interest. As soon as his business affairs could be adjusted, he repaired to Washington and reported for duty. He was sent to the Shenandoah Valley in Virginia, which had been the theater of much indecisive marching and fighting.

March 7, 1862, General Shields assumed command of the division of General Lander, who had died two weeks before, of Mexican war disabilities. The division instantly felt the magic of his touch, and although only a few men of his new command had previously been in battle, they recognized that their commander had brought with him his master hand, and if any soldier had doubts as to the courage or ability of General Shields the doubts soon vanished. In fact, within two weeks from his taking command they were fighting "Stonewall" Jackson's army at Winchester on the 22d of March. The battle continued two days, ending at Kernstown. Early in the engagement, General Shields was wounded, as usual, having his arm fractured and his shoulder badly torn by the explosion of a shell, and was carried from the field. But so thoroughly had he enthused his little division with his own invincible spirit that it went on and gained the victory, while Shields directed its movements from his cot of suffering three miles in the rear. Col. Nathan Kimball, who succeeded to the leadership, officially reports that he carried out his general's plans and followed his directions until the field was won, and "Stonewall" Jackson's invincible cohorts were in full retreat. This was two years before Sheridan sent Early "whirling up the valley," over some of the same ground.

Defeats Stonewall Jackson

Of the close of the battle, in which Shields' division alone confronted Jackson's entire army, Colonel Kimball writes: "With cheers from right to left our gallant soldiers pushed forward, and as the sun went down, our stubbornly yielding foe, who had thrice advanced to the attack, gave way and Jackson's army was badly beaten—his shattered brigades in full retreat." General Banks, department commander, congratulated the troops on their great victory, which had expelled Stonewall Jackson from the valley. Jackson retreated eighty miles to Harrisonburg, confessing his first and only defeat.

General Shields' wound disabled him for five weeks. He resumed command of his division April 30, 1862. Jackson had, after his defeat at Winchester and Kernstown, retreated so rapidly and so far that the authorities at Washington supposed he had returned to Richmond. Hence Shields' division, with other troops, was hurried across the Blue Ridge to reinforce McDowell at Fredericksburg. But Jackson had not left the valley and came back northward as rapidly as he had gone the other way. Shields was at once ordered to retrace his steps. The remainder of McDowell's corps were taken by rail to Aquia Creek, by transports to Alexandria and by railroad to Front Royal, where they arrived two days later than Shields' division. General Fremont with his forces, had been ordered from the Kanawha Valley to get in the rear of Jackson. Banks was reinforced and Jackson, learning of these movements, again retreated up the Shenandoah. McDowell followed, Shields in advance. At Port Republic, Jackson made a stand, and Shields disposed his division for another battle. He ordered Carroll, one of his brigade commanders, to burn the bridge across the Shenandoah, in certain contingencies. This order was, it was alleged, countermanded by McDowell. At any rate, the bridge was not burned. Jackson crossed the river, and severely handled the troops opposed to him.

Speaking of this occurrence, General Oates, an officer in high command under Stonewall Jackson and later a United States congressman, stated at the reception of the Shields statue in Washington: "Had General Shields' orders been obeyed there was no escape for Jackson." In the same connection, Jefferson Davis writes of Shields and his division as being superior in efficiency to the entire corps of General Howard.

Lincoln's Appreciation of Shields

President Lincoln showed his appreciation of Shields' achievements in the valley, by promoting him to major general of volunteers, and appointing him a brigadier general in the regular army. The Senate, on political grounds, it is said, failed to confirm the latter nomination. It is authentically stated that the President informally tendered to General Shields the command of the Army of the Potomac after McClellan had failed, but that the position was declined, owing to the general's strained relations with Secretary Stanton. For this, and other reasons, Shields resigned from the army March 28, 1863, returned to California, and settled in San Francisco.

On some accounts the Pacific Coast did not satisfy General and Mrs. Shields as a place of residence. After the close of the war, he returned to the Mississippi Valley, via steamer and New York City. Mrs. Shields, ever on the alert for her husband's welfare, persuaded him to retire to a farm, hoping that the quiet, restful life would restore his health so sadly shattered by his brilliant, though exacting service to his adopted country. The genial climate, fertile soil and newborn prosperity of free Missouri appealed to them. On an exploring expedition, the general happened to meet, at Carrollton, Missouri, an old friend and supporter in the Illinois Legislature, Judge George Pattison, who so impressed him with the beauties and prospects of that region, that he decided to make that his future home.

Locates in Carroll County, Missouri

The place selected, still pointed out as the "Shields Farm," was the ideal for which these

people sought; its quiet shade, its spacious, comfortable house, its orchard burdened with fruits and its natural scenic beauty, appealed to the general. Neither he nor his wife had ever lived on a farm, but they thoroughly enjoyed all the pleasures of rural life. Their hospitality soon became proverbial and the evening of the old soldier's life could not have been more happily spent.

But he could not entirely escape the penalties of his merited prominence. His fame had preceded him. In 1868, only two years after his settlement in Missouri, his fellow democrats forced on him the nomination for representative in Congress, in his district, which embraced Kansas City. He received a decided majority, but on account of some alleged irregularity, the hostile canvassing board rejected the votes of two counties, and gave the certificate to his opponent. Shields' friends contested the election in his name, but the Congress, also politically antagonistic, declined to seat him. Nevertheless, it recognized the force of his claim to the extent of voting him a full year's salary.

General Shields' home remained in Carrollton from 1866 until his death in 1879. Here he cultivated his farm, devoting much of his time to lecturing tours for charitable objects, also resuming some interest in political affairs. His benevolence covered a wide scope. Lacking wealth, he gave freely of his time and of his eloquent appeals for every good cause and for every phase of human suffering. When the yellow fever, a very pestilence, scourged the South, and depopulated cities, when every heart throbbed in sympathy for the stricken sufferers and when in populous Atlanta there were not enough of well ones left to bury the dead, it was the clarion tones of General Shields that woke the echoes from city to city —until more money was raised and sent through his individual effort than was secured by any score of his coworkers, who also did their best in this noble work.

In the year 1876, Gen. B. F. Butler, republican representative in Congress from Massachusetts, proposed the name of General Shields for doorkeeper of the House, which was then democratic. The position was worth $200 per month, but the veteran resented the proposal as an indignity, and Butler was suspected of a design to entrap the opposition. The democratic caucus had nominated General Field, an ex-Confederate, who had left the country to serve in the Egyptian army and Shields was defeated. The House, in order to atone for this action, voted to place Shields on the retired list as a brigadier general, but the republican Senate, for some reason, failed to concur, and the bill failed to become a law.

United States Senator from Missouri

In 1874 General Shields was sent by the democrats of Carroll County to the Missouri Legislature and was reelected in 1875. Here, as ever, he was active in useful work. One of his wise measures was the law creating the State Railroad Commission. In the year 1878, he was chosen for the third time and from the third state, United States senator, to serve during the unexpired term of Sen. Louis F. Bogy, deceased. He was welcomed back to the halls of legislation, which he had first entered thirty years before, by a new generation of statesmen, who paid willing tribute to his rare endowments.

The richest treasure a people can possess is the memory of their eminent men. Greater in importance than agricultural, mineral and industrial wealth is the value of the inspiration and example of men whose lives exemplify those qualities which make for good government and free institutions. The life of James Shields meets this standard. The general significance to be found therein is that he was equal to every responsibility and faithful in every trust. He doubtless had a fair allotment of human shortcomings, but they neither marred his record nor dimmed the luster of his worthy deeds. We may fervently pray that the day will soon dawn when the nations shall learn war no more, but sad will be the hour when we cease to honor those who have

bravely fought for the honor of their country and the freedom of mankind.

His career emphasizes the possibilities of American citizenship and the freedom from religious and racial prejudices of our people. Though neither of the race nor creed of the majority of the people of the three great states whom he represented in the United States Senate, this did not prevent his selection. Of a people of whom it has been said "they have fought successfully all battles save their own" he helped the people of his adopted country to successfully fight their wars. Born in a foreign land, he was in every fiber of his heart, in the very texture of his soul distinctively and intensely American. He devoted his life with unchallenged purity of purpose to the service of his adopted country and in three wars shed his blood in her defense. He was too generous to be thrifty and acquisitive, too honest to be a schemer and too bold to be a trimmer. But he was a true, brave man, a patriot and a gentleman.

His private life was irreproachable. He was strictly temperate. His bearing was unobtrusive; his tastes were literary and domestic. The bitterest of partisan contests left no taint on his reputation. He was a model husband, father, citizen and churchman.

Grand Reception in Brooklyn

On the 26th of September, 1878, General Shields, who died eight months later, had a characteristic reception and ovation in Brooklyn, New York, whither he had journeyed from his home in Missouri to deliver a lecture before a large and representative audience in one of the great auditoriums of the city. The following spirited report of the occasion will convey an idea of the enthusiasm which he created whenever he made his appearance as an orator or lecturer:

The space in front of the Academy is black with people, and from opposite directions come diverging streams. The doors are thrown open, and in twenty minutes the house is packed. The stage, too, presently fills up, civilians and military, lay and clerics, take their places. The rattle of drums, the clashing of cymbals and the notes of the ear-piercing fife float in from without. The general, with his escort, enters. All is hushed. He is very pale, very attenuated. Silence reigns, all eyes and all hearts turn toward him. Simultaneously all on the stage rise to their feet. A voice: "Three cheers for General Shields!" The great audience rose and then, as the band played, "Hail to the Chief," recollections of the victories he had helped to win from Buena Vista to Winchester, flashed back; then as the chieftain who had a generation ago, led in triumph the citizen soldiery of New York into the City of Mexico, stood before the remnants of his comrades in arms; then as the only man who had ever successfully crossed swords with Stonewall Jackson, came in sight, then when General Shields, now a feeble sick man himself, presented himself before the people of Brooklyn, then went up a tempest of ringing cheers such as never before resounded within the four walls of that house.

A Great Soldier

Such episodes, varying in degree, but all testifying to a wide popular recognition of his illustrious career, were numerous in his later years. As a soldier, he was a true knight, but as an optimist he was a very prince. To his optimistic mind no cloud had such destiny of midnight blackness that it did not show him a silver lining. He was always a helper. No human being struggling in any whirlpool of difficulty or danger came within his sight that he did not immediately "throw out the life line."

And he has never received due credit for his accomplishments and abilities as a theoretical soldier. On January 10, 1862, in a letter to General McClellan, commander in chief of the army, General Shields outlined the military operations which he deemed necessary for the suppression of the rebellion. Secretary Seward in an official communication a few days later, submitted this letter to the secretary of war, urgently inviting his attention thereto. The letter is published in the Rebellion records, Series 1, Volume 5, Pages 701 to 703. It is one of the most important papers relating to

the conduct of the war and stamps its author as not only brave, but capable as a strategist of great ability.

General Shields Died June 1, 1879

General Shields died suddenly at Ottumwa, Iowa, on Sunday, June 1, 1879. He had gone there to deliver a lecture for the benefit of a local charity, and remained several days visiting relatives. He had appeared in his usual health on that day, which was Sunday, but just before retiring he complained of a pain in his chest, and shortly afterwards said to his niece that he was dying. In thirty minutes he expired, sitting in his chair, remaining conscious to the last. His body left Ottumwa for his late home in Carrollton the next day. The funeral took place in Carrollton on Wednesday. It was largely attended and the services were conducted with the imposing ceremonial of the Catholic Church of which he had been a life long and consistent member.

After the death of the general, Mrs. Shields continued to reside in Carrollton, educating and caring for her two sons and one daughter, as only a mother can from whom the staff and stay has been removed, and who thus leans upon as well as lifts and buoys her children, the jewels of her home. For two decades she lived in her home on North Main Street, which she still owns, though for the past few years she had lived with her son, Dr. Daniel F. Shields in New York.

Monumental Tributes

James Shields had a remarkable career and his was a remarkable character. He is to us James Shields born in Ireland, the American General; the American Senator; James Shields of Ireland and America. We need not hesitate to claim a modest participation in his fame and hail him: James Shields of Minnesota! His mortal remains rest in Missouri, but Illinois and Minnesota, and Oregon, Winchester and Port Republic claim their share of his renown, for it is as true in America to-day as it was in Greece of old that the whole earth is the sepulcher of illustrious men and all time is the millennium of their story.

The State of Illinois, rich beyond measure in illustrious sons, chose Senator Shields as her representative in the hall of fame in Washington. The Legislature of Missouri, at its last session, appropriated generously for a colossal bronze statue, in his honor, on the public square in Carrollton. The Grand Army of the Republic and the Loyal Legion of Minnesota heartily endorsed a movement to install his statue in our beautiful capitol, and it is now in place.

For thirty years his grave remained unmarked at Carrollton. But finally, by joint action of local authorities and the United States Congress, funds were provided early in 1910 for the erection of an imposing monument near his resting place. It is of red granite and is surmounted by a colossal bronze bust of the distinguished general.

Memorial Service at Carrollton

On Saturday, November 12, 1910, this monument was unveiled and dedicated in the presence of ten thousand people, after a grand civic and military procession in which a battalion of regular troops from Fort Leavenworth, a regiment of the Missouri National Guard, and an immense concourse of citizens participated. The exercises at the dedication consisted of addresses by Governor Hadley of Missouri; Archbishop Glennon of St. Louis; Congressmen Rucker and Borland; Attorney Ralph F. Lozier, Senator Busby and others. There were present as guests of honor, Mrs. Mary A. Shields, widow of General Shields; Dr. Daniel F. Shields, their son; Mr. L. E. Shields of St. Paul, a nephew of General Shields, and other relatives.

Minnesota was represented at the ceremonies in addition to Mr. L. E. Shields, by Mr. J. J. Reagan, president of the national organization of the Ancient Order of Hibernians, and by the writer hereof, who had been specially

commissioned by Gov. A. O. Eberhardt as the State's official delegate.

Accorded a leading place on the programme of addresses, Minnesota's envoy, Henry A. Castle, paid a brief tribute to the hero of the occasion which embodied this personal reminiscence:

A striking incident of my early boyhood is linked across two generations with this event. One morning, when I was seven or eight years old, the tidings spread through the Illinois village which was my home that General Shields, returning wounded from the Mexican War, was a passenger in the stage from Quincy, which stopped for breakfast and to change horses at our little tavern. A crowd assembled and awaited with silent awe the appearance of the hero. He came out, pale and feeble, supported by two attendants, was lifted into the coach, and it rolled on toward Springfield.

To the group of wide-eyed youth who gazed with undisguised wonder on the scene it was a revelation and an inspiration. Many of them were destined, fifteen years later, to be soldiers and heroes in a vastly mightier conflict for an inexpressibly holier cause. But this was our first sight of a military uniform, our first view of a real general, our first realization of the pains and penalties of war. It was an object-lesson in patriotism. As that coach rolled away toward Springfield, the dust from its wheels lighted by the morning sunbeams, became a golden aureole through which we saw many things in new colors. The world was never quite the same again.

Thus General Shields vanished from our sight as in a cloud of splendor. Thus his restless spirit passed through life—through a picturesque, versatile and always honorable career. Thus he lives and will live in history, a faithful servant of the people, a fearless soldier of the republic, worthy to be hailed, with an innumerable company of his colleagues and comrades, as a priest in the temple of freedom, a prince in the kingdom of glory.

CHAPTER XI

TREATIES AND WARS WITH THE RED MEN

The relations between the white and red races on the American continent have been picturesque, variegated and sadly prolific of controversies, both diplomatic and military, for four hundred years. The recognition of each petty tribe of the aborigines as a sovereign nation for treaty-making purposes; the speedy violation of treaties by one or both the parties thereto, and subsequent wars of extermination, between those parties, have characterized this branch of our colonial and national history. Impartially considered, many episodes of the long struggle, fail to yield a desirable amount of credit to the supposedly superior race. Minnesota has had her share in the diplomatic, as also in the military phases. The white settlers had been taught that the meek should inherit the earth; being meek, they asked no more, but they were bound to have that, even if they had to fight for it.

The First Treaty

Perhaps the first compact or agreement which may, by courtesy be called a treaty, made between whites and Indians, within the present boundaries of Minnesota, was that of Le Sueur with some bands of the "Scioux" on the Mahkato or Blue Earth River in the year 1700.

In December, 1699, he was ordered, with thirty workmen, to proceed to the supposed copper mines he had previously discovered at the locality named. In the following spring, he started from New Orleans to ascend the Mississippi River. On July 13, 1700, he had reached a point opposite the mouth of the Missouri, with a felucea, two canoes and nineteen men. After an adventurous voyage northward, about September 20th, he left the Mississippi to enter the River St. Pierre (now Minnesota), on the west side. By the first of October, he had entered Blue Earth River, thus named on account of the mines of blue or green earth found at its mouth, which was supposed to contain copper. Here he founded a post, situated in forty-four degrees, thirteen minutes, north latitude. He met at this place nine Scioux, who told him that the river belonged to the Scioux of the west, the Ayavois (Iowas) and Otoctatas (Ottoes) who lived a little farther off; that it was not their custom to hunt on ground belonging to others, unless invited to do so by the owners, and that he must establish himself on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the St. Pierre, where the Ayavois, the Otoctatas, and the other Scioux could go as well as they.

Having finished their speech, they leaned over the head of Le Sueur, according to their custom, and searching their souls for sentiments to match their emotions cried "Ouaechissou Ouaepanimanabo" that is to say "Have pity upon us." Le Sueur had foreseen that the establishment on the Blue Earth River would not please the Scioux of the East who were, so to speak, masters of the Scioux because they were the first with whom trade was commenced, in consequence of which they had already quite a number of guns.

As he had commenced his operations not only with a view to the trade of beaver but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered, he told them that he was sorry that he had not known their intentions sooner, and that it was just, since he came expressly for them, that he should establish himself on their land and that the

season was too far advanced for him to return. He then made them a present of powder, balls and knives, and an armful of tobacco, to entice them to assemble near the fort, that he might tell them the intentions of the king.

Le Sueur's Fort Completed

On the fourteenth of October the fort was finished and named Fort L'Huillier. On the twenty-second two Canadians were sent out to invite the Avavois and Otoctatas to come and establish a village near the fort. These Indians were industrious and accustomed to cultivate the earth, and Le Sueur hoped to get provisions from them and have them work in the mines. Le Sueur went to the river with three canoes, which he filled with green and blue earth. It is taken from the hills near which, says the narrative, are "very abundant mines of copper" some of which was worked by L'Huillier, one of the chief collectors of the king, at Paris in 1000.

On the first of December, the Mantanton Sioux made a great feast for Le Sueur, at which the chief, Wahkantape made a long speech, in which he begged for peace, pledged that the Indians would become Frenchmen and forsake the vices of which they had been accused. The overtures were accepted, a compact was made; Le Sueur spent the winter in his fort on the banks of the Blue Earth, and in the following April, went up to the mine, about a mile above. In twenty-two days they obtained more than thirty thousand pounds of the substance, four thousand of which were selected and sent to France, but yielded very little copper. The beaver skins (Castors), brought out were quite profitable.

Of the possibilities of trade the report was: "The Sioux are estimated at 4,000 families; the Mahas at 1,200 families; the people of the north, who are upon the rivers which fall into the Mississippi, and trade at Fort Nelson (Hudson Bay) are about four hundred. In four or five years we can establish a commerce with these savages of sixty or eighty thousand buffalo skins; more than one hundred thousand deer skins, which will produce, delivered in France, more than two million four hundred thousand livres yearly. One might obtain for a buffalo skin four or five pounds of wool."

Entrance and Waiting Room, Como Park

The Alleged Treaty at Carver's Cave

The next transaction which, if authentic, would be sufficiently important to be dignified with the name of "treaty" was that said to have been negotiated on the pre-ordained site of the capital city of Minnesota on May 1, 1767, between Jonathan Carver and his red "brothers," as sketched in Chapter One of this work. No reliable evidence exists that

any such treaty as that alleged by Carver's claimants was ever executed. The United States Government officially repudiated the pretended land grant made to Carver thereby. It may be of historic interest, as closing the controversy, to quote portions of the report of the Senate Committee on Public Lands, January 23, 1823, on which the action of Congress was based. After stating the prayers of the petition for a confirmation of the alleged grant of land to Carver, in this treaty, the report continues:

The Rev. Samuel Peters, in his petition, states that Lefei, the present Emperor of the Sioux and Naudowessies, and Red Wing, a sachem, the heirs and successors of the two grand chiefs who signed the said deed to Captain Carver, have given satisfactory and positive proof that they allowed their ancestor's deed to be genuine, good, and valid, and that Captain Carver's heirs and assigns are the owners of said territory and may occupy it free of all molestation.

The committee have examined and considered the claims thus exhibited by the petitioners, and remark that the original deed is not produced, nor any competent legal evidence offered of its execution; nor is there any proof that the persons, who it is alleged made the deed, were the chiefs of said tribe, nor that (if chiefs) they had authority to grant and give away the land belonging to their tribe.

The want of proof as to these facts, would interpose in the way of the claimants unsuperable difficulties. But, in the opinion of the committee, the claim is not such as the United States are under any obligation to allow, even if the deed were proved in legal form.

The British Government, before the time when the alleged deed bears date, had deemed it prudent to prevent British subjects from purchasing lands from the Indians, and this rule of policy was made known and enforced by the proclamation of the King of Great Britain, of 7th October, 1763, which contains an express prohibition.

Captain Carver, aware of the law, and knowing that such a contract could not vest the legal title in him, applied to the British Government to ratify and confirm the Indian grant, and, though it was competent for that government then to confirm the grant, and vest the title of said land in him, yet from some cause that government did not think proper to do it.

What benefit the British Government derived from the services of Captain Carver, by his travels and residence among the Indians, that government alone could determine, and alone could judge what remuneration those services deserved.

One fact appears from the declaration of Mr. Peters, in his statement in writing, among the papers exhibited, namely, that the British Government did give Captain Carver the sum of one thousand, three hundred and seventy-five pounds, six shillings and eight pence sterling. To the United States, however, Captain Carver rendered no services which could be assumed as any equitable ground for the support of the petitioners' claim.

The committee being of opinion that the United States are not bound in law and equity to confirm the said alleged Indian grant, recommend the adoption of the resolution:

Resolved, That the prayer of the petitioners ought not to be granted.

Lord Palmerston stated in 1839, that no trace could be found in the records of the British office of state papers, showing any ratification of the Carver grant.

Lieutenant Pike's Treaty for the Site of Fort Snelling

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States. We refer to the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, a native of New Jersey, who afterwards fell in the War of 1812 at York, Upper Canada. He was a soldier, explorer and scientist. He penetrated the upper reaches of the Mississippi, discovered Pike's Peak in Colorado, and stamped his name indelibly on the history of the Great West.

He has not received due credit for his work in this age, when fame flows to the successful politician and the successful financier, in currents about equally modulated. When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minne-

sota, expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles to reconnoitre and then he would do the duty of hunter. During the day, he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied the notes and plotted the courses of the day.

On the 4th of September, 1805, Pike arrived at Prairie du Chien, from St. Louis, and was politely treated by three traders, all born under the flag of the United States. One was named Wood, another Frazer, a native of Vermont, who, when a young man became a clerk of one Blakely, of Montreal, and thus became a fur trader. The third was Henry Fisher, a captain of the militia, and justice of the peace, whose wife was a daughter of Goutier de Verville. Fisher was said to have been a nephew of President Monroe, and later in life he traded at the sources of the Minnesota. One of his daughters was the mother of Joseph Rolette, Jr., a member of the early Minnesota legislative assemblies, acquiring special notice by reason of his connection with the attempted removal of the state capital to St. Peter, as elsewhere related. Tradition speaks of Rolette as a half-breed Indian, but this is an error.

Arrival at Mouth of Minnesota River

On the 8th of September, Lieutenant Pike left Prairie du Chien, in two bateaux, with Sergeant Henry Kennerman, Corporals William E. Mack and Samuel Bradley, and ten privates. Arriving at the confluence of the Minnesota and the Mississippi rivers, Pike and his soldiers, encamped on the northeast point of the island which still bears his name. On Monday, the 23d of September, at noon, he held a council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, and gave an admirable talk, a portion of which follows: "Brothers, I am happy to meet you here, at this council fire which your father has sent me to kindle, and to take you by the hands, as our children. It is the wish of our government to establish military posts on the Upper Mississippi, at such places as might be thought expedient. I have, therefore, examined the country, and have pitched on the mouth of the river, St. Croix, this place, and the Falls of St. Anthony; I therefore wish you to grant to the United States, nine miles square, at St. Croix, and at this place, from a league below the confluence of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, to a league above St. Anthony, extending three leagues on each side of the river; and as we are a people who are accustomed to have all our acts written down, in order to have them handed to our children, I have drawn up a form of an agreement, which we will both sign, in the presence of the traders now present. After we know the terms, we will fill it up, and have it read and interpreted to you. Brothers, I now present you with some of your father's tobacco, and some other trifling things, as a memorandum of my good will, and before my departure, I will give you some liquor to clear your throats."

The Treaty Signed

The traders, Cameron and Frazer, sat with Pike. His interpreter was Pierre Rosseau. Among the chiefs present were Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow) and Way-ago Enagee and L'Orignal Leve, or Rising Moose. It was with difficulty that the chiefs were persuaded to sign the agreement. They did not object to the language, but they indulged in some aeroplane flights of oratory to the effect that their word should be taken, without any mark. But Pike overcame their objections, by saying that he wished them to sign on his account. The following is the treaty:

Whereas, at a conference held between the United States of America and the Sioux nation of Indians, Lieut. Z. M. Pike, of the Army of the United States, and the chiefs and war-

riors of said tribe, have agreed to the following articles, which, when ratified and approved of by the proper authority, shall be binding on both parties:

Art. 1. That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river; that the Sioux nation grants to the United States the full sovereignty and power over said district forever.

Art. 2. That in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay (filled up by the Senate with $2,000).

Art. 3. The United States promise, on their part to permit the Sioux to pass and repass, hunt, or make other use of the said districts, as they have formerly done, without any other exceptions than those specified in article first.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, have hereunto set our hands and seals, at the mouth of the river St. Peter's on the 23d day of September, 1805.

Z. M. Pike (L. S.)
First Lieutenant and Agent at the Above Conference.

his
Le Petit Corbeau X (L. S.)
mark

his
Way-ago Enagee X (L. S.)
mark

From this treaty resulted the military occupation of the region including the future site of Fort Snelling, of the future City of Minneapolis, and a portion of the future City of St. Paul,—an occupation, as has been shown in a preceding chapter, which was the direct forerunner of all the marvelous development in civilization and industry and wealth, which has since followed or is yet to come.

An Indian Visit to Washington City

In 1824, Major Talliaferro, U. S. Indian Agent at Fort Snelling, proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dahkotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grandfather of the chief of the same name who led, in 1862, the horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit was not to make a treaty between the Government and the Indians but to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the Upper Mississippi at Prairie du Chien, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chien, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashaw, by the whisperings of traders, became disaffected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow, perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends, you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about by evil counsels. We are here and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father here (Talliaferro) by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take by the hand, our great American Father."

While on board a steamer on the Ohio River, Marcpee or the Cloud, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the stern of the boat, and was supposed to be drowned, but he swam ashore and made his way to St. Charles, Mo., there to be murdered by some Sacs. The remainder of the delegation safely arrived in Washington and accomplished the object of their visit. The Dahkotahs returned by way of New York and while there were anxious to pay a visit to certain parties with Wm. Dickson, a half-breed son of Col. Robert Dickson, the trader, who in the War of 1812-15 led the Indians of the Northwest against the United States.

After this visit Little Crow carried a new double-barrelled gun, and said that a medicine man by the name of Peters gave it to him for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised he would send a keel-boat full of goods to them. The medicine man referred to was the Rev. Samuel Peters, an Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious during the Revolution by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop of Vermont. Peters asserted that in 1806 he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver the right to the tract of land embracing St. Paul,

alleged to have been given to Carver by the Sioux in 1767. The next year, Peters sent to Dickson's Indian wife a box containing a few cheap presents, in pretense of fulfillment of his promise—a diplomatic flare-back, which was as unprofitable as it was inexpensive.

Lands East of the Mississippi Ceded

In 1837 two important treaties were made with the native tribes of Indians. The first was made by Gov. Henry Dodge of Wisconsin, with the Chippewas, at Fort Snelling, on the 20th of July of that year, whereby the Chippewas ceded to the United States all their pine or agricultural lands on the St. Croix River and its tributaries.

On the 29th of September of the same year, at the City of Washington, a treaty was made by Joel R. Poinsett, a special commissioner representing the United States, and about twenty Sioux Indian chiefs, as narrated in chapter five of this volume.

In the fourth and fifth decades of the nineteenth century, three treaties were negotiated with the Chippewas which transferred title to nearly one-half the lands of Minnesota. Strange to relate, these important treaties are not so much as mentioned by any previous historian of the state except Folwell, who refers to two of them briefly. They are the treaties of 1842, 1854 and 1855. The instrument signed at La Pointe, near Ashland, Wisconsin, on October 4, 1842, was the forerunner of those of 1854 and 1855. It was concluded between Robert Stuart, United States Indian commissioner, and the Chippewas of Lake Superior and the Mississippi, whereby the latter ceded to the United States the country "beginning at the mouth of the Chocolate river of Lake Superior, thence northwardly across the lake to intersect the boundary line between the United States and the province of Canada—thence up Lake Superior to the mouth of the St. Louis or Fond-du Lac river (including all the islands in said lake) thence up said river to the American Fur Company's post, at the southwardly bend thereof, about twenty-two miles from its mouth; thence south to intersect the line of the treaty of July 29, 1837, with the Chippewas of the Mississippi; thence along said line to its southeastwardly extremity near the Plover Portage on the Wisconsin river; thence northeastwardly along the boundary line between the Chippewas and Menominees, to its eastern termination on the Skonawby (Escanaba) river of Green Bay; thence northwardly to the shore of Chocolate river; thence down said river to its mouth, the place of beginning."

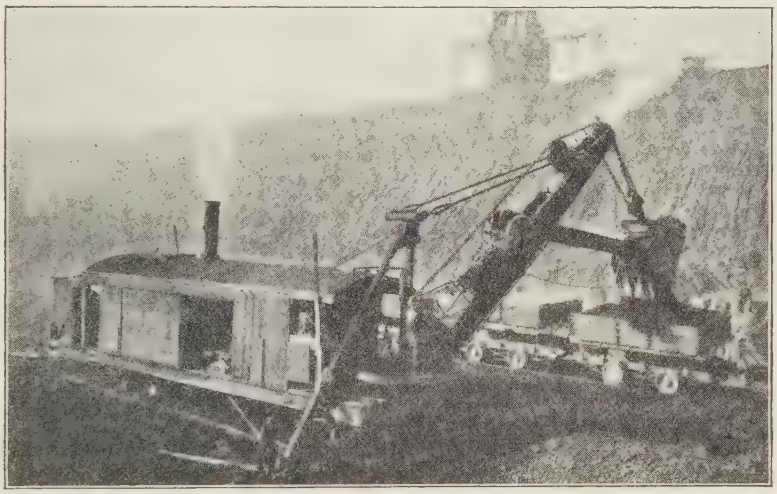
The second of the La Pointe treaties was concluded on September 30, 1854, the United States being represented by Henry C. Gilbert and David B. Herriman, commissioners. By it the Chippewas ceded all their remaining lands as far as Lake Vermillion, Minnesota, the territory lying east of the following boundary line: "Beginning at a point, where the east branch of Snake river crosses the southern boundary line of the Chippewa country, running thence up the said branch to its source, thence nearly north, in a straight line to the mouth of East Savannah river, thence up the St. Louis river to the mouth of the East Swan river, thence up the East Swan river to its source, thence in a straight line to the most westerly bend of Vermillion river and thence down the Vermillion river to its mouth." The land thus acquired by the whites was the "triangle" north of Lake Superior and embraced nearly three million acres.

Timber and Iron Land Acquired

A much greater cession was made by the so-called treaty of Washington, which was concluded at the national capital on February 22, 1855. This acquisition was desired chiefly by the lumber interests. On the area liberated stood large bodies of the finest pine forests of America. Nearly four hundred townships in the north central part of the state were thus surrendered by the aborigines, leaving of the Chippewa country a trapezoidal block in the extreme northwestern corner of the state, which was acquired by treaty eight

years after. In the formation of the treaty of 1855 the commissioner acting for the United States was George W. Manypenny. The limits of the immense tract given up by the Mississippi, Pillager and Lake Winnipegosis bands are thus described: "Beginning at a point where the east branch of Snake river crosses the southern boundary line of the Chippewa country, east of the Mississippi river, as established by the treaty of July 29, 1837, running thence, up the said branch, to its source; thence nearly north in a straight line to the mouth of East Savannah river; thence, up the St. Louis river, to the mouth of East Swan river; thence, up said river, to its source; thence, in a straight line, to the most westwardly bend of Vermillion river, thence, northwestwardly, in a straight line, to the first and and most considerable bend in the Big Fork river; thence, down said river, to its mouth, thence, down Rainy Lake river, to the mouth of Black river; thence, up that river, to its source, thence, in a straight line, to the northern extremity of Turtle lake; thence, in a straight line, to the mouth of Wild Rice river; thence, up Red River of the North, to the mouth of Buffalo river; thence, in a straight line, to the southwestern extremity of Otter Tail lake; thence, through said lake, to the source of Leaf river; thence down said river to its junction with Crow Wing river; thence down Crow Wing river to its junction with the Mississippi river; thence to the commencement on said river of the southern boundary line of the Chippewa country, as established by the treaty of July 29, 1837; and thence, along said line, to the place of beginning."

In addition to the vast richness of this region, then fully appreciated by the whites, in pine forests, there was also untold wealth in iron ores, among the finest in the world, but then hidden in the ground unknown and unsuspected by any of the parties concerned.



Commodore Mine, Virginia

The Great Treaties with the Sioux in 1851

Three treaties were made with the Indians of Minnesota in 1851, one of which was of special interest and value to the entire white population. It was that with the Dahkotahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to settlement. In view of the great extent of country desired, the importance of the transaction, and the long continued friendship of the Dakota nation, President Fillmore departed from the usual mode of appointing commissioners, and deputed the Hon. Luke Lea, the commisioner of Indian

affairs, and Gov. Alexander Ramsey of Minnesota Territory, to meet the representatives of the Dakotas, and to conclude with them a treaty for such lands as they might be willing to sell. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of the Dahkotahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetoans and Wahpaytoan Dahkotahs assembled in grand council with the United States commisioners. Dr. Thomas Foster, private secretary to Governor Ramsey, was secretary of the commission. Among those present were Gen. H. H. Sibley and Gen. W. G. Le Duc. The scene is strikingly depicted in one of the historical paintings in the governor's reception room at the state capitol. After the usual feastings and speeches, a treaty was concluded on Wednesday, July 23d. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners, Lea and Ramsey, it was passed to the chiefs. The paper containing the treaty was then read in English and translated into the Dahkotah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant. The cession covered all the lands claimed by these bands east of the Sioux Wood, or Bois des Sioux, and Big Sioux rivers and Lake Traverse to the Mississippi, excepting a reservation 100 miles long by 20 miles wide, on the headwaters of the Minnesota River. This sale included 21,000,000 acres of the finest land in the world. By this treaty the Indians were to remove within two years to the reservation; to receive from our Government, after removal, $275,000 to enable them to settle up their affairs and to become established in their new home; $30,000 was to be expended in breaking land, erecting mills and establishing a manual labor school; and they were also to receive, for fifty years from that time, an annuity of $68,000, payable as follows: Cash, $40,000; civilization fund, $12,000; goods and provisions, $10,000; education fund, $6,000.

The Treaty at Mendota

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mendota, with the M'dewekantonwan and Wahpaykootay bands of Dahkotahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and Little Crow, who had been in the mission school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. Before they separated, Colonel Lea and Governor Ramsey gave them a few words of advice on various subjects connected with their future well being, but particularly on the subject of education and temperance. The treaty was interpreted to them by the Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dahkotah tongue.

By this treaty these bands of Indians ceded and relinquished all their lands in the Territory of Minnesota and State of Iowa, and in consideration thereof the United States was to reserve for them a home of the average width of ten miles on either side of the Minnesota River, and bounded on the west by the Tchay-tam-bay and Yellow Medicine rivers, on the east by the Little Rock River, and a line running due south from its mouth to the Waraju River; and to pay them the following sums of money: For settling debts and aid in removal, $220,000; for erection of buildings and opening farms, $30,000; civilization fund, to be paid annually, $12,000; educational fund, paid annually, $6,000; goods and provisions, annually, $10,000; cash $30,000. The annuities were to continue for fifty years from date of treaty.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received $30,000, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentations of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought

to be given to them to be employed as they pleased. The next week with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, purchasing whatever pleased their fancy.

The commissioners, in their report of August 6, 1851, to the secretary of the interior, say, "the amount of land acquired by these treaties is computed at over thirty-five millions of acres." Embraced in the articles of cession as part of the above purchase were five or six million acres lying in the State of Iowa, between the line of the old "neutral ground" and the northern and western boundaries of the state. The tract of country and generally all lands whatever in the State of Iowa claimed by the Sioux were therefore embraced in the articles of cession of both treaties. The Senate of the United States, on the 23d of June, 1852, ratified the treaties, with amendments to each, which amendments were subsequently accepted by the Indians, and on the 24th of February, 1853, President Millard Fillmore issued his proclamation accepting, ratifying and confirming each of the said treaties as amended. The total amount of land relinquished to the Government by these two treaties amounted to over twenty-eight million acres in Minnesota.

Ethics of Treaty-Making

Now this treaty of Travers des Sioux, thus fitly commemorated in one of our great historical paintings, which displays Ramsey and Sibley and Doctor Foster amply in all the worthy emphasis of conspicuous foreground, as one might say, in all the conspicuous emphasis of large-type newspaper headlines, was an enduring beneficence to Minnesota, for all succeeding time. Yet it had also the flare-back inevitable. A treaty has been described as a form of disagreement between two countries reduced to language which enables each of them to crawl out of it. It belongs in the same family as the insurance policy, except that no one can understand an insurance policy, whereas, a treaty reads as though it were perfectly plain until something happens that makes one of the parties to it wish to get out of it. The principal use of treaties, however, is to bring on wars. There seems to be no absolute value for anything. The absolute is as unattainable as the philosopher's stone; everything in truth is relative, interest in events, appreciation of beauty, intensity of faith, sincerity of friendship. Is nothing fixed and dependable?

The great and beneficent treaty made at Traverse des Sioux in 1851, was, as we shall see very shortly, by its confusions and constructions, and its alleged violations, held primarily responsible by impartial thinkers for the horrible massacre eleven years later, which cost the lives of a thousand whites, murdered by red-faced and red-handed parties to the compact and within a few miles of the classic spot where it was signed.

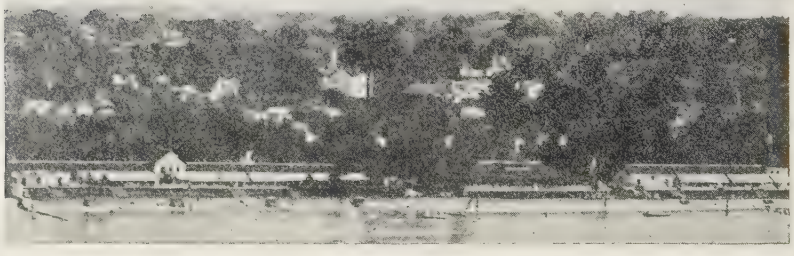
The Inkpaduta Outbreak of 1857

Coherence of narrative requires brief allusion at this point to a serious episode of Indian depradation, which did not occur in Minnesota, but just south of state line, at Spirit Lake, Iowa, and had little relation to the treaty of 1851. Spirit Lake was a small settlement of whites on the extreme northwestern frontier of Iowa, containing about fifty people. The Sioux Indians surrounded these settlers, and their visits were at times annoying. Among the Indians was a single band, under the leadership of Ink-pa-du-ta, or the Scarlet Point, of about fifteen lodges. This was an independent band, and of a thieving vagabondish character (really outlaws from the Sioux nation, not represented in the treaties of 1851), who had taken possession of a strip of land running on both sides of the boundary lines of Iowa and Minnesota, and extending to the Missouri River. In March, 1857, a few of these Indians were hunting in the neighborhood of Rock River, and one of them was bitten by a dog belonging to a white man. The dog was killed by the Indian, and in return the owner gath-

ered his neighbors who went to the Indian camp and disarmed them. The arms were later returned and the party moved northeast, arriving at the Spirit Lake settlement about the 6th of March, where they massacred all the men and took four women into captivity. Other settlements were attacked and altogether forty-two settlers were killed. Two of the women were afterward rescued through the efforts of Hon. Charles E. Flandrau, Indian agent. An effort was made to punish this band of savages, but all escaped except the oldest son of Ink-pa-du-ta, who had ventured into the camp of other Sioux, near the agency, and was killed in an attempt to capture him. The news of this massacre spread to the older settled portions of Minnesota and created intense excitement. Parties bent on rescue or revenge were quickly organized and started for the seat of trouble, from various localities. Among others, Gen. James Shields, a veteran of the Mexican war, and soon to be a United States senator from Minnesota, gathered a force of sixty men, mostly Irish-Americans, at Faribault, but they arrived on the scene after the assassins had escaped. Colonel Flandrau had, with the help of friendly Sioux from his agency, already rescued all the white survivors. The escape by these murderers from deserved chastisement doubtless encouraged the hostile Sioux, five years later, to hope for like immunity. It furthermore taught the whites that only a policy like that afterwards styled by Bismarck one of "blut und eisen" would fit such a case effectively.

Aftermath of the Treaties of 1851

The Sioux reservation set apart by the treaties of 1851, a tract twenty miles wide on the Upper Minnesota River, embracing some of the finest lands in the state, was becoming a barrier to settlements in that valley. Settlers had lands close to the reservation; there was complaint that Indians were committing petty depredations and the Indians had complaint to make regarding extortion practiced by post traders. The War of the Rebellion, calling away so many of the able-bodied men of the state, had left the frontier settlements almost defenseless. The lands embraced within the reservation were, considering the forests and streams, of the choicest. The settlers on the border coveted this Garden of Eden. A sentiment was created that the Indians should abandon the tribal relations and become civilized. To this



Public Baths, Harriet Island

end the head men of Dakota nation were induced in 1858 to go to Washington, under the charge of Joseph R. Brown, for the purpose of negotiating for the whole or a part of this reservation. Treaties were signed ceding the 10-mile strip on the north side of the river upon the payment of $140,000, and the Government provided that every person leading a civilized life should secure in fee eighty acres of land. From some cause the payments of $140,000 were never made; there was great dissatisfaction among those who were averse to accepting civilization; and from the fact that no money was received a bitter dissension arose.

This internal strife was augmented by the withdrawal of families who were willing to accept the civilization fund. They were, however, still annuity Indians, and claimed the right to be heard in the councils. The annuity Indians, all told, numbered about sixty-two hundred, and the annual cash payments to each person amounted to about fifteen dollars. The Indians, though treated with as an independent nation, were handled as wards of the United States. Two agencies were established, around which were gathered storekeepers to sell the Indians goods in anticipation of the annuity payments; and, usually, the annual payment was simply a settlement of the claims of the traders, who took the risk of furnishing the goods in advance. That there was injustice practiced upon the Indians is doubtless true; probably not so great as the disaffected Indians imagined. The Government had failed to punish the Spirit Lake murderers, and this encouraged the reckless warriors, nursing their grievances, to attack the settlers and recover their ceded lands. In August, 1862, the Sioux had been for several weeks collected at the Yellow Medicine agency to receive their annual payment. This would have been made to them by the proper officer, had not the necessities of the Government prevented the prompt transmission of the $70,000 in gold coin, which was their annuities. As soon as it could be got ready it was sent, and hurried forward by special messengers, night and day, arriving just one day too late. Meantime the Indians were waiting impatiently for their money, and for the provisions and other supplies which were to be given them when the payment was made.

The Initiatory Revolt at the Agency

According to custom, a small detachment of troops, on this occasion volunteers recently enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Infantry to serve in the war for the Union, were sent to the agency when the Indians first assembled, to preserve order. This force consisted of fifty men from Fort Ridgely, under Capt. John S. Marsh, and fifty men from Fort Ripley, commanded by Lieut. T. J. Sheehan. Notwithstanding the presence of these soldiers guarding the warehouses, on August 4 several hundred Indians attacked and broke into one of the buildings and took about one hundred sacks of flour. The Presbyterian missionaries, with Major Galbraith, the agent, at length quieted this outbreak. The agent issued some ammunition and goods and persuaded the savages to disperse. They apparently left the agency and went to their hunting-grounds. It was now supposed that the trouble was over and the troops were allowed, on August 16, to depart for their posts.

The events which followed in swift and bloody succession constitute one of the saddest, most distressing episodes in American history—in world history. All the "Indian wars" of the Colonial and Revolutionary era combined, including King Philip's war; the slaughters and captures in Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, Tennessee; all incidents of the Tippecanoe and Black Hawk and Chivington campaigns, scarcely approach in aggregate of fatalities, in multiplied sufferings, in brutal atrocities and unspeakable horrors, the experiences of the border-land of Minnesota during that fateful August of 1862. But for the overwhelming catastrophe of the contemporary slaveholder's rebellion in the South, which then distracted the attention of the nation and of the world, the story of this sanguinary up-

rising, its terrible devastations, its prompt and gallant suppression, would have long since become classic in the country's literature and brought to the names of many brave Minnesotans "a broad approach of fame and ever-ringing avenues of song."

No history of our state can be complete without more than a passing reference to the salient features of this most vital portion of our annals. It has been much written of by competent survivors and participants, and these writings are readily accessible. Available space in this volume will center our attention largely to condensed details of the three collisions between whites and reds in martial array, which attained to the real dignity of battles, and are entitled to authentic record as such—the siege of Fort Ridgely, the defense of New Ulm and the action at Birch Coolie.

Murder of Jones and Baker Families at Acton

The first bloodshed of the terrible Sioux massacre of 1882 occurred in the Township of Acton in Meeker County at a point six miles southeast of the present Town of Atwater in Kandiyohi County. On section 21 of Acton lived Robinson Jones, who, although a farmer, kept a frontier tavern and had a small store. His nearest neighbor was Howard Baker, who, with his wife and two children, lived three-quarters of a mile away. Another neighbor was James C. Bright. About 11 o'clock Sunday morning, August 17th, six armed Indian hunters came to Jones' place. They called for whiskey, which he refused, whereupon they became boisterous and insolent. Jones, to get away from them, went to Baker's house, leaving his niece, Clara D. Wilson, aged fifteen years, and her two-year-old brother at his cabin.

At Baker's, Jones found Howard Baker, his wife and two children, Mrs. Jones, also Mr. and Mrs. Viranus Webster, emigrants, whose wagon stood in the yard. Four of the six Indians soon followed Jones to the Baker house, and presently bantered the three men to shoot at a mark. A few minutes were spent at this sport, at the close of which the redskins reloaded their guns, which the whites failed to do. The two Sioux left at Jones' place then came up, making six on their side with guns loaded, against three white men disarmed. Suddenly one of the Indians shot and killed Jones, without warning. Mrs. Jones and Mrs. Baker were standing in the doorway, the latter with her babe in her arms. Baker, seeing one of the guns aimed at his wife, sprang in front of her and received a fatal wound. Mrs. Jones was shot at the same moment, and in falling backward pushed Mrs. Baker, with the infant still in her arms, through an open trapdoor into the cellar. Meantime, Webster had been shot and killed, but his wife, temporarily absent, escaped, as did Baker's little son, who remained in the house unnoticed. Their murderous work done, the fiends departed, but in passing Jones' house, killed Clara Wilson by a shot through the window. Her little brother was afterwards found alive and unhurt.

When Mrs. Baker and Mrs. Webster, who, with the two children of the former were the sole survivors at the Baker house, realized the extent of the calamity, they were stupefied with grief and horror. But they quickly rallied and started, with the two children, for Forest City, the nearest village, distant twelve miles. At the first house they told the dreadful story, which a settler carried swiftly on to the town, spreading, en route, the alarm through the sparsely settled district. Parties were at once organized and hurried to the scene of the massacre. The Indians had gone, having stolen two horses from another settler. Three days later, August 20th, the murderous conspiracy having developed and expanded, outbreaks occurred in the same Kandiyohi region involving brutal massacres at West Lake, Eagle Lake, Foot Lake and at other points, including bloody atrocities by the savages and deeds of heroic sacrifice by the settlers, which have been preserved for posterity in a splendid history of Kandiyohi County by Victor E.

Lawson, which goes into elaborate and useful detail.

Outbreak at Yellow Medicine Agency

Four of the murderers at Acton, identified later as Brown Wing, Breaks-up-and-Scatters, Ghost-that-Kills and Crawls-Against, returned to the Yellow Medicine Reservation and reported to their chief, Little Crow, what they had done. The chief said it was sooner than he intended, but now that blood had been spilled, the war must go on. Forthwith he called on all the warriors to attack the whites.

Little Crow

He sent swift messengers not only all over Minnesota, but to Nebraska, Dakota and Montana, calling upon the Indians to rise. The chief had before this tampered with the Chippewas and Winnebagos, neighboring tribes, hoping to secure them as his allies in the contemplated uprising. He did not succeed.

Little Crow threatened death to every Sioux who refused to take the warpath. His fighting force was variously estimated at from four to six thousand men, all well armed and equipped and most of them mounted. The first attack in force began at the Lower Sioux agency, on the Yellow Medicine Reservation, twelve miles above Fort Ridgely, where the Sioux slew or frightened away the whites, robbed the homes, stores and warehouses and burned the buildings. This was done on both sides of the Minnesota River as far as Lac qui Parle. Some of the loyal and friendly Indians were frightened away with their families and took refuge in Manitoba. These included Marpiya Wicasta (Cloud Man), Wamdiokiua (Eagle Help) and Enoch Marpiya-hdi-na-pe (Cloud in Sight). The first two were among the wisest and most progressive men of the Hazelwood Indian Republic and were the founders of that settlement. Enoch was educated; taught in the Sioux language at Lac qui Parle from 1848 to 1853, and was secretary of the Hazlewood Republic in 1862.

The settlers were busy harvesting and totally unprepared for the awful crisis. Many were shot down in their fields or dooryards and their families were butchered. Thousands of white people fled for places of safety but many were overtaken and killed. Among the most prominent victims of the murderers in the opening days of the massacre were Amos W. Huggins (eldest son of Alexander D. Huggins, one of the oldest missionaries among the Sioux), Government teacher at Lac qui Parle; Philander Prescott, pioneer lumberman, United States interpreter at the Yellow Medicine agency, always a friend and benefactor of the Indians, and Dr. Philander P. Humphrey, Government physician for the Indians at the Lower Sioux agency, whose wife and two children were killed with him. Doctor Humphrey was scalped and decapitated and his family was burned alive in the house, with the exception of John, a boy of nine. He, with a Mr. Magner, started for Fort Ridgely, met Captain Marshe's expedition at the ferry, escaped their deplorable fate and reached the post safely.

Whites Rescued by Christianized Indians

It is a noteworthy fact that practically all the white people who were rescued and saved alive during the massacre owed their salvation

directly or indirectly to friendly and Christianized Indians, who in their humane work greatly jeopardized their own lives and those of their families. Among the deeds of the loyal Sioux, the most notable single achievement was that of John Otherday, who gathered sixty-two white people, including forty-two women and children, in the vicinity of the Yellow Medicine agency, and on August 19th took up the line of march, crossing the Minnesota River. Under his guidance the party made its way out over the prairies, by way of Hutchinson and Henderson, to Shakopee and St. Paul in safety. To the shame of the United States Government it must be said that not one of these devoted Indians was ever rewarded. In contrast to this, certain white men, who were Northern sympathizers with the slaveholders' rebellion, deliberately worked upon the hopes and fears of the Indians and made them still more unreconciled to conditions. The savages were told that their affairs would become worse, for in consequence of the war the Government would become bankrupt and no longer able to pay annuities. It is even asserted that the Confederate archives, captured at Richmond, contained official reports from Albert Pike, who commanded a division of rebel Indians in Arkansas, which boasted that in the summer of 1862 he had sent Indian runners northward through Nebraska, Dakota and Minnesota, who had incited the massacres we are describing.

Unspeakable and Unthinkable Atrocities

The cruel barbarities practiced by the savages on their victims was a sickening feature of the massacre, and its bare recital makes one shudder. All the fiendish cruelties that their nature and pent up hatred of the palefaces could suggest they wreaked on the people who had always been their friends and benefactors. The wounded and dying were scalped or tomahawked out of all semblance of humanity. The bowels of many were gashed open, and their hands and feet, or other members, cut off and thrust into them. Children were slashed with knives, eyes gouged out, ears or hands cut off, or skulls smashed with war clubs. Some of these survived even such awful wounds. Babes were thrust living into stove ovens and there left to roast to death; few women, comparatively, were killed outright. Instant death would have been a more merciful fate than they were reserved for.

After the murder of a household, pillage was the next step—then the torch was applied. Nearly three thousand dwellings were burned, in addition to three entire towns. In a few instances children, and sometimes adults, fled unobserved and escaped by skulking in the grass or bushes, from whence they were often compelled to witness the cruel tortures practiced on the other members of their families or flee for life with the death shrieks of the suffering victims ringing in their ears. Some of those who escaped thus were rescued many days subsequently, after enduring incredible hardships, wandering by night through the trackless prairies toward the settlements. Delicate women, carrying or leading infant children, thus traveled scores of miles to some place of safety, sometimes wounded and sick and almost naked. Many perished from hunger, exposure or wounds. Others lived to suffer for years from their injuries.

Spread of the Epidemic of Slaughter

During that week of blood, the counties of McLeod, Kandiyohi, Monongalia, Meeker, Stearns, Ottertail, Douglas, Pope and Sibley were partially or wholly overrun, and the inhabitants, few in number at best, all poor and mostly foreign born, were butchered or driven away. Word of the tragedy at Acton reached the capital simultaneously with that from Redwood. Governor Ramsey issued arms and ammunition to settlers at Hutchinson, Forest City and other points, at which were gathered many helpless refugees, where citizen leaders prepared for defense.

August 23d the Indians committed murders and other crimes near Paynesville, Stearns County. The people of that town erected a

strong stockade, and the citizens and refugees from points further west sheltered themselves therein. A part of the town was burned, but no attack was made on the post. At Maine Prairie, St. Joseph's, Sauk Center, Clear Water, Little Falls and other places similar stockades were built and held by a few determined citizens. At St. Cloud, which was filled with refugees, strong fortifications were built, and preparations made to defend the place to the utmost, but no foe ever appeared. A number of persons were murdered in the western and southern part of Stearns County and houses were burned.

CHAPTER XII

TREATIES AND WARS WITH THE RED MEN—Continued

On August 23, 1862, the Indians commenced hostilities in the Valley of the Red River. Fort Abercrombie was then garrisoned by Company D, Fifth Regiment, Minnesota Infantry, Capt. John Van der Horck, but about half the company was stationed at Georgetown, protecting the transportation company's goods at that place. Early on the 23d a band of 500 Sissetons and Yanktons crossed the Otter Tail River, with the intention of capturing a train of goods and cattle en route for Red Lake, where a treaty was to be made with the Chippewas. The train was at once ordered to take refuge in Fort Abercrombie, and did so. Most of the scattered citizens in the surrounding region also repaired to that post for safety, but many were killed or taken prisoners. The Town of Dayton was destroyed. Fort Abercrombie was furiously attacked a few days later and two sharp engagements took place, but Captain Van der Horck had been reinforced and made a successful resistance.

Danger of a Chippewa War

Meantime a new danger threatened the people of the state. In addition to the powerful Sioux nation there were in Minnesota the Winnebagoes, with 400 warriors, and, in the northern half of the state, the Chippewas, who could muster 2,500 or 3,000 warriors. These tribes had been in consultation with the Sioux. Several Winnebagoes participated in the murders near the upper and lower agencies, while during the same day as the outbreak at Redwood the Chippewas commenced plundering Crow Wing on the Upper Mississippi, and assembling armed warriors. They acted defiantly, and on one occasion shots were exchanged. The loyalty of Hole-in-the-Day, head chief, was much doubted. The possibility of an outbreak so weighed on the mind of Maj. L. C. Walker, the Chippewa agent, that he committed suicide near Monticello on August 23d. Had the Chippewas risen nearly the whole state would have been laid waste. Even the cities of St. Paul, Minneapolis, etc., would have been captured, as there were not arms in those places enough to defend them. For some days the situation was full of danger. Finally, Hon. H. M. Rice, Maj. E. A. C. Hatch, Clark W. Thompson and others, who had influence with the Ojibways, calmed them down, and averted what might have proved an awful disaster.

Fifty years later the Legislature of Minnesota, in recognition of the supposed loyalty of the Chippewas to the whites in 1862, provided for a monument in their honor on the site of old Fort Ridgely, and selected one of their alleged chiefs—Mon-zoo-maun-nee, as the special object of commemoration. A hot newspaper controversy arose as to the propriety of this commemoration, but the monument was built and dedicated. In the course of this controversy defense was made as to the general attitude of the tribe. It was admitted that their loyalty was often sorely tried by atrocities of different kinds, and their civilization was sometimes turned into savagery by introduction of the white man's "fire water."

One defender of the tribe in this discussion quoted from the memoirs of Rt. Rev. H. B. Whipple, the veteran Episcopal bishop, an unimpeachable authority, as follows:

The wily chief, Hole-in-the-Day, had planned for a massacre at the same time on the northern border. But Emmegahbowh had sent a faithful messenger to Mille Lacs to urge the Indians to be true to the whites and send men to protect the fort. [Ripley.] More than a hundred Mille Lacs warriors went at once to the fort, but meantime Emmegahbowh himself walked at night down Gull River, dragging a canoe, containing his wife and children that he might give warning to the fort. Two of his children died from the exposure. Messages were also sent to the white settlers and before Hole-in-the-Day could begin war the massacre was averted.

A Monument Dedicated

This monument, at Ridgely, to the loyal Chippewas was dedicated imposingly August 20, 1914, amid a large concourse of visitors from various sections of Minnesota, including many state officials. The shaft was unveiled by Miss Genevieve Dailey of White Earth, Minnesota, a granddaughter of Mon-zoo-maun-nee, the chief, whose name had a place of honor in the inscription.

Chief Wadena, Cove, Minnesota; Chief Magazee, Vinland, Minnesota; Chief Joseph Charrett, White Earth, sons of Chief Mon-zoo-maun-nee, spoke in the Chippewa language, and their addresses were translated into English by William Dailey, a grandson of Mon-zoo-maun-nee. The last speaker was Edward L. Rogers, of Walker, now chief of all the Chippewas.

Evidence collected by Representative Frank Hopkins, of Fairfax, to show that Mon-zoo-maun-nee was a Chippewa and was friendly to the whites was presented during the dedication. Jerry Patten, formerly a member of Company H, Sixth Minnesota, also vouched for the Chippewa chieftain. He said:

I marched to Fort Ridgely in the latter part of August, 1862. We heard of the Chippewas having captured the agency and joined the Sioux. When we reached the agency, the settlers were fleeing for their lives. We ran into about one thousand Chippewas under Chiefs Hole-in-the-Day and Mon-zoo-maun-nee, and possibly others. Chief Hole-in-the-Day stood in the middle of the road and defied by looks any one to trouble him. We learned that all but two of the Chippewa bands were ready to join the Sioux, but that Chief Mon-zoo-maun-nee was holding them back, and I know that this friendly chief did much to keep the Chippewas out of the massacre.

One appreciative and philosophical commentator, speaking from the vantage ground of the "Watch Tower" reminds us that the massacre of 1862 was not confined to Fort Ridgely. Nevertheless we center our historic commemoration there, notwithstanding the claims of Redwood and Morton and Birch Coolee and New Ulm. Whatever pertains to that most terrible moment in the history of Minnesota pertains through our deliberate choice to Fort Ridgely. It is not necessary that Chief Mon-zoo-maun-nee should have stood shoulder to shoulder with Sheehan and Jones and Bishop and Wall and the others in the actual fort. It was far better that he defied Hole-in-the-Day and persuaded his people to remain away, definitely away from Fort Ridgely, and from the Sioux. It is in remembrance of this that the shaft was unveiled, for that is what counts and that is what survives.

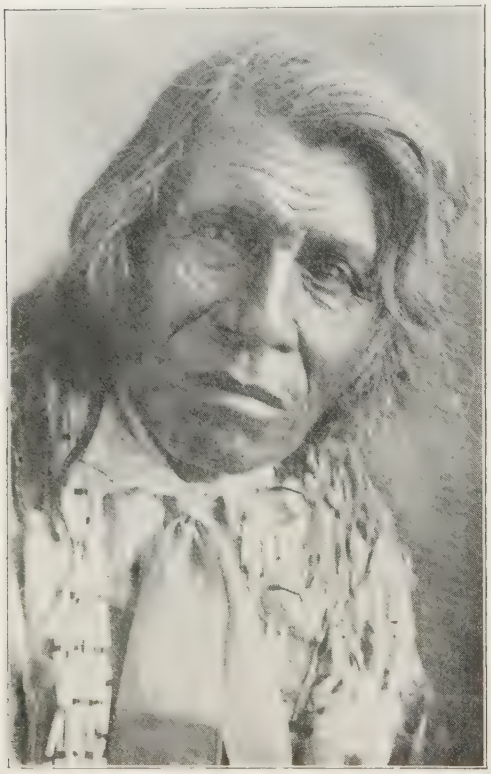
The Brave and Loyal Bemidji

One Chippewa who attained much prominence, although not of royal blood and never a great warrior, was the old Chief Bemidji. It is said that at the time of the outbreak of August, 1862, the Sioux sent a delegation to the Chippewas, then in conclave at Cass Lake, requesting them to join in making war on the whites. After the Sioux delegates had presented their cause and many other braves had spoken on both sides, Bemidji stepped up on a large stump and delivered the first and perhaps one of the most effective stump speeches ever made in Minnesota.

If you, my braves, go into this war, you will find that for every one white man you kill there will come ten to take his place, and the fight will not end until the trail from the Red River to the Great Lakes is covered with the

blood of the Chippewas. Therefore, let the Sioux go this alone.

His motion was unanimously adopted and words were sent to the scattered Chippewa bands to maintain friendly relations with their neighbors. From that time on Bemidji was recognized as one of the leaders of his tribe;



Chief Bemidji (Cha-now-ish-kung) in Whose Honor the City of Bemidji Was Named

his daughters were married to respectable white men, and a few years ago, when the old chief died, the beautiful city that now bears his name was in mourning.

H. H. Sibley Called to Head the Rescue Forces

When Captain Marsh had sent messengers to notify Major Gailbrath at St. Peter, he turned to other nearer matters, but the messages went on their rapid way. There were no telegraphs nor telephones, not even autocycles nor automobiles to expedite them, but they traveled as on wings of the wind. W. H. Shelley rode on horseback from St. Peter to St. Paul, seventy-five miles, in twelve hours, like Paul Revere, scattering the doleful tidings as he went. He arrived at his destination in the evening of August 19th and notified Governor Ramsey, who at once went to Mendota to confer with his former political rival, H. H. Sibley, and tender to him the command of all the forces to be gathered to protect the frontier; Sibley promptly accepted the dangerous, arduous task.

His force was meager, scattered and unorganized. Preparing to go south the Sixth Regiment was in barracks at Fort Snelling nearly full and partially organized, but its field officers had not yet been appointed, nor had the men received their arms. The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth regiments were also partially recruited but not mustered in. Skeleton companies of the Fifth Regiment were at Forts Ridgely and Ripley, 300 miles apart—the remaining companies having already departed for the camps and battlefields of the seceded states, far away.

Four companies of the Sixth Infantry, about three hundred in all, armed with Belgian rifles and 19,000 cartridges, were furnished to Colonel Sibley and they at once started on a small steamer for Shakopee, arriving there on the 20th. From there they marched to St. Peter, on the 21st. The six remaining companies of the Sixth were filled and sent forward as rapidly as possible. On the 21st Governor Ramsey issued a proclamation calling on such citizens as had horses and arms to start at once up the river. Considerable numbers did so. Companies of horsemen were formed in several places, and rode forward night and day. Small companies of infantry also organized in the central and eastern portions of the state and made forced marches to the relief of the frontier. By the end of the first week several thousand armed men were pressing forward on different routes to meet and drive back the savages. All the

powder and lead in the hands of dealers everywhere was seized, but was insufficient. A lead pipe, 3,000 feet long, which had been laid in St. Paul was dug up and melted into bullets. A force of young women were working day and night making cartridges. Finally all the troops were supplied and equipped.

The March to the Front

On August 25, Col. B. F. Smith was ordered to organize a force of 1,000 men out of detachments of the Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth regiments at Fort Snelling and dispatch said force at once to join Colonel Sibley. This force was put under command of Lieut.-Col. Wm. R. Marshall, afterwards governor of Minnesota. The want of a mounted force to pursue the Indians was severely felt by Colonel Sibley. His small number of irregular mounted militiamen were leaving for their homes. Authority was granted on September 1 and a regiment of mounted rangers at once called for. The regiment was soon recruited, and Col. S. McPhail appointed to lead it.

On Friday, August 22d, Colonel Sibley arrived at St. Peter and remained there three days, getting his troops in hand and properly armed. The latter was a work of difficulty. Most of the Sixth Regiment were armed with Belgian rifles, many of them almost worthless. Provisions had to be collected and transportation secured. Meantime the people of the state were nervous with anxiety and blamed the commander and state authorities for not throwing his half-armed and unorganized men more vigorously to the front—some of the embryo soldiers themselves were impatient and discontented. On August 24th there were 3,000 refugees at St. Peter and as many at Mankato. Smaller villages were crowded in proportion. Much of this surplus soon drifted to Minneapolis and St. Paul.

Sibley moved as rapidly as possible toward the central point of the outbreak—recruiting, organizing, drilling and supplying his ardent but undisciplined "army" as he went. He rescued New Ulm and Fort Ridgely from all danger of a renewal of the attacks which had already been gallantly resisted and repelled by their small garrisons. He saved the lives of the worn and wasted survivors at Birch Coolie. He defeated the savages and rescued hundreds of their helpless white captives at Wood Lake. All of which will now be briefly narrated. Sibley's services to the state and the people in this dire emergency can never be overestimated. Like a knight of old, he stood "from spur to plume as a star of tournament" around whom heroes gathered; upon whom statesmen leaned.

The Siege of Fort Ridgely.

On the morning of August 18th, only three hours after the outbreak at Redwood agency, Fort Ridgely, twelve miles distant, where were stationed the newly enlisted volunteers, who, as stated, had come to attend the annuity payments, received the startling news. Captain Marsh, Company B, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, in command, at once sent a courier to recall Lieutenant Sheehan, Company C, who had left the day before, on his return to Fort Ripley, with his detachment. He also sent to Major Galbraith, the Indian agent, who had started for St. Peter, enroute to Fort Snelling, with fifty recruits known as the Renville Rangers, asking their immediate return. After sending these messengers, Captain Marsh left for the Redwood Agency, with forty-four men on foot. Arriving at the ferry opposite the agency, where he found nine dead bodies, he was met by fleeing refugees, who warned him against an ambuscade. But he underestimated his peril, and while seeking means of crossing the river, his men standing in line on the bank, more than three hundred Indians, concealed in the surrounding thickets, poured a volley into them. Nearly half of Marsh's men fell dead or mortally wounded at the first fire. In the retreat which followed Captain Marsh was drowned crossing the river and only thirteen survivors reached Fort Ridgely that night, a few additional men, slightly wounded, arriving later.

The survivors found the post already crowded with panic-stricken fugitives from the surrounding country. All night these poor settlers arrived from every direction, many of them wounded, having left portions of their families murdered, and their homes in flames. In every direction the sky was reddened with the light of burning houses. It was a night of terror and despondency. At 10 o'clock on the morning of the 19th those assembled at Fort Ridgely were gladdened beyond measure by the return of Lieutenant Sheehan and his command, who, on being overtaken the evening before by the messenger sent out to recall them, had made a forced march of sixteen hours. Lieutenant Sheehan at once assumed command of the post, and in connection with Sergt. John Jones, of the regular army, post ordnance sergeant, took effective measures to put the fort in a defensible condition. All the civilians who were fit for duty were armed, or put on guard, and even the women were employed making cartridges and moulding bullets. No attack was made that day, however, although the Indians were seen watching the fort. The warriors were busy attacking New Ulm. At noon on Monday the messengers and guard in charge of $70,000 in gold, the delay of which had caused all this havoc, arrived at the fort and remained there during the siege.

The First Attack

About 3 o'clock P. M. on Wednesday, August 20, an attack was made on Fort Ridgely by about five hundred of the belligerent Sioux, fresh from their deeds of rapine among the white settlers. Concealing themselves in the wooded ravines near the post, the savages suddenly rushed toward it with horrid yells and a volley of balls. The suddenness of the onset almost threw the garrison off their guard and two of the soldiers were killed at the first fire. The men speedily rallied, however, and fought bravely. Sergeant Jones was quickly at his guns, two 6-pounders and one 24-pounder. Assisted by a citizen, J. C. Whipple, who had served in the Mexican war, and Sergeant McGrew of Company C, Jones poured several rounds of canister and shell into the thickets, among the foe, killing and wounding a number.

Ridgely was a "fort" only in name. It had no bastions or towers; no walls or earthworks; no ditches; no stockades; no facilities for defense. It was merely a collection of frame houses on the prairie, built to shelter a small detachment of men, with rude stables for a few animals. It was the northwestern outpost looking toward the Rocky Mountains.

The savages then succeeded in crawling up behind some old outbuildings and haystacks, from which they poured furious volleys into the post. Sergeant Jones soon set these on fire with shells and drove the enemy away. At dusk the light of this fire, and the noise of the artillery, impressed the people of New Ulm with the belief that the fort had fallen. But when night closed down the Indians withdrew. The garrison remained under arms all night. One great danger was the dryness of the roofs, which could have been ignited with "fire arrows," but late at night a heavy rain commenced falling and continued until next day, entirely averting this danger. The large stables of the fort, about thirty rods distant, were filled with Government mules and with horses brought in by the fugitive farmers. These the Indians succeeded in getting out and stampeding.

The next morning (Thursday) the attack was renewed about 9 o'clock, and lasted hotly for an hour, when the besiegers retreated. They again attacked the fort about 6 P. M., when another engagement, an hour in duration, ensued. But the efforts to capture the fort were useless. It was too well defended. Meantime the garrison was becoming worn out with loss of sleep and continual labor and fighting. Nearly five hundred refugees, men, women and children, were crowded into its small buildings. Here they were compelled to lie on the floors to avoid the bullets of the foe, which swept like a hailstorm through the windows. To add to the trouble, many were

becoming sick, and the stores both of ammunition and provisions, and even of water, were running low.

That night, as subsequent evidence revealed, Little Crow and his forces returned to the Lower Agency, where he found the upper Indians, whom he had sent for. This increased his force to 450 warriors. Large numbers were also marauding among the settlements, as far east as Forest City and as far south as Lake Shetek. Confident that with this force he could take both Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, he now moved on the former post.

Defensive Position Strengthened; Attack Renewed

During the night, however, the garrison had strengthened its weak points with great skill and success, under the energetic lead of the gallant young Irish-American commander, Lieut. Timothy J. Sheehan, who survived fifty years to receive the honor of his fellow citizens, for this and other heroic deeds. Earthworks had been thrown up; barricades erected of cordwood, sacks of grain, etc., and other defenses provided. The cannon were stationed so as to command the most exposed points, and the riflemen were posted where they could do the greatest execution. About noon the Indians appeared in much greater numbers and commenced an assault so furious it seemed they were confident that this time the post must fall. But as they advanced, yelling like demons, the gunners sent a storm of grape and canister among them, while the riflemen poured in volley after volley and they retreated from this hot fire. They rallied, took possession of the stables and some other buildings, from which they kept up a terrible fire. Several soldiers were hit and some civilians (one being killed). Finally the outbuildings were fired to drive the fiends out. Soon the flames and black smoke rolled up, and with the yells of the Indians, the rattle of small arms, and the thunder of the cannon, made an exciting scene. For five hours the battle raged fiercely. Little Crow was heard repeatedly ordering his warriors to charge into the fort. Several times they gathered and started, but a storm of shell or canister would drive them back. About dark their fire ceased, and the night was passed in quiet, but few slept within the post except the noncombatants. All the men were under arms all night, making five nights of weary vigil and sleeplessness. The sun rose, but there were no signs of Indians. Work was continued on the fortifications, which were greatly strengthened. While thus engaged, a large body of mounted Indians, said by Louis Robert, who counted them, to number nearly one thousand, were seen coming down from the Lower Agency, on the opposite side of the river. They did not, however, cross to the Fort Ridgely side, but kept on toward New Ulm. It now became evident that the latter place was their objective point, and the garrison breathed more freely. Still they knew not what a day might bring forth, and kept up their working and watching. This was, however, the final attack on the post—a fort only by courtesy, poorly constructed, but splendidly defended. A few days later Gen. H. H. Sibley arrived with his forces and made this the base of his final and successful operations against the hostiles. The siege had lasted nine days; the suffering had been indescribable; the heroism had been transcendent.

Flandrau's Defense of New Ulm

As soon as the outbreak began Judge Charles Eugene Flandrau, then living at Traverse des Sioux, near St. Peter, thirty-four years of age, and a justice of the State Supreme Court, sent his wife and infant daughter to a place of safety, took steps to arouse the community, and to raise troops at Traverse, St. Peter and in that region. He was made captain of a company of 116 men from Nicollet and Le Sueur counties. William B. Dodd was first lieutenant and Wolf H. Mayer second lieutenant. News had just been received of the murders at the agency and of anticipated trouble at New Ulm. Judge Flandrau's

first marching order was that eighteen men should raise arms and horses and hasten to New Ulm to report his coming with the main body and bring word of the situation back to him. New Ulm was on the south bank of the Minnesota River, thirty miles across country from St. Peter and eighteen miles below Fort Ridgely. Henry A. Swift and Horace Austin, both of St. Peter and both afterwards governors of the state, were among the eighteen men constituting this advance guard. The detachment was commanded by Sheriff L. M. Boardman of Nicollet County. Swift, on arrival at New Ulm, sent word to Flandrau that the town was being attacked by over one hundred Indians. The townspeople were making a good defense; had built a barricade across Minnesota Street, the principal thoroughfare, and another was in process of construction across the same street lower down.

The Value of Valiant Leadership

The eighteen men saved the town. The Indians were repulsed Tuesday, August 19, several citizens being killed and five or six houses burned. Flandrau arrived that night with the remainder of his men and the next day was chosen commander of all the forces there, with the nominal rank of colonel. He organized a complete military staff and later received a colonel's commission from Governor Ramsey. On Friday he sent 150 men to bring in thirteen refugees and a large number of bodies of whites were buried. By that night the defenders numbered 325. Most of them were poorly armed and only a few mounted. There were over 1,500 women, children and defenseless men in the town.

On Saturday morning Flandrau sent a detachment under command of Lieut. William Huey to reconnoiter on the opposite side of the river. Huey came in contact with hostiles and was forced to retreat with a loss of twenty-one missing and two killed. Flandrau could hear firing in the distance and believed that Fort Ridgely had fallen. About 10 o'clock that morning some six hundred and fifty Sioux, with Little Crow in command, began another attack upon the town. They drove in a skirmish line and made the mistake of occupying some buildings, which destroyed the unity of their onslaught. All the buildings, outside of those occupied by the defenders, were burned, so far as possible, by Flandrau's order. This left the Indians without cover. The latter also burned several structures in an effort to destroy the town. A little after noon Captain Dodd, second in command, was misled by a ruse of mounted Indians on the lower ferry road. He thought it a party of whites coming to relieve the town, but doubtful about entering it. With a few men Dodd rode outside the line of defense a short distance, when he was wounded and died in a few hours.

A Vigorous Attack and Defense

The vigor of the attack at that point increased greatly. Flandrau, with sixty men on foot, made a sally and drove off double that number of hostiles, but lost two killed and several wounded. Shortly after this Flandrau made a feint. He sent out four men to bring in a wounded defender and at the same time make it appear that a general attack by the whites at that point was contemplated. Then, summoning all the defenders, he caught the Indians in the rear and flank and put them to flight. This practically ended the battle for that day, the hostile fire gradually slackening until sunset, when it ceased altogether. The defenders had lost nine killed and about fifty incapacitated by wounds. Colonel Flandrau had three narrow escapes that day. First, when rallying the broken line in the forenoon, he rode within short gunshot of Indians in cover. Mr. Swift warned him and he turned back. Though fired upon by apparently the whole savage force, neither he nor his horse was hit. Second, in the afternoon, while leading the sally, the breech of his gun, held in front of him, was struck by a bullet, which glanced off, but the force with which the weapon was driven against his body almost disabled him. Third, while on a reconnaissance

near sunset, being tired, he sat upon a sawlog while looking over the prairie. One of his officers, who knew the danger of the locality, gave him warning. The colonel sprang to his feet and away just before several bullets struck the log where he had been seated.

The Final Assault at New Ulm

The men lay on their arms at the barricade all that Saturday night. Flandrau dissuaded some citizens who were attempting to leave the town with their families, which would have been suicidal. One man, who persisted in going, was scalped, decapitated and horribly mutilated. The commander spent the entire night planning how best to meet the next blow.

The battle was resumed Sunday morning, August 24. Less than one-half the number of assailants of the preceding day began the attack. Fears that 400 Winnebagos were on the point of joining the Sioux were happily not realized. It was evident that the Sioux, a considerable number of whom had apparently marched away during the night, intended simply to hold the defenders within the town while the hostiles plundered and burned the outlying buildings beyond the battle ground of Saturday. The point of attack was shifted to the immediate (Minnesota) river front and toward the upper end of the town. Near the main street, running parallel with the river, the ground fell off suddenly several yards into a low bottom that extended to the river. Along the top of this bluff, about and above the center of the town, stood frame buildings. From behind these the attack came. They were at once fired by the colonel's command. A large hotel nearby was also burned, because the Indians were pressing upon it very hard and its possession by them would be disastrous to the defense. A woman and child who had been overlooked were taken from the hotel before the torch was applied. The child, not over two years old, who was asleep, had been cut on the head with a tomahawk when Indians killed its relatives in the country the previous week. This day only one defender was killed and two wounded. Very soon the Indians had secured their plunder and started off, all disappearing to the west and northwest, back of the town.

Before night over one hundred armed white men arrived to reinforce the defenders. They comprised volunteers from Nicollet, Sibley and Le Sueur counties, under command of Capt. E. St. Julien Cox of St. Peter, sent by General Sibley, and of Lieutenant Huey's remnant, which had been cut off from New Ulm after its reconnoitering expedition. The repulse of the hostiles on Saturday had been so complete and decisive that they evidently determined to make no efforts then to advance into the settlements, and more than half of their force left the town that midnight. The Sioux never afterward appeared in force as far east as New Ulm.

The Town Safely Evacuated

Flandrau decided that evening that, because of threatened pestilence and growing scarcity of provisions, the town should be evacuated the next day, Monday. Means of transportation being scanty, the colonel was compelled to limit the amount each citizen should take of his own goods. Early in the morning the barricades were broken and over fifteen hundred people, many sick, eighty wounded, besides the armed men guarding the flank and rear, started in 150 wagons southeast toward Mankato, thirty miles away. Flandrau accompanied the party sixteen miles and with the remainder of the troops camped that night at Crisp's farm to guard the rear. He said in writing of this exodus: "A more heart-rending procession was never witnessed in America. The disposition of the guard was confided to Captain Cox. The march was successful; no Indians were encountered. We reached Crisp's farm toward evening, which was about half way between New Ulm and Mankato. I pushed the main column on, fearing danger from various sources, but camped at this point with about 150 men, intending to return to New Ulm or hold this position as a

defensive measure for the exposed settlements."

Tuesday morning Flandrau decided to return to New Ulm, but was overruled by his men, who, as he afterward wrote, "had not heard a word from their families for more than a week and declined to return or remain. I did not blame them. They had demonstrated their willingness to fight when necessary, but held the protection of their families as paramount to mere military possibilities. I would not do justice to history did I not record that when I called for volunteers to return Capt. Cox and his whole squad of forty or fifty men stepped to the front, ready to go where ordered. I declined to allow so small a command to attempt the reoccupation of New Ulm."

The same day Flandrau reached Mankato and there disbanded his original force, allowing the men to go to their homes or with their families. Captain Cox, with his command, was ordered to report to General Sibley at St. Peter.

The loss among the defenders at New Ulm, who numbered 250 fighting men, after the departure of Huey's reconnoitering detachment, was ten killed and fifty-one wounded. There can be no question that Colonel Flandrau's successful defense of the beleaguered town, considering and comparing the numbers engaged, character of arms, kind of organization, number of noncombatants to be protected, duration of the fighting and sacrifice at which the victory was obtained was not surpassed in importance by any of the other battles of that campaign against the Sioux. All these combats of the first magnitude, the incidents of which are rehearsed somewhat in detail in this chapter, were notable for the display of fine personal intrepidity by undisciplined volunteers, and each combat was in its turn of supreme importance in stemming the tide of savage invasion which otherwise would have desolated the more thickly populated portions of the state, perhaps even destroying the prosperous towns and cities on the banks of the Mississippi.

The Battle of Birch Coulee

On Sunday, August 31, Company A of the Sixth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, under command of Capt. Hiram P. Grant, at the order of Gen. Henry H. Sibley, who had arrived at the post and was in chief command, left Fort Ridgely to reconnoiter and bury the dead. The detachment also included a troop of mounted men under Captain Anderson. Major Joseph R. Brown of General Sibley's staff was with the detachment as adviser to Captain Grant. The bodies of Dr. Humphrey and family and of the twenty-seven soldiers under Captain Marsh, slain in ambush at the ferry, were interred, with all other dead victims found in the vicinity. While the troops were encamped three miles from the mouth of the Birch Coulee on September 2, before daylight, they were attacked by the whole Sioux force. Behind breastworks dug with spoons and bayonets, also utilizing the bodies of horses killed, the troops withstood the attack until they were relieved by a detachment sent from Fort Ridgely by General Sibley. This was the "Battle of Birch Coulee," the bloodiest conflict of the campaign, fought by Minnesota volunteers who had been only three weeks in the military service.

The expedition encamped for the night, forming a circular "corral" of wagons, with men and horses inside. It was not supposed that Indians were then near. But just before daylight, September 2, a sentry fired at a moving object, which proved to be an Indian. Captain Grant, the commander, who survived for many years and was a prominent merchant in St. Paul, gave this graphic account of what followed:

> Other Indians raised themselves enough to be seen. Several of the guard fired. The Indians gave their war-whoop and rushed toward the camp. They did not fire until within eight or ten rods, intending to make a sure thing of us by shooting us down as we came out of our tents. My company came out and started to form in line. I gave the order to break to right and left, get behind the wagons and commence firing. Our horses had received most

of the bullets up to this time and as they fell our men lay down behind them. After one hour's fighting we had driven the Indians all back to long range, but it had been at fearful cost. Already twenty-two of our men were dead or mortally wounded. Sixty more had received serious or slight wounds. One-half of our whole force was killed or wounded. Eighty-five horses were dead, leaving only two alive. As soon as we had forced the Indians back I put every man I could spare digging and throwing up breastworks. We had nothing but our bayonets to dig with, but by noon we had ourselves pretty well intrenched, making use of our dead soldiers and horses to help our breastworks.

The cartridges running low I had 3,000 extra ones brought from the wagon and commenced distributing them, when we discovered that the ordnance officer had give us 62-caliber for 58-caliber rifles. Immediately I put the men to work whittling down the balls to the size of our rifles, and now gave orders not to fire except when necessary.

In the early morning of September 2d, General Sibley, at Fort Ridgely, hearing the firing at our camp, although sixteen miles away, promptly ordered Colonel McPhail to take three companies of the Sixth Infantry, three companies of his mounted men, in all 240 men, together with a section (two guns) of Captain Hendrick's battery, and to make a forced march to our relief. At our camp all was quiet; occasionally a stray bullet came into camp. At 4 o'clock, we saw a commotion among the Indians. In a few moments our hearts felt glad, for McPhail's command hove in sight about two miles across the coulee. I gave orders to fire a few shots to let them know that we were still alive. The Indians fired perhaps twenty shots at long range towards McPhail's command, when that officer retired and encamped.

On September 3d, early, we discovered large bodies of Indians southwest and north of us, circling around and closing up nearer, when an Indian came riding toward us waving a white flag. He rode to within twenty rods, and held a conversation with my interpreter. He said the Indians had been largely reenforced during the night; that we stood no show to resist them any longer; that no quarter would be given after capture, but that any mixed bloods in the camp who would come out before the charge, would be safe. The mixed-bloods promptly decided to stay with us, and hostilities were resumed.

But very soon a big Indian came riding out of the woods yelling to the others and my interpreter said he told them there were three miles of white men coming. This made our hearts beat with joy. At daybreak, the relief, marching by flank, was seen by this Indian, and he hastened to report that three miles of white men were coming. We now saw that the great body of Indians was crossing the coulee toward where General Sibley was coming. About that time the command came in sight, moved further up the coulee, crossed over and relieved us, without loss of another life. The sight that met our rescuers—the eighty-seven dead horses; twenty-two dead soldiers; the sixty wounded soldiers, who had been nearly forty-eight hours without food, water, or sleep; the stench from dead horses—was a scene of horror long to be remembered. The wounded were placed in wagons, and the command started for Fort Ridgely, where we arrived about 8 o'clock that evening.

After the battle of Birch Coulee, General Sibley remained some days at Fort Ridgely, gathering supplies and perfecting his organization, meantime keeping up a correspondence through friendly Indians with Little Crow, looking to the safety and the final rescue of several hundred captive whites, mostly women and children, who remained in the Indian camp, near Yellow Medicine. The war department now created a military district embracing Minnesota and Dakota and assigned Maj.-Gen. John Pope to the command. He established headquarters at St. Paul on September 12, but wisely left General Sibley in full control of operations at the front.

Indians Routed at Wood Lake

On September 18 Sibley left Fort Ridgely in pursuit of the Indians. On the morning of September 20, while encamped near Wood Lake, the Indians suddenly attacked the force. The Renville Rangers were thrown out and met the enemy bravely. Major Welch soon had the Third Regiment in line, and they poured steady volleys into the advancing line of Indians, as did also the Sixth Regiment, under Major McLaren. The fight then became general. Lieut.-Col. W. R. Marshall charged the enemy with three companies of the Seventh and Company A of the Sixth, putting them to

flight. The battle lasted an hour and a half. Our loss was four killed and fifty wounded. The friendly and repentant faction among the Indians had not joined the attack at Wood Lake, but remained in camp. By this means they gained complete control of the white captives when the hostiles fled after the fight.

They were located opposite the mouth of the Chippewa River, at a point named by our men "Camp Release." Sibley without delay visited the Indians and demanded the captives. They were at once produced, nearly two hundred and fifty in number. These poor people, mostly women and children, were sent as soon as

William R. Marshall

possible to their friends, if the latter were still living. The Indians who had given themselves up were at once placed under guard until they could be examined as to their guilt. During the next few days a number came in and some smaller parties were captured by Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall, so that our forces soon had over two thousand Indian warriors in their hands.

Governor Ramsey's Story of the Massacre

About thirty years after the event, Alexander Ramsey, in an address to the Loyal Legion, of which he was a venerated honorary member, gave this brief but admirable narrative of the terrible episode in which he bore such a heroic part:

On the 19th of August, 1862, there rushed into the governor's office at the capitol a dusty and exhausted messenger, who had been fifteen hours in the saddle, with dispatches from Galbraith, the Sioux agent, containing the startling intelligence that the Sioux had risen and were murdering settlers and plundering and burning their houses. An hour or two later another messenger arrived from Forest City, with information that the Sioux had also killed many whites at Acton. It was evident that there was a general uprising, and that no time was to be lost. I immediately proceeded to Fort Snelling and consulted as to the best measures to protect our people. Here were only raw recruits, without arms or clothing; but at length four companies of the Sixth Regiment were organized and that night sent up the Minnesota River to Shakopee, and ex-Gov. H. H. Sibley, who had had a long acquaintance with the Sioux, was placed in command. From that point they were directed to proceed by land. Telegrams were sent to President Lincoln and the governors of Wisconsin, Iowa, Illinois and Michigan relative to the horrible outbreak and asking for aid. When the troops reached St. Peter, they were delayed in molding balls to fit their arms and in preparing canister shot. By September 1st portions of the Third Regiment, which had returned to the state, and the Sixth and Seventh Regiments, which had just been organized, were in the field. On the 23d of the month these troops won a battle with the Indians at Wood Lake. Never before in the history of the republic had so many settlers fallen from Indian barbarity. In ten days in August about eight hundred white men, women, and children were killed, and at least fifteen thousand persons fled from the scalping-knife to St. Paul and other places of security.

The Aftermath

When the Sioux marauders were finally subdued the worst offenders were tried by a military commission at the Yellow Medicine and Lower agencies. Three hundred and three were condemned to death and eighteen to imprisonment. President Lincoln commuted the

sentence of 264 to imprisonment. One of those who were to have been executed died before the day of doom arrived. The other thirty-eight were hanged on one huge scaffold at Mankato on December 26, 1862.

The entire portion of the Upper Minnesota Valley, including the whole or large parts of twenty counties, was fearfully devastated and for the time almost entirely depopulated. Not for forty years did that section of the state recover fully from the riot of bloodshed and destruction. The mission stations, the United States Indian agencies and schools and churches were broken up; the buildings were leveled by incendiary torch, and those of the people not massacred were frightened away. Many women and children were held in captivity for months in constant fear of death.

The Sioux Indians engaged in the massacre of 1862 were the tribes that had made the cession of lands in 1851. Under these treaties the Government had set aside a trust fund of several millions of dollars, from which they were paid annually the sum of $150,000. Settlers who had lost property urged their claims for indemnity and Congress authorized a commission to receive all claims and investigate the facts. The commission carefully examined all the claims presented. The total number filed was 2,940, with damages amounting to $2,458,792.16. The commission allowed 2,635 claims, and cut down the damages to $1,370,-374. By act of Congress these claims were paid and the annuities and all further payments to the tribes were stopped. The state was also reimbursed for extraordinary expenses incurred during the period of insurrection. The Minnesota Legislature, by law, permits militiamen who served in defending the frontier, and are fully identified, to enjoy all the privileges of the State Soldiers' Home and Relief Fund.

The Celebration at Redwood Falls, 1914

In 1914, on the 18th of August, the flourishing City of Redwood Falls celebrated the great event in its embryonic annals with due ceremony. It was the fifty-second anniversary of the Indian war in the Minnesota Valley. Redwood was an important point in that war, for before there was a Redwood town there was a Redwood agency. And all about the region there are monuments and mementoes of the terrible days of '62. But Redwood chose to celebrate in pageant an event which belongs rather to Minnesota, and to the literary world. The three performances, which ran for three days of the week, had to do with the story of Hiawatha and Minnehaha. That was the center of the story of a St. Paul pageant three years before. Yet, without question, a smaller town out in the state, farther away from the scene which perhaps too closely and therefore not sharply enough centers the Longfellow story, could and did more successfully center the scene.

Redwood is one of the loveliest corners of the state. The Redwood River drops here through a narrow rock chasm down to the placid waters of the Minnesota, and the town has fortunately set aside its most beautiful environment for a park, which includes the falls. It is here that the story was played, the pageant enacted. It could not be more charmingly set. There are a score of towns in Minnesota which deserve their pageants. And no doubt they will understand how each scene calls for its story.

Sibley's Expedition to the Missouri River, 1863

The winter of 1862-63 was spent by General Sibley in making preparations for an expedition to the Missouri River, to pursue and punish the hostile Sioux. A third battery of light artillery was recruited for this purpose, and John Jones, the gallant defender of Fort Ridgely, appointed captain. At the session of the Legislature Governor Ramsey was elected United States senator, but did not vacate the gubernatorial chair until June 30.

Early in the spring small parties of Sioux began to make predatory incursions into the state, and these raids continued all summer.

Some twenty persons were killed in all, and a number of horses were stolen. The Indians were pursued by troops in every case, and a number of them killed. In May the Sioux were removed from the state, together with the Winnebagoes, and sent to a new reservation on the Missouri River. Efforts were made to get rid of the Chippewas, but were not successful. General Sibley in May concentrated 3,000 troops at Camp Pope, on the Upper Minnesota River, for his expedition. These were the Sixth, Seventh and Tenth Infantry, Captain Jones' Battery, and the Mounted Rangers. On June 17 the expedition started on its march. Gen. Stephen Miller was meantime in command of the department here. Gen. Alfred Sully was at the same time moving up the Missouri River with another expedition.

General Sibley's expedition reached the Coteau of the Missouri on July 24, and on that day, at a place called "Big Mound," was attacked by about one thousand Indians. A sharp engagement ensued, in which twenty-one Indians were killed and only two of our troops. On July 26, at "Dead Buffalo Lake," the Sioux again attacked his column, but were repulsed with a loss on our side of one man. On July 28, at "Stony Lake," about two thousand Indians again gave battle, but were routed with considerable loss. The expedition pursued the savages to the Missouri River, across which they escaped, at a point near the present City of Bismarck. It returned to the state about September first. General Sully's column had several engagements with the Indians, chastising them severely.

Death of Little Crow

During June, 1863, a band of seventeen Indians greatly annoyed the settlers in Meeker and Kandiyohi counties, killing several. On July 3 a man named Nathan Lampson, and his son Chauncey, were hunting near Hutchinson, when they espied two Sioux. A fight ensued, in which Mr. Lampson was badly wounded, when his son, by a fortunate shot, killed one of the Indians. The dead body of the latter was taken to Hutchinson. From its appearance, and certain marks, it was supposed to be Little Crow. It was scalped, and the remains buried. Not long after, an Indian was captured in Dakota who proved to be Wo-wi-na-pa, Little Crow's son. He confessed that the Indian killed by Lampson was his father, and that he was with him at the time. Some of the grewsome relics of the terrible bandit are still "on file" in the archives of the State Historical Society.

A New Treaty with the Chippewas

Reverting to the matter of treaties, it may be said that on the 2d of October, 1863, a treaty was concluded at the old crossing of Red Lake River, about twelve miles east of the present City of Crookston, by Alexander Ramsey and Ashley C. Morrill, with the chiefs and head men of the Red Lake and Pembina bands of Chippewas for the cession of a large tract of country. This was the same land embraced in one of the treaties of 1851, not ratified at that time, of which the boundaries are as follows: Commencing at the intersection of the national boundary with the Lake of the Woods; thence in a southwest direction to the head of Thief River; thence following that stream to its mouth; thence southeasterly in a direct line toward the head of Wild Rice River, and thence following the boundary of the Pillager cession of 1855 to the mouth of said river; thence up the channel of the Red River to the mouth of the Cheyenne; thence up said river to Lake Stump near the eastern extremity of Devil's Lake; thence north to the international boundary; and thence east on said boundary to the place of beginning. It embraces all of the Red River Valley in Minnesota and Dakota, except a small portion previously ceded, and was estimated to contain 11,000,000 acres. This treaty was ratified by the Senate with amendments, March 1, 1864. The Indians, on the 12th of April, 1864, assented to the amendments, and President Lincoln, by his proclamation of the 5th of May, 1864, confirmed the treaty. The

inestimable value of the land embraced in this great area was only faintly appreciated at the time, but is now fully realized by the world at large, as well as by the immediate beneficiaries of the treaty.

A Modern Leech Lake Tragedy

The latest, and it is hoped the last, in the line of Indian outbreaks occurring in Minnesota was that of the Pillager band of Chippewas, who, on October 5, 1898, attacked a detachment of United States troops sent from Fort Snelling to reduce them to subjection, after a dispute with the civil authorities. This occurred pending the Spanish-American war, as the great massacre of 1862 had occurred during and as a part of the Slaveholders' Rebellion. Maj. M. C. Wilkinson of the Third United States Infantry, who, had he lived, would have retired a few days later, was instantly killed, and Col. Timothy J. Sheehan, deputy United States marshal and the hero of the Fort Ridgely battle thirty-six years before, was seriously wounded. Colonel Sheehan recovered and lived fifteen years longer to enjoy the honor and esteem of his fellow citizens.

A Friendly Sioux Tells the Story of 1862

It is not often that we are privileged to enjoy a perusal of "the other side" of a narrative, such as we have tried to present herein, written by an authentic but unwilling participant in some and a spectator of many of its incidents. But we now have this satisfaction, as a test of the accuracy of the statements that have reached us from our own people.

Gabriel Renville, a chief of the Sioux and a mixed-blood, who died at Brown's Valley, Minnesota, August 26, 1892, at the age of sixty-seven, left an account of the Indian outbreak of 1862 and of Sibley's expedition of the following year which is here reproduced in condensed form. The account was written in the Dakota or Sioux language, which was the only one that Renville could speak or read. The manuscript was turned over to Samuel J. Brown, son of Maj. Joseph R. Brown, by Renville's son, Rev. Victor Renville of Sisseton Agency, South Dakota. Gabriel Renville relates what he saw at the Yellow Medicine (Upper) Agency on Tuesday, August 19, 1862, the day after the outbreak and massacre at that agency. While on his way from his farm north of the Minnesota River he met a party of the Sioux, from whom he learned of the general outbreak and the attack upon the agency the preceding night. The narration proceeds:

Friendly Indians Report the Outbreak

"It was some of these who came that night and drove away the storekeepers and plundered. They also reported that all the whites at the agency had made a stand in the agency buildings. They who reported this were not enemies to the whites. I then went on as fast as I could toward the agency and stopped suddenly in front of the west door of the warehouse building. I heard thumping noises. I then went around to the east door and there saw that they were plundering inside." He saw his mother, who was very much frightened. She said that that night, near daylight, John Otherday had started with the white people belonging to the agency towards the east, and that among them was one white man, Stewart B. Garvie, who had been shot but was still alive and was taken along. Then she said: "Your brother has gone to your sister's. I expect they are all dead." She meant a sister who lived with her children about eight miles south of the agency. Renville then mounted his horse and rode as fast as he could towards his own home.

Renville saw Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, white, who lived three miles north of the agency. He was the first teacher of the Wahpetons and was called the "Doctor." He told Williamson what had been done and advised him to flee, but the doctor said he did not think they would kill him; that his children were all gone and he was alone with his wife.

"Then I said to him: 'It is reported that even the mixed-bloods who are Dakotas have been killed, and the only thing for you to do is to flee.' I came out of the house, rode swiftly away and, fording the river, reached my home. I found the horses already hitched to the wagon and we started in a hurry, going towards a ford. I saw at the time the Doctor's children and others with them, who were crossing the river and fleeing toward the east under the guidance of an Indian, John Otherday, who was friendly to the whites.

A Collision with Drunken Hostiles

"We crossed the river and went toward the agency. When we had gone about four miles some of the Indians I met were drunk. Two men took my horses by the bits and accused me of riding towards the whites, and said that whoever did that was now an enemy. I told them I was not going there, but they did not believe me and they used me roughly." He broke loose, took a bottle of alcohol (procured from the physician's supplies at the agency) from one of them, emptied it on the ground and proceeded on his way. He went to his mother's house and found his brother had come back. The latter reported that his sister and her children had probably been killed. "Thirteen of us decided to go into the agency buildings and make a stand there. Charles Crawford and Ah-kee-pah went to get Maj. Brown's wife and children, and brought them back.

"News was coming in every day that Fort Ridgely was being attacked; that white settlers to the east and south were being massacred, and that New Ulm was attacked. It was also reported that a party of hostile Indians had gone north on a war party, there being white people there and also a fort, Abercrombie, on the Red River, twelve miles north of Breckenridge, towards which they went. The hostile Indians, with their families, moved up towards the Yellow Medicine Agency and had now arrived. Then Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah, or Little Crow, the chosen chief of the hostile Indians, came to where we were and told us to get out of the houses that we were in." He said the buildings would be burned and Renville and his companions with them. "So we got our horses and hitched them to our wagons, into which we put our belongings, and started north.

Renville Plans Rescue of Prisoners

"When we had got about a mile and a half we came to where the hostile Indians had formed a camp." He saw many white prisoners, old and young women, boys and girls, bareheaded and barefooted. It made his heart "hot" and he started a movement for the release of the captives. "I then went to the people that were in the Hazelwood mission house and told them what I was planning to do; they told me to go ahead and do it, and J. B. Renville gave me a calf to kill and feed the people that were to be called to that council. The next morning early I killed a cow which I had tied up and picked out two men, Tah-ta-wah-kan-shi and Hin-ta-chan, to do the cooking. When all was ready, but before the invitation was sent to the hostile camp, a large body of horsemen came towards us from that camp, 200 or more. They all had their guns, their faces were painted and they were gaily dressed. They came and stopped at our camp." On invitation they dismounted and ate, mounted again and said: "We have come for you; if you do not come, the next time we will come to attack you," and firing their guns into the air they departed.

"By this time all those of our people who were about there came and were much angered and said: 'The Medawakantons have many white prisoners. Can it be possible that it is their object to make the Wahpetons and Sissetons their captives too? Call together those who are Wahpetons and Sissetons and we will prepare to defend ourselves.' I at once sent out the two young men whom I had helping me and they gathered our people together. When about 300 arrived we painted our faces and got our guns and, mounting our

horses and singing, went towards the hostile camp. When we arrived near we kept firing our guns into the air until we got within the circle of their encampment and then rode around inside and came out again where we went in." The parties decided to gather all their people with their families and form one general camp of those friendly to the whites. This was done. "A soldiers' lodge was organized and four men, myself, Joseph La Framboise, Marpiya-hdi-na-pe and Wakpa-ee-yuway-ga, were chosen as the chief officers or directors of this soldiers' lodge, to act for the best interests of the Sisseton and Wahpeton peace party."

Release of Captives Demanded

It was decided to ask for the release of all the prisoners except able-bodied men, who might on liberation fight the Sioux. "Little Paul (Maza-hdi-na-ne) was chosen as spokesman to present this to the hostile Indians. Then the Medawakantons, the worst enemies of the white people, called a big council and invited us to it. So we prepared by arming ourselves and painting our faces, and went over to their camp." The conference resulted in refusal to release the captives.

It was now reported that many soldiers had got together at Fort Ridgely and Little Crow with about four hundred men started for the Redwood Agency. About this time a detachment of soldiers had been to the Redwood Agency and on their return camped at Birch Coulee. They were attacked that night by this party and were fighting until daylight. After that a large party of soldiers came from Fort Ridgely, which stopped the fighting. The friendlies sent two men to explore the battlefield and see whether Maj. Joseph R. Brown, whose wife and children were with them, had been killed. A paper was found on the battle ground which was written by General Sibley, who wanted to know why it was that the Indians had become hostile to the whites, and that if any of them wished to see him they could do so, but must go in the road in plain sight, and they would not be harmed and could return again. On getting this news the minds of the friendlies were still more drawn towards the whites.

It was determined to ask that the horses and wagons of the mixed-bloods be returned to them by the hostiles and another council was held. The request was denied. Little Crow said that as long as he was alive no white man should touch him; that if he ever should be taken alive he would be made a show of before the whites; and that if he was ever touched by a white man it would be after he was dead. Three hundred of the hostiles afterward visited the camp of the friendlies, shot at the tops of their tepees, shouted their warcry and departed. Renville's party sent Thomas Robinson and Thomas A. Robertson to General Sibley at Fort Ridgely. They returned and said General Sibley had told them that he was not the enemy of those who were friendly to the whites, but was most assuredly the enemy of those who were the enemies of the whites; that he must have the captives returned first; and then he would meet the hostile Indians as men.

Send a Letter to General Sibley

Both parties then moved their camps. The hostiles were halted at Red Iron's Village, where the friendlies made a scattered camp, and several shots were fired without effect. The making of the scattered camp had the effect of breaking up the hostile soldiers' lodge and to some extent the influence that it had exercised over their own people. Therefore when it was proposed that messengers should again be sent to General Sibley a few of the Medawakantons felt inclined towards the whites, and, secretly getting Thomas A. Robertson to write a letter for them, sent it by him to General Sibley. This letter was signed by Taopi, Good Thunder and Wabashaw. There were other letters written to General Sibley, but all unknown to the hostile Indians. The friendly Indians were by this time becoming much stronger, and getting together formed a camp west of the mouth of the Chippewa

River. Then Taopi, Good Thunder, Wah-ka-yan-tah-wah and a few others came into the friendly camp. It was learned that General Sibley was advancing. The hostiles showed a disposition to attack the Renville camp, but were bluffed into a change of mind.

The Battle of Wood Lake

The hostile Indians decided that they were ready to go and meet Sibley's command, ordering everybody to go, making the threat that those who did not go would be punished by their soldiers' lodges and saying that now was the time to wipe out Sibley, which they said they intended to do. The start was made to meet the troops. Sibley had gone into camp about one and a half miles south of the Yellow Medicine River and the Indians were camped on that river. A consultation was then had as to how it was best to attack Sibley's command. Little Crow's plan was to quietly advance under cover of the darkness until the guards fired and then rush in and as soon as the troops rose up, to halt, fire one volley, charge forward and massacre them. When the morning came some of the white soldiers who were going for potatoes were fired upon by the Indians and chased back into their camp. Then two companies of soldiers came out and drove the Indians back. Then all the hostile Indians rushed in and drove back the two companies of soldiers, killing three of them before they reached their camp. Afterward the Indians surrounded the camp and fired on the troops from all sides. As soon as the soldiers were ready, however, they came out of the camp and pursued the Indians, killing many of them. The Indians then withdrew and went back to their camp and the next morning fled to the northward. This was the battle of Wood Lake.

Rescue of the White Captives

During this time the friendly Indians in their camp had been digging pits outside of their tents, and being armed, went about taking and bringing into their camp the white captives, putting them into the pits and thus rescuing them from their great sufferings. About this time a war party, with some prisoners in their possession, were reported passing westward of the friendly camp. "Therefore I and Too-kan-shaw-e-che-ya, with others," says Renville, "pursued them and after some resistance they were compelled to give up the prisoners, and we brought them into the friendly camp. The next day Gen. Sibley arrived with his command, who made their camp to the eastward of the friendly camp, near the Minnesota river. With joyous handshaking we met and the white prisoners were taken into the soldiers' camp. During this time some of the hostile Indians with their families had been returning under cover of the night and pitched their tents among the friendly Indians. This was reported to Gen. Sibley, who issued an order demanding that all arms and ammunition that had been taken out of the stores and government warehouses should be given up, and this was done.

Sifting the Indian Partisans

"Then word came that the Indians would be sifted as you would sift wheat, the good grain to be put into the bin, but the chaff and the bad seeds to be burned. This was done, and all those who by good evidence were proven to have done anything against the whites were put into irons. Indian scouts were appointed and followed after the hostile Indians, many of whom were overtaken in their flight and brought back. Soon after that the friendly Indians, with those of the hostiles who had sneaked in, were all ordered to move with their families to the Yellow Medicine Agency. A camp was formed on and about the agency grounds, with a detachment of soldiers to guard them. Some Indians got away and fled."

Renville and Ah-kee-pah and their families were granted liberty and the former returned to his old home. General Sibley with his troops and the Indian prisoners went to the Yellow Medicine Agency, took all the people who were there and moved to the Redwood

Agency. Renville writes: "Everything that I owned at my old home had been taken or destroyed by the hostile Indians. Having nothing to live on, I moved my camp to Redwood Agency. From this encampment, after the proceedings of the military court had been closed, and when all the parties had come in from hunting the hostile Indians, those who were friendly, with their families and the families of those who had been convicted, were taken to Fort Snelling, and the convicted were taken to Mankato.

Attacked at New Ulm and Henderson

"On the way, when they were passing through the town of New Ulm, the whites were very much excited. Both men and women, coming with stones, bricks and pitchforks and anything they could lay their hands on, and rushing through the ranks of the soldiers who were guarding them, attacked the chained prisoners in the wagons and knocked many of them senseless. The guards, striking the whites with their sabers, drove them back. Finally, with much difficulty, they were brought through the town. Arriving at Mankato, the convicted men were there imprisoned. Thirty-eight of those who were convicted and sentenced to be hung paid the penalty. When they were waiting for the drop these men sang and recounted their war deeds and sent farewells to their absent relatives, and while all this was going on the time came, the rope was cut and thirty-eight hostile Indians hung in the air, each with a rope around his neck."

While on their way to Fort Snelling the friendly Indians and the families of hostiles were harshly treated at Henderson by the populace. In the camp at Fort Snelling "we were so crowded and confined that an epidemic broke out among us and children were dying day and night. We had no land, no homes, no means of support and the outlook was most dreary and discouraging. Then I went to Gen. Sibley and suggested to him that some mixed-bloods be picked out as scouts and sent to Redwood agency." President Lincoln was communicated with "and I was asked who I thought should be sent out there. I gave in the names of myself, Michael Renville, Daniel Renville, Isaac Renville, John Moore, Thomas Robinson and four full-blood Indians." After a month's delay the Washington authorities consented that the full-bloods be included among the scouts. The scouting party operated along the Minnesota and Chippewa rivers, but did not succeed in finding hostiles. This work was continued until the spring (1863).

When General Sibley had completed his plans for the expedition against the Sioux in 1863 he notified the troops that were in camp near the Redwood River what day he would be there. "Great preparations were made and amid the playing of bands and waving of flags he was received with much distinction and honor." Thirty-two half-breed and full-blood scouts, including Renville, accompanied the expedition, which proceeded via Big Stone Lake to Eagle Hill, not far from the Missouri River, in Dakota. "There were Indians camped at this place and some of Gen. Sibley's scouts came suddenly upon some of the Indians. Little Paul was the first one to see them and reported it, and I was the first one who shook hands with the Indians who were coming. Some of them wanted to shoot me, but through the bravery of O-win-e-ku, who was a relative of mine and took my part, I finally met and shook hands with them." This closes Renville's story.

The Narrator's Ancestry and Career

Gabriel Renville was born at Big Stone Lake about April, 1825. His father was the only brother of the noted bois brulé Joseph Renville and was called in Sioux Ohiya and in English its equivalent, Victor. Though a mixed-blood, Victor Renville was in appearance, language, habits and feelings a full-blood Sioux. He was a noted warrior and while on the warpath against the Chippewas was killed and scalped in the neighborhood of what was afterward Fort Ripley about 1832, being shot dead in his canoe while descending

the Mississippi. Gabriel's mother, Winona Crawford, also a half-breed, was the granddaughter of Ta-tanka-mani (Walking Buffalo), a Sioux chief who was the principal man at the making of the Treaty of Portage des Sioux, near the mouth of the Missouri River, in 1815. Winona was the daughter of a Sioux woman (Ta-tanka-mani's daughter) and one Crawford, a prominent British trader in the Northwest before and after the War of 1812. She was married about 1819 to Narcissa Frenier, a bois brulé and Indian trader at Lake Traverse. Their daughter Susan was the wife of Maj. Joseph R. Brown. Victor Renville was Winona's second husband. She died at Sisseton Agency, South Dakota, in 1897, aged ninety-two.

Gabriel never attended school but one month except when he was learning to read and write his own language from the missionaries. Major Brown, his brother-in-law, put him in school in Chicago at the age of sixteen, but the lad was discontented, ran away and walked back to his Minnesota home. As already stated, he spoke no English but was almost unrivaled in the mastery of the Sioux tongue and was a most forcible speaker. In a sketch of Gabriel written by Samuel J. Brown the latter says: "The writer was intimately associated with him for many years; acted as his interpreter on many a visit to the Great Father at Washington; had therefore ample opportunities for judging, and can say that in his opinion Gabriel Renville had no superior—no equal, even—as to ability in the use of the Sioux language. He knew the use of it so well and so completely that his every word was a sledge hammer, always clear, homely but strong and to the point. In personal appearance Chief Renville was a striking figure, broad-shouldered, tall, straight, sinewy and athletic looking. He would command attention everywhere."

Testimonial to Gabriel Renville

Generals Sibley and Sanborn, Senator C. K. Davis, Bishop Whipple and many other prominent men of Minnesota have given written testimony to the worth of Renville and the valuable services he rendered the whites during the outbreak of 1862, when he was the means of saving many lives. No person in the camp of the friendly Sioux made greater exertions for the preservation of the whites than he and the combination of friendly Indians and mixed-bloods through which the white captives were obtained from the hostile Indians and delivered over to General Sibley originated with and was organized by him. It was as a result of this and at the suggestion of the Department of the Interior that at the close of the war, Renville was made chief of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Sioux of Lake Traverse and remained as such until his death.

On July 4, 1884, there was held a grand celebration at Ortonville, Minnesota, adjacent to the extensive Sioux reservation in Dakota, at which the whites and Indians participated with great enthusiasm—many Chippewas from White Earth being present as visitors. The writer of this book had a part in the exercises; Gabriel Renville and Samuel J. Brown were honored guests. Renville's address in the Dakota tongue, interpreted from the stand into both Chippewa and English, was an aboriginal masterpiece. Old Indian games and sham battles vied in interest with the recitations of Indian school children, and music by a fine brass band composed of Indian youths, as showing the twenty-two years of progress since the "Sioux Massacre of the Whites," in 1862.

CHAPTER XIII

MINNESOTA'S RECORD IN THE NATION'S WARS

We have been crying and pleading and arguing and praying for peace, during several anxious decades but there is no peace—as yet. In this year of grace, 1915, are we any nearer this long-desired millennium? In the past fifteen years Britain has fought Boer; Spain has fought the United States; Russia has fought Japan; Turkey has fought Italy and all the Balkans, and several Balkans; France and Spain have fought Morocco; France and Germany with difficulty kept themselves from flying at each other, until July, 1914, when they finally broke loose and began a war which involved the most of Europe and parts of Africa and Asia, with world-wide colonial dependencies. Through all that time peace has murmured its song, and the peace people have seemed to dominate, their souls sensitive to vibrations that other souls cannot register. But the fighting spirit will not down. And even if peace had come for her final, universal reign on earth, there would still be necessary, for a just comprehension of the past history of any people, a statement of the struggles through which they passed to achieve or maintain the measure of freedom and independence they enjoy. And although war, in itself, is a cruel, wicked thing, there have been excusable, commendable wars in the memory of which a nation may take pride; in which deeds of patriotic heroism were performed, which deserve to be treasured and recounted by future generations of the happy beneficiaries.

The State's Military Contributions

Oliver Wendell Holmes said that a man's education begins two hundred years before he is born. And Minnesota's war history may be said to have commenced before her name, as a state or even as a territory, was thought of. Her people, red or white, such as there were, had no part in the struggle for independence, that we can discover. But in the war with England, 1812-15, as stated elsewhere in this volume, those people, white and red, figured somewhat promiscuously in both armies, yet without any decisive influence on the general result.

The war with Mexico in 1847-48 came too early to shed renown on any actual residents of this region, except as to certain officers and soldiers who had been temporarily stationed at Fort Snelling. But many officers and soldiers from other states, who served honorably in that contest, afterwards became prominent in our territorial affairs, bringing their honors with them and wearing them gracefully here. Among such were Willis A. Gorman, Edmund Rice, James Shields, Alexander Wilkin, N. M. Kellogg, and numerous others.

The various alarms and outbreaks of Indian trouble which involved military operations are alluded to in preceding chapters.

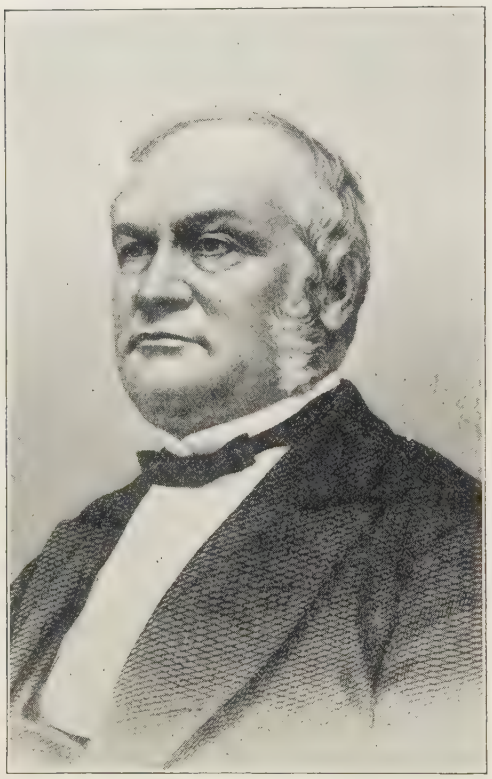
The War for the Union

It was not until the fateful crisis of 1861 that the new state was tried in the crucible of deadly strife and came out pure gold. Minnesota was admitted into the Union as a state May 11, 1858. The United States census of 1860 credited her with a population of 172,023, and at the presidential election held that year the total vote cast was 34,737.

Minnesota not only tendered the first volunteers to suppress the rebellion, but she furnished the first "three years'" regiment that reached the seat of war—a regiment which

fought its way farthest to the front at Bull Run and sustained the heaviest proportionate loss at Gettysburg, the greatest battle of the war.

April 13, 1861, Fort Sumter, at Charleston, S. C., surrendered to the besieging insurgents. Tidings of this catastrophe reached Washington at night and early on the morning of the 14th, Alexander Ramsey, governor of Minnesota, then sojourning at the Capital, presented in person to President Lincoln his written offer of 1,000 men for the suppression of



Hon. Alexander Ramsey

the rebellion. It was then stated by the President, and the fact has never been controverted, that this tender was the first response to the President's call for 75,000 men.

Minnesota's Offer of Troops Came First

Thirty years later, ex-Governor Ramsey narrated this episode, in an address to the Minnesota Commandery of the Loyal Legion, in these words:

In the month of April, 1861, upon official business, as governor of Minnesota, I was called to the City of Washington. The knots of earnest men and anxious faces in the corridors and reading rooms of the hotels indicated a wide-spread belief that there was an impending peril, a serious conspiracy upon the part of some in the cotton-producing and slave-holding states to secede from the Union, although the general government had never infringed upon their rights under the Constitution. On Saturday night, April 13, the population of Washington was deeply moved by the intelligence that Fort Sumter in the harbor of Charleston, had been attacked by insurgents, and that the garrison had surrendered. Early Sunday morning, accompanied by two citizens of Minnesota, I visited the War Department, and found the secretary (Cameron) with his hat on and papers in his hand, about to leave his office. I said, "My business is simply as governor of Minnesota to tender a thousand men to defend the Government." "Sit down immediately," he replied, "and write the tender you have made, as I am now on my way to the President's mansion." This was quickly done, and thus Minnesota became the first to cheer the President by offers of assistance in the crisis which had arrived.

The tender was accepted and on April 15 enlistments began in St. Paul and other towns. At the head of the first enlistment paper was signed the name of Josias R. King, who thus became the first Union soldier of the Civil war. He rose, by well earned promotions, to the rank of captain in the First Minnesota Infantry; he later had higher rank elsewhere. He made a distinguished record as a soldier; he still survives, and his lifelike effigy in bronze appropriately crowns the monument at Summit Park, St. Paul.

A Notable War Record

During the war which followed, lasting more than four years, Minnesota royally vindicated her early propensity to sustain the Federal Government in its herculean task. She did more; while furnishing her full quota

to the armies of the Union, she was obliged to defend her own frontier in 1862 from a murderous outbreak of savages, which was deliberately planned, if not incited, as an adjunct to Confederate military operations.

In the aggregate this state furnished 25,052 Union soldiers during the contest. This was 72 per cent of her presidential vote in 1860, and 14 per cent of her entire population in that year. It is an honorable, perhaps an unequaled record. Of that enrollment, 2,500, or 10 per cent, were killed or died in the service, and probably as many more died, after their discharge, as the direct result of wounds received or disease contracted therein.

Where They Fought and Conquered

Official reports show that Minnesota regiments were engaged in all the sixteen leading battles of the war as to heavy losses and decisive results—Gettysburg, Spottsylvania, Wilderness, Antietam, Chancellorsville, Cold Harbor, Fredericksburg, Manassas, Shiloh, Stone River, Chickamauga, Petersburg, Vicksburg, Chattanooga, Nashville and Atlanta. They also fought in innumerable other engagements and always with credit to the vigorous young commonwealth which equipped them for the mighty struggle.

The First Minnesota at Gettysburg, the Second Minnesota at Chickamauga, the Third Minnesota at Fitzhugh's Wood, the Fourth Minnesota at Vicksburg, the Fifth Minnesota at Corinth and Nashville, left such conclusive evidences of their prowess that no story of either battle is complete which does not make acknowledgment of their effective participation.

Minnesota troops marched to the rear of Vicksburg under Grant; scaled Missionary Ridge under Thomas; marched to the Yellowstone under Sully; marched up the Red River under Banks; marched from Atlanta to the sea under Sherman; journeyed from Nashville to Wilmington under Schofield; drove Price from Missouri under A. J. Smith; fought at Bull Run and Mill Springs and Devall's Bluff and Stony Lake; paraded at the head of the western armies in the Grand Review at Washington.

These troops were organized into eleven regiments of infantry, two companies of sharpshooters, two regiments and two battalions of cavalry, one regiment of heavy artillery and three batteries of light artillery. These were all regularly mustered into the service of the United States. There were, in addition, many companies of militia which served during the Indian outbreak. Also, many citizens of Minnesota served in regiments from other states; as general and staff officers; as officers in regiments of southern loyalists, white and colored; in the navy and marine corps, or in other capacities disconnected with their state organizations.

The State of Minnesota has caused to be compiled and published three sumptuous volumes, containing the official annals of her several gallant regiments and the individual records of her brave soldiers.

Well Earned Promotions—Incidents at Home

Several Minnesota colonels were brevetted brigadier-generals by the war department at or near the close of the war. During its continuance these were commissioned as full general officers of the United States Volunteers for gallant services: C. C. Andrews, brigadier-general and brevet major-general; N. J. T. Dana, major-general; W. A. Gorman, brigadier-general; Stephen Miller, brigadier-general; John B. Sanborn, brigadier-general and brevet major-general; Henry H. Sibley, brigadier-general; H. P. Van Cleve, brigadier-general and brevet major-general. Colonel and Brevet Brig.-Gen. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota, was in 1898 made a full brigadier, and a division commander in the Spanish-American war, in further recognition of his meritorious service as a brigade commander from 1863 to 1865.

The people at home naturally watched the progress of the war with eager and anxious

interest. In almost every great battle some of them lost relatives and friends. In the summer of 1862 the President called for 600,000 additional soldiers and Minnesota prepared to furnish her quota. In the midst of these preparations, on August 20 news came of the terrible massacres by the Sioux in the frontier settlements. For a time all efforts were directed to home protection, the rescue of captives, the relief of sufferers and the punishment of the savages. This was a campaign of itself and is treated in other chapters.

During the winter of 1862-63 all settled down to the usual routine. The volunteers who had regularly enlisted were at their posts in the field; those who had gone out to the western frontier on their own account had returned. The Indians had been subdued and were no longer feared. In the summer of 1863 the enrollment for the draft was made. There were no disturbances. In October, the Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments were sent South. The Union victories at Vicksburg and Gettysburg, July 4th, were appropriately celebrated. From January to April, 1864, considerable numbers of soldiers who had re-enlisted for three years more arrived in the state from the front on a "veteran furlough" of thirty days, which had been granted them as one of the conditions of re-enlistment. There were numerous formal receptions and bountiful entertainments. In July came a call for more men to fill our quota of the 300,000 demanded by President Lincoln. An earnest effort was made to supply this quota and this was generally accomplished. In December there was another call for 300,000 men. It seemed impossible to raise this allotment, but it was done.

In the first week of April, 1865, tidings came of the collapse of the rebellion. Glorious news was received from Grant at Petersburg and Richmond; from Sherman in the Carolinas; from Canby at Mobile; from the Union commanders everywhere. General celebrations were arranged to commemorate the Union victories. The exultation over these victories and the return of peace was mitigated, and the public heart was soon saddened by the assassination of President Lincoln. The news of this terrible and calamitous event created profound gloom and sorrow. Proper action was taken on the day of the funeral in all the towns and villages of the state.

Was the War Worth the Cost?

And what was it all for—what is it all worth? Why was this terrible sacrifice demanded? Have the results justified the incalculable cost?

Inherited, fundamental antagonisms of tendency and policy led to conditions which could only be relieved by the fierce and final arbitrament of arms. With equal bravery on both sides there was arrayed in behalf of the national cause a combination of superior military resources and a correlation with the eternal verities. As one of the defeated has frankly interpreted the decrees:

> They fell who lifted up a hand,
> And bade the sun in heaven stand.
> They smote and fell who set the bars
> Against the progress of the stars
> And stayed the march of motherland.

Nevertheless, the notable consummation was only attained by sufferings and desolations and expenditures transcending all that history portrays, as a price paid for regenerated nationality. Half a million precious lives were yielded up; hundreds of thousands of happy homes were afflicted; millions of years of productive industry were lost to the wealth of the nation; thousands of millions of dollars were paid out in meager compensation for personal services, but at high prices, for war supplies and engines of destruction.

All was given, willingly though mournfully, in return for national preservation, for universal liberty and that the blessings of peaceful self-government might be transmitted to posterity.

A Reunited Country

Those who fought on the right side and the winning side in this mighty contest rejoiced in the prosperous peace their victory brought

not only to themselves, but to their mistaken antagonists. They fought not to reduce their foes to vassalage, but to restore them to citizenship; the only penalty adjudged for the ruin which had been wrought was enforced allegiance to the proudest flag that floats and to the richest country on which the sun shines.

To the victor came at last, after years of waiting for the wounds of the defeated to heal and the soreness to subside, the assurance of a rehabilitated flag and a reunited people. This reunion came on the only permissible basis of a general recognition that the one side was eternally right and the other deplorably wrong as to the questions at issue. Those who were right have indulged in no recrimination and tendered no apologies—and such, if any there be, as still question the purity of their motive and the completeness of their triumph, are complacently left to the verdict of time, of God and of history.

The people of the North and the South have become compact and homogenous Americans. They have outlived and passed beyond the old distracting issues; the ferment of a passionate but enlightened patriotism lives in every pulsation of their blood. The frightful scars of war are hidden beneath the smiling harvests and the imposing works of peace. The population has increased from 32,000,000 to 100,000,000. The national wealth has expanded from $15,000,000,000 to $150,000,000,000. Our boundaries have been extended to distant possessions where bewildered and as yet, ungrateful alien races receive the benefactions of freedom and the impetus of progression. And the same reconstructed Confederate quoted above has written:

> They stood who saw the future come
> On through the war's delirium!
> They smote and stood, who held the hope
> Of nations, on that slippery slope
> Amid the cheers of Christendom!

The Former Volunteers as Citizens

The returned volunteers resumed their places in business and professional life and were reinforced by hundreds of their comrades from other states, who sought in Minnesota the enlarged opportunities she generously offered. They became useful citizens and many of them achieved preeminent success in their several spheres. They were recognized by popular favor and advanced to high political positions. In addition to a distinguished list of judges, congressmen and senators, chosen from among veterans of the war for the Union, Minnesota points with pride to her ten soldier governors.

Willis A. Gorman, brigadier general, brevet major general, United States Volunteers.

Henry H. Sibley, brigadier general, brevet major general, United States Volunteers.

Stephen Miller, colonel Seventh Minnesota Infantry, brigadier general, United States Volunteers.

William R. Marshall, colonel Seventh Minnesota Infantry, brevet brigadier general, United States Volunteers.

Horace Austin, captain First Regiment Mounted Rangers, Minnesota Volunteers.

Cushman K. Davis, first lieutenant, Twenty-eighth Wisconsin Infantry.

Lucius F. Hubbard, colonel Fifth Minnesota Infantry, brigadier general, United States Volunteers.

Andrew R. McGill, first sergeant Company D, Ninth Minnesota Infantry.

Knute Nelson, corporal Company B, Fourth Wisconsin Cavalry.

Samuel R. Van Sant, corporal Ninth Illinois Cavalry.

As in the case of Cromwell's disbanded army in England, the returned soldiers were an honored and industrious element in their several communities during all their active years in civil life. Not all attained office or aspired to it. They were found in every walk, from the highest to the lowest. Among business men they were seen occupying positions as managers or principals, requiring executive abilities of a high order. Among the professions they were to be found in exalted rank. Foreigners traveling in the United States were surprised at the absence of soldiers, although surrounded by men who had fought in many fierce battles for the preservation of the nation's life.

They saw no evidence of the soldier in the quiet civilian. These men took up arms for a purpose; when that purpose was accomplished, they returned to their former occupations, or gained more responsible ones. As they had been better soldiers for having been citizens, they were better citizens for having been soldiers. On the farm, in the shop, in the pulpit, on the bench, at the bar—everywhere, they made their mark and left their record.

Some War Thrills of 1861

As a reminiscence for the elder generation of readers, and to carry those of a later epoch back to the "glad, grand days" of the nation's wakening in 1861, we will venture to quote here a few extracts from St. Paul newspapers, which give a sample of the atmosphere in which people lived at that period:

Press, June 21st: "The First Regiment of Minnesota volunteers as per order, leave Fort Snelling for Harrisburg this morning at 5 o'clock. The people of St. Paul will undoubtedly turn out and give the regiment a grand reception and final farewell. Let Third street be lined from one end to the other, and all the flags and banners be hung out. Everybody must be up early to see the sight. The last parade of the regiment on Minnesota soil ere its return from the war, was witnessed by the thousands present yesterday with great interest. The men made a highly imposing appearance, and went through their evolutions in a manner which would have been creditable to veterans."

Pioneer, June 22d: "They marched up Eagle street to Third, down Third to Jackson, and down Jackson to the lower levee, where they embarked. A vast crowd assembled at the levee to see them off. There were some affecting scenes of leave-taking, but the soldiers stood it bravely. The line of boats cast off at half past eight o'clock the band playing a lively air, the crowd on the shore and the soldiers cheering lustily."

Press, June 22d: "Mrs. Swisshelm passed the day and night of Friday in looking after the comfort and welfare of the soldiers of the First Minnesota Regiment—suggesting this, that and the other thing, necessary to their comfort. She would have gone with the regiment to care for the sick and wounded, had her health permitted."

Press, June 23d: "Now that the First has left us, attention in a military point of view will be directed to the formation and organization of the Second Regiment. We learn that the companies are filling up gradually, but we are assured that all companies will be immediately provided for at Fort Snelling who report themselves to the adjutant general with full ranks. We learn that Captain Skaro's St. Peter Company is full and that the remainder of it will immediately join the first detachment at Fort Ridgely. Captain Bishop's Chatfield company will arrive today; also Captain George's Dodge county company, and the Olmsted county company from Rochester."

Pioneer, July 6th: "The First Minnesota, Colonel Gorman, is stationed in the same encampment on the east capitol grounds, says the Philadelphia Press. The regiment visited the president for review Monday evening and on Tuesday they expect to cross into Virginia. Two ladies accompany the regiment—one the wife of Major Dyke, who has with her a horse for her own use, a most magnificent thoroughbred; the other lady is Mrs. Adjutant Leach."

Correspondence of Pioneer, dated July 4th; at Alexandria, Virginia: "We arrived here yesterday, in tip-top health and spirits. We have surprised the whole country down here with our gallant Minnesotans. I don't think there has been a single regiment in Washington yet which has received one-half the praise that we have. We are considered the finest regiment that has arrived in Washington, both by civilians and military men. Our marching and drills have completely taken the wind out of the sails of some of the crack regiments now here. Well, I must change this to more interesting part. This morning Captain Adams' Company H was ordered off to guard the railroad and telegraph station, about four

miles from here. A picket arrived about an hour ago, bringing the joyful news of the Minnesota boys having a small brush with some rebels, killing two, wounding five, and capturing fifteen horses. Bully!"

The State's Troops in the War for the Union

Volumes have already been filled with detailed narratives of the honorable service of Minnesota soldiers in the great war for the suppression of the rebellion. The organizations sent out by the state reached and operated in all the important fields of conflict in that momentous struggle, as we have stated—fought in all its important battles. All that is needed or permissible here is a condensed resume of the annals of each of these organizations. Persons interested in more specific information can readily obtain it elsewhere.

First Infantry

Organized in April, 1861, and was originally commanded by Col. Willis A. Gorman, former territorial governor of Minnesota. Ordered to Washington, D. C., June 14, 1861; embarked June 22. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Bull Run, July 21, 1861; Edward's Ferry, October 22, 1861; Yorktown, May 7, 1862; Fair Oaks, June 1, 1862; Peach Orchard and Savage Station, June 30, 1862; Glendale and Nelson's Farm, June 20, 1862; Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862; Vienna, September 2, 1862; Antietam, September 17, 1862; Charlestown, October 17, 1862; First Fredericksburg, December 11, 12 and 13, 1862; second Fredericksburg, May 3, 1863; Gettysburg, July 2 and 3, 1863; and Bristow Station, October 14, 1863. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, May 5, 1864. The severest battle engaged in was on the second day at Gettysburg. Previous to making the charge to check the enemy until reinforcements, then seen in the distance, could come up, it mustered 252 officers and men, three companies being on detached service. It came out of the fight with forty-seven—all the rest either killed or wounded. This was the greatest relative casualty list suffered by any command during the war.

Second Infantry

Organized in July, 1861, originally commanded by H. P. Van Cleve, a West Point graduate, a veteran of the Black Hawk war,

A Monument in Chickamauga Park

a brigadier-general in 1862. Ordered to Louisville, Kentucky, in October, 1861, and assigned to the Army of the Ohio. Engaged in the following campaigns, battles and sieges: Mill Spring, January 19, 1862; siege of Corinth, April, 1862; Bragg's Raid, Perryville, October 8, 1862; skirmishes of the Tullahoma campaign; Chickamauga, September 19 and 20, 1863; Mission Ridge, November 25, 1863. Veteranized in January, 1864. Battles and skirmishes of the Atlanta campaign, viz.:

Resaca, June 14, 15 and 16, 1864; Kenesaw Mountain, June 27, 1864; Jonesboro; Sherman's march through Georgia and the Carolinas; Bentonville, March 19, 1865; discharged at Fort Snelling, July 11, 1865. This regiment covered itself with laurels in the battle of Chickamauga, at Kelly's Field and Snodgrass Hill; also at Mission Ridge, where it was badly cut up in a charge made on the enemy's works. Few Minnesota regiments, if any, performed more long and laborious marches.

Third Infantry

Organized in October, 1861, and originally commanded by Col. Henry C. Lester of Winona. Ordered to Nashville, Tennessee, in March, 1862; captured and paroled at Murfreesboro in July, 1862. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, thence to Minnesota. Engaged in the Indian expedition of 1862. Participated in the battle of Wood Lake, September 23, 1862. Ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, in November, 1863. Veteranized in January, 1864. Engaged in battle of Fitzhugh's Woods, March 30, 1864; ordered to Pine Bluff, Arkansas, in April, 1864, thence to Devall's Bluff in October, 1864; mustered out at Devall's Bluff, September 2, 1865; discharged at Fort Snelling. This regiment helped capture Little Rock; played a gallant part in the battle of Fitzhugh's Woods, as elsewhere narrated, and did useful work at the close of the war in clearing Arkansas of guerrillas.

Fourth Infantry

Organized in December, 1861, originally commanded by Col. John B. Sanborn of St. Paul. Ordered to Benton Barracks, Missouri, April 19, 1862. Assigned to the Army of the Mississippi, May 4, 1862. Participated in the siege of Corinth during April, 1862; Iuka, September 19, 1862; battle of Corinth, October 3 and 4, 1862; siege of Vicksburg, Raymond, Jackson, Champion Hills, assault on Vicksburg, and capture of Vicksburg, July 4, 1863. Transferred from the seventeenth to the fifteenth army corps. Mission Ridge, November 25, 1863. Veteranized January, 1864. Allatoona, October, 1864; Sherman's march through Georgia and the Carolinas; Bentonville, March 20, 1865; Raleigh, April 14, 1865. Mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, July 19, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling.

Fifth Infantry

Organized in May, 1862, and originally commanded by Col. Rudolph Borgesrode of Shakopee; later by Col. Lucius F. Hubbard of Red Wing, afterwards governor of Minnesota and brigadier general in the war with Spain. Ordered to Pittsburg Landing, May 9, 1862. A detachment of three companies remained in Minnesota to garrison frontier posts. Participated in many battles, sieges and skirmishes, beginning with the siege of Corinth in April and May, 1862. The detachment in Minnesota, engaged with the Indians at Redwood, Minnesota, August 18, 1862. Siege of Fort Ridgely, August 20, 21 and 22, 1862. Fort Abercrombie, D. T., in August, 1862. The regiment was assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps. Engaged in battle of Iuka, September 18, 1862; Corinth, October 3 and 4, 1862; Jackson, May 14, 1863; siege of Vicksburg; assault of Vicksburg, May 22, 1863; Mechanicsburg, June 3, 1863; Richmond, June 15, 1863; Fort DeRussey, La., March 14, 1864; Red River Expedition, March, April and May, 1864; Lake Chicot, June 6, 1864; Tupelo, July 13, 1864. Veteranized in July, 1864. Engaged in battle of Abbeyville, August 23, 1864. Marched in September, 1864, from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau, Missouri, thence by boat to Jefferson City, thence to Kansas line, thence to St. Louis. Ordered to Nashville, Tennessee, in November, 1864. Engaged in battle of Nashville, December 15 and 16, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865. Mustered out in Demopolis, Alabama, September 6, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling.

Sixth Infantry

Organized in August, 1862. Ordered upon Indian expedition of that year; a detachment was engaged in the battle with the Indians at Birch Coulee, September 2, 1862. The regiment participated in the battle of Wood Lake, September 22, 1862. From November, 1862, until May, 1863, the regiment was engaged garrisoning frontier posts. They were then ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1863, and were engaged with the Indians July 24th, 26th and 28th of that year. Stationed at frontier posts from September 18, 1863, until June 5, 1864, when they were ordered to Helena, Arkansas. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, in November, 1864, then to New Orleans in January, 1865. Assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps. Participated in the engagement of Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling in April, 1865. The record shows that the regiment was originally commanded by Col. William Crooks, of St. Paul, but such was not the fact, strictly speaking, although technically so. Col. A. D. Nelson was the original commander. The outbreak of the Indian war, before the regiment was fully organized, caused them to be hurried to the scene of trouble before being mustered. They received their arms at Jordan and ammunition a few days later, while on the march. Colonel Nelson refused to report to Colonel Sibley from points of etiquette. The latter, although in command of the expedition, was a militia officer. This action on the part of Colonel Nelson made his resignation necessary. Colonel Crooks who was originally lieutenant colonel became colonel, and some other officers were raised one grade, so that when the regiment came to be mustered in, these officers appeared as originals in places they had been promoted to.

Seventh Infantry

Organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Col. Stephen Miller, of St. Cloud. Ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1862; engaged in the battle of Wood Lake, Minnesota, September 22d, of that year. The regiment was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition of that year. Engaged with the Indians July 24, 26 and 28, 1863; ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, October 27, 1863; thence to Paducah, Kentucky, in April, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tennessee, and assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps in June following. Participated in the following battles, etc.: Tupelo, July 13, 1864; Tallahatchie, August 7, and 8, 1864; march in pursuit of Price from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau, Missouri; thence, by boat, to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas state line; thence to St. Louis; battles of Nashville, Tennessee, December 15 and 16, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, Alabama, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 16, 1865. Colonels Miller and Marshall afterwards became governors of the state and Captain Gilfillan, afterwards colonel of another regiment, was long the distinguished chief justice of our Supreme Court.

Eighth Infantry

Organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Col. Minor T. Thomas of Stillwater. It was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1864, when it was ordered upon Indian expeditions. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Tah-cha-o-ku-tu, July 28, 1864, Little Missouri; battle of the Cedars, Wilkinson's Pike, Tennessee, December 7th, and near Murfreesboro, December 8, 1864. Overall's Creek. Ordered to Clifton, Tennessee, thence to Cincinnati, thence to Washington, D. C., thence to Newburn, North Carolina. Engaged in the battles of Kingston March 8, 9 and 10, 1865. Mustered out at Charlotte, N. C., July 11, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling. This regiment probably traveled more miles in the line of duty than any other during the war, yet was always eager and ready for offensive or defensive actions. A painting of this regiment in action

with the Indians at Ta-cha-o-ku-tu, or Killdeer Mountain, forty miles north of the present City of Dickinson, North Dakota, now adorns the Minnesota State Capital. It is the only picture showing our troops in battle with the Indians.

Ninth Infantry

Organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Col. Alexander Wilkin, of St. Paul. It was stationed at frontier posts until September, 1863, when it was ordered to St. Louis, Missouri. Ordered to Jefferson City, Missouri, and distributed among several posts in the interior of the state. Ordered to St. Louis in May, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tennessee. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Guntown expedition in June, 1864; assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps the same month; at the battle of Tupelo, July 13, 1864; Oxford expedition, in August, 1864; Tallahatchie, August, 1864; march in pursuit of Price, from Brownsville, Arkansas to Cape Girardeau, Missouri; thence by boat to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas line; thence to St. Louis. Battles of Nashville, Tenn., December 15 and 16, 1864; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling August 24, 1865.

Tenth Infantry

Organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Col. James H. Baker, of Mankato, afterwards U. S. commissioner of pensions, state railroad commissioner, etc. It was stationed at frontier points until June, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition. Engaged with the Indians July 24, 26 and 28, 1863. Ordered to St. Louis, Mo., in October, 1863; thence to Columbus, Ky., in April, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tenn., in June following and assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes; battle of Tupelo, July 13, 1864; Oxford expedition in August, 1864; marched in pursuit of Price, from Brownsville, Ark., to Cape Girardeau, Mo.; thence by boat to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas line; thence to St. Louis. Fought in battles of Nashville, Tenn., December 15 and 16, 1864; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, Ala., in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling August 19, 1865.

Eleventh Infantry

Organized in August, 1864, and originally commanded by Col. James Gilfillan; ordered to Nashville, Tenn., and was engaged in guarding the railroad between Nashville and Louisville, until muster out of regiment June 26, 1865.

The men composing this regiment were gathered from all over the state. It was largely composed of drafted men and substitutes. The constant drain upon the state had taken from some localities nearly every available man. As a consequence, recruiting agents were sent to all parts of the state to pick up men wherever they could be found. It had, however, good soldierly material, was well officered, and would no doubt have sustained Minnesota's already won war credit, had opportunity offered.

First Battalion Infantry

This battalion originally consisted of two companies, organized from the re-enlisted men, stay-over men and recruits of the First Minnesota Infantry. They were ordered to Washington, D. C., in May, 1864, and joined the Army of the Potomac, June 10, following. Participated in the following engagements: Petersburg, Va., June 18, 1864; Jerusalem Plank Road, Va., June 22 and 23, 1864; Deep Bottom, Va., August 14, 1864; Ream's Station, Va., August 25, 1864; Harther's Run, Va., October 27, 1864, and February 5, 1865; Company C joined them March 26, 1865; took active part in the campaign commencing March 28, 1865, and resulting in the capture of Petersburg, Va., April 2, 1865. Four new companies joined them at Berkville, Va., in April, whence

they marched to Washington, D. C., in May, 1865, where they were joined by two more companies making nine companies in all. Ordered to Louisville, Ky., in June, 1865. Mustered out at Jeffersonville, Ind., June 14, 1865, and discharged at Fort Snelling July 25, 1865.

First Regiment, Heavy Artillery

Organized in April, 1865, too late for serious work in the war. It was originally commanded by Col. William Colville, of Red Wing, who had already won distinguished honors as an officer in the First Minnesota Infantry, at the Battle of Gettysburg, where he was disabled by terrible wounds. Ordered to Chattanooga, Tenn., and remained stationed at that post until mustered out in September, 1865.

First Battery, Light Artillery

Organized in October, 1861, and originally commanded by Capt. Emil Munch, of Chengwatana, Pine County. Ordered to St. Louis in December, 1861; thence to Pittsburg Landing, in February, 1862. Engaged at Shiloh, April 5 and 6, 1862; sieges of Corinth, Miss., in April and October 3 and 4, 1862; marched from Corinth to Oxford, Miss.; thence to Memphis, Tenn. The battery was assigned to the Seventeenth Army Corps in November, 1862. Veteranized in January, 1864. Ordered to Cairo, Ill.; thence to Huntsville, Ala.; thence to Altoona, Ga.; thence to Ackworth, Ga. Engaged in the battle of Kenesaw Mountain; at Atlanta, July 22 and 28, 1864; Sherman's campaign through Georgia and the Carolinas. Discharged at Fort Snelling, June 30, 1865.

Second Battery, Light Artillery

Organized in December, 1861, and originally commanded by Capt. William A. Hotchkiss, of Anoka. Ordered to St. Louis, Mo., in April, 1862; thence to Corinth in May following. Siege of Corinth, Miss., in May, 1862; Bragg's raid; Battle of Perryville, October 8 and 9, 1862; Lancaster, October 12, 1862; Knob Gap, December 20, 1862; Stone River, December 30, 1862; and Tullahoma. Marched to Rome, Ga., via Stevenson, Ala.; at battles of Caperton's Ferry and Lookout Mountain; Chickamauga, September 19 and 20, 1863; Mission Ridge; Ringgold, Ga.; marched to the relief of Knoxville, Tenn.; Buzzard's Roost Gap. Veteranized in March, 1864; at battle of Nashville, December 5 and 16, 1864. Mustered out July 13, 1865; discharged at Fort Snelling. This battery achieved high grade for efficiency in the Army of the Cumberland and is often praised for gallantry in the histories of that army.

Third Battery, Light Artillery

Organized in February, 1863, and originally commanded by Capt. John Jones, a former sergeant of artillery in the regular army, and as such one of the heroes in the defense of Fort Ridgely, in August, 1862. It was ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1863, and participated in engagements with the Indians, July 24, 26 and 28, of that year. The battery was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1864, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition of that year. Engaged with the Indians, July 28, 1864, and in August following. Upon returning from this expedition the battery was stationed at frontier posts until mustered out, January 27, 1866.

Second Company, Sharpshooters

This company was mustered into the United States service for three years, in March, 1862, and was originally commanded by Capt. William F. Russell. It was part of a corps of picked men, known as "Berdan's Sharpshooters," recruited for special service. The company left St. Paul, April 21, 1862, and reported by order of General McClellan to the First Regiment, U. S. S. S., at Yorktown, Va., May 22, 1862. By special order number 153, issued by General McClellan, the company was assigned for duty with the First Minnesota Infantry; was on duty with that regiment from June 1, 1862, and participated in all the en-

gagements and battles of said regiment, until its muster out from the United States service. All the enlisted men of the company, whose terms of service had not then expired, were transferred to companies A and B of the First Infantry.

First Mounted Rangers

This regiment was organized in March, 1863, and was originally commanded by Col. Samuel McPhail, of Houston. It was stationed among frontier posts until May, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition of that year. Engaged with Indians on July 24, 26, 28, 30 and 31, 1863; stationed at frontier posts after returning from this expedition until mustered out by companies between October 1 and December 30, 1863.

Brackett's Battalion Cavalry

This battalion was commanded by Maj. Alfred B. Brackett, of St. Paul. The First, Second and Third companies were organized in October and November, 1861. They were ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., in December following, and were assigned to a regiment called "Curtis Horse." Ordered to Fort Henry, Tenn., in February, 1862. In April following, the name of the regiment was changed to Fifth Iowa Cavalry. As companies G, D and K, engaged in the siege of Corinth in April, 1862. Ordered to Fort Heiman, Tenn., in August, 1862; veteranized in February 1864. Ordered to Department of the Northwest, in 1864, and entered upon Indian expedition; engaged with Indians July 28 and in August of that year. Mustered out by companies between May and June, 1866.

Independent Battalion Cavalry

Organized in July, 1864; originally commanded by Maj. E. A. C. Hatch, and was better known as "Hatch's Battalion." Feeling the need of a body of cavalry fitted especially for Indian warfare, the war department called Mr. Hatch to Washington for a conference. On account of his long experience among the Indians, bravery and tact, he was urged by the authorities to effect such an organization and assume command. The disinclination of Mr. Hatch to report to General Pope, then in command of the department, resulted in forming the battalion as an independent command, with orders to report to the war department direct. Hatch was given the selection of his own officers. The battalion was ordered to Pembina, D. T., in October, 1863, and to Fort Abercrombie, D. T., in May, 1864, where they were stationed until mustered out by companies from April to June, 1866.

Minnesota and the Naval Service

Owing to its distance inland, and the fact that very few citizens of this state, at the period of the Civil war, had any taste for or experience in ocean service, the number of officers and seamen from Minnesota who served in the navy was relatively small. Still there were some, as the records show, and their efficiency was such as to compare favorably with that of our heroic soldiers. Many navy men who came to this state from other regions after the war, became prominent and useful citizens. They affiliated fraternally with the ex-soldiers in the Grand Army of the Republic, and the Loyal Legion, cherishing a laudable pride in their joint devotion to a common cause, for a common country. In many great wars the sea power has decisively influenced the currents of human destiny.

It was the sea power which induced the Assyrians and Babylonians to subjugate Tyre; which made King Solomon seek an alliance with Hiram of Tyre; which made the Medes and Persians conquer Phoenicia; which finally saved Greece from the power of Xerxes in the battle of Salamis; which was won from Carthage by Rome in the battle of the Aegates Islands, B. C. 241, and forced Hannibal to invade Rome by land instead of by sea to meet his defeat in the battle of Metaurus; which carried the Saracens westward across Africa,

and gave them Spain, Sicily and a large part of Italy; which made the Crusades possible, and established the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem in the heart of the Moslem world for 100 years; which preserved the Byzantine Empire at Constantinople for 1,000 years.

It was sea power which made the Italian cities of Venice, Genoa and Pisa as powerful as empires; which carried the Turks to the conquest of a great part of Europe, and which, in their defeat at Lepanto in 1571 by the Venetian and Spanish navies under Don John of Austria turned back the oncoming wave of their conquering arms; which made the Pacific a Spanish lake and lifted Spain to her undisputed rule of the world—undisputed until sea power in the form of the little British navy sent the Spanish armada to the bottom and won the world; which waged the wars between the English and Dutch for dominion over the waves, in which England won.

It was the sea power which made the victory of our infant republic over Britain possible in 1815; which made the web-footed warriors of the Union, under Farragut and Porter, a potent factor in 1863; which, led by Dewey and Schley, destroyed the two Spanish armadas of 1898, and gave to new American names a splendid immortality.

Minnesota Helped Make the Nation Great

This summary of the services of the various organizations of Minnesota volunteers during the mighty struggle for the suppression of rebellion demonstrates the wide area over which their operations extended and the importance of the numerous actions in which they bore an honorable part. The answer to the question "What is it all worth?" is ready in every intelligent mind. Terrible as was the cost, it was the necessary price paid for the blessings of freedom and for the material prosperity we now enjoy and which we hope to transmit to many generations of our successors. All must realize that the Republic is most powerful today among the nations of earth because of the vitality given to all her organs and all her functions by the victories of the soldiers of the Union. The calamity of disintegration averted; the principle of nationality vindicated; the cause of dissensions eliminated—all else followed as inevitable sequence, assuming the individual energy and the public virtue, which war experiences prodigiously stimulated. The Republic is great because the vital principles of democracy animate here. With 10,000,000 free men exercising the right of suffrage; with 25,000,000 children in the public schools; with the farm and the factory, the shop, the counting house, the railway train and the steam vessel, all working industriously and profitably for an accumulating prosperity; with an average physical capacity and intellectual activity of the people surpassing anything the world has ever known—this nation, in spite of minor drawbacks and imperfections, fully justifies its preeminence in the councils of mankind, and reliantly promises to retain it.

Minnesota's Part in the Spanish-American War

The men of 1861 were worthily succeeded in the next crisis which involved the nation's honor. The veterans of the war for the Union were reincarnated. The spirit they had inspired and the cultivation which they made possible, combined their sons and the sons of the Confederates, in 1898, into a new intelligent, irresistible army of freedom, which in one brief and comparatively eventless campaign, exerting overpowering moral forces far in advance of its actual presence or contact, wrought a marvelous propaganda of political beneficence, unprecedented in human experience. And the Thirteenth Infantry Regiment in the Philippines engaged in actual warfare which tested and proved their soldierly qualities in the highest degree.

Passing for a moment from the purely military phases of the conflict, we may say that in all the legislation and diplomacy con-

nected with that history-making epoch, Minnesota had a conspicuous part. Senator Knute Nelson, Representatives Tawney, Stevens, Fletcher, McCleary, Morris and the others, loyally supported the Government, zealous in every law-making function. And Cushman K. Davis, chairman of the senate committee on foreign relations, the trusted adviser of President and cabinet, stood in the innermost focus of events and wisely directed them. He wrote the declaration of war; he formulated the statement of principles on which it was justified; he helped guide the Government through the diplomatic entanglements with other nations which at times threatened interference; he was the leading member of the commission which negotiated the Treaty of Paris, and restored peace with such an augmentation of national power and prestige as never before came to this or any other republic.

Bird's Eye View of Seven Corners, Plan of Approaches to Capitol

First to Respond, as Usual

Minnesota, "true to name," true to precedent and tradition, was first to respond to the call of President McKinley for volunteers at the beginning of the War with Spain. At 5 o'clock in the afternoon of April 25, 1898, Gov. D. M. Clough received the telegraphic requisition for three regiments of infantry. The governor immediately replied: "Troops ready at once," giving statement as to arms, equipment, etc. They were to serve for two years or during the war. The First, Second and Third regiments of the State National Guard were ready; the ranks speedily filled to the maximum, and the companies mobilized on the state fair grounds, at Hamline, in the midway district, on April 29, being only four days en route from remote corners of the state.

The National Guard regiments lost their identity, for the time being, in new numbers as volunteers on their muster into the national service, and, following the numerical order of the infantry regiments in the War of the Rebellion, became respectively the Twelfth, Thirteenth and Fourteenth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers. The Fifteenth Regiment was formed in response to a subsequent call.

One or two regiments of United States Volunteers, formed for service in the Philippines, were organized at Fort Snelling, in 1899, the recruits and officers being drawn from several western states.

Many Minnesota men occupied stations of high command, or responsible staff positions, in the forces engaged in the war with Spain, and in the Philippine war which followed.

Among such were: Capt. C. H. McGill, United States Volunteers; Capt. Charles W. Castle, United States Army; Capt. Harry Howard, United States Army; Capt. E. F. Barrett, United States Volunteers; Maj. Sedgwick Rice, United States Army, and Maj. E. S. Bean, United States Volunteers. Ex-Gov. Lucius F. Hubbard was appointed by President McKinley a brigadier general of volunteers and commanded a division of troops mobilized in Florida for the invasion of Cuba.

The official record of the four regiments of Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, furnished by the state, for the Spanish and Philippine wars of 1898 and 1899, as compiled in the office of the adjutant general of the state, is as follows:

Twelfth Infantry

The Twelfth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry was enrolled on April 29, 1898, and mustered into the service of the United States at Camp Ramsey, St. Paul, on May 6 and 7, 1898. Col. Joseph Bobleter of New Ulm, a veteran of the regular army in the Civil war, was in command. The regiment left Camp Ramsey May 15, 1898, for Camp Thomas, Ga., arriving May 19, 1898, and was assigned to the First Brigade, Third Division, First Army Corps. Leaving Camp Thomas, Ga., August 23, 1898, Camp Hamilton, Ky., was reached August 24, 1898. Under orders to return home the regiment left Camp Hamilton, Ky., September 15, 1898, arriving at New Ulm, Minn., September 17, 1898, where it entered camp the following day. Pursuant to General Orders No. 130, A. G. O., 1898, and General Orders No. 17, Regimental Headquarters, the regiment was furloughed for thirty days from September 21, 1898, and was mustered out of the service November 5, 1898. Before parting with his command Col. Joseph Bobleter, commanding the regiment, issued an address to his officers and men, complimenting them on the good conduct and military discipline exhibited during their term of service.

Thirteenth Infantry

The Thirteenth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was enrolled on April 29, 1898, and mustered into the service of the United States at Camp Ramsey, St. Paul, on May 7, 1898, under command of Col. C. McC. Reeve of Minneapolis. On May 16th the regiment proceeded to San Francisco, California, to prepare for service in the Philippine Islands, arriving at Camp Merritt, May 21, 1898. On June 26th it embarked on the steamer City of Para, and on June 27th sailed for Manila, P. I., arriving at Honolulu, H. I., July 5th, departing July 9th; arriving at Manila Bay July 31st; disembarking and landing at Paranaqua, P. I., August 7th; marching to Camp Dewey the same day.

On August 13, 1898, the regiment participated in the battle before Manila as a part of the Third Brigade, Second Division, under the command of Brigadier General McArthur. On August 22d it was assigned to duty as provost guard of Manila, P. I., forming a part of the Second Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, under command of Brigadier General Hughes, provost marshal general. Remained charged with this duty until March 19, 1899, when it was relieved. On March 20th the regiment was ordered into the field and assigned to the Third Brigade, Second Division, under command of Gen. R. P. Hall, and on March 25th and 26th was engaged with insurgents in the Mariquina Valley.

From March 29th to August 4th it was placed on duty guarding the line of communication along the Manila and Daguapan Railroad from Mariloa to San Isabel. During this time the regiment had numerous engagements with the insurgents, among which was the attack on the railroad, April 10th and 11th, and the battle of Santa Maria, April 12th.

On April 23d the Second and Third battalions, consisting of Companies C, D, E, H, K, L, M and G, forming part of the Provisional Brigade under command of Colonel Sumner, became a part of Lawton's expedition to the interior, returning to duty along the railroad

on May 25th. During this time the First Battalion, consisting of Companies A, B, F and I, remained on duty guarding the line of communication from Bigaa Bridge to San Isabel, P. I.

On May 25th the Second and Third battalions were relieved from service with the Provisional Brigade, and on May 26th they resumed duty along the line of the Manila and Daguapan Railroad from Caloocan to Guiguinto, guarding, protecting and patroling the towns of Malabon, Polo, Meyecanayan and Guiguinto. On August 4th, being relieved from further duty in the Philippine Islands, the regiment returned to Manila, P. I., for embarkation to the United States and final muster out.

On August 10th the Thirteenth Minnesota Volunteers embarked on board the United States Army Transport Sheridan, sailing from Manila Bay on the morning of August 12th. It reached Nagasaki, Japan, on August 16th, departing therefrom August 19th, arriving at Yokohama, Japan (by way of the Inland Sea), on August 22d, thence leaving on August 24th bound for the United States. San Francisco, Cal., was reached September 7th; the regiment disembarked September 9th, marching to the Presidio Camp the same day, where it remained until mustered out, October 3, 1899.

The official reports of Col. C. McC. Reeve, commanding the regiment at the battle before Manila; of General Sumner, commanding Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, and the comments of General Lawton in his orders relieving the Second and Third battalions, show the official appreciation of the services of the Thirteenth. Colonel Reeve of Minneapolis was afterward made brigadier general for gallant services.

Fourteenth Infantry

The Fourteenth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was enrolled on April 29, 1898, and mustered in the service of the United States at Camp Ramsey, St. Paul, on May 8, 1898, under command of Col. H. C. Vanduzee. The regiment left Camp Ramsey on May 16, 1898, proceeding by rail to Camp Thomas, Chickamauga Park, Ga., which was reached May 19, 1898; distance traveled 1,060 miles. On August 28, 1898, it left Camp Thomas, marching eight miles to Rossville, Ga., where it embarked for Knoxville, Tenn., arriving on the same day, and went into camp at "Camp Poland;" distance traveled by rail 112 miles. On September 20, 1898, the regiment left Camp Poland for St. Paul, arriving at "Camp Van Duzee," St. Paul, Minn., Sept. 23, 1898. Under General Orders No. 130, A. G. O., 1898, it was furloughed for thirty days, commencing September 30, 1898, and was mustered out November 18, 1898.

During the period of regimental furlough the Fourteenth Infantry was assembled, under authority of the war department, and stationed at various points along the Great Northern Railway, north of Leech Lake, to assist in the protection of the settlers during the Indian outbreak referred to elsewhere. Several companies participated in the operations as a part of General Bacon's forces, returning in the afternoon of October 23, 1898.

The Fifteenth Infantry

The Fifteenth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was mustered in the service of the United States at Camp Ramsey, St. Paul, Minn., on July 9 to 18, 1898, under the second call of the President for volunteer troops, remaining at Camp Ramsey until August 24, 1898, when it was moved to Camp Snelling, a distance of eight miles. On September 15, 1898, the regiment left Camp Snelling, proceeding by rail to Camp Meade, Pa., arriving on September 18, 1898. Companies B, E, F and L participated in the Peace Jubilee at Philadelphia, Pa., October 27, 1898. On November 15th the regiment proceeded by rail to Camp Mackenzie, Ga., arriving November 17, 1898, where it remained until mustered out March 27, 1899.

CHAPTER XIV

INCIDENTS AND ECHOES OF THE WAR FOR THE UNION

Supplementary to the condensed and formal statements of the next preceding chapter relating to the great war for national preservation, in which so many gallant Minnesotans were effectively engaged, it may be well to collect from the abundant material, allusions to a few incidents and episodes connected therewith, and a few echoes from those momentous days that may, in a measure, serve to reinfuse its spirit into the people of this later period.

The Battle of Mill Springs

The first western battle in the war for the suppression of the rebellion, which brought a decisive victory for the Union arms, was fought on January 19, 1862, at Mill Springs, Ky. The federal forces were commanded by Gen. George H. Thomas, who, by the way, also commanded at the last great battle and victory in the West, that at Nashville, in December, 1864. The Second Minnesota Infantry fought at Mill Springs; four or five Minnesota regiments fought at Nashville. From an address to the Loyal Legion in 1887 by Gen. Judson W. Bishop, who was originally a captain, but later the distinguished commander of this brave regiment, then commanded by Col. H. P. Van Cleve, the following narrative is compiled:

Picket Duty at the Front

"About five o'clock in the afternoon of the 18th I went out on the Jamestown road with my company and assumed the grand-guard duty, posting our reserve about half a mile south of our camp, with an advance post eighty rods farther out, and a line of pickets thence extending to the right and to the left and connecting in the last direction with those of the East Tennessee and they with those of the Tenth Indiana, which in a similar manner guarded the Mill Springs road, their reserve post being perhaps a mile east of ours across the fields. We had hardly got into place when darkness and rain were upon us—the darkest night and the coldest and most pitiless and persistent rain I ever knew. It was with great difficulty that the pickets could be visited or relieved at all during the night, and the cooking of supper, or even of coffee was, in the absence of shelter, out of the question.

"Just at daybreak arms were taken and preparations were being made to relieve the pickets when a musketshot—another—then five or six more in quick succession, rang out with startling distinctness over on the Mill Springs road, a mile or more to our left and front. This was the first rebel shot we had ever heard. At last the enemy! Now we are going to have a battle! Our first thought was, 'They are making a feint on that road while they come in force on ours,' which was much the widest and best-traveled one. Every man was keenly awake and alive with expectation. Then again on the Mill Springs road the firing broke out nearer than before—scattering at first, then thicker and faster, as the advancing enemy struck the picket reserve. After a few minutes all was still again at the front, but in the camps behind us the long roll was beating and the companies were forming in hot haste, and presently we heard our regiment and the

picket-line and advanced post. So we started on a run across the ploughed fields in a direct line for the battle. As we approached the woods we were obliged to deflect somewhat to the left to find an open way, and finally got into the Mill Springs road, about a quarter of a mile north of the battle-ground, just as the final charge was made. The yelling of the charging regiments was, if possible, more stimulating to us than the musketry had been; but, in fact, we were nearly exhausted physically when we turned southward in the narrow winding road toward the field of battle. Now we met the stragglers, the skulkers and the wounded. On the first stretcher was the body of Lieutenant Stout, and one of the bearers was that courtly gentleman and honored citizen, the late Mr. Charles Scheffer. He was then state treasurer, and had on the previous day taken from our regiment the allotments of pay then authorized to be made for families or dependents at home. He had gone out to the battle with the regiment, and had found this opportunity to render kind service to the wounded men. As we approached the fighting-ground the trees were flecked with bullet-marks and the underbrush had been cut away as with a scythe; the dead and the wounded lay along the fence—on one side the blue and on the other the gray; across the open field farther on, the enemy's dead were everywhere scattered, and lay in a windrow along the ridge where his second line had stood. We halted a moment where the body of General Zollicoffer lay beside the wagon-track. He had been shot through the heart by Colonel Fry, of the Fourth Kentucky, early in the battle.

Pursuit of the Retreating Enemy

"Colonel Van Cleve sent a messenger to relieve and bring up my men left on the picket-line, and, as the advance was being resumed, gave us the lead. The pursuit, however, was uneventful. Occasionally a few shots exchanged with the enemy's rear-guard, and some exhausted or wounded stragglers captured, were all we had to enliven the chase until we approached Moulden's Hill—a high ridge within a mile of, and commanding the intrenched camp at Beech Grove. Here a show of resistance was made, and General Thomas halted and developed his forces in order of attack. The advance up the easy slope of the hill was an inspiring spectacle to us, but the enemy did not remain to enjoy it. When our skirmish line reached the crest of the ridge their rear-guard was seen in full retreat again, and soon disappeared within their camp.

High Bridge and City Hospital

"After a brief survey of the situation so far as it was then to be seen, General Thomas bivouacked his troops in line of battle, where they were first halted; and during the evening the other regiments of his command which had not been on the field came up, except the Eighteenth Regulars. The night was clear and cold; the men of my company had had no food or rest during the twenty-four hours past. The exposure to the storm during the night, the excitement and physical exhaustion of the morning's wild race across the soft ploughed fields and of the day's tramp in pursuit, now began to tell. Rations had been spoiled in the haversack by the rain or thrown away in the morning, and not until nine or ten o'clock in the evening, when the trains came up, was anything procurable to eat. For myself, I lay down utterly exhausted on a couple of fence-rails, with a rubber blanket over me, intending only to rest, not sleep, until the wagons should arrive; but I slept, to wake at daybreak chilled to the marrow and hardly able to rise or stand. That night's exposure proved fatal to several strong men in my company, and nearly so to myself. While I kept up and on duty for several days thereafter, I was finally laid up four or five weeks, unable to speak except in whispers, and in fact, since then, I have never heard my natural voice.

Comfort in the Abandoned Rebel Camp

"A cup of hot coffee braced me up for the advance, and about eight o'clock our regiment marched into the camp of the Twentieth Tennessee within the intrenchments, and filed off into the company streets just as we would have done in our own. Apparently the Twentieth men had not visited their tents at all since they had left them at midnight to attack us; provisions, clothing, blankets and all the comforts that accumulate about a soldier during a month in camp were here in profusion. I still remember gratefully a change of dry, warm underwear and other comforts from the trunk left in his tent by the captain of Company A, and a good breakfast supplied by his mess chest. So far as I remember all the camps were left by the enemy's regiments in like manner—the tents standing and officers' baggage and personal effects and supplies of all sorts in hospitable abandonment. All the artillery (except one gun left mired back in the road) fully horsed, was standing in a narrow roadway leading down into the valley from the camp; the leading gun had locked a wheel on a small tree, and the whole train had been then and there abandoned; more than a thousand horses and mules were frolicking about in the valley and helping themselves to forage from the unguarded piles. A dozen or more wagons, hastily loaded with headquarter baggage and stores were found at the steamboat landing awaiting a crossing, that was not to be made. A few sick, wounded and skulkers who had been left behind were added to our list of prisoners, but the army that had, a few hours before, marched out in that midnight storm to surprise Old Pap Thomas was now scattered all over the country south of the Cumberland, every man getting away as fast and as far as he could."

* * *

A Wonderful War Story Wonderfully Verified

On July 4, 1897, four citizens of Minnesota, three of whom had served in the Union army during the great war, chanced to meet in Washington and decided to visit the battlefield of Bull Run. It was a clear, hot day in July, the weather conditions being very similar to those prevailing when the conflict occurred, in 1861. The ex-soldier members of the party, each of whom has verified the correctness of the narration which follows, were Judge Henry G. Hicks, of Minneapolis; Hon. J. O. Milne, of Duluth, and Henry A. Castle, of St. Paul. The trip was made early in the forenoon by rail to Manassas, where a team was secured, with a driver who was conversant with the important points to be visited. A generous lunch was provided, and arrangements were made for spending the entire day exploring the scenes of this first and, in some respects, most significant of the battles of the Civil war.

Comrade J. O. Milne

Major Milne was the only member of the party who participated in the battle. He served as a soldier in the First Regiment of Minnesota Infantry, was wounded at Bull Run, and had not revisited the field since the battle, nearly forty years before. He naturally desired to go over the ground where he fought, and was especially anxious to identify, as nearly as possible, the spot where he fell. The route taken was from Manassas to Centreville, then out on the Warrenton Pike across the old stone bridge and to the "Henry House," which is noted as the pivotal point of the great battle. En route, Major Milne indicated on a map of the battlefield the supposed locality where he received his wounds, and narrated the sensational story of his experiences.

He was a mere boy at the outbreak of the war, the son of a Baptist minister at a village in the State of New York. He had been engaged as a hunter and trapper in Northern Minnesota for two or three years, and when he heard of Lincoln's call for 75,000 men in April, 1861, he promptly decided to respond. He walked 194 miles and enlisted as a private in the historic First Minnesota. His regiment reached Washington in June, and after camping three weeks at Alexandria, started on the Bull Run campaign July 16, 1861. The night before the battle the regiment, which was a part of Franklin's brigade of Heintzleman's division, encamped at Centreville. Early in the morning they marched by way of the Sudley Springs Road, and formed the extreme right of the army in the subsequent battle. The conflict had raged fiercely for several hours with varying results, in the neighborhood of the Henry House, the First Regiment being a part of the force engaged in supporting Griffin's and Rickett's batteries, which were captured and recaptured in the heat of the fight. Milne had never heard of the Henry House, and was much at sea as to the precise locality where his fighting took place, especially as many changes had occurred during the forty years which intervened. He remembered vividly, however, and described with graphic utterance the wonderful episode of his wounds and capture.

Wounded and Reported Dead

About 3 o'clock in the afternoon of that terrible battle Sunday, Milne was on the extreme front of the line, acting with the sharpshooters. It was the culminating moment of the action. They thought the field before them was clear of enemies and were marching forward into a pine thicket when they were suddenly surprised by a flank attack by fresh troops supposed to be from Gen. Joe Johnston's Shenandoah Army, just brought into action. The Union line halted, wavered, and slowly retreated. Just when he stopped, and near a large, red stone, Milne was wounded simultaneously with one bullet in the right arm and another in the chest. He turned and ran a few steps to the rear when he was struck in the head with some splinters from an exploding shell and fell at the foot of a pine tree. He lay unconscious, bleeding at the mouth, from his chest, from his arm, and from the ragged but superficial wound in his head. His comrades ran to him and believing him dead, quickly secured his personal effects before continuing to retreat. These included his testament, watch, purse, etc., which they afterward forwarded to his parents, reporting that they had left him lifeless on the battlefield. The official reports of the battle listed him among the dead. Volume 2 of "Minnesota in the Civil War," printed in 1899, has, in the casualty list of the First Infantry, Battle of Bull Run (page 24), among the names of killed in Company I, Privates Allen H. Hancock, John O. Milne and Anton E. Schimeck.

For two days and nights Milne lay where he fell; dimly conscious at frequent intervals, but so weakened from loss of blood as to be unable to do anything for himself, being in fact in a semi-stupor and wholly indifferent to his own fate. Tuesday afternoon, forty-eight hours after he was disabled, he became aware that a Confederate burial party was grouped around him, discussing what disposition should be

made of what was left of him. Finally he noticed that one man, who seemed to be the leader, went to his horse, standing near, pulled a blanket from under the saddle and spread it on the ground by his side. The men then lifted him carefully on the blanket, carried him to a wagon standing near, pushed him feet foremost into it, and he was taken to Manassas station, four miles away.

Sent to Manassas and Richmond

The road was rough, his wounds commenced bleeding again and when he reached the village he was in the last extremity of pain and weakness. Here a good Samaritan, a crippled old soldier of the Mexican war, brought him a bowl of soup, washed the clotted blood from his body with sponge and warm water, gave him some clean garments, and somewhat relieved his sufferings. He was placed with hundreds of wounded Union and Confederate soldiers on a train of cattle cars and transported to Richmond, reaching there at 11 o'clock Wednesday night.

When he was taken from the train at the Confederate capital the first man he saw was Dr. J. H. Stewart, of St. Paul, the surgeon of his regiment, afterward a representative in Congress from Minnesota, who had been captured by the Confederates at the field hospital near Sudley Church at Bull Run, and had reached Richmond the day before. Doctor Stewart recognized Milne, went with him to the hospital, and secured the privilege of specially ministering to his necessities. His wounds were tenderly dressed; he was given food and clothing, and made as comfortable as circumstances would permit.

Although Milne bore the title of "Major," afterward conferred and used in this article, he was at the time referred to an enlisted man and received the treatment accorded to such in the Confederate prison hospital. Had it not been for the assiduous daily attention of Doctor Stewart, he would probably never have recovered from his wounds. After about three months, Surgeon Stewart was exchanged. Milne gave him the address of his parents in New York, to whom as soon as he reached the Union lines, Doctor Stewart communicated the good news that their son was living, with a fair prospect of recovery.

Had Been Mourned as Dead

The parents had received the notification from his comrades that he was left apparently dead on the battlefield, and all his relatives and friends, with the exception of his mother, had accepted this statement and given him up. His mother, however, refused to surrender all hope, and resisted propositions to have funeral services held until three months had elapsed, when she reluctantly consented. Arrangements had been made for a special service at the father's church on a certain Sunday, and a brother minister who had been invited from another town arrived on Saturday night to conduct the ceremonies. Late that night the mail brought to the postoffice Doctor Stewart's letter, which the postmaster, suspecting it might be of interest, carried to the family residence at midnight, and thus came the joyful information that the son was still alive. The funeral was abandoned and four months later Milne, having recovered sufficiently to travel, was paroled and returned to the parental roof to await restoration to health.

He did not again become fit for the hardships of a soldier's life. Several years later, after the death of his father, Milne again removed to Minnesota and became a prosperous and prominent citizen of the young commonwealth from which he had entered the military service. He served two terms in the State Senate, and for many years was a leading citizen of Duluth, holding important official positions. But he never fully recovered from the strain and suffering of his terrible experience at Bull Run.

Major Milne incidentally mentioned in the course of his narrative that when the cattle train on which he was riding from Manassas to Richmond reached Culpeper he was lying near the door of the car almost in a state of

collapse from the pain of his wounds, when a lady with a shawl over her shoulders came to him, held to his mouth with a hand concealed under her shawl a flask of blackberry cordial, from which he drank freely. Then she replaced the stopper, tucked the bottle under his arm and walked away. He had but one glance at her face, which impressed him vividly, and twenty years later met this lady with a grown daughter in a hotel in Chicago, immediately recognized her, made himself known and thanked her for the great kindness then shown to him. She remembered the circumstances, saying that she was one of the few Union women in that town and had always done what she could for the relief of the wounded federal soldiers. We all thought this meeting and recognition a remarkable coincidence, but it was entirely dwarfed by one infinitely more wonderful which was soon to be revealed.

Arrival at the Henry House

In due time the party arrived at the Henry House where our luncheon was spread and eaten at the base of the red sandstone monument built in the house yard by the Union soldiers in 1865, and now much dilapidated from lack of proper care. The proprietor of the farm was Hugh Fauntleroy Henry, whose family had owned it for several generations. He was over eighty years old. He had long before adopted the policy of charging a uniform admission fee of 50 cents to every person coming on the farm for the purpose of viewing the battlefield. This included his personal services as guide and narrator of events which were exceedingly valuable to us. He had placed rough board signs on some of the trees and posts of the farmyard and pastures, showing where General Bee was killed, where General Jackson received his title of "Stonewall," where Griffin's battery was captured, etc.

Histories of the battle state that Judith Henry, mother of the owner, occupied the house in 1861; that she was then eighty-five years old and confined to her bed with infirmities of age and that she was killed by a shell from Rickett's battery which exploded inside her room. The son was at that time teaching a private school in Alexandria, but on hearing of the battle hurried to the homestead to find his mother had been buried in her own dooryard by the soldiers.

After partaking of their luncheon the party grouped around their guide and walked with him through his fields and pastures, listening to his detailed description of the different movements and events which occurred in that immediate vicinity, and noting the points he indicated on the distant hills as the scenes of other important occurrences. When he mentioned the Union and Confederate brigades which had moved back and forth over the adjacent grounds during the battle, Major Milne became more and more interested as he heard the name of his own brigade commander used. Finally he said to Mr. Henry, "Are you sure that Franklin's brigade reached this point?" and receiving an affirmative reply promptly said: "It must have been just beyond here then that I was wounded and lay two days on the battlefield, but there ought to be a big red stone down there."

Mr. Henry stopped, looked at him sharply a moment and said: "Two days on the battlefield! Little Yankee! Yes, maybe you're the man! Maybe that little Yankee I have been telling about for years is still alive!" All eagerly asked what he meant, and he said: "Before hearing anything you have to say I want to tell you a story which I have repeated many times to tourists visiting the field."

The Wonderful Corroboration

The visitors walked over to a fence which bounded his enclosed grounds, and leaning against it he pointed to what is now an abandoned field, but at the time of the battle was a pine thicket, and said: "Fifteen years or more ago the colonel of a Virginia regiment, living in Warrenton, an ex-governor of Virginia, well known as 'Extra Billy' Smith, came to visit the battlefield. He was especially

anxious to identify the exact position of his regiment at the beginning of the federal retreat, which also marked, he said, the most advanced position reached by the Union army during the entire battle. After walking across this now abandoned field several times, the colonel stopped near that pine tree that has been left, and said, 'This is the spot over which we charged when we turned the tide of battle, drove the federals back, and thus started the panic which continued until they reached Washington. And this is how I remember it. When we came up this slope I was leading my men, and I noticed a little only a little while ago.' 'Then,' I said, 'why don't you haul him off?' and they said, 'He would not live to get to Manassas; he will die in a little while and then we can bury him.' I told them that was a cold-blooded proposition and ordered them to put him in the wagon and haul him away. They said he was wounded in three or four places, and they did not dare even to lift him from the ground. I saw that if they had a blanket they could carry him safely. Having dismounted I turned to my horse, took a blanket from under the saddle, and spread it near the little Yankee. They carefully lifted him with it, carried him to the

CONGDON PARK, DULUTH

Yankee soldier lying by this tree who seemed to be dead—the very first of their killed or wounded we saw. We passed on, following the Yankees towards Centreville and next day came back to this region. I was in charge of the burial parties on this part of the field and we spent the following Tuesday burying the dead of both armies and removing the wounded to Manassas.

" 'Tuesday afternoon I rode back and forth over the whole area for which I was responsible, to see that no one had been neglected, and came across the same little Yankee lying under this tree. I called the men and said, 'Why don't you bury this man?' One of them said, 'He is not dead yet; he opened his eyes wagon, pushed him in and hauled him off. I have often wondered what became of that little Yankee.' "

During this intensely dramatic recital, confirming as it did in every detail Major Milne's remarkable story, the nerves of the auditors were naturally strained to the utmost pitch, and Milne himself was deeply agitated. His face was flushed and his eyes were streaming with tears. When the statement was finished he cried out: "I am that little Yankee! I told these men precisely the same story on the way here, and for the first time in nearly forty years I know whom I have to credit for saving my life." He expressed a strong desire to thank his benefactor but was informed by Mr.

Henry that Colonel Smith had long since answered the final roll-call.

Major Milne climbed over the fence with some of his associates, went to the tree, surveyed its surroundings, and fully agreed with Mr. Henry that this was the exact spot where he fell and lay and was so miraculously rescued. He missed the large red stone which lay near and was told that it was moved to form a part of the monument at the Henry House. He collected some souvenirs of the spot, and carried them home with him. Another hour was spent inspecting the battlefield. Then the party returned to Manassas, and thence by the next train for Washington, filled with wonder at the revelations of the day.

We often hear the suspicion expressed that the "old soldiers" have told their battle tales so often, with slight exaggerations at each repetition, that they now bear slight resemblance to the original occurrences. This may be true with some persons and as to some narratives. But here was a case where there had been in all the intervening years and in all the recitations which the hero of the event had indulged in, scarcely a hair breadth's deviation from the real facts. Few will recall this thrilling confirmation of Major Milne's interesting narrative without giving higher credit for vividness of recollection and accuracy of statement to the surviving veterans of the Civil war.

Note.—The above sketch was written in 1905 by Henry A. Castle and submitted to Major Milne for approval. He made a few minor corrections, which have been incorporated. A few years later he died. Still later Judge Hicks died and now, 1914, the writer is the sole survivor of the party.

A Postscript by Lieut. George C. Round of Manassas, Va.

I served in the Union army, in infantry, artillery and signal corps for 4½ years. After the war I completed my education and in 1868 I became a citizen of Manassas, where I opened the first law office in that town.

In 1881, I was a delegate to the first Virginia Temperance Convention. A state organization was effected of which Col. William Smith, of Warrenton, was made president. I think it was in 1882 that I invited Governor Smith to make a temperance address at our Methodist Episcopal Church. The morning after, as we sat at breakfast in my house, the governor said to me, "I haven't been on the battlefield since two days after the battle, when, as colonel of the Forty-ninth, I commanded the parties which buried the dead." I invited him to take a drive with my own horse and buggy. He accepted, and at his suggestion we drove first to the home of Mr. Frank W. Lewis, which served as headquarters for Generals Johnston and Beauregard on the afternoon of July 21, 1861, about ½ mile southeast of the Henry Farm. Mr. Lewis piloted us through the old road used by Colonel Smith to take his regiment into the fight.

We met Mr. Henry, an old acquaintance of the governor, and I took lessons first hand in the history of the battle, the result of which, in my opinion, affected the American history more decisively than any other battle of the Civil war. The result was providentially exactly the opposite from what both parties thought at the time.

I heard the conversation between Governor Smith and Mr. Henry about the wounded Minnesota soldier. The governor's statement, as I remember it, was about as follows:

"When we had about finished our job, I noticed two of my soldiers leaning on their shovels standing over a little Yankee soldier, and I said to them sharply: 'Why don't you cover him up?' One of them replied: 'Why, Colonel, we don't know as he is dead, yet. He seems to be trying to move once in a while.' I went up and looked at him and thought I saw a movement about the eyes, and I said: 'Waiting for a man to die! That's a heathenish idea. If he's not dead, bundle him into the wagon and take him as a prisoner to Manassas.' When they tried to lift him, he groaned a little and I went to my horse and pulled out my blanket and said: 'Here, roll

him on to that blanket.' They did so, and the last I saw of him the wagon was carrying him away. I've often wondered what became of that little Yankee."

The war governor of Virginia in 1864-5 and ex-Senator Milne of Minnesota have passed away, the former, I think, in 1887, and the latter about twenty years later. The incident of how these two lives met and crossed each other for a few brief moments is certainly worth preserving, and I reflect if it hadn't been for that temperance address and breakfast and a thousand other contributing circumstances, it would never have become known.

GEORGE CARR ROUND.

Manassas, Va., March 21, 1914.

* * *

THE BATTLE OF FITZHUGH'S WOODS, ARKANSAS

At Fitzhugh's Woods, near Augusta, Ark., on April 1, 1864, a detachment of the Third Minnesota Infantry, under command of Col. Christopher C. Andrews, afterwards brigadier-general and brevet major-general of volunteers, and still an honored citizen of the state, performed a gallant feat of arms which has scarcely had the recognition it merits at the hands of war annalists. Like many other notable events of the war for the Union, it was dwarfed in relative importance by contemporary occurrences of much greater magnitude. These are, however, for this reason the more entitled to perpetuation in records like this as illustrating the valor, under skillful leadership, of the men sent by our then infant commonwealth to the rescue of the imperiled nation. From the official report of Colonel Andrews we compile the following:

Report of Col. C. C. Andrews

"On Wednesday afternoon last, March 30th, at 4:30 P. M., I received orders from Brigadier General Kimball to proceed on an expedition up White river. At 7 o'clock that evening I left Little Rock with a detachment of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry (veterans), Maj. E. W. Foster commanding, consisting of Companies B, C, E, G, H, and I, numbering 186, and proceeded to Devall's Bluff by railroad. We reached there at 4:20 the next morning, and found the steamer Dove, Captain Erwin, in readiness to move. A detachment from the Eighth Missouri Cavalry at that post, numbering forty-five men, under command of Capt. L. I. Matthews, reported to me on the boat at 6:20, and we immediately put off up the river.

"We arrived at Gregory's Landing, Jackson county, at dusk, and having learned that

ADMINISTRATION BLDG., MINNESOTA SOLDIERS HOME, MINNEHAHA FALLS

one of the camps of McRae's men was four miles back of that landing, on Straight lake, I ventured to move out there to surprise it. The evening was rainy and extremely dark, but my guides knew the road perfectly, and my patrols moved forward so carefully there could be no possibility of an ambush. Three miles from the river was a bayou (Cache), difficult even for cavalry to ford, but the detachment of cavalry crossed it without accident, suddenly surrounded the farm-house near by and as quickly threw out pickets. The

information received, however, was that the camp had been abandoned early that morning. The cavalry then recrossed the bayou, and we returned to the transport, arriving on board at 10 o'clock. I gave orders for my command to have breakfast by 5 o'clock next morning, and the transport moved on up to Augusta. At 5 o'clock, therefore, yesterday morning (April 1), we landed at Augusta, a small but pleasantly situated village, and immediately had it surrounded by pickets, and had citizens and colored men brought on board that I might ascertain the number and whereabouts of McRae's forces. I learned that for a few days past his forces had been concentrating, that two or three days previously they had moved toward Jacksonport, that they had returned, and that the principal camp was at Antony's, said to be seven miles distant on the Jacksonport road. I then ordered my small command to land, leaving a guard on board the transport, and proceeded up the Jacksonport road. It was about 6 o'clock when we moved from Augusta. Beyond Fitzhugh's we came upon one of their camps, which appeared to have been suddenly abandoned, and where, also, we found and appropriated, as far as we needed, a wagon load of hams. We also gained some information at almost every farm-house concerning the movements and locality of McRae's forces. I had heard his forces estimated variously at from 500 to 1,500, many of them, however, being poorly armed; and I had learned at Augusta that he had from 400 to 600 men near Antony's. The farther, however, I advanced, the more his force in any one body appeared to diminish, and the less appeared to be the chance for a fair fight with them. After, therefore, reaching a point twelve miles above Augusta, and meeting no force, I determined to return to the transport. After a rest, it being 12:30 o'clock, we started back. At 1:30 o'clock, as we passed the road leading to McCoy's, a party of men showed themselves in the road, and being, as I had reason to believe, a decoy to draw us into an ambuscade, I ordered that they should not be pursued. We arrived at Fitzhugh's, less than a mile from that road, and were resting when the enemy made his appearance from the direction of McCoy's, advancing in line in a field on our left, and commenced charging on us. I had a part of our infantry quickly moved against them, which checked them, and by a volley fire killed and dismounted a number of them. The same infantry force then charged on them, and, amid the loud shouts and cheers of our men, drove them back into the woods out of sight. I then increased our rear guard, resumed the march, and proceeded about two miles, when the enemy came upon us in much larger force, our first notice being his attack on our rear guard. The place can perhaps be best designated as Fitzhugh's woods, and was almost 500 yards north of a well-known bayou or swamp. On the east side of the road was a field of cultivated land, on which there was a thin body of dead timber. West of the road was heavy timber with more or less dead logs lying about, but not much underbrush.

A Gallant Encounter

"It was immediately apparent that the enemy had collected all his forces and meditated our destruction. His lines having previously been deployed, moved up around us in good order, but shouting loudly, and seemed almost to encircle us. I plainly saw, and everyone in my command could see, that we were greatly outnumbered, but I had the most unfaltering confidence in the unflinching valor and superior soldiership of every officer and man of my small party, and I believed from the start we would come out victorious. Our line was immediately deployed as skirmishers, the men cautioned to take advantage of every shelter and a strong company was held in reserve. The cavalry formed on the left and fought dismounted. The fighting commenced sharply, the enemy being within 200 yards of us, and the men on both sides uttering defiant shouts. Above all the clamor we could hear the loud exhortations of their chiefs urging on

their men to charge. They made an attempt, but were repulsed and charged on by us. The firing was the sharpest during the first half hour, and during this time my horse was shot under me. We could see, however, that every movement of the enemy was thwarted by the unerring fire of our sharpshooters. Still, we were aware that we were fighting experienced and daring men, Rutherford's men especially being well known as cool fighters and good marksmen. They fought dismounted.

"The fight had lasted an hour when it was discovered that a part of the enemy's forces were moving around to our right at difficult range for us, with the evident purpose of intercepting our passage across the bayou. In order to defeat that purpose and to get a somewhat better position, and also to have the benefit of a well of water, which we were beginning to need, I determined to withdraw our line about 150 paces, where we could hold the bayou and also have the protection of a cluster of log buildings and some fences. The greater part of my force had withdrawn to this new position unperceived by the enemy. When he discovered that we had abandoned our first line, which we had stubbornly held during the hardest of the contest, he conjectured we were retreating, and rose up and came on with the utmost shouting and clamor. But our men, who were already in position calmly waiting their approach, poured forth a fire more damaging and deadly than they had yet suffered. From this moment they seemed to give up the fight. Yet leaders advanced, and, with language plainly heard by us, vainly endeavored to stimulate their men to a desperate attack. Two or three of their leaders were picked off by our men while making such brave endeavors. We held that position an hour and a half, during which time our men maintained a cool and effective skirmish fire. The combat had now lasted two hours and a half, and the enemy was beaten. To guard, however, against any surprise at the bayou, the crossing being difficult and it appearing also that it had been the purpose of the enemy to do us an injury there, I caused a line of sharpshooters to be deployed, concealed on both flanks of the crossing of the bayou in the woods, to protect our crossing whenever we might choose to move. This was promptly attended to by Major Foster. Although the ford of the bayou is about 125 yards wide, and extremely difficult to cross in the vicinity of an enemy, we made the passage without any interference or obstacle.

The Victors Return to Little Rock

"We then moved on in our march to the transport, a distance of six miles, the road passing through woods, by cross-roads and open fields, where, if the enemy had dared, he might have chosen his position, knowing, as he well did, the country. But he did not venture near us again; and we proceeded into Augusta in perfect order, our colors flying, and the men singing, 'Down with the Traitor;' and arriving in front of the town we halted and gave three cheers for the stars and stripes. We moved aboard the transport and started on our return, our object having in the main been accomplished. My loss was, in the infantry, 8 killed, 19 wounded (1 mortally); in the cavalry, 1 killed and 1 (a recent recruit) missing. All of the wounded except three will be fit for duty in a few days. I cannot accurately judge of the enemy's loss, but am confident it exceeds 100 in killed and wounded, including the loss he sustained in his first ineffectual charge. I also captured from him thirteen prisoners, including one commissioned officer and one sergeant. We also took a number of good horses and brought away several freedmen.

"A few men were left as a guard on the transport, and some were used in guarding prisoners; so that the whole number of men I had engaged was only 180. The moral effect of this combat is greatly on our side, showing, as it does, that with a very small force we are able to defy the combined numbers of the enemy which has been left to hold sway in that fine region of country, and that he is liable to be struck from unexpected sources.

The conduct of the officers and men of my command was eminently heroic and prudent. Their efficiency and skill were what I had reason to expect from accomplished and well-disciplined soldiers. Their emulous valor equaled the Spartan standard. The result of their hard-fought contest shows what a resource there is in courage and what power there is in discipline. The place to which we marched is 168 miles from Little Rock, and we made the expedition and returned to this place and had resumed our ordinary duties here inside of three days."

Confederate Force Engaged—Its Losses

In the absence of any official report from General McRae, who commanded the Confederates in this battle, there was only the estimate of Colonel Andrews that the force which was confronted and defeated by his little detachment of 180 men numbered about six hundred. But in 1896, Mr. R. I. Holcombe of St. Paul, a Union veteran, and a careful, accurate historical writer, visited the region where the battle was fought, and on his return contributed, for the files of the office of the adjutant general of the State of Minnesota, a statement of the result of his inquiries on the spot, from which we quote:

From written and verbal statements made o me by General McRae and others, I have earned that the force of Confederates present nd participating in the action at Fitzhugh's Woods consisted of at least six hundred nounted men, the greater part well armed vith Enfield rifles, carbines, shotguns and ragoon pistols. At least three-fourths of the nen were veterans in the service and the com-ander was an experienced and skillful officer. wo distinct and protracted assaults were ade upon the Federal command, and met nd resisted so gallantly and stubbornly as not nly to repel them completely and finally, but win the fullest recognition and admiration the Confederates. The principal object of e attack was to compel the surrender of the ederal command, but the effort, though per-stently and bravely made, wholly failed. ne records show that on many another occa-on similar attacks upon isolated detachments of our troops were successful in effecting their capture, and no more signal instance of what may be accomplished by intelligent management and heroic conduct can be shown than the instance of the conduct of our troops in the action of Fitzhugh's Woods. From the statements of General McRae, Maj. George W. Rutherford, Capt. S. J. McGuffin, Orderly Sergt. Theodore Maxfield, Private Thomas Williams and Private James Perrin, formerly of the Confederate service, each of whom participated in the action, and from R. K. Fitzhugh, Ed Roddy, Chas. Strother, Mr. Ferguson, Mrs. Mary Ramsaur and others, citizens of Woodruff County, residing near the site of the battle ground, all speaking from personal knowledge and well-grounded belief, I conclude that the loss of the Confederates in the action referred to was from twenty to twenty-five killed and mortally wounded and from sixty to seventy-five severely wounded; also, about twenty horses were killed.

* * *

The First Minnesota's Half-Hundredth Anniversary

June 22, 1911, was the fiftieth anniversary of the departure of the First Minnesota Infantry for the seat of war in Virginia. The day was fitly celebrated in St. Paul. Fifty-seven survivors stood at attention on the steps of the old state capitol and bared their heads, while a beautiful new flag was unfurled before them. A bugle call, "Rally to the Colors," elicited loud applause from the large concourse of visitors. When it had died away, Mrs. James J. Hill stepped forward and, to the remnant of the regiment which first left this state when Lincoln issued a call for 75,000 volunteer soldiers in 1861, told why she gave the flag on the fiftieth anniversary of the departure of the troops to the "front."

Mrs. Hill's Presentation Address

"In presenting you with this," she said, in a voice that was barely audible, "we only think of the valued aid and the glorious record of the men who carried its original, and of the glory there was in the end for all. This flag does not represent much other than the reproduction of an old flag that once you car-

ried. Every one of us had rather touch the remnant of that old flag than follow one hundred of these new ones. My husband sent me a telegram yesterday regretting that he could not be here, but his heart is with you. It gives me much pleasure to present this to you."

Captain Lilly Responds

Amid a storm of applause she stepped back and Capt. Samuel Lilly of Morristown, Minn., officer in command of the regiment for the day, replied.

He recalled that when the First started for the front in '61 the women of St. Paul gave the regiment the flag which was riddled with shot and shell and its staff shattered during bloody engagements. "When we accepted that old flag," Captain Lilly said, "we gave a solemn pledge to our fathers and our brothers, to our sisters, wives and mothers, never to surrender it to a foe until it was baptized in blood. During the engagements that followed 160 of our men were sacrificed on the field of battle and 100 others were wounded. And now, today, in accepting this flag, our prayer is that the God of peace may never permit it to be stained with blood."

A Decoration for First Volunteer

When Captain Lilly had finished speaking and the applause had died, Capt. J. R. King was called from the crowd. As the old army officer mounted the steps a laurel wreath was handed Captain Lilly. He turned to Captain King and in a brief speech explaining that Captain King had the distinction of being the first Minnesotan to sign the muster roll during the Civil war, placed the wreath about the old officer's shoulders.

First State Capitol Built in 1882

Captain King promptly removed it.

"Keep it on! Keep it on!" members of the old First shouted.

But Captain King held it in his hand. After bowing his gratitude he stepped back.

During the exercises the fact was recalled that James J. Hill, the empire builder, enlisted in the First Minnesota in 1861, but never got as far as a battlefield with it. A defect in one of his eyes caused him to be mustered out.

"And I do not know but that it was for the best," said Maj. Martin McGinnis. "It is better for all this continent that he remained and built up a great empire in this Northwest, than to have remained in the army and the resting place of his body possibly be marked

by a little headstone out in a soldiers' cemetery."

Mrs. Hill, who was standing by his side, smiled pleasantly as she heard the remark.

Awed by the Great Demonstration

Speaking of the notable event, the St. Paul Dispatch said: "Members of the old First Minnesota are the most important individuals in St. Paul today. The city is fully decorated in their honor, and one of the most remarkable parades ever held in the capital city is arranged for this afternoon. With the members of the First, the demonstration appeared to awe them, in a measure. The fifty-seven who answered the call today represent a large part of the remaining band."

Newton Brown came from Waterville, Minnesota, sixty-five miles. Fifty years ago Mr. Brown, barefooted, walked the entire distance to St. Paul and enlisted. On this occasion he came by bicycle in a few hours.

Given Their Old Rations

At noon luncheon was served the soldiers at the new Capitol by the Sons of Veterans Auxiliary. Hot baked beans, sandwiches, pickles and coffee constituted the menu. It was much the same ration as the men lived on when they fought at Gettysburg, Ball's Bluff, Antietam, Seven Pines, Chancellorsville and Fredericksburg, in the olden days.

At 2:30 o'clock in the afternoon the long parade formed on Cedar Street, in front of the new Capitol, for its march to the river front, where the First embarked fifty years before for the Southern battlefields. The veterans occupied seats in carriages, preceded and followed by platoons of Sons of Veterans. Behind them came the First Regiment, Minnesota National Guard; a greater part of the city fire department; the St. Paul police in uniform; the Boy Scouts and the St. Thomas Cadets, while regimental bands played. Other old soldiers, not members of the First Regiment, occupied seats on the reviewing stand in Smith Park.

A splendid banquet was served early in the evening, and elaborate fireworks at Harriet Island closed the day's festivities.

* * *

A Confederate General's Farewell to His Men

Gen. Jeff Thompson of the Confederate army was a unique character, a civil engineer in Missouri before the War of the Rebellion, and a very active fighter, especially in Arkansas and Missouri, during its continuance. But when the contest ended, he had been sufficiently conquered, and his subsequent career was that of a true and loyal citizen. On June 6, 1865, at Jacksonport, Ark., General Thompson surrendered his command of nearly eight thousand officers and men, to Col. Hans Mattson of the Third Minnesota Infantry, who had gone, with his regiment, to superintend the ceremonies. Colonel Mattson tells us that when all the formalities were concluded, General Thompson had his men assemble on the levee, in front of a steamboat from the cabin-deck of which he delivered his farewell address. Colonel Mattson stood by his side while he spoke and expected trouble from the disbanded "veterans," but he was allowed to finish and then the men slunk away, carrying their strongly seasoned reprimand with them.

Gen. Jeff Thompson's Benediction

"Many of the eight thousand men I now see around me, very many of you, have been skulking for the last three years in the swamps within a few miles of your own homes—skulking duty—and during that time have not seen your own children. I see many faces about me that have not been seen by mortal man for the last three years; and what have you been doing all that time? Why, you have been lying in the swamps until the moss has grown six inches long on your backs; and such men call themselves 'chivalrous soldiers.' A few weeks ago General Reynolds sent a flag of truce to my headquarters, and I sent out to gather a respectable force to meet those

officers, and not one of you responded. A few days later, when Colonel Davis and Captain Bennet, of General Dodge's staff, bore despatches to me from that general, I attempted again to call about me enough of you to make a respectable show, and how many of these brave men reported at the call? One sore-eyed man with green goggles. But you rally like brave and gallant men around Uncle Sam's commissary stores, and I have now come to surrender you, and hope that you will make better citizens than you have soldiers.

"Those of you who had arms, with a few exceptions, have left them at home, and those of you who had government horses have failed to report them here. Now let me say to you, one and all, those of you who have retained your arms, as soon as you get home take them to the nearest military post and deliver them up, or burn them, or get rid of them in some manner, for as sure as there is a God in heaven, if they are found in your houses, just so sure will your houses be burned to the ground; and I hope to God every one of you who keeps good arms or military property of any kind in your houses will be hanged; and you will, too.

Some Warning and Good Advice

"But I want you to go home and work hard and take care of your families, and work early and late and get up at night, and see if your crops are growing. Above all things avoid political discussions. If any man says 'nigger' to you, swear that you never knew or saw one in your life. We have talked about the niggers for forty years, and have been outtalked; we have fought for four years for the niggers, and have been d——d badly whipped, and now it is not 'your put'; the Yankees have won the nigger, and will do what they please with him, and you have no say in the matter; if they want him, they will take him, and if they say that you must keep him, you have to do it, and no mistake. I tell you that you have no say in the matter, and you oughtn't to have any. Go home and stay there. Don't go anywhere but to mill. Don't go to church, for the ministers will put knots and mischief in your heads and get you into trouble. Be good citizens, and then those of you who have been good, honest and brave soldiers have nothing to fear; but I warn those of you who have been nothing but sneaking, cowardly jayhawkers, cutthroats and thieves, that a just retribution awaits you, and I hope to God that the Federal authorities will hang you wherever and whenever they find you; and they will do it, sure.

"Do not complain if you are not permitted to have a voice in elections and civil affairs. You have forfeited all such rights, and it now becomes you to submit to such laws and regulations as the Federal authorities may deem proper to enact. I believe you know that they will do the best they can for you, especially if you show henceforth that you now desire to merit their confidence by strict obedience to the laws where you may reside.

"We are conquered and subjected; we have no rights, but must accept such privileges and favors as the government may see proper to bestow upon us. Again I say, go home, attend to your business and try to raise a new generation of boys that shall become better men than you have been."

The spirit of this significant address differs materially from that which seems to animate the hysterical "Daughters of the Confederacy" in a concerted movement, fifty years later, to glorify the Lost Cause, by erecting a monument to the unspeakable Wirz at Andersonville; to install a statue of Robert E. Lee in the capitol at Washington; to engrave the portrait of Jefferson Davis on the silver service presented to the battleship Mississippi—all done in a spirit of bravado. It is more nearly paralleled by the spirit in which Henry Watterson, an ex-Confederate soldier, spoke at a Lincoln banquet in St. Paul, twenty years ago, when he said: "I would rather stand here tonight, surrounded by the soldiers of the Union, than be President of the Southern Confederacy, if there were a Southern Confederacy—which, thank God, there is not!"

CHAPTER XV

CYCLOPEDIA OF MINNESOTA CHRONOLOGY

The chronological epitome of the more important events affecting Minnesota history, which follows in this chapter, has been prepared for convenience of reference in verifying dates, etc. Such further details relating to these matters as may be desired by readers, may be found in the public records, in the published "Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society," or in the voluminous files of Minnesota newspapers in the vaults of that society, readily accessible to all visitors.

1365

The famous rune stone said to have been deposited near Kensington, Douglas County, by the first (Scandinavian) explorers of the Northwest.

1635

The first mention of the aborigines of Minnesota made at Montreal by Jean Nicollet, the French explorer, who had wintered near Green Bay, Wisconsin.

1655

Radisson and Groseilliers, French explorers, the first such to enter Minnesota, are reported to have come to Prairie Island, in the Mississippi, between Hastings and Red Wing.

1659-60

They wintered among the Sioux of the Mille Lacs region.

1661

Menard, a Jesuit missionary, ascends the Mississippi, according to Perrot, twelve years before Marquette saw the river.

1665

Allouez, a Jesuit, visited the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior.

1679

July 2d, Daniel Greyselon Du Luth held a council with the Sioux at Mille Lacs.

1680

June, Du Luth reached the Mississippi by way of the St. Croix River and met Louis Hennepin. The latter, after captivity in the village of the Mille Lacs Sioux, first saw the Falls of St. Anthony.

1689

May 8th, Nicholas Perrot, at his Fort St. Antoine, on the Wisconsin shore of Lake Pepin, claimed the surrounding country for France. He built a fort also on the Minnesota shore of this lake, near its outlet.

1695

Pierre Charles Le Sueur built a fort or trading post in Isle Pelee, now called Prairie Island, above Lake Pepin.

1700

He established Fort L'Huillier, on the Blue Earth River, near the mouth of the Le Sueur and supplied the Sioux with their first fire-arms.

1727

The French established a third fort on Lake Pepin, with Sieur de La Perriere as commandant.

1728

Great flood in the Mississippi. Indian tradition says it was sixty feet above low water mark at mouth of the Minnesota.

1738

Fort La Reine on the Red River established.

1763

By the treaty of Versailles, France ceded that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi to England and the portion west of it to Spain.

1766

Capt. Jonathan Carver visited St. Anthony Falls and the Minnesota River. He claimed to have made a treaty with the Indians the following spring in a cave later called "Carver's Cave," within the present limits of the City of St. Paul, in which he said they ceded an immense tract of land, long known as "Carver's Claim," but never recognized by the Federal Government.

1796

The laws of the Ordinance of 1787 extended over the Northwest Territory, including the northeastern third of Minnesota, east of the Mississippi River.

1798

The Northwestern Fur Company established itself in Minnesota.

1800

May 7th, that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi became a part of Indiana, by the division of Ohio.

1803

April 30th, that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi, for the preceding forty years in the possession of Spain as a part of Louisiana, was ceded to the United States by Napoleon Bonaparte, who had just obtained it from Spain.

1803-4

William Morrison, the first known white man to discover the source of the Mississippi River, visited Elk Lake and explored the streams entering that lake forming the head of the river.

1805

Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike, of the regular army, visited Minnesota to establish government relations here and obtained the Fort Snelling reservation from the Dakotas (Sioux).

1812

The Dakotas, Ojibways (Chippewas) and Winnebagoes, under the lead of hostile traders, joined the British in the war with the United States.

The Red River Colony of Lord Selkirk established.

1819

Fort Snelling established. A post at Mendota occupied by troops, under command of Col. Henry Leavenworth.

April 19, Maj. Lawrence Taliaferro arrived, having been appointed Indian agent.

1820

September 20, cornerstone of Fort St. Anthony (now Snelling) laid.

Col. Josiah Snelling appointed commandant at Fort St. Anthony.

Governor Lewis Cass visited Minnesota and made a treaty of peace between the Sioux and Chippewas at the fort.

First white child born in Minnesota, daughter of Colonel Snelling.

1821

Mill at St. Anthony Falls constructed for use of garrison at the fort.

1823

May 10th, the first steamboat arrived at Mendota. Among the passengers were Major Taliaferro and Count Giacomo Constantino Beltrami.

Maj. Stephen H. Long explored the Minnesota River, the Red River Valley and the northern frontier.

Beltrami explored the sources of the Mississippi.

1824

Gen. Winfield Scott inspects Fort St. Anthony, and at his suggestion the name was changed by the war department to Fort Snelling.

1826

Great flood in the Red River of the North. A part of the Selkirk Colony was driven to Minnesota and settled near Fort Snelling.

1828

Colonel Snelling dies in Washington, D. C.

1832

Henry Rowe Schoolcraft explored the sources of the Mississippi River and changed the name of Elk Lake to Lake Itasca. Norman W. Kittson arrived as a fur trader.

1833

Rev. W. T. Boutwell established the first Protestant Christian mission of Minnesota at Leech Lake.

1834

The portion of Minnesota east of the Mississippi attached to Michigan.

Henry Hastings Sibley settled at Mendota, and established a trading post.

1835

Reverends Williamson and Stevens arrive as missionaries to the Sioux.

George Catlin, the painter of Indian portraits and Indian and hunting life, and George William Featherstonhaugh, the explorer, visited Minnesota.

1836

The Territory of Wisconsin organized, embracing the part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi, the part on the west being attached to Iowa.

Joseph Nicolas Nicollet visited Minnesota.

1837

Governor Dodge of Wisconsin made a treaty, at Fort Snelling, with the Chippewas, by which the Indians ceded all their pine lands on the St. Croix and its tributaries. A treaty was also effected at Washington with a deputation of Dakotas for their lands east of the Mississippi. These treaties paved the way to the first actual settlements in Minnesota.

1838

The treaties ratified by Congress.

Franklin Steele made a claim at St. Anthony Falls.

Pierre Parrant made a claim and built a shanty on the site of St. Paul.

1839

St. Croix County established. Henry M. Rice and William Holcombe came to Minnesota.

April, first marriage, James R. Clewett to Rose Perry.

1840

April, Rev. Lucian Galtier, Roman Catholic, arrived at Mendota.

Settlers driven from Fort Snelling Reservation squatted near "Pig's Eye."

1841

The "Chapel of St. Paul" built and consecrated, giving the name to the future capital of the state. Rev. Augustin Ravoux arrived.

August, mission church of unburnt bricks built at Lac qui Parle, and surmounted with the first church bell.

1843

Stillwater settled. A. L. Larpenteur, oldest survivor (1914), arrived at St. Paul.

Oak Grove Indian mission established by G. H. Pond.

1846

August 6th, the Wisconsin enabling act. Territory between St. Croix and Mississippi rivers omitted from boundaries. Thus Wisconsin lost most of St. Paul, part of Minneapolis, all of Duluth, the iron range, etc.—as she had previously lost to Illinois two tiers of counties, including the present site of Chicago.

1847

The Wisconsin Constitutional Convention met.

The Town of St. Paul surveyed, platted and recorded in the St. Croix County register of deed's office.

First improvement of the water power at the Falls of St. Anthony. Sawmills erected.

Harriet E. Bishop established first school in St. Paul, under the patronage of Mrs. John R. Irvine.

1848

May 29th, Wisconsin admitted to the Union, leaving Minnesota without a government.

August 26th, the "Stillwater Convention" held, taking measures for a separate territorial organization and asking that the new territory be named Minnesota.

October 30th, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to Congress.

1849

March 3d, the bill organizing the Territory of Minnesota passed. March 19th, its territorial officers appointed. April 27th, first newspaper, Minnesota Pioneer, issued by J. M. Goodhue. June 1st, Gov. Alexander Ramsey, by proclamation, declared the territory organized. July 4th, first celebration of Independence Day. September 3d, the first Territorial Legislature assembled. Opened with prayer by Rev. E. D. Neill. November 15th, Minnesota Historical Society organized.

1850

Greatest flood in the Upper Mississippi known to white inhabitants.

Minnesota River first navigated by steamboats.

The federal census showed a population of 6,077; of St. Paul, 1,294.

1851

The capitol, university and penitentiary were located. Capitol site donated by Charles Bazille at Wabasha and Exchange streets, St. Paul.

Another disastrous flood.

July 23d, treaty of Traverse des Sioux completed, and, August 5th, the treaty of Mendota, opening the territory west of the Mississippi to settlement.

1852

Doctor Rae, Arctic explorer, arrives with dog train.

The United States Senate ratified the Sioux treaties.

Hennepin County created.

1853

Fourth Legislature met in the brick block,

corner Third and Minnesota streets, St. Paul. M. McLeod, president of the council; Dr. David Day, speaker.

January 26th, Governor Ramsey delivered his message in the courthouse.

May 13th, Gen. Willis A. Gorman arrived as territorial governor. New territorial officers arrived: J. T. Rosser, secretary; M. W. Irwin, marshal; W. H. Welch, chief justice; A. G. Chatfeld and Moses Sherburne, associate justices. Governor Gorman appointed S. Nelson, auditor; L. Emmett, attorney general; S. B. Lowry, adjutant general; R. P. Russell, treasurer; A. J. Whitney, clerk of supreme court. Robert A. Smith arrived, nephew of governor and private secretary.

1854

Opening of the Chicago & Rock Island Railroad, the first railway to the Mississippi, celebrated by a mammoth excursion, which reached St. Paul June 8th by steamboat.

In the fall of the year there was much inconvenience and considerable loss to the merchants by reason of the depreciation of the "free bank" money of other states in general circulation here. Several meetings of the merchants of St. Paul were held to devise means of remedying the evil, and finally a board of trade (the first in the territory) was formed with W. R. Marshall as president; Thomas Foster, vice president; Samuel W. Walker, secretary; Alex H. Cathcart, treasurer.

1855

Large immigration this season and the three immediately ensuing, and the real estate mania began. Population of territory, 53,600.

1857

February 26th, Enabling Act passed Congress.

April 22d, Samuel Medary, appointed governor by President Buchanan, arrived.

Legislature passed a bill removing the capital to St. Peter, but failed to accomplish that object.

April, Ink-pa-du-ta (Spirit Lake, Iowa) massacre.

Land grant bill passed Congress.

April 27th, special session of the Legislature to apportion the railroad land grant.

April 28th, Shields Guards organized, Capt. J. O'Connor; named in compliment to Gen. James Shields, a hero of the Mexican war who had recently settled in Minnesota.

July 13th, State Constitutional Convention assembled.

Real estate speculation and platting of townsites reached their height and were checked by the financial panic.

August 27th, great revulsion and hard times.

October 13th, constitution adopted and state officers elected, Gen. H. H. Sibley being chosen governor.

Legislature (democratic) afterwards elected Gen. James Shields and Henry M. Rice, as United States senators.

Territorial census showed a population of 150,037.

1858

State loan of $250,000 negotiated.

March 9th, $5,000,000 loan bill passed by the Legislature. April 15th, ratified by popular vote.

Great stringency in the money market.

May 11th, state admitted. State officers took the oath, May 24th.

1859

Hard times continued to intensify. "Glencoe" and "Owatonna" money issued.

Normal school law passed.

"Wright County war."

Pioneer Guard, under Col. John S. Prince, marched from St. Paul and suppressed rioters.

Burbank & Company placed the first steamboat on the Red River of the North.

Work on the land grant roads ceased.

The $5,000,000 state loan scheme collapsed.

First export of grain.

July 24th, Rt. Rev. Thomas L. Grace consecrated bishop of the Catholic diocese; arrived in August.

1860

Alexander Ramsey elected governor of the state, to succeed Sibley.

Capt. W. H. Acker appointed adjutant general.

The federal census showed 172,023 inhabitants.

1861

April 15th, President Lincoln's proclamation for troops received. The First Minnesota Regiment recruited at once, being the first regiment offered for the war.

June 22d, it embarked at Fort Snelling for the seat of war.

July 21st, it fought in the battle of Bull Run, getting farthest to the front of any Union regiment.

1862

January 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry in battle at Mill Springs, Ky.

August 17th, Sioux Indian outbreak began with the massacre of Acton; August 18th, outbreak at the Lower Sioux agency, east of Redwood Falls; August 19th, New Ulm attacked; August 20th, Fort Ridgely attacked; August 25th, second attack on New Ulm; August 20th, Fort Abercrombie besieged; September 2d, battle of Birch Coulee; September 23d, battle of Wood Lake; September 26th, white captives surrendered at Camp Release to the command of Gen. H. H. Sibley. A military commission tried 321 Indians for murder, rape, etc., 303 condemned to die. December 28th, thirty-eight hanged at Mankato. About eight hundred whites were killed in this uprising.

September 19th, first railroad in Minnesota in operation, between St. Paul and Minneapolis.

1863

January, Alexander Ramsey elected United States senator and Henry A. Swift succeeded as governor for unexpired term.

General Sibley's expedition to the Missouri River.

July 2d, First Minnesota Infantry in battle at Gettysburg, Pa.

July 3d, Little Crow, leader of the outbreak of the previous year, killed near Hutchinson.

July 24th, battle of Big Mound, Dakota.

July 26th, battle of Dead Buffalo Lake, Dakota.

July 28th, battle of Stony Lake, Dakota.

September 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry in battle at Chickamauga, Ga.

1864

January, Stephen Miller inaugurated governor.

Large levies for troops. Expedition to the Missouri River, under General Sully. Occasional Indian raids.

Inflation of money market.

Railway from St. Paul reaches Elk River.

November 4th, explosion of the steamer John Rumsey while rounding into port opposite the lower levee, St. Paul. The boat was blown to pieces; nearly every house within two blocks of the river being shaken by the concussion. Seven men were killed and many others badly injured.

1865

July and August. Return of the Minnesota volunteers from the war.

July 5th, the Eleventh Regiment returned; July 18th, the First Regiment; July 25th, the Fourth Regiment; July 29th, the Second Regiment; August 7th, the Sixth and Tenth regiments; August 8th, the Seventh Regiment; August 11th, the Eighth Regiment. All received with hearty demonstrations of honor.

Population of Minnesota according to state census, 250,099.

1866

Rapid railway building; immigration heavy; "good times" began to prevail, and real estate to be inflated. Railway reaches St. Cloud.

August 1st, Department of Minnesota, Grand Army of the Republic, organized; Gen. J. B. Sanborn, commander.

1867

January 8th, Ninth Legislature convened.

May, Minnesota Savings Association organized; H. H. Sibley, president; W. R. Marshall, vice president; John S. Prince, cashier.

yohi County, on one of the tracts called the "capitol lands," passed both houses, but was vetoed by Governor Marshall, and failed to pass, in spite of his prohibition. The author of the bill was Hon. Charles H. Clarke, of Hennepin County, thereafter nicknamed "Kandiyohi Clarke."

February 3d, burning of the International Hotel (formerly called the Fuller House) the leading hotel at the capital. More than two hundred guests, including many members of the Legislature, were in the house when the fire broke out at 2 A. M., but all escaped.

Railway completed to Willmar.

Northern Pacific Railroad Shops, Brainerd

September, excavation for St. Paul custom house commenced.

September, preparatory department of State University opened.

1868

January 1st, state reform school opened.

February 29th, first issue of the St. Paul Daily Dispatch by Ramaley and Hall.

November, Eugene M. Wilson elected to Congress.

1869

February, during the session of the Legislature an act to remove the capitol to Kandi-

1870

March 1st, Minnesota Boat Club organized. Norman Wright, captain.

March 8th, Acker Post No. 21, Grand Army of the Republic, organized; Capt. H. A. Castle, commander.

April 14th, Academy of Natural Sciences organized.

May 4th, J. A. Wheelock appointed postmaster of St. Paul.

1871

October 2d, river division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad completed.

October, the St. Paul City Council appro-

priated $20,000 to the sufferers by Chicago fire. Minneapolis made liberal contributions. Northern Pacific Railroad, also St. Paul and Pacific Railroad completed to the Red River. Destructive prairie fires on the Minnesota frontier.

October 24th, Old Settlers' Railroad Excursion to the Red River, at Breckenridge. First railroad opened to that valley.

November, State Soldiers' Orphans' Home established at Winona.

1872

July 14th. St. Paul Street Railway opened with horse cars.

September, great interest in national politics. U. S. Grant vs. Horace Greeley for President.

1873

January 7th. 8th, and 9th, polar wave swept over the state. Seventy persons perished.

September, the Jay Cooke failure precipitated another panic.

Grasshopper plague began and lasted five seasons.

May 1st, death of "Old Bets," a Sioux Indian woman, residing at Mendota. Her Indian name was Aza-ya-man-ka-wan, or "The berry-picker." She was born at Mendota in 1788; was well known to the early settlers and was really a historic character.

1874

January 9th, Cushman K. Davis inaugurated governor.

July 2d, races under auspices of St. Paul Driving Park Association. Winning horses: three-minute horses, Bay Bring; 2.45 horses, Bay Charlie; July 3d, four year olds, Billy Barden; 2.38 horses, Bay Charlie. July 4th, 2.50 horses, Grey Steel; free-to-all, Star of the West; running horses, St. Croix.

July 16th, Anti-Monopolist appeared, I. Donnelly, editor.

November 16th, West St. Paul annexed to the city as the Sixth Ward.

1875

November 3d, Rev. Dr. S. Y. McMasters died; November 13th, Rev. John Mattocks died.

November 5th, state constitution amended to allow women over twenty-one to vote for school officers.

December 21st. Rev. John Ireland consecrated coadjutor bishop of the diocese.

1876

May 2d, Pioneer Press and Minneapolis Tribune consolidated.

July 4th, the nation's "centennial" celebrated in all Minnesota cities and towns.

September 7th, attack on bank at Northfield by armed outlaws from Missouri who murdered the cashier. Three of the robbers were killed and three, the Younger brothers, captured and imprisoned.

October 10th, the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad (now Great Northern) placed under control of Horace Thompson, Edmund Rice and John S. Kennedy, trustees.

1877

Biennial legislative session amendment to the constitution adopted.

Organization of a grand lodge of Ancient Order of United Workmen.

September 6th, eleventh annual reunion of the Army of the Tennessee; address of welcome by Mayor Maxfield of St. Paul. Banquet at the Metropolitan Hotel; cablegram from Gen. U. S. Grant, then in Scotland; oration by Ex-Gov. Cushman K. Davis.

1878

Three flouring mills in Minneapolis exploded; eighteen lives lost. Iron ore discovered in Northern Minnesota.

1879

July 14th, Col. Girart Hewitt died. He was born in Pennsylvania; was a lawyer by pro-

fession; came to Minnesota in 1856; engaged in the real estate business in St. Paul for many years, with great activity and success. Biennial sessions amendment to the constitution adopted.

1880

November 15th, hospital for the insane at St. Peter partially destroyed by fire; eighteen inmates were burned to death; seven died subsequently of injuries or fright and six were missing. Financial loss, $150,000.

July 2d, celebration of the two hundredth anniversary of the discovery of the Falls of St. Anthony under the auspices of the Minnesota Historical Society. Speeches made by Governor Davis, Secretary of War Alexander Ramsey, Gen. W. T. Sherman and Bishop Ireland.

1881

March, state capitol burned; destruction of a large portion of the State and Historical libraries.

December, readjustment of old railroad bonds.

1882

January 9th, inaugural banquet to Gov. Lucius F. Hubbard.

February 12th, death of Dillon O'Brien, Minnesota's eminent Irish-American patriot, writer and orator.

1883

September 3d, the reception of Henry Villard and guests in St. Paul in the month of September was the occasion of a series of notable events. Early in August, 1883, the announcement was made that the two sections of the Northern Pacific Railroad, one east from Portland, Oregon, and the other west from St. Paul, would be united on the 8th of September. Henry Villard, president of the road, accompanied by about five hundred guests, including prominent men from all parts of the United States and Europe, was announced to be in St. Paul and Minneapolis on September 3d, and thence proceed to Cold Creek, Montana, where the binding together of the two great sections of the road was to take place.

On the morning of September 3d the distinguished guests, consisting of President Villard, Gen. U. S. Grant and prominent statesmen and capitalists of Europe and America, arrived from the East. The city was brilliantly adorned with streaming banners and triumphal arches, while the military and civic parade which took place soon after their arrival has perhaps never been equaled in Minnesota as a brilliant and imposing pageant.

The Villard party spent the afternoon in Minneapolis, where they were greeted with like enthusiasm. A procession symbolizing the city's industrial progress was a leading feature of the demonstration.

President Chester A. Arthur, Robert T. Lincoln, secretary of war; Lieut.-Gen. Phil. H. Sheridan and other distinguished guests arrived from the West, in the afternoon, and the reception tendered to them was most enthusiastic. From the depot to the capitol the route of the presidential party was thronged with people and the appearance of the President was received with round after round of cheers. This expedition was conducted by Maj.-Gen. Alfred H. Terry, United States Army, department commander.

On the evening of the 3d the municipality entertained the honored guests of the day with a banquet served at Hotel Lafayette on Minnetonka Lake. Provision was made for the accommodation of 1,000 guests. After the banquet Hon. C. D. O'Brien, mayor of St. Paul, introduced the President of the United States, who returned thanks for the hospitality extended to him. Speeches were made by Henry Villard, Mayor O'Brien, E. F. Drake, Hon. H. M. Teller, Hon. W. M. Evarts, Hon. J. Sackville West, Baron von Eisendecher, Gov. L. F. Hubbard, Gen. A. H. Terry, Hon. Alex Ramsey and James J. Hill.

1884

January 25th, state prison at Stillwater partially burned.

January 21st, resolution of sympathy for and expression of unimpaired faith and confidence in Henry Villard were adopted by the chambers of commerce after his retirement from the presidency of the Northern Pacific Railroad.

June 10th, banquet given to ex-Governor Davis by his political friends for his services at the National Republican Convention, Chicago.

April 14th, cyclone struck the cities of St. Cloud and Sauk Rapids, killing about seventy people and demolishing scores of buildings.

1887

January 19th, Cushman K. Davis elected United States senator.

Important legislation was enacted regarding the liquor traffic (establishing high license), common carriers and elections.

February 9th, the State Historical Society repudiated the claim of Willard Glazier to discovery of sources of the Mississippi River.

State Soldiers' Home established at Minne-

New Masonic Temple

August 13th, reunion of the Army of Tennessee at Hotel Lafayette, Minnetonka Lake, Gen. W. T. Sherman presiding.

1885

January, movement initiated for donating the Ramsey County Poor Farm to the State Agricultural Society for a permanent fair ground.

February, Minnesota dairymen meet and formulate opposition to bogus butter.

1886

January 14th, cornerstone of first ice palace in the United States laid in St. Paul.

haha Park, Minneapolis, Thomas McMilland, commandant.

1888

September 27th, Bishop John Ireland created an archbishop.

1889

The Legislature enacted the Australian electoral law for cities of ten thousand or more population.

January 18th, W. D. Washburn defeats D. M. Sabin for United States senator.

The first electric street railway in the state began operations at Stillwater.

1890

July 13th, an excursion steamer returning from the Lake City National Guard encampment foundered on Lake Pepin and 100 persons were drowned.

The same day a cyclone at Lake Gervais, near St. Paul, killed six people and destroyed several buildings.

Population of the state, as shown by the federal census, 1,301,826. Warm contest between St. Paul and Minneapolis on census figures.

1891

June 5th, a series of tornadoes started in Jackson County, near the Town of Jackson, traversing Martin, Faribault, Freeborn, Mower and Fillmore counties, doing a large amount of damage to farm buildings and killing about fifty people.

1892

June 7, National Republican Convention held in Minneapolis. William McKinley presided. Benjamin Harrison renominated for President.

The Australian ballot first used at the general election in November.

1893

The Legislature authorized the appointment of a capitol commission to select the site for a new capitol, providing a tax of two-tenths of a mill for ten years to pay for the site and erection of the building.

A great financial crisis caused the failure of several banks, with many mercantile and manufacturing concerns in the larger cities of the state.

1894

September 1st, forest fires started near Hinckley, Pine County; swept over nearly 400 square miles of territory; destroyed the towns of Hinckley and Sandstone; caused the death of 417 people; rendered 2,200 others homeless and destitute—entailing a property loss of about $1.000,000.

1895

The state census fixed the population at 1,574,619.

1896

The Red Lake Indian reservation was diminished to about one-fourth of its former area, and on May 15 a large tract of timber and agricultural land formerly belonging to that reservation was thrown open to settlement.

September, national encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic met in St. Paul. Over 150,000 visitors came to the Twin Cities.

1897

July 2d, the monument at Gettysburg to the First Minnesota Regiment was dedicated. The surviving veterans attended, also Governor Clough and staff and many citizens. Senator C. K. Davis was the orator of the occasion.

1898

July 27, the cornerstone of the new capitol was laid, with imposing ceremonies.

Minnesota supplied four regiments for service in the war with Spain, being the first state to respond to President McKinley's call (May 7).

October 5th, in consequence of trouble over reservation pine timber, the Pillager Indians (Chippewas) attacked United States troops at Sugar Point, Leech Lake. Maj. M. C. Wilkinson, Sergt. William Butler and two private were killed; Capt. T. J. Sheehan, deputy United States marshal, was severely wounded.

1899

Semi-centennial of the territory and state celebrated by the Old Settlers' Association,

City Hall and Courthouse, St. Paul

June 1, and by the Minnesota Historical Society, November 27.

1900

November 27, United States Senator Cushman Kellogg Davis died in St. Paul; Hon. J. A. Towne appointed by Governor Lind as his ad interim successor.

State population, 1,751,394.

1901

At the Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, New York, the superior exhibits of wheat, flour and dairy products of Minnesota caused her to be called "the Bread and Butter State." The Minnesota Building on the exposition grounds was elaborately installed by Gov. S. R. Van Sant and a battalion of the National Guard.

September, Comrade Ell Torrence of Minnesota elected commander-in-chief of the Grand Army of the Republic.

1902

August 23d, fortieth anniversary of the Sioux war celebrated at New Ulm. Monuments and tablets erected there and at other places in the Minnesota Valley.

1903

Heavy immigration and generally augmented prosperity in the state.

April 22d, death of Alexander Ramsey, former governor, United States senator and secretary of war.

1904

At the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, St. Louis, Mo., Minnesota exhibits won many first prizes for flour, butter, fruits, iron ores, work of pupils in schools, etc.

Work begun on the $2,000,000 Roman Catholic Cathedral in St. Paul.

1905

January 3d, the legislature opened its first session in the new capitol.

Population, as per state census, 1,979,912.

1906

September 3d, live stock amphitheater on the state fair grounds dedicated, with address by James J. Hill.

September, national encampment G. A. R. held at Minneapolis.

1907

Folwell Hall, the new main building for the College of Science, Literature and Arts of the University of Minnesota, completed at a cost of $410,000.

October, financial stringency, approaching a panic in the country at large, had little effect in Minnesota.

1908

Fiftieth anniversary of Minnesota's admission to the Union duly celebrated.

1909

September 21st, Gov. John A. Johnson died. Lieut. Gov. Adolph O. Eberhart succeeded him.

1910

June 8th, State Treasurer Clarence C. Dinehart died; succeeded by Deputy Treasurer E. S. Pettijohn.

President W. H. Taft visited the Twin Cities.

Forest fires in Northern Minnesota in October wiped out the towns of Baudette and Spooner; resulted in the death of about thirty persons, and destroyed property valued at $2,000,000.

Population of the state, 2,075,708 by the United States census.

1911

The legislature ratified the proposed constitutional amendment for the election of the United States senators by direct vote of the people.

October 18th, George Edgar Vincent inaugurated president of the State University.

1912

The legislature in special session enacted a new primary election law and the "corrupt practices" act.

October 19th, statue of Gov. John A. Johnson on the capitol grounds unveiled.

St. Paul decided to adopt the commission form of city government.

The legislature appropriated $10,000 for a statue of Henry M. Rice in the Hall of Fame at Washington.

1913

United States postal savings bank and parcel post inaugurated in Minnesota.

Practical reforms in state road laws enacted.

Work begun on the new building of the St. Paul Public Library and Hill Reference Library.

New postoffice, new pro-cathedral and new railroad depot building in Minneapolis.

November 5th, the historic Carver's cave, all trace of which had been lost for forty years or more, was definitely located.

1914

March, Minneapolis made the reserve city in the Northwest for the system of regional national banks.

Remarkable impetus to building operations in Minnesota cities.

April 4th, Frederick Weyerhauser, extensive lumber operator, died in his winter home at Pasadena, California.

April 15th, plans adopted for St. Paul's new terminals and union depot.

May 9th, a bronze statue of Gen. James Shields, tendered by the Loyal Legion and the G. A. R. to the State of Minnesota, for a niche in the capitol. Unveiled in November; formally presented to the state by Commander Samuel Appleton of the Loyal Legion; accepted by Governor A. O. Eberhart; eloquent memorial address by Comrade and Companion John Ireland, archbishop.

July 28th, the great European war began with the declaration of war by Austria-Hungary against Servia.

August 4th, the United States proclaims neutrality in the European war.

November, Winfield Scott Hammond, democrat, elected governor of Minnesota, defeating William E. Lee, republican nominee.

1915

January 2d, session of the Thirty-ninth Legislature opened at the state capitol; Hon. J. A. A. Burnquist, lieutenant governor, president of the senate; H. H. Flowers, speaker of the house of representatives.

January 3d, Winfield Scott Hammond inaugurated governor of Minnesota.

February 12th, birthday of Abraham Lincoln observed by Minnesota Commandery of the Loyal Legion by a banquet at the West Hotel, Minneapolis. Oration by Bishop William A. Quayle, of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

February 19-20th, forty-ninth annual convention of the Minnesota Editorial Association assembled at the St. Paul Hotel, St. Paul, President H. C. Hotaling presiding.

CHAPTER XVI

THE CAPITOL AND THE STATE GOVERNMENT

All the fundamental legislation relating to the location of the capital of the territory and state is contained in the following:

And be it further enacted, That the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Minnesota shall hold its first session in St. Paul; and at said first session the governor and Legislative Assembly shall locate and establish a temporary seat of government for said territory, at such place as they may deem eligible; and shall at such time as they shall see proper, prescribe by law the manner of locating the permanent seat of government of said territory by a vote of the people. And the sum of $20,000, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, is hereby appropriated and granted to said Territory of Minnesota, to be applied by the governor and Legislative Assembly to the erection of suitable public buildings at the seat of government.—Section 13, Act to Establish the Territorial Government of Minnesota, Passed by Congress March 3, 1849.

Ten entire sections of land to be selected by the governor of said state, in legal subdivisions, shall be granted to said state for the purpose of completing the public buildings, or for the erection of others at the seat of government, under the direction of the Legislature thereof.—Section 5, Enabling Act, Passed February 26, 1857.

Section 1. The seat of government of the state shall be at the City of St. Paul, but the Legislature, at their first or any future session, may provide by law for a change of the seat of government by a vote of the people, or may locate the same upon the land granted by Congress for a seat of government to the state; and in the event of the seat of government being removed from the City of St. Paul to any other place in the state, the capitol building and grounds shall be dedicated to an institution for the promotion of science, literature and the arts, to be organized by the Legislature of the state, and of which institution the Minnesota Historical Society shall always be a department.

Sec. 6. The first session of the Legislature of the State of Minnesota shall commence on the first Wednesday of December next, and shall be held at the capitol, in the City of St. Paul.—Article XV, Constitution of the State of Minnesota, Adopted October 13, 1857.

That the seat of territorial government was fixed at St. Paul instead of Mendota was due to the broad-minded, disinterested stand of Gen. Henry H. Sibley, then the delegate in Congress. Though he lived at Mendota and had large property interests there, he combated the efforts of Stephen A. Douglas, chairman of the committee on territories, who had secured the naming of Mendota as the prospective capital in the bill establishing the territory. General Sibley urged that most of the people of Minnesota lived east of the Mississippi River and that the wish to have the capital on that side was unanimous.

Long Contest Over Location

Upon the organization of the territory the contest for the capital began, and the attempts to induce the Legislature to remove it from St. Paul never ceased until after the passage of the act authorizing the construction of the present magnificent state house.

In his message to the first Territorial Legislature, September 3, 1849, Gov. Alexander Ramsey said, referring to the organic act:

The first division of the clause in relation to the location of a temporary seat of government, makes the duty incumbent on the present Legislature; but the legislation involved in the selection of a permanent site for the

capitol, I understand, may be had at a future day, and by a future Legislature. Indeed, it would be premature with our comparatively small population, to decide, at this time, so important a question as the location of the permanent seat of government. In fairness to the people who will shortly occupy lands now in possession of the Indians, the decision of the question had better be postponed.

On September 26th Mr. Norris of Cottage Grove introduced Council File No. 3, being a joint resolution fixing St. Paul as the location of the temporary seat of government. This was read the first and second times and laid on the table to be printed. The resolution was passed by the council on October 4th, but was unfavorably received by the House of Representatives and by it indefinitely postponed on October 8th. During the discussion motions were made to amend by substituting for St. Paul "a point on the east side of the Mississippi River, between Rum and Elk rivers, within five miles of a point directly opposite the mouth of Crow River." Mr. Marshall moved to amend by submitting to a vote of the people the question of the location of the seat of government. Another motion was made to substitute St. Anthony for St. Paul and still another proposed Sauk Rapids.

About this time, in answer to a query from Maj. Joseph R. Brown, clerk of the council, William M. Meredith, secretary of the United States Treasury, announced that the money appropriated by Congress for the construction of a capitol building could be expended only after the permanent seat of government had been located.

First Provision for a Building

On November 1, the last day of the session, Mr. Norris introduced a joint resolution in the council "That the temporary seat of government shall be at St. Paul, and the governor is hereby required to rent suitable buildings for the Legislature and the territorial officers; to be paid for out of the moneys appropriated by Congress for legislative expenses." The resolution was passed by both houses and was signed by the governor the same day. At the second legislative session, on January 16, 1851, Representative Trask of Stillwater introduced a bill for the election of four commissioners to erect a capitol building at St. Paul and a prison at Stillwater; Washington County to elect one of the commissioners, Ramsey and the counties attached to it as a district two, and Benton County with attached counties one. The governor was to preside at the meeting of the commissioners and vote in case of a tie. The commissioners were to be paid three dollars per day for each meeting attended and meetings were limited to six in each month. The bill went through both houses and the governor approved it on February 7th.

The building commissioners were duly elected, D. F. Brawley and Louis Robert being chosen for the Ramsey County district, J. McKusick from Washington County and E. A. C. Hatch from the Benton County district. The board elected Mr. Brawley commissioner for the erection of a capitol building and Mr. McKusick for the territorial prison. On May 20, 1851, the board, on motion of Mr. Robert, chose Block No. 12 of Robert & Randall's Addition, being the block opposite the present old capitol, bounded by Cedar, Minnesota, Ninth and Tenth Streets, which was to be donated and comprise at least four acres. On June 27 Col. Alexander Wilkin, attorney for the board, reported the title to this property defective, whereupon the board proceeded to fix upon another site. Charles Bazille's offer of Block 6, Bazille's Addition to St. Paul, was accepted. N. C. Prentiss' plans for a capitol were accepted and an order for $50 was drawn in the architect's favor. The dimensions of the building were 139 feet front by 53½ feet deep, with a wing in the rear 44 feet by 52 feet. A Greek porch fronting on Exchange Street adorned the otherwise severely plain structure.

On May 24th an advertisement was published calling for bids, and on June 15th the board accepted the bid of Joseph Daniels of $17,000. A contract was made for the completion of the exterior of the building entire

and the council chamber, representative hall and the rooms of the governor, secretary and clerk. This action was in disregard of the decree of the secretary of the treasury that none of the appropriation for buildings could be used until the permanent seat of government had been fixed. At the suggestion of the building commission, the Legislature memorialized Congress for $20,000 more for the completion of the building. Congress granted $12,500. The lowest bid for the complete building, out and in, was $33,000.

The new building was first occupied by the Legislature at its fifth session, January 4, 1854. The commissioners, in their report to the Legislature, announced the completion of the capitol except the fitting up of the Supreme Court room, which was in progress. Governor Gorman occupied the executive chamber in the new building on July 21, 1853. Joseph Daniels, I. P. Wright, C. P. V. Lull, Downer & Mason and Secretary Isaac Van Etten were identified with the work of putting up the building. The total cost was $31,222.65.

Attempt at Removal to St. Peter

An all but successful attempt to remove the capital to St. Peter was made during the session of 1857. The conduct of all parties in this episode irresistibly reminds us of the painful contemporary period when the feelings of Truthful James were shocked at the state of Nye's sleeves, which were stuffed full of aces and bowers, the same with intent to deceive. "The St. Peter Company" had been organized and erected buildings at that town for the housing of the government, promising that upon the removal of the capital to that point buildings equal or superior to the ones occupied in St. Paul would be erected and donated to the territory. Some territorial officials and members of the Legislature are said to have been offered shares in the expected financial profits of the enterprise. It is even alleged that many of those philanthropic offers had been accepted. The removal bill was introduced in the house by Mr. Thomas of Steele County on February 5th. Twelve days later it passed, 20 to 17, in spite of a vigorous fight led by William Pitt Murray of St. Paul. The council took up the bill on February 6th. It was championed by a contingent under the leadership of St. A. D. Balcombe of Winona and was opposed by Henry N. Setzer of Taylor's Falls, John D. Ludden of Marine, Joseph Rolette of Pembina and John B. Brisbin of St. Paul, president of the council. Filibustering tactics were pursued without avail, and on February 12th the bill passed, 8 to 7. On February 6th Mr. Setzer gave notice of a bill he was to introduce to repeal so much of the organic act of the territory as would enable Governor Gorman to locate the seat of government at St. Peter. The same member introduced the following on February 23d:

Whereas, There exist reports at the present time injurious to the fair fame and reputation of members of this council, charging them with bribery and corruption in voting for a bill to remove the capital to St. Peter; therefore, be it

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to investigate the truth of these charges, with power to send for persons and papers and administer oaths, to take testimony in the matter and report at as early a day as possible.

On February 26th a similar preamble was introduced, followed by a resolution directing the committee on enrolled bills to retain in its possession the bill for the removal of the capital until otherwise ordered by the council. Both resolutions were lost. No report having been made by the committee, Mr. Balcombe on February 28th offered these resolutions:

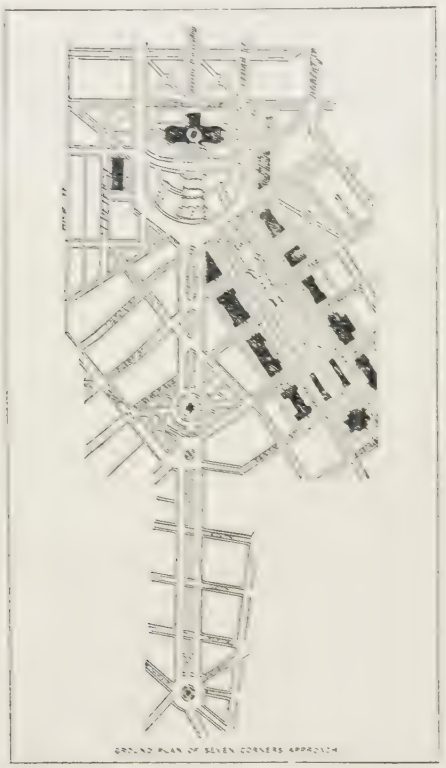
Resolved, That the Hon. Joseph Rolette be very respectfully requested to report to the council Bill No. 62, council file, entitled "A bill for the removal of the seat of government for the Territory of Minnesota," this day; and that should said Rolette fail so to do before the adjournment of the council this day, the Honorable Mr. Wales, who stands next in the list of said committee on enrolled bills, be respectfully requested to procure another truly enrolled copy of the said

bill and report the same to the council on Monday next. And be it further

Resolved, That the secretary of the council is very respectfully requested to give said bill, after it has been signed by the speaker of the house and president of the council, to the Honorable Mr. Wales, to deliver to the governor for his approval

Joe Rolette's Activities

Mr. Balcombe read the resolutions and before they were in the hands of the secretary



Ground Plan of Seven Corners, Approach to Capitol

moved their adoption and then moved the previous question. Mr. Setzer moved a call of the council and Mr. Rolette was found to be absent. Mr. Balcombe moved to dispense with further proceedings under the call, which was carried, 9 to 5. The chair decided the motion lost, two-thirds not voting in the affirmative. Thereupon Mr. Balcombe tried to demonstrate that nine were two-thirds of fourteen; but the chair insisted that nine and one-third would be required to make two-thirds, and the third of a man not being available, the decision must stand and the motion be lost. The council remained in session from February 28 to March 5, when it adjourned. The next day the council continued in session under the call, adjourning to meet the day following, still under the call, and so continued until within a few minutes of the legal expiration of the session, when the deadlock was broken by a truce.

The secretary read several reports from the enrolled bills committee, but the capital bill was not among them, and Mr. Balcombe asked why. The secretary stated that several reports on that bill had been made, but he refused to accept them as they were not accompanied by the enrolled or engrossed bill. The secretary's action was indorsed by the president. Mr. Balcombe moved that Mr. Rolette be excused from further attendance on the present session, which the other side evidently interpreted as a violation of the truce, whose terms are not explained in the official journal of proceedings. A call of the council was ordered on motion of Mr. Setzer. It was voted to adjourn.

Parliamentary Movements

When the council reassembled the next morning (Saturday) the president declared the call still pending, and a recess was taken immediately until 4 P. M. At that hour nothing was done but to recess until 7:30 in the evening. On reassembling, Mr. Ludden moved to dispense with the call, which was carried. Mr. Freeborn, from the committee on enrolled bills, made this report:

The committee on enrolled bills would respectfully report that owing to the absence of the chairman of this committee, Bill No. 62, council file, being a bill for the removal of the seat of government of the Territory of Minnesota, introduced by Mr. Lowry on the 6th of February, 1857, has not been reported by this committee back to the council. Your committee would further state that the above named bill might have been reported back to

the council at this time, but that, after examining the enrolled copy of said bill, by the secretary of the council, in the presence of the enrolling clerk of the council, and carefully comparing the same, we find numerous errors in the enrolled copy, matter being inserted in the enrolled copy which is not in the engrossed bill. Your committee cannot, therefore, report the said Bill No. 62, council file, as correctly enrolled, but retain the same in our possession, subject to the order of the council, all of which is respectfully submitted.

The above was signed by Joseph Rolette and William Freeborn. A call of the council was ordered. At 12 o'clock President Brisbin announced the expiration of the session by legal limitation and declared the council adjourned without day. During the memorable conflict all sorts of motions were made in both houses without avail. It was moved at various times to strike out St. Peter and insert Belle Plaine, Monticello, Mankato, Shakopee, St. Cloud and Nicollet Island. The last named motion was only defeated by the negative vote of members from Hennepin County, who favored St. Peter. A special police force was on guard to preserve the peace. The Pioneer and Democrat of March 6 said:

Alongside each member's desk was a cot bedstead on which the honorable might snatch a few hours repose when too sleepy to sit any longer in his seat. Scattered here and there through the room were baskets containing ample quantities of provisions, showing conclusively that there was no danger of the councillors suffering from the lack of food. The gentleman from Winona was still seated by his desk, endeavoring to demonstrate by figures that three times five is just fourteen.

While the council was still under the call and when it became apparent that the original bill would remain in the pocket of the absent chairman of the committee on enrolled bills, another bill, an alleged copy of the one already engrossed, was procured and enrolled; but President Brisbin of the council and Speaker Furber of the House refused to sign it, indorsing their reasons. The bill, however, was signed by the governor and printed in the laws of the session.

Removal Aftermath

During the ensuing summer the president of the St. Peter company applied to Justice R. R. Nelson for a writ of mandamus to compel the territorial officers to remove to St. Peter. Judge Nelson decided that no law had been passed for the removal of the capital. It has since been stated that the move of Rolette in secreting himself and the engrossed bill was intended originally only as a practical joke to scare the capital removers. When the council became tied up under the famous call, the possibility of defeating the scheme dawned upon the opponents of removal, with victory as the result.

The inimitable "Joe" Rolette was comfortably tucked away in an upper room of the Fuller House while the sergeant-at-arms of the council was searching for him with blinded eyes in all the places where he was not likely to be found. Rolette became St. Paul's mascot and there was no tribute of devotion its citizens were not willing to lay at his feet as an evidence of their gratitude. His son became one of the caretakers in the new capitol which his father preserved to St. Paul.

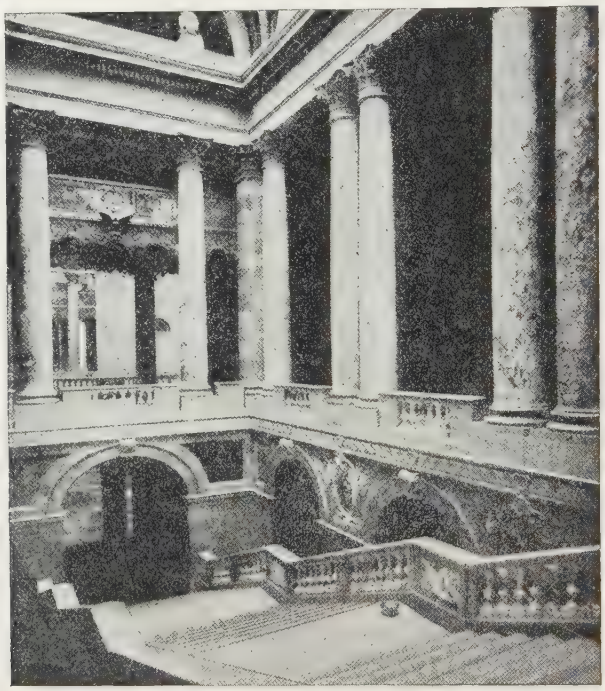
Connected with the capital removal scheme was an unsuccessful effort to change radically the terms of the bill then pending in Congress to make Minnesota a state. The plan was to divide the territory on the line of the forty-sixth degree of latitude, west from the Wisconsin boundary to the Missouri River. This line passes near Hinckley, Little Falls, Elbow Lake, about midway between Breckenridge and Lake Traverse and just north of the line between North and South Dakota. The country south of this line was to be the State of Minnesota and that north of it the Territory of Superior. A majority of the members of the Territorial Legislature issued an address in opposition to this scheme, stating that one of the objects of its promoters was to remove the capital to some more western point.

The first State Legislature (in 1858) passed an act authorizing the governor to appoint

one or more commissioners to assist him in selecting the lands granted to the state for public buildings under the enabling act. Governor Sibley appointed James D. Skinner of St. Paul, W. C. Johnson of Stillwater and Robert Boyle of Hastings as commissioners. They selected 6,399.14 acres in Kandiyohi County, which have ever since been designated as "the capitol lands." At this session an abortive attempt was made to remove the capitol to Nicollet Island.

In the Legislature of 1861 Mr. Kennedy introduced a bill to locate the capital on the Kandiyohi lands, which the House passed, 25 to 12. The bill was defeated in the Senate. At the session of 1869 a determined effort was made by country members in combination with Winona, Stillwater, Minneapolis and St. Anthony to fix the permanent capital on the Kandiyohi lands. The House, 39 to 7, passed a bill for that purpose on February 24 and the Senate followed suit, 13 to 8. Governor Marshall, who at former times had worked to remove the capital to other points, vetoed the bill on the grounds that there was no public sentiment in favor of the removal; that the question was not before the people at the last election; that the location was not central and the time not opportune for the state to go into an expenditure of a million dollars or more.

In the Legislature of 1872 Representative Kitchell of Chippewa County introduced a bill to locate the capital in the Town of Stanton, Kandiyohi County. From that day to this the bill has slept in committee.



Grand Stairway and Dome Corridors

Enlargements—Destruction by Fire

In 1873 the enlargement of the capitol having become necessary because of the increase in representation and in the number of state officers, a wing fronting on Exchange Street was ordered. Changes were also made in the roof and cupola for the sake of symmetry. The cost was $15,000, the appropriation of

which was bitterly fought by some legislators. Other changes were made in 1878, an extension or wing being added on the Wabasha Street side for the House of Representatives and to furnish more space for executive offices. The cost was $14,000, bringing the total cost of the building up to $108,000. The structure then measured 204 feet front and 150 feet deep, with fifty rooms.

On March 1, 1881, during an evening session of the Legislature, the capitol, except a few bare walls, was destroyed by fire. The most valuable records and papers of various offices and of the Legislature and nearly all the historical society's library were saved, but the state law library, as well as the supply of printed statutes, documents, records and stationery were burned. The origin of the fire was never known.

While the capitol was still in flames Mayor Dawson telegraphed Governor Pillsbury, at his home in Minneapolis, offering the use for the Government of the new and commodious market house which the City of St. Paul had almost completed at Seventh and Wabasha streets, until the capitol could be rebuilt. The second story had two large halls which could be used by the Legislature and the first floor could be partitioned for the state officers. The offer was accepted, and on the next day the entire machinery of state government was housed in the market house. But two days of the legislative session remained.

Governor Pillsbury lost no time in securing estimates for the new capitol, using the old walls. An act was passed appropriating $75,000 for the purpose and work began without delay. It was found, however, that it would not be safe to utilize the old walls, and at an extra session, in September, 1881, which was also held in the market house, a further appropriation of $100,000 was made and a tax of one-third of a mill was levied on all taxable property to raise the amount. Further grants were made, and when the then new capitol was completed, during the administration of Gov. L. F. Hubbard, the cost was about $275,000. It was occupied the first time by the Legislature in January, 1883. It was in the form of a Greek cross. The Senate chamber was in the wing fronting Wabasha Street and the House of Representatives was in the rear wing, looking out upon Tenth Street. The Supreme Court was in the Exchange Street front. The building was much more spacious and convenient than the one it superseded. The principal drawbacks were the poor ventilation and the insufficient number of committee rooms. This building is still in use, accommodating several departments

Elks Club House, St. Paul

of the state government which could not be housed in the overcrowded new capitol.

Another Attempted Removal

The rebuilding of the capitol was made the occasion of one more attempt to remove the seat of government from St. Paul. The movement began the next day after the fire. Most tempting inducements are said to have been offered members of the Legislature to entertain the proposition. Governor Pillsbury was inflexible in his refusal to consider such a scheme and an honorable sense of fairness on the part of a majority of the legislators caused the leaders in the project to abandon their efforts. The Legislature adjourned after making hurried provision for rebuilding. The new structure was used during several administrations without changes beyond the substitution of granite steps for the wooden ones at the four entrances and the installation of toilet rooms.

From the time this capitol building was finished in 1883 until 1891 there was no active agitation of the question of the seat of government. But the possibility of removal from St. Paul was always serviceable as a lever for members of the Legislature who desired the help of the Ramsey County delegation in their legislative schemes. The Legislature of 1891 had not been in operation long before the utter inadequacy of the capitol for the business of the state dawned upon the members. Several government departments had been forced out to occupy offices in business blocks remote from the capitol. Every nook and cranny of the building was converted into a closet for storage of documents or a place for another desk. During the session members were made ill by the noxious air due to improper means of ventilation. The secretary of the State Board of Health was called in, tested the quality of the air in the Senate chamber and pronounced it unfit for human beings to breathe.

But it did not seem likely at that time that this Legislature, elected largely upon a retrenchment-and-reform platform, would even listen to a proposal to construct a third capitol, especially as the existing building had been occupied but eight years. Yet there was an uneasy element in the Legislature ready and anxious for capital removal agitation, as evidenced by a resolution offered in the Senate on March 2 by Mr. Dedon of Chisago County, "that a joint committee of nine be appointed, three from the Senate and six from the House, to confer with the owners of the Minneapolis Exposition building, with a view of securing the same for a permanent state capitol," and a bill brought in by Senator Glader of Kandiyohi "for the sale of lots in the city of Mennetaga on the state capitol lands in Kandiyohi county, and the erection of buildings thereat and the removal of the state capital thereto." Neither resolution nor bill ever emerged from the committee room.

The Third and Finest Capitol

In March, 1891, during a session of the Senate, F. G. McMillan of the Thirtieth District, in Hennepin County (Minneapolis), a member of the majority party, submitted the following resolution to Senator William B. Dean of Ramsey County (St. Paul) with a request for an opinion:

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed by the president of the Senate to investigate and report its findings to the next session of the Legislature, as to what in their judgment is the most desirable capitol site, and if the present location is not of sufficient size for said capitol building, and also to report if the best interests of the state could be better served by the removal to a new location where larger and better accommodations could be obtained, and a capitol building erected commensurate with the dignity of a great and prosperous state; to the end that the state at large may be informed as to merits of the different proposed sites, and that the next Legislature may, if thought advisable, adopt a site and create a commission and instruct them in an intelligent manner as to the wants of this state and the amount that will be required to erect a suitable capitol building; also to obtain information as to size, style, material used and cost of capitol build-

ings of other states, if thought advisable, together with a statement of their estimated cost and the sum total of the complete building, and all other information that may come to them in this investigation of this subject, with the view that this state may avoid the errors and mistakes of other state commissions, who are known to have in a great many cases exceeded their authority and spent large sums of money in excess of the amount originally set apart for that purpose; and that a commission when appointed shall enter knowingly into a contract for a building complete in every respect, to be built in a reasonable length of time and for a definite sum of money, and also held to a strict accountability and a distinct understanding that, for the sum named and set apart to be expended for a capitol building, the state expects a completed building, ready for occupancy, and all within the limits of the amount appropriated for that purpose.

State Capitol

"It seemed like a gift from Greeks," says Mr. Dean, whose history of the capitol buildings is the basis of this chapter, "and it was not possible to exclude from one's mind the suspicion that beneath lurked another plan for an agitation of the whole capital question. There is now no doubt of the sincerity of Senator McMillan's purpose, but the writer after reading the resolution handed it back with the remark that its purpose was not then practicable." When Mr. McMillan offered his resolution notice of debate was given and later on a motion of Senator Crandall of Owatonna to table it was carried. Then the Ramsey County senators decided to encourage Mr. McMillan to try again for the favorable consideration of his resolution. He offered it again on April 3 and it was adopted by a vote of 25 to 18, Senator Crandall being of the affirmative. On the 15th, Lieut.-Gov. Gideon S. Ives of St. Peter, president of the Senate, named as a committee under the resolution Senators F. G. McMillan, Minneapolis; William B. Dean, St. Paul; and Jay LaDue, Luverne. Afterward, on motion of Senator Oscar Ayers, the number of the committee was increased to five, Senators Ayers of Aus-

tin and Henry Keller of Sauk Center being added. All five members at the start favored a new capitol and all but Mr. McMillan thought it should be located in St. Paul near the old capitol site.

Committee Work Begun

From April, when the Legislature adjourned, until November, when the committee began work, the people of St. Paul discussed various locations for the prospective capitol. A determined effort was made on behalf of the Midway District, in Merriam Park. The committee held its first meeting on November 4 at the Merchants Hotel, St. Paul. Senator McMillan was elected chairman and Fred N. Van Duzee, a young newspaper man and late secretary of the Senate, was chosen clerk. The discussion disclosed that every member's opinion favored a new building at the earliest date practicable, at a cost of not less than two million nor more than three million dollars, and that so far as possible Minnesota stone should be used. With but one dissenting voice (Mr. McMillan) the committee adopted this resolution:

Resolved, That in the report which this committee will make to the senate we shall recommend that the square upon which the present capitol stands is in all respects the most eligible situation for the new building. If the plans finally adopted should require a greater area for a building than the site named, we then recommend that sufficient ground adjacent to the present square should be obtained. If, however, the committee should advise a removal in order to obtain a greater area than may be practicable at the present location, or to secure a more conspicuous situation, we recommend, on account of public convenience, that the new site shall not be more than three-quarters of a mile from the present capitol.

Mr. Dean was appointed a committee on the financial question and Mr. McMillan on plans and designs. The committee visited the Iowa capitol at Des Moines and some of the granite and other quarries of Minnesota. The committee made two reports to the Senate on February 3, 1893. The majority report, signed by Senators Dean, La Due, Ayers and Keller, contained the recommendation as to site agreed upon at the first meeting of the committee, rehearsed the needs for a new building and proceeded:

In order that the burden of cost may fall as lightly as possible upon the people of the state, your committee recommends that small appropriations be made, not larger than the annual amounts usually granted to the educational and other institutions of the state. We recommend that for the preparatory work $5,000 be set aside in each of the years 1893 and 1894, to defray the expenses of the commission to be appointed, to enable it to invite and select plans for a suitable building. After the year 1894 we recommend that an amount equal to two-tenths of one mill upon the assessed valuation of all the property of the state be set aside from the general fund to the credit of the capitol commissioners, to defray the expenses of construction then to be undertaken. This can be done and still permit of a large reduction of the present rate of taxation, so that no increase of the tax levy for state purposes may be anticipated in consequence of favorable action on this recommendation. We believe that this amount appropriated annually during the period of ten years will enable the commissioners to construct a capitol building commensurate with the dignity and wealth of this great and growing state and equal to all requirements of the public service for many generations.

We cannot believe that appropriations extending thus through many years and at such moderate amounts will be complained of by our generous people or press upon them with perceptible weight. The value of the property of the state now subject to taxation is, in round numbers, $600,000,000, more than half of which is derived from the three most populous counties of the state, an increase within the past ten years of $324,000,000. The average values of the farms of the state, including improvements, is assessed less than seven dollars per acre. The sum recommended to be annually set apart for building purposes would, at this valuation, amount to about ten cents upon every eighty-acre farm in the state —an amount so insignificant that we are constrained to believe that every citizen of Minnesota would ratify your favorable action.

The report gave a sketch of the construction of the Iowa capitol and concluded:

The cost of the building was $2,800,000—a sum very much beyond the amount we believe it will be necessary for Minnesota to spend. We believe, under the restraint embodied in the bill submitted with this report, that a capitol worthy of our commonwealth and one of which every citizen will be proud, can be built for a sum less than the limit set in the bill. We therefore recommend this report most heartily to your favorable action and urge the passage of the bill herewith submitted.

Science & Religion Over Main Door, New Catholic Cathedral, St. Paul. (By Leon Hermant)

The other report was presented by Senator McMillan, who constituted a minority of one. It combatted the idea of locating the new capitol within three-quarters of a mile from the old one; recommended that the committee inspect the capitols of more outside states; that the capitol tract cover at least ten acres; that the architect be a resident of Minnesota, and that the cost in no case to exceed two million dollars. The newspapers of the state were divided on the question. Some went so far as to charge the most unworthy motives against the promoters of the enterprise.

Senator W. B. Dean at the Front

On the same day the committee reported, Senator Dean introduced a bill for the construction of a new capitol. He confessed afterward that he did so with some timidity. The Senate was controlled by a combination of democrats and farmers' alliance men, though the House was republican. The majority of the senators had been elected upon a platform obstreperously in favor of reform and economy. It seemed almost incredible that the Senate would consider favorably a bill brought in by a minority member, to-wit, Mr. Dean himself, to appropriate $2,000,000, an unprecedented sum, besides forever settling the burning question of the permanent capital of the state. The St. Paul delegation for the first time in history assumed an aggressive attitude on the capitol question. The prize at stake was the eternal disposal of the capital controversy and release from the constantly recurring fears of the loss of the seat of government to St. Paul. The bill embraced the main features of the majority report as to location, cost of building and the financial provision. The next day (February 4) Hiler

H. Horton, a St. Paul representative, introduced a similar bill in the House.

In both branches of the Legislature the bills were referred to the appropriate committees. They were advanced as speedily as possible and on March 17 a substitute reported by the Committee on Public Buildings, making minor changes in the Dean-Horton bill, was passed by the House, 68 to 41. Four days later the substitute was reported in the Senate, passed on April 6th, the vote being 34 to 20, and was signed by the governor on the 7th. In both houses the contest was sharp. Patrick H. Kelley, representative from the Twenty-fifth District, St. Paul, bore the brunt of the battle and the ultimate victory was probably due more to him than to any other city member of the House, though all worked heroically. In the Senate the contest was less strenuous. The friends of the bill had the advantage from the start. Only a small minority voted against the bill on final passage. Thus was sealed for all time the tripartite bargain that was the mainspring of the action of the Territorial Legislature of 1851 in fixing the capital at St. Paul, the state university at Minneapolis and the penitentiary at Stillwater.

A Splendid Capitol Commission

No sooner had the act taken effect than Governor Knute Nelson, after conferring with Messrs. Dean and Kelley, appointed as capitol commissioners Channing Seabury, St. Paul; H. W. Lamberton, Winona; George A. Du Toit, Chaska; John De Laittre, Minneapolis; C. H. Graves, Duluth; E. E. Corliss, Fergus Falls, and James McHench, Martin County. The last named died soon after his appointment and Edgar Weaver of Mankato was named in his stead. "It is no fulsome praise," writes Mr. Dean, "to say that no public work was ever committed to a more able and efficient body. For integrity of purpose, critical taste for the beautiful in architecture, and honesty in the discharge of their intricate duties, no state has ever been more loyally served. Minnesota and its citizens will forever rest under a burden of obligation to these gentlemen which it may strive in vain to repay."

The first meeting of the commissioners was held on May 13, 1893. In biennial reports to the governor the commission related in exhaustive detail the operations in the performance of its duties. The requirements for the selection of plans for the new building and of an architect, as provided in the law, were found to be too rigorous and impracticable. The financial scheme, too, was impaired greatly by the decreasing assessments of property, which, instead of being augmented largely as had been expected, were affected so seriously by the panic which gripped the entire country that year, that it was evident that the tax provided in the original law would not furnish the amount appropriated for the building within the time specified. All these embarrassments were removed by the legislatures of 1895, 1897 and 1899. The law was so amended that the commission was given wider liberty in the choice of an architect and was permitted to issue certificates in anticipation of future revenues to supply funds as the work went on. Meanwhile the country recovered from the monetary cataclysm and prices of labor and all kinds of material advanced rapidly. Had the commission been free to begin work immediately after its appointment the capitol as originally planned could have been built within the sum initially appropriated, as the commission demonstrated clearly in its second report to the governor.

The Architect and Architecture

Architects from all parts of the United States, including the most celebrated, submitted plans and drawings, forty-one in all, on invitation of the commission. As the law required, these were exhibited in public for two weeks. The commission, in deciding upon the plans, which had been submitted anonymously, was assisted by Mr. Wheelwright, a distinguished architect of Boston. The choice fell upon the work of Cass Gilbert of St. Paul.

This accorded with the almost unanimous expression of public opinion in St. Paul while the authorship of the winning plans was unknown. Mr. Gilbert was accordingly selected as architect. Though Mr. Gilbert has since designed larger and costlier public and corporate buildings in New York and elsewhere, the Minnesota capitol, according to competent expert opinion, remains his masterpiece. It has all the beauty of a poet's dream, and all the solidity of a granite ledge.

The dimensions of the capitol are: Extreme length, 432 feet 10 inches; width through central portico, 228 feet 3 inches; height of the dome, 220 feet. The architecture is the Italian Renaissance. The edifice commands admiration by its classic simplicity. So much for the exterior. The only fault of the building is that it is not large enough for the needs of the state. The commission is not to be blamed for this. Since the building was completed numerous boards have been created as adjuncts of governmental machinery which were not contemplated at the time of its construction, and the room for them was inadequate. Besides, the business of the state has grown beyond all estimate in the past ten years. As a result several departments and boards have been forced to find accommodations in the old capitol and in office buildings rented by the state. Partial relief of the pressure in the capitol will be afforded by the Legislature of 1913, which appropriated $450,000 for a building to be located near at hand, for the joint use of the Supreme Court, State Library and Minnesota Historical Society. A third building for the Supreme Court, State Library and other departments is in contemplation for the early future.

Selection of Site for Capitol—Construction

In selecting the site the commission encountered many vexatious and unreasonable obstructions, as might have been expected. All eligible property increased in value astonishingly, and it was only by the most patient and persevering efforts that the builders were finally able to obtain the magnificent site fixed upon. The grounds, nearly eight acres in extent, cost $367,161.98. The elevation is 199 feet above low water mark in the Mississippi and eighty-eight above the site of the old capitol. The view from the dome extends for miles and embraces a beauteous panorama unequaled in any other part of the state.

The site being selected, the work of construction began without delay. The contract for excavation and foundation was awarded to George J. Grant of St. Paul. Ground was broken on March 6, 1896, and the first stone was laid on June 23. The foundation was completed on November 24. On August 31, 1897, the contract for the walls up to but not including the dome was awarded to the Butler-Ryan Company of St. Paul. The promoters of the enterprise found it impracticable to adhere to the promise that Minnesota stone should be used, and the commission, in the face of fierce popular criticism, decided to employ Georgia marble—a decision that has since been amply vindicated. This was according to the advice of the architect.

Ceremonies of Laying Cornerstone

In the presence of a vast multitude the cornerstone was laid on July 27, 1898. The city was decorated profusely; an imposing parade was a feature, and a large number of public men whose names are identified with the history of the state were present. The exercises began by the governor requesting Archbishop John Ireland to pronounce an invocation. When the distinguished prelate had concluded Colonel C. H. Graves, on behalf of the commission, traced the operations of that body from the start. Cushman Kellogg Davis, United States senator and a former governor of the state, delivered an oration of power and high rhetorical finish. Judge Charles Eugene Flandrau, one of the first justices of the State Supreme Court, in an address presented ex-Gov. Alexander Ramsey a silver trowel to be used in laying the cornerstone,

which the venerable statesman acknowledged in fitting terms. By request Nathaniel Pitt Langford of St. Paul read the long list of articles and memorials deposited in the cornerstone. These were put in place and Mr. Ramsey, the first territorial governor, then cemented the stone with his silver trowel, the bands playing and the people singing "America." The exercises closed with a benediction by Bishop Mahlon Norris Gilbert of the Episcopal Church.

The Finest of State Capitols, Honestly Built

Thenceforth the work of construction was pushed vigorously. The commission found that the structure could not be finished with the interior artistic adornments called for by its noble proportions with the funds authorized, and at its urgent appeal the Legislature of 1903 voted a further sum of $1,500,000, bringing the total appropriation up to $4,500,000.

The interior of the capitol vies in splendor with any of the old Roman or Oriental palaces. Marbles from Greece, Italy, France and Vermont were used in the great pillars, staircases, etc. There are superb mural paintings by John La Farge, Edwin H. Blashfield, Kenyon Cox, Howard Pyle, Frank D. Millet, Rufus Zogbaum, Henry O. Walker and Arthur R. Willett, and such sculptors as Daniel Chester French and Edward C. Potter contributed some of their best efforts to the work of embellishment.

It is a proud boast of Minnesota that her capitol was erected within the limits of the appropriations; also that the work was conducted honestly and without the shameful "graft" that threw disgrace upon capitol builders of certain other states.

Channing Seabury was vice president and chairman of the commission from the beginning, the governor being president ex officio. Frank E. Hanson was the secretary. Commissioner H. W. Lamberton died December 31, 1905, and was succeeded by John Ludwig of Winona, who died September 21, 1906, and H. M. Lamberton of Winona filled the vacancy. Commissioner Seabury died on October 28, 1910. The other commissioners are still living, Mr. Corliss being the custodian of the building in whose construction he took part. Of the large number of citizens who are entitled to credit for honorable public service rendered in connection with this magnificent enterprise, few if any will challenge the statement that the front rank in efficiency as deviser, promoter, designer and executive constructor is held respectively by William B. Dean, Patrick H. Kelley, Cass Gilbert and Channing Seabury. At a banquet given to Architect Gilbert in New York, when his 55-story Woolworth Building on Broadway was completed, W. W. Hensel, former attorney-general of Pennsylvania, said:

> It was my privilege some years ago in the City of St. Paul to observe the State Capitol of Minnesota. And it seemed to me there was then born a new impulse in American art. It seemed to me that out of the West there had come an artistic and creative force of which art spirits of this country had not heretofore been conscious.

Some Special Features

The grounds were laid out in harmony with the general character of the building. Shrubs, vines and flowers are used along the granite terraces to mask and enhance the beauty and artistic effect of these terraces. The grounds are being gradually enlarged as the people of the state learn to appreciate the necessity of more spacious and dignified surroundings to set off so magnificent a structure and to provide for additional buildings to accommodate official demands. Provision has already been made (in 1913) for the extension of the capitol grounds to accommodate a building costing half a million dollars, which for a time will be used by the Supreme Court, the law library and the State Historical Society, but will ultimately go to the last named institution. Furthermore, Architect Gilbert plans to make of

the capitol the nucleus, as it were, of the city, and the culminating point of a scheme which would rival the setting of the great state buildings of European cities.

The materials used on the exterior of the building are St. Cloud granite in steps, terraces and the ground story, and Georgia marble for the upper stories and dome. The dome is one of the largest masonry domes, and said to be the largest marble dome in the world. It is self-supporting and not dependent on steel framing, except for the lantern, which rests upon an inner steel and masonry cone independent of the construction of the bell part of the dome. The general foundations are of Winona stone, with Kettle River sandstone for the dome foundations.

The facing of dome corridors, main corridors and dome walls is of Kasota and Mankato stone, being the first instance where this stone has been used in the interior finish of a building. The use of this material was urged by Mr. Gilbert years before the quarry owners took any interest in the matter, and then, when samples were polished and tried, experienced men, who had handled it for years, did not recognize the stone from their own quarries. The large granite columns at the second story level of dome on the north and south sides are Ortonville granite, a material resembling in color the antique Egyptian porphyry and fully as handsome. Those on the east and west sides are of Rockville granite.

Artistic Finish and Decorations

The spectators' attention is always attracted by the beauty of the marbles used in the building, coming from almost all quarters of the globe. The columns in stair halls are of Breche Violette marble from Italy. The marble in balustrades is called Skyros, from one of the islands in the Greek Archipelago. The marble used in the Senate chamber is Fleur de Peche (Flower of the Peach) from France. This marble is in colors varying from rich reds, violets and yellows to almost pure white. The bases of marble columns and the lower section of marble at floors in the upper stories is Hauteville marble, imported from France. It is used in these places for the reason that its color is in harmony with the Mankato and Kasota stone, is almost impervious to moisture and is not easily soiled. The marble columns in the House of Representatives and Supreme Court are from quarries in Vermont.

The general woodwork of the building is simple, of oak, with but little ornament. Ma-

Governor's Room, State Capitol

hogany is used in the more elaborate portions, such as the House, Senate and Supreme Court retiring rooms and governor's reception room, entrance doors to House, Senate and Supreme Court, presiding officers' and clerks' desks, House and Senate, and judges' bench and rail in Supreme Court.

In all the principal corridors and rooms, as well as in the rotunda, there are a profusion of paintings, all of the highest artistic merit. They represent Minnesota history, Minnesota scenery, and the war records of Minnesota regiments, as well as allegorical and mythological studies appropriate to the place. A mere catalogue of these paintings and of the fine mural decorations would transcend the limits permissible to this description. The interior of the capitol has been largely redecorated during the past year. New paintings have been added to the collection of masterpieces, and the end is not yet.

On January 3, 1905, the State Legislature convened in the new capitol, a few of the state officers having occupied their quarters there some days previously. During the years that have since elapsed it has been visited daily by throngs of admiring citizens and strangers who never weary of praising its incomparable beauties. It is, beyond all question, one of the show-places of the nation—yea, of the world! Six handsome figures stand over the main cornice of the south entrance, typifying Wisdom, Courage, Bounty, Truth, Integrity and Prudence, while above the attic of this entrance is a large quadriga in bronze, typifying the progress of Minnesota, all by Daniel Chester French. Niches in the rotunda and elsewhere have been provided for statues of Minnesota celebrities. Those of Colonels William Colvil, John B. Sanborn and Alexander Wilkin and of Gen. James Shields, all in bronze, have been already installed, also a marble bust of Henry M. Rice. A colossal bronze bust of Gov. John A. Johnson, surrounded by life-size allegorical figures, adorns the esplanade in front of the building.

State's Officers and Government

The new and the old capitols combined, located only five blocks apart, constitute the official home of all the leading officers of the state government. The elective officials of the executive department consist of a governor, lieutenant-governor, secretary of state, auditor, treasurer and attorney-general, who are chosen by the electors of the state. The constitution provides that these officers shall be elected for two years, except the state auditor, whose term of office is four years.

The duties of the governor are prescribed by the constitution and the laws of the state. The office assistants of the governor are a private secretary, executive clerk, executive stenographer and executive messenger. Connected with the executive office is the appointment of notaries public.

The lieutenant-governor is ex officio president of the Senate, and has no other duties to perform, except in a protracted absence of the governor from the state he may be called to act, and in case of vacancy in the office he becomes governor during such vacancy.

The secretary of state is the recording officer of the state and the custodian of official papers. All the private and public corporations of the state are recorded, and the official bonds of all county officers are filed in this office. He is the custodian of all the volumes of laws and journals and all the legislative records of whatever nature. For the general purpose of the office, the clerical force is an assistant secretary, who, in addition to his duties as assistant, is also commissioner of statistics; a chief clerk, one record clerk, an assistant clerk and a document clerk.

The state auditor has charge of two departments of the government, the auditing department and the land department. The auditing department keeps a record of all public accounts, audits claims presented, and issues warrants in payment. These accounts are not only those of the state departments, but include the payrolls of state institutions, and for performance of these duties he has a deputy and

six clerks. In the land department, of which the auditor is chief, he has the assistance of four clerks specially detailed. The duties of this department are the care and sale of school, university, agricultural college and swamp lands; the sale of grass, cranberries and maple sugar, and the leasing of mineral lands.

The treasurer is the receiving and disbursing officer of the state, and has the assistance of a deputy treasurer, three clerks and a stenographer to aid in the duties of the office. His duties are defined by law to keep an accurate account of the receipts and disbursements of the treasury. For all payments into the state treasury by county treasurers he issues two receipts, one to the treasurer and the other to the county auditor.

The attorney-general is the legal adviser of all the departments of the state, and counsel for the state or departments in all suits at law; he prosecutes official bonds of delinquent officers; prepares forms of contracts; receives reports of criminal actions in all the counties of the state from the county attorneys, and makes a biennial report to the Legislature. The force in the office is two assistant attorneys-general and a stenographer.

The Supreme Court consists of one chief justice and four associate justices, elected by the people, holding office for six years, and until successors are elected and qualified. Also, by recent creation, there is a commission to assist in the work. Two terms of court are held in each year, commencing on the first Tuesdays of April and October, at the capitol in St. Paul. This court has original jurisdiction in such remedial cases as may be prescribed by law, and appellate jurisdiction in all cases, both in law and equity.

The clerk of the Supreme Court is an elective officer, the term of office being four years.

THE ARMORY

The reporter of the Supreme Court is an officer appointed by the court to prepare the adjudicated cases for publication in official volumes, entitled "Minnesota Reports."

The active military forces of the state are officially known as the Minnesota National Guard. In time of peace the National Guard is composed of three regiments, organized as stated in chapter XXIII of this publication. The adjutant-general is the executive officer of the department and the custodian of all records relating to the National Guard and to the regiments furnished by this state during all its wars. It is also the duty of the adjutant-general to act as claim agent, without pay or com-

pensation, for all citizens of this state having claims against the Government of the United States for pensions, bounty, arrears of pay, etc., arising out of military service.

Executive Appointees, Boards and Commissions

Among the officials appointed by the governor, as heads of more or less extensive executive departments, are: Public examiner and superintendent of banks; commissioner of insurance; superintendent of public instruction; dairy and food commissioner; inspector of apiaries; surveyor-general of logs and lumber; commissioner of labor; state oil inspector; state librarian; custodian of public property; chief engineer; forest commissioner; fire marshal and chief grain inspector.

And of commissions and boards to whom is committed the oversight of transportation or industrial interests, the care of the public health, the management of state institutions, etc., we find the following: Railroad Commissioners; Board of Control of State Institutions; Regents of the State University; Directors of State Normal School; State High School Board; Directors of School for Deaf and Blind; Directors of State Public Schools; Trustees of Soldiers' Home; Board of Examiners in Law; Board of Health and Vital Statistics; Board of Medical Examiners; Board of Pharmacy; Board of Dental Examiners; Veterinary Medical Examiners; Examiners of Barbers; Commissioners of Practical Plumbing; Horseshoers Board of Examiners; Game and Fish Examiners; Board of Electricity; State Historical Society; State Agricultural Society; State Horticultural Society; State Commissioners of Parks; State Forestry Association; State Board of Arbitration; State Board of Equalization; State Board of Accounting; State Tax Commissioners; State Drainage Commission; Commissioners of Printing; Commissioners of Parks; Board of Examiners in Optometry; Voting Machine Commission; Board of Appeals for Inspection of Grain; Stallion Registration Board; Board of Osteopathic Examiners; Board of Examiners of Nurses; Live Stock Sanitary Board; Capitol Grounds Commission; Public Library Commissioners; Board of Immigration; State Art Society; Highway Commission; Board of Investment; Board of Directors of Society for the Prevention of Cruelty; Board of Pardons; Commission of Sanitarium for Consumptives; Board of Women Visitors to Girls' Training School.

The State Board of Control

While the number of officials and commissions has been greatly increased and the ramifications of their activity vastly extended, there is one instance where operations were concentrated, with good results. By the act of April 2, 1901, the governor was empowered to appoint a Board of Control of State Institutions, consisting of three members, whose powers and duties were prescribed in the act. Accordingly on April 3, 1901, the governor appointed such a board, the members to serve respectively for six, four and two years, and thereupon the board was duly organized. The law provides that the member having the shortest term to serve shall be chairman of the board.

The Board of Control thus established took the place and was charged with the duties of the following named boards, which were abolished: State Board of Corrections and Charities; Board of Trustees of the Hospitals and Asylums for the Insane; Board of Managers of the State Prison; Board of Managers of the State Reformatory; Board of Managers of the State Training School; Board of Directors of the Minnesota Institute for Defectives, so far as related to the School for Feeble-minded.

Inspired, perhaps, by the good results flowing from this experiment in consolidation, Gov. A. O. Eberhart, in 1914, appointed a commission of prominent citizens to consider and report on a plan for further simplification and economy in methods of transacting the business of the state. This action by the gov-

ernor has been very generally approved by people of all parties, and many practical reforms are confidently anticipated from the legislation that may follow. It is not a question of partisan politics, but one which concerns the honor and prosperity of the entire commonwealth, as well as the highest personal interest of every citizen.

The State Economy and Efficiency Commission

When Governor Eberhart appointed thirty citizens to serve on this commission the belief was widespread that little would be accomplished, and that no body of men with such divergent political beliefs and attachments could agree on anything. But the opposite has proved true and a tentative scheme adopted at the conference had the unanimous support of all those in attendance.

The commission began work without funds. Among its members and others interested sufficient money was raised to employ a secretary and open headquarters at the capitol. The commissioners gave freely of their time and many journeyed long distances at their own expense to take part in the deliberations. All seem to realize that the task of remodeling a system of government as old as the state itself is worthy of the most serious effort, and that nothing could result from their public-spirited efforts unless public opinion was sufficiently aroused in the cause of economy and efficiency. This is typical—the shallows murmur, but the deeps are dumb.

The investigations made by the commission and its committees demonstrated that Minnesota's method of government is chaotic and haphazard in character. With numerous boards and departments each having separate functions to perform and unrelated to any comprehensive system, the state was contending against great odds and the commission attempted to simplify this system, or rather lack of system, in order to bring about the concentration of responsibility in the interest of economy and efficiency. Much complaint has been heard throughout the state because of high taxes and the cost of government. The commission believes it can help solve this problem by eliminating waste in the public service. In addition to its general plan, the commission proposes to devise a budget system and to formulate a civil service law to apply to all subordinates in the employ of the state. These things have been long needed, and coupled with the plan to simplify governmental functions and concentrate responsibility, may offer the solution to the complex administrative problem in Minnesota. The Legislature must pass upon this scheme, and will doubtless modify many of the details. But at this writing there are good grounds for hoping a very marked administrative improvement as a result of this laudable effort.

A valuable sequence of the adoption of a sensible and practical efficiency scheme in this state will undoubtedly be a wider acceptance of the merit system in public employments. The steady crystallization of public opinion, local, state and national, in favor of a genuine type of civil service reform is demonstrated by the fierce wrath displayed by voters against all grades of elective officials who prove recreant to their trust in sustaining it. Real civil service has been carried out for many years by the State Board of Control. One of the remarkable features in connection with the institutions under its supervision is the long term of years many of the attendants, officers and employes have served. Half a hundred of them have worked in state institutions for more than twenty years. Seventy employes have seen more than fifteen years of service with the state in its many institutions under oversight of the Board of Control. Ten years or more have been served by 138 employes.

Superintendent Dow Holds the Record

Dr. James F. Dow holds the record for the longest term of employment among the superintendents. He has been at the School for the Blind at Faribault for thirty-nine years, and is everywhere honored for his efficiency. The head painter at the St. Peter Hospital has

applied his brush satisfactorily for state authorities for forty-four years. He holds a record of being the oldest employe in point of service now working under the board.

John Coleman, superintendent of the Anoka Hospital, has been in the service fifteen years. Thirteen years' service is the record of W. J. Yanz, head of the Hastings Hospital. Dr. G. A. Welch, superintendent of the Fergus Falls Hospital, has been there twenty-two years. Dr. F. A. Kilbourne, head of the Rochester Hospital, has a record of twenty-five years.

For twenty-nine years Dr. R. M. Phelps, superintendent of the St. Peter Hospital, has been working for the state. Dr. H. N. Tate, superintendent of the school for the deaf in Faribault, has been in the service eighteen years. Dr. A. C. Rogers, head of the school for feeble-minded at Faribault, has a record of twenty-nine years.

Has Labored Twenty-Eight Years

During the last twenty-eight years, Dr. G. A. Merrill, head of the Owatonna State Public School, has labored for the state. Except for a brief interval when he went into business, Henry Wolfer, warden of the state prison at Stillwater, served as head of the institution for twenty-five years. F. W. Whitney, principal keeper at the state reformatory at St. Cloud, has been in the service twenty-five years.

One of the wall guards at Stillwater has stood guard for thirty-eight years. The head shoemaker at the School for the Deaf has cobbled there during the last thirty-one years in the state's service. For thirty-six years the head farmer and head carpenter at the Rochester Hospital have been identified with these activities.

All these instances of long and efficient service are object lessons testifying to the fidelity of this important state commission to the principles of genuine civil service reform. This reform is spreading and permeating, with a steady march, into new branches of the public service—everywhere accepted and appreciated by an increasingly intelligent sentiment of the people. Any movement that accelerates this march will meet with general approval. Any movement that impedes this march, any reactionary, local effort to thwart the beneficence of the merit system, whether inspired by a hatred of progress or a love of spoils, will itself react upon the heads of those who engage in it. The eternal verities are fighting to maintain that system, and their battles, though sometimes lost, are assuredly always won in the end.

Receipts and Expenditures of the State Government

The following compilation, from the official reports of the state auditor, showing vividly the rapid growth of the revenues and expenditures of the Minnesota state government, demonstrates beyond question an imperative necessity for the introduction of the wisest and soundest business methods its statesmanship can devise in handling its affairs. The receipts down to and including 1894 embrace the balances brought down from the preceding year; after that they are exclusive thereof:

Year.	Receipts.	Disbursements.	Balance.
1860	$139,522.62	$138,846.84	$675.78
1870	732,069.01	595,905.01	136,164.00
1880	1,685,055.88	1,420,903.89	264,151.99
1890	5,046,206.54	3,407,983.45	1,638,223.09
1891	6,020,635.72	4,105,830.48	1,914,805.24
1892	5,910,662.40	4,107,267.43	1,803,394.97
1893	6,687,445.90	4,153,407.11	2,534,038.79
1894	7,286,344.94	5,190,419.99	2,095,924.95
1895	5,426,935.96	5,478,751.55	2,044,109.36
1896	5,482,876.27	5,060,999.48	2,465,986.15
1897	4,686,555.45	5,098,227.34	2,054,314.26
1898	5,429,240.32	5,298,942.05	2,184,612.53
1899	6,221,214.43	6,338,710.99	2,607,115.97
1900	6,903,296.48	6,801,074.93	2,169,337.52
1901	6,731,847.02	6,895,563.93	2,000,343.24
1902	7,505,443.94	7,202,950.12	2,212,837.06
1903	8,053,396.05	8,116,683.62	2,149,549.49
1904	8,757,325.00	9,438,320.63	1,467,313.84
1905	9,488,718.02	9,773,960.02	1,182,071.84
1906	10,162,396.05	9,533,563.59	1,810,904.30
1907	11,250,342.27	10,660,813.95	2,400,432.62
1908	12,446,280.70	11,878,430.68	2,968,282.64
1909	12,521,986.02	12,717,018.25	2,773,250.41
1910	14,810,944.43	13,322,963.17	4,261,231.67
1911	15,810,048.43	16,364,789.21	3,508,491.25
1912	15,805,302.71	16,321,065.41	2,992,728.55
1913	17,809,401.36	18,959,762.01	1,842,367.90
1914	21,900,000.00	20,700,000.00	1,200,000.00

More Capitol Room to Be Provided

Minnesota's state business has grown beyond all expectations along with the rapid development of all parts of the state during recent years. Twelve years ago the state offices were opened in the $4,500,000 capitol, and it was predicted then that this spacious structure would be ample to house all the state business for many years to come. But it was soon found that the old capitol must be retained in use, to accommodate the growing force of state officials and state commissioners. Now, after twelve years, both buildings are occupied, several outside suites of offices have been rented, and plans are being matured for at least two handsome new structures, adjacent to the state house, conforming to its architecture and located in harmony with its splendid design.

An appropriation has been made by the Legislature, and spacious grounds have been purchased, for a new state building in which will be quarters for the Supreme Court, State Law Library, Historical Society Library, museum and bound newspaper volumes. At present the Historical Society has rooms in the basement of the capitol. It has, in space entirely inadequate, a library of 100,000 volumes of newspaper files, which practically includes all copies of every newspaper ever published in Minnesota. The museum contains a large collection which has never been properly displayed, for lack of rooms. There are also hundreds of valuable historic portraits for which the wall space is insufficient.

The State Law Library is one of the most complete in the United States. The rooms are on the second floor of the capitol near the offices of the justices of the Supreme Court. A rest and conference room is also provided for lawyers. With the addition of several thousand new books each year and the growing demands on the library by lawyers from all parts of the state, what were once quarters of commodious proportions are now wholly inadequate. As a result, the law library may be transferred to the new building. It may also be necessary to move the offices of the justices and clerk of the Supreme Court to this building. Since the addition of two commissioners to the Supreme Bench, the row of offices for the justices has been too small.

But even this arrangement will only serve for a temporary expedient. It is now easily foreseen that the assured growth of the Historical Society's invaluable collections will in the not distant future require all the room in the building now planned, and that another annex, equally imposing, will be necessary for the Supreme Court, the law library and other accessories of the judicial branch of the state government. It is furthermore predicted that plans will, at no distant day, be submitted to the Legislature for the approaches along Summit Avenue, Wabasha and Cedar streets. With these improvements, Minnesota will have a statehouse group equaled in magnitude and splendor only by the national capitol.

CHAPTER XVII

THE MINNESOTA SCHOOL SYSTEM

Sixty-five years ago the chief institutions of education in this country were the common school, the academy and the college. The common school was not open to all without the payment of school rates. First the alphabet had to be learned, and to acquire the mastery of reading was a tedious process. Now the child first learns to read and afterward learns his letters. In two months he can learn to read with a knowledge of the sound of letters without knowing their names. The old common school was not graded. It had one teacher for all work. The common school education of sixty-five years ago included little more than reading, writing, spelling, geography and the simpler parts of arithmetic.

The Old-Style Academy

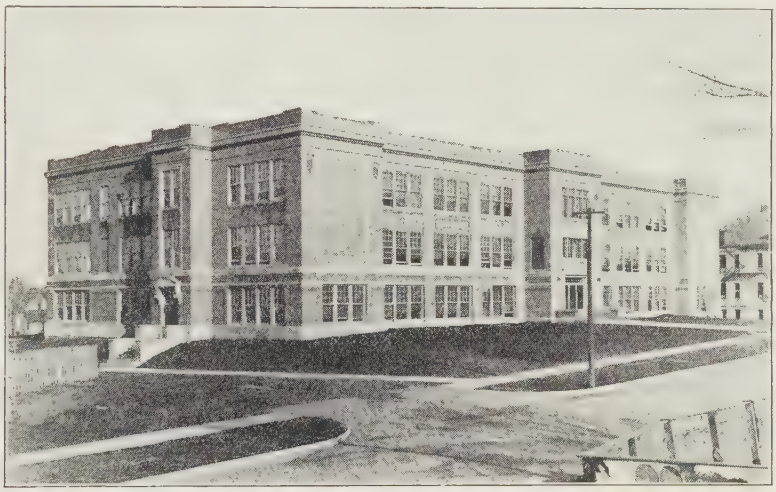
But there were academies for students desiring to go farther. Some were endowed institutions and others had no endowment. Their aim was to fit students for college and to prepare the larger number of their pupils whose education would end in the academy for higher and better work than they could do otherwise. The studies included Latin, Greek and mathematics as a preparation for college and a review of grammar and arithmetic, with higher work therein than the common schools afforded. Practically no science was taught, but bookkeeping and surveying were. Possibly a little of natural history and astronomy might find a place in the curriculum of some academies.

The same might in substance be said of the college of that period. It did good work and produced good results, but its range of studies was narrow. For the first two years it carried on Latin, Greek and mathematics exclusively and during the last two years it gave instruction in political economy, physiology, logic, history to a small extent, astronomy, natural philosophy, geology and chemistry, but with little practice in laboratories. It gave practically no instruction in literature, biology or modern languages. Schools of science were few and all of them young; business men rarely thought of the college as a preparation for their work. Apparatus for teaching was insignificant. It was all lecture and text-book work. Most men came out of college not knowing much, but trained to study and capable of mastering other subjects in future if given a chance.

By common consent the teachers of the United States would choose Massachusetts as the state possessing the most interesting educational history. Numerous and important educational problems have been solved by Massachusetts for her own good and the good of other states. For fifty years a battle was waged against the district system, with six victories won alternately by the opposing conservative and progressive factions, until at last the opponents of the district system won a final victory in 1882 and the system was abolished, only forty-five towns out of 350 having retained it up to that time. From the experience of Massachusetts other states, especially in the West, learned wisdom and were able to settle their educational policy more wisely without waiting for many years' experiments and controversies.

Happily for the boy with a bright mind, a taste for knowledge and an ambition to be and

do something above the average, there opened that gate to all possibilities, the old-fashioned country academy. There he could begin studies of which the district school never dreamed and which would lead to the college. And these New England academies, narrow in their scope compared with our Minnesota high schools, but intense and thorough, transformed many thousands who could not attend college into able and influential public men and gave a breadth to culture in the community that the college alone could never have produced. But every boy who went to an academy must pay tuition. There was no free education of so high a type as that furnished by the academy. As a consequence it was almost entirely the sons of the wealthier class that attended the academy.



Central High School, Crookston

Education Now Free to All

Our superb system of public education, free to all, is wholly the development of the last sixty-five years, and nowhere does it exist in nobler form or with more beneficent influence than in Minnesota. By a well arranged order of schools of different grades, the children of the state are enabled to advance from the lowest to the highest class, without interruption or hindrance because of tuition charges. The high schools, coming into existence about forty-five years ago and multiplying until they cover the whole country far better than the academies covered even New England, not only furnish an education quite equal to that of the colleges not many years ago, but fit students in an admirable manner for the larger work of the modern university.

The first normal school for the systematic training of teachers was established in this country seventy-five years ago. Until then teaching had not been regarded as an art for which special training was needed. Such things as method and science to be used in ordinary teaching were unknown. No one thought of making the mind of the pupil a study in order to know how best to affect it. Now, with the multitude of subjects and with pupils practically limitless in number, such trained teachers are indispensable. Normal schools have so multiplied that whereas there were but a few hundred trained teachers in the country a generation ago, they now number tens of thousands.

The most striking features of the progress in education of the past sixty-five years may be summarized thus: The establishment of grades in schools and special provision for the youngest children in kindergartens; the establishment of training schools for teachers; the establishment of scientific and technical

schools; a wonderful increase in appliances and aids, as libraries, laboratories and apparatus; great endowments of colleges and schools by the national and state governments and by individuals; increased attention to literature in the study of language; a marvelous extension of all kinds of scientific study, including agriculture; and the establishment of graduate courses, enabling students to carry their studies much farther than formerly.

The First Minnesota Schools

The advent of schools in Minnesota, as elsewhere, preceded that of any school "system." The first schools were irregular, informal, spontaneous—the system came later. The history of the state's progress in education has been fairly well preserved. A fond parent, aiding a puzzled son with his algebra, often finds that "a" plus "b" divided by "x square" equals some things that have entirely faded from his memory, but the everyday events of his school days, divorced from the tedium of multiplication and syntax and the orthography of polysyllables, have a human interest that is unforgotten and unforgetable. The pioneer children, some of them still in the flesh, preserved their traditions; their children and grandchildren made printed records.

In 1845 Mrs. Matilda Rumsey established a small school for children in a log building on the bottom near the upper levee in St. Paul. This was the first school of any kind in Minnesota. At that time there were only about thirty families in the place, half-breeds and all, and there were but few scholars in attendance. On the second of June of that year, Mrs. Rumsey married Alexander Mage, a Frenchman, and the school was discontinued. Shortly afterward an attempt was made by Mr. S. Cowden, Jr., to reopen the Rumsey School, but the enterprise was soon abandoned. No authentic records remain of either of these episodes; hence Miss Bishop's title to the primacy.

Arrival of Miss Harriet E. Bishop

In 1847, under the auspices of the Board of National Popular Education, with a commission which covered the entire extent of territory "between Wisconsin and the Rocky Mountains north of Iowa to the North Pole" Miss Harriet E. Bishop opened what must be regarded as the first English school in Minnesota. Mission schools for Indian children had preceded it at remote points, but the white and half-white youth had been neglected, with the possible exception of attention to some children at Fort Snelling. To Mrs. John R. Irvine belongs the distinctive credit of having secured the opening of this school and her children were the two white pupils. Miss Bishop thus describes her primitive schoolhouse: "On a commanding point, which is now the corner of St. Peter and Third streets, in St. Paul, stood a log hovel, with bark roof and mud chinkings, in size 10x12 feet; a limited space in one corner was occupied by a stick chimney and a mud fireplace. This room had, in its early days, served consecutively the triple use of dwelling, stable and blacksmith shop. When the shaky door swung back on its wooden hinges to admit the week day school, the Dakotas at once dubbed it 'good book woman's house.' From roof and walls came the fragrance of cedar boughs, which had charmed hideousness into a rural arbor. On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors."

It is interesting to note, at this point, that Miss Bishop came here originally under the auspices of Harriet Beecher Stowe. The sister of Mrs. Stowe, Catherine E. Beecher, who had already taught successfully at Cincinnati, Indianapolis and at Quincy, Ill., then had a class of girls at Albany, N. Y. In response to Mrs. Stowe's request, Miss Beecher selected Miss Bishop of that class for a teacher in the Far West.

The school opened early in August with nine pupils, only two of whom were white. Nearly all of the seven others wore blankets. This proportion of pure whites and those with more

or less of Indian blood was maintained for some time. Even when the attendance reached forty, only eight of the number were "pure whites." Only the elementary branches were taught. The "Good Book Woman" labored faithfully in the discharge of her duties. Bible reading was practiced daily. In a few months the number of scholars had increased to forty-two.

Compared with the grandeur of ancient empires, how humble these beginnings! Yet those empires must have had a culture of some sort, to sustain their grandeur. There is Persepolis, "where Jamshyd gloried and drank deep," which stood in the Persian plan of Merdusht, about thirty-five miles northeast of Shiraz. Some historians say that to attempt any guess as to the period when this city rose from the plains would be useless, but they are satisfied that in those old days Persepolis had a glory with which no existing city could compare. The ruins that were left —vast, solitary, mutilated pillars which have witnessed the lapse of countless generations —give us sufficient hint of the wonders of Jamshyd's throne, and the strange inscriptions tell us much of the people who dwelt there so long ago.

First Public Schoolhouse

In August, 1848, by the aid of citizens of the Village of St. Paul, and the resident officers at Fort Snelling, a small schoolhouse was erected near the corner of St. Peter and Third streets. The building was also used for church purposes. The task of raising funds to pay for it was not an easy one. A ladies' sewing society aided materially in the work. There were eight members of this sewing society and the names of five of them were: Miss Bishop, Mrs. J. W. Bass, Miss Harriet Patch, Mrs. Henry Jackson and Mrs. John R. Irvine. The ladies met with success in earning money for the building and received $50 from the officers at Fort Snelling. The lot was a donation from John R. Irvine. The specified object of the building was the accommodation of the school, church, court, occasional lectures, elections and all public

St. Paul Central High School

assemblages. It was expected that an expenditure of $300 on a building twenty-five by thirty feet would suffice for at least ten years. The house was used for the various purposes designated until 1851, when some of the religious denominations had churches of their own. It was burned in the fire of August, 1857, which swept the entire north side of Third Street, between Market and St. Peter. Prior to its destruction, having become the property of the school district, and a debt of eighty dollars incurred in its construction remaining unpaid, it had been sold for debt.

The Territorial "School System" Legalized

The Territorial Legislature, at its first session, in 1849, enacted a law for the establishment and support of common schools. This was a noteworthy and commendable performance. But owing to the fact that St. Paul was about all there was of Minnesota, at that time, its outreach was limited. And owing to the further fact that the people of St. Paul failed to elect school trustees, no organization was effected that year. The first citizens' meeting in reference to education held in St. Paul was on the evening of December 1, 1849, at which a provisional committee on schools was appointed, consisting of William H. Forbes, Edmund Rice, E. D. Neill, J. P. Parsons, and B. F. Hoyt. This committee engaged Rev. Mr. Hobart to teach a school for boys in the Methodist church on Market Street, beginning December 10th. Miss Bishop was engaged to teach on Bench Street, and Miss Scofield was engaged to teach in a school building to be erected in lower town.

The compensation allowed was "three dollars per scholar by the quarter." The provisional committee on schools resolved "that the necessary fuel for the several schools be obtained by subscription and when delivered, that the young men of the place be requested to meet at a given time and cut the same for use." D. A. J. Baker taught in 1851. Mr. Baker, for forty years afterwards prominent in local politics, got a bill through the Legislature authorizing the trustees of school district No. 2 to confer college degrees. Against this Mr. Neill protested in his report as superintendent of schools, in the following year, declaring the law a burlesque and an infringement on the prerogatives of the regents of the State University. We have not been able to learn that the trustees ever conferred any degrees, or that the law has ever been repealed.

Evolution of the Public School

From the small and crude beginnings thus chronicled has been evolved through the patient toil and intelligent aggressiveness of a succession of energetic school officials and devoted instructors, the splendid common school system which is now the pride of Minnesota. By the foresight, public spirit and integrity of a long line of official custodians in the state capitol, has been accumulated the magnificent school fund that has made this evolution possible—prophesying also yet more enormous accumulations in the future. Official figures show that the total amount of interest-bearing securities in the custody of the treasurer and belonging to the permanent trust funds were as follows:

July 1, 1912	$19,180,787.96
July 1, 1913	20,267,646.47
July 1, 1914	21,931,182.13

The state also owns about $11,000,000 in land contracts with varying periods to run. All deferred payments bear 4 per cent interest. Most of the total income from all trust funds, about $1,320,000, is distributed among the schools. The following table shows that Minnesota's $32,900,000 of trust funds, including the land contracts, already exceeds the total of ten of the leading states, by late returns:

Maine	$ 471,608.02
Florida	568,384.53
Michigan	6,894,212.46
Nebraska	9,307,987.50
Wisconsin	6,668,098.86
Arkansas	1,715,058.70
Connecticut	277,712.24
Indiana	23,314.61
New Jersey	459,120.42
Montana	4,028,746.37
Total	$30,414,243.71

It is estimated by the state auditor that this fund will reach the $200,000,000 mark within fifty years because of the ore properties owned by the state. A recent decision of the Supreme Court, foreshadowing the possible triumph of the contention that the state owns the valuable ores underlying her meandered lakes, may add immensely to this estimate of the ultimate school funds.

The successive steps of legislation by which the system has been improved would be of interest, but we are more concerned with results than with processes, and the results have been in the highest degree satisfactory. Wisdom in law-making and in administration has marked these successive steps. The state has been phenomenally fortunate in securing able, progressive men for its superintendents of public instruction. Their work in building up our educational system richly entitles them to special mention here. They were:

Edward D. Neill; March, 1860, to July, 1861.

B. F. Crary; July, 1861, to July, 1862.

The secretary of state, ex-officio, superintendent from 1862 to 1867.

M. H. Dunnell; April 1, 1867, to August, 1870.

H. B. Wilson; August 1, 1870, to April, 1875.

David Burt; April 3, 1875 to September 1, 1881.

D. L. Kiehle; September 1, 1881, to September 1, 1893.

W. W. Pendergast; September 1, 1893, to January 21, 1899.

John H. Lewis; January 21, 1899, to January 25, 1901.

J. W. Olsen; January 25, 1901, to January, 1909.

C. G. Schulz, January, 1909, to ———.

The accumulations of the school funds have been attended to with equal wisdom and solicitude. Henry H. Sibley and Henry M. Rice, delegates in Congress from Minnesota Territory, secured land grants more liberal than had previously been allowed. Alexander Ramsey, Governor of the territory and the state, insisted on special safeguards being thrown on the sale of the lands, and the investment of the proceeds. The board of investment have been conscientious in their work. There have been no losses or defalcations, such as have marred the records of some neighboring states.

The State School Systems

The following scheme shows the elements of the school systems of the state:

Districts. { Common. / Independent. / Special. } Schools, Graded and Ungraded.

State Rural Schools.
State Graded Schools.
State Semi-Graded Schools.
State High Schools.
Normal Schools.
University.

A common school district is controlled by a board of three members; an independent by one of six members; a special by a board of six or more members. Common schools are supervised by a county superintendent; independent and special districts have their own superintendents, and in the main are not subject to the county superintendents.

The state high schools and state graded and semi-graded schools are subject to a board of five members, three acting ex-officio; namely, the superintendent of public instruction, the president of the university and the president of the normal school board.

The normal schools are at present con-

trolled by a board of nine members. Five of these are resident directors; three are appointed for the state at large, and one, the superintendent of public instruction, is an ex-officio member.

The university is controlled by a board of regents, now composed of three ex-officio members and nine appointed by the governor. The three ex-officio are the same officers mentioned above as constituting the high school board.

Funds for the Support of the Schools

The public schools of the state are supported by a direct tax upon the property of the school district; by a county one-mill tax; by a state mill tax, and by the income from the permanent school fund, together with small fines that are credited to this fund. In addition to these funds the State of Minnesota distributes annually (provided they attain a high prescribed standard of excellence) $125 or $150 to each rural school; $250 to each semi-graded school of two or three departments; also $550 to each graded school of four or more departments; and $1,500 to each high school that admits all qualified students free of tuition. High and graded schools must meet the requirements of the high school board. Radical changes, involving a budget plan and other innovations, are proposed. These, it is said, will be recommended to the next Legislature by the State Educational Commission. This commission was appointed by Governor Eberhart at the behest of the Legislature to suggest a reorganization of the state educational system. It is planned to place the general administration of state schools and all public schools under a state board of education to be composed of seven members appointed by the governor. The budget plan provides that this board shall formulate the schedule of state aid to high, rural and graded schools, and receive and revise estimates for the normal schools and from the various schools for defectives.

Worthington High School

As now administered, the normal schools are supported by appropriations of the Legislature; the university by a direct tax of twenty-three-hundredths of a mill upon all the property of the state, by special state appropriations, and by the Federal Government under the Morrill Act. How Minnesota compares with the other states in the matter of per capita expenditures for the support of common schools may be gathered from an instructive tabular statement which appears later in this chapter.

Teachers' Institutes—School Libraries

The state provides a fund for teachers' institutes and training schools, to be held under the direction of the state superintendent of public instruction. Teachers' certificates are issued by the superintendent of public instruction upon examination or upon indorsement of a university or college diploma, or a diploma from a state normal school. Certificates are of the following grades: Professional, first and second grades; teachers' state certificates, first and second grade; county certificates, issued in certain cases by the county superintendent and valid for a specified district. A diploma from a Minnesota state normal school is valid as a certificate to teach for two years immediately following graduation. At the expiration of the two years an elementary diploma may be indorsed by the president of the school and superintendent of public instruction for five years, and an advanced diploma may be made a life certificate. Diplomas from the advanced course of a normal school outside of Minnesota, representing a course of study fully equivalent to the advanced course in Minnesota, may, upon evidence of successful teaching, be indorsed by the superintendent of public instruction for a limited time as a certificate.

To encourage the establishment and maintenance of school libraries the Legislature has appropriated $15,000 per annum. The state will aid any school district towards the purchase of a library to the amount of $20 on the first order for each school building, and $10 annually thereafter, provided that the district raises a like amount, purchases the books from the state contractor and orders from the list prepared by the State Library Board, which is composed of the state superintendent of public instruction and the presidents of the normal schools.

Miscellaneous Educational Provisions

The compulsory school age is eight to sixteen; attendance twelve weeks annually under penalty to the parents of $25 to $50. There are over seventy-five hundred schoolhouses in use, built at a cost of $15,000,000. Libraries number about three thousand. To encourage secondary education the state gives $800 to each community that maintains a high school nine months a year. Help is also extended to other secondary schools. The law governing the opening of new schools and for their support is very liberal. Free text books can be supplied at the will of electors. Women can vote at school elections and can hold the office of county superintendent or school director. Districts can borrow money from the state to build schoolhouses.

One expert pleads for the recognition of three essential things to be done in the public schools—the supervision of study, which we now have; the supervision of work, which we have to a very limited extent; the supervision of play, of which we have practically none. The desirable thing in education—in fact, the only excuse or reason for education—is to supply, first, a condition of happiness in order that efficiency may follow. And efficiency means the ability to do useful work with a minimum of supervision. These things spell safety for society. People who will not work and cannot work are always a menace.

The chief executive of the Minnesota school system is the superintendent of education, who has a strong staff of assistants and heads of departments. He has been given more help from time to time, two late additions being a rural school commissioner and a commissioner of school buildings. Under the former, rapid strides have been made in the consolidation, and under the latter, sanitary conditions will be improved, while new buildings will be more economically constructed. High school students in Minnesota will be enabled after graduation to take one or two years of college work at the high school they attend if a plan suggested by the senate of the University of Minnesota is put into practical use in the accredited high schools of the state. The college work in the secondary schools will be done under the supervision of the university. The

students taking the course must have received their diplomas from the high schools.

It will thus be seen that Minnesota offers to each boy and to each girl an education best fitted to his or her desires and needs, whether it be industrial or classical. The state must have trained men to develop her vast and varied resources. It is the policy of the state to provide such training in its schools, not forgetting the cultural side of education. The trained hand is a mere machine. The head and the heart must be educated to the end that the people may reap the benefits of their labors in the happy enjoyment of their prosperity.

The nation and the state live or die with the common school. Whenever necessary the nation must help, or governments, republican in form, will perish from the earth. The primary duty to educate is upon the nation, for in no other way can the republican form of government be preserved to itself or guaranteed to the state. The common school must be spread throughout the world as the supreme gospel of free institutions. Universal common-school education is the only institution which can make all nations fit for self-government, thus overthrowing tyranny of both soul and body in every form and impregnably establishing the liberties of mankind.

Meaning of the State's School Progress

In full proportion to the progress of the State of Minnesota in all other lines is that of her educational interests. Between Miss Bishop's little school in the old blacksmith shop, with its dilapidated floor and shaky door, its rude furniture and its baker's dozen pupils, mostly half-breeds, to the uncounted thousands of city, village and rural schools today, and the hundreds of thousands of pupils in daily attendance, there is a contrast which forms a subject for interesting reflection. It it, in its essential aspects, the contrast between barbarism and a high civilization. It marks the advance to loftier ideals—a recognition that—

Ye have plowed, ye have sowed, and the harvest shall be of its kind;
What ye sowed ye shall gather and grind;
What ye grind ye shall bake, saith the Lord, and or bitter or sweet,
In the days that shall be, ye shall eat.
And ye that have drained off the laugh from the mouths of the poor,
Ye shall know that my coming is sure.
And ye that have poisoned the strength of the children of men,
What caverns will cover ye then?

It is all embraced in the great scheme of things alluded to in a recent sermon, by Dr. Samuel G. Smith of the People's Church, St. Paul: "This world is the raw material of a perfect civilization. People have had to work to make our civilization as good as it is now, but they will have to work a thousand times harder to achieve the civilization we ought to have. In our civilization some seem to think that the best way is for a few to have nearly everything and the rest nothing, and that from time to time the rich should divide up and give to the poor. But this helps little. The best gift man can give to man is a real sense of human brotherhood. Give him an example; show him how to do things; that's the best service you can render."

Thus the limit of educational progress has by no means yet been reached. In July, 1914, 8,000 teachers representing every state in the Union assembled in St. Paul to hold the annual meeting of the National Teachers' Association. The sessions were highly interesting and very important. Among the decisive actions taken at the meeting were these:

Urged complete reorganization of entire school system.
Demanded better trained teachers.
Passed resolution favoring woman suffrage.
Recommended extension of school garden work.
Favored vocational training in all schools.

One of the most important sections in session was the department of special education and the tests by Miss Mary R. Campbell, Chicago psychologist, in identifying and classify-

ing subaverage and subnormal children into special classes. Among the most interesting and best attended of the departmental sessions were the meetings of the school garden section. The speakers were unanimous in favoring the teaching of agriculture, horticulture and kindred subjects, and the majority advocated the placing of such a course in all public schools. The practical as well as cultural value of such training was plainly shown.

Minnesota's Standing as to Common-School Expenditures

A very illuminating table, prepared from the latest data available in the United States Bureau of Education at Washington, shows the condition of common-school education throughout the country, as indicated by actual yearly expenditure in the different states, and is herewith presented. It will be observed that this expenditure is confined to common-school education and does not include the high schools nor any form of more advanced education. It is for reading, writing and arithmetic and that primary mental training which is indispensable to a fair start in the race of life in any direction. It is as necessary to any real progress by the child as are the senses, the original inlets to knowledge.

The educators of the country agree that $28 per capita is the least annual expenditure which will give the American child a good, not the best, common-school education. Besides this is the immense sum which must be provided for the schoolhouses, training of teachers, books, etc., which correspond to the plant in all business—and common-school education is the most important business carried on in this country or in this world.

It will be observed that of the $446,000,000 expended for common schools in this country over $102,000,000 is paid out in states which expend more than $28 per capita, leaving nearly $344,000,000 paid out in states which expend less than $28 per capita, the lowest admissible standard. The total of the deficiencies is $263,000,000. To bring the deficient states up to the standard will require $607,000,000. The total expenditure of the whole country would then be $709,000,000 for common schools. Besides all this is the plant. Where the need is greatest the ability to bear further taxation is the least. Bankruptcy would follow such overwhelming increase of state taxation. The evil seems to be increasing, especially in the North.

This table discloses that Minnesota required an addition of less than seven per cent to her annual expenditure for common schools, to place her even with the per capita recognized as a minimum allowance.

Table showing the common-school expenditure for each state in 1911, the amount which each would have expended at the rate of $28 per capita, and the increase necessary in each state where a higher rate does not now exist.

States.	Actual expenditure.	What the expenditure would have been at $28 per capita school population.	Increase.
Alabama	$3,747,885	$19,344,220	$15,596,335
Arizona	1,000,628	1,470,224	469,596
Arkansas	3,510,132	14,120,876	10,610,744
California	20,070,928	13,535,928	.....
Colorado	5,824,209	5,443,116	.....
Connecticut	5,426,833	7,322,476	1,895,643
Delaware	604,796	1,415,848	811,052
District of Columbia	3,112,241	1,880,424	.....
Florida	1,991,379	6,270,572	4,279,193
Georgia	4,390,162	23,763,740	19,373,578
Idaho	2,797,091	2,553,992	.....
Illinois	30,737,991	39,543,308	8,805,317
Indiana	14,910,500	19,048,848	4,138,348
Iowa	12,591,340	16,358,088	3,766,748
Kansas	10,209,954	12,690,132	2,480,178
Kentucky	6,165,719	18,987,808	12,822,089
Louisiana	4,064,820	14,820,708	10,755,888
Maine	3,073,603	4,795,588	1,721,985
Maryland	4,010,289	9,609,992	5,599,703
Massachusetts	22,502,934	21,467,824	.....
Michigan	15,292,552	19,684,504	4,391,952
Minnesota	15,006,133	16,039,744	1,033,611
Mississippi	2,725,248	16,653,056	13,926,808
Missouri	14,328,394	24,234,616	9,906,222
Montana	3,162,072	2,363,816	.....
Nebraska	8,045,028	9,176,944	1,131,916
Nevada	619,268	398,440	.....
New Hampshire	1,693,800	2,689,652	995,852
New Jersey	18,076,255	17,579,800	.....
New Mexico	972,559	2,787,876	1,815,317
New York	52,328,926	59,465,448	7,136,522
North Carolina	3,140,697	20,198,892	17,058,195
North Dakota	5,184,936	4,795,392	.....
Ohio	28,057,151	32,048,240	3,991,089
Oklahoma	6,759,413	15,146,712	8,387,299
Oregon	5,837,676	4,320,752	.....
Pennsylvania	42,137,647	54,647,768	12,510,121
Rhode Island	2,360,109	3,606,092	1,245,983

States.	Actual expenditure.	What the expenditure would have been at $28 per capita school population.	Increase.
South Carolina	$2,168,513	$14,303,770	$12,195,203
South Dakota	3,400,038	4,699,968	1,299,930
Tennessee	5,083,469	18,539,500	13,456,031
Texas	11,841,818	35,103,292	23,261,474
Utah	3,570,045	3,103,940	.....
Vermont	1,647,579	2,330,079	682,407
Virginia	4,725,919	17,746,960	13,021,041
Washington	10,860,995	7,474,208	.....
West Virginia	4,522,573	10,155,008	5,632,495
Wisconsin	11,306,852	18,187,092	6,880,240
Wyoming	1,120,839	881,328	.....
United States	446,726,929	692,875,064	263,080,255

$446,726,929—$263,080,255=$709,807,184.

The Consolidated Rural Schools

Much praiseworthy sentiment clusters around the little red school. An esteemed local rhymer, Larry Ho, sings of it:

The little red school with its one little room
So close to the earth it could winnow the bloom
Of the wild-rose that breathed its sweet breath on the day—
Like the breath of that rose it goes drifting away!

It may have been crude and old-fashioned, but then
It had such a habit of mothering Men!
It was certainly shy on Greek, Latin, and Art—
But it soaked simple goodness and faith in the heart.

Several states, including Minnesota, are trying to measurably put the little red schoolhouse out of business. The general idea is to consolidate contiguous districts and not only to provide better equipment and instruction, but to build a rural schoolhouse, in an attractive setting of lawn and trees. It is also proposed to supply vehicles to carry the children who live far from the schoolhouse. Consolidated districts, pooling their funds, can erect larger buildings, obtain completer equipment, employ better teachers and broaden and improve the course of instruction. To encourage the extension of this work this state has provided for special aid to such consolidated districts. When more of the rural school districts of Minnesota take advantage of this opportunity, the rush of country boys and girls to the cities for an education will be checked, and no longer will the land be robbed so extensively of the men and women who are best fitted to work and to add to the wealth and insure the economic balance of the nation. Thus will fewer automobile joy riders exceed the speed limit in sowing their wild oats.

Governor Eberhart of Minnesota, after a careful study of this scheme, gave it this unqualified endorsement in a newspaper interview: "I thoroughly believe the consolidated school is the solution of rural education, and will put it on a standard with the city. The first cost to the country or district seems a bit large, but considered in the light of the future it is little. I find that attitude growing." Consolidation of rural schools has been effected in different parts of the state. The northern sections have been particularly active in forming such consolidations, building thoroughly modern schools in the small villages and open country, and providing for transportation of pupils. To make the consolidated school a community factor, some districts employ their superintendents for twelve months, the vacation period to be used in community work with boys' agricultural clubs, school gardening and agriculture, and farmers' clubs. Thus under the impulse of recent legislation, the small one-room schools are being consolidated into larger units, and country pupils are having all the advantages of the modern education; parents can now give their children a high school education and have them at home every night. These consolidated schools must become centers where a social life may be built up, which shall revolutionize country careers with better conditions. The Minnesota State Commission says:

When a co-operative creamery is started the farmers do not take turns making butter. They hire the best buttermaker they can get. If the common school education is as important as the state seems to think when it spends

$14,000,000 a year on it, nearly $6,000,000 of that state funds and state taxes, it is as well worth while to hire a competent man or woman for manager of the co-operative school district as for manager of the co-operative creamery. The city schools get the best teachers they can find and the best supervisors they can hire. The country schools are entitled to just as good teaching and just as good supervision. In the co-operative common school districts they can get it.

The State Normal Schools

Five successful state normal schools have been established and are now maintained in Minnesota, and so fully is their good work appreciated by the people that a sixth has been provided for.

The normal school idea had its inception in the United States in the revival of common school education that dates back to 1837. Previous to that time, the general conception of the common school was that of memoriter exercise and perfunctory drill coupled with a system of repression that was supposed to be discipline. There was no conception that teaching was or ever would be a profession. Mainly through the efforts of Horace Mann, the first normal school in America was opened at Lexington, Massachusetts (1839). The New England States and New York were quick to accept the doctrine and normal schools followed in rapid succession. Later the school at Oswego, New York, under the management of Dr. E. A. Sheldon, became the most prominent and most influential. The normal schools of Minnesota are the spiritual descendants of that notable institution, although near relatives of Horace Mann, who located near St. Paul, at an early day, did much to encourage the movement here.

Practically, however, the father of the normal school idea in Minnesota was Dr. John D. Ford of Winona. Through his efforts a bill, establishing three normal schools, passed the Legislature of 1858. These schools were to be located at Winona, Mankato and St. Cloud. The school at Winona was opened in September, 1860. The second school was opened at Mankato, in 1868; the third at St. Cloud in 1869. The fourth normal school was opened at Moorhead in 1888, and a fifth in Duluth in 1902. These normal schools stand in relation of closest contact and sympathy with the rural schools. The majority of the students enter direct from the rural schools and a large proportion support themselves by alternately teaching in the rural schools and attending the normal schools as means and circumstances permit. Thus they bring from their experience as actual teachers a devotion and zeal for professional studies which few other students possess, and in turn carry back to their teaching a better preparation, newer methods, higher ideals and greater skill in their chosen work. Today a large percentage of the grades in our public schools are taught by graduates of the Minnesota State Normal schools. So strongly has the normal school idea grown into public confidence that the State High School Board recently determined that, beginning with the year 1915, only advanced graduates of the state normal schools or those who have equivalent training may teach in the school systems under its supervision. When George Washington was first sworn in as President there were about a dozen colleges in the United States, every one of them in imminent danger of dying of what the doctors call anemia—that is, poverty of the blood. Now a million ambitious boys and girls are preparing themselves for the important and onerous duties of American citizenship at 500 universities and colleges, not to mention high schools and academies.

And the trained teachers from the normal schools are the commissioned officers, who are to drill this vast army for their life battle. The old complaint that the formal studies of the schoolbook are uninteresting does not avail in these days of manual training and industrial schools where a boy or girl can be trained for his life work while his brain is receiving the instruction which will make the individual a more valuable member of society in the future. The night schools of the city are full of young people, sorry for their neglect of

school in earlier years and striving now to make their sluggish brains retain the knowledge they might have obtained so much more easily if they had not carelessly evaded the call of the schoolroom.

Dean George C. James of the University of Minnesota says that the standard of admission to public teaching should constantly be advanced and teachers should be the first to insist on more rigorous conditions of admission, on stricter laws of certification. Yet too frequently from teachers themselves come protests against stricter requirements for the licensing of the workers within the schools. The conditions will not much improve until all teachers have more carefully examined and discussed together the common situation, recognized carefully the primary need of more rigid entrance requirements, and united in a systematic agitation for them.

The First Normal School at Winona

This school was opened in September, 1860, with John Ogden as principal, in a building furnished free of cost by the city. The appropriation for that year was $1,500. The school was full, and continued a year and a half; but, the war of the rebellion coming on, it was closed and its principal went into the army.

In 1864 the Legislature appropriated $3,000 for the current expenses of that year, and $5,000 for 1865; and the same sum annually thereafter.

In November, 1864, the school was reopened in the building at first furnished by the city, W. F. Phelps being its able and efficient principal. Professor Phelps served so long at the head of our first state normal school, was so efficient and aggressive, that he acquired a national reputation. Among his achievements was that of furnishing a large class of Winona graduates to the government of Argentina, for the inauguration of our common school system there. The Winona building was very unsuitable for a school constantly growing in popularity and increasing in numbers; work on the state edifice in that city was commenced, and finally so far completed that the school was removed into it in September, 1869. It was finished in 1870.

Professor Phelps resigned in 1876, and was succeeded by Charles A. Morey, who served until 1879, when he resigned to enter upon the practice of the law. Under his administration the course of study was very much advanced and the professional course for graduates of high schools inaugurated. In June of the same year Prof. Irwin Shepard began his long and successful career as executive head of the institution. His term of service closed on the acceptance of his resignation October 1, 1898 The entire period of Dr. Shepard's administration was marked by steady numerical growth, by inauguration and development of many important educational enterprises, and by a general elevation of the academic and professional standards of the school. Jesse F. Millspaugh became president January 1, 1899.

The school is organized in two departments: First, the normal department or place of academic and professional instruction; second, the training department or place of application and practice. The latter comprises six model schools, whose courses of study correspond to those of a well ordered graded school. These model schools are under the charge of skillful critic teachers, who carefully direct the work of the pupil teachers belonging to the normal department.

There is, moreover, a kindergarten thoroughly equipped and conducted upon scientific principles. It serves to supplement fully the work of the training department proper by furnishing ample opportunities for the study of the earliest phases of primary instruction.

High school graduates devote nearly or quite their entire time to professional work, and graduate in one or two years, receiving the diploma of the elementary or the advanced course, according to the extent of entrance preparation and the time spent in the school.

There is a manual training department, having different grades of work in that line, all

of a practical kind. Drawing is made the basis of all the constructive operations of the course, and as far as practicable the application of the various exercises to the arts and trades of civil life is made clear by visits to the shops and mills of the city.

The Development of Minnesota's Normal Schools

Patterned in a general way on the Winona institution, but each with a local characteristic of its own, have grown up, successively, the remaining four state normal schools, which have carried the benefits of this valuable training to different quarters. All are under the management of the same board, appointed by the governor, and thus each derives advantages from the experience of all the others.

In 1866 the City of Mankato offered the donation specified in the act of 1858, and the Legislature appropriated $5,000 as provided in that act. The school was opened in the basement of the M. E. Church, September 1, 1868, with George M. Gage as principal. In October it was moved to the second story of a store on Front and Main streets, but the state building was so nearly completed that the school began to occupy it in April, 1870—about one month before the first class was graduated. Mr. Gage resigned in June, 1870, and was succeeded by Miss J. A. Sears, who served as principal one year. D. C. John served as principal from 1873 until 1880, when he resigned to become president of Hamline University. In May of that year, Prof. Edward Searing became his successor and continued as president with marked success until his death October 22, 1898. Charles H. Cooper succeeded him January, 1899. A notable figure in this school was James T. McCleary, for several years a professor, who "graduated" thence into the United States Congress, where he became a notable figure, especially in the discussion of economic problems.

After the Legislature in 1866 offered the third normal school to St. Cloud, the citizens started a subscription, which in 1869 amounted to $5,000 in cash. The Stearns House, built for a hotel, was purchased, with six acres of land, for $3,000. The site is on the west bank of the Mississippi, seventy-five feet above the river; it is level and adorned with primitive oaks. The building and the school was opened in September, 1869, with Ira Moore as principal. The enrollment the first year was 125. Mr. Moore resigned in 1875, and D. L. Kiehle was appointed to the principalship. In August, 1881, upon his appointment as superintendent of public instruction, Mr. Kiehle resigned, and the vacancy was filled by the appointment of Jerome Allen, who was succeeded upon his resignation in 1884 by Thomas J. Gray, who closed his connection with the school in 1890. There have been a succession of efficient principals since, and the school has been a success from the day it was opened. For many years Hon. William B. Mitchell was the resident member of the state board, and to his zealous, intelligent oversight much of the school's prosperity is attributable. The first permanent building was occupied in 1875. New structures have kept pace with the growing demands of the institution.

In order to give more diversity to locations, the Legislature of 1885 planted a fourth normal school at Moorhead, provided that the citizens of the town would donate a suitable location for the building. The site, a beautiful tract of six acres, is the gift of Hon. S. G. Comstock, always a generous promoter of local and state-wide interests. The Legislature of 1887 appropriated $60,000 for a building, and $5,000 for running expenses. The building was commenced in the summer of 1887, and completed in the early autumn of 1888. It is 180 feet in length by 70 feet in width; built of brick and stone; heated, ventilated and lighted by the most approved methods, and is the most commodious and handsome structure in the Northwest. The Legislature of 1893 appropriated $25,000 for a "home" and other buildings have been added as required. The school has always been con-

ducted with ability, and has high rank among Minnesota's educational institutions.

The Duluth Normal was established by the 1895 Legislature. The act contained a provision that no money should be expended for buildings prior to 1897, and, as in the case of the other four schools, that a suitable tract of land, six acres in extent, should be donated as a site. This last condition was complied with when the City of Duluth donated six acres of land lying between Colorado and Twenty-second avenues east and immediately north of Fifth Street. In 1897 the State Legislature appropriated $5,000 for the construction of a basement. In 1899 an appropriation of $75,000 was made for the construction of the building. In February of 1901 the building, then well-nigh completed, was almost entirely destroyed by fire. Fortunately it was well protected by insurance and it was possible to begin the work of reconstruction at once and without assistance from the state. It was expected that the school could be opened in the fall of 1901, and the state normal board had chosen E. W. Bohannon as president at a meeting in April of that year, but unforeseen delays in the work of reconstructing and equipping the building rendered it desirable to delay the opening until the year following. The first session began September 2, 1902. The enrollment for the first year was 127 in the normal department and 97 in the training department, a total of 224. From this time forward the Duluth Normal has grown at an increasingly accelerated rate of prosperity and usefulness. It has become one of the leading elements of importance in the many claims of the city to consideration, as noted in another chapter. And it has become, not only for Northeastern Minnesota, where it is so influential in the rapid development there visible, but for the state at large, an institution of which all are proud.

A sixth normal school has been provided for, but at the present writing has not been definitely located.

Taken as a whole, nowhere in the United States are better schools found than in Minnesota, which has the richest school fund of any state in the Union, derived mainly from the development of the iron industry. No cities anywhere are more prodigal in their equipment for educational purposes than the towns of Minnesota. The most up-to-date school buildings have been provided, and have been furnished with teachers unexcelled anywhere. There is not a county that does not give first thought to the care and comfort of its children, and provide every facility for the acquirement of a first-class education. To this state of affairs the rapid development of our normal school system has notably contributed.

Criticism Implies Progress

When the National Association of Teachers met in St. Paul in July, 1914, the public was impressed more with the destructive tendency of the discussions than with their constructive force. Criticism of existing methods seemed much more prominent than suggestion, at least it seemed to have received the greater emphasis. The leading and emphatic speakers succeeded in conveying the idea that they have picked our general pedagogic system to pieces, until it is incompetent, immaterial and irrelevant. The average citizen modestly asked himself if our schools are a total failure.

As a matter of fact these sessions were designed more for their members and the general teaching fraternity than for the public. It is important to them to get upon a constructive basis by discovering the weak points of the present system and eradicating them. They are practical diagnosticians and the fault must be laid open before the remedy can be applied. It is to be hoped, therefore, that the public received no misapprehension of general pedagogic conditions and methods, but looks upon the sharp criticism which featured so many addresses and reports as the first step of a great constructive program. These educators assemble in the hope of achievement. They attempt to carry theory and practice to the heights of genius. The flaws they discover

are the landmarks of progress. Our educational systems drew new life and vigor from their keen dissection as much as from their helpful suggestions. The patrons of the public schools have long suspected many of the defects now admitted and criticised. They are heartened rather than discouraged by these admissions, viewing them as the hopeful forerunners of healthful reforms. When the family skeleton dons a decollete gown there are possibilities of amendment.

The State High Schools

Minnesota has nearly two hundred and fifty recognized high schools. They are well distributed. With the exception of three newly settled counties, each county has one or more of these schools; Wright County has seven; St. Louis County has eleven. It is safe to say that 90 per cent of the young people of the state are within walking, driving or trolley distance of a high school. The high schools are a part of the common school system. There is no separate control or special levy for high school purposes. Each school is maintained by public taxation, and is controlled by the school board of the district in which it is located.

Many of the schools share a building with the grade pupils of the district. Others occupy special buildings costing from twenty thousand to three quarters of a million dollars. Over sixteen hundred teachers are employed and nearly thirty-five thousand students are in attendance. These high schools also supplement the work of the state normal schools. The establishment of the normal training department in the high school provides professional training in a very definite and practical way. One hundred high schools now have this training department. In this department the seniors spend the last year of their high school life, and are given work that will especially fit them to teach in the rural schools the following year. They take a thorough review of the common school branches. They do practical teaching every day with grade pupils. They are given practical instruction in industrial lines such as agriculture, manual training and home economics, that they may go out and teach these subjects and thus become familiar with rural conditions and the problems of country life. The graduates from these departments receive diplomas which entitle them to teach in rural schools receiving special state aid; thus they receive the best of salaries as soon as they enter upon their teaching work.

The Graded Schools

The village of from three hundred to one thousand population has a school problem of its own. It has children of all grades of advancement, from beginners to children entitled to a complete high school course, but hardly enough of the same degree of attainment to make up classes. For this reason the organization is a matter of much concern to authorities. Minnesota has recognized this difficulty in a larger measure than most states. She has organized the graded schools according to certain definite standards and placed their general policy under the control of the state high school board. Thus the qualifications of teachers, the equipment, the character of the school work, and the course of study, are matters determined by this board. Any school failing to comply with requirements in these respects or neglecting to maintain satisfactory standards of efficiency is dropped from the list. The Minnesota graded school must have at least four departments in charge of not less than four teachers, including the principal. The principal must be either a college graduate or a graduate of an advanced course of a state normal school. The teachers are largely normal school graduates, and the lowest certificate valid in any of these schools is that of the first grade.

It should be stated, in passing, that loans are made to school districts from the school fund and that any school district can secure such a loan for the purpose of erecting a school building, at an interest rate of 4 per

cent. The result of this method of distribution has been that districts have taken advantage of this opportunity to borrow money at a low rate of interest and that practically every town and city of the state possesses or is now erecting school buildings that are designed according to the latest ideas of sanitation and hygiene. Before this wise policy was adopted country districts were frequently obliged to issue building bonds at 8 per cent interest and sell them below par. But now the state school fund is invested in the best possible securities, and the interest charge to the districts is reduced one-half.

The School as a Melting Pot

In a previous chapter of this History, we mention the common school as one of the chief factors in Americanizing the children of foreign birth or immediate foreign parentage who come within its influence. A recent school census of Chicago presents a wonderful picture of the melting pot at work. Roundly speaking, Chicago has two million and a half of people. Yet less than a third—752,111, to be exact—are native-born whites whose parents were also born in this country. More than a third (876,286) were born abroad, while there are 754,570 whose parents were foreign born. From the countries at war in 1914-15 Chicago had Germans to the number of 399,977; 231,346 Poles; 166,134 Russians; 146,560 Irish; 102,749 Bohemians; 58,483 Austrians; 45,714 English; 44,744 Canadians; 31,863 Hungarians; 24,650 Lithuanians; 17,662 Scotch; 5,649 French; 3,392 Belgians; 845 Servians and 311 Japanese; while from the nations on the fringe of the big war there have come 118,533 Swedes; 108,160 Italians; 47,492 Norwegians; 22,394 Danes; 8,621 Greeks; 132 Roumanians and 1,102 Bulgarians.

Arranging these figures in two columns in the lineup of their reported war sympathies (which is partly guesswork) we discover a total of 873,648 presumably hoping that the allies may win and 711,605 entertaining similar wishes for the Germans and Austrians. Which shows how wise was our resolve for American neutrality and how much trouble we might make for ourselves were we to reproduce in our country the hatreds and jealousies of stricken Europe. It furthermore reminds us how necessary it is for the common welfare that we should understand each other and emphasize our loyalty to America first—also that we continuously encourage and build up the common school as the most potent factor in solidifying American loyalty.

Macdonald, a Canadian journalist, points out that North America holds her strategic position in the world by virtue of her geography, her history and her achievements. She stands alone, unique and model, without parallel or precedent. She has 4,000 miles of boundary line that has never been crossed from either side by a menacing army or a hostile shot; 1,000 miles of winding river, 1,000 miles of inland sea, 1,000 miles of sweeping prairie, 1,000 miles of mighty mountains without fort, battleship, gun or sentry. She has 4,000 miles of civilized internationalism. The nations of Europe crouch beneath the burden of war and linger in the half barbarism they call peace. Canada and the United States divide and hold this continent unbarbarized by the black fear of war—hold it a friendly bond of education and freedom based on the common school.

The School as a Social Center

Chicago is the only city in this country which has reared a great system of special buildings for public, social and recreational gatherings. But each city, and town, and village, and every rural community has buildings, which have been put up at a great expense, which belong to the whole people and which are capable of being used as civic, social and recreational gathering places. It is wasteful and short-sighted to have these buildings closed during the evening when they are needed for use by the citizens. More than one billion dollars is now invested in public school buildings in the United States. The

interest on this immense sum would be equivalent to $60,000,000, and yet the great majority of these buildings are absolutely idle much of the time. The regular school sessions average a little more than one hundred hours per month for less than ten months in the year. In other words, for only about one-tenth of the entire time are the resources of this great public school plant in use so that the interest of the money invested is benefiting the public. To one who has seen the use that can be made of the school buildings for public benefits, it seems as absurd to have these buildings shut in the evening as it would be to close the parks during the afternoons or to close the streets a part of the time.

The use of the schoolhouses as a common social center where the spirit of fellowship may be developed across lines of race, and class, and party and different incomes, is a fundamental American idea, as is their use for the discussion of public questions. For the school ideal of America is, as elsewhere claimed, the splendid ideal of the melting pot. Governor Hughes of New York said once: "The school social center soon will be recognized as a strong buttress in the foundation of the country. Nothing can be more helpful than the establishment of social centers for the evening gatherings of people of all ages for mutual improvement along the lines of literature, art, science, history, economics, civics and all the things that contribute to the intelligence and fidelity of the citizenship."

Good Results of Musical Culture in Schools

In a plea for a full course in music in the St. Paul high schools, Miss Elsie M. Shaw, the highly successful supervisor of music, insists that to deny the student entering high school the opportunity of electing a course in the art is about as absurd as depriving him of a high school course in English, with the excuse that since he has been taught to read he can now be left to select for himself what he shall read.

Miss Shaw declares something must be done to counteract the "baneful influence of the mechanical players in cheap theaters and dance halls," and to cultivate a taste for better things. The danger of absorbing an improper influence from trashy music is even greater than that of cultivating a taste for poor books, she says, because one must make some exertion to read even a worthless book, while music of a similar kind becomes familiar without any effort.

Official Suggestions for Improvements

The United States commissioner of education has recently promulgated some official suggestions for the betterment of the general school system of the country. Some of these improvements are already in operation in Minnesota, but all are worthy of record as, at this writing, the latest word from authentic sources in this line. They affect an army of more than 20,000,000, and although we do not spend upon it as much as many nations spend upon machines for murder, still it costs much—in the public school about five dollars a year apiece for every inhabitant; $36.30 for every school pupil in daily attendance; $500,000,000 in all. The commissioner recommends in substance as follows:

(1) By reshaping school tactics so as to have six years of elementary and six years of high schooling, we could do better for the 75 per cent who now cannot afford to go into high school at all. They could thus get two years of high school instruction and a taste for more.

(2) Instead of having teachers stay year after year in one grade, always dealing with new children, by moving the teacher up with the children we could get closer sympathy and better understanding of each child's needs.

(3) By fitting the work of country schools to country conditions, so that pupils might learn more of plant and animal life, farm methods and machinery, the business side of farming, the wide circle of knowledge which bounds the wondrous operations of nature in the production of food, we could make them

not only more interesting but also much more helpful.

(4) By keeping the young folks indoors at study not more than three hours each school day, and having them do useful work outdoors under good guidance four or five hours—in gardens or at some form of hand labor—we could improve their health, while increasing their happiness and their practical knowledge. Add to this, as they grow older, shop or farm work of a higher skill, for which they would receive pay. Many could then afford to stay in school through the high school years and even through college.

In the matter of school gardening alone, the commissioner figures that if one-third of the city school children were put to guided work they could produce from the soil food worth $300,000,000 a year, to say nothing of what they would learn. And doing it would be play, not drudgery. The commissioner further says that rural schools are better than city schools, because they have the country environment. This is more in the life of the child than anything else in education. City life for the child is artificial and monotonous. The first business of a teacher in any school should be to establish the physical health of the child. We do not want any "Bonny Brier-bush" heroes in modern life. Ratifying these ideas, Mr. Brace of the St. Paul Central High School writes:

> One of the most charming pictures in literature is Longfellow's description of Acadia, where, from Basil the blacksmith to Father Felician, everybody was busy with something good; was assisting in producing some visible form of value. In all rural communities the young people by force of circumstances are led into the avenues of industry and naturally learn to be useful, but when our population becomes congested in large cities there are few or no opportunities for the boys or girls to learn the meaning of industry unless manual training opens the way.

Shall Vacations Be Curtailed?

While denying extreme statements attributed to him, Dr. P. P. Claxton, United States commissioner of education, reiterates his belief in continued school activity of some kind in summer months for most children.

"The schools should provide some kind of instruction for the children through what is now, in most cities, a long wasteful vacation," declares Dr. Claxton. He points out that school takes at most 900 hours a year out of 5,110 waking hours—assuming ten hours of sleep for children every night; the average child spends about six hundred hours in school and the remaining 4,510 waking hours out of school. Dr. Claxton suggests that summer work last not longer than four hours—from 7 or 8 o'clock to 11 or 12 o'clock in the forenoon."

According to Dr. Claxton the school of the future, both in summer and winter, will give less time to intensive school study of the ordinary type—probably about three hours; and four or five hours to productive work supervised by the school, done in shops, outdoor gardens, or in the home.

"With this kind of an organization," he declares, "it would be very easy for children to do ordinary school work three hours a day, six days in the week, through 11 calendar months in the year, and at the same time contribute largely to their own support by well-directed productive educational work, either at home or in the school, thus making it possible for the great majority of children to remain in school throughout the high school period.

"The cost of adding the three months of school would be comparatively little. There would be no cost for fuel, the cost of attendance would be less, and the additional cost for teachers would not be in proportion to the number of days added. Whatever may be the terms of the contract, teachers are in fact employed by the year. Comparatively few of them use the vacation months in any profitable way. An average addition of $300 to the annual salary of city school teachers would require a total of less than $10,000,000, or about 3 per cent of the total annual cost of the schools. For most teachers the additional

months would not be a hardship, especially if the school days were shortened. Certainly this is true if teachers could be relieved of a large amount of the unnecessary bookkeeping, report making and examination reading with which they are now burdened."

Business Schools of Special Interest and Value

Outside the pale of the public school system of Minnesota, but of special interest and value to students who desire a practical training that will prepare them for varied functions in a commercial or financial career, are the business schools which are found in all the cities of the state. These are conducted under private auspices, and offer, at very reasonable rates of tuition, courses of instruction in such branches of knowledge as are indispensable to many phases of modern business life. Among these branches are bookkeeping and accounting, penmanship, telegraphy, stenography, typewriting, etc. The proficient graduates of these institutions speedily find remunerative employment in banks, railway offices, manufacturers' counting rooms, jobbing houses and similar establishments, often rising by merit to lucrative and responsible posts in management and proprietorship. Thus, the training in these schools frequently leads capable students to lives of useful activity and to the acquisition of comfortable fortunes.

Schools and Libraries United

Under the new "commission" form of government in operation at St. Paul since June 1, 1914, the "bureau of the public library" has become an integral part of the Department of Education, thus bringing the library and the schools in closer relationship, and establishing a precedent that may soon be followed in all parts of the state. Concerning this policy, Prof. Dawson Johnston, librarian, has written instructively from the standpoint of long experience. He says that with a commissioner of education in charge of both schools and libraries, with full power to adjust relations between them; with an advisory library board embracing the superintendent of schools, the principal of each of the four high schools, and a teacher representing the teaching staff of the schools as a whole, the library should attain a maximum of usefulness to teachers and pupils in the public schools.

The library can be made an organic part of the schools, however, only in as far as it is given space in each school building and in each schoolroom; only in as far as rapid service is established between the central library and each school—in other words, only in as far as it is able to save the time of teacher and pupils. Time must be allowed for library work. Instead of remaining in the class and laughing at the stupidity of classmates, the brighter boy and girl should be given the time to spend with some hero or with some teller of heroic deeds. It is not enough to take books to the schools and insure their wise use there; it is necessary also to take pupils to the library and introduce them to the use of the library. We are accustomed to witness some strange mutations from the pushcart to the limousine—and back again. But the leaders of tomorrow in politics and industry, as well as in other social activities, will not be men of one book, but men of many books. And he will have the greatest advantage who is able to use the largest number of books with the greatest possible rapidity.

In some places high school boys and girls are given an opportunity to serve as library apprentices and later as library substitutes. In progressive communities the public library today is supplying not only books but lantern slides, phonograph records and music records, and undoubtedly soon will supply films. The organization of the Catholic Film Association is a recognition of the value of this new instrument of education and a guarantee of its use in the parochial schools. The need of it in the public schools is, if anything, greater.

The Latest Word in Caring for Pupils

Paternalism is extending in few directions with more rapid strides than in our common

school system, which is in itself one of paternalism's most excusable manifestations. Supt. C. G. Schulz of the Minnesota Educational Department takes a paternal interest in the care as well as the conduct of the pupils of the consolidated schools. He says, in a manual for teachers, that these offer an excellent opportunity to impress upon children the essentials of table etiquette. Some teacher should be in charge of the luncheon each day in the consolidated schools. There is a rule in effect that at least one warm dish must be supplied each pupil. Growing children who eat an early and usually light breakfast before starting on their long ride or walk are in need of something more than a cold lunch at the noon hour.

He says that rural communities need such organizations as will give expression to all the varied human interests which they hold in common—religious, educational, esthetic, social, economic. Vacations should be fixed with regard for bad weather and roads. A wet fall resulting in impassable roads is a reasonable occasion for closing the school until better conditions arrive. A vacation is better than irregular attendance.

The greatest difficulty in keeping good teachers in consolidated schools, he notes, is the uncertainty of finding a suitable place for room and board. It is proposed as a remedy for this difficulty to erect in connection with every consolidated school a teachers' home. This should be built on the school site. The library is an important part of the school equipment. It must be planned as carefully as any part of it. The value of the library lies in the quality of the books, not in the number on the shelves. Some books for adults may be added, raising money for these by entertainments or by subscription.

How well the children are provided for is shown by rules contained in these manuals. No child is required to ride more than five miles to school. Charcoal foot warmers and suitable blankets for the children are carried in the transportation wagons. One of the older children must flag the wagon across the railroad tracks. Driver must not use tobacco while driving. Driver must not punish children for misdemeanors while under his care.

CHAPTER XVIII

UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES

Nowhere is the reciprocity of the Past and Present more conspicuous or more effective than in a university. The associated life of teachers and students would seem to be the most fluid of relationships. The classes come and go, and the staff of professors changes. The stream of academic life flows by one and bears with it all that is familiar, so that when he returns after a few years of absence he walks as a stranger among buildings and youthful faces, which no deep-sea diving in the abysses of his memory can recall. Yet below this changefulness there is a continuity which makes a university to one who has lived in it and loved it always the same. The eddies and ripples on its surface pass, but it is the same stream. The family circle widens as new classes claim their heritage, but it is the same Alma Mater, the parent of all. A few years ago, when Harvard was celebrating a great anniversary, a procession marched through the streets, and finally came the freshman class, carrying a banner with what seemed a most audacious and amusing inscription. "The University," it read, "has been waiting two hundred and fifty years for us." And yet, in a profound and searching sense, that boyish boast was true. For these the privations of primitive colonists in the wilderness were endured; the faith and prayers of many generations had been offered. Without these happy, jesting, delightful boys the whole great evolution of the university had been in vain.

Each University Carries Its Appeal

The great University of Berlin is a monument of Germany's emancipation a century ago, from the sway of Napoleon, and the prevailing note of appeal is that of patriotism, the call of the scholar to serve his country. The University of Oxford is the direct descendant of the monastic communities of the Middle Ages, detached from the world in the privilege of the higher learning. Heidelberg, Leipzig, Zurich, the Sorbonne, Rennes, Cambridge, St. Andrews, Trinity—each has its appeal—most of them now silenced, for the time, by the clash of resounding arms. One New England college was primarily founded to teach the Indians, and the spirit of adventure and courage is still prevalent in the administration and even in the student life of Dartmouth. Another college cherishes as its central shrine a monument which marks the location of a haystack near which three students met and consecrated themselves to the work of foreign missions; ever since that day the missionary call to self-forgetting sacrifice has met a glad response at Williams College. The life of a little boy who died in Florence, Italy, is taken up and perpetuated in the life of each young man and woman, who accepts the privilege and opportunity offered in his name at Leland Stanford, Jr., University. To the founders this university was the reincarnation of their son; and as they had looked to him to perpetuate their name, so in his name they adopted the sons and daughters of California and the Golden West.

The colleges and universities of Minnesota have yet, to a great extent, their histories, their traditions and their appeals to formulate. But their foundations are laid; their objectives are established; their clientage is ready. That a commonwealth so young has fixed an educational standard so exalted and planted an educational system so extensive as

to have, already, left many older and richer states far in the rear, is a crowning tribute to the intelligent enterprise of our progressive people. To a condensed resume of the processes by which this has been accomplished the current chapter will be devoted.

The University of Minnesota

In his message to the Territorial Legislature of 1851 Governor Ramsey referred to the importance of establishing a university, and recommended that Congress be memorialized by the Legislature for a grant of 100,000 acres of land for its endowment. As a result an act was passed and approved on February 19, 1851, for establishing an institution to be styled the University of Minnesota. It provided that the proceeds of all lands that might be hereafter granted by the United States to the territory should be and remain a perpetual fund to be called the "University Fund," the interest to be appropriated to the support of the university and that no sectarian instruction should be allowed therein. Its government was vested in a board of twelve regents to be elected by the Legislature. The regents were empowered to appoint a secretary, treasurer and librarian; also a chancellor, who should be ex officio president of the board of regents; and to appoint professors and tutors. It was provided that the university should consist of five departments—science, literature and the arts; law; medicine; theory and practice of elementary instruction; and agriculture. It was further provided that the university should be located at or near the Falls of St. Anthony and that the regents should procure a site for the buildings and proceed to erect them as soon as funds were furnished. They were also to establish a preparatory department.

Perspective View of One of the Streets, U. of M.

Grant of Lands—Regents Appointed and Organized

The Legislature passed a memorial to Congress, approved on February 10, 1851, for a grant of 100,000 acres to endow a university; but on the 19th of that month Congress, instead of doing this, passed an act similar to those of Michigan and Wisconsin, reserving from sale, out of the public lands of the territory, not exceeding two townships for the use of a university. On March 4 following the Legislature elected as regents Isaac Atwater, J. W. Furber, William R. Marshall, B. B. Meeker, Socrates Nelson, Alexander Ramsey, Henry M. Rice, C. K. Smith, Franklin Steele, N. C. D. Taylor and Abraham Van Vorhes.

Meeting at St. Anthony on May 31, 1851, the board organized by electing Franklin Steele president, Isaac Atwater secretary, J. W. North treasurer and William R. Marshall librarian. At this meeting the board deemed it expedient to erect a building immediately for a preparatory department, and being without funds, voted that offers of land for a site be solicited and that subscriptions be asked for the school's support. It then began to select lands granted by Congress for the support of a university. On the 14th of the following month the board accepted the site offered by Franklin Steele, nearly identical with the present Richard Chute Square, bounded by Second Street, University Avenue, Central Avenue and First Avenue Southeast.

Preliminary and Preparatory

With money received on subscription a frame building was put up, 50 by 30 feet and two stories high, with basement, in which the school was opened on December 1 the same year, with Rev. E. W. Merrill superintendent. There were about twenty-five students and the number increased to forty during the first year. The school, maintained by tuitions, existed three years in high repute, with an enrollment of eighty-five the second year and 170 the third. It was then discontinued, Mr. Merrill being called to another field. Thence until 1864 the building was used by D. S. B. Johnston and others for private schools. That year it was burned and for more than ten years no further attempts were made to have a university school.

No deed for this site having been given, the board, at a meeting on October 29, 1852, voted that a committee of three be appointed to inquire into the propriety of a new location. At a board meeting on October 24, 1854, the committee reported negotiations pending with Arnold W. Taylor and Paul R. George for a new site. This comprised twenty-seven acres of the present campus. The price was $6,000, payable in $1,000 cash, the rest on mortgage in six, twelve and eighteen months at 12 per cent interest. These terms were accepted. Messrs. Taylor and George, who were present, executed their deed of the property to the regents and the notes and mortgage were given to secure the payment of the remainder of the purchase money. The $1,000 paid down was raised by subscription. Mr. Steele proposed to pay into the treasury the amount that had been expended in the erection of the preparatory building on the site donated by himself, in lieu of donating the land, and at a later day $2,500 was realized by the board on this matter in the liquidation of its debts. Until then the university had no income except gratuitous subscriptions.

A committee of three was appointed by the board on January 12, 1855, to confer with an architect and secure designs for university buildings. Later this committee was increased to five. On February 28, 1856, the Legislature passed an act authorizing the regents to issue bonds in the name of the university for $15,000, bearing 12 per cent interest, $5,000 to be applied on the debt incurred in the purchase of the site and $10,000 to be expended in the erection of buildings. The bonds were to be secured by mortgage on any lands belonging to the university. As the institution had no lands outside the unselected lands granted by the Government in 1851, except the site just bought for $6,000, which was still under mortgage for the purchase money, the scheme seemed to be inspired by the spirit of thrifty frontier enterprise.

Frontier Financiering Unsuccessful

At a meeting of the board on August 26, 1856, the building committee announced that it had advertised for bids for the erection of university buildings; but since all the bids received exceeded the sum the committee understood the regents were authorized to expend, the committee asked to be discharged from the further consideration of the subject. The report was adopted, the committee discharged and a new committee appointed. Governor Ramsey offered the following resolution:

That inasmuch as this board has not adopted any plan for the conducting of the university, it is the opinion of this board, the expenditure for university buildings at this time should not exceed $15,000.

Regent Fridley moved this substitute:

That the building committee be instructed to accept the bid of Messrs. Alden, Cutter and Hull and contract with them for the erection of the extension and one wing at the price for which they bid, viz.: $49,600.

The vote was a tie, Messrs. Fridley, Meeker, Stevens and Atwater voting aye and Messrs. Ramsey, Sibley, Nelson and Black nay. Mr. Steele, the president, gave a casting vote in the affirmative and the resolution as amended was adopted by the same vote. This action was destined to cripple the board in its work for fifteen years, imperil its very existence and cost it eventually $125,000. The sound judgment of Ramsey and Sibley, justified so fully on a multitude of other occasions, would have been a safer guide for the board. Then came the historical panic of 1857. Notes from the sale of stumpage cut from lands granted, amounting to $20,000, were not paid. The campus did not increase in value as expected and no money could be realized by incumbering it further. However, the building went on, debts accrued rapidly and the almost usurious interest piled up its frightful burden.

The board on January 20, 1858, appointed Messrs. Rice and Steele a committee to superintend and negotiate the issue and sale of $45,000 bonds of the university, payable in ten years with 12 per cent interest and not to be sold at less than par. The university building had then been nearly completed and the contractors were pressing for the money due. Meanwhile large payments had been made to them out of moneys borrowed by the regents on temporary loans at interest of 2 and 3 per cent per month. As a last resort, by legislative act approved on March 8, 1858, the board was empowered to issue bonds in the name of the university to an amount not exceeding $40,000, with 12 per cent interest. To secure payment it was to execute a mortgage in the name of the state on any lands then or thereafter belonging to the university. This was evidently an attempt to mortgage the lands granted by Congress for a permanent endowment of the university, only the income from which might be used. It was an infraction of the grant and a violation of the trust reposed in the state, both by the terms of the grant and the state's acceptance thereof.

The Glare of Imaginary Riches

The board on February 22, 1859, authorized the building committee to settle with the contractors, allowing 20 per cent interest on deferred payments. It was to give the notes of the board payable in three, four and six months to the amount of $16,000, with the inevitable 12 per cent interest. At the close of that year the indebtedness of the board was $71,000. In his report of date December 15, 1860, the treasurer of the board stated the amount of interest expense to December 1, at $33,958.64 and that the "alleged liabilities" at the same date were $81,900.61. Aside from this there was $12,000 indebtedness for accrued interest. In his report, submitted at the same time, the secretary of the board said:

It would be improper, after the examination of the transactions which we have made, to conclude this report without a distinct expression of our belief that there was no design on the part of the territorial regents to injure the cause of learning or aggrandize themselves, but that, blinded by the glare of imaginary riches so prevalent in 1856 and '57, they supposed that the university, like themselves, could never be embarrassed for the want of money.

The plan of building designed by Mr. Alden, an architect of high rank, included two wings four stories high, with a main connecting part of five stories and surmounted by an observatory, all facing north. The west wing, reaching toward the river, was completed in 1858.

New Grant and New Charter

Henry M. Rice, Minnesota's delegate in Congress, was an intimate friend of Stephen A. Douglas, chairman of the Senate Committee on Territories, and through him secured a clause in the enabling act of February 26, 1857, granting to the embryonic state seventy-two sections of land for the use and support of the university. This was in addition to the former grant to the territory. Section 4, Article VIII, of the state constitution adopted in 1857 reads:

The location of the University of Minnesota, as established by existing laws, is hereby confirmed, and said institution is hereby declared to be the University of the State of Minnesota. All the rights, immunities, franchises and endowments heretofore granted or conferred are hereby perpetuated unto the said university, and all lands which may be granted hereafter by congress, or other donations for said university purposes, shall vest in the institution referred to in this section.

The Legislature of 1860 enacted a law, approved on February 14, entitled "An act to provide for the government and regulation of the University of Minnesota." This was a new charter, under whose terms the university was to be governed by a board of regents, consisting of the governor, lieutenant governor, chancellor and five electors of the state appointed by the governor and confirmed by the Senate. Under this act, besides the ex officio members, the following were appointed regents: John M. Berry, E. O. Hamlin, Uriah Thomas, Jared Benson and William M. Kimball. The new board organized on April 5, with Alexander Ramsey president, Mr. Thomas secretary, Mr. Kimball treasurer and Edward Duffield Neill, Minnesota's first historian, chancellor.

The main portion of the lands granted to the territorial university in 1851 having been selected by the former board, the regents provided for the selection of the unfilled part of the grant. They also sold some stumpage, paid current bills and tried hard but in vain to wipe out the old indebtedness. In his message to the State Legislature of 1862 Governor Ramsey recommended that a commission be appointed with full power to dispose of all the lands and property of the university in payment of its debts. The Legislature responded by passing an act, approved on March 8, authorizing and empowering the regents to arrange or compromise any existing indebtedness contracted by the former board and to sell and convey to the holders of any such indebtedness any or all of the lands granted by Congress for the support of the state or territorial university. The act specified that nothing therein should be construed as an admission of the validity of the bonds and mortgages of the former regents or of any notes executed by them.

J. S. Pillsbury and John Nicols to the Front

Though the regents exerted themselves to the utmost, nothing material was accomplished under this legislation for years. In the fourth annual report of the board to the Legislature in 1864 Richard Chute, a member of the board and its secretary, said:

The indebtedness of the institution remains the same as at the date of the last report, with the addition of accumulated interest. Many have supposed that the endowment of two townships of land granted to the territory of Minnesota would be lost to the state. We do not so believe. It is true that large liabilities hang over it, yet we think with prudent management an adjustment can be made of all proper demands which will leave the buildings and grounds at St. Anthony free of incumbrance and leaving something over with which to start the institution. Then with two townships clearly given to the state by the enabling act, a sufficient fund will in time be realized to secure the youth of our state who may desire it a complete university education. * * * The educational interests of our state demand that at an early day provision should be made for putting a university in operation, and we trust some efficient steps will be taken to secure this result.

Thereupon friends of the university put their shoulders to the wheel. John S. Pills-

[illegible] been appointed regent by Governor [illegible] and was a member of the Senate from the St. Anthony District. At his request, Regent Berry, also a senator, drafted a bill which became a law on March 4, 1804. Under it, O. C. Merriam, John S. Pillsbury and John Nicols were appointed sole regents for two years. The term was extended two years by an act of February 28, 1806. Each was required to give a bond, with sureties, in $25,000. The regents were clothed with authority to adjust and pay all claims of whatever nature against the university or regents and for that purpose to sell any lands not exceeding 12,000 acres donated to the territory for university purposes. This amount was subsequently increased to 14,000 acres. The law of 1804 required the former regents to turn over to the board thereby appointed "all books, records, papers, claims, notes, bonds, stocks and personal property of every description belonging to said university of the regents thereof and the care of all lands belonging to the university and the university buildings and grounds and the collecting of all claims due the university." The admission of the validity of any claims was disclaimed by the act. Owing to the doubtful value of the existing mortgage, the bonds had been selling as low as fifteen and twenty cents on the dollar.

So efficiently did the regents work for the next three years that they were able to report to the Legislature in 1867 the discharge of every obligation against the university, except $0,000, with the proceeds of 11,110 acres of the territorial grant. They saved to the university, after paying all debts, two-thirds of the original territorial endowment, to which was added the endowment of two townships granted by the enabling act and confirmed to the state by act of Congress of July 8, 1870.

Preparatory Department Re-opened 1867

The Legislature in 1867 appropriated $15,000 to cover repairs to the decaying preparatory school building and the employment of teachers. On October 7, that year, the department was reopened with W. W. Washburn as principal and instructor in Greek, Gabriel Campbell instructor in Latin and grammar and Ira Moore teacher in mathematics. The enrollment of students was seventy, of both sexes.

Under the congressional law of July 2, 1862, enlarging the national agricultural educational endowment system, Minnesota was entitled to 120,000 acres of land, but through some technicalities in the selection realized only 90,000 acres. The friends of the university wished to consolidate this grant with the university endowment. At the suggestion and with the aid of Senator Pillsbury, Morris Lamprey prepared a bill which passed the Legislature in 1868 and was approved on February 18. This reorganized the university completely. It provided for five or more colleges or departments, naming a department of elementary instruction, a college of science, literature and the arts, a college of agriculture and the mechanic arts, including military tactics, a college or department of law and a college or department of medicine. It placed the government of the university in a board of nine regents, the governor and superintendent of public instruction being members ex-officio and the other seven to be appointed by the governor and confirmed by the Senate. The act conferred on the new board the rights, franchises and endowments of the former board and all the interest and income of the agricultural college grant and such gifts, grants and contributions to the endowments as might be derived from any sources. The board realized 94,000 acres from the agricultural grant. The new law made it a duty of the board to secure lands for an experimental farm and to improve and maintain it in connection with the agricultural college.

A legislative act of March 1, 1872, provided for a geological and natural history survey of the state and placed it under the control of the university, appropriating $1,000 annually for expenses. On March 10, 1873, the

Legislature increased the appropriation to $2,000 annually and transferred to the regents certain "salt spring lands" which had been donated by the Federal Government to aid in the development of the brines of the state. These lands were to be sold by the board and the proceeds held in trust and applied in carrying out the survey. The regents thus realized 34,114 acres. Under laws of Congress of 1887 and 1890, applying to all states having agricultural colleges, the University of Minnesota obtained a total land endowment of $40,000.

Following was the personnel of the board under the new charter of 1868: Gov. William R. Marshall; Superintendent of Public Instruction Mark H. Dunnell; Gen. H. H. Sibley of St. Paul; Prof. E. J. Thompson of Rushford; O. C. Merriam of St. Anthony; John Nicols of St. Paul; John S. Pillsbury of St. Anthony, Col. R. S. Donaldson of Farmington, and A. A. Harwood of Owatonna. Mr. Pillsbury was president, Mr. Nicols secretary and Mr. Merriam treasurer. The board was increased to ten in 1872, and to twelve in 1889. With the reorganization act of 1868 the long struggle on behalf of the university came to a successful close and the real, active life of the institution began. In 1868 the number of instructors of the preparatory department was increased to five and the attendance was 109.

The Advent of Dr. W. W. Folwell

In 1869 Dr. William Watts Folwell was called to the university as its first president. He was born at Romulus, N. Y., February 14, 1833, graduated from Hobart College in 1857, and after serving as assistant professor of mathematics in his alma mater, studied and traveled abroad. At the outbreak of the Civil war in 1861 he enlisted in the Fiftieth New York Regiment of Engineers, with the rank of lieutenant, and served until peace was restored, being mustered out as lieutenant colonel. Doctor Folwell then became professor of mathematics in Kenyon College and came thence to the University of Minnesota at the age of thirty-six. Most brilliantly did he address himself to the work of evolving a great institution of learning out of chaos, and grandly did he succeed.

The first college work at the university began on September 15, 1869. The faculty comprised President Folwell and eight professors. The preparatory school conducted by them was adopted as a model for the unsystematized high schools of the state. A plan formulated by Doctor Folwell was adopted by the regents to merge the elementary instruction of all the departments which might later be created into one so-called "collegiate department," to carry students up to the end of the sophomore year. Then they could enter the various colleges desired. The plan was continued for twelve years.

In February, 1883, President Folwell resigned, to take effect at the end of the year, the fourteen years of his successful work having proved too severe a strain upon him. The board accepted the resignation, to be in effect on the election of a successor. At the same meeting (March 8, 1883) Doctor Folwell was elected to the chair of political science. He accepted this position the following year and has remained therein to the present day.

Dr. Cyrus Northrop Chosen President

When President Folwell resigned the board appointed a committee, Regents Pillsbury and Greenleaf Clark, to visit various colleges of the country in quest of a new president. The place was tendered to Dr. Cyrus Northrop, professor of English literature in Yale University, who accepted after considerable hesitation. He took his place at the head of the university in September, 1884.

Within the past thirty years the following colleges have been created in connection with the university: Medicine in 1884, Law in 1888, Mining in 1891, Pharmacy in 1892, Dentistry in 1893 and Chemistry in 1904. A separate school for graduate work has been

added. The faculty and teaching force of the university numbers 450. The libraries contain upward of 150,000 volumes and one-fourth as many pamphlets, magazines and reports. The museums, general and technical, compare favorably with those of the other great universities of the United States.

With an appropriation of $50,000 by the Legislature of 1873, a main building was constructed, attached to the old wing. About the same time an agricultural building was put up on the campus. This was burned in 1888. In 1875, $25,000 was appropriated for finishing and furnishing the university buildings. Through legislative appropriations of $58,000 between 1877 and 1881, the campus was enlarged and improved and now contains fifty acres.

Proposed Plan of U. of M.

Additional University Buildings

The Legislature of 1881 appropriated $180,000, made available in six annual installments, for new buildings to be erected on a plan devised by President Folwell, who wanted $300,000. The burning of the capitol and two state institutions soon after this appropriation made unusual demands upon the state treasury and the funds could not be realized until a few years later. Subsequent grants by the Legislature, for buildings, equipment and support, on the campus, and at the agricultural farm, amounted, with the sum just mentioned, to $1,846,000 for buildings, $2,703,600 for support and $553,200 miscellaneous. The permanent university fund arising from the sale of lands is $1,400,000. The main building of the university and the old wing were burned in September, 1904. In 1905 the Legislature granted $450,000 towards the construction of a new main building, which proceeded forthwith to completion.

The university buildings now clustered on the campus include the following, erected from 1886 to 1914 at a cost, including equipment of $3,079,566: Mechanic arts building, Pillsbury Hall, law building, boiler house, chemical laboratory, main medical building, medical chemistry laboratory, Library and Assembly Hall, ore-testing works, observatory, medical science laboratory, armory, clinical building, electrical building, engineering shops, anatomical building, physics building, barn, school of mines building, mechanics arts building (addition), laboratory of pathology and public health, Alice Shevlin Hall (gift of Thomas Shevlin), Folwell Hall, greenhouse, Sanford Hall, addition of dining hall to Alice Shevlin Hall, university hospital, experimental engineering building, main en-

gineering building, power plant (including tunnel), chemistry building, gymnasium and drill hall.

Donations to the State University

Donations to the amount of half a million dollars have been made to the university since 1872. The principal gift was that of John S. Pillsbury, who in 1884 gave Science Hall, the name being changed later to Pillsbury Hall, at a cost of $131,000, on condition that the Legislature put itself on record as "forever in favor of the integrity of the university" through making the Agricultural College one of its departments. Governor Pillsbury's heirs in 1904 carried out his intention of giving to the university six lots, valued at $15,000, to enlarge Northrop Field to a suitable size for military drill and physical training. The same year Alfred F. Pillsbury had Northrop Field (a part of the campus) inclosed at an expense of $15,000. It is one of the very finest athletic grounds in the country. The will of Mrs. A. F. Elliott left a bequest of $125,000. John D. Ludden of St. Paul contributed $10,000, the income from which is used for the assistance of students of either sex in the School of Agriculture. In 1901 "the Gilfillan trust," $50,000, was established, the interest being used for "youths of our state struggling for an education beyond their means of attaining." A large number of donations of smaller amounts make up the total. In recognition of the services and benefactions of John S. Pillsbury to the university, the State Legislature in 1895 made him a regent for life. He died in 1901. His statue, in bronze, is a prominent feature of the campus.

President Cyrus Northrop's Long and Distinguished Service

In 1911, Dr. Cyrus Northrop resigned the presidency of the university after an eminently distinguished service of twenty-seven years. He was immediately chosen president emeritus, and still retains an interested and influential relation to it. As president he acquired national celebrity for the highest qualities both of scholarship and administrative ability. Many fine tributes were paid him during his long incumbency of the high position as well as at his retirement. Perhaps none of these tributes was more apt and meaningful than these verses, contributed from the class of 1901 and printed in its year book:

When Prexy prays
  Our heads all bow,
A sense of peace
  Smooths every brow.
Our hearts deep stirred
  No whispers raise,
At chapel time
  When Prexy prays.

When Prexy prays
  All hearts unite,
And closer draws
  The Infinite;
No thoughtless wit
  Himself displays,
At chapel time
  When Prexy prays.

When Prexy prays,
  Our better self
Is raised above
  All thoughts of pelf;
To nobler lives
  Incline our ways,
At chapel time
  When Prexy prays.

Dr. Geo. E. Vincent Becomes President

The worthy successor of Dr. Northrop was George Edgar Vincent, son of Bishop Vincent of the Methodist Episcopal Church. President Vincent assumed office in October, 1911, and speedily gained almost unexampled popularity. He is a man of great energy and initiative. Before accepting the headship of the University, Dr. Vincent, who was born at Rockford, Ill., March 21, 1864, graduated at Yale University, was vice president of the Chautauqua System after 1888 and, successively, instructor, professor and dean of the University of Chicago.

The enrollment of students at the university has increased in proportion to the growth of the financial end of the institution. When President Northrop took charge, in 1884, the enrollment was 310, nearly one-half of the students being in secondary school work. In 1912, under President Vincent's administration, the enrollment was 6,960, in collegiate students numbering 4,057, sub-collegiate students 2,590 and extension students 313.

The geological and natural history survey of Minnesota, under the auspices of the university, inaugurated in 1872, has cost about three hundred thousand dollars, which, excepting a few small sums appropriated by the state in early years, has been paid from the proceeds of the sales of salt lands, which are now exhausted. This survey has proved of immense value to the university and the state. Its reports, sent to every part of the world, have been published in twenty-four annual reports and seven final quarto volumes of the Botanical and Zoological Surveys. The explorations and reports of the geological work have been the means of opening up one of the richest and most extensive mineral (iron) regions in the world, some portion of which has been saved to the state before being lost entirely by sale to private parties. These mines have yielded an enormous revenue to the state.

Regulations Respecting Admission to the University

The university announces a desire to open its doors to all who wish to secure the higher education and are fitted to do the work. It does not place unnecessary obstacles in the path of the candidate for admission. It has sought in various ways to meet the wishes of the teachers of the state. It is believed that the established policy is not going to result in any loss of attention to the semi-annual examinations offered by the state high school board, nor in any lowering of the standard work required for entrance to the university. It has long been felt by those familiar with the professional schools of the country that the standard for the preparatory work was altogether too low, but it has been found difficult to raise this standard till recently. The regents of the university took a decided step forward when they voted that "the requirements for admission to the College of Medicine and Surgery for the college year 1902-3 should be the same as for admission to the sophomore class in the College of Science, Literature and Arts, and for 1903-4 and thereafter they shall be the same as for admission to the junior class in said college."

The new idea of the relation of the state to higher education was most intelligently and forcefully presented in President Vincent's inaugural address. That address gives the keynote to the new administration. "The university campus," he said, "must be as wide as the boundaries of the commonwealth. The university sees as its members, not only the students who resort to the chief center, but the other thousands on farms, in factories, in offices, in shops, in schoolrooms and in homes who look to it for guidance and encouragement. It is fascinating to picture the possibilities of this widening sphere of higher education as it makes its way into every corner of the state, frankly creating new needs and resourcefully meeting the constant demands." This enlarged view of the relation of the higher education to the everyday life of the people, is the assurance that our great university is to be more and more, as this policy comes into more effective play, a radiating center of service to every class and station, to every variety of interest and occupation, and to contribute substantial and lasting benefits upon the whole commonwealth.

Under this view of its functions the University of Minnesota becomes in reality, the apex of the educational system of the state —the focal point toward which all paths of learning lead, or may lead. It thus has privity of functional relations with every institution and every organization, great or small, that is earnestly trying to increase the sum total or to stimulate the diffusion of human

knowledge. It has ceased to be, if it ever was, the rival and has become the fostering parent of all the other universities, colleges, institutes, academies and advanced schools under whatever auspices, within the wide boundaries of the commonwealth.

Cost of an Education at the University

Individual reports from ninety-two per cent of the collegiate students of the state university, to the authorities thereof, showed an average cost of living for one year's attendance on its classes as follows: The average room rent paid by men was $1.64 a week; by women, $1.77. The average for all students (not living at home) was $1.68. The average board paid by men was $3.89 a week; by women, $4.04. The average for all students (not living at home) was $3.93. Eleven men and seven women reported that board cost them less than $2 a week. The average of total annual expenses, including tuition fees, was, for men, $536.18; for women, $474.48. The higher tuition fees of the professional schools raise the average for men. In the college of science, literature, and the arts, the average total expense for men is $469.52; for women, $487.90. Seventeen men and women reported a total annual expense of less than $250. Sixty-two men and fourteen women reported an annual expense of $850 or more.

Students' Earning Capacity

With reference to the earnings of the students, Doctor Vincent said: "I find that 47.6 per cent of the men and 11.9 per cent of the women have engaged in remunerative work during the college year. The average earnings of the men were $161.16, of the women $99.14. The total earnings of men and women who reported satisfactorily were $129,487.47. Of the men 56 earned more than $400. During the summer vacation, of the men, 85.1 per cent, and of the women 16.2 per cent, were at work. The average earnings of the men were $161.51, of the women $68.25. The aggregate summer earnings reported were $237,168.37. The gross earnings for men and women for the year between June 1, 1912, and June 1, 1913, were estimated at slightly over $400,000. The answers of certain students were unsatisfactory; still others failed to answer the questions at all."

The principal occupations of the men in the order of largest numbers were as follows: As salesmen, solicitors, clerks, waiters, newspaper reporters, musicians, drug clerks and draftsmen. The principal occupations of the women in order of importance were clerical work, housework, tutoring and music.

Denominational Institutions of Learning

Our great and growing state university leaves an abundant field for the advancement of other educational institutions, conducted under private or denominational auspices, and reflecting in various degrees the methods and predilections of their conductors. Some of them are, in a measure, the outgrowth of the old New England academic and minor collegiate plans, but they have, one and all, long since outgrown the stage when, if ever, it was true that the standard equipment of a western "College" was a four-foot telescope, three ball-bats and a college yell. They have also long since outgrown the abject slavery to the classics which once prevailed.

Something like the modern view of education appeared in Sweden and Holland, about 1600, and the introduction of public schools in America followed shortly upon the settlement of the different portions. But in the last fifty years the efforts that have been expended far exceed all that had gone before. So amazingly prevalent was the belief in the superlative importance of Latin that the first public schools in Massachusetts did not teach pupils how to read English. The teachers claimed that it was not the province of English schools to teach the English language. In their view, the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome could only be assimilated into the soul-structure of pupils by a

systematic dietary of antepenultimates and ablatives absolute. Thus our educational system is breaking away from tradition; is rending the ties that bind it to "classical" ideals; is ceasing to regard Greek and Latin as an ultimate sine qua non. The high schools, which pave the way to entering the college and university, are each year opening new paths, many of which solicitously avoid the time-honored fountains of knowledge at which our learned predecessors drank to satiety—giving thereafter, it must be confessed, a very good accounting to mankind. The colleges and universities are gradually adjusting themselves to the situation. This is necessary, because some of the impatient high schools are conferring degrees, while the colleges are making strong protests upon the subject. But so long as there is no legal standard as to the requirements of baccalaureate degrees there appears to be no way to debar a high school from a privilege often granted by special act of the State Legislature, until public sentiment induces the authorities of the school voluntarily to resign their privilege. Academic culture and the bestowal of degrees are not catalogued among attractive western attributes in the lines we quote, but this chapter reveals their advancing importance:

Out where the hand clasps a little stronger,
Out where the smile dwells a little longer—
That's where the West begins.

Out where the sun's a little brighter,
Where the snow that falls is a trifle whiter,
Where the bonds of home are a fraction tighter—
That's where the West begins.

Out where the skies are a trifle bluer,
Out where friendship's a little truer,
Out where everything is newer—
That's where the West begins.

Out where a fresher breeze is blowing,
Where there's laughter in streamlets flowing,
Where there's more of reaping and less of sowing—
That's where the West begins.

Out where the world is in the making,
Where fewer hearts with despair are aching,
Where there's more of giving and less of taking—
That's where the West begins.

Where there's more of singing and less of sighing,
Where there's more of giving and less of buying,
And a man makes friends without half trying—
That's where the West begins.

Field for Smaller Institutions

How the denominational colleges can flourish in proximity to the enormously endowed State University has long been a question. It has been especially insistent since the coming of a vigorous young president, with an all-embracing power, to that central institution. President Vincent spoke a foreword to the solution at Fargo when addressing the Minnesota alumni of that section. He does not propose that the university shall be in competition with the colleges. He proposes to withdraw the university, and not to withdraw the colleges from the competition. To make the university a university, in the larger sense of teaching and not the larger sense of classes and numbers, is his solution of the difficulty.

The reduction of membership in the freshman and sophomore classes, the centering of strength on the higher classmen, and, no doubt, on graduate work, is proposed. He says: "Let the smaller educational institutions make their call heard to these classes, but I sincerely hope that within the near future we may be able to devote all our best energies to the larger development of the men and women of the two upper classes." This broad and cheerful readjustment of functions promises well for the colleges, for the university and for the educational interests of the great Northwest.

Meantime, the smaller institutions go on expanding along increasingly practical lines. Two generations ago the ordinary lecture on natural philosophy was almost devoid of practical illustration and therefore apt to be unin-

telligible. Great scientific truths had to be taken on faith, for the student had no chance to verify by personal experiment. A meager supply of the most primitive instruments constituted the "cabinet" of the ordinary academy or college. The Lawrence Scientific School in 1850 offered no instruction in physics, although giving students the privilege of attending these experimental lectures. Harvard had no physical laboratory for the next ten years nor had Yale for twenty years. The total valuation of scientific apparatus in American colleges is now over twenty-five million dollars.

The number of prosperous and permanently useful institutions of higher education maintained by private enterprise and to a greater or less degree under denominational influences is very large in Minnesota, and the aggregate of the good work they are doing is enormous. We have space only for a reference to the older and more important of these. Colleges under the jurisdiction of the Catholic Church will be mentioned in the chapter relative thereto.

Hamline University

Hamline University, one of the most extensive and progressive institutions of liberal learning in the state, is located in spacious grounds on Snelling Avenue, a few blocks north of University Avenue in St. Paul. Its charter was approved by the governor of the Territory of Minnesota, W. A. Gorman, on April 3, 1854. The preparatory department was opened at Red Wing, Goodhue County, November 16, 1854, under the principalship of Rev. Jabez Brooks and under the fostering care of the Methodist Episcopal Church. In 1857 the enrollment of the institution reached 220, indicating a marked degree of prosperity. At the close of that year Rev. Jabez Brooks resigned the principalship on account of ill health and Rev. B. F. Crary was chosen to fill the vacancy. On the 17th of July, 1861, Doctor Crary resigned to accept the office of superintendent of public instruction, and Rev. Jabez Brooks, D. D., was again placed in the chair. The course of study in the meantime had been enlarged to collegiate grade. During its career at Red Wing, fifty years ago, "Hamline" educated many men who, later, achieved distinction in this and other states. Among them were Hon. H. R. Brill, the senior district judge on the Minnesota bench, and B. B. Herbert, the veteran journalist, alumni of this period. The university continued in successful operation until 1869, when the income, being inadequate, the college was temporarily closed. A change of location having been determined upon, two years passed before that question was fully settled. The board had scarcely commenced the new building at St. Paul, in the suburb named Hamline, when the crisis of 1873 greatly crippled their efforts. At the Rochester Conference held in 1878 it was resolved to push the work and Rev. John Stafford was appointed agent. By his indefatigable labors the building was completed and ready for occupancy September 22, 1880, when, after eleven years of suspension, the school was reopened with an attendance of sixty pupils on the first day.

The first faculty, under the reorganization, was headed by Rev. D. C. John, D. D., president and teacher in mental and moral science. The board of officers at the same period was composed of Hon. H. R. Brill, president; Rev. J. F. Chaffee and Hon. H. B. Wilson, vice presidents; Rev. S. G. Smith, A. M., secretary; E. J. Hodgson, treasurer. Executive committee: Hon. H. R. Brill, Rev. J. F. Chaffee, Rev. D. C. John, Rev. S. G. Smith, A M., Rev. John Stafford and Hon. H. B. Wilson.

In 1884 Dr. George H. Bridgman was chosen president of Hamline, and soon displayed those eminent qualifications which, during his twenty-seven years' incumbency, raised the institution to its present high rank. The college had not yet fully emerged from the clouds which had long hovered over it. But Doctor Bridgman took hold with courage, and what there is of Hamline today, with its endowment and resources of nearly a million dollars, is his work. This is sufficient testimonial of what men of affairs and friends of education have

thought of the aims and standards he stood for in higher culture.

Doctor Bridgman resigned the presidency to take effect at the close of the collegiate year in June, 1912. But the discontinuance of his connection with the university was not complete, as the trustees, in recognition of the work he had done and as an expression of their confidence, provided that upon the qualification of his successor, Doctor Bridgman should become president emeritus. Dr. Samuel E. Kerfoot of South Dakota became president on July 1, 1912, and his administration gives every promise of fully sustaining and steadily increasing the splendid prestige of "Old Hamline."

The preparatory department was closed in June, 1911. For it was substituted instruction in certain "sub-freshman" classes, corresponding to the former fourth year preparatory. The university offers courses leading to the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of philosophy. The work required to gain either of these degrees is planned to extend through four academic years. There are eight literary societies in connection with the college—the Philomathean, Amphictyon, Phi Alpha and Euphronian are for men; the Browning, Athenean, Alpha Phi and Euterpian for young women. Students are urged to take advantage of the opportunities afforded by these societies. Frequent public literary exercises, also, lend their stimulus to growth in thought and expression. Debating is made a prominent feature of the programs of the weekly meetings of these literary societies. The large group of fine buildings which now constitutes the physical or material "plant" of Hamline University is being added to, year by year, as its activities expand and its necessities increase. It is already a credit to the state and a monument to the self-sacrificing men who have devoted so much of their means and time and talent to building it up.

Macalester College

Another valuable as well as ornamental institution of learning in the Twin City interurban district is Macalester College, located at Macalester Park, St. Paul, immediately adjacent to the world-famed Summit Boulevard. This college is the outgrowth of the Baldwin School of St. Paul, projected by Rev. Edward D. Neill, D. D., as far back as 1853; and of a similar institution opened in 1873 by the same gentleman in Minneapolis. The original St. Paul building stood on ground now occupied by the postoffice. It was dedicated December 29, 1853, by a banquet at which addresses were delivered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Gorman, John P. Owens, George L. Becker, W. G. Le Duc and others. In January, 1854, the school had seventy-one pupils and was in successful operation. In 1874 Charles Macalester, of Philadelphia, donated to this school the valuable property known as the Winslow House, near the Falls of St. Anthony. In his honor the institution was named Macalester College. Until 1880 it was an undenominational school. In October of that year it was adopted by the synod of the Presbyterian Church of Minnesota. In 1883 a syndicate of the trustees bought the present site at Macalester Park and gave it to the board of trustees. The first building thereon was erected in 1884 and the college was opened September 15, 1885.

Rev. Dr. Neill, the founder of the college, was born in Philadelphia in 1823 and graduated from Amherst in 1842. After completing his theological studies under Rev. Albert Barnes he came west, and in 1849, commissioned by the presbytery of Galena, Illinois, came to St. Paul as a missionary to the whites. Thereafter until his death (except during the Civil war) he devoted his time about equally to the work of the Christian minister and to that of an educator. He was the first territorial superintendent of public instruction and the first chancellor of the State University. He was chaplain of the First Minnesota Infantry, and, later, one of President Lincoln's private secretaries. He is the author of "Neill's History of Minnesota," and also of two volumes of valuable historical monographs. He died September 26, 1893.

Rev. Daniel Rice, D. D., gave years of devoted service to Macalester College as professor and trustee. Others who were active in building it up in its struggling years were H. J. Horn, H. L. Moss, Maj. B. F. Wright, Henry M. Knox, Alexander Ramsey, R. P. Lewis, H. K. Taylor and Thomas Cochran Dr. James Wallace, president from 1894 to 1906, was the chief burden bearer during a critical period of debt and despondency. But finally, with the energetic assistance of Robert A. Kirk, Theodore Shaw and R. C. Jefferson, funds were raised to pay the debts.

Dr. James Wallace resigned the presidency in June, 1906, and in January, 1907, Thomas Morey Hodgman of the University of Nebbraska, was elected president. By June, 1909, a fund of $450,000 had been pledged, all of which except $25,000 has now been paid and invested in buildings or securities. Of this total $150,000 has been expended in Wallace Hall and Carnegie Science Hall and $300,000 has been set aside for endowment. The chief gifts to this fund was $75,000 from the general educational board; $45,000 from Andrew Carnegie; $50,000 from James J. Hill; $50,000 from Frederick Weyerhauser, and over $100,000 from the trustees.

The main building of Macalester College is of brick, 100 feet long and 50 feet wide, three stories high with basement, containig class rooms, society halls, men's gymnasium, library, reading room, auditorium and executive office. The building is heated by steam and provided with its own electric light plant.

The Carnegie Science Hall is a three story building with a full height basement. It is constructed of reinforced concrete and brick. The exterior is of colonial brick with trimmings of Bedford limestone. There is a lift from the basement to the attic. The interior finish and furniture are of birch. The basement is devoted to shops. These shops are well lighted and ventilated, having full length windows and a high ceiling. The woodshop occupies the large room in the north wing and has adjoining it a finishing room for staining, filling and varnishing. The south wing contains a laboratory shop connected with the physics department and a metal shop which has adjoining it a forge and grinding room which is also equipped with a crucible furnace and moulding sand for making small castings. The physical laboratories occupy practically the entire first floor of Carnegie Science Hall.

The campus contains forty acres with a frontage of 660 feet on Summit Boulevard, 200 feet in width, which connects the Twin Cities. The college buildings, eight in number, are situated on the north half of the campus, while the ample athletic field, grove of oaks and ice skating rink occupy the southern half. In explanation of the emphasis placed on Bible study in the Macalester curriculum, the authorities say: "The church is entering on the era of the laity. Christianity is girding itself for the conquest of the world. Her call for workers is louder and more engaging than ever before. Her field is ripe for lay-workers of every kind, for missionaries and missionary teachers, for mission helpers, charity workers, pastoral assistants, secretaries in the Young Men's and Young Women's Associations, Bible readers, colporteurs and the like. To these classes of lay-workers the theological seminaries are not open. Besides, a training in the knowledge and use of the Bible is best secured in connection with the regular courses of study offered by the college."

Doctor Hodgman still presides over Macalester College, and the fruits of his intelligent, energetic work are seen each year in the constant expansion of the institution's activities, its growth in buildings and equipment, and the increasing number of students who seek its privileges.

The St. Paul Institute

Worthy to be enrolled on the list of Minnesota's higher institutions of learning is the unique but intensely practical organization known as the St. Paul Institute. It was originated in 1908 by Charles W. Ames, Dr. Arthur Sweeney and Lucius C. Ordway, men

of rare public spirit but not connected with educational matters. From small beginnings it has ramified into many active spheres, each of wide usefulness to the community. Its activities have fallen into three general groups: the museum, art gallery and exhibitions, the sections and the schools. It has formed close relations with the city government, the city library, the manual training school and the state university. An idea of the practical and effective nature of its work may be gathered from one feature of its diversified program, announced for the winter of 1914-15.

The courses offered in cooperation with the University of Minnesota make it possible for students to combine the advantages of practice and study by attendance at the evening classes while doing routine work during the day. A new two-year course in accountancy is announced. This requires three evenings per week. Upon the completion of this course the university will grant a certificate of accountancy. The course includes accounting and business law, economic and business English. These university extension classes will be held at the City Normal Building (old Central High School) Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday evenings. The lectures are:

1. Accounting Principles, A.—Monday, Professor Rotzel. For those who already have some knowledge of elementary bookkeeping principles.

2. Accounting Principles, B.—Tuesday, Professor Rotzel. Preparation of statements, corporation accounts, surplus, reserves, etc.

3. Accounting Practice and Procedure.—Tuesday, Professor Rotzel. An advanced course for those who have completed Courses 1 and 2.

4. Advertising.—Wednesday, Professor Martin. The first principles of a growing profession.

5. Business Law, A.—Wednesday, Mr. Houck. Contracts and agency. The fundamental course in business law.

6. Railroad Traffic and Rates.—Monday, Professor Gesell and Mr. Kuempel. A practical course for rate clerks and traffic men.

7. Retail Selling, Elementary.—Monday, Professor Neystrom. Especially for sales people in the retail stores. Principles and practice of up-to-date retailing.

8. Retail Selling, Advance.—Tuesday, Professor Neystrom. For aisle managers, buyers, department heads, etc.

9. Business Correspondence.—Wednesday, Mr. Logan. "How to write letters that produce results." A training extremely essential as competition becomes keen.

10. Salesmanship.—Monday, Mr. Corbett. Principles and practice; demonstration sales a chief feature.

11. Public Speaking.—Wednesday, Mr. Gislason.

12. Spanish.—Wednesday, Mr. Lagow. Increasing South American trade adds to the importance of this study.

Thus, the great St. Paul Institute expands its activities and increases its usefulness in a systematic style. It reaches all classes. It not only prepares youth for a university education, but it prepares them for business, for industrial pursuits, for a practical, profitable career.

Carleton College, Northfield

The history of every Christian college is the history of heroic achieving and suffering. The story of their origin and development embraces much that is romantic, and more that attests zeal for religion united with an ardent love of learning. It was with Mr. C. M. Goodsell, that the conception of Carleton College originated. He came to Northfield from Geneva, Wisconsin, with the cherished purpose of founding a Christian college, which should become in time a "new Northwestern Oberlin." But this idea had also been entertained by others. Rev. Messrs. Chas. Shedd, Edward Brown, David Burt, Richart Hall and Charles Seccombe had thought much about it, and to these pioneer laborers, was due the movement which finally culminated in the needed institution. At the meeting of the General Conference of Congregational

Churches of Minnesota, held at Rochester, October 13, 1864, the following resolution was drawn by Rev. Edward Brown, and offered by Rev. David Burt:

Resolved: That a committee of laymen be raised to inquire what can be done toward founding a college in this state, for our denomination, and to report to the Conference next year.

Mr. C. M. Goodsell was made chairman of this committee. This is the first public utterance on the subject of which we have record, and from this time the project was earnestly pushed, amid many trials. The self-supporting churches were very few, while the struggling home missionary churches were depleted in strength by those who had left to serve in the Union armies.

Location Determined

At the next annual conference, held at Minneapolis, October 12, 1865, the committee of the year before reported what the Town of Northfield would do in behalf of the proposed college, and suggested that other towns in the state should be invited to compete with one another in efforts to secure the location. Several enterprising towns entered the lists, but Northfield, young and vigorous with a population of barely fifteen hundred, outstripped all competitors, offering twenty-five acres of land beautifully situated on the Cannon River, and commanding a fine view of the valley and the surrounding country. The pecuniary pledges amounted to $18,529, making with the grounds, valued at $2,500, a sum total in the form of a bonus of $21,029. This exhibit carries its own testimony to the intelligence and earnestness of a people who put this valuation on the privilege of having a Christian college located in their midst. They paid, too, with no little self-sacrifice, for the honor of becoming a college town. Thus the prescience and generosity of Mr. C. M. Goodsell were vindicated.

Early Days

In September, 1867, the preparatory department of the college was opened. A large building, formerly used as a hotel, was purchased and fitted up for school purposes. Horace Goodhue, Jr., then a recent graduate of Dartmouth College, was called to the charge of this department, and in this position remained many years, serving with signal faithfulness and success. At the conference meeting in St. Cloud, held October 10, 1867, the fiscal agent made his first report, announcing subscriptions from the field including six Wisconsin churches amounting to $10,739.60, of which $3,700 had already been paid.

At a special meeting of the Board of Trustees, held September 13, 1870, Rev. James W. Strong, pastor of one of the Congregational churches at Faribault, was called to the presidency of the college. He had been, from the commencement, one of the trustees, and was, therefore, conversant with its past history. To all friends of the college this seemed a wise and happy choice and the only solicitude occasioned was because of Mr. Strong's reluctance to accept the call. After much delay and many conferences with the trustees, the grave questions on which Mr. Strong's acceptance hinged, were answered satisfactorily, and he then and there formally accepted the presidency of the college. That was the best day's work that had yet been done. Before midnight the new president had given an earnest of future successes in a direction in which his unusual gifts were not then suspected, by securing pledges to the college amounting to $6,000; by noon the next day they had reached $10,000. The next day opened, therefore, with a feeling of relief and gladness on the part of the members of the board, the conference and the interested citizens of Northfield. The college had at last secured a head, and with its helm now entrusted to a young, earnest, and gifted officer, its future seemed as promising as its warmest friends could desire.

Eastern Gifts

In the fall of 1870 was organized the first class in the collegiate course. The growth had thus far been slow but healthful, content to go only as fast as actual attainments and funds warranted. It was the imperative need of the latter that now sent the new president eastward to ask help for the college. President Strong's main purpose in this trip was to secure for Northfield College the formal endorsement of the Congregational Educational Society at its approaching annual meeting in Bloomfield, N. J. A letter which was furnished him by Rev. A. K. Packard, a son-in-law of Mr. Carleton, turned out to be in his hands the key which unlocked ultimately the sympathy and money so desperately needed by the college. It brought him into personal acquaintance with Mr. William Carleton, a wealthy business man of Boston. A warm friendship sprang up between these two men, and as a result, there came $1,800 from Mr. Carleton and Miss Willis (afterward Mrs. Carleton) toward current expenses. A little later, Mr. Carleton made the princely donation of $50,000, in recognition of which the college authorities gave his name to the institution.

Doctor Strong retained the presidency with continued and increasing acceptance for nearly a third of a century, when his several times repeated resignation was urged upon the trustees and finally accepted. Rev. William H. Sallmon, of Bridgeport, Connecticut, was on April 21, 1902, chosen by the trustees as Doctor Strong's successor. Doctor Sallmon was an organizer and administrator of marked ability and contributed in an important degree to the development. He resigned in 1907, and was succeeded by Rev. Donald J. Cowling, professor of philosophy in Baker University, Kansas, who was inaugurated October 18, 1909, with imposing ceremonies, participated in by many university and college presidents, the governor of Minnesota, the alumni of Carleton and many enthusiastic friends.

Carleton's Special Features

One of the greatest early advances was made by the college when the astronomical observatory was completed in June, 1877, under the personal direction of Professor Payne. It is well furnished with the best astronomical instruments, among which may be named the following: an equatorial telescope, focal length twenty-two feet, aperture 16.2 inches; a Clark equatorial telescope, focal length 10½ feet, aperture 8¼ inches; a Howard sidereal, and other needed equipment. Facilities are thus provided for a complete course in theoretical and practical astronomy, while special courses are offered advanced students. The public-time-service for the state and for railway lines aggregating twelve thousand miles, is furnished from this observatory. One or two telegraphic signals, as is desired, are given automatically by its mean-time Howard regulator, daily at 12 M. and 9 P. M. Ten electrically controlled clocks have been so placed as to serve as sub-centers of time at division points. These are set daily, if needed, by telegraph, by automatic action of the principal regulator at the college. St. Paul and Minneapolis are also supplied with fine astronomical clocks for the sake of regulating the time in each. A state weather service was also established by the authorities at Washington at this observatory, and a skilled officer designated to assist Professor Payne in organizing throughout the state a system of observations. In addition to all this, the arrangements were made for a magnetic survey of the state by counties, for local, scientific, and coast survey uses.

On December 23, 1879, Willis Hall, then the main college building, was destroyed by fire. This casualty deprived the institution of chapel and class-rooms, and subjected it to no little pecuniary loss, as well as serious inconvenience. But with old-time promptitude and faith, the friends of the college rallied to its assistance. The routine work went on without interruption, the Methodist Church hospitably furnishing the needed room, be-

coming in this time of trial an extemporized "college hall."

Carleton of the Present and the Future

When President Cowling was inaugurated in 1909, Carleton's greatest immediate need was for an increased endowment. With the sanction of the board of trustees, he set out on a campaign for $600,000. Doctor Cowling succeeded in securing pledges for the full amount before the time for closing the campaign June 15, 1912.

This achievement was made possible at almost the last moment, by a gift of $50,000 from Mr. James J. Hill, one of the best friends the Christian colleges of the West have ever had. The most recent financial statement, for June 30, 1914, shows an endowment of $842,271.34. The endowment fund, in other words, has been increased 75 per cent in less than three years. When the last collections have been made by July 1, 1915, Carleton's endowment will be considerably in excess of $1,000,000. There is another fund of $400,000 for new buildings hovering in the background.

The comparative increase in the size of the different classes during five years is interesting. The following figures show the increase by classes and the total, the latter including both musical and special students:

	Sen.	Jun.	Soph.	Fr.	Total
1908-09	37	50	86	103	317
1909-10	47	66	69	118	310
1910-11	65	44	84	106	341
1911-12	44	55	82	129	363
1912-13	55	58	107	135	395
1913-14	56	70	96	174	430

When President Garfield declared that "Mark Hopkins on one end of a log and a boy on the other is a college," he meant to exalt Mark Hopkins and not necessarily to endorse the log as a complete and satisfactory educational equipment. Carleton has already a handsome endowment, a handsome equipment and a large clientage, but it has a "greater Carleton" in full view, for early grasp. Plans have during several years been under way for future development on the broad campus of more than one hundred acres. When these plans are complete, there will be ample provision for about five hundred students in the college and about one hundred in the school of music. The college will also have resources sufficient to educate this number under model conditions. More than a million dollars are still needed to complete this great undertaking for Christian education in the Northwest.

What the long future may have in store for the vigorous young college only time can tell. Its steady growth has been due to its increasing success in meeting the needs of the Northwest for a standard college of liberal arts, and because the need is increasing, no arbitrary limitations can be fixed to the school's ability to respond. The opportunity is before her, and the promise is her response will be limited only by the faith and devotion of those who love her and believe in her work.

Lutheran Ladies' Seminary

More than forty years ago, the late Rev. H. A. Preus, then president of the Synod of the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church of America, suggested the advisability of erecting a school for young women at Red Wing, on the eminence where the Lutheran Ladies Seminary now stands. The suggestion was not then acted upon, but in the year 1889 some members of the Norwegian Synod determined to erect a seminary in that city, and secured the tract of land which the venerable Reverend Mr. Preus twenty years before had recommended for this purpose.

In the spring of 1892 a board of incorporators was organized, of which the Right Reverend Björgo was chosen president, a position he still holds. In the summer of that year, excavations were begun, and on May 11, 1893, the corner stone was laid. The operations having been delayed, the building was still partly unfinished when its

doors were opened, on November 5, 1894. Meanwhile, as president of the school, the board had elected Rev. Hans Allen, who still serves in this capacity. The main building and the dining hall were dedicated June 6, 1895, and the music hall was dedicated October 14, 1908.

During the early years the domestic economy department was the one that first gained for the school a distinctive place in the educational field. This department has recently been re-organized and strengthened. But in late years the literary department and the conservatory of music have been expanding rapidly. There is now in constant use in this department thirty-six pianos for practice purposes. On the stage has been placed a large concert grand and in the very near future a $3,000 pipe organ will be installed. At completion of the ninth grade diplomas are given and then various practical post-graduate courses are open to the pupils. The business and the art departments have also been enlarged so as to meet the growing demands.

The main building and dining hall are of pressed brick with stone trimmings. They are three stories above the basement in height, and have dimensions of 160 x 147 feet, connected by vestibules. They are handsomely furnished and have all modern improvements, including steam-heat, gas, electricity and ventilating apparatus. The music hall is a collegiate Gothic structure, and is 104 x 82 feet, three stories high. It contains an auditorium seating 450 persons.

Red Wing is located forty miles south of St. Paul, and is a beautiful thriving city of about ten thousand inhabitants. Built on the right bank of the Mississippi River in a vast amphitheatre of hills, makes the impression of being an unusually attractive place in which to build a home. Its citizens call it the "Desirable City," on account of its various attractions, among which is its so-called Civic Center, consisting of a group of such buildings as the Government post-office, the public library, the city auditorium, and the new Y. M. C. A. building, clustering around or being adjacent to a little pergola of granite columns.

The Seminary is favorably located on Seminary Hill, 160 feet above the Mississippi, and about one thousand feet above sea level From here the eye can trace the windings of the river for miles, as the central feature of the view. Beyond the river are seen the rugged hills of Wisconsin; to the right, the nestling city and the towering Barn Bluff; to the left, the wide expanse of bottom lands edged by distant hills; and in the rear, a woodland region. That the scenery is exceptionally beautiful contributes toward making the stay of the pupils both pleasant and stimulating. The Seminary grounds are ample, occupying no less than eighteen acres, thus affording sufficient space for suitable recreation and sport.

The seminary aims to give its pupils a thorough practical education on a Christian basis. To effect this a religious as well as a mental and physical training is necessary. Christian women will build Christian homes, and these will wield an influence that will be felt in all future generations.

Requirements for admission to the Freshman classes are as follows:

Classical course, English and Latin, four years each; mathematics, science, history and other high school subjects, two years each.

Modern language course: English, four years; German or Norwegian, four years; mathematics, science, history and other high school subjects, two years each.

These requirements for admission testify to the high standard of culture set by the seminary as a precedent to entering its junior college courses. The seminary course, for which an eighth grade preparation is necessary, is a regular four years' high school course, accredited to the University of Minnesota.

The commercial department of the seminary has special attention. It is held that, besides the neatness and accuracy which a girl must learn in bookkeeping, this study causes her to become interested in her own expense ac-

count and bank book. Especially will it be helpful to her in the home. Purchase slips will be checked up carefully and receipts preserved. Glancing over the expense account, she will see where she has made unwise expenditures, if any, and thus learn economy. It will also add to her own self-confidence to know that she can handle checks, notes and

St. Olaf College, Northfield

other business papers intelligently. The home economy course imparts a practical knowledge of dressmaking, needlework and cooking.

St. Olaf College, Northfield

St. Olaf College was founded in November, 1874. It owes its origin to the Rev. Bernt Julius Muus, who for forty years was pastor of Holden Congregation in Goodhue County, Minnesota, and who died in Trondhjem, Norway, in May, 1900. He associated with himself Messrs. O. K. Finseth, K. P. Haugen, O. Osmundson, and Harald Thorson, who formed a close corporation, adopting articles of incorporation and appointing the late Rev. Thorbjorn Nelson Mohn principal of the school. During the first four years of its existence, the school occupied temporary quarters in the old public school building, which was located on the site of the present Congregational Church. In the fall of 1878 the school moved to its present site on Manitou Heights. The necessary funds were furnished by Norwegian Lutheran congregations in Goodhue and Rice counties, and by citizens of Northfield.

Up to the year 1886 the name of the institution was St. Olaf's School. In that year the name was changed to St. Olaf College and college work was begun, the first class graduating in 1890. From 1886 to 1890 it was supported by the Anti-Missourians, whose divinity school also found temporary accommodations in the main building. In the latter year St. Olaf College was adopted by the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, in whose service it has continued up to

the present time, although the official relations with the United Church were severed in 1893. In 1899 it was again made the college of the United Church, and the Rev. John Nathan Kildahl, of Chicago, was elected president of the college. Professor Mohn, who had been at the head of the institution from its foundation, accepted the position of vice president and professor of history, but failing health prevented him from further activity. He died on November 18, 1899.

At the annual meeting of the United Church, held in Minneapolis, June, 1900, action was taken by which the college department of the United Church Seminary was united with and transferred to St. Olaf College. By this act St. Olaf received a large reinforcement of teachers and students, and valuable additions to the library and to the educational apparatus.

Until the fall of 1900 the college department had only a classical course. But the year 1900 marks another step forward in the history of the college by the establishment of a scientific course. In the year 1909 a classical-scientific and a literary course were added. From 1899 to 1911 St. Olaf College was controlled by the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America in this way, that the members of the college corporation were the same as the voting members of the annual meeting of the United Church. In 1911 the college was formally deeded over to the United Church, and the college is now directly owned and controlled by that body.

The general aim of St. Olaf College is to give young men and women a higher education on the basis of the Christian faith as taught in the Evangelical Lutheran Church. The chief, special object is to prepare young men for the study of theology, that they may become ministers or missionaries of the church.

St. Olaf College is situated about three-quarters of a mile west of the railroad station at Northfield. The grounds embrace 138 acres of land, well wooded with native trees, and affording a roomy campus. The buildings stand on an elevation known as Manitou Heights, 130 feet above the Cannon River. The place is much frequented by visitors on account of the fine view of the city and the surrounding country. The main building is of brick, 101 feet in length and 56 feet in breadth, has a basement, two stories and an attic. On the second floor are the president's, the treasurer's, and the registrar's offices. The rest of the building is used for recitation rooms and laboratories. There are six other important buildings, including a chapel. The college campus is a beautifully shaded park, the pride of the institution and of the city.

Colleges and Academies on Approved Merit

Restricted space forbids detailed reference to the history and status of many additional colleges, academies and other institutions, conducted under denominational and private auspices. All have their important part in the commonwealth's splendid facilities for higher education, and their credits are duly recognized by the state department. Among these are: Albert Lea College, Albert Lea; Gustavus Adolphus College, St. Peter; Parker College, Winnebago; St. John's College, Collegeville; Augsburg Seminary, Minneapolis; Bethlehem Academy, Faribault; Breck School, Wilder; College of St. Thomas, St. Paul; Concordia College, Moorhead; Concordia College, St. Paul; Holy Trinity School, New Ulm; Luther Academy, Albert Lea; Luther Seminary, Hamline, St. Paul; Martin Luther College, New Ulm; Northwestern College, Fergus Falls; Park Region Luther College, Fergus Falls; St. Mary's Hall, Faribault; St. Paul College, St. Paul Park; Sacred Heart Institute, Duluth; Seabury Divinity School, Faribault; Shattuck School, Faribault; United Lutheran Normal School, Madison; Willmar Seminary, Willmar; Windom Institute, Windom; Pillsbury Academy, Owatonna.

The University's Feeders and Extensions

These numerous and vigorous institutions widely dispersed through the state and conducted under private or denominational auspices, are part of an increasingly harmoni-

ous system of colaborers with and feeders to the great central university. But there are many others. Those who infer that the university is located exclusively at Minneapolis and that the Agricultural College is only to be found in St. Anthony Park may be surprised to discover that it has very important work going on elsewhere. Minneapolis and St. Paul are merely the headquarters of the great institution whose branches and ramifications are to be found in every city and village throughout the state. The institution has enrolled more than fifteen hundred students in night classes in addition to the thousands who attend regular day classes on its campus. That is the university proper. Then there is the agricultural college which has about two thousand in regular attendance, at the same time reaching out its long arms into the state to gather in some two hundred thousand additional people among whom to spread the gospel of better farming methods. This gives an idea, if only a faint one, of the activities centering in these two units in the educational system of the State of Minnesota, which United States Commissioner of Education Claxton has designated as the best in the country.

Has Its Own Special Corps

For a number of years the university has been engaged in extension work, which at first was carried on in connection with the department of education by the regular professors of the university. Today it has its own special corps of teachers. Twelve years ago the extension department was a dream; eight years ago, it was but a seed planted in fertile ground, while today it is a rapidly growing department which is calling each year for a larger teaching staff and reaching out farther. It was organized as a separate division in 1913. There are at present ten members of the staff of the general extension division as that branch of the extension service is called which is connected with the university.

There are five phases of the work done by this division, one of which is evening class work at the university and in St. Paul, Duluth, Mankato and Northfield, which lead to university credits. There were about fifteen hundred enrolled in these classes last year.

Next come the lyceum courses, for which ninety-five towns in the state already have signed contracts, varying in number from two to ten entertainments. Contracts for these courses are entered into by the extension division with responsible persons in the towns, and the cost varies according to the nature of the attraction.

Had Seventy-five Enrolled

The correspondence work had an enrollment of about seventy-five last year, and offered courses in astronomy, botany, economics, education, psychology, geology, German, Greek, history, Latin, literature, rhetoric, mathematics, music, public speaking, oratory, romance languages and Scandinavian. For the current year a course in rural education has been added. A small fee is charged for instruction in both the correspondence work and the evening classes, depending on the amount of work carried.

The university weeks, a branch of the extension work that in point of influence through direct contact with the people rivals that of the agricultural extension department, is fast becoming famous as an entertainment feature. It is based on the "Chautauqua idea," and combines many educational and entertainment features. A group of six towns is made from those applying for the entertainment, and the whole force of special lecturers, players and instructors is divided in such a manner that all appear once a day in each town during an entire week. Last year, four groups of such towns in various parts of the state were visited by the "weeks" during the month of June.

The fifth branch of this service is the municipal reference bureau, which is at the disposal of the municipalities of the state, furnishing them with the latest information about municipal affairs and making a special study of Minnesota conditions.

CHAPTER XIX

AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION, STATE AND COUNTY FAIRS, GRANGES, SCHOOLS

For many generations, the theory that farmers, like poets, were born, not made, must have prevailed in all parts of the civilized world. At least few efforts were made, anywhere, to specially prepare and train them for their important work. Agriculture was long regarded by the "educated" classes, by men in professional or business life, with contemptuous indifference. Farmers were peasants. All the ambitious and promising sons, even of the farmers, prepared for more exalted careers; only the least hopeful of the boys were expected to follow the dull routine of the parental avocation, with little effort or incentive toward an advancement in its conditions. As in all manifestations of progressive civilization, to organize was the first step; historic panels might habitually be content to copy Merlin's heraldic blazonry, where, in the lowest, beasts are slaying men; and in the second men are slaying beasts; and in the third are warriors, perfect men; and in the fourth are men with growing wings.

Organized Beginnings

In America, a few county and state agricultural societies were formed in the first decade of the nineteenth century; but the main incentive to an active interest in such institutions came in the year 1827-28, when food products had to be imported largely. Congress in 1829 appropriated $1,000 "for the collection of agricultural statistics and investigations for promoting agriculture and rural economy and the procurement of cuttings and seeds for gratuitous distribution among the farmers." This appropriation was made at the suggestion of the commissioner of patents. After 1847 regular and increasing appropriations were made. The first Government report on agriculture was made in 1839 by the patent office, which thus, strangely enough, became the first official exponent of agricultural education.

As early as 1841 an unsuccessful attempt was made to form a national agricultural society. In 1852 twelve state agricultural societies called a national convention, which met at Washington, D. C., June 14, 1852. Twenty-three states and territories were represented, and the United States Agricultural Society was organized. This society met annually at Washington, D. C., and held successful agricultural exhibitions in different parts of the country every year until the outbreak of the War of the Rebellion in 1861. Meantime, the formation of county and state agricultural societies was encouraged by the national bureau, until in 1860 their number was estimated at eight hundred. In most cases their main function seems to have been to hold annual fairs and exhibits, or to assist in such undertakings. These fairs were of great educational value to the farmers, and did much to encourage invention and improved agricultural methods. At first the work was ridiculed by those whom it was intended to benefit, but later the farmer came to see that he actually could learn something new about farming.

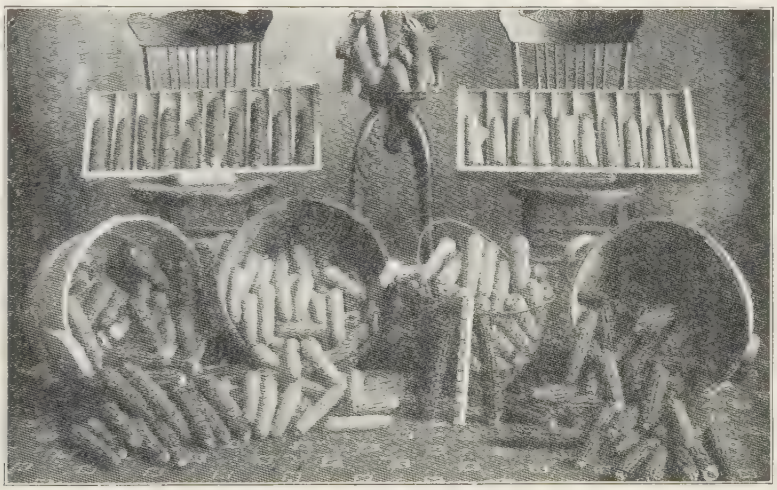
Thus through organization, through governmental encouragement and through an awakened intellectual activity among the farmers

themselves, the good work of agricultural education was inaugurated in America, and of the royal benefits of this awakening, Minnesota in due time reaped her full share.

Minnesota's First Exhibit

In March, 1853, there was incorporated by the Minnesota Legislature the Hennepin County Agricultural Society, the charter members of which were: John H. Stevens, Joel B. Bassett, John S. Mann, Joseph Dean, Alfred E. Ames, Alex. Moore, Warren Bristol, Philander Prescott and Hezekiah Fletcher. In this society was started the movement resulting in the formation of the Minnesota Territorial Agricultural Society, the first meeting of which was held in St. Paul, January 4, 1854. Governor Willis A. Gorman was elected the first president of the society. Preliminary to any active operations by this association, however, occurred an interesting episode, heretofore little exploited, which well merits honorable mention, at this point, as undoubtedly the first public exhibit of Minnesota farm products. It was made not within our own limits, but in far off New York, and at an International Exposition, but it had consequences of far-reaching moment on the destinies of Minnesota.

The enterprising young men of Minnesota in 1853 were few in number and greatly handicapped by discouraging circumstances. They knew the advantages of the climate and soil of the then remote territory and had faith in its future—but they were practically alone in that knowledge and that faith. The territory needed immigration, but prospective settlers, of the farmer class, were skeptical. Such widely influential journals as Horace Greeley's New York Tribune, with its 200,000 circulation, denounced the winters and warned people against coming here with the hope that grain crops could ever be produced in this latitude. Greeley, who was especially ardent in his convictions and their advocacy, also had political reasons for guiding farmers from the North toward "bleeding Kansas" where the skirmish lines of the war against slavery were marshalling for the contest—and the Tribune bristled with bayonets in this skirmish, like quills upon the frightful porcupine.



The Corn Shown Above Was Entered in Corn Contest Held at Thief River Falls, in October, 1913

The Experience of William G. Le Duc

One of the enterprising young men referred to was William G. Le Duc, a bookseller on Bridge Square, St. Paul, who was afterwards

distinguished in many fields of activity: a general in the war for the Union; the first United States Commissioner of Agriculture by appointment of President R. B. Hayes; a builder of railroads—who is still living in Hastings, at the ripe age of 92, and full of the enthusiasm of sixty years ago.

In the winter of 1853 Governor Ramsey came into Le Duc's book store while the latter was reading a circular of the proposed Crystal Palace World's Exposition, to be held in New York City during the ensuing summer. Mr. Le Duc suggested to the Governor that Minnesota ought to send an exhibit to the world's fair, the first on this continent. After a discussion as to where sample grains, etc., could be secured, it was agreed that Le Duc should draw a bill making a modest appropriation for expenses and Ramsey should secure its passage. The bill was passed without opposition, appropriating $300—an investment which yielded larger dividends than any subsequent one of a similar amount. Le Duc was appointed Commissioner and early in the spring began collecting his samples. He secured excellent qualities of all the Northern grown cereals, such as wheat, barley, rye, oats and corn, from a colony of the earliest real farmers in the territory at Cottage Grove, a few miles south of Stillwater. They were Joseph and Theodore Furber, James Morris and Joseph Hascall, a group of New Englanders who had already demonstrated the possibilities and profits of grain-growing in frosty Minnesota.

From H. H. Sibley at Mendota, Le Duc secured specimens of the finest furs, and through Henry M. Rice and a visit to trading posts on the upper Mississippi, he obtained supplies of wild rice, the valuable native cereal; also a fine birch-bark canoe, and other articles of Indian manufacture.

Splendid Results of the Enterprise

With these samples of Minnesota products, and one other representing a native breed of live stock specially mentioned below, Mr. Le Duc started on his long and tortuous journey to New York City in May, 1853. His route lay via Galena, St. Louis and Cairo to Cincinnati by boat, thence by rail via Buffalo and Albany to his destination. It was found that no plans had been made for agricultural exhibits, but by persistent work, Le Duc succeeded in getting his grain samples as well as his fine furs and his Indian curiosities admitted. The result was marked and immediate. Universal attention was attracted by the manifest excellence of the cereals from Minnesota—a Nazareth from which no good thing in that line was dreamed of. Horace Greeley, who prided himself on his agricultural knowledge, knew Le Duc personally, visited the exhibit with him, acknowledged his previous error as to this region's possibilities, and volunteered a prompt change of policy in that regard. Greeley kept his word. A vigorous editorial at once appeared highly eulogistic of the grain raising capacities of the Minnesota soil and climate, as well as of the enterprise of her people on this occasion. This was followed by others of like tenor, all of which were widely copied throughout the country. This was the first outside recognition of the territory's agricultural merits and undoubtedly led up to the vast inflow of settlers which soon commenced and continued until the panic of 1857.

Cunradie's Buffalo Bull

When Le Duc reached the Crow Wing region collecting his samples, he found an energetic, educated Frenchman, M. Cunradie, whom Borup and Oakes had banished from St. Paul to one of their outposts for excessive conviviality. This man claimed to have been, in France, the foster-brother of the then newfledged Emperor Napoleon III and he forced on the expedition a magnificent buffalo bull, only three years old, with black, silky, glossy fur, piercing eye, polished horns—all the best characteristics of his noble race. Cunradie sent the buffalo by some Indians to St. Paul and Le Duc, against his judgment, escorted him

to New York with the other "Minnesota products." He proved to be as many combinations of miscellaneous catastrophe as Tommy Atkins' commissary camel, the esteemed contemporary of the United States army mule, and written of by Kipling thus:

'E'll gall an' chafe an' lame and fight—'e smells most awful vile;
'E'll lose 'isself forever, if you let 'im stray a mile;
For the Commissariat cam-u-el, when all is said and done,
'E's a devil an' a ostrich, an' a orphan child in one.

This orphan buffalo from the backwoods, which now is Brainerd, Staples, Wadena and beyond, furnished agony for Le Duc, and excitement for other passengers, roustabouts, trainmen, etc., during the entire trip to the seaboard. He plunged from the gang plank into the water while changing boats at St. Louis, and swam ashore, causing a stampede of dray horses, stevedores and loafers which nearly involved the navigators in a damage suit. While being led through the streets of Cincinnati by Le Duc and his college classmates, the estimable W. K. Rogers, later a Minnesota farmer and lawyer, still later private secretary to President Hayes, Taurus so demeaned himself as to attract universal attention to his modest conductors. Arrived in New York, he participated in a runaway on Fifth Avenue, which smashed one or more carriages and led to litigation which is doubtless still pending in the dilatory courts.

And all in vain! The exposition rejected the buffalo as an exhibit. After causing Le Duc much expense, he was finally sold on credit to a showman, and never paid for. Cunradie thus forfeited the profits which were to re-unite him with his long-lost brother then on the imperial throne in Paris. But Le Duc gained some valuable information as to the manners and customs of buffaloes and men which served his turn, ten years later, in dealing, as quartermaster general of Hooker's Corps, with thousands of army mules and their hardened drivers.

First Territorial Fair, 1855

No fair was held during the year of the Minnesota Territorial Society's organization, but in October, 1855, this body acting jointly with the Hennepin County Agricultural Society held the first Territorial Fair, which was the forerunner of the greatest state fair in the country. A. L. Larpenteur of St. Paul was an exhibitor at the first fair, and has attended each one since held. No authentic record of the finances of this fair has been preserved, nor have we any such of two or three of its immediate successors. But the receipts and expenditures, as well as the number of exhibitors and the total attendance, were all necessarily small. It was not until 1859 that a fair was held that was of sufficient importance to be, at this time, officially recognized. The opening days of that fair would contrast strangely with opening days as they are known. If 100,000 persons do not now take advantage of the opening day at the Minnesota State Fair keen disappointment is expressed by every one. Yet on the first day of that fair, fifty-five years ago, barely 3,000 persons crowded into the temporary exposition park at Helen Street and First Avenue South, Minneapolis. Nevertheless, it was a mighty day for Minnesota. A ball had been started rolling which has grown so large that all the world is wondering if it will ever cease expanding.

Meantime, the Territory had donned the habiliments of statehood, and the Legislature of 1860 changed the name of the corporation to that of the "Minnesota State Agricultural Society," a name which it has since retained.

Previous to the year 1885, the Minnesota State Agricultural Society had no permanent abiding place. At the annual meeting in 1885 the County of Ramsey tendered to the society the princely gift of an admirably located farm at Hamline, a suburb of St. Paul, with its 200 acres of richest soil and its buildings, saying, in the language of her commissioners, that "the gift was but the token of her appreciation of the society and her interest in its

success and in the agricultural prosperity of the whole state." The legislature appropriated $150,000 for buildings and improvements of the grounds, which was wisely used and the Minnesota State Agricultural Society soon had a "home" second to none in the United States.

Fairs of the State Agricultural Society

In 1860 a successful fair was held at Fort Snelling, but in 1861, and 1862, owing to the Rebellion, and the Indian war, none were attempted. From 1863 to 1885 the agricultural society succeeded in holding annual fairs. The following official table gives, as far as it is possible to obtain them, the dates of holding fairs, since the organization of the society, the place, the name of the president and the total receipts for each year. The statement of receipts excludes the later annual appropriations mostly expended for new improvements. It shows the wonderful growth of this institution. The occasional shrinkage in receipts for one fair was, in every case, due to bad weather.

1853—No fair; Gov. W. A. Gorman.

1854—No fair; John H. Stevens.

1855—Oct. 17-18; John H. Stevens; Minneapolis.

1856—Oct. 8-9-10; Alex. Ramsey, Minneapolis.

1857—Oct. 7-8-9; H. H. Sibley, St. Paul.

1858—No fair; no election.

1859—Oct. 5-6-7; Moses Sherburne; Minneapolis; $4,000.

1860—Sept.; Charles Hoag, Fort Snelling; $1,619.06.

1861—No fair; Charles Hoag.

1862—No fair; William L. Ames.

1863—Sept. 30-Oct. 1-2; William L. Ames; Fort Snelling; $1,034.80.

1864—Oct. 5-6-7; Jared Benson; Red Wing.

1865—Sept. 27-28-29; Dr. T. T. Mann; Minneapolis.

1866—Oct. 2-3-4-5; Dr. T. T. Mann; Rochester.

1867—Oct. 1-2-3-4; Dr. T. T. Mann; Rochester.

1868—Sept. 29-30-Oct. 1; Gen. Alex Chambers; Minneapolis; $3,500.

1869—Sept. 28-29-30-Oct. 1; William H. Feller; Rochester; $2,300.

1870—September; O. P. Whitcomb; Winona.

1871—Sept. 26-27-28-29; O. P. Whitcomb; St. Paul, Kittsondale; $9,303.09.

1872—Sept. 16-17-18-19-20; O. P. Whitcomb; Kittsondale.

1873—Sept. 23-26; Ara Barton; Kittsondale; $12,465.

1874—September; Ara Barton; Kittsondale; $7,363.41.

1875—September; William Fowler; Kittsondale.

1876—October; William Fowler; Kittsondale.

1877—Sept. 3 to 8; William S. King; Kittsondale; $18,245.

1878—Sept. 3 to 6; Isaac Staples; Kittsondale; $25,398.

1879—Sept. 2 to 7; Samuel E. Adams; Kittsondale.

1880—Sept. 4; John S. Prince; Rochester; $10,275.31.

1881—Sept. 5 to 10; Clark W. Thompson; Rochester; $11,143.10.

1882—Sept. 1; Clark W. Thompson; Rochester; $17,660.54.

1883—Sept. 3 to 7; Clark W. Thompson; Owatonna; $14,068.78.

1884—Sept. 8-13; Clark W. Thompson; Owatonna; $14,512.91.

1885—Sept. 7-15; N. P. Clark; St. Paul; $57,806.02.

1886—Sept. 4; Horace W. Pratt; St. Paul; $43,084.30.

1887—Sept. 9-17; W. R. Merriam; St. Paul; $78,945.71.

1888—Sept. 10-15; W. R. Merriam; St. Paul; $80,472.73.

1889—Sept. 6-14; William M. Bushnell; St. Paul; $64,496.20.

1890—Sept. 8-13; Fred C. Pillsbury; St. Paul; $62,132.20.

1891—Sept. 7-12; David M. Clough; St. Paul; $68,659.52.

1892—Sept. 5-9; Jule H. Burwell; St. Paul; $50,318.98.

1893—No fair; John H. Stevens; World's Fair at Chicago.

1894—Sept. 10-15; John H. Stevens; St. Paul; $34,630.08.

1895—Sept. 9-14; Edgar Weaver; St. Paul; $49,755.88.

1896—Aug. 31; Edgar Weaver; St. Paul; $55,515.

1897—Sept. 6-11; Edgar Weaver; St. Paul; $48,580.

1898—Sept. 5-10; John F. Cooper; St. Paul; $57,611.

1899—Sept. 4-9; John F. Cooper; St. Paul; $88,711.

1900—Sept. 3-8; John F. Cooper; St. Paul; $90,524.

1901—Sept. 2-7; John F. Cooper; St. Paul; $113,835.

1902—Sept. 1-6; C. N. Cosgrove; St. Paul; $143,304.

1903—Aug. 31-Sept. 5; C. N. Cosgrove; St. Paul; $160,433.

1904—Aug. 29-Sept. 3; C. N. Cosgrove; St. Paul; $144,937.

1905—Sept. 4-9; C. N. Cosgrove; St. Paul; $192,794.

1906—Sept. 3-8; C. N. Cosgrove; St. Paul; $209,392.

1907—Sept. 2-7; C. N. Cosgrove; St. Paul; $201,644.

1908—Aug. 31; B. F. Nelson; St. Paul; $241,207.

1909—Sept. 6-11; B. F. Nelson; St. Paul; $262,436.

1910—Sept. 5-10; J. M. Underwood; St. Paul; $284,564.

1911—Sept. 4-9; C. W. Glotfelter; St. Paul; $166,167.

1912—Sept. 2-8; C. W. Glotfelter; St. Paul; $264,063.

1913—Sept. 3-9; John J. Furlong; St. Paul; $252.189.

1914—Aug.-Sept.; John J. Furlong; St. Paul; $228,615.

The New Departure

The State Fair of September 7 to 15, 1885, was the first to be held on the new and permanent grounds at Hamline—the beginning of the long line of increasingly brilliant successors. The three months preceding had been spent in erecting what was, for the period, an imposing array of improvements, including the main building, the stock-sheds, grand stand and machinery hall, besides the race-track and other appurtenances. These improvements cost $110,000. The architect was James Brodie.

On September 14, 1885, the grounds were formally presented to the State by Hon. Edmund Rice, mayor of St. Paul, and ex-officio chairman of the Ramsey county commissioners. The splendid contribution was accepted by Governor Lucius F. Hubbard in words that eloquently voiced a due appreciation of its great value. N. P. Clark was president of the society at that time and the fair was the greatest yet held in the State.

The State Fair for 1893 was suspended on account of the Columbian Exposition at Chicago, where Minnesota exhibitors won great renown and brought infinite credit to the State. Out of sixty-four entries from Minnesota of horses, fifty-nine prizes were secured; in cattle, out of ninety-seven entries, fifty-five were given prizes. On grains our State received 250 awards; on flour seventy-three; on dairy products thirty-eight; on poultry thirty-nine; on educational exhibits forty-three; on horticulture, first on apples and seven premiums on small fruits. The contrast of this exhibit with the crude beginnings in that line made by General Le Duc at the New York Crystal Palace in 1853 was but a measure of Minnesota's advance in the intervening forty years.

The St. Paul & Pacific, Lake Superior & Mississippi and the Northern Pacific railroads had a railroad building at the State Fair in November, 1872, and gave an exhibit of what had been raised on lands lying within the limits of their land grants. A special commit-

tee appointed by the State Agricultural Society gave an eight-column report of this exhibit in the Farmers' Union and commended the railroads very highly on their liberality and enterprise in bringing to public notice the productiveness of their lands. In the opinion of this committee thousands of settlers would be attracted to the state, and hundreds of thousands of dollars be invested, as direct results of this exhibition.

The Twin City, St. Paul and Minneapolis

The Story of the State Fair

The wonderful story of the Minnesota State Fair is, for our present purposes, sufficiently elaborated in the foregoing tabulation. The steadily enlarging figures of attendance and revenues tell the flattering truth as to its rapid extension in importance and in beneficial influences. It is at this writing the greatest state fair in America—actually approaching the magnitude of an annual international exposition. And thus it has become one of the most useful of our state educational institutions. Perhaps this institution has not always made "headliners" out of its instructive features. Thousands of people have known and many still know the Minnesota State Fair grounds only from the street car gates to the grand-stand, and judge the exposition wholly by what they can see from a reserved seat. Admitting this, there are two statements of indisputable fact that answer it and prove the assertion that the fair is an instructive force, even to those whose ideal of civilization is drawing hot water from a faucet on the fifth floor. First, the old order has changed and the number and effectiveness of educational exhibits are being increased each year. Second, "you can lead a horse to water but you can't make him drink." Amusement leads hundreds of thousands fairward, but only individual desire can make them partake of the educational food and drink prepared for them. Each year this desire and the possibility of satisfying it increase.

The original mission of our State Fair has largely been performed. We have now come to another age, in which a new kind of educational service is required of these institutions. In the beginning they aimed more to exploit than to intentionally instruct; their chief function was to advertise the agricultural resources of the new state. They could not be effective advertisements without having a defi-

nite educational and inspirational influence. Their underlying purpose was to attract home-seekers; to induce the clearing and cultivating of virgin soil; to encourage manufacturing; to build up powerful commonwealths with productive, profitable industries and a prosperous citizenship. This was essentially pioneer work. It has been done, and now more important things demand serious consideration.

A modern state fair is a celebration, a festival, a vacation, a recreation. We have outgrown many of the restraints and dogmas that may have been useful in earlier days. We demand more freedom, more joy, more life, than our predecessors dared even to seek. Our attitude toward life is not their attitude; it is less austere, less serious. We believe more firmly even than they believed in useful education; we respect as much as they respected productive, honest work; but we demand a longer and higher reach of the spirit, a wider outlook, a more subtle incentive to thought and action. It is impossible for us to be satisfied with their program, excellent as it was for its day. A higher average intelligence is to be interested. A richer social life is to be reached. A larger and finer spirit is to be recognized and satisfied. Adults are to be entertained and cheered; young men and young women are to be inspired, directed and enthused; children are to be delighted, exercised, charmed and developed. Urban people are to be attracted and interested and challenged to think; farmers are to be appealed to and dealt with as citizens, with aspirations and ambitions that do not lie entirely within their own fences. Women from the country are to be drawn out of their silence and slavery into the sunshine of a larger freedom and joy.

The Patrons of Husbandry

One of the great forces which have stimulated agricultural education as well as economic discussion and ultimate legislative action in American farming circles, was the widely extended and long enduring organization known as the Patrons of Husbandry—or more popularly as the "Granger Movement." As this was especially and distinctly of Minnesota origin, there is a peculiar propriety in its mention here.

The idea of a national agricultural order originated with Mr. Oliver H. Kelley, a native of Boston, who moved to Minnesota in 1849, settling on a farm in Sherburne County, and remaining a Minnesota citizen until his death, January 20, 1913. He spent the winter of 1864 in Washington, receiving a clerkship in the department of agriculture by the friendly aid of Senator Ramsey. He returned to Minnesota in the spring of 1865. On January 1, 1866, he received a commission as special agent of the agricultural bureau to investigate the resources of the South. As a government official he did not expect a very friendly reception, but being a freemason of good standing and a man of tact, he traveled through the states east of the Mississippi without unpleasant experiences. The War of the Rebellion had just closed and the work of material recuperation had scarcely begun. Mr. Kelley became convinced that there was need of a fraternal organization of all the farmers in both North and South, to obliterate sectionalism and to elevate the farmers as a class to a position of dignity and power. Agricultural clubs were numerous, but they were neither permanent nor effective. He conceived the idea of a union of agricultural societies for practical cooperation in the promotion of their common interests, a masonry of farmers.

The Scheme of Organization

Mr. Kelley spent the summer of 1866 at work on his farm in Minnesota, but returned to Washington in November. Early in January, 1867, he secured an appointment in the postoffice department. In the summer of 1867 he succeeded in interesting a select group of men, most of whom were clerks. After careful deliberation they completed a scheme of organization embracing men and women interested in agriculture, and on December 4, 1867,

they constituted themselves the National Grange of the Patrons of Husbandry. As modified the following January, the plan of organization as to subordinate "granges" was:

First Degree, Laborer (male) or Maid (female);

Second Degree, Cultivator or Shepherdess;

Third Degree, Harvester or Gleaner;

Fourth Degree, Husbandman or Matron.

Upon this basis was built a structure of district and state granges and a national grange. Mr. Kelley resigned his clerkship in February, 1868, that he might devote his entire time to the new order, and decided to return to Minnesota and begin the work there. He left Washington, April 3, 1868, for this purpose. He had a remarkable faith in the project and believed that the order could and should pay its own expenses. Hence he made some efforts en route, mostly failures. He attempted to organize a grange in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, but did not succeed. At Penn Yan, New York, he met with cheering words from a brother mason and patron, but he failed in his attempt to establish a grange. At Fredonia, New York, he met with some success. Mr. Kelley next had an agreeable visit with a friend of the order in Spencer, Ohio, Mr. Bartlett, whom he authorized to introduce the order in that part of the state. In Chicago he found a club ready to be organized into a grange. This was encouraging at the time, but the grange did not materialize. His next visit was to Madison, Wisconsin, where he met with complete failure. He reached St. Paul, Minnesota, May 1st. On the way from Washington he had received dispensation or charter fees at Harrisburg, Fredonia, Columbus and Chicago, which helped to finance the trip and give a start to the enterprise.

A Start in Minnesota

The farmers of Minnesota were at this time far more interested in protection against middlemen, corporations and monopolies than in any plan for social or educational improvement. They had lost interest in the old agricultural societies and were ready for something new. The Farmers' Union, published in Minneapolis by Mr. C. A. Nimmocks, largely in the interest of a mutual fire insurance company of which Mr. Nimmocks was the manager, pronounced Kelley's plan of organization the most perfect that had ever been proposed and recommended it heartily to the farmers of the state. One effective argument for organization was the cooperative feature, whereby farmers would be enabled to purchase machinery, nursery stock, groceries and other necessaries, without the expensive services of retailers and commission men. The success in the field of insurance was pointed out as a proof of the practicability of cooperation and the farmers were urged to apply this principle in other fields.

Early Helpers

Mr. Kelley received an equally warm welcome from many of his influential friends who cheerfully assisted in his campaign for the new order, which was promptly inaugurated. Col. D. A. Robertson of St. Paul and Charles Hoag of Minneapolis, leading citizens who were enthusiastic in prophecies of the primacy of Minnesota in agriculture, which has since been splendidly realized, gave their energetic support. Mr. T. T. Smith, a practical and successful farmer, long located in the outskirts of St. Paul, west of the river in Dakota County, now residing in Pasadena, California, promptly identified himself with Mr. Kelley's plans, actively and intelligently aiding in the accomplishment of his large designs.

Believing thoroughly in publicity, Mr. Kelley lost no time in enlisting the services of the press. The order was advertised as a national institution, making rapid progress in a number of states, and now being introduced in Minnesota as a protective organization which would be of great benefit to its members. The headquarters of the order were in Washington, District of Columbia, and its nine

officers were from seven different states and the District of Columbia. The constitution of the order and its circulars were printed in the various newspapers. In his monthly report to the National Grange, made August 1, 1868, Mr. Kelley says: "I can now report to you the friendly aid of five agricultural papers, whose columns are open to our cause, viz.: The Prairie Farmer, Chicago; Farmers' Chronicle, Columbus, Ohio; Ohio Farmer, Cleveland; Rural World, St. Louis; Farmers' Union, Minneapolis. Besides these the daily and weekly papers in the state will publish any matter to advance our interests."

Objects of the Order

The first active grange in Minnesota was the North Star Grange, which was organized in St. Paul, September 2, 1868. Col. D. A. Robertson, the leader in this grange, a vigorous and experienced writer, revised the circular of the order, with the hearty approval of Mr. Kelley. The new circular was issued over the signature of O. H. Kelley, secretary of the National Grange, and under the date, "National Grange, Washington, D. C., September, 1868." According to its statement, the objects of the order were to advance education, to elevate and dignify the occupation of the farmer, and to protect its members by means of combined cooperative association. The order was to provide systematic arrangements for procuring and disseminating information relative to crops, demand and supply, prices, markets and transportation throughout the country, and for the establishment of depots for the sale of products in the cities; also for the purchase and exchange of stock and seeds; for employment bureaus; for ascertaining the merits of newly invented farm implements, detecting and exposing those that were unworthy, and for protecting the farming interests from fraud and deception of every kind. On the new circular, embodying these with the former provisions, was based the real foundation of the order.

Progress was slow, but Mr. Kelley continued the struggle, though at times "almost against hope." Beginning with the new year, prospects brightened. By February 20, 1869, six new granges had been added to the list, and on February 23, 1869, the Minnesota State Grange was duly organized.

Growth of the Organization

When the Minnesota State Grange met in June, 1870, there were sixty-six subordinate granges in the United States, of which fifty were in Minnesota. The order had been advertised as national, and Mr. Kelley was anxious to make it such in fact as well as in name. The other officers of the National Grange had disappointed him by their inactivity. He decided to move to Washington and make that city his headquarters, believing that he could in this way exert a wider influence.

The services of good men were enlisted in a number of states, and the order began to make a remarkable progress throughout the country. "Co-operation" and "down with the monopolies" were proving popular catchwords. The growth of the order for several years was unprecedented. The number of granges organized each year for 1868 to 1874 inclusive was as follows:

	State Granges	Subordinate Granges	Granges in Minnesota
1868	0	10	5
1869	1	38	33
1870	2	66	50
1871	2	130	
1872	8	1,105	
1873	22	8,868	358
1874	24	11,941	

It was with these figures in mind that Mr. Aitkins, an old Granger, said in an address before a convention of agriculturists in January, 1883: "From the Potomac to the Rio Grande, from the Golden Gate to the Hudson, and even into the pineries of Maine, and across the border, through the length and breadth of the Dominion of Canada, farmers fairly leaped, as with one preconcerted bound, to the upholding of the Grange standard."

Mr. Aitkins neglected to observe, however, that in some of its features, his preconcerted bound had the reactionary aspects of a cold gray dawn of the morning after.

The So-Called "Granger Movement"

These were the modest beginnings of a movement which had a tremendous and an enduring influence on the educational interests, the economic conditions, the agricultural development, the legislation and the jurisprudence of the country. To follow its ramifications would require, has required, volumes. In most of its early aspects, Minnesota was the storm-center, and its political manifestations were noteworthy. It made and unmade politicians. It affected the careers of Horace Austin, Cushman K. Davis, Ignatius Donnelly, W. L. Banning, John S. Pillsbury, W. D. Washburn and many others. The movement spread to other states, of which Illinois was typical. In 1870 a constitutional convention in that state adopted a new constitution which was subsequently ratified by the people. This constitution reflects the influence of the farmers of the state by devoting seven sections to railroads, and another seven to warehouses. Railroads were declared public highways, and it was made the duty of the general assembly to establish reasonable maximum rates for the transportation of passengers and freight; to correct abuses and prevent extortion in rates, and to enforce such laws by adequate penalties.

These provisions led directly to the enactment of the so-called Granger laws of 1871 and 1874. When the constitutional convention met in May, 1870, there were two subordinate granges in the state, and when the legislature met in January, 1871, only one more had been organized. As an advertisement for the order, a temporary state grange was organized in Chicago, in July, 1870, but it did not prove active and had to be reorganized in 1872, when granges began to get numerous, and wielded an overwhelming power.

Minnesota Campaign of 1873

Recurring to Minnesota, we may allude to the political campaign of 1873, in which the granger influence controlled the dominant republican majority, though by a narrow margin. In its state convention, July 16th, there was a hard fight between the old "Ramsey dynasty" and the "young Republicans" over the candidate for governor. Mr. Washburn had a strong political backing, but, after a series of ballots, the choice fell on C. K. Davis, a St. Paul attorney, whose lecture on "Modern Feudalism" had made him popular with those who favored a more stringent corporation control. Mr. Davis was nominated with only two votes to spare. He was not very enthusiastically supported during the following campaign by some of the old party leaders; but as he had been a pioneer in the anti-monopoly movement, his nomination was quite generally looked upon by the people as an overthrow of the "politicians." It is not to be understood, however, that Mr. Washburn was opposed to reform. He had been actively interested in the liberal state legislation of 1871, and in the campaign of 1873 he spoke strongly in favor of railroad regulation. Throughout the state most of the republican candidates pledged themselves to support the farmers' movement, and Davis was elected governor on his record over Ara Barton, the nominee of the combined democratic and anti-monopoly parties, both controlled by "grange influences."

The Future of the Grange

From 1873 forward for a series of years, the Patrons of Husbandry continued to flourish as an order, to accomplish a great work in the education of the farming classes, and to exercise a potent influence on national affairs, political as well as economic. Some of its political manifestations, carrying with them many voters in several of the states, were seen in parties known as anti-monopolist, farmers' alliance, populist and even embracing in some

localities, branches of the socialist party, though few. The mother organization, much reduced in numbers and restricted as to its activities has persisted in its organization, as a national body. Minnesota still maintains her state grange, which held in Owatonna late in 1914 its annual meeting, and elected as officers: State master, Charles Rice, Austin; overseer, C. S. Reinhard, Medford; state lecturer, George R. Brush of Owatonna; steward, A. L. Hassel of Harris; assistant steward, S. H. Hubbard, Austin; chaplain, H. G. Hickok, Owatonna; treasurer, E. May Gillespie, Minneapolis; secretary, L. L. Hackett, Austin; gatekeeper, A. R. Hammergren of Harris; ceres, Mrs. C. L. Rice, Austin; pomona, Mrs. J. E. Cartwright, Dodge Center; flora, Mrs. E. W. Hart, Austin; woman assistant steward, Mrs. Jay Lightley, Austin. This was a well-attended and harmonious gathering of intelligent people, who proudly cherished their triumphant memories of the past and their undimmed hopes for the future.

The Society of Equity

A legitimate outgrowth and perhaps the lineal successor of the Granger movement is the Society of Equity which originated in Indiana about 1902, and had a steady growth for several years, especially in the Southern States where it developed much successful handling of cotton, tobacco, etc., on the co-operative plan. The Equity Co-operative Exchange which is now a permanent fixture in St. Paul is an organization of farmers created to handle farm products at terminal markets. The exchange has been in existence for about four years. Its officers are: J. H. Anderson, Superior, Wis., president; Magnus Johnson, Litchfield, Minn., vice president; O. D. Anderson, Plankinton, S. D., vice president; G. Thies, Fargo, N. D., secretary; George S. Loftus, St. Paul, Minn., sales manager. A large number of prominent farmers of Minnesota, Wisconsin, North Dakota, South Dakota and Montana are among its stockholders and supporters.

During the last year the Equity handled about five million bushels of grain and anticipates handling double that amount or more the coming year. The terminal selling plan adopted by the Equity management is the natural evolution from the farmers' elevator at country points, where the farmers deliver their own grain to their own elevators for shipment, rather than sell it to "line house" buyers or individual elevator proprietors. This method of shipping has saved farmers a liberal profit at initial points, it is claimed, and the selling at terminals has not only saved commissions but has brought farmers in practical contact with the grain business, so that active steps are now being taken to distribute their grain direct from country elevator to millers through the medium of an organization of farmers themselves. This principle of sterilized commercialism or antiseptic transportation is by no means a new one, and it is followed in many other lines of business. It is nothing more than adopting the trend of economic saving from the raw material to the finished product, to reduce cost and abnormal charges and penalties particularly applicable to grain in the "trip of the bushel" from the field to the consumer's table.

It is but natural that this co-operative movement should receive its first impetus in the Great Northwest where there are now many hundreds of farmers' elevators and tens of thousands of grain raisers, stockholders in co-operative companies, eager to grasp the possibilities of high-frequency currents in such a movement as the Equity Exchange offers. No city has taken hold of the significance of this growing spirit as has St. Paul. Its business men have created a grain exchange which the Equity decided to use in the conduct of its business. A large room, with adjoining offices, in the heart of the city, furnish an equipment well adapted for millers, maltsters, flour and feed dealers, manufacturers of cereal products and grain merchants in general, to meet farmers direct through their own agency and negotiate business. A monster "Equity Convention" or Farmers' Congress was held in St. Paul, December 8 to 15, 1914, attended by perhaps three

thousand delegates from nine Northwestern states, at which practical steps were taken for perfecting the organization and extending its operations. Thus the educational work and the business propositions inaugurated by the Patrons of Husbandry half a century ago, are taken up by a new generation with a wider outlook, with enlarged resources, and with the benefit of illuminating experiences.

Agricultural Schools and Colleges

The history of the present magnificent Agricultural College as a branch of the State University, together with that of its subsidiary activities, is an inspiring one. It has both official and unofficial phases, to the latter of which, at least, no full justice has ever been done. Only now, and here, does it receive even a partial recognition. The official phase of the early narrative of this great enterprise may be epitomized as follows:

In 1869 the regents of the University of Minnesota, having previously been given control of the large national land grant of 1862 for agricultural education, but having little faith in the success of any special effort in that line, purchased a tract of 120 acres near the university for an experiment farm. The cost was $8,500. Work began, under difficulties, as the land was found deficient both in quality and quantity. The Legislature in 1881 authorized the board to sell the farm and invest the proceeds in other lands more suitable in character and location. In June, 1882, the executive committee reported to the board a plan to plat and sell the farm and buy 155 acres in Ramsey County, between St. Paul and Minneapolis. The committee was authorized to purchase this land at $200 per acre and dispose of the former "experimental farm" as suggested. The latter sold at auction for $150,000, or three times the minimum price fixed, and nearly twenty times its cost. The regents then bought the other farm and ninety-four acres adjoining, the latter belonging to Nathaniel P. Langford, for which $300 per acre was paid. The regents improved the newly acquired lands and built a farm house, barn and sheds. Then a plant house was built for the horticultural department, also a school building with heating apparatus and laboratory. A water plant was installed by sinking wells and erecting wind-mills, water tanks, etc. The lands adjoin the grounds of the State Agricultural Society (the State Fair Grounds) and are the ones now occupied by the extensive plant of the Agricultural College. In 1878 the Legislature provided for the purchase, by the regents, of 116 acres at Lake Minnetonka, known as the Gideon Fruit Farm, for horticultural experiments. Two thousand dollars was appropriated for payment and $1,000 for support. After ten years' experience, the Legislature, at the request of the regents, authorized the sale of the property at Lake Minnetonka, and the use of the proceeds in experimental work on the Ramsey County Farm bought in 1882, which was done.

The Unofficial Narrative

Meantime the doings of the University regents at the experimental farm were not to the satisfaction of the farmers of Minnesota. The farm house, barn and sheds, the plant house, school building, wells and wind-mills were, in their opinion, a sorry return to them from the proceeds of the rich grant of Minnesota lands, made by Congress to the state for the special training of their children. The fact was that the regents had honestly accepted a theory that agricultural education was a failure, and that the endowment could wisely be merged into the general University fund, and be expended on the classics and the "learned professions." In this view they were sustained by some of the leading daily newspapers of the state. The regents of several other state universities were reported to have come to the same decision.

But the Patrons of Husbandry, the Farmers' Alliance, and other societies began to agitate. They demanded a divorce of the Agricultural College from the University, and in this they were aided by several ambitious Minnesota cities desiring to secure state institutions near at hand. At the Legislative Session of 1885, Hon. D. E. Meyers, an energetic and popular

representative from Stearns County, a practical farmer and active granger, introduced a bill to separate the Agricultural School from the University, make it an independent affair controlling its own endowment and locating it near St. Cloud. This bill received much support, but failed of enactment for various reasons.

Effective Agitation Inaugurated

In June, 1885, an agricultural weekly of high class was established in St. Paul and named "The Farmers' Advocate." It was financed by progressive citizens interested in rural development and was dedicated in all sincerity to the improvement of farming conditions. Representative D. E. Meyers was made managing editor of the new paper, and Henry A. Castle, who had recently retired as owner and editor of the St. Paul Daily Dispatch, became for the time being, the editor-in-chief of the Advocate.

When he had gotten fairly into the harness, Managing Editor Meyers, at the suggestion of some of his farmer friends, paid a visit to the so-called agricultural college and experimental farm, in the suburbs of St. Paul. In the Farmers' Advocate of August 20, 1885, he published the following account of his observations and discoveries:

The State Experimental Farm

Startling Disclosures of Incompetency and Gross Mismanagement

We wish to call the attention of the farmers of the state to the condition of the Agricultural Department of our State University. In the year 1862 Congress made a grant to certain states of a large amount of land for the purpose of erecting and maintaining Agricultural Colleges. The act recites that "each State which may take and claim the benefit of this act, shall endow, support and maintain at least one college where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practicable education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life."

There was selected and certified to Minnesota 94,861.28 acres of land under this act. There has been sold up to last year 74,861.59 acres at an average price of about $5.50 per acre, making a fund of nearly half a million dollars which is now justly due the Agricultural College under this grant. In 1868, however, the legislature, under the clever manipulation of Minneapolis politicians, transferred all the proceeds that should accrue from this land to the State University, making a pretense of complying with the act by attaching to the usual University course an Agricultural Department.

Naturally supposing that the object of such Agricultural department was the instruction of the sons of farmers in the latest and best methods of Agriculture, Horticulture, etc., it occurred to us that a visit to the Experimental Farm established by the Regents for that ostensible purpose, would be productive in furnishing some valuable information to readers of the Advocate. We accordingly visited the farm a few days since, and now propose to tell our readers a little of what we saw, and we premise right here that if what we shall say below does not prove especially valuable, it will furnish

A Genuine Surprise to Tax Payers

of the state. We approached the farm from the State Fair grounds which it adjoins, and noticed that the regents of the University with the noble scorn for the vulgar taste that would have done credit to the Patricians of any age, had turned the back of the house and barn to the traveling public. Adjoining the barn lot on the east was a lot containing a flock of perhaps a dozen sheep, of what we judged to be the Oxford-down breed. They were poor, scrawny, and if we are not mistaken had the foot rot. Anyway, they were suffering from neglect and lack of care.

The next feature of interest we found, was almost mountains of rubbish piled up all around the east end of the barn lot. Good, bad and indifferent lumber was all piled together and spoiling in heaps. We are informed that much of it has been in that condition for a year or more.

Adjoining the barn lot is a stacking yard, also full of rubbish. A stack of wheat was still standing over from last year, and a few rams that had been separated from the flock, were running in the yard and pulling out the grain, trampling large quantities under foot and wasting it. They ran away at our ap-

proach and one of them fell over a pile of rubbish, rolled on his back in a hole in which there was loose lumber and undoubtedly would have died had not the gentleman with us lifted him up and put him on his feet again. The rats had eaten large holes in the stack, in one of which a hen had made her nest. Other holes let in the rain and if the stack remains a little longer, the grain will be rotted and rendered worthless, if it has not been already. A partly built rick of excellent hay was also standing in the yard, and although the weather was very threatening no one seemed to be taking any steps to finish the stack or protect it from the rain.

We went from the stack yard to what is called the garden or truck patch. We judge about 20 acres has been set apart for this purpose. We first came to a patch of beans and barn grass. Evidently there had been a sharp contest as to which should get the mastery but the grass had won and the scientific experimenter seemed to have been so disgusted with the result that he had mowed down the beans and grass together, doubtless with

A View of Improving the Landscape

We also found a large potato patch containing perhaps two hundred varieties, all labeled nicely with stakes set at the end of each row. Here had raged a three cornered fight between the bugs, the barn grass and the potatoes that must have been of great value in a scientific point of view, for it proved conclusively that while barn grass was too much for the beans it could stand no chance with the potato bug, and the vines were literally eaten up by that voracious insect. The different varieties of potatoes had been labeled as we first thought, with a view of ascertaining what variety was best adapted to our climate, but we were doubtless wrong, for we reached the conclusion after mature reflection that the learned professor was trying to ascertain which variety was most palatable for bug food, and the public will undoubtedly be curious to hear the result. The onion patch had fared somewhat better, for, while the onions had been dwarfed with the grass, the grass had lately been pulled up and lay drying among the rows in the beds.

We noticed two men working in a celery patch some distance away. We went to them and inquired for Prof. Porter. One of the men introduced himself as

The Professor of Horticulture

on the farm and said that Prof. Porter was not at home. We asked him to show us the Horticultural department, which he did. The horticulture consisted mostly of a few rows of apple trees that had been set out last spring, and a few Russian mulberry bushes that had been growing for several years. A few of them were bearing scattering berries and the limbs of several of the bushes had been broken by eager hands that had been searching for the fruit. Some grapes on the place were doing fairly well. The Horticultural department, meager as it is, is in advance of the gardening. We asked the Professor how many students they had the past year. He answered: "one, but he has graduated." We asked him if he could give us his name and address. We wanted to find him. If he should get lost, the state would have no repository left of the valuable experiments that were taking place on the farm. We asked him how many hands they worked and he said generally about twelve.

Our curiosity was excited to find out just what the expense was of conducting these barn grass, foot rot and potato bug experiments. We found by turning to the Regents' report for the last year that over eight thousand dollars were expended for labor on the farm. This does not include Prof. Porter's salary of $2,400 per year, as we understand it, making a grand total for labor alone on the farm of over $10,000. We searched the reports in vain for

A Statement of the Products of the Farm

One item in the expense account especially attracted our attention. It is October 2nd: By John Seimen, cutting grain, $147.75. Now, if John furnished his own twine, he should not charge more than $1.25 per acre for cutting grain. This indicated that there were more than one hundred acres of grain last year. The soil is good and the crop ought to have been large. What we want to know is, what became of that grain, and of all the other products of the farm. We don't see in the report any returns. We are credibly informed there has been no account kept. The inference is they have been either wasted or appropriated by the employes of the farms or the University, not one of whom has any right whatever to them. The facts are that a set of books should be kept of everything planted and a history of its cultivation and growth,

and exactly how it was disposed of. Every seed or plant found especially valuable, should as far as possible be distributed among the farmers of the State and those that are not, should be sold and the proceeds covered into the treasury.

This has not been done. Nothing in fact has been done of any value to the State. The farm, so far as we can see, is used as a stool pigeon to draw appropriations for the University. The fatal mistake was in making it a department of the University. It never ought to have been done. It is widely separated from the University. A student attending one cannot well attend the other, and we are informed, we do not know how true it is, that it is a hissing and a by-word among the students of the University to such an extent that students will not take the agricultural course. The agriculturists of the State are thus defrauded out of their just rights. They should demand either that this department be brought up on a par with the other departments, or that the funds be separated and an Agricultural College established as was intended in the first place.

A Sensation Created

This pungent article created an immediate, wide-spread sensation and produced important, permanent results. It was copied in many Minnesota newspapers, accompanied by caustic comments. The authorship was at once correctly attributed to Mr. Meyers, who was well known to the editors and the farmers as a lecturer and writer and legislator, as well as an industrious, successful agriculturist of the class who works a farm and not of the class who works the farmer. His description of conditions at the Agricultural College and station were accepted as authentic, and stirred up much excitement among those particularly interested.

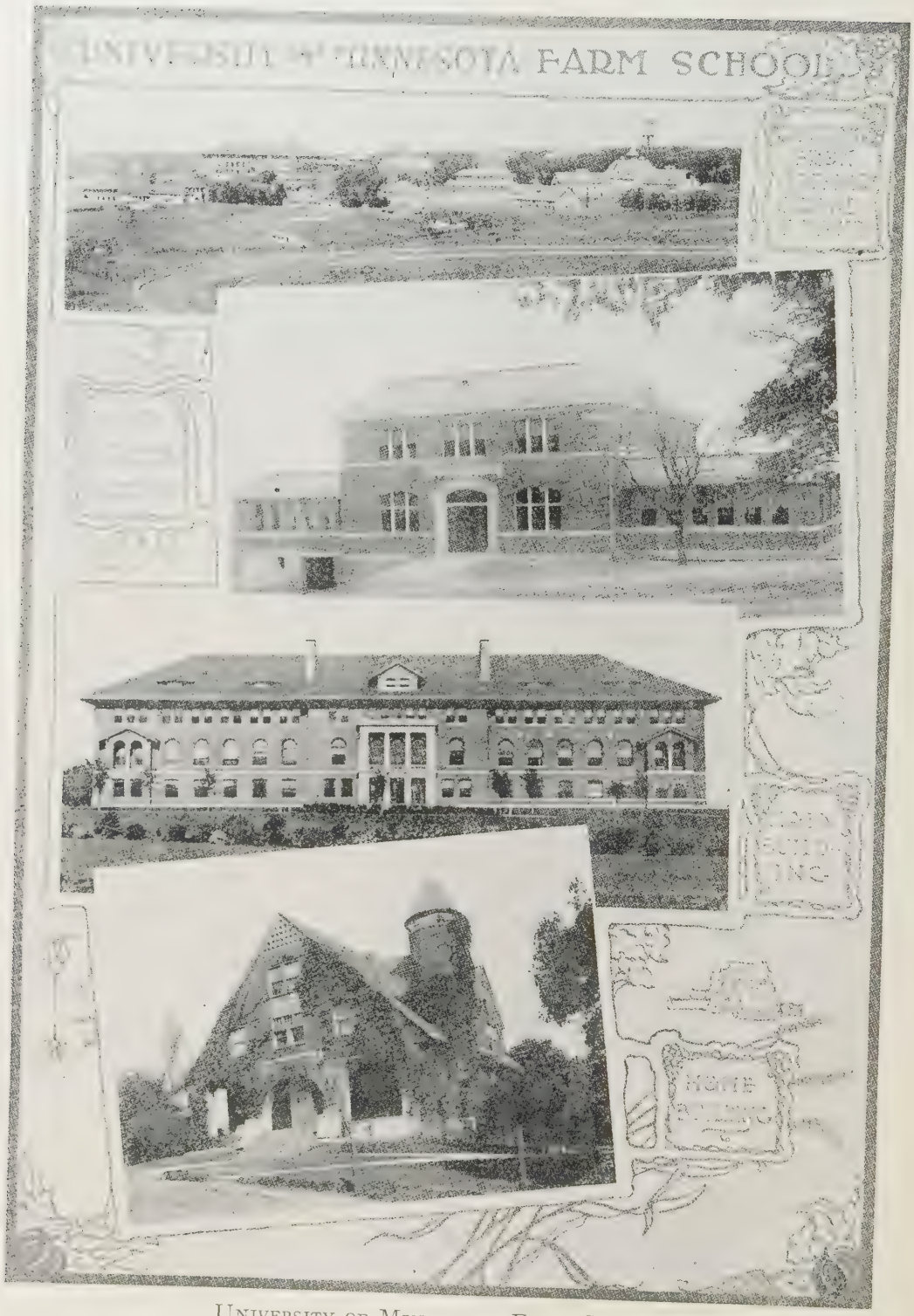
Almost simultaneously with the visit of Mr. Meyers to the unlucky "farm school," Sen. D. M. Sabin in an address at Red Wing dwelt on the value of agricultural education. The same issue of the Farmers' Advocate which printed the Meyers article, referred to Sabin's speech, and quoted with disapproval the following comments of the Pioneer Press thereon:

Neither in this nor in any other community is there a demand for agricultural schools and colleges. A request that new facilities be added to those for which there is now no use, if it be sincerely meant, can spring only from want of information.

These comments undoubtedly reflected the settled opinions of the governing authorities of the State University and announced their settled policy. But they were destined to an early awakening to new and beneficent ideals.

Shortly after the appearance of these revelations, Mr. B. B. Herbert, of the Red Wing Republican, delivered an address at a county fair in Ellsworth, Wisconsin, in which he warmly endorsed the position of the Farmers' Advocate and stated the results of his own independent inquiries on the subject of agricultural education which fully sustained the claims of the Advocate as to the success of agricultural colleges in at least two states of the Union. These two states were Michigan and Mississippi. In the former, the state college under the direction of Samuel Johnson had already made a distinguished success in imparting valuable, practical training to the sons of farmers, and in accumulating immense popularity among all the people of the state, especially in the farming communities. The Mississippi Agricultural College was presided over by Gen. Stephen D. Lee, a distinguished commander in the Confederate army during the war, a graduate of West Point, and a man given up heart and soul to the advancement of agricultural interests in the South. The value of the Mississippi institution was universally recognized and it had already shown practical results in the improvement of the cotton crop.

The agitation started by the Farmers' Advocate, not only spread throughout Minnesota, but extended to other states and produced beneficial results in many of them. The state universities were encouraged to pay more attention to their agricultural departments, and from that day onward, there was a steady, perceptible improvement in a large number of the commonwealths, where this interest had been



University of Minnesota Farm School

entirely neglected on the theory that there was no demand for the systematic training of farmer boys.

The net result in Minnesota was that the State University in order to head off the movement for an entire separation of the Agricultural Department from its control, energetically reorganized the entire system, remodeled its course of instruction, and proceeded to build the splendid institution we now see at Hamline. Thus, while the farmers did not succeed in their object of an entire separation, they did accomplish what is probably better in the long run, the building up, as a department of the university, of what is now the most important and extensive agricultural college in the United States.

A Final and Complete Success

After the University under this pressure, and with this better understanding of the possibilities, reorganized and vivified the State Agricultural Experiment Station in the spring of 1888, and the School of Agriculture in the fall of the same year, agricultural education in Minnesota made rapid strides. The most apparent and gratifying results have come from the School of Agriculture. The importance of agriculture demands not only that the discoveries of science shall be made known and applied to its needs, but demands also that young men with ability and energy be trained to assume the duty of expanding the agricultural wealth and possibilities of the state. An increasing number of young men and young women seek this education, and with intelligent enthusiasm return to their farm homes. Young women are admitted into the regular course of study in the School of Agriculture. In the sciences, their work is with the young men, but instead of the special work of carpentry, blacksmithing, field work and athletics, the young women have sewing, cooking, laundering and physical culture. They also have instruction in home management, home economy, social culture, household art and domestic hygiene. The building devoted to the use of the young women is very attractive, and is itself an object lesson, showing that good taste rather than money is needed to embellish the home.

The social life of the school is under close supervision, and is intended to develop the social nature, thereby supplementing what is done in the classrooms for the physical and mental natures. The trend of the instruction given in the school is to show the reason for the doing, and thereby remove from farm and household work the element of drudgery. The college course in agriculture was reorganized in 1890 to be a thorough collegiate course, post-graduate to students in the School of Agriculture, which in grade is an agricultural high school.

In 1892 a dairy school was organized to give instruction to factory makers of butter and cheese, and to others wanting a course of lectures and practice work in dairy manufacturing. This school has met with great success. In 1901 a special course was organized for farmers of mature years who are so situated that they cannot enter the regular classes of the School of Agriculture. These special students are given a ten weeks' course of lectures —January, February and March—covering the more practical features of the work given in the School of Agriculture. Students who can enter the School of Agriculture are not admitted to this special course, as the faculty recognizes that it is wisdom for the students to take the regular course, where they get practice work as well as lectures. The data now presented show how speedily the agitation begun by the Farmers' Advocate in 1885, and its conclusive demonstration that agricultural education need not be the "failure" denounced by the University regents and their friends, bore rich fruit. Things have changed too on the big campus at Minneapolis. The rural "Ag" student is now welcomed by his academic co-laborers with a smile like that extended by the city jobber to the valued customer from the sweet-smelling hay belt—and he says in his choicest Latin: Tempora mutantur, et nos mutantur in illis!

An encouraging feature of this training, as

affecting the current highly desirable "back to the farm" tendency, is brought out by an examination into the parentage of students of a neighboring state agricultural college, under a substantially identical condition. It was found that the fathers of 70 per cent of these students were engaged in farming. The fathers of the remaining 30 per cent follow this interesting variety of occupations:

Laboring, manufacturing, carpentry, editing, greenhouse gardening, building, contracting, grain selling, wholesale grocery, assessing of incomes, checking, dentistry, hardware business, real estate, ministry, wholesale liquor dealing, auditing, banking, architecture, brewing, soliciting, advertising, optometry, brokerage, medicine, cheese dealing, painting, music dealing, wine dealing, mine operating, merchandise, teaching, concrete contracting, carriage painting, electrical engineering, butchering, lumber scaling, stock buying, lightning rod soliciting, organizing, teaming, insurance and lumber dealing.

Demonstrations at the State Fair

Demonstration works at the great annual fairs of the State Agricultural Society are a part of the activities of the Minnesota College of Agriculture, which are a revelation to many visitors. The departments represented are animal husbandry, poultry husbandry, agronomy, farm management, forestry and agricultural chemistry. One booth is especially for general information regarding the school and the work being done by it throughout the state.

The division of animal husbandry features the home curing of meat. It also shows miniature racks for the economical feeding of cows, which are of such simple nature that the farmers, with the information gathered from those in charge of the booths, can go home, and with the aid of the hammer and saw install similar racks at small cost.

The division of poultry husbandry shows a model chicken house. It may be copied easily. Probably the most interesting and unique part of the exhibit is the instructions given concerning the preservation of eggs. This is done by placing the eggs in a 10 per cent solution of sodium silicate, commonly known as water glass, which may be had at drug stores.

The forestry exhibit illustrates the most effective way of planting trees for windbrakes and the selection of trees for fuel and fence posts.

In connection with the information booth there is a manual training exhibit. In this exhibit there are specimens of blacksmithing done under the supervision of the university farm blacksmith, by boys who did not know a hammer handle from a monkey wrench when they began, and were as timid as the city girl who adorned the unmentionables of her piano with lace inexpressibles.

Training of Teachers—Extension Work

The organization of agricultural education in Minnesota recognizes the fact that as much training as possible must be given in the schools nearest the homes of the people. The rural schools of the state are as good as those in any other state, but the one-room school cannot meet the present needs of those whose only training for life work will be what they get therein. The Agricultural College with the cooperation of the State Department of Education conducts each year at University Farm a special training school where agriculture and industrial subjects are emphasized. About one thousand rural teachers take advantage of this arrangement each year. To specially train agricultural teachers and teachers of home economics and manual training, requires special courses. The work in the college has been reorganized so that those desiring to teach may secure the training as well as the practical experience, to fit them for the work. Many are entering the course with this end in view. It is thus hoped to avoid the present incongruity of sending city teachers into the country to teach the farmers' children away from the farm.

In order to keep in close touch with the station and college, a special extension service has been organized. This is run in connection with

the farmers' institutes of the state, and county agents have been located in many counties with the special purpose of uniting the station and college with the farm. These men travel from farm to farm and secure any assistance needed along the lines of farm work. These agents keep in close touch not only with the station, but with the National Department of Agriculture, act as agents for the farmers and co-operate with short courses and farmers' institutes, in the organization of farmers' clubs, etc.

Special short courses are held at University Farm, at the schools of agricultural technology, and at the agricultural high schools, ranging from six weeks to three months, to which any farmer or farmer's son or daughter can go and take special work of interest. These courses are largely attended. A special course for butter-makers is held each year at University Farm, to which only experienced butter-makers are admitted.

As now organized, the department of agriculture of the State University consists of the college of agriculture, the college of forestry, the school of agriculture, the dairy school, the short course for farmers, the short course for teachers, the school of traction engineering, and the Crookston School of Agriculture. This last named service institution is a distinct benefaction to the northern counties and has been greatly aided by the generosity of that genuine friend of the farmers, Mr. James J. Hill.

Bankers and Jobbers Co-operate

A new development in agricultural education is that of bankers' associations and jobbers' unions, lending encouragement to the farmers. A few years ago reports of their work in promoting agriculture, horticulture, marketing, dairying and the live-stock industry would have been read with amazement. The bankers now plan meetings of bankers and farmers. Experts are brought to discuss vital problems. The railways have experts present before the shipping season to show the best methods of packing for shipment. The whole problem of marketing is gone into in a practical way. The establishing of cheese factories is encouraged, and co-operative creameries are aided. The bankers also provide for prompt answers to inquiries from prospective immigrants.

As a result, instead of the old antipathy, which was stimulated by demagogues, there is now a spirit of mutual respect and a realization of mutual interest. The bankers of the Northwest have taken the lead in this movement. Not only do they send circular letters to all their customers, from many sources, but they work incessantly to improve methods as to selection of seed, rotation of crops and breeding of better live stock. In many counties, bankers offer prizes for the best products raised by boys and girls. In such localities they have succeeded in arousing a healthy spirit of rivalry among the young people and they are taking pride in farm life, instead of longing for the city. All this is intensely educational. It influentially supplements the policy of the city jobbers in paying frequent visits to the farm districts and showing their interest in progress there.

In some instances the work has gone much farther than this. Following the experiences in an adjoining state a few years ago, the home bankers have been demanding as additional security on notes, that a certain acreage in corn be planted for each head of stock mortgaged by a farmer. Farmers who at the time resented such "dictation" later thanked the men who, in trying to secure themselves, had brought wealth to the borrowers.

Thus all the varied elements and instrumentalities of agricultural education, the fair, the grange, the Society of Equity, the institutes, the business interests, the school, the college and the university have been brought, through painful processes, into the ultimate state of intelligent co-operation which is now showering its material benefactions on Minnesota's prosperous rural population. The story of their prosperity has been repeated from Memphramagog to Tucson, with a quickening influence on the agriculture of the entire nation.

MUSEUMS AND ART COLLECTIONS

An engraved shell, pictured on page 95 of "Inscriptions of Vanished Races," memorializes the victory of an individual represented as standing over an enemy, who lies prostrate at his feet. While the figures are out of propor-

Part I of "The Aborigines of Minnesota," issued by the State Historical Society in 1911, is devoted to pictographs and carvings, occupying pages 300 to 398 of that sumptuous volume, with descriptive matter, illustrated [illegible]. From this publication we learn that caves, granite rocks, quartzite ridges, etc., containing carvings and [illegible] abound in various parts of Minnesota, especially in the Mississippi and Minnesota River valleys, and in the vicinity of Lake Superior. Included in the [illegible] are those at Jeffers, Pipestone County; Blue Mounds, Rock County; Judson, Blue Earth County; Kensington, Douglas County; Taylors Falls, Chisago County; Frontenac, Goodhue County; Red Wing, Goodhue County; Winona, Winona County; Wabasha, Wabasha County; Kellogg, Wabasha County; Minneiska, Wabasha County; Stockholm, Pepin County; Alma, Buffalo County; Fountain City, Buffalo County; Trempealeau, Trempealeau County; Galesville, Trempealeau County; Winona, Winona

The State Art Commission

The crude specimens of prehistoric art which have come down to us from a long-distant past have, of course, far more of archeological interest than of esthetic value. But the fact is not without historic significance that even thus early in her history Minnesota has now a State Art Commission, a department of the state government. The Federation of Women's Clubs brought it into existence. It has a governing board appointed by the governor, and includes in its membership of ten, ex officio, the governor of the state and the president of the university. It receives an annual appropriation from the state, to be expended in holding art exhibitions in various towns, and in the payment of prizes for meritorious work shown at such exhibitions. The State Art Commission was created to "foster and promote" the fine and industrial arts in Minnesota. The governing board has assumed a point of view which has attracted the attention of the entire world. This may sound like a broad and sweeping statement, yet it is true. Not only has it adopted a point of view, but it has through this point of view produced results. The governing board has argued that if Minnesota's greatest resource is "its people," and if the function of art is to reach the largest number of people, then it must meet the most urgent and widespread demand.

The State Art Commission gave for the first time its annual exhibition in connection with the Minnesota State Fair in the autumn of 1914. It was an effort to bring to the people of Minnesota that which in reality is their own. It was a program of "making art democratic." One hundred and twenty thousand people came into the galleries during one week. If the commission did nothing more than provide the people of the state with a setting whose chief quality was beauty, it is certain that the effort was much worth while. Aside from the fixed annual exhibits, at our state fairs, which rival in attendance and educational value many so-called international expositions, Director Maurice I. Flagg of the State Art Commission suggests a series of traveling exhibits through the state. He would have a number of cars properly equipped with overhead lighting and a complete exhibit of fine and industrial arts. Let this train be taken throughout the country in the same way as the trade excursions and farm school trains. This, he claims, is quite as much a part of the life of our citizens as the exploitation of three crops of alfalfa.

The State Art Commission stands for art in all its phases. It insists that the artist is the producer and the public the consumer. These

Taylor's Falls, Minnesota St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin
Interstate Park, Taylor's Falls

two factors must be brought, says Mr. Flagg, into closer harmony, and this can only be done by placing before the public the true meaning of the work of the artist. The State Art Commission is the clearing house for the art activities of the state. In this respect it is concerned, not only with the producer, but with the consumer. If it can stimulate appreciation and encourage the people to experience beauty in their own immediate environment, if it can demonstrate that art has an economic value, then it will have contributed to the fuller realization and happiness of better living and better citizenship.

seums, and art programs, as a part of the life of the commonwealth. I am not going to submit a program, although I have one very clearly in mind. I am going to forecast briefly what I think can be done. A National Institute of Art and Industry should be the clearing house for this educational program. This is not by the way a new idea. Each State should supplement this national institution by institutions of the same character devoted to the exploitation of their own resources along art lines. A State Commission of art should be active in each State to render immediate assistance and encouragment. This Commission should be the State Clearing House. These schools should reach out into the cities and towns and supplement the program of the

St. Paul Ice Palace, 1888

An Art Program to Utilize an Asset

In a recent address before the Convention of Women's Clubs, at Rochester, Minnesota, Mr. Maurice I. Flagg, director of the Art Commission, summarized thus some of the salient features of the situation here:

Minnesota is rich in treasure and her natural beauty is unequaled. She has more diversified landscape than any other state in the Union. When our citizens realize that Minnesota's greatest resource is not her iron, flax, clay, etc., but "her people," that conservation of this resource is imperative, and that art in its true meaning is one of the vital forces in making this possible, then we shall have no difficulty in establishing art schools, art mu-

public schools. Students should be made to feel that whatever art study they pursue can be carried on through higher institutions—state, industrial and trade schools—and finally to this National Institute where vocations can be acquired whose backgrounds will be those of Art and Industry. American industry requires this program. The manufacturers demand it. There is such a school, I hope, planned for Minneapolis—"The Dunwoody Institute." If the present war continues in Europe one year it will have curtailed the export from Germany (to eight great powers), to the value of $2,000,000,000 worth of merchandise. More than fifty per cent of this merchandise is dependent upon its market value for the amount of beauty that is put into it.

National Inspiration and Opportunities

No nation in the history of the world has ever offered such inspiration and opportunities for great artistic expression as America does today. This country is only four hundred years old—hence we constantly hear that it has no background for art. This talk about art growing out of an artistic period preceding it is mostly humbug. Italy had no more background before the Renaissance than we have. Michel Angelo came out of the darkness. Art is not produced from the ashes of the past; it is the expression of the life of the hour. To be original means to think of the things that concern the moment, and life in America today involves mighty heroisms, dramatic struggles, the employment of terrific creative impulses. The sources for artistic inspiration and subjects are unlimited and stupendous. All the elements that enter into modern life—the competition of great business, the magnitude of commerce, international complications, politics, even the conservation of health—are themes to be interpreted through the medium of art. Here are subjects worthy of Angelo and one greater than Angelo. To be a great artist one must be a great man or great woman. As such the artist must be interested in the news and share the vision of the people, must help to teach the people. We compress our limbs, our breathing apparatus and digestive organs, underbreathe, overheat, waddle, mince, amble, and go through life deformed, with little experience of the joy of living, and no appreciation of our own artistic possibilities.

An artist must be first of all highly organized, sensitive, endowed with feeling. With our cultured and enlightened people, awake to all the impulses of modern civilization, inheritors of the best things of all the ages, we necessarily have our due proportion of the material out of which artists are developed. All America in general and Minnesota in a special degree, thus having the opportunities and the inspiration for artistic growth and abundant material out of which artists can be made, our state has done well to make early provision for an organized oversight of its art activities to the end that its artists may be brought into close and mutually beneficial relationship, that its art schools may be encouraged, and that its art collections, public or private, may be made widely available.

The Practical Arts

The beautiful arts are vivid expressions of culture and refinement, which have their exalted place in our scheme of social progress. The practical arts, combining beauty with utility, have a place of equal importance, and of perhaps greater general interest. A due regard to the style and proportions of our utensils, furniture, vehicles, dwellings and business structures is ever to be cultivated. Some years ago this country began to attract attention by the artistic character of its manufactures. During the last twenty years it has made great strides in the fine arts. Our mural painters take rank with the most distinguished artists of France; and in architecture we are doing work which challenges the admiration of Europe. At a meeting of the Royal Society of Arts Club in London, after a paper which an American, Frank M. Andrews, had been invited to present on architecture in America, the president of the club made some highly complimentary remarks on what America is doing in this line. He said our artists were boldly solving the new problems presented to them by original but thoroughly correct designs, and he expressed a deep interest in the works they were producing.

A recent publication calls attention to the fact that the call of art as an agency for the development of a higher civilization has fallen upon some listening ears in St. Paul and Minneapolis. This call has evoked responses which already affect, in an appreciable way, the currents of life and thought in the two municipalities; improving their architecture, beautifying their streets, brightening their homes. These afford, in a variety of collections, centers from which radiate inspiring influences throughout the state. The building of the State Capitol, of

the new St. Paul Cathedral; of such structures as the Pro-Cathedral and the Gateway in Minneapolis, are among the agencies conspicuous in their uplifting power. Only less so are the collections of pictures. The mural paintings and decorations of the capitol, with the historic canvases in the governor's room and elsewhere in that edifice, constitute in themselves a considerable "gallery."

Minnesota Painters of Recognized Genius

In advance of the systematized encouragement which the State Art Commission will give to artistic education and artistic development, Minnesota has for many years been the permanent or transient home of men and women whose successful work in painting, sculpture, architecture and artistic design have brought merited distinction on the commonwealth. A brief reference to a few of these will be permissible at this point:

A Minnesota painter now widely celebrated in America and Europe is J. D. Larpenteur, of a family historic in all periods of St. Paul's annals. Mr. Larpenteur's specialty has been animal pictures, in which he has acquired great fame. While he has resided and worked in Paris for many years, he has, at intervals, lived in Minnesota and some of his best pictures have been painted here. Local collectors possess several of his most celebrated productions, such as are now said to command, from discriminating American buyers, the highest prices paid for the work of contemporary artists.

Nathaniel Pousette-Dart has the distinction of being a "French artist," born in Minnesota, who is painting Minnesota subjects with a skill and devotion which must necessarily command local enthusiasm. Of all the flags Minnesota has been under—Spanish, French, English, American—it is under the banner of the lily of France that her true romantic past is found. The fact that Pousette-Dart was born and brought up in Minnesota is not, in itself, significant. He might have been born in Timbuctoo. The significant fact is that he is producing Minnesota art. And since Minnesota is so ideally situated from an art standpoint, lying as it does midway between the art culture and academic tradition of the East and the splendid freedom of the West, it is no small compliment to him to say that he is producing Minnesota art. Of this work the Dispatch critic in the Watch Tower says: "He paints with a directness and sincerity, a genuineness and freedom from affection which reminds one of Millet, although his color, which is unusually beautiful, shows the influence of Puvis de Chavannes. His composition is excellent—so uniformly excellent that one does not think of it at all." Commenting on more recent productions of this artist, Mr. Harvey B. Fuller, Jr., art editor of the Pioneer Press, says: "They reveal the touch of an artist who has just come into powers which are forceful and quite at his command. 'Indian Summer,' 'Les Solitudes,' 'Silver Marsh' and 'Song of the Leaves' are canvases depicting in fall aspects simple Minnesota landscapes, with characteristic glimpses of lake or river."

Miss Helen Castle, of St. Paul, won the first prize for water-color painting at the Corcoran Art Exhibition in Washington a few years ago, and many of her flower pictures are to be seen in private galleries in eastern cities. Miss Castle's painting of the Minnesota state flower, the cypripedium (moccasin flower) was adopted as the official representation and has been reproduced in colors many hundred thousand times in the Legislative Manual and other publications.

Lee Woodward Zeigler, director of the St. Paul Institute Art School, has done important work as a mural decorator. His "Adoration of the Cross," painted for an eastern church, was an inspiring example of his skill. Mr. Zeigler also does beautiful landscape painting in oils, one of which was the canvas entitled "The Pool" in the recent Artists' Society exhibition.

Miss Grace McKinstry, of Faribault, corresponding secretary of the Minnesota State Art Association, has painted many portraits of our distinguished citizens that have found prominent places in collections. Some of her figure

subjects have been exhibited with complimentary notice by the New York Water Color Club.

Miss Katherine Farrington, a native of Minnesota, but for some years past a resident of New York, has acquired much distinction, both as a portrait and a landscape artist. As a young girl, Miss Farrington was interested in art and attended the local art school, where she learned the rudiments of painting. When she and her mother removed to New York she pursued her art studies more seriously and attended the classes of the Art Students' League, one of the best art schools in the country. Here for several years she studied under Kenyon Cox, Frank V. Du Mond, Joseph De Camp and other noted instructors. Following this period of study, Miss Farrington opened a studio in New York. A collection of her landscapes was exhibited at the St. Paul Institute in the winter of 1914-15. Miss Farrington is credited by critics with having an individual and interesting manner of rendering her portraits, a low color key, values close together, diffused light and an absence of pronounced shadows characterizing her work.

Mr. Carl Bohnen, a successful portrait artist, was taking what may be termed a post-graduate course at Munich when the world-war of 1914-15 broke out. Mr. Bohnen remained at his post and at this writing is said to be making good progress.

Miss Elizabeth Bonta, instructor in the Institute Art School, does very lovely work in water color and pastel; New England village scenes and rocky Massachusetts coast views lending characteristic setting for her pictures.

George Ressler is an etcher who merits the honors accorded in past exhibits of the State Art Society. Frederick Bock is a St. Paul artist who etches very creditably. Arthur Allie and Victor Roehrich are two landscape painters who have shown very promising canvases. Mrs. Alice Loomis has shown some very attractive oil landscapes that reveal the talent of an artist of fine perceptions and able expression.

Alexis Jean Fournier, of the very talented and widely famous artists of this country, was born in St. Paul July 4, 1865. He is represented in many leading art repositories, as well as in select private collections, and is universally commended.

The late Carl Gutherz practically commenced his highly successful career in St. Paul, about 1872. Several of his portraits of Minnesota governors adorn the State Capitol; one of his latest works, an allegorical painting, is seen in the grand arch at the People's Church. He exhibited many times at the Paris salons. He furnished the series of allegories for the ceiling of the representatives' reading room at the National Library in Washington, which have won the tribute of unstinted praise from art critics. His sister, Mrs. Mark D. Flower, residing in St. Paul, possesses several of Mr. Gutherz's choicest productions.

At a recent local exhibition of the work of home artists, the critics gave special praise to the oil paintings of Magnus Norstad, the pastels of William J. Conway and Miss Elizabeth Bonta, and some oil sketches by Arthur Allie. Commenting favorably on various features of this exhibit, Mr. Fuller says, in the Pioneer Press:

> Lee Woodward Zeigler, director of the Institute Art School, contributes four pictures that lend the mature dignity and reserve that means strength well trained and employed with certain confidence. Two of these oils "The Pond" and "Study of Rocks" afford an interesting contrast; the former an idyllic wood scene where the abundant rich green foliage, the cool shadows and the lily jeweled water makes your fancy wonder where the nymphs may be hiding; the latter a rugged somber, rock bound coast where the great low voices of the sea and wind echo through the giant boulders, the whole suggesting a Wagnerian setting.

Art Exhibit at the State Fair

The exhibit of productions of Minnesota artists at the State Fair of 1914 was, as we have said, an epochal event. Maurice I. Flagg, director of the Minnesota State Art Commission, who was the executive in charge of the exhibit,

feels that it was a notable success. Mr. Flagg has this to say:

The eleventh annual state art exhibition given in co-operation with the State Fair management appears to have been a successful attempt on the part of the state art commission to bring art, both fine and applied, before the attention of the larger number of people in Minnesota. If attendance is an indication of success, then we have more than exceeded our anticipations; but the most gratifying phase of the whole exhibition is that people stop to view and study what they see, and appear to thoroughly enjoy the pictures and other art objects. If the exhibition serves no other purpose than to place before the thousands of people who visit the fair an artistic setting and a good color arrangement, our effort would be justified.

At this exhibit Miss Donna Shuster, Howard Lake, who was awarded the gold medal in painting in the exhibition in March, 1914, again has shown her unquestioned talent as a portrait painter in her likeness of Mr. Workman, for which she was given first prize. This painting displays confidence in feeling and freedom and facility in brush work; it also demonstrates that Minnesota has artistic talent outside her large cities. The landscapes of Edwin M. Dawes, Minneapolis, one of which, "Winter Landscape," won second prize, are good examples of sincere, unaffected rendering of nature in various aspects. C. C. Rosenkranz, Duluth, showed three landscapes, all of which were good.

Minnesota Sculpture

In the matter of sculpture, Minnesota has not, at this early period in its annals, brought out so many artists, but has several of high rank and great promise. Among the exhibitors at the State Fair symposium, just referred to, was Mrs. Jesse H. Neal, a native of this state, daughter of Mr. A. K. Pruden of St. Paul. In the minds of many, sculpture is a medium adapted especially to the expression of very serious subjects, wherein repose, dignity, solemnity, inaction, prevail; as in Rodin's "Le Penseur," St. Gaudens' inscrutable robed figure of Silence seated before the Adams memorial in a Washington cemetery, and his profound statue of Lincoln in Chicago, to cite well known examples. But that sculpture lends itself fittingly to expressing the animation, the vibrant action, the fleeting spirit of gladsome youth, is evident in the art of such a sculptor as Mrs. Neal—and Paul Manship, to mention another artist "Made in St. Paul," whose work has the same quality of joyousness.

Mr. John K. Daniels has contributed much creditable sculpture to the list of Minnesota productions—two of the statues in the capitol rotunda being his offerings to our pantheon of patriotism. Charles Brioschi and Mrs. Helen Fuller Lawton are among others worthy of extended notice.

Minnesota Architects

Minneapolis, St. Paul and Duluth are famous throughout the art circles of America for numerous examples of home produced architecture of a high class in their churches, business blocks, palatial residences and public buildings. For these such artists as Bassford, Holyoke, Buffington, Kees, Dunnell, Kretz and others have contributed during many years. But more recently, as the fine productions of her gifted sons have commanded admiration in many of the largest cities of the land, there has come a realization and a recognition that our favored state has unique distinction in the development of marked genius in this line. No commonwealth has surpassed Minnesota in presenting architects of the highest type, capable of sustained flights into the loftiest spheres of this noble and expanding art. Not only have our own people reaped the benefit of their splendid genius in the magnificence of our home structures, but we have loaned this service to other communities less richly endowed, to the nation and to the world.

James Knox Taylor, born in St. Paul, son of the late H. Knox Taylor, for more than fifty years one of our prominent citizens, began his professional career in that city as a partner

of Cass Gilbert. In 1898 Mr. Taylor was appointed supervising architect of the treasury at Washington. In this position he had charge of and responsibility for the designs and construction of all the Government buildings of the country. The great bureau over which he presided controls the expenditure of many millions annually and is subject to most exacting criticism from many directions. The fact that Mr. Taylor fully met the responsibility for fourteen years is a high tribute to his ability.

torium, admitted to be the best of its kind in the world, was planned under the supervision of his firm, and many of his ideas are worked out in it.

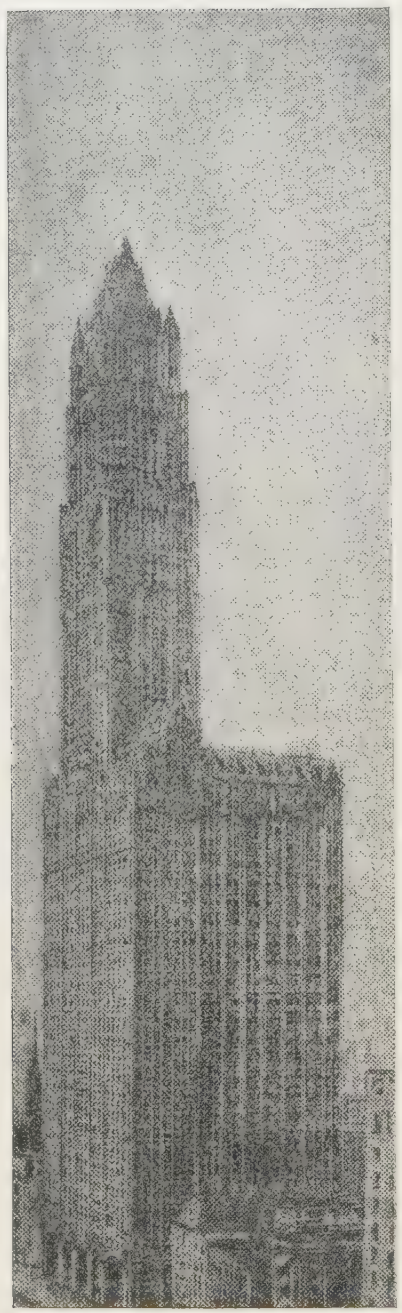
Emmanuel Louis Masqueray will always be associated in the minds of the people of Minnesota as the architect of the Cathedral at St. Paul and the Pro-Cathedral at Minneapolis, two of the notable architectural triumphs of the age. Born at Dieppe, in France, in 1861, he studied at the Ecole des Beaux Arts in

St. Paul Commerce Building

Charles A. Reed, who died in November, 1911, left many imposing monuments to his professional skill. He was a native of New York State and received his education at the Boston Institute of Technology. He came to St. Paul shortly after graduation. He formed his partnership with A. H. Stem in 1891. Ten years ago he was called to New York to take up the problem of conducting the $30,000,000 terminal station of the New York Central Railroad, and established the New York office of the firm there. St. Paul's Municipal Audi-

Paris, won the Deschaume prize when only eighteen, and four years later took the gold medal at the Paris salon. At the age of twenty-six he came to New York. When designs were asked for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis, Mr. Masqueray was awarded the commission for nearly all the beautiful buildings on the grounds, among those erected under his instruction being the transportation, agricultural, fisheries and forestry buildings.

Clarence H. Johnston was born in Waseca,



TALLEST BUILDING IN THE WORLD, BROADWAY, N. Y. CASS GILBERT, OF ST. PAUL, ARCHITECT

Minnesota. He received his professional training in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and in the offices of St. Paul and New York architects. In 1886 he returned to Minnesota, where he has since made his home, and entered upon his career as architect upon his own account. In 1901 he received the appointment as architect for Minnesota state institutions, which office he still holds. One of his works is the new Minnesota state prison at Stillwater. Mr. Johnston is also in his official capacity the architect of the new engineering and medical buildings at the University, of the main building at the Agricultural School, St. Anthony Park, and of buildings at all state institutions.

Cass Gilbert is another of Minnesota's notable contributions to national activity and international fame. The son of a distinguished general officer of volunteers in the war for the Union, he was reared in St. Paul, receiving a thorough professional education in the best schools of this country and Europe. He won, after severe competition, the privilege of designing and superintending the construction of the new Minnesota State Capitol, which is of world-wide renown. He designed the magnificent United States custom house on Bowling Green, New York City. And to him now belongs the honor of preparing plans for the tallest skyscraper in the world, a building exceeded in height by only one structure, the Eiffel Tower. This, the Woolworth Building, is located on the west side of Broadway, between Park Place and Barclay Street, New York, and is artistic as well as imposing. The designing of this mammoth building brought up new structural problems, and in working out the plan so that every part of its enormous business machinery will be in perfect harmony, Architect Gilbert prepared hundreds of drawings, employed the best engineering skill and made a detailed study of other large structures. A faint idea of this mammoth undertaking may be gleaned by a study of the size of the building. It is estimated to have cost $3,500,000. The site cost over $4,500,000. Excavations alone cost $1,000,000. The building has a frontage on Broadway of 152 feet, on Park Place of 197, and on Barclay Street 192 feet. The characteristic feature is the

great tower, 86 by 84 feet, rising to a height of 750 feet. The main building is twenty-nine stories high, with two stories in the gables on the north and south fronts, making thirty-one stories at the highest points of the main structure. Mr. Gilbert completed this great work with entire success.

Art and Home Patronage

In the months of the great Pan-European cataclysm of 1915, when these lines are written, we can borrow nothing from Europe in science, in industry, or in art, but we have the positive asset of taking stock of our own abilities. And we find that we are not so inferior. We have been dazzled by the older reputation of the Old World, even by its literary pretensions, of late largely based on unacted plays and unprintable books. Being a new nation, we have believed that our doing must be new. Instead, we are discovering that we are heir to all the old nations have done, and that we start in with that heritage. We have come into our own in a surprising manner, to a surprising degree. The war prevented many American artists from returning to Rome or to Paris, and through keeping them here has kept their art work and their art impulse. Minnesota has its example in Robert Hale. Without question good things will come out of our being compelled to fall back on our own resources. And we shall not again witness in our American life the transformation of a Robert Burdette from the historical painter which he wished to be into the humorist, which we were glad to accept. One day in November, 1914, when the first Sunday fell for the public viewing of the Altman collection in the Metropolitan Museum of New York City, 8,086 persons entered the rooms in the five hours of the afternoon. One commentator says: "Something surely will come out of this eager interest of Americans in art."

Among this promised "something" is a more extended local admiration for and local patronage of the work of our Minnesota artists. Idealistic though it may be, art has its practical aspects. No artist paints or models for art's sake all the time. Art is governed largely by the law of supply and demand, much the same as are other commodities. The artist is a producer. He has goods for which, presumably, there is at least a latent demand; the thing is to get producer and consumer together. Perhaps the fault has been that public attention has not been properly directed to the competent work that is done here. Possibly the artists themselves should have been more aggressive. But artists by traditions and ethics somewhat similar to those governing most professional men are precluded from adopting advertising methods. With publicity agencies thus decidedly limited, the artist has a great obstacle in offering his wares to the public. Nothing would be more stimulating, more productive of better art work; nothing would quicken the dormant talents in other artists whose faculties have perhaps never had an opportunity to develop simply through inanition, than that there should be some lively buying and selling transactions. Gratitude for public appreciation would join with the tangible benefit received in producing this grateful stimulus.

Art's Utilitarian Aspects

Supplementing Director Flagg's remarks on a preceding page of this chapter on the utilitarian features of art, we may emphasize the fact that, in one sense, all true art is practical, is utilitarian. The discussion on a painting, even a symbolic painting, must to an extent center around its good faith. Has the artist kept faith with the common facts which go to make up his picture? Men do not all see alike; the very apparatus of vision differs necessarily. But the object, the scene, on which we are looking is the same, composed of identical elements, contour and coloring inherent, and it has its relation to the rest of the visible world. The artist is only the transcriber of the general vision, passing it through the refraction of his own sight, yet accommodating the fidelity of his viewing to the truth

of the general vision. Still people of the keenest eyesight see only a fractional part of the world around them. The microscope reveals another world—how much does it fail to reveal? From it we learn that cavities in an infinitesimal grain of sand are inhabited by active living creatures. Butterflies are seen to be as fully and beautifully feathered as birds of tropical forests. In each drop of stagnant water are discovered a world of creatures nondescript in form, swimming about with as much freedom as whales or porpoises in the sea. Mould appears as a forest of graceful trees, with branches and leaves, and bearing fruit.

With so much that is invisible and so much that is imaginary, open to the incursions of the artist, we may duly appreciate his modern habit of bringing some of his inspirations into visible and tangible relations with our actual existence. A French architect demands that his profession aid in the battle against tuberculosis by planning tenements and other structures so that every nook and corner shall receive its share of the sun's rays for the greatest number of hours daily. The present system of small apartments must go, he says, and make room for smaller and more airy dwellings. Cities should be so planned that the direction of all the streets shall correspond to the sun's daily course in the heavens, in order that the inhabitants may receive the maximum of light, light being the greatest microbe killer in existence.

Mr. Maurice I. Flagg, director of the State Art Commission, conceived the idea of representing Minnesota at the Panama-Pacific Exposition by the erection of a model farm house according to the plans awarded first prize in the State Art Society's competition. This immensely and intensely practical suggestion was promptly endorsed at the other end of the line, and this reply was flashed over the wires:

Plan most enthusiastically received out here, as it is entirely different from that proposed by any other state.

Minnesota's Conspicuous Art Collections

A due appreciation of meritorious home productions, and a liberal patronage thereof, are not inconsistent with the laudable desire to make collections, public and private, of the masterpieces of foreign art, ancient as well as modern. We could scarcely expect to develop home artists without access here or abroad to such collections, or to cultivate artistic taste among the people except by similar means. It is confidently predicted that America will become an art center of the world, and more particularly is this apparent now, with the whole of Europe involved in a conflagration that is sure to leave it impoverished. Collecting early pictures of the great schools of art has now a firm hold on the American people. It has become a passion with them, and will prove ineradicable. The desire to own great works of art of the past is in the blood. It will be only a question of time when America will have most of the important old paintings now held in private ownership abroad. In Europe, museums and public institutions will retain their treasures, but the demand for masterpieces will be so strong in this country that wealthy Americans will, at last, have nearly all others in their galleries. The pressure of financial conditions will constrain private owners in England and on the continent to part with their heirlooms. Meantime, long in advance of this emergency, the good work of accumulating these desirable objects, even in the Middle West, has been vigorously inaugurated under both public and private auspices.

Exhibits by Minneapolis Institutions

One of the most notable collections of paintings, etchings, sculptures, prints and other work of art ever assembled west of Chicago was seen in the exhibition which marked the opening of the Minneapolis Museum of Art, of which Joseph Breck is the director. Works by some of the world's masters aggregating, it is said, some $3,000,000 in value, were included. There were pictures by ar-

tists whose names are household words—Rembrandt, Franz Hals, Corot, Millet, Rosseau, Renoir, Monet, Whistler, Winslow, Homer, Anders, Zorn. This very remarkable display of art was made possible by the generosity of various other important art museums and private galleries. Among the art collections represented by loans in the opening exhibition are those of James J. Hill, the late J. Pierpont Morgan, Martin Ryerson of Chicago and Charles L. Freer of Detroit.

A late bulletin of the Minneapolis Institute of Arts contains reproductions and a very interesting acount of a remarkable original painting recently acquired for the institute's permanent collection. The picture is the result of the collaboration of two famous Flemish painters of the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries, Joachin Patiner and Quentin Massys. It represents the legend of the miraculous field of wheat, an incident of the flight of the Holy Family from Palestine into Egypt. Patiner was a landscape painter and Massys a figure painter, and the institute's new accession is a quaint and curious combination of their respective talents—all forming a generous profusion of pictorial matter for a panel 13 by 19 inches.

An impressive program in the Minneapolis Auditorium January 7, 1915, marked the opening of the splendid new Minneapolis Institute of Art. A distinguished group of men spoke their felicitations. Among those who addressed the great audience that crowded the auditorium were Governor Hammond; President Vincent; Mayor Nye; John R. Van Derlip, president of the Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts; Joseph Breck, director of the new institute; James J. Hill; Charles L. Hutchinson, president Chicago Art Institute, and Edward Robinson, director Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. On the evening of January 7 a formal reception was held at the new Institute Building. The guests of honor were the speakers on the afternoon program. The members of the Society of Fine Arts, their friends and other especially invited guests formed a great throng which filled the spacious galleries.

The Minneapolis Institute of Arts, a Collection and a School

The Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts was incorporated in 1883. Lectures were given, loan exhibitions arranged and an art school established. The society was active for something like twenty-eight years, impressing upon the community the fact that the activities of a museum of art were most necessary for the perfect growth and development of a modern live American city. This idea gradually took shape and at a dinner held at the Minneapolis Club, January 10, 1911, anouncement was made that Mr. Clinton Morrison stood ready to offer as a gift a ten-acre plot of ground in the heart of the residence district, on Twenty-fourth Street, provided at least $500,000 should be contributed for the erection of a building. Immediately following this announcement, a letter from Mr. William H. Dunwoody was read, in which he declared his willingness to contribute the sum of $100,000 toward the required fund. Before the meeting adjourned a total of $365,000 had been pledged, besides the gift of the building site, which is valued at about $250,000. Additional contributions soon raised the total beyond the specified amount. The society was then in a position to have plans prepared for a building.

In the fall of 1911 a selected group of architects were invited to compete. The design finally selected by the jury of award was that submitted by McKim, Mead & White, of New York. The program called for a building which when finished would involve an expenditure of about $3,000,000. For present needs only a part of the building has been erected, at a cost of about $540,000. The building, when completed, will form a hollow square, divided in two courts by a central extension consisting of two-storied hall flanked by side galleries. Of this building, which will eventually cover the entire tract, only one section of the central extension and part of the main

facade have been constructed. The building consists of three stories and a sub-basement. The main facade is constructed of white Hardwick granite. It is classical in design and eminently successful in its beauty of proportions and dignified simplicity, although it will not be complete until the two side extensions are built. Four city blocks of land adjoining the building site on the north have been acquired by the city for a park and will afford a beautiful approach to the building. The official title of the museum is The Minneapolis Institute of Arts.

For the purchase of works of art the museum will have the income from $1,000,000, the munificent endowment received upon the death, in February, 1914, of the president of the society, and its early benefactor, William Hood Dunwoody. After ten years the trustees have the right to expend for the purchase of works of art, in addition to the income from this endowment, a sum not to exceed 5 per cent of the principal per year. Other generous friends of the Institute have shown their interest in many ways.

Odd Fellows Home, Northfield

The St. Paul Institute Art Collection and Museum

The St. Paul Institute, although as yet in the infancy of its usefulness, has become, already, a potent factor in the art branches of its many-sided activities. The purpose of its founders was to form the nucleus of an organization which should grow and develop until it became coterminous with the city itself, making it a center of art, culture and education. By combining into one organization all the artistic, musical, scientific and other intellectual interests, it was hoped to aid effectually in making a great city in the largest sense of the word. While its work will contribute in no small degree to the city's material prosperity, it aims chiefly to raise the standards of its social and industrial life; to diffuse interest in the arts and sciences in the community. It originated in the suggestion of a course of free lectures on hygiene and sanitation which led to the organization early in 1907 of the St. Paul Institute of Science and Letters, a private enterprise supported by a few public-spirited citizens. Its lecture courses and classes met with such wide popularity that the idea of establishing a larger institute on the general lines of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Letters took form, and the present organization was incorporated April 28, 1908, by Charles W. Ames, Arthur Sweeny and Lucius C. Ordway, with a representative board of fifty-five trustees, including ex officio, the mayor, the presidents of the school, library and audito-

rium boards, and the superintendent of schools. By permanently including these city officials as members of the board, the cooperation of the municipality was definitely assured, a policy which has been amply justified.

The charter commission meantime suggested the feasibility of making a charter provision to permit the institute to take charge of the art gallery and museum in connection with school extension and social center work, the maintenance expense being met by a tax levy of one-fifth of a mill. The museum has been an admitted desideratum for many years, but it remained for Dr. Arthur Sweeny to give vitality to the idea in this connection. The value of museums to a city is beginning to be generally appreciated, by optimistic citizens, while the pessimist gnaws a file and mumbles his expostulations through broken teeth. Now is the time to begin the collection of valuable material, which in a short time will be lost forever if not preserved to the city or town. This museum makes rapid progress. The collection of shells, fossils, corals, minerals, etc., presented by Rev. Edward C. Mitchell was enough to place the institute at one step in a very respectable rank. This collection includes more than 10,000 specimens and represents a money value of at least $20,000. Many smaller but valuable gifts have been added to the museum, and a large number of rare and interesting articles have been placed there as loan exhibits by the owners.

The nucleus for a permanent and growing public art collection has been started, and though the actual number of pictures and sculptures belonging to the institute is small, there have been a number of successful loan exhibits, both large and small, including significant professional art exhibitions.

The Institute School of Arts

As a part of the purpose to make itself the center of art interest, culture and education, the St. Paul Institute early in its history took over the Art School Association conducting the School of Fine Arts, a private organization maintained by an association of earnest women since 1890, which had done admirable work, and established the department known as the St. Paul Institute School of Art. The subjects embraced in its curriculum include work from the antique, life, still life, costumes, life and portrait classes, water color, sculpture, sketching, composition, general and commercial design, illustration, mural decoration, cartoon and caricature, and handicraft in various lines, such as jewelry, leather work, stenciling, woodblock printing, pottery, ceramics and book binding. This school occupies the third and fourth floors of the auditorium, and is under the direct supervision of the institute art department.

The Institute School of Arts, besides being an influence both in culture and practical education, is bringing students from other states as well as from every part of Minnesota. There were in the art school during one year enrollments from Michigan, Wisconsin, North Dakota, South Dakota, Iowa and Nebraska. Most of the high salaried local positions in the line of art and design here are filled by artists trained in the Institute Art School, and a number of students are doing graduate work here who made their start in other schools.

The Institute Art School is represented at the Panama-Pacific Exposition by a collection of drawings, paintings and designs recently executed as class work by the pupils.

The Art Collection of Thomas B. Walker

A wealthy and public-spirited citizen of Minneapolis has what is easily one of the finest collections of paintings, porcelains and curios ever assembled in America. This citizen is Mr. Thomas B. Walker, an early settler in Minnesota, a successful manufacturer, a cultured and widely traveled gentleman, long noted for an active interest in religious, philanthropic and educational movements. He has selected and gathered rare and costly paintings produced by the world's masters, covering the last 500 years, and has generously opened the great gallery to the public. Anyone is at

liberty to call at the Walker residence and view the paintings and other treasures it contains. The famous art galleries of Europe have been searched and their choicest treasures purchased. Artists' studios have been explored, and with the eye of a connoisseur, Mr. Walker selected bits of canvas that have made their painters renowned. Every master of note since the fourteenth century has contributed to his treasure house of art. Mr. Walker is also a liberal patron of American art, and much of the best work of these artists has found its way into his galleries.

The gallery is elegantly appointed and adjoins his residence on Hennepin Avenue. His magnanimity in opening this to the public is almost without parallel and is praised by visitors and the people of Minneapolis alike. This is the feature which perhaps makes the strongest appeal. The editor of the Congregationalist, after a visit in 1912, writes:

> The Journambulist returned to his hotel that afternoon, thoughtful as from a church service. The Presbyterian editor with his ideals of journalism, the Congregational banker with his conceptions of public service, the Methodist millionaire with his priceless collection of treasures, shared freely with all who cared—it was the Christian manhood of the northwest dominating the hustle and hurricane of prosperity. As the dollars grow more numerous, they often, too, grow smaller. The rushing flood of money-getting is succeeded, perhaps more often than the pessimist lets us realize by the still, deep tides of philanthropy and public welfare. The signs of Roman decay do not yet appear in the northwest.
>
> Men who have seen many of the finest art galleries in Europe and America consider this the finest collection. It is much larger and finer than the Wallace collection and more uniformly magnificent than the National Gallery, or the Tate Gallery. The Turners here are finer than in any other collection reported, as are also the Rembrandts and the Van Dycks. Every picture is the highest grade of art without any commonplace.

Examples of Excellence in the Walker Galleries

It would be impossible to mention all of the pictures and objects of art which Mr. Walker has so generously placed in the public view. He is constantly adding pictures, objects of ethnological and anthropological interest, making several collections of which the city may well be proud. A collection which Mr. Walker has just completed is the great Indian pictures, of which there are seventy, by H. H. Cross. This is probably the greatest assemblage of Indian portraits in the world. Skeptics can be excused for incredulity when you tell them that samples of Raphael, Michelangelo, Rubens, Carlo Dolci, Murillo, three of Van Dyck's, three of Rembrandt's, six of Turner's, four portraits by Sir Joshua Reynolds and portraits by Gainsborough, Hogarth, Holbein and other equally great artists are hanging on the walls of a Minneapolis house.

The three examples of Rembrandt's are: One of the many portraits which he painted of himself; the portrait of the wife of some Dutch merchant or alderman—a plain, wholesome woman of his time; and a burgomaster with a reddish beard from the collection of Jacob Anthony Van Damm, of Dortrecht, which the catalogue says "is in the great master's most attractive style." It would be difficult to find among all his works a more beautiful portrait, and it is considered one of the most characteristic in softness and refinement of tone.

The largest collection of Turners that can be found outside of a public museum is said to be here, and includes six characteristic works of the great artist, who, experts say, is the most difficult to copy of any man who ever wielded a brush.

A portrait that has greater interest to Americans is of Benjamin Franklin, made in 1775 by Jean Baptiste Greuze in Paris, where Franklin was agent of the American colonies. It was presented by Franklin to Archibald Hamilton Rowen and passed through the hands

of several other owners before it reached Mr. Walker's gallery.

William Dobson, who in 1641 suceeded Van Dyck as court painter of England during the reigns of Charles I and Charles II, is represented by three fine examples.

The four portraits by Sir Joshua Reynolds are all characteristic. One of them, which has been pronounced the finest portrait in America, is an exquisite picture of the wife of Edmund Burke, the great Irish patriot and advocate.

Some comprehension of the magnitude of this collection may be gained from the fact that splendid pictures are nearly four hundred and fifty in number, the productions of more than two hundred distinguished artists.

In the new addition there is a long gallery filled with fine canvases, many of which are new. The room in the rear contains a marvelous collection of rarest old porcelains; Chinese, Persian, Korean, Japanese, Babylonian, Greek, Old English Cameo and Basalt ware, with finest sets of old Dutch delf. The adjoining room is devoted to priceless old jade and crystal, said to be the finest collection of its kind in the world. In another room there is a splendid collection of small ivory carvings, and several cases of jade, crystal, amber, agate, amethyst, chalcedony and other old Chinese snuff bottles, on which a day could easily be spent with much pleasure and profit. It would be impossible to go into detail concerning the contents of these rooms, for there is so much in them which would be of interest to the student of art and the lover of color and design.

The Art Collection of James J. Hill

Among Minnesota's enthusiasts in the collection and ownership of the world's treasures of art is a distinguished citizen who has gained high consideration, not only in the state but in the nation, for wonderful achievements in many other lines of tireless activity. One can only wonder that he has found time and energy in his intensely busy career to become an expert in this branch of culture, and to select so many of the rare works of the world's best artists in many lands. In contemplating the numerous elements of the premiership of James J. Hill, as casually and incidentally disclosed in so many different sections of the present publication, we would be justified in exclaiming: Insatiate worker, would not ten championships suffice? Not content with being America's, if not the world's, greatest constructive genius; the acknowledged empire builder; the master of transportation in the Northwest; the financier; the best informed scientist, economist and literate among our laymen; the philanthropist par excellence; the practical, successful agriculturist; the profound thinker and lucid talker in many spheres, Mr. Hill makes a recreation of "judging" and choosing, and acquiring the best paintings for his home galleries, where they afford to him and his appreciative friends that pleasure only to be conferred on such as realize their merits.

These treasures are, as yet, a portion of their owner's household possessions. As such they cannot now be thrown open to the general public, nor is it possible to secure any adequate catalogue or description of them. But those who realize the far-reaching vision and the generous impulses of Mr. Hill feel assured that in his own time and in his own way, some wide public usufruct will accrue from this splendid collection. As a private gallery, with great future possibilities, it is a credit to Minnesota, like every other of Mr. Hill's undertakings.

The Barbizon school of painters who in the '30s courageously renounced the academic and classic standards of Paris and moved out in the country where they might pursue their own independent inclinations unmolested, were the modern liberators of French art, and largely of the art of the world. They broke the century-old shackles of convention, precedent and stilted formality; they painted nature as it really was, as they truly felt it. Mr. Hill has in his Summit Avenue home what art connoisseurs commonly concede to be the most extensive and representative single collection of canvases by the Barbizon masters extant in this country. There are, roughly speaking, about

fifty paintings in Mr. Hill's gallery, including examples of the work of Corot, Millet, Daubigny, Dupre, Diaz and Rousseau. The "Barbizon School" of landscape painters derives its name from the village near Paris where these congenial comrades made their headquarters during the years of their conceded primacy.

Mr. Fournier, the Minnesota-born artist referred to in a preceding section, has written a book, "Barbizon and Its Masters," which embodies the results of his study of their lives. He has gone into the homes of each, there to live over again in his eager imagination what they saw and did. At each place he has patiently sought out their haunts and working grounds —living in Daubigny's studio, sailing down the Oise with Corot, and mingling with the peasants of Millet; he has looked at nature through their eyes, thus treading in their footsteps, breathing their artistic atmosphere, dwelling in the very pictures that they painted. In so doing, he has acquired a rare insight into the works of the Barbizon masters and is peculiarly fitted to interpret their meaning. The favor which Mr. Hill has conferred on Minnesota artists and art lovers in bringing this superb collection of masterpieces to this state is duly appreciated.

An Etching Exhibition by Local Artists

A ten days' exhibition of etchings by local artists, which opened in St. Paul February 15, 1915, under the auspices of the Artists' Society of the Institute, was universally welcomed. The exhibit was, perhaps, the first of its kind ever held in Minnesota, but we may be assured, by its success, that it will not be the last. About fifty prints were seen in the collection, the work of: George Ressler, N. J. Pousette-Dart, Frederick Bock, George Larson, W. J. Conway, Magnus Norstad, Victor Roehrich, Herbert Strunk, Samuel O'Leary and the Misses Elizabeth Bonta, Lydia Treadwell and Caroline Gilbert.

Mr. Harvey B. Fuller, Jr., in his art department of the Pioneer Press, reminds us that etchings, to be seen aright, should be segregated, not sandwiched in with canvases and sculptures. They have a distinctive, individual charm that creates an atmosphere not cordial to other objects of art in heavy gilt frames or on substantial pedestals; and similarly your attitude toward them is more felicitous if you can devote yourself to them quite alone. The etching is to art what the essay is to literature; to appreciate each predicates a fine sense

Catholic Cathedral, Crookston

of relative values; that is, the critical sense; and each is imbued with a certain rare spirit of genial and urbane informality, of intimate, confiding mutuality, of casual but brilliant allusion and suggestion.

Mr. Fuller further gives an insight as to the process of etching which we compile: The polished side of a copper plate (zinc is occasionally used) is covered with a thin layer of a composition known as "etching ground," which may be composed of white wax, gum mastic and asphaltum, for example. This

ground is smoked over, usually by means of wax tapers twisted together, which process is amusingly illustrated in a photograph which shows Felix Buhot posing in the very act. Upon the plate thus prepared the design is drawn with a steel point, the "etching needle" which, passing through the "ground," does not cut into the copper, but simply lays it bare. The copper at the bottom of the lines thus drawn shines out in contrast with the smoked ground. The plate is subjected to the action of acid, the back of the plate being protected by a coat of varnish. The acid eats into the copper where it has been laid bare by the needle, and does not affect where it is still covered by the etching ground. The plate is then taken out of the acid and the remaining "ground" removed. Ink is applied to the surface of the plate, then rubbed off, except where it has entered the etched lines.

The printing is done on a copper plate press, the etched plate and paper being laid on the bed or plate of the press and drawn with the same between revolving cylinders or rollers, on the principle of a mangle. By this process the ink is drawn out of the lines and transferred to the paper. Passing a finger over the surface of the print thus produced discloses the ink lying in slight ridges, so that when the lines have been very deeply bitten these ridges are comparatively thick, and there may even be corresponding grooves in the back of the paper showing that the pressure has actually forced the paper into the etched lines.

CHAPTER XXI

THE ACTIVITIES AND INFLUENCE OF WOMEN

We are so accustomed to looking eastward for the beginnings of American progress in all lines of thought, social advancement and political action that it is with gratified surprise we occasionally learn that some western, or once western, community has a historic claim to the origin of one or more "first" things of real value and approved significance. The State of Indiana, which is now fast overtaking Massachusetts in the motherhood of poets, novelists, playwrights, etc., suddenly leads us back a century, unveils a tablet, and points to her early, but little exploited, achievements in women's emancipation.

The Pioneer Women of Indiana

These interesting revelations come from the classic shades of Posey County, Indiana. In the month of May, 1914, was celebrated at the Village of New Harmony, in that county and state, the centennial of its foundation as a co-operative or semi-socialistic colony by George Rapp and associates, reinforced in 1825 by Robert Owen, Robert Dale Owen and others. Posey County has been the birthplace of many distinguished men, among them Col. James F. Jaquess, whose biography appears on another page, who died in St. Paul in 1898, leaving numerous descendants and relatives in Minnesota. Jonathan Jaquess, grandfather of the future Union colonel and college president, and himself of honorable service in both the army and the navy during the Revolutionary war, removed from Kentucky to Poseyville, Indiana, only a few miles from New Harmony, in 1815, and established a patriarchal colony, which still endures, and proposes to hold its "centennial" in September, 1915.

The New Harmony celebration occupied an entire week and was attended by a large concourse of people, including many eminent men. Among the things developed by the various historical papers and addresses were the following:

The first kindergarten was organized here in 1826.

The first free school was established here in 1826.

The first co-educational school was established here in 1826.

Manual training was early recognized as an important factor in the educational system.

Prohibition by administrative government was first enforced here.

The right of woman to take part in local legislative government was first asserted here by Frances Wright.

The first Woman's Club, "The Minerva," was organized here in 1859 by Miss Constance Owen Fauntleroy.

Here we find that several of the most salutary results of women's influence which have usually been attributed to more modern dates and to New England origin have a much earlier genealogy and a very different original environment. Let Indiana claim her own—Minnesota concedes the claim, with fraternal pride! The feminist highbrows from eastern longitudes are left on first base, while New Harmony makes a home run.

The Pioneer Women of Minnesota

Authentic history credits the pioneer women of Minnesota with many—indeed with

most of the influences for religious, educational and social betterment which marked our earliest epoch, and stamped their impress on all the years to come. The officers' wives at Fort Snelling demanded church privileges for themselves and school privileges for their children. The wives of the missionaries at Lake Calhoun and at Kaposia were torches of illumination in the pagan darkness. Harriet E. Bishop opened the first permanent school in Minnesota, not yet organized or named, being induced to do so by the encouragement of that grand, brave frontier queen, Mrs. John R. Irvine, who secured a room for the school, furnishing a home for the teacher and children to receive instruction. Mrs. H. H. Sibley at Mendota, with her accomplished sisters, the three Misses Steele, two of whom afterward became Mrs. Dr. T. R. Potts and Mrs. Gen. R. W. Johnson, introduced into their hospitable home, a veritable mansion for that time and place, all the social refinements and observances of city life. Even the wives and daughters of the rude forefathers of the hamlet, later St. Paul, the Canadian refugees from the impoverished Selkirk settlement (one of whom, Mrs. Vetal Guerin, nee Perry, who was brought by her parents to Fort Snelling in 1827, when she was ten months old, is celebrating her eighty-seventh birthday as we write these lines), were, from the beginning, filled with yearnings for better surroundings, many of which were most bountifully realized. These were all women of the pre-territorial period—the grandmothers of the Minnesota men and women of today—but are the historic, ever-enduring, ever-honored Minnesota mothers—for the power and the attributes of motherhood are not limited to a single generation of descendants. They go on and on to indefinite posterity, with augmented significance. To all these generations may the fine tribute of Joaquin Miller be applied—to all the Mothers of Men:

The bravest battle that ever was fought!
  Shall I tell you where and when?
On the maps of the world you will find it not—
  'Tis fought by mothers of men.

Nay, not with cannon or battle shot,
  With sword or nobler pen!
Nay, not with eloquent words or thought
  From mouths of wonderful men.
But deep in the walled-up woman's heart—
  Of woman that would not yield,
But bravely, silently, bore her part—
  Lo, there is that battlefield;
No marshalling troop, no bivouac song,
  No banner to gleam and wave;
But, oh! their battles, they always last
  From babyhood to the grave.
Yet faithful still as a bridge of stars,
  She fights in her walled-up town—
Fights on and on in endless wars,
  Then, silent, unseen, goes down.
Oh, ye, with banners and battle shot,
  And soldiers to shout and praise;
I tell you the kingliest victories fought
  Were fought in those silent ways.
Oh, spotless woman in a world of shame,
  With splendid and silent scorn
Go back to God as white as you came—
  The kingliest warrior born!

The Early Territorial Era

The delightful reminiscences of Mrs. Alexander H. Cathcart, and of Judge Charles E. Flandrau, liberally quoted in a preceding chapter, present a graphic portrayal of the social activities and recreations of that interesting period of transition and evolution. The heterogenous elements were getting harmonized; the rough edges were being smoothed; the good people were getting acquainted; the undesirables were being eliminated. In these early territorial years the women were too much occupied with their arduous home duties and simple social affairs to give very serious attention to political uplift, although the mutterings of its coming thunder were heard in the distance. Advanced womanhood had not then reached the point of demanding the captaincy of her soul. Dr. Anna Shaw had not then told us that "the modern woman who is thinking and acting has ascended, not descended, from her ancestors," thus condensing in an epigram a strikingly prominent characteristic of our day. The "advance of woman" in a political sense is what we hear of most, with abounding and abiding enthusiasm. It

will probably be recognized by future historians as one of the large facts of our times—times that have changed radically since the first Encyclopedia Britannica could print as a complete article—"Woman, the female of Man; see Homo."

Perhaps if the aggressive women of that day could have looked forward sixty years and discerned present conditions, they would have planned differently. Had they boldly designed an entirely new system for their sex, with every grade specially adapted for their needs and yet calculated to develop their capacity and individuality to the utmost, they might have set up their own standards. They might have avoided the nightmare of competitive examination; they might by now have been producing women scholars, teachers, scientists, craft workers, who starting from their own standpoint, would reach heights parallel to, if not identical with those of men of the loftiest attainments—even superior to the best of them. But we cannot now appreciate all their limitations. We are told of an Italian nobleman who fought sixteen duels upon the question "Who was the better poet, Ariosto or Tasso?" Being mortally wounded in the sixteenth fight, he confessed as he lay dying that he had never read either. Many present day champions of Alfred Noyes or John Masefield must admit that their spirited warfare is not without precedent.

Minnesota Women of the Fearful War Era

The trials and hardships endured by Minnesota women during the terrible days of the war for the suppression of the rebellion were intensified beyond those of their sisters in the older states by several collateral circumstances. Among these were the rigors of the winter climate; the newness and crudeness of living conditions; the sparseness of frontier settlements; the remoteness of the state from the scenes of action, rendering communication uncertain and visits to and from the soldiers almost impossible. Added to all these was the horrible Indian massacre, in the middle of the sanguinary period, which decimated many soldiers' families and obliterated others, adding to the discomforts, anxieties and perils of all.

Words cannot describe, nor can imagination conceive the sum total of suffering or the details of privation that fell to the lot of the heroic women of the North Star State, who remained at home while their fathers, husbands, brothers and sons were battling, bleeding, dying for the flag on distant fields—remained at home and waited with aching hearts for the day of victory and peace so long deferred. They more than earned their share of the fine tribute paid to all the loyal women by Abraham Lincoln, March 16, 1864:

If all that has been said by orators and poets since the creation of the world in praise of women were applied to the women of America, it would not do them justice for their conduct during this war.

The collateral tragedies of the war-time have been nowhere depicted more graphically than by Longfellow in his stirring poem, which tells of the death of a soldier in the Army of the Potomac, and then goes on:

And we lifted him on his saddle again,
And through the mire, and the mist, and the rain
Carried him back to the silent camp,
And laid him as if asleep on his bed;
And I saw, by the light of the surgeon's lamp,
Two white roses upon his cheeks,
And one just over his heart blood-red!

And I saw in a vision, how far and fleet
That fatal bullet went speeding forth,
Till it reached a town in the distant north,
Till it reached a house in a sunny street
Till it reached a heart that ceased to beat
Without a murmur, without a cry;
And a bell was tolled in that far-off town,
For one who had passed from cross to crown—
And the neighbors wondered that she should die.

Relief Work by the Loyal Women

While the patriotic men of Minnesota were rallying to defend the flag in April, 1861, the patriotic women of the new state were equally prompt and zealous in organizing to do their part in sustaining the Government. Every town and village soon had its relief society, and many rural settlements formed bands of willing workers. The cities had the best facilities for quick and active operations. Minneapolis and St. Anthony, adjacent, but rival towns, joined hands and worked in unison. St. Paul had an "Aid Society" ready as soon as the first volunteer companies were raised, and was scraping lint or sewing bandages before the men went to Fort Snelling. They soon learned that some other supplies would be first needed, and began the preparation of eatables for the boys in camp. The baking of pies and the stirring of puddings went on right briskly for some days. Then it was proposed that, as there was some delay in the receipt of the uniforms for the soldiers, home-made suits should be prepared. The ladies agreed to do all of the necessary sewing, and to work night and day, if required, until it should be done. The cloth was to be furnished by the home merchants and the cutting by the local tailors. Thus the women of the city, as of the nation, were quickly transformed from dependents to heroines. The twentieth century girl, with her many hatpins, is more like a cactus than a vine. But even the girls of 1861 who were left behind abandoned clinging and went in for stitching, knitting and praying.

The St. Paul Press of May 10, 1861, thus chronicles an important episode connected with the women's work: "The call to the ladies in yesterday morning's papers was promptly responded to by a large number assembling at Ingersoll's Hall. An organization taking the name of St. Paul Volunteer Aid Society was formed, of which Miss Louise S. Williams was chosen president, Mrs. L. M. Fairchild vice president, Mrs. H. E. B. McConkey secretary, and Mrs. Berkey treasurer. A committee of three, consisting of Mrs. Fairchild, Mrs. Markely and Mrs. Berkey, were appointed to wait on Colonel Gorman and inquire into the wants of the St. Paul companies embodying the most profitable outlay with reference to comfort.

"The following preamble and resolution were then adopted: Whereas, the exigencies of the time and the patriotism of husbands, sons, brothers and friends demand something on our part; therefore, Resolved, That we meet every day for the present at 2 o'clock P. M. at Ingersoll's Hall (which he has generously tendered us for the purpose) to do whatsoever our hands find to do in aid of the glorious cause in which they have so gallantly and manfully enlisted.

"Every lady in St. Paul who feels an interest in the noble work is desired to manifest it by her presence."

Personnel of "Aid Society"

Fifty years later the St. Paul Pioneer Press in May, 1911, published some details of this work, based on the reminiscences of the president, Mrs. L. S. Noble (formerly Miss L. S. Williams), and the vice president, Mrs. Fairchild, both still living, as also are Mrs. Peter Berkey and Mrs. David Day of this notable sisterhood. From these we compile: Miss Williams, an attractive and energetic girl only sixteen years old, was visiting an aunt, Mrs. Jarvin B. Irvine, in St. Paul. Her brother, not eighteen years old, two of her uncles and several of her college friends had enlisted. Naturally she was tremendously interested and anxious to do something—anything to help. From her friends and from Colonel Gorman she heard of the distress among the volunteers. Passive sympathy was an impossibility to her. On May 9, 1861, she sent to the newspaper an unsigned call for the meeting at Ingersoll Hall.

Among the ladies who responded were Mrs. Harriet Bishop McConkey (the same Harriet E. Bishop who taught the first school), Mrs. L. M. Fairchild, Mrs. David Day, Mrs. Peter

Berkey, Mrs. Isaac Markley and Mrs. Delos Monfort. The Ladies' Volunteer Aid Society was formed—"volunteer aid" because its object was to help the volunteers in any and every possible way. As far as known it was the first aid society formed for that purpose in the United States. Miss Williams was elected president. She did not want to take the office, as she was the youngest and the only unmarried woman in the society, but she was persuaded to undertake the work. People recognized in her unusual executive ability, and, besides, "she had the time."

As a first provision of the ways and means, Miss Williams and Mrs. Markley had gone down Third Street asking for small subscriptions and had raised over one hundred dollars. The following well-known merchants had given money to the relief fund: Mr. Cathcart, Mr. Ingersoll, Mr. Blum, Mr. Montfort, Mr. Russ Munger, Mr. Presley and the Messrs. Brown Brothers (the jewelers), Day and Jenks, and Justus & Forepaugh. The cheerful responses remind one of the help extended to the Belgian war sufferers of 1914.

For six weeks the members of the society worked every afternoon and all of two Sundays. They made and furnished about nine hundred emergency cases of light oilcloth bound with red tape, and twenty-five guard caps of dark oilcloth, also bound with red tape.

On June 16th the society, having heard how invaluable havelocks had proved to northern soldiers in the South, decided to try to provide them for the First Minnesota Regiment. A havelock was a linen helmet-like protection against the sun. It would have been impossible to make enough to supply the regiment had not Minneapolis women helped, but the St. Paul women made about six hundred havelocks—two-thirds of the number that were supplied. They sewed in Ingersoll Hall and, as the heat was stifling, different gentlemen sent them refreshments. The last afternoon they worked on the havelocks was made endurable by a large pail of iced lemonade which C. E. Mayo sent.

A Long-Continued Beneficence

The good work of relief thus auspiciously begun continued without cessation or weariness throughout the four long and bloody years of the war for the Union. The local societies later on affiliated with the National Sanitary Commission and Christian Commission. They held great sanitary fairs, sent nurses to the field and vast quantities of hospital supplies to cities near the firing line. They received augmented stimulus, in volume as well as in urgency, when the Sioux massacre of 1862 brought new demands and nearer horrors to the devoted women of Minnesota. Right royally did they respond. With untiring industry and willing self-sacrifice did they minister to the wants and soothe the sorrows of the stricken refugees from the devastated frontier, who poured into their homes literally by thousands, men, women and children in every stage of affliction, destitution, wounds, sickness and despair. The golden-hearted women of the state, who passed so triumphantly through those experiences, deserve tributes as sincere and monuments as high as those voted to the gallant soldiers who risked or gave their lives for the flag. The lonely wife or mother at home, often bereft of her loved one by the cruel bullet of a foeman far away; the cheerful worker for the comfort of a brother or a lover or a friend in the distant camp, all these and more in fact, the entire sisterhood of American patriotism, were heroines of the cause and have their apotheosis in the pantheons of the loyal, brave and true.

Jane Grey Swisshelm

The pioneer in many of the best phases of the "woman's movement" in Minnesota is one whose career deserves a full chapter in any complete transcript of our state's annals—Mrs. Jane Grey Swisshelm, a notable part of whose phenomenal activities found their theater of usefulness at St. Cloud nearly sixty years ago. She was born at Pittsburg, Penn-

sylvania, December 6, 1815, her parents being Thomas Cannon and Mary Scott Cannon, both of Irish descent. Her maternal ancestry was allied to the nine-day English queen of 1553—Lady Jane Grey. She taught school when fifteen years old, and in 1836 married James Swisshelm, a farm owner near Pittsburg. In 1838 they moved to Louisville, Kentucky, where she had her first intimate view of the horrors and degradations of human slavery. After four years in Louisville they returned to their farm, "Swissvale," in Pennsylvania.

Mrs. Swisshelm now began writing for the papers, covering stories, rhymes, anti-slavery sketches and articles on the property rights of married women. Her Pittsburg Saturday Visitor appeared January 20, 1838, one of the early examples of journalism by and for women. In 1850 she visited Washington and was cordially received by leading whig and anti-slavery statesmen. She wrote regularly for the New York Tribune, as well as for the Visitor. She was to some extent identified with the first woman's suffrage agitation, but repudiated the bloomer costume, and some other vagaries. Her specialty was woman's property rights, which she demanded vigorously, tenaciously, and in the end, successfully. The Visitor was merged with the Pittsburg Journal, Mrs. Swisshelm continuing her editorial work for several months.

Her uncongenial married life having become no longer possible, she left Pittsburg early in 1857, and came to St. Cloud, Minnesota, where relatives had preceded her, her little daughter accompanying her. She there purchased a newspaper, the Advertiser, and began such radical anti-slavery utterances that, on the night of March 24, 1858, her office was raided by a mob, and parts of the type and press were thrown into the Mississippi River. The citizens promptly furnished a new outfit and the publication was resumed. The name had been changed to the Visitor and later to the Democrat. Afterwards it became the Journal published by Mrs. Swisshelm's nephew and successor, Hon. Wm. B. Mitchell, for many years. The paper still survives in the St. Cloud Journal-Press, one of the leading daily and weekly publications of the state.

In January 1863, Mrs. Swisshelm went to Washington, and without previous experience or supposed adaptability for the work, constrained by the manifest crying necessities, took up the duties of a hospital nurse. Here she was a veritable angel of mercy. She served long without pay, until placed, by Secretary Stanton, on the roll at $60 a month, which was cut of by direct order of Andrew Johnson, when he came into power, for speaking disrespectfully of the President.

The years between 1866, when she finally left Washington, until her death, July 21, 1884, were spent at St. Cloud, at Chicago and at Swissvale (which had finally become her property), with one year in Europe. Her daughter was married in Chicago. Mrs. Swisshelm's later years were passed in comfort, through the success of her litigation for a part of her deceased husband's estate. She continued writing for leading papers and magazines, zealously advocating woman's suffrage, for which she believed the time had now come. She also published a book, "Half a Century," filled with thrilling narratives of incidents in her wonderful career.

The best estimate of Mrs. Swisshelm yet written is the following by her nephew, Hon. W. B. Mitchell of St. Cloud, in his "History of Stearns County, Minnesota:"

> The life of Jane Grey Swisshelm was one of absolute self-denial, of unreserved consecration to the welfare of others, whether it was the poor slave, her fellow woman deprived of her just personal and property rights, or the soldier stretched on a bed of suffering. She never stopped to consider the consequences to herself when a matter of principle was involved or she felt that a humanitarian demand was made on her. Her life was a continuous struggle against unjust and oppressive conditions, not only incidentally as they affected herself but in their larger and wider fields of contact with human rights.
>
> In her editorial work she was keen, incisive, logical, witty and ready at repartee. In her earlier career she measured swords with

George D. Prentiss, editor of the Louisville Journal, who had a national reputation as a wit, and the general verdict was that she by no means came out second best. She was at home in almost any field of discussion, moral, social, political or religious, although caring little for any in which there was not some principle at stake, and was without doubt the most widely-known woman journalist of her day. Always radical, she believed that the right time to do the right thing was to do it now, an attitude of mind which sometimes led her to injudicious lengths, as when she criticised President Lincoln for revoking General Fremont's order, issued in the early days of the war, confiscating the slaves of rebels in arms. The unusual vigor of her style and her reputation as a controversialist led those who did not know her personally to picture her as bold, masculine, Amazonish, but nothing could be farther from the fact. She was physically slight, even fragile, of less than medium height, with pleasant face, eyes beaming with kindliness, soft voice and winning manners. What was masculine was her intellect and her courage. She was aggressive because she was so terribly in earnest. Her heart was tender to the very core, and her sympathies led her to make any personal sacrifice for the welfare of others.

In brilliance of intellect, in the comprehensive grasp of facts, in clear, logical perception, in unswerving devotion to what she believed to be right, in willing service to the individual needs of those in distress, Jane Grey Swisshelm is entitled to a first place in the ranks of women journalists and of the representatives of true womanhood.

Woman's Post-Bellum Achievements

The triumph of the nation in the suppression of the slaveholders' rebellion opened new vistas of progress and opportunity to the men of America. Through the discipline acquired as well as the experiences encountered, they obtained enlarged visions and increased strength of purpose. The results are apparent. The women also benefitted to an equal degree. The broadened outreach of thought; the habit of organization; the diffusion of interest; the concentration of effort—all prepared them for the better days to come. Women of ability, turning aside from the alluring enticements of a purely society existence, gave of their time, their money and made personal sacrifices for the elevation of character, better morals and the improvement of physical conditions. The intensely practical and persistent push of American women, who are habitually conservative in their methods, enabled them to bring things to pass. Changes were soon made for the betterment of all the people, as the direct result of thorough organization.

Macalester College

The New York Sorosis was practically the first woman's club to put forward the idea of a federation of clubs. The first meeting called to form a national organization was held twenty-three years ago. Today there are a million and more, of the keenest feminine intellects in the land, thoroughly organized, possessing money, brains and a moral purpose which is irresistible. The influence of women in legislation has been recognized by the passage of most of the laws regulating domestic life, sanitation, health, care for the young, widows' pensions—the whole list of practical and essential things, from garbage collection up to the peace of the world, all come within the scope and province of woman's sphere of activities.

When their power is extended and confirmed we may confidently hope for sane and conservative action in the interest of the home, the family, and the higher things of life. A vigorous writer tells us:

The new tyranny is that of the many over the few, the tyranny of mobs guided by the demagogues and fakers marching through this sham ridden land, emitting cries of "He has more money than you." These restless agitators, with voice like a Caruso record, and ears like a long distance telephone, are demanding liberty, fraternity and equal assets for all men; and not only these demagogues, but sincere statesmen as well, mistake the real temper of the people. For some day, and that soon, the mobs that now applaud those leaders will turn upon them and rend them limb from limb when they discover that the doctrines taught them only make the poor poorer.

Some jokesmith has said that the three quickest modes of communication are telegraph, telephone and tell-a-woman. That is much more than humorous. It is admitted by the women themselves to be true and they glory in it. It is the working proposition that makes the federation wheels go around. For the federation is the greatest organized publicity bureau in the world. By the "tell-a-woman" method, its messages, flash simultaneously all over the United States. The wonderful success that has attended the woman's movement we attribute to their conservative, safe and sane methods; they are morally right and their efforts are not directed by selfish motives, or the vanity which loves best to hear the roar of its own individual thunder.

The "Society" Aspect and Tendency

Women's clubs and women's activities do not much concern and are not much concerned with the affairs of so called "society" yet cannot entirely ignore them. An Englishman once said: "To be in society is a bore; to be out of it, a tragedy." This is true, doubtless, of a certain class in England, but scarcely true in America, where entrance is so easy, that to be in society is the tragedy to many a young American, who has his way to make in the business world. Social life, geologically considered, lies in strata more or less impervious to outside influences. Probably the weakest layer is composed of those unspeakably vulgar people who base claims to recognition on their bank accounts. It is perfectly natural that having received no social notice until they had money, they should imagine that to be the sine qua non. This money stratum of society is very weak and perishable, for it changes with the changing of the bank account. When that fails, all is over, socially speaking. Then the social strap-hangers and the financial moonshiners fall in one heap.

The construction of society is a much more complicated affair than it is usually conceded to be—meaning that social combination which dines together, drinks together, dances together, and gathers to itself a certain number of congenial atoms which it is pleased to consider the best obtainable for that purpose. Of course they are not the best in every sense, but that they are the fittest, at least for themselves and for each other, no one can deny. Otherwise they would be put out of the social game and more adjustable blocks chosen to fill their places, that the social game might go merrily on according to the rules of the sport.

Hence this element need not be dealt with very elaborately, or very seriously in treating of woman's activities and woman's influences. The activities of the people of this class, in their own sphere, are quite restricted and mostly selfish. Their influence is exercised little and felt less, until they emerge temporarily from their sphere, and find, in the higher aspects of life, better fields for usefulness and enjoyment.

Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs

Probably the most significant and certainly the most successful phenomenon of women's activities in this state, as well as the most useful example of the exercise of their organized influence, may be read in the inspiring history of the Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs.

In the year 1894 there were, so far as known, thirty-nine women's clubs in the State of Minnesota; seven of these were members of the General Federation of Women's Clubs. In the autumn of that year, at the request of Mrs. Henrotin, a circular letter was sent out by Mrs. Hector Baxter, state chairman of correspondence, inviting clubs to send delegates to a meeting to be held in Minneapolis, on December 10, 1894, for the purpose of meeting Mrs. Henrotin, the president of the general Federation, and learning from her the advantages of state federation. Fifty delegates responded to this call, and as a result the Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs was organized on April 25, 1895, with a membership of fifteen clubs.

Miss Margaret J. Evans, of Carleton College, Northfield, was chosen president; Mrs. H. L. Stark, of St. Peter, recording secretary; Mrs. H. F. Brown, of Minneapolis, corresponding secretary, and Mrs. S. B. Bangs, of Duluth, treasurer. In May, 1895, the state federation was made auxiliary to the general federation. Of this federation the following five annual meetings were held in October of each year, showing a steady and healthy growth:

At Minneapolis in 1895 with a membership of thirty-seven clubs.

At Stillwater in 1896 with a membership of forty-eight clubs.

At St. Paul in 1897 with a membership of eighty clubs.

At Winona in 1898 with a membership of eighty-three clubs.

At St. Cloud in 1899 with a membership of 118 clubs.

These 118 clubs were from fifty-two towns and consisted of about five thousand members. Thenceforward, until now, the increment has been continuous. Besides the annual meetings in the autumn, the custom was adhered to of holding a mid-winter social meeting in either St. Paul or Minneapolis; this has taken the form of a breakfast, combined with a short executive assemblage.

The Minnesota Federation has been affiliated with the National Federation of Women's Clubs since 1895. Mrs. Percy V. Pennybacker, of Austin, Texas, is its president, 1914-1916. It comprises fifty state federations, 1,500 clubs, and 1,500,000 members. Seventy-five represented Minnesota at the meeting of the General Federation in Chicago, June, 1914.

The object of the Federation is to bring the women's clubs of the state into communication for acquaintance and mutual helpfulness. Any club may become a member whose constitution conforms to the requirements stated in the constitution of the Federation.

Lines of Work First Assumed

The lines of work taken up during the earlier years of the existence of the Federation are as follows:

1. The establishment of Town and Country clubs. Also in providing rest-rooms for the country women while in town, and to promote intercourse between the women of the town and of the country.

2. Town and Village Improvement—To promote the beauty and cleanliness of streets, public and private grounds and railway surroundings.

3. Art Interchange—To encourage and promote the study of art history, by providing lantern slides and pictures for the use of clubs.

4. Libraries—Establishing or aiding public libraries and securing free traveling libraries. In the winter of 1898-99 the Federation secured the passage of the State Traveling Library Bill, which provides for a system of traveling libraries, promotes the establishment of free public libraries by means of a library commission, and appropriates a sum of money therefor. The Federation also secured an amendment to the state constitution whereby any woman may vote for any measure pertaining to libraries, and be eligible to hold any office pertaining to the management of libraries.

5. During the session of the Legislature for 1898-99, largely through the efforts of the Federation, the passage of a memorial to Congress was secured, asking that the lands in Winnibigoshish, Chippewa and Leech Lake Indian Reservation be withdrawn from sale until after January 1, 1902. This was done with the idea of securing a portion of the Leech and Cass Lake region for a national or state park.

6. Co-operation with the Public Schools—To secure the best sanitary and intellectual conditions, and especially to secure instruction in morals and development of right character. More clubs have been active in this line of work than in any other.

7. Headquarters at the State Fair—This work was commenced at the fair in 1899. Under the auspices of the Federation, suitable rooms for rest and refreshment were provided on the fair grounds, instructive and entertaining programs were given every day. This has grown into an extensive and useful feature.

At the close of the fifth year of the Federation's existence, Miss Evans in her annual address traced the evolution of the ideals of the Federation, from the child-like beginning, five years before, querying, "What good will the Federation do me or my club?" through the wiser queries, "What can we do for the Federation?" and "What can we do for each other through the Federation?" to the one which now represents our latest phase of development: "What can the clubs and the Federation, by hearty co-operation, do to aid the purposes of other organizations?"

Through these four stages of development from the selfish to the altruistic, the Federation had been led, with the utmost ability and tact, by its first president, Miss Margaret J. Evans, to whom more than to any other person or influence is due the present importance and usefulness of this organization.

Later, the subject of minimum wages for women and children was taken up and laws enacted, in effect 1913; industries covered, all; employees covered, women and minors under twenty-one; principle of wage determination, "living wages;" penalty for violation of act, $10 to $50 fine or imprisonment ten to sixty days; administrative body, Minimum Wage Commission; members of commission, three, one a woman.

Expansion of Federation Work

In October, 1899, Miss Evans was succeeded in this office by Mrs. Lydia P. Williams, of Minneapolis.

When the Federation was organized, the majority of the clubs which composed it were self-culture clubs only. Since that time there has arisen the natural result of all self-improvement, which is a desire to help others. Woman has learned that when others in her community are endangered physically, mentally or morally, she and those belonging to her are likewise endangered; and that in such case she is, in a measure, in fault. Today, therefore, while there are quite as many self-culture clubs, there are very few in which some altruistic work is not also carried on; and, while none of these lines of work is compulsory, any club joining the Federation is brought in close touch with all these great movements of our day. An idea of the expansion of the Minnesota Federation's work may be gained from the fact that it now has thirty large committees, among which are

those on art, civics, conservation, parks and highways, country life, education, home economics, legislation, health and public recreation.

Nothing has proved more helpful to the club women than the coming together at the two annual meetings, and the inspiration gained there for further work. Realizing, however, that there are many who can never attend these state meetings, since it would be impossible for them to leave home long enough for a journey which would perhaps extend over the length and breadth of the state, district federations have been organized. These bring this work in condensed form almost to one's own door; and in this way no club woman need lack the inspiration of meeting other workers along her own special lines. County organizations with county secretaries to work for club extension in rural communities and to promote county welfare work has been effected.

The work of extension and organization has been energetically prosecuted until, in July, 1914, it was officially reported that the Federation included 312 clubs, in 141 towns and embracing about 18,579 members. The following are the present officers:

President, Mrs. Clara D. Atwood, St. Cloud; vice president, Mrs. J. M. Schwartz, St. Paul; corresponding secretary, Mrs. A. G. Whitney, St. Cloud; recording secretary, Mrs. V. C. Sherman, Minneapolis; treasurer, Mrs. F. D. Barrows, Duluth; auditor, Mrs. W. D. Abbott, Winona; historian, Mrs. H. N. McCusick, Stillwater; custodian, Mrs. E. J. Lewis, Sauk Center; general federation secretary, Mrs. E. H. Loyhed, Faribault. There are district presidents in each of the ten congressional districts of the state. The midwinter meeting, a happy mingling of club work, social enjoyment and literary treat, was celebrated in Minneapolis February 12, 1915. The annual meeting for 1915 is held at Duluth.

In all the operations of the Minnesota Federation and in many of the good works of the individual clubs, Mrs. C. G. Higbee, of St. Paul, was from the beginning an earnest worker. Mrs. Higbee served as president of the state federation from 1907 to 1911, and her activities never ceased. She literally died in the harness. In the evening of March 4, 1915, she went, with other women, to a committee meeting at the state capitol, to advocate the establishment of a reformitory for women. She made an eloquent and conclusive argument for her cause, on the conclusion of which she sank back exhausted and soon expired. From the innumerable heartfelt tributes paid to Mrs. Higbee after her tragic departure, we quote the following, written in Rev. A. C. Stevens' Sunday Pioneer-Press editorial:

The clearest voice we hear today is of a woman who smiled her heart into humanity and all its needs. Where better for her last word, the clear call to her fellow citizens, than in the state Capitol pleading a cause?

No one who ever saw her face will forget. No one who has heard her voice will lose interest in her subject of devotion. Because she died in the harness there will be many more at once ready for the harness. Her premonition within fifteen minutes of her going away startles and thrills: "I am going to continue to fight even though I die." But she is not dead. Every "friendly visitor" who carries cheer to the barren places extends her life; each mother of a lonely river flat home who comes into a new association of uplift and womanliness will share the life of this undying woman.

She was a club woman. And her voice announces the only reason for her part or any woman's part in club life. It is not for afternoon bridge and gossip. It is not for home neglecting and new rivalries in social preferment. It is not for gadding around town or about the state. It is for the uplift of the unfortunate. It is for the civic and moral health of the city.

She gave her last call and it will be heeded. She said, "For twenty-five years I have been fighting the battle of the girls." And today her battle is assuredly won.

The voice we hear is always that of personality made strangely pure by the grace of sacrifice in the life of the speaker.

Some Individual Activities of the Federated Clubs

The months now current as we write and their immediate predecessors have been spe-

cially eventful in the extension of useful activities and effective influence in the various clubs affiliated in the Minnesota Federation. Their lines have extended in every direction. These lines are peaceful, but very potent, ignoring the recent epoch when the hand that rocked the cradle stoned the chancellor, and the spear that pierced the octopus knew no brother. Not since the formation of the first woman's club in the state has there been such a restful year for those who are trying to get political equality, betterment of school systems, awakening of civic consciousness, in the feminine sex, the relief of the needy, or any other phase of real uplift.

Minneapolis and St. Paul alone have now more than three hundred societies of women doing civic, political, patriotic, philanthropic, educational and charitable work. Nearly half of this number are affiliated directly or indirectly with the Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs, which is directly responsible for many reforms which are now being nationally taken up, calling their attention away from the latitudes and lassitudes of unemployment. It was the women here who started the world-wide dress reform movement, which has meant much in the encouragement of American designers of fashions and manufacturers of clothing. Censorship of popular songs; publicity of men who seek to have the sentences of convicted violators of the Mann Act remitted, and a campaign for doing away with demoralizing billboards, are some of the national reforms which have been started by Minnesota women.

A Miscellany of Good Works

The Federation has promoted the interests of forestry and good roads amendments. Much has been done to work up sentiment for a woman's reformatory and constant watch has been kept on the enforcement of the injunction and abatement law. If the women of St. Paul had done nothing else except secure the appointment of police women, their work would have been justified. The city, owing to the long-continued effort of hundreds of women, now has three police women. The women who secured their appointment now are helping other cities to accomplish the same results. There are dozens of mothers' clubs and committees, all working for the conservation of child life, the wiping out of disease, the prevention of infant mortality and the education of mothers.

While the war-of-the-universe was raging in 1914-15, the distinction between welt-kultur and katzenjammer became obscure in many minds, but the resources of applied science were promptly about-faced, to serve the purposes of destruction. Saltpeter from Chile, became unavailable to Germany, and that ingredient of gunpowder is still as essential as when Shakespeare wrote:

It was a base pity, so it was,
This villainous saltpeter should be digged
Out of the bowels of the harmless earth,
Which many a good tall fellow has destroyed.

But Germany made nitrates from the air—thus circumventing blockades and vindicating the utilities of applied science. Thus are the processes meant to bless humanity wrenched from their purposes by the awful demands of war. The air is the great reservoir of nitrogen, the scarcest and most expensive fertilizer needed by the husbandman. When the scientists developed the plan of drawing this fertilizer from the air about us, it was a great triumph for the arts of peace. It was a new source of life; but in war it was made into a new source of death. As a partial antidote to this homicidal trend, the local work of the American, British and French Red Cross societies has been furthered substantially by the voluntary work of women in collecting funds and making garments. The Belgian fund and clothing were solicited by a woman's committee, headed in St. Paul by Mrs. Louis W. Hill. Nearly all the women's clubs in Minnesota were engaged actively in some form of war-relief work. It reminded one of the strenuous, heroic days of 1861 when new floods of light washed out old traditions. The colored women have done a great deal. Through more than a dozen clubs they have worked for

suffrage; for the relief of the poor among their own people; for the solution of the temperance problem; for care of dependents and delinquents, and for the uplift of their race. They have also done much for the relief of European war sufferers, howbeit the situation, aside from its purely humanitarian aspects, would seem to have little direct appeal to them.

Patriotism is kept fully alive by the Wom-Relief Corps, the ladies of the G. A. R. and other auxiliaries of patriotic bodies. These women help instill patriotism in school children, take care of the families of soldiers, and help in the celebration of national days. The children's preventorium, to be established here early next year, owes its existence to the League of Protestant Women, which, assisted by other philanthropic bodies, has raised enough money to purchase a site and maintain a preventorium for the care of anemic and tubercularly inclined children. This league also conducted a girls' camp and a children's camp during the summer. In the Guild of Catholic Women, St. Paul has one of the largest and most effective charitable organizations in the Northwest. The guild provides employment, clothing, food, house rent and friendly visitors for hundreds of poor families. The Jewish organizations have conducted a children's camp, provided work, food and clothing and taken care of delinquents and dependents of their own race.

The historic spots, old trails, and interesting relics of early days have been found, marked and preserved by the Daughters of the American Revolution. Much has been done during the year in the restoration of the Sibley House at Mendota by this body of women, as elsewhere narrated. These are a few and far from the most important of the current activities of the federated women of Minnesota.

One Day's Club Meetings in St. Paul

As a mere illustration of the daily operations of women's clubs in our cities, we clip at random, from the St. Paul Pioneer-Press of February 4, 1915, the following advance notices for club meetings on that day. The catalogue could be duplicated as to its busy features, almost any day in the year, by either St. Paul or Minneapolis.

Club Meetings Today (Feb. 4, 1915)

Rev. E. J. Wilbee of St. Lawrence's church, Minneapolis, will address the St. Paul Tabernacle Society at 3 p. m. today at Royal Arcanum Hall on "Indifferentism."

The Mound Park Mothers' Club will meet at 3:45 p. m. today at the school. Mrs. D. W. MacCourt will speak on the work of the Housewives' League.

The Garfield Sewing Society will meet this afternoon with Mrs. S. K. Henkins, 597 East Seventh street.

Hamline Union of the W. C. T. U. will meet this afternoon with Mrs. M. Manson, 738 Fry street. Mrs. Walter Ryan will discuss narcotics.

Acker Woman's Relief Corps will give a concert this evening at the old Capitol for the benefit of the Soldiers' Home.

Chapter I of the P. E. O. will meet this afternoon with Mrs. W. W. Spence, 1055 Lincoln avenue.

Central Presbyterian Church Mothers' Club will have its annual open meeting this afternoon in the church parlors. The program will begin at 3 p. m. All members of mothers' clubs are invited.

The Ladies' Study Club will meet this afternoon with Mrs. O. B. Lewis, 865 Fairmount avenue.

The Arlington Hills Mothers' Club will meet at 4 p. m. today at the Phalen Park School. Dr. E. A. Meyerding will speak.

A Sample of Good Work Begun

An object lesson in practical benevolence and a genuine club development is a nursery opened not long ago under the auspices of the Lutheran Kindergarten Society of Minneapolis, at 516 Ninth Street, South. "The nursery," said Mrs. Oftedal, president of the society, "was started at the instigation of Reverend Schafnit, superintendent of the Lutheran Hospice under the Intermission Society. He saw the great need for more such institutions and urged the women to start one." A

band of seventy-five women from the different Lutheran parishes incorporated under the name of the Lutheran Kindergarten Society of Minneapolis. A large building was purchased and the kindergarten was opened. The first floor is used for the playroom and kindergarten classes, and about eighteen children attend. In the room are the tiny chairs for the little ones and a large center table about which they play, cut pictures, etc. Back of this on the first floor is a small kitchen. The kindergarten is in session from 9 until 11:30 every day.

The second floor is used for the nursery and contains six little white trundle beds spread with immaculate linen. Children are brought to the nursery at 7 A. M. and are called for at 6 P. M. A fee of 10 cents a day is charged for their care. This does not cover the expense of caring for the children but is done merely to make the mothers feel independent. Many pathetic cases occur. One which is particularly sad was that of a young girl looking after two babies left to her care at the death of an older married sister. The children were three years old and every day since the mother died (a few months after they were born) this girl has gotten up in the mornings, dressed and fed the little ones and taken them to the nursery before going to her own place of employment. In the evening, she comes for them shortly after 6 and takes them to her room where she has them for the night. She has grown so attached to the children that no one could make her part with them.

Mrs. Oftedal is president of the board, Mrs. O. Regnas, vice president, Mrs. L. B. Shotwell, treasurer, and Sister Sinavarland, secretary. On the board of directors are: Mesdames M. Engen, O. A. Graft, G. A. Gustafson, M. Mitchell, A. Dahlin, O. W. Christenson, F. Peterson and C. A. Elmquist. An auxiliary was recently formed among the young women in the neighborhood of the nursery and from the young people's societies of the various Lutheran churches of the city to assist in carrying on the work.

Catholic Women Open Home for Children

The Minneapolis League of Catholic Women has opened a boarding home for children, and has in its care sixteen young children. Last year the league started in a small way a cottage on Twenty-eighth Avenue, South, where a temporary home was given to children who needed care. The Minneapolis home is nonsectarian. The youngest guest is just two weeks old. Sometimes mothers are given employment. Mrs. Howard Chandler is manager of the home. The special committee of the league in charge includes Mrs. P. P. O'Hallaran. Mrs. O'Hallaran's committee includes Mrs. W. J. Moorhead, Mrs. W. S. Daggett, Mrs. M. Breslauer and Mrs. J. A. McLaughlin.

The Inauguration of Playgrounds

One of the solid, meritorious achievements of the women's potent influence for good in the cities of Minnesota, has been the safe, sane and happy recreation for both adults and children. A daughter of the late Gov. Horace Austin, Mrs. Leonora Austin Hamlin, who was at the time, president of the St. Paul Civic League, was the first to propose it. Through her efforts a joint committee was formed from the civic organizations and the Commercial Club, which was successful in inducing the common council to appropriate a small fund for the experiment on city property. Later, a competent supervisor was secured and the first shelter house was erected at the Como playground. At this writing, St. Paul has eight or ten public playgrounds. Minneapolis, Duluth and other cities are taking equal interest in the good work. How the playgrounds meet the demand for public recreation is indicated by the 1914 attendance of over four hundred thousand. Each playground has a well-constructed modern shelter house, with large reading and play room and shower baths for boys and girls.

During the summer season, there are two

play directors at each playground, one man and one woman. The same arrangement is in effect during the winter season, at playgrounds where it is possible to operate skating rinks.

All the grounds are well supplied with swings, slides, bucks, flying rings, trapeze, climbing poles and other gymnastic equipment. Besides, most of them have volley ball courts, tennis courts, baseball diamonds and other instrumentalities that are uncertain, coy and hard to classify. For the purchase of sites, building shelter houses and furnishing equipment for playgrounds, the city has issued bonds to the amount of $100,000. Besides, there have been annual appropriations from general taxes for upkeep, not less than $10,000 a year. These figures especially apply to St. Paul, but the reports from other cities are proportionally favorable. The aggregate for joyous recreation and health-giving exercise, afforded to the urban youth of the state by this systematized movement for their benefit, is assuredly beyond all computation.

Clubs of the Women of the Farm

The Daughters of Ceres is a new organization for the benefit of farm women that promises great usefulness in affiliation with the Minnesota Federation of Women's Clubs. It has expanded in the form of local chapters until now there are many in various parts of the state. The meetings are held at the homes of the active members. The object is improvement and recreation for the farm mother. After the business has been transacted, a literary program is given, prepared by a committee for that purpose. At the close of the program the entertaining committee takes charge and in this way an afternoon of much pleasure is enjoyed by the tired farm women. Upon their return home, they are in better spirits and take up, with lighter hearts, the chain of work. This club, the Daughters of Ceres, is a direct outgrowth of the "Grange movement" of forty years ago. The practical workings of this agitation are detailed in another chapter. It would not be surprising if the farm women should, after all, realize the latest and most permanent benefits from this great economic upheaval.

The managers of the Minnesota State Fair appreciate the value to their institution of the active cooperation of the women of Minnesota. They believe that the state fair offers a wonderful opportunity for the betterment of conditions for women throughout the state. They are getting this co-operation and they strive to effect this betterment through every possible agency, chief among them being:

First: The art and needle and the culinary department, housed in the beautiful Woman's Building, where over five thousand articles of especial interest to women are exhibited, and for which $2,458.00 in prizes are offered.

Second: The rest cottage and playgrounds, where women and children are met and cared for, and where the Baby Health Contest is held. This building and all activities connected with it, are under the direction of the American Press Association's branch of the International Congress of Farm Women. Of this branch, a leader in activities is Mrs. Sallie E. Moses, of Minneapolis, an experienced writer on home economics for the agricultural press.

Third: The Woman's State Fair Committee, acting under the supervision of a vice president, assists in all, and directs special activities that are of benefit to women. A program is worked out for each year's fair. And thus is arranged with each recurring exposition, an increasingly valuable series of entertaining and instructive Minnesota events appealing directly to the women of the state.

The "Clean-Up" Crusades

One commendable activity of the various women's clubs in Minnesota towns and cities has been the clean-up crusades, in the interest of better sanitary conditions. There are various methods, but all of them seem to be effective. One club issues this short and simple manual:

Dirty yards cause flies, sickness and death. Old tin cans hold water; water breeds mosquitoes. Rotten garbage makes bad air, bad air makes weak bodies, weak bodies make big doctor's bills.

In a large town, as a preliminary to teaching people the reasons for the coming crusade thousands of leaflets were distributed in the homes, and were received with enthusiasm by Poles, Italians, Germans, Swedes and Russians as the first communication in their respective native tongues, which they had ever received from the Government of their adoption. This is the way it looked in English:

1. Take away all the ashes and dirt from your back yard immediately. Send your rubbish to the dumping-ground.
2. Clean out your cellars, stables, and sheds. Whitewash your cellar walls, fences, and henhouses.
3. Burn all rubbish that will burn. Clean your vacant lots and alleyways.
4. Avoid mixing ashes and garbage. This is against the law. You may be fined five dollars.
5. Refrain from throwing old paper, banana or orange skins into the streets.
6. Plant some grass and flower seeds to make your home beautiful. Every house should have a little green grass and a few trees.

One noble and successful effort in the line of better living conditions by the women's clubs of any city or village is a full justification for their existence, and a rich reward for all the energy expended. But there seems to be no limit to the spread of good influences which flow from the awakenings of these years. From far off India comes recognition of woman's influence as the determining factor in a nation's progress. Reforms affecting the home, the family, social life—are all dependent upon the attitude of the women of a nation. The elevation of woman is the central problem of the Orient, and upon its proper solution depends the ultimate emancipation of oriental races. The leading minds of China and Japan have recognized the need for having their women educated, and provision is now made in both countries for the education of girls in their new government school systems.

Ida Tarbell on the Parasitical Woman

What man would scarcely dare to say, Ida Tarbell has written about certain phases of the woman question in America, asserting that, while many free women devote themselves wholeheartedly to public service, the great majority recognize no obligation to make any substantial return to society for its benefits. A small percentage of these are self-supporting, but the majority are purely parasitical. They are the most demanding portion of society. They spend more money than any other group, and go to greater extremes of indolence and uneasiness.

There are women who pass their lives in a little round of household duties, sunning and preening themselves in their long hours of leisure like so many sleek cats. There are others who build up frenzied existences, entering into every new fad, having no intelligent purpose. By their canonization of the unimportant they construct heavily burdened but utterly useless lives. In all these women is a sense of the emptiness of life, but no conception of the sources from which life is filled. No one of them is building a "House of Life" for herself. They are building gimcrack palaces, gingerbread cottages, structures which the first full blast of life will level to the ground.

"Meanwhile there is amongst us a vast and pitiful group of friendless children."

Of course the frivolous devotees of fashion always come in for their just share of popular criticism and ridicule. They are not even parasites. They are the "peaches" which may be said to hang simpering, smirking, giggling, tittering, flaunting, mincing, attitudinizing, artificial, smug, sentimental, unnatural, stagy, shallow, soft, sappy, spoony, imbecile, driveling, blatant, babbling, vacant, giddy, puerile, and what is above all else unexcusable in a peach—mushy. But they are, it may be

fortunately acknowledged, in an infinitesimal minority, especially in Minnesota, where purity of ozone similar to that which helped St. Patrick to dereptilize the green isle, has aided in the reformation or extermination of many a noxious nuisance.

Is the "Economic" Problem Insoluble?

The "economic status" of woman is responsible for the inky covering of vast areas of good white paper with transcendental nonsense. There is scant appeal in any argument however wise, witty or weighty the style, on a "sex" subject that simply must work itself out in individual cases. This refers to the economic phase of marriage, the conflict between the component elements of the "dual vocation." Women are in business and the arts, and no statistical balance can be struck between the charge that the slackness of men in providing for their families drives women into business, and the counter assertion that women's invasion of business territory makes it harder for men to support their families.

The world needs both the lady professor at the top of the ladder and the kitchen maid at the bottom, and probably needs the kitchen maid much more than the professor. It is not economic necessity but rather their own discontent with the old order that drives women into business competition with men. The reply is made that the world would not need the kitchen maid more than it needs the professor were it not for the fact that men will be teachers but not scullions. Then the old fashioned woman retorts that women are going against nature itself, and not mere convention, in desiring to adopt new occupations. Thus the penetrating power of the aggressive projectile is nicely balanced by the resisting power of the defensive armor, and we come back from the categorical to the individual consideration. This brings us to concrete instances of real or supposed success of women in the management of extensive lines of business or in the professions and positions once monopolized by their fathers and brothers.

A few of these are here submitted as indications of the trend of events in a direction that seems to be leading surely toward the desired, or dread "emancipation of women."

American Instances of Woman's Business Capacity

Mrs. Phoebe Aymar elected member of Brooklyn Board of Trade.

Miss Julia Lathrop appointed chief of children's bureau at Washington.

Miss B. M. Townsend made comptroller of Atlantic City.

Miss Carrie Benton, Cincinnati, Ohio, dining car manager.

Mrs. Charles Bruckhart, Cincinnati, coach of Price Hill football team.

Miss Hallie M. Daggett made a forest guard in Siskiyou Reservation, California.

Miss Mary M. Bartelme, judge of Chicago court for delinquent girls.

Mrs. Annie C. Rogers, Leadville, Colorado, and Miss Grace Caukin, Sonoma, California, appointed land office receivers.

Clara C. Munson elected mayor of Warrenton, Oregon, and Mrs. H. C. Dedenbaugh elected mayor of Tyro, Kansas.

Mrs. Caroline Bartlett Crane, municipal sanitarian of fifty-two cities.

Miss Eva Coolidge, president McClaine National Bank, Silverton, Oregon.

Miss O. L. Granfield, president Cripple Creek Gold Mining Company.

Mrs. M. A. Wood made sheriff of Gregory County, South Dakota.

Miss May Bell, special examiner of the department of justice, Washington.

Miss Agnes Pritchard, treasurer for Roseburg, Oregon, and Mrs. May Ammerman for Colorado City, Colorado.

Encouragement to Woman's Activity from Many Foreign Lands

Australia—Miss Gladys Taylor personally conducts a case in the District Court of Victoria.

Bavaria—Women are granted the suffrage for commercial and industrial courts and trades organizations.

Denmark—Parliamentary suffrage insured to women.

England—The first woman to be elected justice of the peace takes office—Miss Duncan of West Ham.

Finland—Twenty-one women are returned to the Landsdag.

France—The Paris Council votes unanimously to place the municipal ballot in the hands of qualified women.

Hungary—The government's bill enfranchising several thousands of women is passed by the parliament.

Iceland—Complete equal suffrage granted by the Danish government.

Ireland—Miss C. Harrison elected the first woman councillor of Dublin.

Netherlands—The speech from the throne recommends legislation granting to women the full parliamentary suffrage.

Norway—The Storthing unanimously agrees to universal political suffrage for all voters regardless of sex, over twenty-five years.

Scotland—Miss McNab, a labor party candidate, overwhelmingly elected to the Leith city council.

Sweden—Miss Nestin Hesselgnen appointed the first woman factory inspector.

Switzerland—Women are for the first time admitted to the bar of the land, and accorded permission to act as "clergywomen."

Uruguay—A woman appointed to the diplomatic corps.

Home Economics Department of the Agricultural College

The department of home economics in the Agricultural College is an innovation and an evolution. When suggested, about ten years ago, it was rather coldly received, but during the past two years, it has received very marked attention. The new building is located on a beautifully wooded knoll on the agricultural campus of the University of Minnesota in St. Anthony Park, St. Paul.

The building is constructed of yellow brick, with artistic borders of dark brown tile set under the cornices. The north wing of the building and the center section have been completed. The interior is of concrete fireproof construction. It is finished in heavy, dark woodwork. Broad tile floored halls and concrete staircases are some of the building's valuable features.

Laboratories, storerooms and kitchens are located on the first floor. This floor is reached by descending half a flight of stairs from the entrance. The second floor, therefore, is only a half a flight above the level of the entrance. On this floor are located lecture rooms, recitation rooms and small laboratories. The third floor contains sewing, drawing and additional recitation rooms. The course of study is designed for two classes of girls. The first class includes those girls who are doing the major part of their work in home economics as a type of general education for women. They are preparing themselves for the responsibilities of citizenship and of homemaking. In the second class are those who have the idea they are going to teach home economics. Here again there are two divisions. Some are preparing to give a general course in the whole field of home economics.

The "Housewives' League" is a national organization which evidently looks to a practical application of the theories here inculcated. Its branches in Minnesota have been eminently useful. One branch reports:

We have accomplished the reduction of beef from 25 and 30 cents to 15 cents for the choice cuts and less for other parts. We have reduced fish from 15 cents to 7, 8 and 9 cents. We have insisted also on a net 16-ounce pound of butter, not the 14 ounces we got when we started our work. By constant agitation we have convinced the dealer that to get the trade he must put up a 16-ounce pound of butter. Our plan for reducing prices was not to hammer the merchant down nor to ask him to cut his profits unduly, but to try the "Cash Over the Counter" system and to advertise

prices in the daily papers at least once a week. The best part of our work in Houston, we feel, has been the developing of wide-awake self-conscious housewives. We are dignifying housekeeping and placing it on the basis of a profession. Our slogan—"Pay cash and take your bundle home"; our policy—a smile; our watchword—frugality.

Others are working in some specialized field such as clothing and textiles which covers the particular work of dressmaking, decorative needlework and tailoring.

Fashion also has no small place in the sewing department. The department has a well filled fashion book rack of awe-inspiring proportions which would be the object of admiration of not a few women. No less than a dozen different fashion publications, most of them with very tidy annual subscription rates, from Paris as well as American fashion centers, are on file for the use of the dressmakers in their selections.

The last tasks the students have to do before graduation are their problems in home management, budget making, operating and maintenance. Here the knowledge acquired during the preceding three years is put into practice. Nine weeks of running a house with over thirty girls in the family, cooking, baking, cleaning and planning for the whole number, is a requirement before graduation. One promising girl student framed up a budget on the basis of one hundred and fifty dollars a month, with much elation. In answer to a sympathetic question the girl confided she was engaged to be married to a man whose income was $150 a month. One hundred and fifty dollars she had always considered to be a handsome sum of money, but after wrestling with the items of her budget she had found that she would be compelled to get along with one suit less a year than she was accustomed to while going to school, even after she had allowed for the whole family's shoes exactly what her own were costing her during college. Her elation subsided into deliberation, but she soon decided that she would "try to get along."

The Demand: "Votes for Women"

Many of the women's clubs affiliated with the Minnesota Federation are more or less distinctly committed to the demand for suffrage, and quite active in the crusade, in a sane, sensible and effective manner. Others are hostile. The two state suffrage associations have done much to raise money, distribute literature and arrange for women to learn about suffrage. The anti-suffragists are now organized and their work in the Legislature has had a visible effect.

The policies of equal suffrage and prohibition are to some extent linked in the public estimation, and an opinion is prevalent that both are soon to arrive. An election in Chicago, where women took a prominent part, was remarkable for the business-like way in which they went at the work they had planned to do. In addition to acting as officials in 750 precincts, they made complaints against those who violated the election laws, and quite a few women went to the polls with babies in their arms. They took women to the polls in automobiles; carried refreshments to election officials; provided nurses to care for children while the mothers registered, and forgot about society while the polls were open. They told their ages without hesitancy. This last concession to the inquisitorial demand of the law, attracted much attention. When it comes to pass that the women can answer that question like a man, it is claimed that she has met all requirements.

The history of the male suffrage movement shows a distinct evolution from the time when the possession of the vote hinged on the possession of property, to the present day when, in the United States at least, the only qualifications are citizenship, with suitable age and residence. In other words the whole trend of the male suffrage movement has been from a basis of wealth to a basis of equality. In the present movement for women suffrage, we note an entirely different development.

It is true that one of the arguments for giving the women the vote is that it is unfair to

deprive women who possess property of a voice in making the laws which govern it. But a more insistent note in the equal suffrage movement of today is not that but this, that working women—women without property—deserve the vote, because only thus can they hope to obtain those laws which will regulate the industries they delve in and insure them substantial justice. And the recognition of that plea as a valid one by the American people indicates, perhaps better than any other sign, how far we have traveled away from the earlier ideals, when property was almost everything and human rights were of secondary consideration.

Some "Anti-Suffrage" Women

The women of Minnesota who are opposed to equal suffrage—do not want it themselves, and, seemingly do not wish others to get it—have an aggressive organization which works constantly to counteract the influence of the suffragists. In justice to this element, and for historical purposes, it will be proper to insert here a summary of the statements and arguments they send out in justification of their position:

The great advance of women in the last century—moral, intellectual and economic—has been made without the vote. Therefore, we believe the vote is not needed.

In the large sense, women now stand outside of politics and are therefore free to appeal to any party in matters of municipal and state welfare, including charity and reform, in a nonpartisan spirit.

The basis of government is force, its stability rests upon its physical power to enforce its laws. Therefore it is inexpedient to grant the vote to women who cannot so enforce the laws.

Woman's suffrage is the demand of a minority of women. The majority of women are not asking for it. According to the last United States census report obtainable, there are 24,555,754 women of voting age in the United States, and the suffrage party claim 3,000,000 to 4,000,000 of this number.

Woman's vote is not a factor in the prohibition movement, because out of their eleven suffrage states, Kansas (now add Arizona) are the only ones which have prohibition and those states had prohibition many years before women had the vote. Eight nonsuffrage states are prohibition states.

Public opinion is the real remedial agent. Women banded together, as disinterested and nonpartisan workers for the public good, can mould public opinion better than voting women divided by party politics.

From this exhibit it will be seen that neither the suffragists nor the suffragettes have a monopoly of bombarding the world with artillery of diverse caliber, loaded with language.

Organized Motherhood

Mrs. William J. Logue, Minnesota organizer for the National Mothers' Congress, writes in the Pioneer-Press that organization of mothers means raising the standard of home life; it means making parenthood wiser and better; it means bringing a closer relation between teachers and parents and uniting the home and the school. Organization means work for probationary care in individual homes rather than in institutions, and rousing the whole community to its responsibility and duty to the dependent and neglected children. The Mothers' Congress gives to every mother an opportunity to help her own and other children. The work of the congress is civic work and every man and woman interested can assist in forming parent teachers' organizations and mothers' circles.

Mrs. Logue further says: "Minnesota mothers by concentrated co-operation during the coming year, can double the educational service of schools by educating parents. They will gain power for united work for child welfare, and will bring about a better mutual understanding between the two greatest educational factors in the life of a child, the home and the school. It is the duty of mothers to see that trees, shrubs and vines are planted on school grounds; they should encourage the giving of seeds to children and arranging gardening contests. Mothers' clubs can purchase pianos, phonographs and records, and plan

social gatherings for the children. They can secure playgrounds and apparatus and see that drinking fountains are installed. Let us be mothers of all children instead of only the mothers of our own. Let us meet with other mothers to promote, advance and unite all factors for the welfare of the child."

An Ultimate Objective

One of the ends toward which all these organized activities of American women have been vigorously directed, has recently been expressed in radical, belligerent, defiant verse by a sympathizing co-laborer, Mr. Frank E. Herrick, of Wheaton, Illinois, thus:

We've found the range of the pirate ships
That have raided the seven seas
Since the birth of the world
With their flags unfurled
Polluting the wholesome breeze!

Against the cross-bone blazoned ships
Now let the great guns roar
And the thunders sweep
O'er the trackless deep
Till the black fleet floats no more!

The rum-rigged fleet of pirate ships
Is ranged behind the strand
Where every crime
Within our time
Has made its final stand!

Broadside blast the black-hulled ships
And let the turret guns
Shake all the shores
With wrathful roars
Where the tide of battle runs!

To the endless deep give the pirate ships
And the crews to the red-jawed sharks
And let every sea
Of the globe be free
From the raids of the demon barques!

CHAPTER XXII

MINNESOTA'S CORRECTIONAL AND BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS

This state holds a high place in the minds of the nation's penologists and philanthropists, for its common-sense methods of administration, as well as its liberal financial provisions for its various institutions for the restraint of its criminals, and for the relief of the unfortunate and destitute among its people. Many millions of dollars are invested in lands and buildings for these institutions; many hundreds of thousands of dollars are annually expended; thousands of skillful, devoted officials and attendants give their entire time to the good work of alleviation of suffering, education of mind, or reformation of character among those committed to their care. The historical and descriptive sketches which follow are largely compiled from the state's official publications.

The Minnesota State Prison

The state prison at Stillwater was the second institution located in the territory. Stillwater was selected in consequence of an agreement, afterwards often referred to as "the ancient compact," by which the capitol was to remain at St. Paul and the State University was to go to St. Anthony Falls. This agreement was entered into immediately after the territorial organization, and in 1851, the building operations commenced. Although crude and wholly of wood then, surrounded by a light wooden fence, there now stands, only a few miles from the site then selected, massive stone buildings, just completed and occupied, of elaborate architecture, possessing every modern appliance for health and comfort of inmates, as well as for their security—pronounced by experts the best institution of its kind in the world, in design, construction and equipment.

The original territory penitentiary was succeeded on the old site by a larger and more substantial structure, built of stone, enlarged at successive periods as demands increased, and surrounded by a stone wall enclosing the entire prison area of about ten acres. Its location was on Stillwater's main street, near the center of the town, but its suggestive buildings were hidden from the world in a small canyon among the hills that skirt the St. Croix River. The front gate was 100 yards from the stream. To the north, west and south, the hills rise precipitiously and on these sides of the enclosure the walls were built into the banks. On the east side a stone wall thirty feet high fronted the city street.

In former years the labor of the inmates was leased under contract to manufacturing concerns, including the Minnesota Thresher Company, but in 1895 the Legislature passed a bill prohibiting contract labor in any state institution, and since then the prisoners have been employed in the manufacture of binding twine on "state account." This twine is sold to Minnesota farmers at little more than actual cost of manufacture; and, as the price charged is about two and one-half cents per pound below the price charged by outside jobbers, it is in great demand, the entire output being usually disposed of before the 1st of May. The plant has grown gradually until it now has a capacity of 15,000,000 pounds per annum. At a later date provision was made for the manufacture of farm machinery.

Every feature of advanced penal management is in operation, the state laws allowing diminution of sentence term for good con-

duct. An evening school is conducted for the benefit of the inmates eight months in the year; a chautauqua circle is well attended and a well organized choir furnishes music for Sunday services and holiday entertainments. The Prison Mirror, a weekly newspaper, is published and edited by the inmates, who have full control. The prison has a well selected library, freely circulated among the prisoners. The parole and grading systems give excellent satisfaction and have shown that they are movements in the right direction. The long service of Warden Henry Wolfer at the head of the prison, recently terminated by his voluntary resignation, was marked by the reign of equal justice combined with firm discipline, which has brought about the present excellent conditions. Baseball games within the prison wall were inaugurated in 1914. At the date of the present writing, an experiment is being tried of an advisory council or cabinet, composed of especially trustworthy prisoners, to confer with the warden as to policies of discipline and as to its application in certain cases. This is a radical "reform" step, the result of which will be awaited with interest.

The New Prison

Recognizing the fact that a new prison, including proper manufacturing buildings, was essential to the welfare of the prisoners, as well as the commonwealth, the Legislature appropriated $75,000 at its 1905 session and two years later appropriated $100,000, including $10,999.95 transferred from the cell building account, making a total of $185,999.95, to begin the construction of a new prison plant, including the purchase of a suitable site. At its 1909 session the Legislature appropriated $2,250,000 with which to complete the plant, then partially constructed. The new prison is located two and one-half miles south of the old prison on a beautiful plateau overlooking the St. Croix River, at an elevation of about forty feet. Directly in front of the new prison the ground slopes abruptly to the river flats, thus affording a fine view of a picturesque character—not only to the prisoners but those outside. The prison farm consists of 160 acres; the prison enclosure proper twenty-two acres. An abundant supply of pure, soft spring water sufficient to furnish one and one-half million gallons every twenty-four hours is constantly available and is piped by natural gravity to the various buildings. At the base of a hill, whence issues one of the large springs, a fine concrete reservoir has been constructed capable of containing a sufficient supply for domestic purposes. From this reservoir the water is carried to the prison by a six-inch pipe. The overflow is fed into Perro brook, a famous trout stream. The sewerage system planned on modern sanitary lines is ample for meeting every requirement of health protection. The law under which the prison was built provided a tax levy of $250,000 a year for nine years, but the State Board of Control was authorized and empowered to issue and sell, as funds were needed for construction purposes, certificates of indebtedness to the extent and in the manner as provided by law, the amount, however, not to exceed the total appropriation.

Changes in Prison Management

Until within recent years, when a man, whether influenced by natural depravity, or by the roses and raptures of rum, lapsed from virtue, broke a law of his country, was found guilty and sent to prison, he was no longer a man, but a convict. No effort was made at reformation. He was thrown into a cell, allowed no human enjoyment, given hard labor and permitted to sink gradually to total degeneracy, insanity or death. His cell was a breeding place for disease; a brooding place for wrath against mankind. His surroundings were such that if his criminal instincts were not fully developed on entrance, a few months behind the bars made him a dangerous outcast.

Forty years ago, when wooden pails were a leading product of the prison at Stillwater, the

writer visited it with a legislative committee. A convict was "nesting" the pails, and on top, where the inside could be seen, he carefully placed one that was painted inside. A visitor expressed surprise and the convict promptly replied: "Yes, we are mostly honest men when we come here, but they make ——— rascals of us very speedily."

The American Prison Association has striven to change these conditions. Probably no other organization has brought about such important and numerous prison reforms. Four objects of the association are: The improvement of laws in relation to public offenses and offenders, and modes of procedure by which such laws can be enforced; the study of causes of crime, nature of offenders, and their social surroundings; the best method of dealing with offenders and of preventing crime; the improvement of penal correctional and reformatory institutions and of the government, management and discipline thereof, including the appointments of boards of trustees and of other officers and the care of and providing for discharged prisoners, especially such as may have given evidence of reformation. The good results of these studies are already apparent in a general advance of prison management, nowhere more pronounced than in Minnesota, where all sound improvements are cordially welcomed.

The Minnesota State Reformatory

The state reformatory, located at St. Cloud, was established by the Legislature of 1887, and was at first designed for a second state prison. It was, however, in accordance with a new law, based on the more enlightened policies above outlined, finally organized as an intermediate correctional institution, between the training school and the state prison, the object being to provide a place for first offenders in felony, from sixteen to thirty years of age, where they might under as favorable circumstances as possible, by discipline and education best adapted to that end, form such habits and character as would enable them to maintain themselves as law-abiding citizens. The law provides for the indeterminate sentence, allowing of parole when earned by continuous good conduct, and final release when reformation is strongly probable—all under charge of the State Board of Control. The board elects a superintendent, who appoints his staff.

The site of the reformatory was selected to include a syenite quarry near St. Cloud, hoping this would furnish work for a part of the inmates in preparing this stone for building, and for other purposes; and the experience of the past seems to have demonstrated the wisdom of this course. Honest labor is required every day of each inmate, unless excused for sickness. Almost every occupation and employment usual in a live community is carried on in a practical way at the reformatory, and each inmate learns to fill some necessary place and do some useful work.

They learn fairly well one of the following trades: Quarrying and dressing stone, blacksmithing, carpentry, steam and electrical engineering, plumbing and pipe fitting, stone and brick laying, cooking, laundering, shoemaking, butter making, harness making, tailoring, butchering, printing, and the making and laying of tile; also, to be teachers, waiters, clerks, florists and farmers. Some are practiced in the care and feeding of live stock and poultry; others in tending gardens, lawns and trees. Besides twenty acres inclosed with a 16-foot wall, the holdings consist of almost a thousand acres of land, of which over three hundred acres is under plow, and the remainder mostly devoted to pasture and meadow. Twenty acres are in small fruit. There are cattle, of all ages, including milch cows, which furnish milk and butter for the institution. There are raised, mostly on tame pasture, a large number of hogs, which supply the institution with abundant healthy, fresh pork, besides bacon, hams and lard.

Reformatory Policies

Inmates of the reformatory may, for sufficient cause, be transferred to the state prison at Stillwater. All inmates of the reformatory

are received on the indeterminate plan except United States prisoners and persons received on transfer from the State Training School. The Federal prisoners have fixed terms of sentence, and those transferred from the State Training School remain under the jurisdiction of the reformatory until they reach their majority. Inmates lacking in education are placed in the institution schools, from which they may graduate with the completion of the eighth grade or grammar school. Religious services are conducted in the chapel each Sunday morning by clergymen from St. Cloud. Attendance is not compulsory. Moral instruction is given every second Tuesday evening throughout the year, and attendance is required.

The principal work carried on is in connection with the construction of permanent buildings from the syenite which is quarried within the main enclosure, but farming and gardening are carried on to a considerable extent, and various trades are practically taught. The institution has furnished shoes, slippers, tin and iron ware, cattle and dairy products, and nursery stock to other state institutions. Inmates are paroled whenever such a course seems best and proper employment can be procured. The policy of restraint and encouragement here carried out has worked well in practice for twenty-five years. It has been initiated and adopted by many other states. The graduates are found in all walks of life, and many of them are not only self-supporting and self-respecting, but are esteemed in the communities in which they reside. Some are prosperous in business affairs; many are heads of families.

Training Schools for Boys and Girls

About the period of the close of the War of the Rebellion, a number of leading citizens of the state, including George A. Brackett and Richard Chute of Minneapolis, D. W. Ingersoll, I. V. D. Heard, W. P. Murray and Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer of St. Paul, and Thomas Simpson of Winona, united in securing from the State Legislature a bill for the creation of a state reform school, locating it at St. Paul and appropriating money for its construction. The buildings were erected, the institution was established and was for some years successfully conducted under the superintendence of Rev. Dr. Riheldaffer. A new location being made desirable by the growth of St. Paul to and beyond the reform school site, the institution was removed in 1887 to a point near Red Wing, and its facilities greatly enlarged. The Legislature of 1895 changed the name from Minnesota State Reform School to that of "The Minnesota State Training School for Boys and Girls," and authorized the appointment of a state agent, who has the care of the boys and girls on furlough, provides homes for the homeless and employment for those who need help. In 1907 a separate school was established for the girls, as noted below. Justice and municipal courts have authority to commit children, though commitment by the former must be approved by the judge of the District Court. Children are committed between the ages of eight and seventeen years and remain under the guardianship of the institution until they are twenty-one years old. The boys' school at Red Wing undoubtedly has the most beautiful site of any state institution. On the brow of a bluff, it commands a fine view of the Mississippi River, and is a prominent object for miles. The buildings are the administration building, with the dining hall and kitchen attached; three cottages, all alike; power house and shop building; greenhouses and cold storage. A schoolhouse, patterned after the modern graded school building of six rooms and one large assembly room, houses the school. Besides the common branches up to and including the eighth grade, drawing is taught. All boys go to school about four hours each day. An opportunity to get a fair start in the following trades is afforded: Carpentry, blacksmithing, laundering, tailoring, printing, shoemaking, painting, cooking, and floriculture. Military drill and the setting-up exercises as prescribed in the regular army is carried on, thirty minutes daily being given to this training.

Under chapter 282, of the General Laws of 1907, the State Industrial School for Girls was created. In connection therewith the act provides for a board of women visitors to be appointed by the governor. This law was enacted for the purpose of separating the school for girls from that of the school for boys at Red Wing. The board of control was instructed by the act to invite proposals for a site of not less than one hundred and sixty acres, situated in any county in the state. By virtue of the provisions of the act, the board decided on the location of this institution at Sauk Center, in Stearns County. Comfortable and substantial buildings were at once erected, and the girls were transferred from Red Wing to Sauk Center as soon as preparations were completed. The advisory board is required to inspect the training school twice in each year. The members are to serve without compensation, except expenses actually incurred in the performance of their duties. The girls are employed in sewing, knitting, cooking, laundering and general housework. They also have a large garden, some small fruit and considerable poultry, which, together with their flower gardens and lawns, keep them reasonably busy. They are given a good grammar school education, also instruction in music. Discipline is maintained and morality is inculcated. The whole scheme and aim, in both branches of the work, is to so train and teach the delinquent children that they may know how to live useful, honorable lives.

State Hospitals for Insane

Probably the most important and certainly the most expensive series of the benevolent institutions supported by the State of Minnesota are its asylums for the insane, of which there are now five in active service in various localities, with an earnest movement for the establishment of another in the near future. No other class of unfortunates seems to appeal so strongly to universal sympathy. In consequence, the policy adopted from the beginning, of granting support, care and treatment free of charge to all eligible applicants, whether rich or poor, has never met with successful opposition, although sometimes freely criticized.

St. Peter Hospital.—The State Legislature, at its session in 1866, passed an act establishing the Minnesota Hospital for Insane, and appointed commissioners to locate the same. It was located at St. Peter, the citizens presenting a fine farm of 210 acres, one mile south of the city. An appropriation of $15,000 was made for temporary provision and support. At the session in 1867 $40,000 were appropriated for a permanent building on the farm acquired. Temporary quarters had been provided and opened for the reception of patients in October, 1866, to which the patients previously boarded at the hospital in Iowa were bought. Dr. Samuel E. Shantz, of Utica, New York, was elected by the trustees superintendent and physician. Under Doctor Shantz the temporary hospital was organized and directed until his death in August, 1868, when he was succeeded by Dr. C. K. Bartlett of Northampton, Massachusetts. Appropriations were made from year to year for building purposes, until the plans were completed in 1876. Doctor Bartlett remained in charge of the institution until January 1, 1893, when he was succeeded by Dr. H. A. Tomlinson. On the 15th of November, 1880, about 7 o'clock in the evening, fire was discovered in the basement of the north wing, occupied by male patients, which appeared to have simultaneous points of origin. The progress of the flames was so rapid and the halls so quickly filled with dense smoke that the patients were removed with great difficulty, and several attendants and citizens nearly lost their lives in their heroic efforts to save the unfortunate. The whole north wing, except the stone and some of the brick walls, was destroyed, with all the bedding and furniture and most of the clothing. The next morning forty-four male patients were missing, but during that and the following day several were returned from the neighborhood, the whole number being finally reduced to twenty-four missing, the remains of

whom were believed to have been found in the ruins. Some died after the fire, mostly on account of injuries and exposure. The Legislature of 1881 promptly made an appropriation of $90,000 to repair the burned wing, which amount was subsequently increased $15,000 at the extra session, when the outer walls of the building were found to be more damaged than at first supposed.

Rochester Hospital.—By a special law passed by the Legislature of 1873, and amended in 1874, a tax of $10 on all liquor dealers was assessed to raise a fund for the establishment of a state inebriate asylum, and when completed it was to be maintained by a continuation of the same tax. As soon as a sufficient fund was accumulated the inebriate asylum board purchased a farm of 160 acres within a mile and a half of the City of Rochester for $9,000. They secured plans and began building in 1877. Later it became apparent that room was much more urgently needed for the care of the rapidly increasing insane of the state than for inebriates. The Legislature of 1878, considering this point, and in view of determined opposition, repealed the act levying the tax, established the second hospital for the insane, with the proviso, however, that inebriates should be admitted, cared for and treated, at the expense of the state, on the same basis as the insane. On January 1, 1879, the institution was opened for the reception of patients. The hospital farm contains 680 acres.

Fergus Falls Hospital.—In 1885 the Legislature established a commission to locate a third hospital in the northern section of the state. The commission received several propositions from important towns in the section designated, and finally accepted the proposal from Fergus Falls. The state secured the title of 636 acres of land, and in 1887 the Legislature formally located the hospital and established the same at Fergus Falls, appropriating $94,280 therefor, of which amount $24,280 was designated as payment for the land, $50,000 for the building and furnishing a detached ward and $20,000 for boiler house and engine, laundry, shops and stables. Many other improvements have since been made. The total value of the hospital property now exceeds one million dollars. The institution was first opened July 29, 1890.

The Asylum at Anoka was opened March 14, 1900, with 100 patients. This number has been increased from time to time until the inmates now number over four hundred. The farm, managed in connection with the asylum, contains 648 acres, operated by the inmates under the direction of competent foremen. Since the opening of the asylum two modern barns have been built for the accommodation of the stock and farm machinery. A fireproof cottage for females has been built, which is very handsome in design and complete in all its appointments. It will accommodate fifty people.

Hastings State Asylum.—The Legislature at its session in 1899 passed an act locating an asylum for the insane at Hastings. There are 643 acres of land connected with the institution, of which 450 acres are under cultivation. The present buildings consist of center building and two transverse wings, built of red brick; the women's cottage, heating and lighting plant and waterworks, and two cottages for men. They are fireproof, built of pressed brick. The institution was opened on April 26, 1900.

Special Arrangements for the Insane.—Detention hospitals are provided at Fergus Falls, Rochester and St. Peter. Persons found to be insane, except those criminally insane, are to be committed to these detention hospitals and kept and treated there until the superintendent certifies that the person is not insane or is a fit subject for the State Hospital for the Insane. An asylum for dangerous insane is located at St. Peter, and this institution receives insane persons, idiots, imbeciles and epileptics who are committed by courts of criminal jurisdiction or those who may be transferred from other hospitals on the certificate of being dangerously insane. An inmate of a penal institution who is like-

wise certified to be dangerously insane is to be received at this asylum.

The Group of Institutions at Faribault

The beautiful and prosperous City of Faribault, distinguished as having been for many years the center of educational and ecclesiastical activities of Bishop Henry B. Whipple of blessed memory, has, by a natural legitimate process of evolution, become the seat of an interesting group of useful state institutions. The first session of the State Legislature of Minnesota, in 1858, established by law the Minnesota State Institute for Education of the Deaf and Dumb, to be located in the Town of Faribault on condition that the citizens give forty acres of land for the institution. The land was donated but the school was not opened until 1863, when it occupied Major Fowler's store on Front Street. In March, 1866, the Legislature made the first appropriation for building purposes. In the spring of 1868 the north wing was completed, furnished and occupied. This wing was planned to accommodate fifty people, and in five years it contained sixty-five deaf children. In 1863, by an act of the Legislature, a board of directors was appointed and was authorized to receive and educate the blind children of the state with the deaf. The board consisted of George F. Bachelder, Rodney A. Mott and David H. Frost. In 1866 a department for the blind was opened, with three pupils in attendance, under the direction of the same board and the same management with the deaf. But soon the quarters became too strait for the admission of the children seeking an education, and the Legislature appropriated funds for the south wing.

It soon became evident that there were great embarrassments arising from educating the deaf and the blind together in the same building. The admissions to both departments continued to increase until more room was needed. At this time an effort was made to provide accommodations for the blind children in buildings apart from the deaf. In doing this, the old "Faribault" place was purchased and fitted up for a school for the blind. This removed the blind children about one mile from the deaf and added to the advantages of each. For several years, however, the two schools remained under one internal administration. From year to year children were brought to the school for the deaf who were not properly deaf, but feeble-minded, and in due time it became evident to both the directors and the superintendent of the schools that an effort should be made to start a school for the care and training of feeble-minded children. An effort was made and it resulted in an act of the Legislature authorizing the establishment of an "experimental school" in 1879, and in a short time developed into a permanent department of the Minnesota Institute for Defectives. This, in brief, is the genesis and order of the three state schools located at Faribault. The first superintendent of this state school was Prof. R. H. Kinney. After serving three years, in July, 1866, he resigned, and J. L. Noyes was appointed his successor, and during his administration the other two departments were established and organized. In May, 1881, the internal government was modified and reorganized. Superintendent Noyes retired from all official connection with the other departments, and thereafter devoted himself exclusively to the interests of the deaf and dumb. In June, 1896, Superintendent Noyes retired on account of impaired health, and James N. Tate, superintendent of the Missouri school, was elected to fill the vacancy.

The School for the Deaf has a present enrollment of about five hundred, and the pupils receive instruction in the following trades and handicraft: Baking, blacksmithing, cabinet-making, chair-caning, carpentry, cooking, drawing, dressmaking, fancy work, glazing, ironing, painting, printing, sewing, shoemaking, sloyd, wood carving, wood inlaying, and wood turning. A large part of the repairing to buildings and furniture is done by the pupils. So the trades are not only schools for the pupils, but are a means of revenue to the

state. The industrial training in this institution is regarded as second in importance only to that done in the literary department. The proper age for admission is eight years. The regular school period is ten years, to which a special course of three years may be added.

The School for the Blind, one mile from the School for the Deaf, was established as a separate institution in 1874, and placed in the location which it now occupies. The school is open to all blind persons residing in the State of Minnesota, between the ages of eight and twenty-six, to whom board, care and tuition are furnished. In 1882 a complete separation of the internal administration of the two schools was made, and James J. Dow, who had been principal since 1875, was appointed superintendent of this school. In 1887 a reorganization of the departments of the institute was made, and this department was termed by law the School for the Blind. The superintendency and internal administration remained unchanged. The school is equipped with all the appliances of a modern special school of this class, and makes a specialty of musical instruction and industrial training, such as broom-making, hammock weaving, bead work and sewing. The course of study embraces a period of seven years, beginning with the kindergarten and ending with the ordinary studies of English classes in the high school.

The School for the Feeble Minded was, for the reasons above set forth, made a separate institution in 1879. The Legislature created a commission, whose first members were Dr. George W. Wood, of Faribault; Dr. H. A. Boardman, of St. Paul, and Dr. W. H. Leonard, of Minneapolis, and who were authorized to select from the patients at the hospital for the insane such children as were feeble-minded or idiotic, and not properly belonging with the insane and assign them to the care of the directors of the Faribault institution A large frame building situated about one-half mile south of the School for the Deaf was rented by the board for the "experimental" school. A veteran specialist, Dr. H. M. Knight, of Connecticut, was employed to organize the work, and his son, Dr. George H. Knight, was placed in charge under the title of "acting superintendent." Dr. A. C. Rogers succeeded him in 1885. The main buildings were begun in 1881 and cost $250,000. The institution has grown rapidly with the increase of the state's population and now cares for an average population of about fifteen hundred, with a substantially equal division between boys and girls. The beneficence of this charity is at once manifest, and its results are highly encouraging. It really performs the functions of a school, a home and a hospital, and is divided into departments to correspond with these functions. Many of the graduates become self-supporting citizens.

State School for Dependent Children

The highly successful operations of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home, conducted under state auspices at Winona from 1872 to 1879, as detailed in another chapter, called public attention to the desirability of extending that benevolence so as to include all the orphaned or neglected children, without regard to parentage. Gov. Lucius F. Hubbard, himself a distinguished ex-soldier, had witnessed and participated in the operations referred to, and warmly recommended the proposed institution. Accordingly, the Minnesota State Public School for Dependent and Neglected Children, at Owatonna, Steele County, was established by legislative enactment in 1885, and opened for the reception of children in December, 1886. The premises consist of 240 acres of good farm land in two tracts, one containing 160 acres, donated to the state by the citizens of Owatonna, and the other containing eighty acres, lying half a mile distant, purchased by the state in 1897. The site of the buildings is elevated, overlooking the city and the beautiful valley of the Straight River. The permanent buildings are increased in number with the growing necessities, and are planned by competent architects, with due regard to their proposed use. The plan of construction and organization is designed to embody, as far as possible, the distinctive fea-

tures of home life. The children are divided into families numbering from twenty-five to thirty members, and each family occupies a separate cottage. The cottages are the homes, and are in charge of intelligent women who care for the children as mothers. All of the children take their meals in a central dining hall, each family having a table and eating by itself, and all attend school in a central building. The bodily wants of the children are provided for, and they are instructed morally and in the common school branches. The farm, garden, greenhouse, engineering and electrical departments and office offer opportunities for those who are old enough to be taught in these special lines. The training of the girls is designed to help them to become useful in household affairs, in refined and industrious homes.

The object of the institution is to provide a temporary home and school for the dependent and neglected children of the state. No child in Minnesota today need go without a home, if the officers of the counties do their duty. The process of admission is simple. Under the law, it is the duty of every county commissioner, when he finds in his district a child dependent, or in manifest danger, to take steps at once for its examination by the judge of probate, who is the officer designated to decide upon its eligibility. The process of admission wisely guards against the unnecessary separation of parent and child, but keeps in view the ultimate good of the latter. Once admitted, it is the child of the state, the authority of the parents, if any are living, being canceled.

State Home for Crippled Children

A little exploited, but preeminently useful benefaction, is located at Phalen Park, St. Paul. In the eight years since the establishment of the State Hospital for Indigent Crippled and Deformed Children 986 patients have been admitted. Cures of all diseases and deformities were effected in 480 cases. The children discharged as improved totaled 248. Seventy-two deaths occurred at the hospital.

Minnesota is the first state to attempt to cure deformed children at public expense. The fame of the Minnesota hospital has already become national. Many of the children are brought in on stretchers and the majority of them can only move on their hands and knees. Many of these children are sent away perfectly restored physically. The hospital and the work it is doing are a source of pride to the State Board of Control and to Dr. A. J. Gillette, the surgeon in chief. The cure of crippled and deformed children has been a life study of Doctor Gillette, and his labor with that of a large staff of local surgeons and physicians has been without cost to the state. The doctors are on call night and day. The hospital will be a 160-bed structure when completed. There is every facility for the care, comfort and treatment of the children. This is supplemented by a dispensary where children partially cured, or whose deformities are such as not to compel their presence in the hospital, can be treated. The medical and nursing staff is of such standing that the medical department of the University of Minnesota has asked that every Thursday be set aside for the benefit of the students.

In 1907 certain citizens and commercial bodies tendered to the state as a gift twenty-three acres abutting on Phalen Park, which was to be used in connection with the hospital as a fresh air sanitarium for convalescent crippled children. The same sources offered to donate $5,000 towards the construction of cottages on the park site for the use of the children. The magnificent gift was immediately accepted by the 1907 legislative body and the "State Hospital for Indigent Crippled and Deformed Children" was established by chapter 81 of the laws of that session. The board of control is given supervision over the property and of the admission of children to the hospital.

Cost of State Institutions

The latest report of the state auditor shows that the total cost of buildings for state in-

stitutions, including capitol, university, prisons, asylums, normal schools, etc., from 1866 to 1914 inclusive, has been $27,317,885.73. The disbursements for support of the principal institutions, from 1861 to 1914 inclusive, is thus stated in the same report—institutions not named included in the totals:

YEAR	State Prison	Normal Schools	Deaf, Dumb, Blind and Feeble Minded	Insane Hospitals and Asylums	University	Totals
1861	$ 6,269.34	$ 1,318.19	.....	.....	.....	$ 7,587.53
1862	7,603.18	183.10	.....	$ 680.00	.....	8,466.28
1863	7,925.00	.....	$ 1,300.00	1,718.62	.....	10,943.62
1864	10,144.69	3,000.00	4,540.65	3,675.39	.....	21,360.73
1865	8,349.49	4,000.00	3,949.21	5,804.43	.....	22,103.13
1866	12,162.96	5,000.00	7,563.44	9,671.32	.....	33,654.54
1867	16,390.21	5,000.00	11,453.25	20,111.52	.....	53,668.76
1868	19,659.76	5,000.00	11,554.58	32,000.00	.....	71,788.21
1869	17,547.90	13,000.00	18,343.46	43,792.50	$ 11,508.20	115,553.08
1870	22,605.82	15,000.00	15,000.00	53,707.50	22,500.00	140,061.82
1871	26,975.48	18,000.00	15,000.00	56,000.00	17,500.00	151,963.25
1872	31,161.66	26,212.70	20,000.00	70,000.00	21,000.00	192,881.07
1873	35,729.40	28,069.80	20,000.00	60,000.00	16,500.00	202,170.95
1874	34,857.49	26,250.00	26,000.00	84,500.00	30,000.00	251,625.00
1875	36,058.52	33,571.00	26,000.00	78,500.00	30,000.00	249,550.93
1876	46,059.48	18,950.00	23,500.00	79,000.00	36,135.00	242,357.28
1877	71.92	30,000.00	28,000.00	111,500.00	39,000.00	248,625.79
1878	85,904.39	29,124.92	27,500.00	97,000.00	43,700.00	312,812.77
1879	52,893.58	30,720.00	27,226.35	132,788.68	45,980.00	369,640.84
1880	48,678.22	29,895.97	40,030.07	129,654.36	31,500.00	305,176.32
1881	50,968.24	38,258.47	39,571.45	135,170.99	47,000.00	348,541.50
1882	51,358.37	37,023.38	45,074.15	146,957.10	43,881.47	356,294.41
1883	37,805.05	33,981.71	34,548.23	126,731.66	46,091.67	304,036.03
1884	62,636.87	39,204.37	56,955.64	192,319.86	59,706.83	445,823.57
1885	65,933.06	40,995.62	60,000.00	216,639.30	72,140.08	490,708.06
1886	63,474.16	48,000.00	62,549.01	218,026.67	71,357.71	498,517.55
1887	63,417.21	50,000.00	74,874.20	244,563.12	84,100.17	564,981.64
1888	74,892.82	51,171.54	95,078.30	292,006.64	54,990.59	628,486.24
1889	81,939.84	64,228.46	88,907.85	283,662.10	85,740.18	704,620.50
1890	82,755.85	73,747.53	105,075.77	332,566.31	185,406.25	903,266.17
1891	88,207.48	82,231.82	114,457.02	399,827.73	166,781.10	1,020,316.59
1892	87,438.06	86,520.14	111,017.95	390,584.02	184,624.15	1,026,727.61
1893	91,708.19	89,752.28	126,136.94	418,931.76	202,586.13	1,094,174.31
1894	105,446.62	95,386.66	133,816.69	477,587.40	223,687.45	1,222,294.50
1895	108,826.97	98,037.84	138,906.43	492,979.59	254,117.98	1,284,094.68
1896	101,731.91	103,356.80	148,749.05	543,898.40	244,101.97	1,342,328.50
1897	108,084.66	122,604.56	161,550.12	519,577.60	283,716.26	1,399,912.84
1898	94,791.68	128,791.53	164,761.29	512,361.61	288,375.50	1,385,412.91
1899	97,248.14	130,090.08	171,573.46	534,071.04	335,742.89	1,467,966.37
1900	110,176.44	117,054.87	189,991.55	589,946.70	374,075.39	1,615,325.09
1901	110,891.92	128,826.06	203,745.97	568,222.04	398,350.47	1,647,250.87
1902	91,192.22	134,007.47	187,388.80	535,583.88	415,104.71	1,576,197.17
1903	101,707.37	159,014.06	212,796.49	613,790.76	420,745.16	1,749,259.99
1904	109,240.26	171,229.74	224,162.10	611,711.12	438,589.43	1,818,358.17
1905	115,803.19	172,483.26	288,823.04	627,744.83	481,355.94	1,889,611.90
1906	116,161.36	190,432.19	251,513.42	650,924.46	467,141.91	1,947,789.04
1907	128,141.82	187,416.18	269,002.71	684,658.76	555,354.47	2,112,175.55
1908	135,256.86	232,309.03	294,175.39	724,244.65	712,687.90	2,421,489.67
1909	140,249.37	257,148.25	302,836.48	731,122.51	768,630.69	2,553,767.49
1910	148,473.02	259,574.36	313,925.08	753,526.94	755,731.56	2,588,256.23
1911	146,397.25	266,994.03	339,925.76	781,131.41	1,130,520.78	3,070,590.02
1912	165,541.21	267,857.83	366,862.27	837,280.21	1,115,922.81	3,246,782.85
1913	192,067.85	256,291.71	362,569.81	855,469.87	1,725,158.11	3,952,112.86
1914	260,908.50	305,389.59	377,152.06	915,583.16	1,992,219.63	4,493,339.22
Totals	$4,118,122.35	$4,842,358.74	$6,385,315.44	$18,029,499.52	$15,031,060.48	$56,132,672.80

The State Board of Visitors

On April 25, 1907, the governor approved chapter 441, General Laws of that session of the Legislature, creating a State Board of Visitors for public institutions. Meetings are held quarterly or oftener if required. The

members study the care and management of charitable and correctional institutions and must visit those within the bounds of the state. The governor may order the board to investigate any penal or charitable institution in Minnesota, being empowered to administer oaths for the purpose of carrying on such investigation, a report of which is made to the governor and transmitted to the Legislature. Thus through the combination of a strict administrative oversight of management by an efficient board of control and ample powers of investigation by a philanthropic board of visitors, every inmate or beneficiary of our institutions is assured of just treatment and every taxpayer is assured of an honest, economical disbursement of all the funds expended in maintenance.

The Wilder Charity Bequest

Rising in magnitude to the dignity of a state benevolent institution, and surpassing most of them in the versatility of its merciful operations, is the famous Wilder Charity. The charitable bodies of St. Paul are framed together on a system of cooperation, to be managed in that spirit. The center of philanthropic activities is the Amherst H. Wilder Charities Building, Fifth and Washington streets, where most of the charitable societies have their headquarters. Among them are: The Wilder Charities, Associated Charities, Baby Welfare League, Humane Society, Anti-Tuberculosis Visiting Nurses, the League of Protestant Women, Catholic Women's Guild, Jewish Charities, Relief Society and others. Regular meetings of several other semi-charitable organizations are also held in this building, which was made possible by the will of the late Amherst H. Wilder, supplemented by the wills of the late Mrs. Wilder and their daughter, Mrs. Cornelia Day Wilder Appleby. These wills combined provided a capital charity fund of about $2,700,000, the income from which must be used for the benefit of St. Paul's deserving poor.

For the year ending July 1, 1914, the total income of the Amherst H. Wilder Charity, including surplus from the preceding year, was approximately $160,000. Of this amount nearly $15,000 was expended for salaries and wages, administrative and otherwise; about $18,000 for taxes, insurance and maintenance; $46,000 for the building of the Wilder public baths. The balance was expended in aiding the poor, sick and needy, except for the surplus of nearly $33,000, carried over to the succeeding year. During February the Wilder Charity had on its pension roll fifty-eight widows, twenty deserted wives, six divorced women, four fatherless families, two families where the father is in prison, and forty-six families where there is illness; total—610 children, whose homes are kept together through the pension roll. Then there were twenty-one single cases where the beneficiary is blind or paralyzed, sixty-eight aged women, fourteen aged men and nineteen aged couples that were provided for, who would otherwise have to be sent to the poor farm or be unwelcome with relatives or friends.

In addition to the benefactions extended, under careful supervision, directly to the families of the "worthy poor" from the funds arising out of the income of this charitable bequest, several benevolent institutions of considerable magnitude have been established and are maintained from those funds. These will be increased in number and in importance, when funds are available, as necessities arise. Among such institutions are the Wilder Free Baths and the Wilder Day Nursery. The former are housed in the sumptuous building near the seven corners, especially for that laudable purpose, and already extensively patronized.

The Wilder Day Nursery

The Wilder Day Nursery is on Edgerton Street, and has accommodations for over one hundred children each day. The building finished in April, 1915, has several new features which are distinctive and set it apart from similar institutions in the West. These features

are the result of many visits to other day nurseries in eastern cities made by Miss Louise M. Arnold. She gathered up these ideas and improved on them until the new building has facilities in such number and such forms that few day nurseries in the country can compare with it. It accepts the babies of working mothers and cares for them during the day without a cent of expense to these mothers.

In the new building the needs of the children were considered first and the needs of the grown-ups who have the pleasure of caring for them were considered last. The children are taught to care for themselves as soon as they can. For this reason special plumbing has been secured and the lavatories contain small wash basins at just the right height for children to use. One form of table is for the use of little boys and girls who are just old enough to sit at a table and eat without being strapped in a high chair. Table manners are a part of the instruction for the children at the day nursery, and in order to give this instruction better the special table was built circular in form like a doughnut. It will seat about a dozen youngsters around its outer rim, and in the center a nurse sits and aids in feeding them. By using the "doughnut table" it is possible for the nurse to watch all the charges at once and prevent them from falling out of chairs.

Possibly the most distinctive thing of all which the Wilder Day Nursery possesses is its service to mothers of the babies left in its care. This is a service which was not contemplated in the founding of the institution, but is in special accord with the spirit of the noble bequest. It has been the outgrowth of personal work done by the superintendent. It may be called the Mothers' Aid Bureau. A card index is kept of all the mothers leaving children at the nursery and as frequently as possible when they are out of work new positions are found for them. Housekeepers in all parts of the city who have learned of this bureau telephone to get help in housecleaning time and at other times. It was partly because of this bureau that thirty-nine working mothers during the month of December earned for themselves and their children nearly one thousand dollars.

The day nursery is in no sense a hospital or a home for children. It merely endeavors to care for them while their mothers are at work. Children are admitted when between the ages of six months and seven years. Children who have been admitted at the age of seven may be cared for until they are ten years old. In caring for the children the nursery authorities classify them as infants, toddlers and children. Infants are those who occupy the crib room and take their meals in bed from a bottle. Toddlers are those between the ages of three and six and are usually to be found in the kindergarten class conducted by Miss Grace Sturtevant. Children are those boys and girls who go to school at the public school nearby and come to the nursery for meals and play and cleaning up.

At present this is the only day nursery in St. Paul and one of the peculiar things about its work is that the working mothers who, during the summer left their babies temporarily on Harriet Island, have now moved to the neighborhood of the day nursery and leave them there.

The Minnesota Odd Fellows' Home

The Odd Fellows' Home at Northfield is an institution of state-wide benevolence, built and sustained by the noble fraternal organization whose name it bears. The cornerstone of the magnificent building erected for its use was laid, with appropriate ceremonies, June 16, 1899. Hon. Gideon S. Ives, of St. Paul, former lieutenant governor of Minnesota, president of the board of trustees of the home, had charge of these ceremonies, which marked a red letter day for Northfield, "the Athens of the West." Governor Ives had first suggested the home at a meeting of the grand lodge in Winona, in 1881. He persistently followed up the idea until he saw it splendidly succeed. After 1899 the construction of the

home proceeded rapidly. It was completed and furnished and occupied in 1904. It has since been a haven of rest for many weary brethren and their good wives. It will stand for many years, a worthy monument to the principles of the excellent order which sustains it.

Old People's Home at Glenwood

The energetic Town of Glenwood, in Pope County, opened on December 19, 1914, an old people's home that is a credit to the community and a blessing to a class of worthy citizens. About twenty thousand dollars was expended in remodeling the academy building for its present purpose. The building has been made modern in every respect. It is beautiful architecturally and presents an impressive appearance. The inside woodwork is white enameled and the rooms are light, airy and comfortably large. All of the inmates expressed themselves as highly pleased with the home. The idea of transforming the academy into an old people's home originated with Rev. G. T. Lee, and it was largely through his efforts that the work of remodeling was started. However, the actual work of raising the necessary funds and of superintending the work of construction has been borne by Rev. A. J. Lee, who resigned from a pastorate at Scarville, Iowa, to accept a position as manager of the home. At the first annual meeting of the Old People's Home Corporation the following directors were elected: Revs. G. T. Lee, A. J. Lee, N. Forde, O. G. Juul, E. Olson, A. O. Dolven, J. Bale, M. A. Wollan and T. T. Ofsthun.

These are merely samples, all too briefly noted, of what is going on in many of Minnesota's warm-hearted cities and towns to provide generously for the aged and the unfortunate. No class is neglected and steady streams of bounty are constantly flowing from our benevolent and prosperous people to the homes of those who need their help.

Some Charity Organizations in Minneapolis

Associated Charities—Second floor, Chamber of Commerce Building. President, S. T. McKnight; recording secretary, J. T. Gerould; general secretary, J. J. O'Connor.

Associated Jewish Charities—417 Tribune Annex.

Friendly Service Society—323-325 Kasota Building. President, Terence Connolly; secretary, G. H. Krantz.

International Sunshine Society—President, C. R. Adams; secretary, Eva Blanchard, courthouse.

University Hospitals (Elliott Memorial)—Essex and Union. Outpatient department and dispensary, 1808-1810 Washington Avenue South.

Washburn Memorial Orphan Asylum (Washburn Home)—Nicollet Avenue, corner Forty-ninth.

Wells Memorial House—116 North Eleventh.

Northwestern Hospital (General Hospital)—2627 Chicago Avenue.

Norwegian Lutheran Deaconess' Hospital—Northeast corner Twenty-fourth Street and Fifteenth Avenue South.

Norwegian Lutheran Deaconess' Institute—1417 East Twenty-third.

Norwegian Lutheran Rescue Home—Corner Spring and Pierce.

Salvation Army Industrial Home—51 Merriam.

Sheltering Arms—Southeast corner Riverside Boulevard and East Forty-fourth.

Minneapolis Humane Society—8 Courthouse. President, H. P. Roberts; secretary, W. W. Bradley.

Society for the Friendless (to assist paroled, discharged and friendless prisoners)—208 South Fourth, Room 14. Rev. James Parson, superintendent.

Norwegian Lutheran Rescue Home—Spring, corner of Prince Street. President, Rev. Andrew A. Aasen; secretary, Rev. John Hendricks.

Woman's Welfare League—300 Plymouth Building. Secretary, T. C. Dinsdale. Hospital, 2025 Park Avenue.

Some Charity Organizations in St. Paul

United Charities of St. Paul—General secretary, Charles C. Stillman. Office, 104 Wilder Building, Fifth Street, corner of Washington.

Bavarian Benevolent Society—Secretary, Julius Fuchs. Meets on third Sunday of each month in the West Side Opera Hall.

Friendly Service Society—Secretary, G. H. Kraus, 203 Endicott Building and 196 West Fifth Street.

German Aid Society of St. Paul and Minneapolis—Secretary, Richard Lorenz, German Consulate, 605 Commerce Building.

Tuberculosis Division of Health Department—Miss Virginia Rice, nurse in charge, 204 Wilder Building.

Wilder Charity—Secretary, C. L. Spencer, 304 Wilder Charity Building.

Wilder Charity Visiting Nurse Department—Head nurse, Miss Lina Holl, 304 Wilder Charity Building.

Wilder Day Nursery (under Amherst H. Wilder Charity)—Superintendent, Louise M. Arnold, 965 Edgerton Street.

Woman's Welfare League—Secretary, Mrs. Grace M. Keller, 206 Studio Building.

Woman's Work Exchange—Secretary, Mrs. Emerson Hadley, 129 Endicott Building.

International Sunshine Society—Secretary, Mrs. George Bamford, 611 Ashland Avenue.

Jewish Charities—Superintendent, Helen Grodinsky, 207 Wilder Building.

King's Daughters Aid Society—President, Mrs. Archibald McLaren, 412 Holly Avenue.

St. Paul Free Medical Dispensary—Secretary, Mrs. M. L. Saunders, 204 West Ninth.

St. Paul Society for the Prevention of Cruelty—Miss A. S. Millard, secretary, 201 Wilder Building.

St. Vincent de Paul Society—St. Paul has twelve different conferences of this society, affiliated with the various Catholic parishes.

Society for the Friendless (aid for discharged prisoners)—Temporary home, 1547 Hewitt Avenue. Superintendent, Rev. James Parson.

Society for the Relief of the Poor—Secretary, Morgan L. Hutchins, 105 Wilder Building.

Swiss Benevolent Society—Secretary, Fred Dresslin, 747 Edmund Street.

Tabitha Society of Minnesota—Conducting Bethesda Hospital, Bethesda Deaconess' Home and Bethesda Invalid Home. Secretary, Rev. C. E. Slott, 249 East Ninth Street.

A Benevolent State and a Benevolent People

This enumeration of only a few of the charitable organizations and institutions operating in the two principal cities of Minnesota gives, in the mere titles thereof, an idea of the wide scope of the benevolences extended, as well as of the generosity of the people who voluntarily sustain them by cheerful contributions. These are only samples of what is being done in this line throughout the state. Duluth, Winona and other cities will show, proportionately, a record equally creditable. Every town and village has its organized charities. Every rural community has its church society or other adequate instrumentality for reaching and relieving cases of distress. Among other deserving institutions is the Odd Fellows' Home and Orphan Asylum at Northfield, with a fine new building and 120 acres of ground, valued in the aggregate at $150,000.

Just ten years ago Mr. Daniel R. Noyes, who has since closed an honorable life, devoted to good works, said, in an address to the Minnesota Historical Society, that the development of a community, or state, in the higher lines of organized effort, can hardly be better illustrated than in the record of its charities; for they spring from its best motives, and are sustained by the best men and women of any community. Where efficient and wide reaching charities are lacking, the community is surely backward and unintelligent. Where its charities are well organized

and sustained, the community is as surely intelligent and large minded, and, consequently, prosperous and progressive.

All early charities were more or less indiscriminate, says Mr. Noyes. Giving was impulsive, rather than thoughtful. While often necessary and always kindly, it was usually without system or reference to its effect, further than immediate relief. The science of relief, that is, of wise and helpful aid, promoting self-respect and personal effort of the receiver, as now taught and practiced, at least in our larger towns and cities, was unknown.

The purpose of the new charity is to communicate strength and courage. Shall material aid be given with our sympathy? Yes, but under wise control. The defective and delinquent, as well as the dependent, are to receive aid; not the "worthy poor" only, but also the unworthy poor, as Mr. Noyes was not alone in learning to his sorrow. It is, however, to the children that we most hopefully look. They, as a rule, can be rescued from dependent poverty or delinquency. Child-helping is therefore a most important adjunct in social salvage.

In the past, little has been known of careful, systematic investigation and registration to prevent duplication of aid. There was no lack of good intention. Warm hearted, generous souls there were, just as indispensable then as now; but institutional charities, asylums, hospitals, schools and homes were few and in some degree experimental. Great as has been our improvement in the administration of charity, enlarged as has been our view of this whole subject, we can hardly do more than define and characterize this science of relief, which now, through the munificent gift of $250,000 by John Skinner, of New York, is taught in a school of philanthropy already in partial operation.

CHAS. E. FLANDRAU

Practical Relief of the Temporarily Unemployed

The winter of 1914-15 brought conditions, largely attributed to the industrial devastations and paralysis wrought in this country by the great European war, which made unusual demands for succor to temporarily unemployed, though willing, working men and women in many large cities, especially in our eastern states. Minnesota felt comparatively a light touch of this misfortune. But as a matter of history, and as a possible precedent for successful action in a similar emergency hereafter, it may be judicious to compile, in this connection, a statement of operations carried out in the City of St. Paul more than twenty years previously.

A special emergency arose during the fall and winter of 1893-94 which led to the formation of the citizens committee for the relief of the unemployed, and to the adoption of measures which, having since served as a model for other cities, are worthy of record here. As early as August, 1893, it became evident that there would be many destitute unemployed during the ensuing winter, owing to the financial depression that had closed many industries. The matter was brought to the notice of Mayor F. P. Wright and meetings were held in his office to consider the subject. Among those who were invited by the mayor to attend these conferences were J. J. McCardy, comptroller; L. T. Chamberlain, city attorney; Alderman O. O. Cullen and Assemblyman F. B. Doran, representing the city government; John Kerwin and Adam Fink, of the board of control; Peter Daly and Robert Seng, of the county commissioners; J. A. Wheelock, president of the park commissioners; Rev. S. G. Smith, D. D., and Rev. H. H. Hart, of the State Board of Corrections and Charities; President, Henry A. Castle and Directors A. S. Tallmadge and Thomas Cochran, of the Chamber of Commerce; W. L. Wilson, D. R. Noyes and M. L. Hutchins, of the Relief Society; Rev. O. R. Heffron, representing the Catholic benevolent societies; Rev. David Morgan, representing the Friendly Inn; James Morrow and Harry Gray, of the Trades and Labor Assembly; C. E. Flandrau, H. P. Hall and George Thompson, in addition to Mr. Wheelock, representing the daily newspapers.

As a result of many conferences a plan of organization and operation was adopted, which resulted in the Citizens' Executive Committee, consisting of Mayor F. P. Wright, chairman; A. S. Tallmadge, secretary; Henry A. Castle, treasurer; W. L. Wilson, superintendent; F. B. Doran, James Morrow, O. O. Cullen, George C. Squires and T. A. Abbott. The active work of this executive committee began October 16, 1893, and continued until April 30, 1894. The plan was adopted of furnishing employment, not giving charity. The experienced committeemen had previously noted how feeding the shiftless in the cities has a tendency to depopulate the farming regions. A total of 1,687 men, heads of families aggregating 8,932 persons, received employment during the winter, working on the city streets and parks at the uniform wage of a dollar a day. A total of almost fifty thousand dollars was thus disbursed, at a cost of only $759 for clerical help, stationery, etc. Much of the work done was of permanent value in improving and beautifying the city.

The funds used by the committee came from the following sources:

City contingent fund, 1893	$ 9,000.00
City contingent fund, 1894	10,000.00
Transferred assessments	5,650.01
Park funds	13,822.98
Citizens' contributions	9,562.20
Donations of fuel and flour	588.00
Wood yard	483.10
Total	$49,106.29

How the Money Was Expended

The city money was paid out in the regular way, on street and park payrolls, to the men who did the work. Of the citizens' contributions over seven thousand dollars was deposited in the city treasury and paid out in the

same way, while $2,728 was paid on orders for wood and groceries furnished to certain classes of laborers, with their consent, in order that their families might get the entire benefit. When the committee submitted its final report the Pioneer Press made the following editorial comment on its great success: "The detailed report of the operations of the citizens' relief committee since they began their work last fall is a model of concise statement which presents, in its statistical results, a bird's-eye view of the magnitude of the task they undertook in finding work for the unemployed and in winnowing out the undeserving applicants; of the energy and fidelity and success with which they performed it. In all it appears that nearly fifty thousand dollars was expended from funds contributed by the city and by private citizens, through the agency of the Citizens' Relief Committee in giving work at one dollar a day to the needy unemployed, in addition to all the large sums expended by other organizations, most of them in relief of the destitute for whom no work could be found or who were unable to work. After reading this report, no one can doubt that the system adopted by the Citizens' Relief Committee was the very best which could have been devised for making the funds available for the purpose go as far as possible for the relief of destitute families. That system was to make aid conditional on work. A dollar a day was fixed as the wage for relief work in order not to encourage a feeling or habit of depending upon public aid. It was limited to men with families whom investigation proved to be in need of assistance. It has worked immensely better than soup houses or other forms of indiscriminate charity. The citizens' relief committee, especially Mr. W. L. Wilson, Capt. Henry A. Castle and those immediately in charge of the work, are entitled to the earnest gratitude not only of the beneficiaries of their charitable labors, but of the whole community, for their unselfish, unremitting devotion to the interests of the Lord's poor, and for the great good they have accomplished with the small means at their command."

CHAPTER XXIII

THE MINNESOTA NATIONAL GUARD—PATRIOTIC SOCIETIES—PATRIOTIC STATE INSTITUTIONS

As an abstract proposition, war is an unspeakable evil, to be avoided by all means short of national dishonor and to be gloried in only as a method of keeping alive that spirit of patriotism among the people, upon which largely rests the hope of the republic, the preservation of her liberties, the maintenance of her independence. Nevertheless, the preparation for possible wars in the future; the commemoration of honorable service in the nation's just wars in the past, by their survivors or by the descendants of participants, and a generous public provision for such survivors or their dependents, are all matters of legitimate concern to an enlightened and progressive people. He who lacks in a due recognition of these facts is justly regarded by popular opinion as deficient in some essential attributes of good citizenship.

The National Guard

The entire arms-bearing population of the state constitutes the state militia. That portion of it which is organized into an active military force, ready for any legal call to duty, is officially known as the Minnesota National Guard. This distinction between the national guard and the militia should be kept in mind. In time of peace our national guard is composed of three regiments of infantry and one battalion of artillery (the latter includes two batteries of artillery and one company of engineers), formed into one brigade under the command of a brigadier general. There is also a naval militia on the Great Lakes. The governor, as commander-in-chief, is authorized to increase this force in time of war. The volunteers furnished by Minnesota during the war with Spain were chiefly recruited from the ranks of the national guard. In recent years there has been a long-needed policy on the part of Congress, looking toward an increased co-operation between the regular army of the United States and the national guard organization of the several states. This policy now approaches a practical amalgamation of the latter with the former, on terms which constitute the guard a grand national reserve force for emergencies, thus curing a defect which has caused disastrous delays in preparing for unexpected calls on previous occasions.

The territorial government of Minnesota seems to have paid little attention to the organization of the militia. Although Willis A. Gorman, second governor of the territory, was a military man, by nature and instinct, as shown by his previous service in the Mexican war as major of an Indiana regiment, and his subsequent service in the Union army, he no doubt found the complicated civil duties of the governorship sufficient to absorb his energies. The Pioneer Guard, an independent company and the first in the territory, was organized in April, 1856. Alex Wilkin was captain, and it became Company "A" of the First Minnesota Infantry in April, 1861.

First Militia Organization

The first military organization of the state was established by general orders from the adjutant general's office dated October 1, 1858, which were based upon the statute passed at the session of the Legislature immediately

preceding that date. Under this order, the state was divided into six divisions, twelve brigades and twenty-eight regiments, while the whole number of citizens at that time liable to be enrolled for military duty, as appears from a later return, was 23,972.

The theory of this statute, passed in 1858, was simply to allow such citizens as were capable of bearing arms the privilege of organizing into companies of volunteer militia, uniform themselves and drill at discretion, all without compensation or other public inducement. Those who should thus organize under the law were to comprise the active military force of the state, and be first liable to do military duty.

At the time the law was passed, and until the outbreak of the war in 1861, there was little or no military spirit among the people. Hence, when the war began, it was found that the militia organization of the state, the same as that established by the general orders of 1858, comprised 147 general staff and field officers, with about 200 privates enrolled in the active companies. The number of men who would have responded to a call for any duty, was doubtless considerably less than the number of field and other commissioned officers. The organization was merely a form, without life, substance or capacity for anything beyond the withdrawal of arms and public property from the arsenal and placing it beyond the reach of the state officers. It was no more valuable as a fighting force than would be a band of the crusaders whose helmet was musty dust, and whose lance was dusty rust a thousand years old.

Suspicious Legislators

The early legislators of the country had learned from history and observation that standing armies had little sympathy with the mass of the people and easily became the instruments of oppression in the hands of unscrupulous public officials. The theory then adopted was to leave the military power with the people so that the armies of the country, coming from them and being a part of them, would act in concert with them and not become the instruments of oppression. But this theory carried to an extreme, through negligence and inattention of state officials, found the people of Minnesota, on the occurrence of a great emergency of civil war, practically powerless to meet it with any organized force. These early legislators had forgotten that their fears were due to observations of monarchies abroad, where conditions are very different from those prevailing here. Our regular army is itself composed of volunteers and citizens. Our officials are themselves citizens amenable to law and public opinion. There is no more danger of such officials seeking to use or using such soldiers to overthrow our liberties, than of any other absurd and impossible effort in that direction. Through the energy of Gov. Alexander Ramsey and his adjutant general, John B. Sanborn, the emergency was met, notwithstanding the defective laws, and the process of organizing volunteer companies and regiments ab initio went rapidly forward as narrated in the chapter devoted to that subject. Meantime, General Sanborn, an able and industrious lawyer, prepared a new militia law and recommended that the governor call the attention of the Legislature to the matter, submitting the draft thus prepared as the foundation for entirely new legislation on the subject.

The Legislature emasculated General Sanborn's proposed enactment and no really effective law for a militia organization was put on the statute books for more than twenty years. During the Sioux outbreak of 1862, various independent companies were formed for immediate service against the Indians, but their organization was crude and their tenure was never intended to be permanent.

For some years after the close of the war for the Union, in 1865, the military spirit of Minnesota seemed to be in abeyance. The nation had seen and heard enough of drills and marches—somewhat too much of battles and slaughter. Only a few, even of the returned soldiers, cared to form companies;

still fewer cared to go into training camps, or engage in target practice. The adjutant general of the state was made ex-officio, bounty and pension attorney for gratuitous service to war claimants, also secretary of the board of trustees of soldiers' orphans, etc. These purely civil functions monopolized the attention of the successive incumbents of that office, hence military affairs were left to the operation of the law of natural selection, and the survival of the fittest. Each governor appointed a nominal "staff" of generals, colonels and majors, but probably between 1866 and 1880, not one in twenty of these even pro-

Relic of the Indian Murders, Lake Shetek

cured a uniform—howbeit many of them clung tenaciously to their parchment titles.

Beginnings of the National Guard

During this period there were, however, almost continuously military companies in St. Paul, and in other towns, and for a limited period, between 1870 and 1873, there was a serious effort at effective organization. This effort was largely due to the zeal and energy of Col. A. P. Connolly of St. Paul, who still survives. Colonel Connolly, born in Sheffield, New Brunswick, Canada, 1836, came to Minnesota in 1857, and became identified with its newspapers. He now, 1915, lives in Minneapolis, and is the senior retired officer of the M. N. G. He served three years during the Civil and Indian wars; was mustered out as adjutant of the Sixth Minnesota Infantry, August 22, 1865. In 1870, he began to study the possibilities of gathering the independent military companies of the city and state into regimental organizations. He found in St. Paul five companies, acting independently, and designated as follows:

The Governor's Guards—Capt. Chas. S. Bunker.

The Emmet Guards—Capt. John C. Devereaux.

The Turner Rifles—Capt. Albert Scheffer.

The Scandinavian Guards—Capt. J. A. Vanstrum.

The High School Cadets—Capt. John A. Berkey.

Horace Austin was governor and commander-in-chief, with Mark D. Flower as adjutant general. They listened with interest to Connolly's suggestion that these companies, with the "Irish Rifles" at Minneapolis, be made the nucleus of a regiment. Accordingly, on December 9, 1870, the first regiment "Minnesota Enrolled Militia" was formed, and A. P. Connolly was commissioned as lieutenant colonel. On May 28, 1871, a full list of ten companies having been secured, A. P. Connolly was commissioned colonel.

The term "militia" did not sound good either to the commander or the company officers, all of whom, with many of the enlisted men, had seen actual war service. Accordingly, at Colonel Connolly's suggestion, the designation "national guard" was adopted, the first use of that term in Minnesota, if not in the country. Captain Vanstrum's company, for some reason, failed to muster, and the high school cadets were too young. But by "general orders No. 2," dated September 11, 1871, signed M. D. Flower, adjutant general, it was announced that "the First Regiment, Minnesota National Guards, commanded by Col. A. P. Connolly, is hereby reorganized."

The First and Second Regiments

The St. Paul companies were named as: Company "A," Capt. C. S. Bunker; Company "B," Capt. A. Scheffer; Company "D," Capt. J. C. Deveraux. The remaining seven companies were located respectively at Austin, Mantorville, Red Wing, Lake City, Stillwater, Kasson and Dodge Center. By the same order, a second regiment was constituted, with Lieut. Col. H. G. Hicks of Minneapolis, where three companies were located and the others at Cambridge, New Ulm (Jos. Bobleter, captain), St. Cloud (L. W. Collins, captain), Anoka and Cordova.

The first regiment made the best showing of efficiency, but labored under great difficulties. Colonel Connolly and his officers and men had to pay their own expenses, armory rent, uniforms, music, etc. All they received from the constituted authorities was the guns and accoutrements thereunto pertaining. Neither state nor nation contributed a dollar in cash. There was no money to pay for mobilizing the regiment or going into camp. But for several years the companies in their respective towns kept up a good state of discipline, maintained regular drills, and justified their existence.

On the occasion of the threatened attack by Indians at Brainerd, in 1871, the three companies were sent, by order of Governor Austin, in command of Colonel Connolly, to the scene of impending hostilities. They were ordered out at 8:30 P. M., and entrained at 8 o'clock the next morning with only six men missing. They proceeded to Brainerd, sent the Indians back to their reservations, restored confidence to the settlers and performed a real public service. This expedition was referred to as "the blueberry war" because the belligerent reds were engaged in berry picking when they made the hostile demonstrations. The good accomplished was always gratefully acknowledged by the people benefited. This regiment constituted the real beginnings of the present splendid national guard system of Minnesota and will be so credited by impartial history. It could not be permanently maintained owing to the lack of funds, and the absence of other inducements afterward offered for state military service. But the officers and men deserve praise for their self-sacrificing efforts, and the patriotic spirit displayed.

The Permanent National Guard

The National Guard of the State of Minnesota, as organized under the present law, consists of something over two thousand officers and men. The adjutant general is Brig. Gen. Fred B. Wood, appointed January 28, 1905, after more than twenty years service in the National Guard, including a captaincy in the Twelfth Minnesota Volunteers during the Spanish-American war. The term of enlistment is three years. Every company or battery is required by law to make at least thirty company drills or parades each year, exclusive of camp and actual service. Ten days is the time allotted for the annual encampment on the state grounds at Lake City. Every officer and enlisted man, during his term of service, is exempt from duty as juryman in any court of the state; and every person who shall have received an honorable discharge after a continuous service of five years or more is thereafter exempt from such jury duty. The City of Lake City, in 1891, donated to the State of Minnesota ground on which to hold

the annual encampment of the National Guard, upon condition that the same be used for thirty years for the purpose of such encampment.

It is stated that in 1879, only one thoroughly equipped company remained in the service to represent the organized militia, of the State of Minnesota, this company being located at New Ulm, and having been kept alive largely through the zeal of its captain, Joseph Bobleter, a regular soldier during the war 1861 to 1865; afterwards colonel of volunteers in the war with Spain, and brigadier general of the State Guard. In 1879 and 1880 several companies were organized and legislation was sought that would give proper encouragement to those who might be willing to devote their time and money to building up a force that would do credit to the commonwealth. Hence, in 1881, the Legislature appropriated $5,000 to the support of the National Guard, and the governor was authorized to make a battalion formation at his pleasure. The result of this legislation was the formation, in February, 1882, under Gov. L. F. Hubbard (himself a distinguished soldier of the Civil war, and destined later to become a brigadier-general in the Spanish-American war), of the First Battalion, consisting of four companies, previously known as the Minneapolis Light Infantry, Capt. J. P. Rea; the Minneapolis Zouaves, Capt. A. A. Ames; the St. Paul Guard, Capt. W. B. Bend, and the Allen Light Guard of St Paul, Capt. E. S. Bean. These companies were designated respectively as "A," "B," "C," "D." At an election for a battalion commander, to rank as major, Capt. W. B. Bend was unanimously elected and duly commissioned. Another company was raised in St. Paul by Capt. J. P. Moore, and was designated Company "E." Governor Hubbard then ordered the election of a lieutenant-colonel of the battalion and Major Bend was elected, the office of major being filled by the election of D. M. Gilmore, of Minneapolis. In July, 1882, the battalion encamped at White Bear Lake, and the men received their first experience in field duties. Other companies were soon organized at Fergus Falls, Red Wing and Litchfield. This made eight companies and the Legislature of 1883 having passed a new military code and increased the appropriations for the National Guard, the First Battalion became the First Regiment and elected William B. Bend, colonel. In March, of that year, Company "I" was organized at Minneapolis and Company "K" at Stillwater, when for the first time, the regiment had its full quota of ten companies. In July, 1883, the regiment encamped for the week at White Bear Lake and in 1884 it encamped for the same period at Lake Calhoun.

When the state prison at Stillwater was burned in 1884, a part of the regiment was ordered on duty to guard the convicts and to furnish detachments to take charge of prisoners temporarily transferred to county jails. This was its first active and useful public duty, which was performed to the entire satisfaction of the authorities. In October, 1892, the full regiment took part in the inauguration exercises connected with the Columbian Exposition at Chicago, where its splendid appearance won honorable mention from the Chicago press and it was given special prominence by General Miles in the building where the exercises were held.

In 1895 the roster of the field officers of the regiment was as follows: C. McReeve, colonel; W. G. Bronson, lieutenant-colonel; W. W. Price and F. W. Ames, majors.

Increased Efficency Results from Actual War Service

The Minnesota volunteer regiments of 1898-9, having returned from their campaigns and camps, resumed their status as national guard organizations, and the St. Paul companies have maintained and augmented their previous high reputation for discipline, drill, soldierly conduct and social prestige. A newspaper item appearing in July, 1912, says: "Company 'D,' First Regiment, M. N. G., which Capt. E. S. Bean made famous years ago in competitive drills with crack companies

of other states, was inspected last night in the armory by Maj. Arthur Johnson, U. S. A., who was enthusiastic over the result of his inspection. 'One of the best companies I have seen,' the major said. Out of a total of seventy-one men on the roll only three were absent. The average age of the men in line is greater than in some of the companies, a fact which Major Johnson spoke of with satisfaction. Following the inspection there was company drill in close order. Many visitors were present for the dance which followed the drill."

The Minnesota National Guard is supplied with armories in the various cities and towns where the companies are located, according to the local necessities, the largest naturally being established in Minneapolis, St. Paul and Duluth. The armory at St. Paul, Exchange and West Sixth streets, is one of the finest in the West. It was erected in 1903-4 and cost nearly one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. It is four stories high and is constructed of brown sandstone and concrete. Besides being the headquarters for the St. Paul organizations of the national guard, it has frequently been used for conventions, auto shows and other large gatherings. The armory is arranged for the everyday work of the guard and while it includes everything needful in the training of soldiers it has very little space that is devoted to play. The building is divided between five infantry companies and two batteries of artillery. All of these organizations use the big drill hall on the main floor. It is 130 by 150 feet and is well lighted. The height to the roof insures plenty of fresh air.

In the basement are the indoor galleries for target practice during cold or wet weather. There the men may learn the use of the rifle as well as they do on the ranges. In the basement, also, are the artillery storerooms, gun parks and harness rooms. The field guns are of modern make. The gunners are protected from rifle fire by steel shields. The artillery equipment furnished by the Federal Government alone is valued at $100,000. A wide concrete driveway leads from the artillery parks to the sally-port opening on the street above. There is also an elevator for hoisting the guns to the drill hall on the main floor. On the top floor the large dance and assembly hall, 90 by 30 feet, equipped with a stage, is located.

As Organized in 1915

The Minnesota National Guard, as constituted at the beginning of the year 1915, embraces, as to its leading features, the following personnel:

Commander-in-Chief—Winfield Scott Hammond, governor, St. Paul.

Chief of Staff—Brig. Gen. Fred B. Wood, the adjutant general, St. Paul.

Adjutant General—Lieut. Col. George S. Whitney, St. Paul; Maj. Alfred C. Page, Austin.

United States Officer Detailed—Lieut. Col. William Gerlach, U. S. A., retired, St. Paul.

Staff of Commander-in-Chief—Inspector general, Brig. Gen. Gustaf Widell, Mankato; assistant inspector general, Maj. Charles W. Fisher, St. Paul; judge advocate general, Brig. Gen. Carl H. Biorn, St. Paul; assistant judge advocate general, Maj. Garry DeM. Sherman, St. Paul; quartermaster general, Brig. Gen. Ernst L. Welch, St. Paul; assistant quartermaster general, Maj. William C. Handy, St. Paul; commissary general, Brig. Gen. Paul Doty, St. Paul; assistant commissary general, Maj. Edwin A. Force, Minneapolis; surgeon general, Brig. Gen. William H. Rowe, St. James; assistant surgeon general, Maj. Edward H. Whitcomb, St. Paul; chaplain, Col. John J. Lawler, St. Paul.

Staff Corps and Department

Brig. Gen. Fred B. Wood, the adjutant general, St. Paul.

Adjutant General—Maj. George S. Whitney, St. Paul.

Inspector General's Department — Maj. Thomas S. Ingersoll, Minneapolis.

Judge Advocate General's Department—Maj. Oscar Seebach, Red Wing.

Quartermaster's Department—Maj. William H. Hart, St. Paul; Maj. Nicholas Nicholsen, Austin; Capt. Arthur E. Clark, Jr., St. Paul; Capt. Charles A. Ehlers, St. Paul.

Ordnance Department—Major George T. Daly, St. Paul.

Medical Corps—Maj. L. Albert Fritsche, New Ulm.

First Brigade—The brigade commander is at present the adjutant general for administrative purposes. Adjutant general, Maj. Edward G. Falk, Minneapolis; inspector small arms practice, Maj. Orris E. Lee, Stillwater.

First Infantry

Field and Staff—Twenty officers, fifty-five enlisted men.

Colonel, Erle D. Luce, Minneapolis; lieutenant colonel, Frank B. Rowley, Minneapolis; majors, George K. Sheppard, St. Paul, Matt L. Higbee, Minneapolis, Edson J. Andrews, Minneapolis; medical corps, Maj. Reuben M. Pederson, Minneapolis; adjutant, Capt. Frank E. Reed, Minneapolis; quartermaster, Capt. Bert M. Lennon, St. Paul; commissary, Capt. Charles O. Petersen, Minneapolis.

Total strength of regiment, 948 officers and men.

Second Infantry

Field and Staff—Twenty officers, forty-seven enlisted men.

Colonel, John Buschers, New Ulm; lieutenant colonel, Stelle S. Smith, Worthington; majors, William T. Mollison, Faribault, Albert Pfaender, New Ulm, Oliver J. Quane, St. Peter; medical corps, Maj. John H. Dorsey, Glencoe; adjutant, Capt. Louis G. Vogel, New Ulm; quartermaster, Capt. Walter F. Rosenwald, St. Paul; commissary, Capt. Frank J. Hubbard, Excelsior.

Total strength of regiment, 899 officers and men.

Third Infantry

Field and Staff—Nineteen officers, fifty-three enlisted men.

Colonel, Frederick E. Resche, Duluth; lieutenant colonel, Hubert V. Eva, Duluth; majors, Albert F. Pratt, Anoka, Frank W. Matson, St. Paul, Henry H. Neuenburg, Olivia; medical corps, Maj. William D. Kelly, St. Paul; adjutant, Capt. Roger M. Weaver, Duluth; quartermaster, Capt. Carl C. Weaver, Minneapolis; commissary, Capt. Roy G. Staples, Stillwater.

Total strength of regiment, 899 officers and men.

First Field Artillery

Field and Staff—Fifteen officers, forty enlisted men.

Colonel, George C. Lambert, St. Paul; lieutenant colonel, William J. Murphy, St. Paul; majors, Gates A. Johnson, Jr., St. Paul, George E. Leach, Minneapolis; medical corps, Maj. Willmar C. Rutherford, St. Paul; adjutant, Capt. Otto N. Raths, St. Paul; quartermaster, Capt. Fred L. Baker, St. Paul; commissary, Capt. William H. Donohue, Minneapolis.

Total strength of regiment, 534 officers and men.

Naval Militia

	Officers	Men	Total
Headquarters, Duluth	8	4	12
First division, Duluth	3	54	57
Second division, Duluth	3	57	60
Third division, Pine City	3	54	57
Engineer's division, Duluth	1	25	26
Total of naval militia	18	194	212

Commander, Guy A. Eatin, Duluth; executive officer, Lieut. Com. Clyde W. Kelly, Duluth; navigating officer, Lieut. Com. Albert Swenson, Duluth; chief engineer, Lieut. Com. Nicholas F. Hugo, Duluth; assistant surgeon, Lieut. Frederick J. Patton, Duluth; assistant paymaster, Lieut. Alfred Engles, Duluth; en-

sign, John Francis Shea, Duluth; equipment officer (junior grade), Lieut. Joseph Carhart, Jr., Duluth; paymaster's clerk, Warrant Officer Edward L. Erickson, St. Paul.

The aggregate strength of all the military organizations in Minnesota is reported at 3,409.

The Grand Army of the Republic

The fraternal, patriotic and benevolent order of the Grand Army of the Republic was organized April 16, 1866, at Decatur, Illinois. Founded as it was on comprehensive, enduring principles, it ultimately grew to be the most imposing in character, numerous in membership and zealous in good works of all the associations formed among the survivors of the great war for the suppression of the rebellion—the war for the Union, which incidentally became the war of emancipation; which we now realize was the war for civilization, the war for the preservation of freedom to mankind. The originator of the order was Dr. Benjamin F. Stephenson, a physician of Springfield, Illinois, who had served as surgeon of the Fourteenth Illinois Infantry. He had spent many weeks in study and plans so that the order might be one that would meet with the general approval of the surviving comrades. He made a draft of a ritual, and sent it to Decatur, where two veterans, Messrs. Coltrin and Prior, had a printing office. These gentlemen, with their employes, who had all been in the service, were first obligated to secrecy, and the ritual was then placed in type.

Under the regulations, membership was limited to honorably discharged soldiers, sailors and marines, who had served in the Union army between April 12, 1861, and April 29, 1865. But no person was eligible who at any time had borne arms against the United States. The objects of the order were declared to be:

1. To preserve and strengthen those kind and fraternal feelings which bind together the soldiers, sailors and marines, who united to suppress the late Rebellion, and to perpetuate the memory and history of the dead.

2. To assist such former comrades in arms as need help and protection, and to extend needful aid to the widows and orphans of those who have fallen.

3. To maintain true allegiance to the United States of America, based upon a paramount respect for, and fidelity to its constitution and laws; to discountenance whatever tends to weaken loyalty, incites to insurrection, treason, or rebellion, or in any manner impairs the efficiency and permanency of our free institutions; and to encourage the spread of universal liberty, equal rights, and justice to all men.

The first national encampment was held at Indianapolis, Indiana, November 20, 1866. Representatives were present from eleven departments. Gen. S. A. Hurlbut, of Illinois, was elected commander-in-chief. The second national encampment was held in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, January 15, 1868. In all there were twenty-one departments, including Minnesota. The organization had become national in its scope and it was clearly foreseen would before long include all the loyal states and territories. Gen. John A. Logan, of Illinois, was elected commander-in-chief. That which tended most to attract public attention to the organization was the issuance of the order of General Logan, early in his administration in 1868, directing the observance of May 30th as Memorial Day.

The order continued steadily to thrive, surviving all vicissitudes—the indifference of friends, the opposition of foes, the assaults of time—and came to St. Paul in 1896, to hold its thirtieth national encampment and general reunion, as it did to Minneapolis in 1906 for its fortieth encampment, filled with pride in its glorious past and its vigorous present. Both these occasions were memorable events in the history of the state.

The organization carries on its rolls the names of more than six hundred thousand men who served during the war. It has disbursed in benevolence more than three million dollars, contributed by its own members.

Through its organized influence in state and national legislation it has secured the enactment of generous pension laws, enactments for national and state soldiers' homes, soldiers' orphan homes, soldiers' burial funds, etc. By the observance of Memorial Day and other exercises it has stimulated the highest sentiments of patriotism among all classes of our conglomerate American citizenship. It has stimulated no feelings of animosity toward its former foes, but has never faltered in firmly insisting that the cause for which its members fought was eternally right, and the cause against which they fought was deplorably wrong. As it holds the somewhat unique position of having no organic successor, it is entitled to more extended relation of its honored record than would otherwise be permissible. The highest number at any time on the rolls of the Grand Army of the Republic was 409,489 in the year ended, June, 1890. Minnesota has been honored by the election of three comrades to the position of commander-in-chief of the order—Comrades John P. Rea in 1887, Ell Torrance in 1901, and Samuel R. Van Sant in 1910.

The Order in Minnesota

The first post of the Grand Army of the Republic in Minnesota was organized in the governor's room at the capitol in St. Paul on the evening of August 1, 1866—less than a month after the organization of the first department of the order, and a little less than four months after the order itself was instituted. Comrade W. R. Marshall, who was then governor, invited a number of ex-soldiers to meet at his office in the capitol on said evening to consider the expediency of starting the order of the "Grand Army of the Republic" in Minnesota. In response to that invitation the following persons attended, and after some discussion, concluded that it was expedient and were duly mustered in by Colonel Snyder of Illinois, who was present, clothed with the necessary authority:

Gen. John B. Sanborn, Gen. William R. Marshall, Gen. Horatio P. Van Cleve, Col. Ross Wilkinson, Lieut. Col. Henry C. Rogers, Maj. John Moulton, Maj. Henning von Minden, Maj. John P. Owens, Capt. E. Y. Shelley, Capt. Miles Hollister, Capt. Emil Munch, Lieut. A. P. Connolly, Surg. Jacob H. Stewart, Brewer Mattocks, Sergt. Edward Richards, M. R. Merrill.

The following officers were elected:

Grand Commander—Gen. John B. Sanborn.
Adjutant General—Capt. E. Y. Shelley.
Assistant Adjutant General—Lieut. A. P. Connolly.
Quartermaster General—Capt. Miles Hollister.

This was, in one, the head of the order in the state and a local post.

The movement spread to other localities so rapidly that on October 16, 1866, a state encampment was duly convened at St. Paul. There were delegates from seven posts, reporting 319 members. Gen. John B. Sanborn was elected department commander. The order showed great activity for a time, but Commander Sanborn was called from the state by official business as an Indian commissioner, and an interregnum ensued, until August, 1867, when the second department encampment assembled at Minneapolis. Seven posts, reporting 208 members, were represented. Among the delegates were: Frank Daggett, H. G. Hicks, Wm. Lochren, Henry A. Castle, W. F. Morse, L. P. Plummer, Dr. W. T. Collins and others afterward actively connected with the order through all its changes. At this encampment, Frank Daggett, of Wabasha, was elected department commander, and thenceforward the department maintained a vigorous and very fruitful vitality for more than ten years.

The third annual encampment was held at Minneapolis, January 3, 1868, at which Henry G. Hicks, of Minneapolis, was elected department commander. Fifteen posts were represented, reporting 336 comrades in good standing. At this meeting the first steps were

taken toward establishing the State Soldiers' Orphans' Home. On July 4, 1868, a monster Grand Army celebration was held at Owatonna, Minnesota, in connection with the semi-annual encampment. Commander Hicks presided, Maj. John C. Hamilton was grand marshall and Henry A. Castle delivered the oration, entitled "The Problem of American Destiny." Large delegations of ex-soldiers were present from many parts of the state.

The fourth annual encampment, held at Winona January 28, 1869, chose Gen. G. W. Sprague department commander. The fifth and sixth annual encampments were held respectively at Minneapolis and at Rochester, electing and re-electing John C. Hamilton department commander.

On January 16, 1872, the seventh annual encampment assembled in St. Paul, fifteen posts, reporting 481 members, being reported. At the national encampment, Cleveland, Ohio, in 1872, Minnesota was vigorously represented and offered Comrade H. G. Hicks as a candidate for senior vice commander-in-chief. At this national encampment, the adjutant general presented a very discouraging report in regard to many departments, saying that they failed to make returns and had practically disbanded. Among these were the departments of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Kansas and Iowa, now allowed to rank Minnesota because she lay dormant for a short time. But Robert B. Beath, inspector general, who later on, stubbornly and successfully resisted Minnesota's attempt to regain her proper position, reported to that same national encampment: "Minnesota has seventeen posts; only one reported in bad condition. The department is in excellent condition. The books and reports in good shape. Prospects very promising. Relief funds of seven posts, $800."

In 1873 and 1874, Comrade Henry A. Castle was reelected department commander, thus serving three years in that position. During 1874 large donations of food, clothing and money were sent forward through the department commander to destitute comrades in the "grasshopper" regions. The posts at Windom and Worthington, in the storm center of the afflicted belt, were the special beneficiaries of this relief.

D. W. Albaugh was elected department commander in 1875, Geo. H. Johnston in 1876, D. B. Loomis in 1877, and William Willson, of Shakopee, in 1878, all at department encampments regularly held and well attended. The fourteenth annual encampment was held at Shakopee, January 21, 1879. Eight posts made reports, showing 275 members. Only three or four, however, sent delegates to the encampment. Comrade C. A. Bennett, of Stillwater, was elected department commander. Comrade Bennett failed to issue an order for a department encampment in 1880. Five posts maintained their organization, sent their reports and per capita tax to the department headquarters, and were ready to respond to a call to encampment. But no call came. This caused the "lapse" which broke the technical continuity of events, and formed the pretext for a new "provisional" organization. In May, 1881, a movement was inaugurated in Mueller Post at Stillwater to revive the department. Department Commander Bennett lived in Stillwater and was a member of that post. There were four other live posts in Minnesota, which had regularly paid their dues to the assistant quartermaster general, who afterwards turned the money over to the "new" department, by special authority from national headquarters. But instead of securing an order from Commander Bennett convening an encampment of delegates from these posts to put the machinery again in motion, he and his friends decided to forget the glorious past, ignore the present, and have Comrade Adam Marty, also of Stillwater, appointed provisional commander, beginning all anew. This was all carried out, according to program. Comrade Marty was made provisional commander, called an encampment (the fifteenth, but for a time misnamed the first), in 1881, and was elected commander for the ensuing year. Comrades Henry G. Hicks and Henry A. Castle were afterwards

restored to their rights as past department commanders, by national authority, but the Department of Minnesota could never regain its rightful position in the line of march or in other respects, which had thus been needlessly sacrificed.

Revived Interest in the G. A. R.

At this period, 1881, there was a manifest awakening of interest in the G. A. R. in the nation at large. The veterans began to realize what the order had done for them and what it might do for the country, and they flocked to its standards, as they "rallied 'round the flag," twenty years before. New posts were rapidly organized. The Department of Minnesota grew apace; auxiliaries were formed; great reunions were held; the national encampment came to Minneapolis in 1884; the movement for a state soldiers' home was taken up in 1886; other stirring events followed, too numerous to particularize. While the membership steadily decreased from the high-water mark of 1890, the zeal and enthusiam of the veteran comrades shows no abatement, even now, fifty years after the close of the war.

Following is the official list of past department commanders:

*H. G. Hicks, 1868....Post 126, Minneapolis
H. A. Castle, 1872-3-4.....Post 21, St. Paul
*Geo. H. Johnston, 1876....Post 67, Detroit
Adam Marty, 1881-2.....Post 1, Stillwater
*John P. Rea, 1883.....Post 4, Minneapolis
*E. C. Babb, 1884.....Post 126, Minneapolis
R. A. Becker, 1885.....Post 21, St. Paul
*William Thomas, 1886....Post 19, Mankato
*L. L. Wheelock, 1887....Post 81, Owatonna
James H. Ege, 1888.....Post 4, Minneapolis
*Alphonso Barto, 1889...Post 134, St. Cloud
*James Compton, 1890..Post 33, Fergus Falls
*Charles D. Parker, 1891...Post 21, St. Paul
L. M. Lange, 1892.....Post 7, Marshall
John Day Smith, 1893..Post 119, Minneapolis
Sam R. Van Sant, 1894....Post 45, Winona
Ell Torrance, 1895....Post 126, Minneapolis
*J. J. McCardy, 1896.....Post 21, St. Paul
E. B. Wood, 1897....Post 100, Long Prairie
*E. W. Mortimer, 1898..Post 4, Minneapolis
*D. B. Searle, 1899.....Post 134, St. Cloud
Gideon S. Ives, 1900.....Post 37, St. Peter
Wm. H. Harries, 1901....Post 12, Caledonia
Perry Starkweather, 1902....Post 126, Mpls.
Isaac L. Mahan, 1903.....Post 21, St. Paul
Harrison White, 1904.....Post 96, Luverne
C. F. Macdonald, 1905...Post 134, St. Cloud
L. Longfellow, 1906...Post 119, Minneapolis
Geo. A. Whitney, 1907....Post 102, Wadena
Marcus W. Bates, 1908.....Post 128, Duluth
*Loren W. Collins, 1909..Post 134, St. Cloud
P. G. Woodward, 1910.....Post 2, Anoka
J. A. Everett, 1911.....Post 18, Fairmont
Wm. P. Roberts, 1912...Post 4, Minneapolis
C. H. Taylor, 1913....Post 100, Long Prairie
C. H. Hopkins, 1914.....Post 112, Fairfax

* Deceased.

Auxiliaries to the G. A. R.

An association of such numbers, prominence and merit as the Grand Army of the Republic, and having moreover, so many demands upon its patriotic and benevolent energies, will naturally welcome the assistance of auxiliary or affiliated bodies in carrying out its purposes. The Minnesota comrades are zealously supported by state wide societies of this description, which well deserve more extended notice than we give here. The Sons of Veterans, the Daughters of Veterans, the Ladies' Auxiliary of the Sons of Veterans, the Ladies of the G. A. R. and the Women's Relief Corps are helpers whose encouragement are all duly appreciated by those whom they so loyally sustain. A Grand Army post without one of these helpers is as lonesome as the Boston statehouse without its stuffed and sacred codfish.

"The Ladies of the Grand Army of the Republic" is not auxiliary to the Grand Army of the Republic. Its members consider themselves a part of it. Every honorably discharged soldier and his family may become members of the order. The order is not designed to be purely charitable, but it is social as well. The national organization was perfected in Chicago on the 18th day of November, 1886. At this first convention only four states were represented viz.: New Jersey, Pennsylvania, California and Illinois. Miss

Laura McNeir, of Camden, New Jersey, was elected president. The membership at that time was 2,473. At the present time there are departments in twenty-eight states and territories and a membership of more than twenty thousand.

The officially recognized "auxiliary of the G. A. R." is the Women's Relief Corps. Its avowed objects are to assist the Grand Army of the Republic to perpetuate the memory of their heroic dead; to aid needy veterans and their widows and orphans and find for the latter homes and employment; to cherish and emulate the deeds of army nurses and other women who rendered loving service in the war; to maintain allegiance to the Union and inculcate patriotism among children. All women over sixteen years of age of good moral character and deportment, who have not given aid and comfort to the enemies of the Union, and who would perpetuate the principles of the association, are eligible to membership. The Women's Relief Corps, in its national capacity, dates from July, 1883. It was formed by representatives of various soldiers' aid societies and relief associations, which then existed under different forms in sixteen states, some of them organized during the war. It has a full system of reports, maintains strict discipline, and imposes secrecy for the protection of its beneficiaries and members. The national convention meets annually at the same time and place as the Grand Army. The corps has endowed and supports a national home for the wives and mothers of soldiers and dependent army nurses; it has led to the founding of soldiers' homes in many states, and has built a large number of monuments, memorial halls, etc.

The Sons of Veterans is an association composed of descendants of honorably discharged Union soldiers, and is generally assuming the patriotic work of the Grand Army of the Republic, as the comrades of that great order, reduced in numbers and enfeebled by age, consent to surrender portions of it to the willing hands of their energetic sons.

Woman's Building, Soldiers Home, Minneapolis

Affiliated for certain purposes with the Grand Army of the Republic are the United Spanish War Veterans and other ex-soldiers of the Cuban and Philippine campaigns, all animated by the same loyal and soldierly spirit which is a part of the golden heritage of all Americans.

Minnesota Commandery, Loyal Legion

The Military Order of the Loyal Legion was instituted in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in April, 1865. The following is the preamble to the original constitution:

We, officers and honorably discharged officers of the army, navy, and marine corps of the United States, whose names are annexed, do acknowledge, as binding upon the conscience and required by all the precepts of our holy religion, as a part of our allegiance to God, unqualified loyalty to the government of the United States of North America; and, in remembrance of the dangers and glories of this sacred duty, do hereby solemnly associate and continue together in the establishment of a permanent and perpetual organization.

The objects of the order are declared in its fundamental law to be: To cherish the memories and associations of the war waged in defense of the unity and indivisibility of the republic; strengthen the ties of fraternal fellowship and sympathy formed by companionship in arms; advance the best interests of the soldiers and sailors of the United States, especially of those associated as companions of this order, and extend all possible relief to their widows and children; foster the cultivation of military and naval science; enforce unqualified allegiance to the general government; protect the rights and liberties of American citizenship, and maintain national honor, union and independence.

Among the eminent commanders-in-chief of the order have been Gen. W. S. Hancock, Gen. Philip H. Sheridan, Gen. R. B. Hayes, Gen. Lucius Fairchild, Gen. Chas. Devens, Gen. Irvin Gregg, Gen. John Gibbon and Gen. John R. Brooke.

The Commandery of the State of Minnesota was instituted June 5, 1885, with the following charter members: Bvt. Maj. Gen. John B. Sanborn, United States Volunteers; Bvt. Maj. Gen. Henry H. Sibley, United States Volunteers; Brig. Gen. L. F. Hubbard, United States Volunteers; Bvt. Maj. Gen. R. W. Johnson, United States Army; Bvt. Brig. Gen. James H. Baker, United States Volunteers; Bvt. Brig. Gen. Judson W. Bishop, United States Volunteers; Brig. Gen. Wm. Smith, United States Army; Bvt. Brig. Gen. Samuel Breck, United States Army; Capt. C. W. Hackett, United States Volunteers; Capt. Henry A. Castle, United States Volunteers; Lieut. Albert Scheffer, United States Volunteers; Lieut. Samuel Appleton, United States Volunteers; Maj. Geo. W. Baird, United States Army; Bvt. Maj. William R. Bourne, United States Army; Chap. Edward D. Neill, D. D., United States Volunteers; Bvt. Brig. Gen. S. P. Jennison, United States Volunteers; Bvt. Lieut. Col. Charles Bentzoni, United States Army; Maj. Chas. J. Allen, United States Army; Capt. W. W. Braden, United States Volunteers.

During its useful existence of thirty years, this commandery has had but three permanent recorders: Maj. George Q. White, Lieut. D. R. Kingsburg and Capt. Orton S. Clark.

One feature of the patriotic work of the Minnesota Commandery has been the presentation, at each monthly meeting since its organization, with scarcely a single exception, of a historical paper on some phase of war experience, written by a member. These papers have been of exceptional interest and value. Six handsome volumes of these papers have been published under the title of "Glimpses of the Nation's Struggle." Another feature, originating in this commandery, and adopted by several others, is the annual celebration of Abraham Lincoln's birthday, February 12th, by a memorial service and banquet. At some of these banquets, eulogies on the martyred President have been pronounced, which rank among masterpieces of patriotic eloquence.

The Fundamental Principle

None of the Loyal Legion's precepts or practices are based on traditions of malice, or intended to stimulate strife. They inculcate the broadest principles of charity for all. But they cherish certain ideals to which they cling with a purpose as firm as the mountains, as deep as the sea and as pure as the heaven above us. These ideals were tersely expressed by the New York Nation a few years ago, thus:

One is tempted to ask of what use are standards of any kind. Why seek to have any, either private or public, if in a few years they

will all dissolve in a flux of good feeling? If there ever was a war fought on behalf of democracy, of individual liberty, of substantial Christianity, it was the American Civil war. Both sides cannot have been right; nor is it true that both were ready to spill blood merely because of a Constitutional question. To insist now that there was no difference in the ideals and purposes of the two forces of 1861 is to reduce history to the plane of the moving picture shows, to make light of the greatest sacrifices ever offered in this or any other country for principle and patriotism. It is to decry the men who saved the Union if we declare that there was only a chance difference between their views and those of their opponents, or to assert that time has wiped out all the principles for which Lincoln and his followers stood. To take such a position is to say that there is nothing steady in our political firmament, that there are no fixed stars of morality by which human beings must steer.

Mr. H. Perry Robinson, literary editor of the London Times, has written: "It was an awful, and splendid, experience for the nation. It is not necessary, with Emerson, 'always to respect war hereafter;' but there have been times when it has seemed to me that I would rather be able to wear that little tri-colour button of the American 'Loyal Legion' than any other decoration in the world."

Another publication, the St. Paul News, classifies all the veterans of the Union, officers and men alike, as the great constitutional lawyers of 1861, who "handed down" the greatest judicial pronouncement ever rendered in the United States. It goes on to say that in the Dred Scott case Chief Justice Taney and the majority of the Supreme Court decided that the negro was property; that no slave or descendant of a slave had the right to sue in the courts; that no state could lawfully restrict the extension of slavery. Poor old Buchanan, assuming the presidency March 4, 1857, solemnly congratulated the country on the fact that this decision "settled the slavery question for all time." Then came men in blue, and they reversed that decision with shot and shell, yea, with the point of the bayonet, and hoarse shouts of triumph that echoed across the land. These great constitutional lawyers declared that human flesh and blood are not property; that slaves and the descendants of the slaves may sue in the courts; that states may restrict the extension of slavery, and, further, not only that the nation might but should—and thereby did—forever abolish slavery from its soil.

What It Has Cost to Be Unready

One of the lessons to be learned from all American wars is: Get ready and keep ready! This ought to inspire popular support to an efficient national guard. Never in our history have we been prepared for war. A good business man cannot be made in a day or a month; neither can a good soldier. To employ untrained material is always dangerous and very expensive. In the Revolution we used 231,771 regulars and 164,087 militia and volunteers against England's 150,605, yet it cost us $370,000,000, in addition to $70,000,000 in pensions. In the War of 1812 we had 56,032 regular and 471,622 militia against English and Canadian forces of only 55,000 men. That war cost us $82,627,009 and $45,923,014 in pensions. In the Mexican war 31,024 regulars and 73,532 militia were required to oppose about 46,000 Mexicans, at a cost of $88,500,208, and the pensions have amounted to $47,632,572.

In the great war for the suppression of the slaveholders' rebellion, the United States employed no less than 67,000 regulars and 2,605,341 militia and volunteers against about 1,500,000 Confederates. The war cost the fabulous sum of $5,371,079,748 and $4,294,596,944 have already been paid in pensions, a most just and necessary expenditure.

The Spanish-American war compelled us to use 58,688 regular and 223,235 militia or volunteers against 200,000 Spaniards, at a cost of $321,833,254; while 76,416 regulars and 50,052 volunteers were employed in the Philippines, at a cost of $171,326,572, and $42,185,230 have already been paid in pensions for them both.

Few Americans have any conception of the

outrageous extravagance in men and money that has characterized our past wars. How long would any properly-run company or corporation tolerate any such mismanagement? The survivors of the war for the Union know full well what unreadiness means, and they realize that, had the United States possessed 50,000 trained regulars at the outset, the war would have come to a sudden end.

Hereditary Patriotic Societies

The patriotic societies in Minnesota and other states, composed of surviving soldiers and sailors, who served honorably in the nation's wars, have a place of their own in the catalogue of such fraternities. Each individual member is a special object-lesson in valor and patriotism. When these members pass away, many of their societies will dissolve—hence their history must be written while it may be done from contemporary records, in justice to living actors therein.

But there are other and highly important patriotic societies composed of lineal descendants of soldiers in past wars or of participants in various works of patriotism. These societies fill a very useful part in our national life. The great problem of properly assimilating and Americanizing the annual immigration, each immigrant a thermal unit of dynamic energy for good or evil, largely depends on the wise activity of the churches, the press, the schools and the patriotic societies of the country. Strange as it may seem, these bodies, composed of soldiers of more recent wars and of the descendants of soldiers or patriots of former wars, are most ardent among our men and women, in preparing for the ways of peace. And this despite the fact that our greatest schoolmaster who ever achieved the presidency felt obliged, in time of peace, to reprimand the United States Navy for ram-ram-ramming the luckless Filipino.

Among the flourishing organizations in Minnesota which require as a qualification for membership an authenticated descent from patriots or soldiers or sailors of the past are: The Sons of the American Revolution; the Sons of the Revolution; the Daughters of the American Revolution; the Sons of Veterans; the Daughters of Veterans; the Society of Colonial Wars and the Colonial Dames. The Society of the Cincinnati, which furnished the model for some of the organizations named, has a few hereditary representatives in Minnesota, but has never developed a very aggressive existence here.

The Soldiers' Orphans' Home

Several splendid state institutions of the past and of the present, which can be classed neither as charitable, correctional nor educational, but may be correctly labeled "patriotic," may be properly mentioned here.

Even during the continuance of the war for the suppression of the rebellion, the National Government inaugurated what was then a liberal pension policy, to aid the disabled soldiers as well as the widows and the young children of those who had fallen, while several of the loyal states made arrangements for the establishment of homes for the orphans of the deceased heroes. The first official action taken by Minnesota in that line, though unproductive, evinced a patriotic spirit. At the legislative session of 1865, the large "swamp-land" grant was parceled out among a number of proposed railroads, each to be entitled in succession to its quota, and the remainder, if any, to constitute a fund for a "soldiers' orphans' home." Many years would elapse before, in the slow process of surveying the lands and assigning them, by the Government to the state, the railroad quotas would be filled, and the "orphans" would be old men and women when any funds would be available for their education. This part of the land grant was afterwards revoked, but, fortunately, other means were found for taking care of these deserving recipients of Minnesota's benefactions.

At the annual encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic held in Minneapolis, January 27, 1869, Comrade O. P. Stearns,

later United States senator, offered this resolution, which was adopted:

Resolved, that we urge upon our state legislature the necessity of a "Soldiers' Orphan Asylum" in this state, and that a committee be appointed to carry this resolution into effect.

The committee consisted of Gen. J. W. Sprague, Winona; Capt. E. H. Kennedy, Owatonna; and Maj. Henry G. Hicks, Minneapolis. These comrades proceeded at once to St. Paul, where the Legislature was in session, and found in Col. L. L. Baxter, senator from Carver County, a willing, enthusiastic friend of the proposition. A committee of which Senator Baxter was chairman had pending before it a bill appropriating $10,000 to furnish an engraved certificate of honorable service to each surviving Minnesota soldier, which had already passed the House. In order to save time and improve the utility of the expenditure, Colonel Baxter at once rewrote the bill, changing the object to that of the benefit of the soldiers' orphans, which his committee reported to the Senate as a substitute, to the disgust of the lithograph lobby, which had expected to profit by the appropriation. A frontier senator objected to the bill. He said: "We are getting too extravagant; we have just established a state reform school; why not send these soldiers' orphans there?" "Yes," replied Colonel Baxter, "then gather up all the crippled soldiers and send them to the penitentiary!" The bill passed both houses and became the law.

The Orphans' Home Law

This law was approved by Governor William R. Marshall, March 5, 1869. It appropriated $10,000 to be handled by a board of seven trustees appointed by the governor, and authorized this board to place in the Protestant Orphans Home and the Catholic Orphans Home, of St. Paul, or any similar institution, not exceeding one hundred soldiers' orphans, at a cost not exceeding three dollars each per week. The requisites for admission were that the children should be between four and fourteen years of age; that the father should have died or been killed in the military service of the United States, or of disease contracted therein, and the children have no adequate means of support, with preference to children who have neither father nor mother. The trustees were to serve without compensation, but necessary expenses were to be reimbursed. The adjutant general was to be ex officio one of the trustees.

The following were appointed by Governor Marshall members of the board: J. W. Sprague, Henry A. Castle, Henry G. Hicks, H. D. Pettibone, J. E. West, E. H. Kennedy, G. K. Cleveland and H. P. Van Cleve, adjutant general, ex officio. General Sprague was chosen president of the board, and Mark D. Flower, who soon succeeded Adjutant-General Van Cleve, was made secretary.

The report of 1870 showed that $1,203.20 had been expended during the year for maintenance of orphans at the Protestant orphan asylum, and $978.90 for partial maintenance of orphans residing with widowed mothers. Meantime an incomplete return from counties in the state showed 1,239 soldiers' orphans in Minnesota, of whom 217 were classed as "destitute."

The Home at Winona

An act approved by Gov. Horace Austin, March 4, 1871, permitted the establishment of a state soldiers' orphans' home at Winona. It was a carefully guarded and most beneficent statute. No expensive building was erected, but a contract was authorized under which Mr. Conrad Bohn built, near the first state normal school at Winona, a structure and leased it to the state for a short term of years. It would comfortably accommodate 100 children, with the matron and necessary help. At the close of the home the building was surrendered to Mr. Bohn and remodeled by him into a row of tenement houses. The special association, organized in Winona by Maj. O. B. Gould, Dr. J. B. McGaughey, Prof. W. F. Phelps, Mrs. Thomas Simpson

and others, took charge of the institution, paid for rents, clothing, food, servants, books and all other expenses, receiving from the state treasury on monthly vouchers the sum of $4 per week for each child thus maintained. To the persons above named special thanks are due for this most successful local administration.

The children were educated free of expense in the excellent model department of the normal school and later, where desirable, in the normal department, thus fitting them for self-support as teachers. As the boys approached the age of fourteen they were aided in acquiring satisfactory employment, apprenticeships or professional training. Practically all of the members of the home grew to be exemplary men and women, and now, forty years later, those who survive and remain here are numbered among Minnesota's best citizens, an honor to their patriotic parents, and to the commonwealth which tried to supply, in a measure, the great loss they had suffered.

Total Expenditures—Close of the Home

The maximum attendance at the home was about one hundred children, but, in the course of its existence, 150 members were for a longer or shorter period the recipients of its bounty. The reports of the state auditor show the following to be the annual expenditures of maintenance, including the outside relief:

1869	$ 1,574.05
1870	2,248.50
1871	5,987.76
1872	12,500.71
1873	15,871.75
1874	20,917.62
1875	18,430.41
1876	13,962.80
1877	13,053.87
1878	4,583.47
1879	1,375.24
1880	417.70
1881	72.35
Total	$110,102.23

The state board of trustees as constituted during the last year of its activities was as follows: Henry G. Hicks, Minneapolis, president; Henry A. Castle, St. Paul, secretary; J. E. West, St. Cloud; O. B. Gould, Winona; Ara Barton, Faribault; E. L. Baker, Red Wing; R. D. Barber, Worthington; H. P. Van Cleve, ex officio, Minneapolis. In the annual report of the trustees, November 30, 1877, it is stated:

> In view of the small number of present inmates, and the prospective large reduction in that number, at the close of the current school year in May next, this board, at its last meeting, adopted a resolution that no more admissions be granted, and that the home at Winona be closed on or before June 15, 1878. It is not expected that all the present inmates will be capable of self-support by that time, but for such of them as acceptable homes in private families cannot be found, other maintenance, for the time being, will be provided.

Pursuant to this action, it will be seen that the expenditures were rapidly reduced. Aid was continued in special cases, notably to four or five of the orphans who were pursuing a full classical course in the state university. Finally, during the fiscal year 1881, all disbursements ceased. The board of trustees adjourned, sine die, amid felicitations on the good work accomplished. If the Grand Army of the Republic in Minnesota had accomplished nothing else, its success in establishing and administering this noble, patriotic institution would, in itself, justify and glorify its existence.

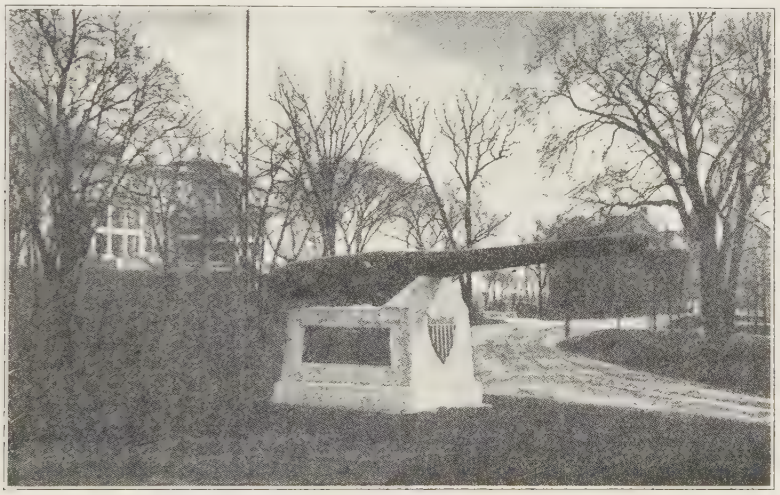
The Minnesota Soldiers Home

The nation and many of the states have provided sumptuous retreats for the disabled and destitute soldiers of our several wars, but few, if any, of these institutions can compete in beauty of surroundings or comfort in construction and maintenance with the Minnesota home at Minnehaha Park, Minneapolis. It is near the fall made historic by Longfellow's most famous work, and in late years the beautiful grounds laid out around the home and the

pretty cottages provided for the habitation of these battered warriors have been scarcely second in attraction to the Falls of Minnehaha themselves. The scenery about the home possesses a natural beauty, grandeur and variety the equal of which it would be hard to find, even in this state noted for her beauty spots. On one side is the high, steep Mississippi bluff, while on the other are the rugged banks of the little stream which derives its name from the falls. The City of Minneapolis purchased the site, fifty-one acres, in 1887 at a cost of $51,000 and donated it to the state for the home. That city also enlarged and beautified the adjacent Minnehaha Park, including the cascade itself, making the same available to the veterans for recreative and other purposes.

The buildings are located on a broad, level tract of ground and are surrounded by magnificent forest trees, forming a most attractive park, combining all the wild picturesqueness of the scene with such attractions as the ingenuity of man has been able to devise. The home is built on the "cottage" plan—seven detached buildings, adjacent to each other, and yet wholly disconnected, thus retaining the home idea much more decisively than if all the inmates and operations were massed in a single large building. There are also a woman's building, a hospital, a dining hall, amusement pavilion, laundry, heating plant and other structures, in addition to the headquarters or administration building, housing the offices of the home officials, and the residence of the commandant.

The rooms in the cottages are large, well ventilated and well lighted. A number of men usually occupy one room, just as they occupied a single tent during the war, and it is the aim of the officers of the home to put those who are congenial together in the same room. The people of Minneapolis have, by arranging the beautiful park adjoining, given assurance that the latter will never be crowded or the beauty of the scenery surrounding it marred by modern improvements of commerce or general buildings.



Spanish Cannon at Minnesota State Soldiers Home, Minneapolis

At the department encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic, held in Faribault, February, 1886, it was stated that there were 30,000 ex-soldiers in the state, and that no adequate provision had been made for their comfort and care by the general Government. From the action then taken an act was passed by the Legislature, March 2, 1887, creating the Minnesota State Soldiers Home, and the following board of trustees was commissioned by Governor A. R. McGill, a comrade who

had warmly supported the movement, March 31, 1887; Henry A. Castle, president, St. Paul; R. R. Henderson, vice president, Minneapolis; L. A. Hancock, Red Wing; W. P. Dunnington, Redwood Falls; T. F. Cowing, Fergus Falls; A. A. Brown, Alexandria, and A. E. Christie, Austin. No funds were available for the construction of buildings until the next year, but owing to the pressing necessity of providing for many disabled veterans who were then cared for in poorhouses or by charitable societies, a temporary home was opened on November 21, 1887. On the same day the first three members were admitted, one of whom, a former captain of volunteers, has remained at the home continuously until the present time.

On February 14, 1888, Capt. Thomas McMillan was appointed commandant and later Capt. Ralph Van Brunt was appointed adjutant, Dr. A. A. Ames was the first surgeon, having been appointed in November, 1887. The board of trustees adopted a comprehensive plan for the buildings, two of which were completed and occupied in February, 1889. The grounds were also surveyed and designs for their improvement made by a competent landscape artist.

Doctor Ames having resigned in 1891, Dr. D. R. Greenlee was appointed surgeon and Lieut. George W. Grant was made quartermaster in 1893. Rev. Horace Worden, the first chaplain of the home, died February 2, 1895, and was succeeded by Rev. Leland P. Smith, the present incumbent. Captain McMillan served for fifteen years as commandant. He was succeeded by Col. James Campton of Fergus Falls, a prominent citizen and gallant ex-soldier. The present commandant is Col. W. H. Harries, former representative in Congress from the First District of Minnesota and an officer in the Iron Brigade of the Army of the Potomac during the war for the Union. During the twenty-eight years' existence of the home a considerable number of efficient comrades, some of them, latterly, soldiers of the Spanish and Philippine wars, have filled the subordinate positions on the staff of the soldiers' home and have discharged their delicate, responsible duties with credit to themselves and honor to the commonwealth. Maj. R. R. Henderson of Minneapolis, one of the first board of trustees, in the earlier years very active in the construction and management of the house, is now adjutant.

The Future of the Soldiers Home

A commentary on the condition of buildings at the Minnesota Soldiers Home in the report of Commandant W. H. Harries for the biennial period ended July 31, 1914, brings forcibly to mind the fact that the veterans are dwindling fast.

The buildings are kept in good condition, so that when there is no longer any use for them to care for the veteran soldiers of our wars the state will find them suitable for some other purpose.

These are the words painted in cold, black type. Each year sees a decrease in the once marching hosts of the Memorial Day parades. And each year brings the population of the soldiers home down to smaller figures. During the last two years there have been forty-seven deaths among inmates of the home, but the veterans have borne up well despite the hardships of the camp life and wearisome fighting. The average age of death was seventy-six years. "The home is believed to be one of the finest in the land," said the report of Colonel Harries. It has been improved until there seems but little left to be done in the way of caring for the veterans. The nativity figures of the home show 283 men and eighty-five women were born in the United States. Twenty-six of the men came from Canada. Twenty men and seven women are from Ireland. Germany is represented by twenty-one men and two women. England was the birthplace of thirteen men and five women.

And they were soldiers of the Union—not of the "Civil war," or of the "Interstate war," as some now seek to euphonize it—let it be

remembered that there never was a "civil war" in this country. A civil war is one in which opposing factions contend for the possession of the government. The war of 1861-65 was fought for no such purpose. It was an attack by part of the people who owed allegiance to the United States upon the Government for the purpose of wresting from it a part of its territory and establishing therein a foreign government, the "Confederate States," for the protection and perpetuation of human slavery. Nor was it a "war between the states." No state, as a state, had any part in the suppression of the rebellion. The rebellion was overthrown by the army and the navy of the United States. The men who fought in that army and in that navy were soldiers and sailors of the United States, enlisted, armed, fed and clothed by it, and those who fell died in its service. It was a rebellion, and to speak of it as a "civil war" or a "war between the states" is not only a misnomer, but is to falsify history and to remove the stigma of rebellion from those engaged in the attempt to destroy the Union.

The reports of the state auditor disclose that the total cost of buildings at the soldiers home from 1887 to 1914 inclusive has been $528,870.62; also that there was expended for its support in 1887, $14,990.84; in 1900, $69,189.21, and in 1914, $130,276.31. The total disbursement for the maintenance of the institution, 1887 to 1914 inclusive, was $1,858,454.55.

The first soldier was admitted to the home November 21, 1887. Total number admitted to August 1, 1914, 2,867. The first woman was admitted December 24, 1906. Total admitted, 271. The first soldier member died April 30, 1888; total deaths, 1,058. The first woman member died January 10, 1907; total deaths, 70.

On August 1, 1914, there were of soldiers present in the home, 299, and absent on leave, 97—total, 396. Of women, present, 104. Of the soldier inmates of the war of the rebellion, the average term of army service was twenty-five months, the average age was seventy-two years and the average period of residence in Minnesota thirty-seven years. The nativity of the soldiers is reported as follows:

United States	283
England	13
Germany	21
Ireland	20
Prussia	5
New Brunswick	2
Sweden	6
Canada	26
Holland	1
Scotland	3
Norway	7
Belgium	2
Switzerland	1
France	2
Austria	1
Wales	3

Soldiers Relief Fund

The law of 1887, establishing the soldiers home, contained the feature, new at the time, of providing a separate fund for outside relief, to be administered by the trustees of the home. The fund is intended for the family. The law creating the national home, and all the state homes, with a few exceptions, separate the veteran from his family, and leave the latter more than ever exposed to life's vicissitudes. It was the aim of the Minnesota law to avoid this error. As a rule, only men who have no families were received at the home, while those with families were granted a monthly allowance to assist in the maintenance. This plan has now been in operation nearly thirty years, and its success has been complete. It has naturally been modified to some extent by the changed policy which permits the admission of the wives and widows of veterans to actual residence at the home, but its essential features remain the same. The population of the home has been less than one-third what it would have been had all been obliged to go there in order to gain the benefits of the state aid. On the other hand, small but steady streams of benevolence have poured into hundreds of homes, every dollar expended for absolute necessities of life which went

directly into the household. The expenditures from this fund have been from the beginning very carefully guarded. Applications for relief are made on blanks prescribed and furnished by the board of trustees, and must be duly verified and approved by the county agent. The executive committee then decides on the allowance per month. The decision is based on the age, disability, number of dependents, and amount of property or pension, if any, as stated in the application. The county agent is notified, and gives the applicant an order, on any responsible dealer the applicant may designate, for the amount of the allowance. The dealer returns an itemized and receipted bill for the goods furnished and the state auditor pays it by a warrant on the state treasury. The county agents, mostly veteran soldiers, or members of the Women's Relief Corps, serve without pay and thus the maximum of efficiency in distribution is secured at a minimum of expense to the fund—in fact, without expense.

This relief fund, therefore, like the benefactions of the State Soldiers Home, goes directly to those for whom it is intended. And it is all a noble, patriotic benevolence—not a charity. In all, the states were credited with furnishing 2,772,408 men to the Union army—the United States volunteers. Reducing all the various terms to three years, the aggregate is 2,320,272. Every one of this incomprehensible host of men made a direct and actual sacrifice in order to serve the imperiled country. Besides giving his strength and time, daring the undeniable and positive dangers of disease and battle, each man made a rich money contribution in sacrificed wages and opportunities over the man who stayed at home. No matter how generous some rich men were in their gifts to the Government, no man gave actually as much of his wealth as did the man who left his shop or his farm to shoulder a musket at $13 a month. The man who took up the musket gave from his little that which he could never replace—his youth, his health, strength and opportunities. Moreover, the average ex-soldier paid out, within ten years after the war, in the higher war taxes, many times the aggregate of his beggarly pittance of army pay.

The report of the trustees shows that the disbursements from the relief fund in 1888 were $13,573.27, and for 1914, $128,598.90. The total disbursements for the period 1888 to 1914 inclusive were $1,779,503.63. The number of families relieved by the process above described was, in 1914, 1,650, residing in seventy-five Minnesota counties.

CHAPTER XXIV

COMMUNICATION BY MAIL, TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE

The communication of intelligence, whether by mail, telegraph, telephone or other method, has a function allied to both education and transportation, with a kinship in value to each. It is therefore of multiplied interest to the student of great factors in the advancement of human civilization. The means by which this communication is effected permeate and ramify all enlightened countries, but nowhere are their upbuilding consequences so readily discernible as in America. Other agencies have contributed—notably, the church, the school, the press, wise industrial policies and a splendid race of men and women. Yet all must concede that to the specific elements of progress here to be considered are largely due the facts that the United States now has one-half the world's railroad mileage; our internal commerce exceeds the combined international commerce of all other countries; we yearly produce one-half the mineral wealth, one-third of the agricultural wealth, and one-third of the manufacturing wealth of the world. Trade follows the flag—at a safe distance. Between them march the modern facilities for transportation, education, communication. If "polarized thought" is of value, the media for its transmission are indispensable.

The Postal Service

Letters were written on clay tablets by the Babylonians, it is stated, 5000 B. C. Other nations exchanged communications by messengers. But for centuries the service, even within nations, was restricted entirely to official business. We are prone to accept our postal service as a matter of course. When we see the splendidly equipped railway mail car, gliding across the continent at the rate of a mile a minute, freighted with its precious load of messages of public and private interest; the magnificent ship laden with tons of international mail matter; our immense beehives of postoffices with thousands of employes working day and night; our sturdy letter carriers, faithful fellows, with their brass buttons and neat uniforms, tramping through the busy thoroughfares of cities or riding on country roads, bringing joy or sorrow to the rich and poor, we can scarcely realize that it was not always thus. Our mail seems to come, like rain or dew, spontaneously. Everything has a beginning at some time and place. In history we find that foot and mounted messengers were used at a very early period for the transmission of correspondence. In medieval times individuals, corporations or universities also employed this service, but not until early in the thirteenth century was there any distinct Government establishment. This was a relay of horse and foot routes for the transmission of mail for the Government and the higher classes; the common man had no part nor lot in it, except to pay the taxes and contemplate the radiant region his descendants might some day be permitted to invade. In the supervision of these royal messengers lies the germ of the present office of postmaster-general, but its functions have extended and multiplied until the mind with difficulty grasps their magnitude.

The University of Paris almost at the beginning of the thirteenth century developed a system for the dispatch of letters which two centuries later was a governmental function in England. In America the first attempt to

POSTOFFICE, ST. PAUL

handle the mail was ushered in when a house was set aside in Boston to receive mail from across the sea. In 1657 plantation owners of Virginia were required by law to carry the mail to the next plantation. But this, of course, was an unofficial duty, grudgingly performed, and was in no sense a genuine "mail service." A later attempt, in 1684, by Governor Dongan of New York to set up "post houses" along the Atlantic coast from Nova Scotia to Carolina proved unsuccessful.

The First Real American Post Route

In 1915 nine fast trains leave Boston every day for New York and a like number leave New York for Boston, each of the eighteen provided with complete railway postoffice cars on board of which seventy-five tons of mail are distributed in transit by full crews of expert railway postal clerks. Letters mailed in one city in the forenoon are delivered in the other city in the afternoon. It is interesting to recall that the forerunner of this great modern service was the first post route established in the American colonies. In 1672, under authority of the crown, Governor Lovelace of New York decreed that a post should "goe monthly between New York and Boston." This ambitious venture was a seven days' wonder at that time, and no doubt the usual school of obsolete objectors drifted out with the tide, each gnawing a file and mumbling his expostulations through broken teeth. A letter is preserved in which Governor Lovelace "has divers bags, according to the towns the letters are designed to, which are all sealed up till their arrivement, with the seal of the Secretarie's office, whose care it is on Saturday night to seale them up. Only 'by-letters' are in an open bag to dispense by the wayes."

Meanwhile William Penn had provided a real postal system and it is said that within ten years after the founding of Philadelphia post routes from that city were in operation to every civilized community in his colony. The credit for the first successful American system is therefore due to the great Quaker.

The First Colonial Postmaster General

In 1691 William and Mary granted to Thomas Neale the privilege of an entire monopoly for receiving and dispatching letters and "pacquets" in America for twenty-one years. Under this authority Neale, on April 4, 1692, appointed Alexander Hamilton the first postmaster general of the American colonies. This was not the great federalist statesman—he came on the stage a hundred years later. Hamilton's task was no easy one. In the first place, the several independent colonies were not disposed to acknowledge the right of his principal, Neale, to set up a general service, and their protests echoed like the screams of a flat-wheeled car. After much negotiation he succeeded in securing from all the legislatures, except that of Virginia, the enactment of uniform postal laws, providing rates of postage and appropriating proportionate shares of the postmaster general's salary. On May 1, 1693, Hamilton's Intercolonial Postal Union commenced operations. With commendable magnanimity he permitted Virginia to share in its benefits. Weekly posts were established from Portsmouth, New Hampshire, to Virginia. Arrangements were made to dispatch and receive mail between the colonies and all parts of the civilized world. The salaries paid to employes were liberal for that time, postmasters receiving the equivalent of $100 a year, and carriers as much as $500. The work of a carrier, however, was difficult and hazardous. Roads were unknown and the carrier was usually accompanied by a guide.

Hamilton's spirit of enterprise caused a deficit of 2,000 pounds the first year. Neale, despairing of profits, surrendered his "concession" to Hamilton, after three years. The service improved but the receipts did not increase accordingly. Hamilton was succeeded by his son, John Hamilton, in 1702. He surrendered his monopoly to the crown in 1707, but was continued as a crown official, at a salary, until 1730, when, owing to the still per-

sisting deficit, he was removed and Governor Spotswood was appointed.

Under Postmaster General Spotswood, Benjamin Franklin commenced his experience in the postal service. In 1757 he was appointed postmaster at Philadelphia and later he entered upon duties which he describes as acting for the postmaster general "as his comptroller in regulating several offices and bringing officers to account." Thus Franklin seems to have been about the first postoffice inspector. In 1753, on the death of Spotswood, Franklin and one William Hunter were appointed jointly to discharge the duties of postmaster general. Up to that time the crown had not realized its desire to profit from the American postoffices. Therefore, Franklin and Hunter were required to take their appointments at their own risk. They were to receive jointly 600 pounds annually if they could make it out of the profits. In the first four years they lost more than three thousand dollars, but before Franklin's removal in 1774, as persona non grata to the king, the postal receipts for the first and last time paid a profit to the British treasury. John Foxcroft succeeded Franklin in 1774, and continued to the end of British control. In 1775 Franklin was appointed the first American postmaster general by the Continental Congress.

The Postal Service under the Constitution

When, in 1787, the United States Government was formed under the Constitution, a postmaster general was authorized, but he was not, for many years, the head of an executive department. He had no seat in the President's cabinet. The revenues were used to cover expenses and only the surplus was turned into the public treasury. Amos Kendall, under President Andrew Jackson, was the first real postmaster general. Even then it was a day of small things—and also speed—but the ambitious Kendall saw the dawn of a better day. In his report for 1835 he says:

The multiplication of railroads will form a new era in the mail establishment. They must soon become the means by which the mails will be transported on most of the great lines of intercommunication; and the undersigned has devoted some attention to the devising of a system which shall render the change most useful to the country. The means of transportation between Washington and Boston are now so complete that this system might be advantageously introduced, at least during the season of steamboat navigation. The time occupied in passing from Washington to Baltimore, by the railroad, is but two and one half hours. To pass from Baltimore to Philadelphia, by steamboats and the Newcastle and Frenchtown railroad, requires about nine hours; from Philadelphia to New York, by the Camden and Amboy railroad and steamboats occupies about eight hours; from New York to Providence, about fifteen hours; and from Providence to Boston, two and a half hours. The traveling hours from Washington to Boston are but about thirty-seven. Allowing half an hour at Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, and Providence, each, for exchange of mails, the time occupied in transmitting a mail from Washington to Boston would be thirty-nine hours. This is the speed of present conveyances. In the course of next year it is expected that Baltimore and Philadelphia will be connected by railroad, when the time occupied in passing from city to city will not exceed six hours. New York will soon be connected with Boston by similar roads, when the time occupied between them will not exceed fifteen hours. So that, when a railroad line from Washington to Boston shall be completed, a mail may pass from the one to the other in thirty-four hours at most, and probably in a few years, from the progressive improvements of locomotives, in less than thirty hours.

The mail now goes from Washington to Baltimore in forty minutes; to Philadelphia in three hours; to New York in five hours; to Boston in fourteen hours. The postage has been reduced even more appreciably than the speed of the mail has been expedited. In 1835 it cost twenty-five cents to send a letter from Boston to Chicago; in 1915 it costs two cents to send a letter from Boston to Nome, to Manila or to London. The glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome pale in the presence of our practical achievements.

A Marvelous Expansion of Functions

The postal service has been a potent instrument of advancing civilization. Its growth has been a measure of the nation's expanding prosperity, and of the marvelous intellectual activity of the people. The extension of its functions within the memory of men now in middle life has been marvelous. Whereas, as late as 1860, its sole occupation was to slowly, painfully and not very carefully convey letters, papers and small packages from one office to another, for leisurely delivery at the window thereof, it now supplies railway mail distribution; carriers for city and country; special delivery messengers; pneumatic tubes; street boxes; registry; postal cars; stamped paper; stamp books; canceling machines, and other amplifications and devices to accelerate the work. It also sells and pays money orders, accepts cash deposits and transports merchandise, none of which duties has any legitimate connection with the postal sphere.

The vastness of the operations involved and the weight of responsibility incurred therein are shown by the following figures from the auditor's report for the fiscal year 1914 (see pages 3 and 24) of the financial transactions for that year, including deposits of surplus money order funds in postoffices:

Total Postal Revenues.....	$ 287,934,565.67
Total Postal Expenditures..	283,543,769.16
Total Money Order Receipts	1,606,412,091.59
Total Money Order Disbursements	1,607,012,337.98
Aggregate	$3,784,902,764.40

This stupendous aggregate of three and three-quarter billion dollars represents the cash actually handled by officials and employes of the postal system in one year. With the normal increase it will be $4,000,000,000 for 1915. The handling—that is, the receipt and payment, earning and spending—involves serious administrative problems, and innumerable fiscal complications. Yet it does not include the vast sums handled by the postal savings banks. The accounting work is prosaic, unromantic drudgery, but its accuracy is vital to the integrity of the operations and the purity of the Government.

"Bad Medicine" in the Postal Service

One who hears and heeds the often-repeated demands for reform as to specific branches of the postal system in which the reformers who make the demand have a direct, personal, pecuniary interest, might reasonably infer that there are serious defects in the service that need attention. And the inference is correct. There are always "investigations" going forward in the department, in Congress, or by authorized commissions. Each investigation discloses more or less "bad medicine," as a frontiersman would say, but few of them formulate any effective means of eliminating it.

The term "bad medicine," as translated from the Indian languages, literally means an evil charm, or about the same as "hoodoo" of the credulous Afro-American. But on a wide stretch of our western frontier it has come to signify anything that is obnoxious, poisonous or disreputable. Illustrations of the use of the phrase by its originators may be found in two alleged speeches at an assemblage of Indians on a reservation not far from Duluth some years ago. Chief Yellow Owl spoke at one of the meetings as follows: "Paleface takes land; he finds there many prairie dogs. He and the dogs cannot agree on the same land, so he feeds them bad medicine. He tries to kill all the prairie dogs and does kill many. The rest go into their holes and remain there. They are afraid to come out of their holes because of the paleface and bad medicine. And now we red men are all grouped together on the reservations. We are afraid to come out and speak of our wrongs for fear of the bad medicine of the paleface."

At the campfire that evening Mrs. Owl is reported to have addressed the gathering thus: "Red man and paleface, both bad medicine. Red man tells squaw he will go out to hunt buffalo, but there are none, and squaw knows

he was hunting Pretty Deer, which he would not kill. Paleface make believe he come to hunt buffalo and deer. He finds a maid whose father has many cattle and he hunts her. Red man lets squaw build fire and he sits down. Paleface builds fire and lets white squaw sit by it, while he escapes to some other fire. All kinds men bad medicine."

The American postal system is the most extensive and, in some respects, the most efficient in the world. Yet there are defects and inconsistencies in its organization, menacing perils in its administration, eddies and cross-currents of vexation in its socialistic tendencies that are worthy of studious attention. Certes there is bad medicine as well as savory nutriment in this beneficent agency of modern civilization; hence the prevalent and persistent outcry for reform.

A fundamental cause of the existence of so much of the "bad medicine" which inspires the outcry for postal reform is the deplorable state of the written law governing its operations. All is chaos and confusion, owing to the fact that no coherent, systematic postal law has been enacted for many years, all the changes and extensions having been engrafted by disconnected, often inconsistent "provisos," in the annual appropriation bills. And the methods of keeping accounts are so crude that they have long been the subject of criticism by the accounting officers themselves and by official reports of congressional committees.

The Postal Service in Minnesota

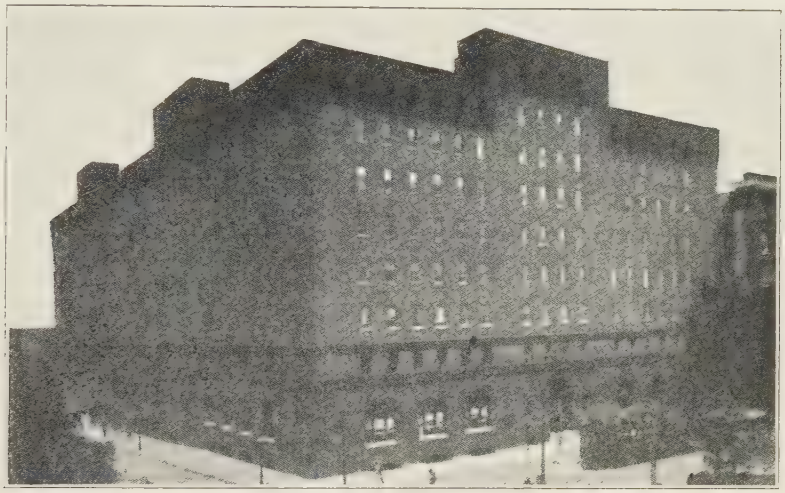
Previous to April 7, 1846, letters to the few residents of the Village of St. Paul, as well as to H. H. Sibley of Mendota, were addressed to "Fort Snelling, Iowa." On the date just named the St. Paul postoffice was established, but it was not the first in Minnesota. "Lake St. Croix" postoffice, afterward and now Point Douglas, was opened July 18, 1840. Stillwater was given a postoffice January 14, 1846—thus antedating St. Paul about four months. The offices themselves were, of course, crude in all their equipments, and the transportation of mail was primitive, unreliable and exasperating to the last degree. Until 1849 the winter mail came from Prairie du Chien, on the ice of the river, a route of much danger. In November and December, 1849, Hiram Knowlton of Willow River (Hudson), Wisconsin, laid out a road from Prairie du Chien to that place, via Black River Falls. It was "blazed and marked," he says, in a letter to the Pioneer, "the whole way"—distance 223 miles. This road was used as the winter route east by St. Paul travelers for several years. At this date (1849) the only mail routes in Minnesota besides the one above referred to were from St. Paul to Fort Snelling and back, weekly; from St. Paul to Falls of St. Croix, via Stillwater and Marine Mills, and back, weekly, with one additional trip per week to Stillwater and back. There were, in 1850, only sixteen postoffices in what is now Minnesota. The transportation service soon improved for our people, but in many regions subject to national jurisdiction the variety in means of carrying mail is still bewildering.

Even in the rich and populous Atlantic states scores of carriers ride or drive along roads that are old Indian trails. Some carriers have to ride armed. There are real western rough riders, who go through defiles of the Rocky Mountains on bronchos. There are Indian runners and canoe-men in Alaska, adapted either to the icy isolation of January or the rarity and radiance of June. All kinds of steamboats carry the mail. They range in size from great coast-liners and tramp steamers to little puffing launches. They go to islands far out of sight of the mainland. The fishermen of Nantucket, which lies thirty-five miles out at sea, like a ship, have their mail delivered to them as regularly as if they dwelt in a city. Men dwelling on coral islands in the Gulf of Mexico are sure of one visitor at least, and that is the mail-boat. Stern-wheelers go into the beautiful, creamy bayous of the South with a mighty splashing that frightens alligators and herons, and deliver mails in lonely marsh settlements.

Some Perils of the Mail System

The "bad medicine" inherent in, or incidental to the postal system of this country has no special relation to the service in Minnesota, which has always been admittedly efficient, in so far as its legitimate functions carry it, and has been as free from dangers to life and limb as can reasonably be expected. The perils to the people lie in the inevitable dangers to the body politic which lie in the exercise of the policy of public ownership or state socialism, of which it is held to be a shiningly successful example. The perils to individual employes mostly inhere in the necessary risks involved in the railway mail service. The fast mail train is a necessity of modern existence—social and business relations are adjusted to a confident reliance on its speed and accuracy. But the fast mail is achieved through a sacrifice of health and longevity, at a risk of limb and life, which is appalling to contemplate.

When the Empire Express or Royal Purple Limited goes thundering through the land, drawn by a monster mountain-climber, shaking the earth with its majestic tread and clouding the skies with the smoke of its quenchless fires, we rejoice in the vision of a typical exemplar of modern progress. We do not see the worn and patient workers caged in the mail cars, swaying and shaking, trembling and lurching, as they handle with nimble fingers, following behests of an unerring brain, the countless thousands of missives which carry the daily messages of commerce or friendship for many states. We do not know their mental strain or physical weariness; we only know that their work is done at all and done with incredible accuracy, as we participate in its benefits. And, fortunately, we do not see the ever imminent, often realized, crash and crush and wreck and hideous ruin in which those uncrowned heroes of the battle of civilization are engulfed when the flying monster leaves the trembling track and is instantly transformed into a formless mass of twisted steel and blazing wood and bleeding relics of humanity.



A Typical Building of the Wholesale District, Minneapolis

Peace hath her victories as well as war—likewise her victims, and these are of them. As we revel in the felicities of the best postal system on earth, let us bear in mind that it is not achieved without risks and losses and sacrifices which bring suffering to many individuals and desolation to many homes.

Dangers to the Body Politic

These dangers are personal and individual. They are incidental to the service and the

postal employe may, in a sense, be said to knowingly assume them, when he accepts the employment. But there are certain very serious perils to the public at large, to the country, to the Government, which attach to recent perversions of the postal functions, and which have only to be generally realized to inspire deep concern in the minds of patriotic citizens. Restricted to the true purpose of communicating intelligence, the mails are the advance agents of civilization, an educational institute of phenomenal efficiency. But that very efficiency has stimulated an illogical demand for the extension of their operations into realms far outside their original intent—into business lines which government has no legitimate call to enter and no adequate preparation to handle. We have not space even to enumerate the actual and proposed postal innovations into which this "bad medicine" has been introduced. They include every departure from the fundamental purpose of the postoffice and the postal service.

They are all, in their progressive series of seductive but poisonous suggestion, manifestations of the one unmitigated evil, state socialism.

They are all incidents and accompaniments of the one unspeakable calamity—the policy of public ownership.

As cumulative and conclusive evidence that this vast business machine called the postoffice was utterly incapable seven years ago of adequately handling the cyclopean tasks then assigned to it, not to mention the yet more difficult functions since superadded, let us recall the fact that our national Legislature stamped the seal of condemnation upon it, labelled it with credentials of inefficiency, and made a feeble, futile attempt at reform. Financial and accounting experts, employed at heavy expense by a postal commission of Congress reported one hundred and forty-two vital defects in departmental organization, administration and accounting. The commission of six senators and representatives submitted through Senator Carter, of Montana, December 17, 1908 (Report 701, Part I), a final report accompanied by a bill of 286 pages reorganizing the department. Few ever read the bill; still fewer ever mastered the able report; the whole mass went into the junk pile at the session's end. But it left a broad, black mark on the official record. In that report, pages 2, 3 and 4, the following, which are proclaimed to be "essential defects, structural weaknesses, which hamper the efficient operation of the postal service, and are, in the judgment of your commission, not defects in detail, but defects in principle," are set forth:

(1) The want of a permanent administrative head, having by reason of long continued practical experience a thorough knowledge of the business to be conducted.

(2) The lack of a logical distribution of the Department's business into natural divisions or groups so organized as to make it possible for the officer in charge of each group, by devoting the whole energies of his mind to cognate subjects, to master the business under his charge.

(3) The want of an adequate staff of bureau heads, corresponding in number to the natural subdivisions of the postal business.

(4) The want of field organization midway between the individual postmaster at the bottom of the scale and the central administration at the top, which would be able to scrutinize and control at first hand the operations of the multitude of separate offices.

(5) The combination in the same officer of the dual functions of prosecutor and judge in respect of matters such as the classification of periodicals and the issuance of fraud orders, directly affecting the property rights of individuals not connected with the postal service.

(6) The diffusion and consequent weakening of responsibility in respect of expenditure.

(7) The useless multiplication of work both in the local offices and in the central administration.

(8) The lack of any adequate accounting or bookkeeping system in the Post Office Department itself.

(9) The failure, partly by reason of the inadequate method of accounting, to credit the postal service with all the work actually done by it, and to charge it with all expenditures really made in its behalf.

Little attention was paid to these astonish-

ing revelations. No discussion was had on the accompanying bill. The job of understanding it was too stupendous to be undertaken by any statesman in either house. It was never voted on. It was suffocated in an amalgam of counter-irritant and auto-intoxicant, or was drowned in an overflow of the incomprehensible. It was the most important measure of the decade. But its sad fate indicated that our experiment in state socialism has already grown beyond the power of the human mind to grasp it as a whole, and reform it and control it. And still it grows!

Six years have passed. None of the flagrant evils thus exposed have been corrected by legislation. No systematic reorganization has been attempted. Except that a few of the minor defects have been remedied by executive action, nothing has been done. Meantime, the savings bank and the parcels post have been engrafted on this water-logged institution, and still more dangerous innovations are seriously advocated in high quarters.

In spite of these fundamental defects of administration and accounting, the good work of transporting and delivering letters and papers goes on with admirable speed and accuracy. This is because the highly skilled force of employes, selected under civil service rules and protected by the merit system, are zealously engaged in the true and traditional business of the service. But this does not imply that they can take in, indefinitely, the whole transportation, banking, commercial, and manufacturing activity of the nation, without breakdown, collapse and chaos—a hazardous observation, perhaps, under an administration seemingly much wedded to paternalistic and socialistic propositions; President wanting a Government-owned merchant marine; a secretary of state wanting Government-owned railroads; a secretary of the treasury wanting Government-owned cotton bales; a postmaster general wanting Government-owned telegraphs and telephones; a secretary of (union) labor wanting Government-owned coal mines, and other cabinet officers not yet noisily obtrusive.

The Spread of the Telegraph

Next to the postal service and far surpassing it, at least in speed, the most important means of communication is the electric telegraph, which has rapidly grown to be, in all civilized countries, one of the prime necessities of business, social and journalistic life. The term telegraph, literally "to write afar," properly includes all the various methods of signalling and as such has been used in many countries for many centuries. But it has come by general consent to refer to the electric transmission of messages by the Morse system of electrical apparatus. This was invented by Samuel F. B. Morse, an American artist, who began his experiments in 1832; first exhibited the operation at the University of New York in 1837; applied for a patent during the same year; obtained it in 1840, and first made a practical demonstration between Washington and Baltimore, May 27, 1844. This line was built and worked under the auspices of the United States postoffice department, a fact which has led to the claim that its management should now be resumed as a governmental institution. But its utility once demonstrated, the department showed no continuing interest in it; private enterprise took it up; private capital embarked in it; lines steadily multiplied and extended, until we have the all-embracing systems of today, with wires stretched along railroads and highways and byways, with their adjuncts of wireless stations on land and cables under the sea.

The Lines Reach Minnesota and Go Beyond

Minnesota was remote and was somewhat slow in getting the benefit of the new dispensation, contrary to her experience in most other directions. The St. Paul Pioneer of May 27, 1851, refers to a Mr. Chute who was in town endeavoring to procure subscriptions enough to build a telegraph from Galena to St. Paul, $27,000 being required. The amount could not be raised and the line was

not built until 1860. On August 1, 1860, the telegraph line having been completed to La Crosse, the first message was sent to Hon. William H. Seward—presumably by his devoted political and personal friend, Judge Aaron Goodrich. The telegraph was, also, soon extended to Minneapolis as a matter of course, and during the war period served the news requirements as well as the limited business demands of both cities; also of river towns below. But its extension to the interior towns was slow. The railroad reached Anoka for example in 1865, but it was January 1, 1867, when the editor of the Anoka Union saluted J. A. Wheelock, of the St. Paul Press, with "the first telegram ever sent from Anoka."

For many years the Western Union Telegraph Company had an ascendency in the business and finally secured a practical monopoly by breaking down or buying out nearly all its competitors throughout the country. But finally a rival arose in Minnesota which it could neither break down nor buy out, and which has long since become a national enterprise. There being much dissatisfaction among the members and firms doing business on the exchanges at Minneapolis, Duluth and Chicago, on account of the unsatisfactory service and the high rates, as given at that time by the Western Union Company, in the spring and summer of 1885, there finally crystallized from this sentiment, among prominent members of the above exchanges, the idea of organizing an opposition company among themselves, for the purpose of obtaining cheaper rates and superior service between the above named points.

On the 13th day of October, 1885, the articles of incorporation were finally drawn up and signed and among the names of the original organizers, we find men who were at that time, and have since been, instrumental in a large measure, in the development of the great State of Minnesota, namely: Charles M. Loring, Clinton Morrison, Thos. Lowry, Wm. S. King, W. W. Eastman, J. K. Sidle, Geo. A. Brackett, Henry F. Brown, of Minneapolis; Wm. R. Merriam, Amherst H. Wilder, John L. Merriam and C. H. Biglow, of St. Paul.

The first meeting of the stockholders and the time of final organization was on the 1st day of December, 1885, in Minneapolis. The first board of directors elected at that time consisted of the following well known Minneapolis, St. Paul and Duluth business men: C. M. Loring, Maurice Auerbach, C. A. Pillsbury, J. L. Merriam, L. D. Parker, Dorilius Morrison, H. F. Brown, A. H. Wilder, W. R. Merriam, W. S. King, Thomas Lowry, C. H. Biglow, A. D. Thomson. The first board of officers consisted of C. M. Loring, president, W. R. Merriam, vice president, D. Morrison, treasurer, and W. H. Eustis, secretary. Thus was organized, with its headquarters in Minneapolis, this strictly Minnesota institution, which has since grown so great—the North American Telegraph Company.

The original board of directors was confronted with the proposition that while it was advisable for the betterment of their own business, both in cheaper rates and better service, to build such lines between the exchanges, that the growing sentiment for competitive telegraph service was making itself felt in the negotiations that were being made by the larger eastern companies, which had not until that time, made any entry into the Northwest, and after looking over the field, they resolved to enter into a contract with the United Lines, which company was the forerunner of the present "postal" system. On the 16th day of January, 1886, a contract was finally consummated with that company, giving the Twin Cities, Duluth and the Northwest competitive service in all parts of the United States and Canada.

Mr. H. A. Tuttle, now president and general manager, was elected the first superintendent of the company on February 16, 1886, and shortly afterwards the construction of the first line was begun, connecting Duluth, Minneapolis and St. Paul with the office of the United Lines at Chicago, and telegraph business finally established on the first day of

September, 1886. Mr. C. M. Loring continued as president until 1898, when he was succeeded by Mr. Clinton Morrison, who remained at the head of the company until the close of 1909, when Mr. H. A. Tuttle, who had been general manager and held various other offices since 1886, was elected president and he still continues in that capacity. The present board of officers consists further of Mr. A. S. Harris, vice president, Mr. E. C. Cooke, treasurer, and Robert Vollbracht, secretary. Captain Timothy Doherty has been for many years the efficient and popular manager of the offices of the "North American and Postal" in St. Paul.

This company has always felt that in assuming the position to which it owes its origin, it has been a prime factor in the great development of this state. The natural growth from the early beginning of a small company in connection with a comparatively unknown eastern company, to the present large local organization, which is an integral part of the Mackey system, involving telegraphic and cable communications in the United States and Canada, also owning and operating its own cables in the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, giving this company connection with all parts of the world, being evidence of the popularity of keen, aggressive and efficient competition.

Thus a network of competing lines spread over Minnesota and go hundreds of miles beyond, northward and westward. A measurably satisfactory service is maintained. Through the innovations of the day telegraph letter and night telegraph letter, measurably satisfactory rates have been secured. Thus telegraphic communication has, through competition and business adjustments, been placed on a footing of efficiency found in no other country. Whatever shall at any time be lacking, can easily be secured by statutory regulations.

PAVILION AND WATERFRONT, WHITE BEAR LAKE

PUBLIC OWNERSHIP DEMANDED

Now the avowed socialists, as well as some persons not yet willing to be classed as such, but rapidly drifting in that direction, clamor for the public ownership and operation of the telegraph and cite us to the alleged success of the policy in certain European countries, especially in Great Britain. But the cases are not at all parallel. We are a vast continental empire, with distant outlying possessions; England is a populous, compact, tight little island, with no considerable distances to cover, therefore no expensive plants to maintain. And even there it is a failure. The telegraph business of Great Britain, as conducted by the postoffice, results in losses aggregating many

millions of pounds every year. A recent statement by Postmaster General Hobhouse, quoted in the London Times, attributes this loss "mainly to the six penny telegram, which costs eleven pence to transmit and deliver."

The British government took over the telegraph lines in 1870 at a cost of $54,355,000, upon which the taxpayers have been paying interest for forty years. It now figures up that the experiment has cost the people $87,279,305 for interest, excess of expenditures over receipts and extension of the lines. In the meanwhile the service is not as good as it was under private management, the cost of messages is the same, if not higher than forty years ago, and they are not handled in many respects as well.

A telegram of twelve words, address and signature being counted, transmitted anywhere in Great Britain, costs twelve cents of our money. This is very cheap. Naturally telegraphing is highly developed in England, the number of messages per head being nearly twice the number in the United States. That the twelve cents did not cover the cost of the message was evident from the large yearly deficit; but it appears that the loss on each message is decidedly greater than had been supposed. He puts the cost of the message at 22 cents. In short, the sender pays little over half the cost; the other half coming out of the public till. British citizens who use the telegraph frequently get a subsidy at the expense of those who use it infrequently or not at all. The bulk of the telegraphing in Great Britain is over short distances, for which the cost of a message here is 25 or 30 cents against 22 cents there; but the whole cost here is paid by the sender of the message, which seems the logical arrangement. Besides, the wages of all employes are higher and the cost of management is greater here.

But even if, upon the whole, the telegraph service was cheaper and better there, that is no argument for making it a public function. Government is to do certain things for the people. Its purpose is the same as that of any agent—to do those things for the principal which the principal can not advantageously do himself. The people can do certain things better individually, than through a collective agent. Other affairs, however, can not well be attended to individually, but must be entrusted by the people to its common agent. The people can not, individually, carry on military defense. Military defense is a common concern, and requires the cooperation of all, centered in the Government. Maintenance of law and order is a common concern, and requires the cooperation of all, centered in the Government. Education is a matter which concerns the community as a whole. Children must be educated for the general welfare of the community. Education, which is compulsory in this country, is therefore conducted by the people as a whole, through their agent, the Government.

Aside from radical socialists and communists, people generally agree that farming, baking, shoemaking and the like, are lines of enterprise that people had better do by themselves. They are not "everybody's business." They are merely "somebody's business." If they were made "everybody's business," they would soon become "nobody's business;" the Government would float steadily toward insolvency.

But there is another line of enterprises which lie in a half-way group, because they are partly public, and partly private. They are partly public, because, to engage in them, permission must be obtained to use property, such as streets, waterways, etc., belonging to the public. Such permission is generally called a "franchise." Such enterprises are generally called "public utilities." They include light, power, railway, trolley, ferry, telephone, telegraph and similar services.

Regulation, not Ownership, Is the Solution

These public utilities confessedly owe certain special obligations to the Government in return for their special privileges. Can those obligations be enforced by strict regulations,

or must the Government, in order to secure justice to all the people, confiscate and assume ownership of the properties so used, and take over the burdens and complications of their management? This is a vital question now confronting our American citizenship. On the one side is their favorable experience in regulating the immense railway concerns of the nation. On the other side is their comparative failure in managing the extraneous, paternalistic, socialistic features of the mail system, as set forth in the preceding sections of this chapter. In spite of this dismal experience; in spite of the disclosed defects in administration, in inspection and in accounting, incident to the postal service we now have, bills are constantly pending in Congress, apparently inspired by the department, to add the telegraph system to its operations, as they have recently added the, as yet undigested, postal savings bank and package express lines. And this in the face of the imminence of such radical improvements in telegraphy as may, within five years from their acquisition, reduce the billion dollar plants thus taken over to a valueless pile of junk.

The Aggressive and Ubiquitous Telephone

Bearing structural and scientific relations to the telegraph, and surpassing it in some elements of speed and convenience of communication between individuals, is the telephone, the Greek equivalent for talking instead of writing, afar. In this instrument the sound waves cause vibrations in a disc called the diaphragm, thus inducing electric currents, which passing through wires cause tremors in a second magnet; these reproduce in a second diaphragm the original vibrations which carry to the ear of the listener the exact sounds which produced the vibrations. Various approaches to its invention were made in France and America, after 1837. But it was reserved for Alexander Graham Bell, of Boston, to discover a method by which human speech could be reproduced at a distance with all its modulations. His machine, not yet perfected, was an exhibit at the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition in 1876. He secured a patent from the United States Government March 7, 1876, and another January 30, 1877. His device was promptly accepted in all civilized countries. What the telephone business has grown to may be gathered from the following statistics, from the Government census reports:

	Year.	Miles wire.	Telephones.	Messages.
Bell system...	1912	15,133,186	5,087,027	9,133,226,836
	1907	8,947,266	3,132,063	6,401,044,799
	1902	3,387,924	1,317,178	3,074,530,060
Other systems.	1912	5,115,140	3,642,565	4,602,431,409
	1907	4,052,098	2,986,515	3,999,389,159
	1902	1,512,527	1,053,866	1,996,024,493
United States.	1912	20,248,326	8,729,592	13,735,658,245
	1907	12,999,364	6,118,578	10,400,433,958
	1902	4,900,451	2,371,044	5,070,554,553

The following figures compare the telephone traffic with messages sent by mail or by telegraph in Europe and the United States in 1912. By mail is meant pieces of first class matter and by telephone the number of conversations:

	—Europe—		—United States—	
Message.	Number.	Pct.	Number.	Pct.
Mail	17,775,000,000	71.2	10,212,000,000	39.4
Telegrams ..	388,000,000	1.5	113,000,000	.4
Telephone ..	6,809,000,000	27.3	15,600,000,000	60.2
Total....	24,972,000,000	100.0	25,925,000,000	100.0

Thus we see that America with 6 per cent of the world's population has 64 per cent of the world's telephones. Chicago has more telephones than all of France; Minneapolis and St. Paul more than all of Italy; Omaha more than all of Spain, and Des Moines more than all of Portugal, Greece, Servia and Bulgaria combined. Other official statistics show the number of telephones per 100 population in the leading countries of Europe and in America. These figures are significant:

	Telephones per 100 Population
United States	9.1
Germany	1.9
Great Britain	1.6
Belgium	0.8
France	0.7
Austria	0.5

Superiority of American Service

In Europe the exchanges close at night, during the noon hour, and on Sundays and holidays and the service is never as good as in America. Figured on any fair basis and equated on the purchasing power of money here and in foreign lands, there is no private or government system in the world giving as cheap and as efficient service as the American people enjoy.

There are two classes of long distance telephone service in Europe—"urgent" and "ordinary" messages. "Urgent" calls are made at higher rates and have precedence over "ordinary" messages. In America there is no such distinction, but the average time it takes to put through a long distance call for like distances here is quicker than the time of "urgent" calls in Europe. One telephone company in the United States has spent over $315,000,000—more than the cost of the Panama Canal. Widespread publicity, advertising and canvassing by private companies, the genuine apostles of the short-cut, have driven home to the public the value of telephone service and because of reasonable rates, efficient service and aggressive personal initiative, telephone development in America has reached astounding proportions. No longer need the business man balk at suburban life, with the distance it throws between business and home. The telephone has annihilated the distance. It brings the business man, in an instant, from home to business and business to home. Beyond the suburbs and into the rural districts, the telephone has made its way.

Many Telephone Lines in Minnesota

Minnesota was alert to avail herself of this great utility. Her cities and larger towns were, soon after 1880, supplied with rudimentary lines, which were rapidly perfected, until the service became an indispensable necessity to every well-regulated urban and suburban household. Rural lines soon took up the forward movement, and they have multiplied until practically every populous farming district of the commonwealth has wires on every road and instruments in most of the homes. The telephone contests with the rural letter carrier, the credit for breaking down the isolation of farm life and promoting agricultural culture, activity and prosperity.

Some estimate of the development of telephone operations in Minnesota can be ventured after an inspection of the last annual report of the state auditor. This gives the name of each telephone company in the state, with the figures showing its gross earnings and the amount of tax it paid thereon, at 3 per cent, during the fiscal year, 1913. There are 850 distinct companies. Their total gross earnings for the year were $7,258,239.00. They paid into the state treasury as gross earnings tax, $222,018.65.

Competition, in most Minnesota cities and in many interurban and rural districts, has brought about satisfactory conditions both as to rates charged and promptness of service rendered. The possibility of coming competition, and a growing disposition, even on the part of monopolies, to treat their patrons respectfully, has spread the benefits of these reforms, until there is now little ground for just complaints of delay or extortion, anywhere in the state. Such delays as occur, the patrons can usually charge to each other. A reporter whose house telephone is on a party line made note the other evening of snatches of talk he overheard on the four occasions when he tried to call the doctor for his sick baby, and couldn't because somebody was on the line:

"Wasn't her crepe de chine waist too lovely for anything?"

"No, we can't get away this summer—Jim has to work."

"You use two quarts of butter, three quarts of flour, five eggs and stir ten minutes."

"Sure I'll be there. What hat are you going to wear?"

The line "was busy" in the service of some parties, whose illuminating conference was evidently taking a wide range. The waiting

patron, thus unceremoniously cut out, is a convert to the company's proposition to install meters, so as to harness up the day-blooming gossips.

Postoffice Telephones Proposed

In spite of the fact that this magnificent system of competing telephone communication has been built up in the United States at large as well as in Minnesota, under private ownership; in spite of the ease with which any existing or future defects in its management may be at once cured, by Government regulation; in spite of the glaring inferiority of the Government's own telephone service in the most enlightened European nations, and its manifest failure to work efficiently or economically as a public utility, we find it gravely proposed to combine it with the telegraph system and annex them both to the confessedly overtaxed and floundering mail service. Simply another weak and watery scheme to exalt the prestige of state socialism, among the chief objections to which amiable bundle of theories are:

1. That it will not work, because it is:
2. A plan by which the inefficient, irresponsible, ineffective, unemployable and unworthy will thrive without industry, persistence or economy.
3. An effort to get nature to change the rules for the benefit of those who are tired of the game.
4. A social and economic scheme of government by which man shall loiter rather than labor.
5. A survival of the unfit.
6. A device for swimming without going near the water.
7. Participation in profits without responsibility as to deficits.
8. An arrangement for destroying initiative, invention, creation and originality.
9. Resolution passed by a committee as a substitute for work, when the problem of civilization is to eliminate the parasite.
10. The apotheosis of the granite-chinned agitator who can put the most teeth in a flannel bear.

Our esteemed postmaster-general has authorized the publication of a report on foreign telephone systems containing very obvious errors. Three "investigators" for the department reported that long distance telephoning in the United States cost more than in any other country. He put the stamp of his official approval on the report and sent it broadcast, regardless of the misstatements with which it reeked. Among other things, the report says that the toll for a 1,000-mile call in Norway is 40 cents, in Germany 48, Sweden 54, France 58, Japan $1.37 and the United States $6. That looked bad for our private-owned lines, especially as long distance telephony is the special pride of American companies. But the value of the statistics may be determined from the fact that not a single country in the group, except the United States, permits a 1,000-mile call. The longest straight line in Germany reaches about 800 miles, in France 700 and in Japan 500.

Some of our exacting citizens turn in discouragement from occasional revelations of private business shortcomings and look with toleration on a possible betterment by means of public ownership and operation—to wit, state socialism. They suspect the motto of little business, as expounded by David Harum: "Do others, as they would do you, and do it first." They question the motto of big business: "Honesty is the best policy—when the amount involved is small," remembering that honesty is the best principle always and everywhere. They have not all, however, yet discovered that the Government in business is a suspension of the law of gravitation, a repeal of the law of supply and demand.

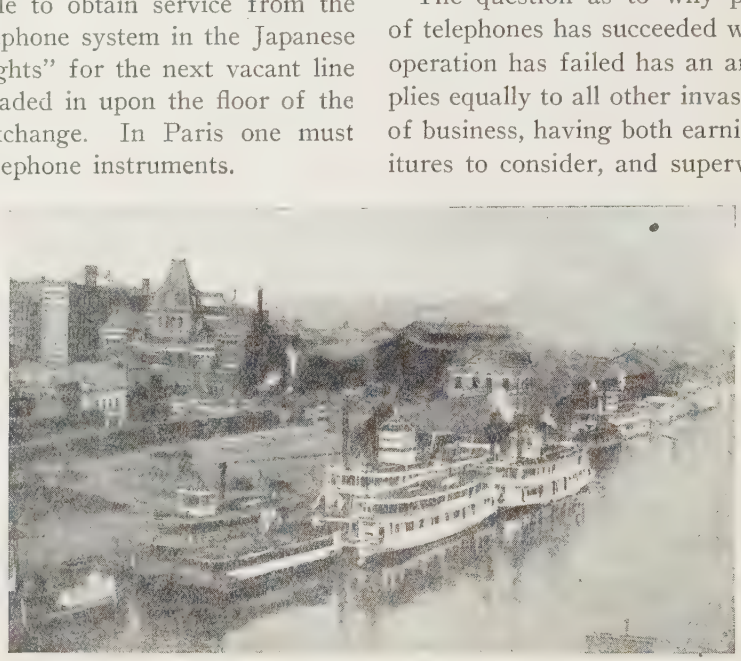
The Trail of Bureaucratic Inefficiency

Is it not true that Americans are more enterprising than Europeans, simply because in the United States we have given private enterprise unrestricted free play, and have not attempted to substitute for it the paralyzing hand of bureaucratic sloth? The answer is plain. Not all telephones in Europe are government-owned; and those that are not, are

from two to six times more popular. The trail of inefficiency in the management of state business enterprises is world-wide; moreover the lack of success is entirely independent of the character of the enterprise. Even the marvelous efficiency of the Japanese is powerless to overcome the handicap of government management. Thirty-five thousand citizens are today unable to obtain service from the government telephone system in the Japanese capital, and "rights" for the next vacant line are regularly traded in upon the floor of the Tokio stock exchange. In Paris one must buy his own telephone instruments.

The broad answer to all these questions is that the alertness and enterprise that are essential to telephone development cannot be expected from a government department. The characteristics of the bureaucratic mind and temperament forbid it. The organization of a government office with a virtually irremovable staff forbids it.

The question as to why private operation of telephones has succeeded while government operation has failed has an answer which applies equally to all other invasions of branches of business, having both earnings and expenditures to consider, and supervise and account



Steamboat Landing and Old Union Station, St. Paul

Why is it that government ownership and management of telephones is practically always a failure? Why is it that the country which has done most to improve the telephone and to popularize its use, is the country in which its operation and development are exclusively the work of private enterprise? Why is it that there are great and famous towns in Europe at this moment where methods and machinery that were abandoned twenty years ago in America are still in use? Why is it that throughout the length and breadth of Great Britain and the continent hardly a single efficient long-distance service is to be found? Mr. Ray Landis of Minneapolis, in an address asks these and other searching questions, and then replied:

for. That answer is: Because private operation develops efficiency.

It develops efficiency in getting business.

It develops efficiency in giving service.

It develops efficiency in reducing costs.

Government operation has no stimulus to develop efficiency.

It has no stimulus to develop efficiency in getting business.

It has no stimulus to develop efficiency in giving service.

It has no stimulus to develop efficiency in reducing costs.

The stimulus of enlightened human selfishness, which is the stimulus of substantially all human effort, is what differentiates energetic private operation from the paralysis of bu-

reaucratic activity, when applied to business affairs. When political intrigue, insincerity and corruption are substituted for individual integrity, sagacity and enterprise, in selecting business agents and managing business details, the survival of the unfit and the exaltation of the parasite are made inevitable.

At Topeka, Kansas, we may see a ten-story steel and concrete building, new and modern in every respect. A railroad built it. It was finished on time and cost $360,000. Beside it stands a three-story building, covering about the same ground space and of much the same general style of construction. The state is building it. Already $290,000 has been spent upon it. The last Legislature appropriated a $175,000 more; and when finally completed, it will probably cost half a million. This is not graft, but bad management—a confused, planless, intermittent, spasmodic method, carried on by overpaid and underworked officials, selected, it may be, by a joint committee of populists, walking delegates and industrial "workers," all intent on political regeneration.

The Saturday Evening Post points a distinctly visible moral and adorns a very palpable distinction, thus:

> The national forests should be public property for all time. If railroads, telephones and telegraphs were natural resources, title to which vested in the government at the beginning, and had never been alienated, we should believe in government ownership of them too —but not necessarily in government operation.

CHAPTER XXV

MINNESOTA JOURNALISM, LITERATURE AND LIBRARIES

When the Territory of Minnesota was organized June 1, 1849, the Pioneer, a weekly newspaper, had already been printed in St. Paul, and another, the Register, printed in Ohio, but dated at St. Paul, had been brought here and circulated. Thus the journalism of the embryo empire had kept abreast of its earliest recognizable settlements and ahead of its political organization. It was the advance agent of civilization, and it has ever since been a potent force in building up all the educational, moral and material interests of the state and the people. The literature and the libraries followed and these together with the school system, from the kindergarten to the university, have made the commonwealth what it is today—the magnificent Minnesota it has been the aim of these volumes to present with a truthful historical and descriptive illumination.

Newspaper Beginnings

The first steps toward establishing a newspaper in Minnesota were taken in August, 1848, by Dr. Andrew Randall, who was then attache of Doctor Owen's geological corps, engaged in a survey of this region. The project grew out of the "Stillwater convention" of that year, which first suggested to the mind of Doctor Randall that if there was to be a territorial organization it would be necessary to have a newspaper. Having the capacity and means to undertake the enterprise, he set about it.

Randall proceeded to Cincinnati, which was at the time his home, to purchase his press and material. Meantime he concluded to await the issue of the bill to organize the territory, which did not finally pass until the last day of the session in March, 1849. By this time Randall, annoyed at the delays, concluded to set up his press in Cincinnati and get out a number there. While in Cincinnati he formed the acquaintance of John P. Owens, a young man engaged in the printing business who had already imbibed the Minnesota fever, and a partnership between them was the result. They printed a number of their paper, which was to be called the Minnesota Register. It was dated "St. Paul, April 27, 1849," but really printed about two weeks earlier than that date. Messrs. H. H. Sibley and H. M. Rice had passed through Cincinnati on their way home from Washington, and contributed valuable articles on Minnesota to the Register. These, added to Mr. Randall's extensive knowledge of the country, gave the paper a very interesting local character. Thus two pronounced influences met. The geological survey helped to found Minnesota journalism. It was the first Minnesota newspaper ever printed and dates just one day in advance of the Pioneer, although the latter must be recorded as the first actually printed in Minnesota.

Murder of Its Founder

Doctor Randall, being a man of roving disposition, caught the California fever and sold out his interest in the newspaper before he left Cincinnati. He arrived safely in the golden land in the fall of 1849 and soon became a man of note on the Pacific coast as he carried an arsenal of high explosive adjectives, with dum-dum points. He was murdered in San Francisco, July 24, 1866, by a

ruffian named Hetherington. The crime led to the formation of the second vigilance committee, which executed summary justice on his slayer.

The purchaser of the assets and good-will of the infant journal, the Minnesota Register, was Nathaniel McLean, of Lebanon, Ohio, who had determined to emigrate to Minnesota. He was a brother of the eminent John McLean, of the United States Supreme Court, and a man of ability and high character. Mr. McLean was at that time sixty years of age, but strong and active. His associate in the enterprise, John Phillips Owens, a native of Ohio, already had some experience as a journalist in Louisville, New Orleans and other cities. The firm name was McLean & Owens. The press materials were shipped to St. Paul by steamboat, and in May Mr. Owens arrived here. Major McLean was detained until late in August. This seriously injured the chances of the paper. The Pioneer had already quite a start and the Chronicle had been established by James Hughes about June 1st.

The Minnesota Pioneer Founded

The debates in Congress on the Minnesota bill attracted the attention of men of energy all over the Union to the proposed territory, and many were looking to it as their future home. Among these was James M. Goodhue, a gentleman every way fitted to be the pioneer editor of the new territory. He was a talented and enterprising young lawyer, who while temporarily in charge of the Wisconsin Herald, at Lancaster, found it a more congenial field than the law, and chose it as his profession. When Minnesota Territory was finally organized, Mr. Goodhue at once purchased a printing press and material and shipped them by steamer to St. Paul, issuing meantime a prospectus for a paper to be called the Epistle of St. Paul but which name he changed, before the first issue, to the Minnesota Pioneer. The first number was printed and dated April 28, 1849, and was filled with rumblings of the coming empire.

The press upon which this number was printed had been used in Cincinnati twelve years before its migration to St. Paul in 1849. It was used by the Pioneer until 1856, when it was sold to the Sauk Rapids Frontiersman, published by Jere Russell, and afterwards used by the New Era, published in the same place by W. H. Wood; next upon the Minnesota Union, by S. B. Lowry and C. C. Andrews, at St. Cloud; next upon the St. Cloud

Pioneer Building, Cor. Fourth and Robert Street

Union, by Spafford & Simonton, at St. Cloud; and the first number of the St. Cloud Times was printed upon it. It then lay idle until the winter of 1866-67, when it was transferred to Sauk Center for use in the publication of the Sauk Valley News, which was superseded by the Sauk Center Herald in the spring of 1867. After other services and vicissitudes this press was secured by the Minnesota Historical Society more than twenty years ago, and remains one of its valued possessions.

Chronicle and Register

In May, 1849, Col. James Hughes, of Jackson County, Ohio, arrived at St. Paul with a press and material, and June 1st issued the first number of the Minnesota Chronicle. The Chronicle was published by Mr. Hughes until August following, when it was consolidated with the Register under the name of the Chronicle and Register.

It therefore came about that in June, 1849, three papers were published in the embryo town, each of them competent to distribute ecstacy at reduced rates among the enterprising citizens. This could not last, and in August the Chronicle and Register were consolidated, as above set forth. Col. D. A. Robertson established the Minnesota Democrat December 10, 1850, and within a short time absorbed the Chronicle-Register concern. In September, 1851, the Minnesotian appeared, with John P. Owens, one of the founders of the Register, as editor.

All of these papers were weekly, as was the Pioneer, which went steadily on through all the mutations of fortune undergone by its rivals. The Pioneer became a daily on May 1, 1854; the Minnesotian on May 11, 1854, and the Democrat May 15, 1854—the last named published by David Olmsted. Editor Goodhue of the Pioneer had died August 27, 1852; he was succeeded by Joseph R. Brown, and he by Earle S. Goodrich, who established the Daily Pioneer.

The Growth of Early Journalism

Other towns rapidly accumulated around St. Paul—rivals of it and rivals of each other. It was long before one of them realized success, in its rivalry for population, but all of them had ambitions. To prosecute its rivalry and realize its ambitions, each must have one or more newspapers. They came rapidly and considering the surroundings they did credit to their editors and to the people who supported them. After sixty years of cold storage their files have much of vivid interest today. From the point of view of the reading public the newer journalism is preferable to the old. There has been a general improvement in the press—an all-round speeding up. Newspapers of all classes are better written, more readable, more entertaining and more attractive than ever they were, and are quite as well informed. Even the greatest of them have been touched with the spirit of modern enterprise at every point, and never reached a higher level of journalistic excellence. From 1854 to 1858 were the golden years of Minnesota Territory and of territorial newspapers. In the latter year the universal "hard times" clouded their prosperity, and in May, 1858, the territorial era ceased with the admission of the state into the then much-threatened Union.

There were a total of seventy-five newspapers established in Minnesota during the territorial era—that is, previous to May 11, 1858, when the territory became a state. During the last six months of the territory eight weekly papers were started—one each in Red Wing, Belle Plaine, St. Cloud, Winona and Rochester, and two in Minneapolis. Two of these were in the Swedish language. But the "boom" was still somewhat prevalent and the undiminished activity in founding new journals was typical of other business ventures.

The enterprising, patriotic editors and publishers of this period were, as we have said, the real advance agents of civilization, the genuine empire builders. There were Goodhue, Goodrich, Owens, Foster, Wheelock, Joseph Brown, Newson, W. S. King, D. S. B. Johnston, Ames, Croffut, Ramaley, and the rest. The current and the future generations may not remember all their names, but what is more important, they remember the policies these editors inculcated, and inherit the rich patrimony bequeathed by them. Coming generations are forgetful, but:

> "Though they may forget the singer,
> They will not forget the song."

Outgrowth and Development

From Goodhue's first small planting has developed the immense growth of Minnesota's

journalism, periodical literature and special publications devoted to innumerable objects and interests, as we see it in existence today. It is too vast and voluminous to even be catalogued generically within our limits. The daily newspapers published in our cities and towns are numbered by scores; the weeklies by hundreds. The literary magazines are many and are widely influential. Every fraternal, religious, economic, industrial and commercial organization has its recognized organ and exponent. The vital interest of agriculture has many aggressive, intelligent educational journals, each with more than a statewide circulation, many devoted to single de-

Bird's-eye View of Mississippi River and Wholesale District, St. Paul

partments of our multiplied farm activities and all contributing their important quota to the grand aggregate of potential influences which are fast pushing our state to the front rank among the prosperous commonwealths of the nation. From the Rural Minnesotian of Dr. Thomas Foster of 1866; from the Minnesota Monthly of 1875 to the numerous farm journals of 1915 is a far cry—but they all have their share in the allotment of credit earned, howbeit many fell short in the modicum of reward received.

In the atmosphere of untrammeled freedom the press of Minnesota has thus flourished and expanded, and the state has done likewise with it and largely because of it. History tells us that certain phases of advanced civilization have existed without journalism and a certain phase of journalism has existed without advancing civilization. Civilization and true journalism must be coexistent; as to which may be the major, which the minor premise, let fools contest. Freedom of the press must be a recognized principle of fundamental, constitutional law, in any real civilization. The free school, the open Bible, the unfettered press are the prime factors of the only progress that reaches and illumines the universal brotherhood of man. None other is genuine; all else, howsoever polished and adorned, is bogus and bastard, doomed and wholly damnable. The civilization which preceded newspapers was local; its blessings were for the smallest circles for the pampered dillettanti "swimming with clogged wings through melted sugar of roses." Centuries elapsed before the common people of Europe knew that America had been discovered; ages rolled on while the simplest inventions were slowly breaking their way through crusts of ignorance and prejudice, to the hand and home of the toiler. Now the schools are open to all; the gospel is preached to all; the judges listen to all—because the journals talk to all and the mails are taken to all.

Early Editorial Conventions

Organization may be called the first law of life. To organize is a natural impulse of civilized man and the higher the state of civilization the stronger the impulse. Hence it was inevitable that the editors of Minnesota should attempt to organize. The first attempts were failures owing to lack of persistence, but the third attempt, as we shall see, was a pronounced success. The official records of the two conventions held several years apart, for the purpose of forming an editorial association, have not been preserved, but fortunately the late D. S. B. Johnston, who attended one of the meetings, and who in after years diligently gathered and compiled the history of Minnesota newspaper publications, which must be a standard authority for all time to come, has left memoranda for our use.

The first convention was held at St. Paul, June 3, 1858, according to previous notice. Columbus Stebbins, editor of the Hastings Independent, was elected chairman of the preliminary organization. A committee of seven was appointed to present business, and A. J. Van Vorhes, Doctor Foster, W. A. Croffut, W. C. Dodge, C. B. Hensley, Marshall Robinson and Charles Brown constituted that committee.

The convention was permanently organized by the election of Columbus Stebbins, president; Frederick Somers and A. J. Van Vorhes, vice presidents; and David Blakeley and D. S. B. Johnston, secretaries. A. J. Van Vorhes, T. M. Newson and James Mills were appointed to draft a constitution and report at a meeting which was ordered to be held on the next anniversary of Franklin's birthday, January 17, 1859.

W. A. Croffut, Doctor Foster and J. K. Averill were appointed to select suitable persons to deliver an oration and read a poem on that occasion.

Publication of general and local laws, uniform rates for subscription and advertising, establishment of paper manufactures in the state, and increase of prices for publication of legal advertisements were advised by resolution.

Those present at the above meeting were: A. J. Van Vorhes, of the Stillwater Messenger; Frederick Somers, of the St. Paul Pioneer and Democrat; David Blakeley, Bancroft Pioneer; D. S. B. Johnston, St. Anthony Express; Dr. Thomas Foster, St. Paul Minnesotian; W. A. Croffut, St. Anthony News; T. M. Newson, St. Paul Times; James Mills, Pioneer and Democrat; J. K. Averill, Winona Times; W. C. Dodge, Shakopee Free Press; Marshall Robinson, Glencoe Register; Charles Brown, Brownsville Herald; and C. B. Hensley, Mankato Independent.

The second editorial convention was held in Mankato, June 4, 1862. A. J. Van Vorhes, of the Stillwater Messenger, was chairman; and Orville Brown, of the Faribault Republican, secretary. The other editors present were: William R. Marshall, St. Paul Press; Louis E. Fisher, St. Paul Pioneer; D. Sinclair, Winona Republican; D. Blakeley, Rochester Post; W. H. Mitchell, Rochester Republican; Frederick Driscoll, Belle Plaine Journal; Martin Williams, St. Peter Tribune; N. B. Hyatt, Blue Earth City News; Col. John H. Stevens, Glencoe Register; J. H. McKenney, Chatfield Democrat; J. C. Wise, Mankato Record; C. B. Hensley, Mankato Independent; and James J. Green, Minnesota Statesman.

The committee to draft a constitution and by-laws were Van Vorhes, Marshall, Sinclair, Colonel Stevens and McKenney.

The committee on a uniform schedule for job work and advertising were Blakeley, Hensley, Wise, Fisher and Green. This committee was to prepare and furnish a copy of the price schedule to each editor in the state for examination and concurrence. The secretary was to invite each editor in the state to meet in a third editorial convention, October 22, 1862.

Owing to the pending War of the Rebellion, and the bloody Sioux massacre which followed two months after this convention, the movement for a permanent association again

lapsed. The adjourned meeting was not held on October 22, 1862. At that date the editors had more important matters to occupy their minds—and quills. Their busy days were filled with vain pursuit of the unattainable; their sleepness nights were devoted to a futile search for a solution of the insoluble.

The Minnesota Editors' and Publishers' Association

In January, 1867, the war in the South had closed; the Sioux had been driven from Minnesota; the surviving soldiers of the Union had returned to their homes; and thousands of their comrades from other states had come with them to share their prosperity; all kinds of industry had revived—the newspaper industry with the others. The impulse for organization also revived. A call was issued during the month named by certain newspaper men of St. Paul, inviting the editors and publishers of the state to convene in that city on the 20th day of February, ensuing, to form a state editorial association. The following are extracts from the official proceedings of the "Minnesota State Editors' and Publishers' Convention," afterwards designated as the "first meeting" from which all future annual meetings, now numbering nearly fifty, have been counted:

St. Paul, Minn., February 20, 1867.

The delegates to the Minnesota Publishers' Convention met, pursuant to call, at ten o'clock a. m. at the hall of the Minnehaha Engine House.

The convention was called to order by F. Driscoll, of the St. Paul Press, who nominated H. W. Rose, of the Wabasha Herald, chairman pro tem. On motion of J. A. Leonard of the Rochester Post, W. B. Mitchell, of the St. Cloud Journal, was elected temporary Secretary.

The following papers were represented in the Convention:

Journal, St. Cloud, W. B. Mitchell.
Times, St. Cloud, A. J. Reed.
Farmer, Anoka, J. M. Knight.
Union, Anoka, H. A. Castle.
Herald, Wabasha, H. W. Rose.
Leader, Lake City, W. J. McMaster.
Messenger, Stillwater, A. J. Van Vorhes.
Herald, Chaska, F. Du Toit.
Journal, Owatonna, C. L. Tappan, C. P. Hatheway.
Register, Austin, C. H. Davidson.
Tribune, St. Peter, M. Williams.
South West, Blue Earth City, C. Huntington.
Recorder, Northfield, H. A. Kimball.
Standard, Albert Lea, D. G. Parker.
Post, Rochester, J. A. Leonard.
Federal Union, Rochester, H. S. Knapp.
Republican, Winona, D. Sinclair.
Gazette, Hastings, I. Todd.
Union, Hastings, A. Johnston.
Courier, Le Sueur, M. R. Prendergast.
Post, New Ulm, L. Naegle.
Reporter, Taylor's Falls, E. H. Folsom.
Chronicle, Minneapolis, R. H. Conwell, L. P. Plummer, F. L. Smith.
Rural Minnesotian, Dr. Thos. Foster.
N. W. Chronicle, St. Paul, John C. Devereaux.
Press, St. Paul, Fred Driscoll.
Pioneer, St. Paul, C. W. Nash.
Commercial, St. Paul, H. P. Hall, D. Ramaley.
Volksblatt, St. Paul, C. H. Lienau.
Argus, Shakopee, Henry Hinds.
Journal, Prescott (Wis.), Lute A. Taylor.
Republican, Faribault, A. W. McKinstry.

On motion of Irving Todd, a committee on permanent organization was appointed by the chair, consisting of M. Williams, A. J. Van Vorhes, and Irving Todd. The committee made the following report:

President—D. Sinclair, Winona Republican.

Vice President—H. W. Rose, Wabasha Herald.

Secretary—W. B. Mitchell, St. Cloud Journal.

The committee appointed at the informal meeting of the previous evening to ascertain what legislation had taken place during the present session affecting the interests of pub-

lishers, and to recommend what course should be pursued by the convention, reported through its chairman, J. A. Leonard, with the following suggestions:

First—To urge the Legislature to raise the price for publishing delinquent tax lists to twenty cents per description.

Second—To ask the passage of a bill directing the publication of the laws in two papers in each county in the state where there were two of opposing politics; if both were of the same political views, then in the paper having the largest circulation.

Third—To appoint a committee to memorialize the Legislature on these matters, and another to wait upon the members, explain the different points and urge the passage of the bills.

The following committee was appointed to draft the memorial: J. A. Leonard, D. Sinclair, F. Driscoll, Thomas Foster and C. L. Tappan.

The following legislative committee was appointed: C. W. Nash, F. Driscoll, L. P. Plummer, C. H. Lienau and H. P. Hall.

F. Driscoll, on behalf of the press of St. Paul, extended an invitation to the members of the convention to attend a banquet at the Merchants' Hotel, in the evening of today, at 11 o'clock. The invitation was accepted by the convention.

Mr. Driscoll also, on behalf of the governor, W. R. Marshall, invited the convention to attend his reception on the evening of the 21st inst. Accepted.

On motion of C. L. Tappan it was resolved by the members of the convention to accept the invitation of J. E. Whitney to meet at his photograph gallery and sit for their pictures for an editorial group.

On motion D. Sinclair, A. J. Van Vorhes, H. A. Castle and A. Johnston were added to the legislative committee.

It will be seen that thirty-two newspapers were represented at this meeting. A list of twenty-two additional papers then published in Minnesota, making a total of fifty-four, was presented and filed. The publishers of these papers were declared eligible to membership on application.

The session lasted two days and much business of pecuniary interest to the craft was transacted. A fraternal spirit was fostered among the delegates, which has endured until this day and has worked a lasting benefit to Minnesota journalism. Much attention was shown the editors by state and city officials, citizens and public institutions. The banquet was a notable, historic event. There were present, among others, to greet the editors: William R. Marshall, then governor; H. H. Sibley, Ossian E. Dodge, John T. Averill, J. C. Burbank and S. P. Jennison.

The Association Approaching Its Fiftieth Anniversary

One year hence the Minnesota Editors' and Publishers' Association can celebrate the semicentennial of its organization—the fiftieth meeting. There is abundant ground for self-felicitation on the work it has done and the results it has accomplished. Its annual meetings have been fruitful in addresses on practical themes, which have been eminently useful, as well as in orations and poems of high literary merit. Its assemblages, mostly in the Twin Cities, have inspired cordial hospitalities from their commercial bodies. Its excursions to all parts of the country, also to Canada and Mexico, have been to the highest degree enjoyable and instructive. Its annual representation in the National Editorial Association, which originated here, has stamped an indelible impress on the journalism of the nation. It has raised up in this state a new generation of journalists, greatly increased in numbers, equal in zeal and intelligence, superior in opportunity to the predecessors, inky, but ardent, who bravely blazed the way for them.

It has been well worth while.

Among those who have served as presidents of the state association are W. B. Mitchell, Frank A. Day, Joel P. Heatwole, Henry A. Castle, G. S. Pease, H. P. Hall, B. B. Herbert,

H. C. Miller, J. A. Leonard, A. W. McKinstry, C. C. Whitney, C. F. Macdonald, Irving Todd, H. C. Hotaling, S. Y. Gordon and many others. David Ramaley served as treasurer for forty-three years, until his lamented death in 1914. B. B. Herbert, during his term as president in 1883, suggested the formation of a National Editorial Association, which was approved and carried into effect. Mr. Herbert was elected president of the national association at its first meeting in New Orleans. He is now publisher of the National Journalist at Chicago, and is affectionately greeted at every annual meeting by the delegates from all the states as the "Father of the National Association."

At the forty-ninth annual meeting of the Minnesota Editors and Publishers Association on February 19-20, 1915, about two hundred papers were represented and the following officers were chosen: J. C. Morrison, Morris, president; H. M. Wheelock, F. O'Dara and A. O. Moreaux, vice presidents; Herman Roe, Northfield, secretary; and H. C. Hotaling, Mapleton, treasurer. Papers and discussions on many practical subjects made this the largest meeting ever held specially notable. The banquet at the Hotel St. Paul was tendered to the editors by the printers' supply men of the city. Governor Hammond and Mayor Powers were honor guests. Over three hundred persons, including wives or daughters of the members, enjoyed the festivities. Only two of the charter members of 1867 were present at this meeting and banquet—William B. Mitchell and Henry A. Castle. Three others are known to be living —A. W. McKinstry, George A. DuToit and Irving Todd.

Commenting editorially on this convention, a leading Twin City daily newspaper which some years ago was accustomed to sneer contemptuously at the "Slocums of the country press," asserted that Minnesota has the strongest organization of newspaper men in the country, and pays just tribute to the close relation this fine and heroic body of men bears to the development of the state. It includes, says the editorial, pioneers of rural journalism who undertook the production of newspapers under conditions which called for courage and devotion of a high grade, men who planted their printing presses upon the very frontiers of civilization and aided the country in growing up with them. It goes on:

> Minnesota is fortunate in the number and character of the newspapers represented in today's gathering. Their prosperity is the best indication of the character of the citizenship of the state, for the newspaper in the country districts is dependent upon the support and encouragement of the solid and intelligent ranks of the people; and that it does flourish and expand is the evidence of the reciprocity of sentiment, the acceptance of the clean and right-minded newspaper as a medium of information, a defender of the public right and a leader of clean, wholesome sentiment.

An Illuminating Comparison

An interesting comparison which illustrates the enormous material and intellectual expansion of Minnesota during the past sixty-five years may be made in the newspaper file room of the State Historical Society. It is between the little Weekly Pioneer of 1849 and the mammoth single issue of its lineal successor, the Daily Pioneer-Press of December 22, 1914, which claims to have established a record for the Northwest both in size and character. This issue contained 120 pages, making it the largest ever published in this section, and it contained more news and editorial matter, in proportion to advertising, than any similar edition issued in the West.

An analysis of the paper, what it contained and the labor represented in its preparation, prove it to be a remarkable achievement, one which would have staggered a newspaper with less complete facilities. Every part of the work of preparation and publication was done by the regular staff of the Pioneer-Press and its associated journal, the Dispatch. A few figures relative to this number will serve to indicate how enormous was the undertaking.

The press run of the Annual was 72,700 copies, of which more than forty thousand were delivered Sunday morning to St. Paul homes and newsdealers, and more than thirty thousand were mailed to regular subscribers in practically every city and village in the Northwest, and to scattered subscribers in every state in the Union as well as in foreign countries.

The total number of pages printed for this edition was 8,724,000, and if the white paper on which the edition was printed had been in one single sheet it would have reached 1,741 miles, or from New York City to Galveston.

New York Life Building

The weight of the white paper used was 121,987 pounds, equal to that of 2,000 bushels of wheat. The type used to print the edition weighed 9,453 pounds, or more than four and one-half tons. The weight of the mail edition was 57,087 pounds. It required 1,178 mail sacks in which to deliver this lot, and five autos and three drays were used to convey it to the depot, these vehicles making thirty-six trips on the job. The ink used to print the edition weighed 2,411 pounds.

The work of preparing the editorial matter and the solicitation of advertising was handled entirely by regular staff members. The mechanical work, including making cuts, setting type, making up and stereotyping forms, printing the paper, etc., was done by the regular force. In the mailing room the services of thirty-two men were required five hours Saturday and fifty-two men for seven hours early Sunday morning. The entire mail edition was handled without delay, and the entire city edition was delivered to homes and news stands in St. Paul within two hours of the regular time, the carriers being handicapped by the extra weight of the papers.

The numerous inventions and improvements which have made this contrast possible are a vivid index to the growth of American life and of modern civilization. The typewriter, the telegraph and telephone, the linotype, the photo-engraver, the web press, the electric light, the mailing machine, the automobile, the bicycle, all these and a hundred more marvels of genius contributed to this grand totality. The slow evolution, in the course of nature, of the crocodile into the dachshund was no more miraculous than that of the perfecting press and folder from its pre-territorial, hand-manipulated prototype.

Independent Journalism

There have been many changes in the conduct of newspapers not only in Minnesota but in the country since the days of Goodrich and Foster, even since those of Wheelock and George K. Shaw and H. P. Hall. They have grown more enterprising in the publication of news; more careful in sifting their facts; more independent in their political affiliations. This last differentiation has been first shown in the daily press, but is gradually permeating the state weeklies also. The sputter of escaping steam has been replaced by the mild, ethereal warmth of the thermos bottle and the fireless cooker. The so-called independent journals constitute, perhaps, one-third of the papers published in the United States. These

journals, either starting without, or throwing off, the trammels of party allegiance, state their sole aim to be the servants of the people at large. Just as an electric line, or a system of street illumination, is a public service, so the independent newspaper desires to be regarded and, in addition to providing news in abundance, it claims to fight strenuously for the interests of the community, whenever it conceives these to be in danger from monopoly or corruption. Journalism here is in the way of wresting from party what was meant for mankind, and then of seeing that mankind, having come into possession of it, wrings from the new weapon all the advantages it can provide.

John Wanamaker, who ought to know, for he has probably paid more for newspaper advertising than has any other man living, and has won a greater success than has any other retail merchant, recently said: "Newspapers are believable and are almost the only things that are real these days. They are at great cost to educate us, and their responsibilities are tremendous. They are as mighty as the military, as sleepless and far-reaching as the light of the morning." And the man who pays for more advertising than any other person might have added, they are the cheapest and best investment in the world as well. Men of the highest rank have been loudest in their ascriptions of honor. Thomas Jefferson asserted his preference for newspapers without a government to a government without newspapers. Thiers averred that national liberty and the freedom of the press cannot exist separately. Lord Mansfield boasted that the courts of justice sit every day in the newspapers. Bulwer called them sleepless watchmen that report every danger which menaces the institutions of the country. Macaulay plaintively pronounced it the crowning misfortune of the English laborers in the days of the Stuarts that no newspapers pleaded their cause. De Tocqueville said that the newspaper is the intellectual familiar of all men, of all degrees and occupations, admitted at once to a close intimacy and dropping the same thought into ten thousand minds at the same moment. Wendell Phillips calls it parent, school, college, theater, all in one, and says every drop of our blood is colored by it.

Political journalism is, however, by no means extinct in this state. There are many newspapers that battle earnestly for the views of their conductors, and exercise a wide, salutary influence. Just before election it is the manifest duty of the plain people to turn out and be talked to by professional politicians. It is, however, seldom safe to judge of the size of these audiences by the remarks of the opposition press. And, after election, the candidate frequently finds that the singularity of his plurality is its leading feature. But even the campaign of clamor and resonance, which leaves its participants due for a long season of cracked ice and bromo after their protracted indulgence in strong language, can scarcely compete in reverberation with the thunderings of a valiant editor.

Evolutions in Our Language

The omnipresent newspaper press has not yet received its due meed of praise for the approaching universality of the use of our mother tongue. We underestimate the educational influence of our new journalism. A young man in business who studies political economy to help him make money might just as well study astronomy to help him see in the dark. The study of the binominal theorem is, visibly and directly, of no use in business; yet as a matter of fact one who has mastered it will find it relatively easier to turn up punctually at eight o'clock in the morning, to attend to what is said to him, and to understand his own ignorance and do his best to remove it, than one who has never seen the inside of an algebra. Hence it has come about that the constant reader of good newspapers, good magazines and good literature in our current vernacular becomes imbued with its spirit and grows to be an exponent thereof. Hence, moreover, it seems to be nearly time to cease using the term "English language." It is also

nearly time to cease the long, futile search for an artificial "universal language." It must be evident that there is already in active operation an international language whose growth has been mainly American growth; whose present position and vitality are mainly American. In this language at least five-eighths of the world's printing and writing are now being done, although if Americans ceased their use of the language it would sink to fourth or fifth place among the languages spoken by the civilized world. The medium of expression referred to is the American language. Possibly Germans, Frenchmen, Italians, Spaniards and others regard complacently the attempted undermining of their national languages by the Esperantists and others, but as for the American language, the international assistant at every world's congress and on the vessels of every ocean, it will never be crowded out of its assured position by Volapuk, Esperhodgepodge, Sunriso, Ido, Dido, Nonesucho, Magnabluffo, Jimdandio or other Sahara of imbecility without any oasis, by whomsoever concocted or in whatever guise appearing.

The Minnesota Public Library System

In obedience to a manifest necessity for a more systematic management of the various plans for the maintenance of public libraries throughout the state, and for the circulation of desirable books, more generally through the towns, villages and rural districts, where the demand exists, the Minnesota Public Library Commission was created by an act of Legislature in April, 1899. The board of directors is composed of the president of the state university, the state superintendent of public instruction, the secretary of the State Historical Society, each ex-officio, and two other members appointed by the governor. The executive officers appointed by this board are: The secretary, who is responsible for the administration of the commission and supervises the extension work; and the librarian of the department of traveling libraries. The purpose of the commission, as expressed in the law, is: (1), to give "advice and instruction to the managers of any public library, and to the trustees of any village, town, or community upon any matter pertaining to the organization, maintenance, or administration of libraries, and to assist, by counsel and encouragement, in the formation of libraries where none exist, or in improving those already established," and (2), to maintain a "state circulating library, from which any town, village, or community may borrow books." The general traveling libraries are made up of groups of fifty volumes each for small towns and villages, and of twenty-five volumes each for rural communities. They are loaned for six months upon application of ten taxpayers, and to a public library upon application of the board of directors. A fee of $1 for fifty books and 50 cents for twenty-five books is paid in advance for transportation charges. In addition to the fifty-volume and twenty-five-volume library, this free circulating library reaches out to every interest within the state.

The multiplication of "Carnegie libraries" in many of the cities and larger towns of Minnesota during the past fifteen years, made possible by the munificent generosity of the great philanthropist, have been a distinguishing feature of that period.

Books of the St. Paul Library were lent to 35,541 persons in 1914, according to the report of the Minnesota Public Library Commission. There are 148,531 volumes under the custody of Dr. W. Dawson Johnston, librarian. The libraries are becoming more generally used as social centers throughout the state, says Clara F. Baldwin, secretary, in the report. This is particularly true of the libraries on the Iron Range. In many of the libraries public receptions are held and various forms of entertainment conducted. All this indicates that the object of the organization of the state commission is being accomplished and that its benefits to the literary and educational interests of the people at large are duly appreciated by them.

Twin City Libraries and Librarians

Both St. Paul and Minneapolis are proud of their libraries and fortunate in their librarians. All in all a city is the expression of the people; great buildings for trade and traffic are the expression of the traffic which comes and goes; a great public library is the expression of the people's desire for wisdom. And that library is useless but for the man directing it, administering the book treasury for the people.

The new library of which St. Paul is so justly proud in anticipation, is rising, as we write, on the river littoral. But before it is ready to house the books, the administrative processes of so large an undertaking must be thoroughly organized, and the book treasures must be added to, in order that when the public library building is completed and opened it may seem something more than a place of echoing promises. To this end the librarian who is to direct the new project has come while we are still small and domestic and expectant. Very properly he was given a large share in the work of preparation.

Minneapolis was fortunate in having during the earlier years of her splendid library the expert service of Herbert Putnam, now the distinguished head of the National Library at Washington, followed by the scholar and historian, James Kendall Hosmer. To him Gratia A. Countryman is a competent and experienced successor. St. Paul is fortunate in securing for the administrator of her new library a man whose work has already placed him in the first rank of librarians of the country. William Dawson Johnston comes direct from Columbia University, having ordered the workings of that large university library for four years. Before that he was for ten years connected with the library at Washington, and with the Bureau of Education.

An alumnus from Brown University, a master from Harvard, and a lecturer in Brown and Simmons, he had more than a librarian's work. He can worthily take up, under the new auspices, the widely extended work which his predecessor, Mrs. Helen McCaine, has for so many years nobly advanced to its present status.

It is not too much to expect that Doctor Johnston will exert a very large influence upon the future development of Minnesota; the time is ripe for just such wisdom as he represents and can make current. The life of the city must be quickened in other ways than those of trade. There is an important place for libraries still, in spite of our absorption with the things and the thinking of our own day. Libraries have developed also since they were mere storehouses; they are active, daily factors in living. Doctor Johnston has an unparalleled opportunity to make a treasury of books which shall be sought after by the people of the city and the people of the country.

The Libraries of Minneapolis

The fortunate people of Minneapolis have either conditionally or unconditionally access to stores of knowledge collected in libraries, catalogued as follows, besides many other minor but important assemblages of books:

Augsburg Seminary Library—Northeast corner Eighth and Twenty-first Avenue (9,500 volumes). Librarian, Prof. William Mills.

Hennepin County Medical Library—1114 Donaldson Building. Librarian, J. P. Sedgwick.

Minneapolis Athenaeum (62,556 volumes). United with public library and books free to public on same conditions as those of the latter.

Minneapolis Bar Association Library—Fourth floor of courthouse (38,000 volumes). Librarian, Frederick Knapp.

Minneapolis Directory Company—902-906 Northwestern Building. Directories of states and cities for free reference.

Polish National Alliance Library—1400 Northeast Third (1,000 volumes).

University of Minnesota Library—In Library Building at the university (175,000 vol-

umes). Librarian, James T. Gerould; reference librarian, Ina Firkins; head of loan department, Vivian Colgrove. Open to everybody from 8 A. M. to 10 P. M. every day of the university year, except Sundays and holidays. During vacations the library is open every day from 9 to 12 A. M. For reference work the library is free to everyone.

Hennepin Medical Association Library—Donaldson Building. Open to members of the association and to laymen, who occasionally need a professional library.

The Minneapolis Public Library

The Legislature passed an act in 1885 authorizing the establishment of a public library in Minneapolis. The building on the corner of Hennepin Avenue and Tenth Street was finished and opened to the public December, 1889. Immediately upon the appointment of the first library board, a 99-year contract was signed with the Athenaeum Library, which had been in existence since 1859. By the terms of the contract the books of the Athenaeum were to be housed and cared for by the public library and to be as free to the public as the public library books were. The library has now been open over twenty-five years, and the building which was adequate at the time has since been enlarged by a long wing and is again much too small for the activities which it houses. The library now has 291,831 volumes. The central building has been augmented by fourteen branch libraries and twenty-four deposit stations. Work is also carried on in thirty-five school buildings and about fifty-six business houses, clubs, settlements, engine houses, etc. In all about one hundred and twenty points are used for the distribution of books. That the people of Minneapolis have appreciated the privileges of so broad a policy of library administration is proven by the enormous circulation. Three branch buildings have been built from the regular tax fund, one was the gift of the late ex-Governor Pillsbury, four have been the gift of Andrew Carnegie and two belong jointly to the park board and library board; ten of the fourteen branches are therefore in permanent buildings of their own. The library is free in all its departments and is open every day in the year except July 4th.

The first librarian was Herbert Putnam, now librarian of Congress; the next was the eminent historian, James K. Hosmer, who resigned in 1904, followed by the present librarian, Gratia A. Countryman, who had been assistant librarian for ten years preceding her promotion to the librarianship, and the head cataloguer previous to the assistant librarianship. Miss Countryman is a graduate of the University of Minnesota of the class of '89 and began her work with the Minneapolis library before it opened its doors to the public. She has been connected with its development and has in large measure directed its growth from its very beginning. The library board has given her their confidence and support and the city has cheerfully maintained by its tax levy the very thorough system of book distribution. Miss Countryman was largely responsible for the law establishing a state library commission with a system of traveling libraries, and has been on the state library commission since its establishment in 1899.

The present library board consists of T. B. Walker, president; D. D. Dayton, secretary; Frank H. Carleton, E. C. Gale, H. E. Pence, Cyrus Northrop, the mayor, the president of the board of education, and the president of the university.

The Libraries of St. Paul

The fortunate people of St. Paul, in addition to their public library, referred to below, have privileges in connection with the following libraries of special merit:

Agricultural School Library—In main building at University Farm, St. Anthony Park. It contains more than nineteen thousand volumes of general and technical literature, Government reports, etc., besides 50,000 unbound pamphlets, bulletins and reports.

There are complete sets of standard encyclopedias and dictionaries, and files of over three hundred popular and technical magazines and periodicals.

Directory Library—Sixteen thousand volumes. R. L. Polk & Co., proprietors, 498 Endicott Building. Directories of all the principal cities on file for reference.

Firemen's Library—Main Avenue, southwest corner of Ninth Street. About one thousand volumes. I. I. Markley, librarian.

Masonic Library of Grand Lodge of Minnesota—Corner Smith Avenue and Sixth Street. About four thousand volumes. John Fishel, librarian.

Minnesota Historical Society Library—25 State Capitol. About one hundred and fourteen thousand volumes and pamphlets. Open daily to the public, for reading and reference, from 8:30 A. M. to 5 P. M. Warren Upham, librarian.

Porter's Circulating Library—71 Endicott Arcade.

Ramsey County Medical Society Library—Thirteenth floor, Lowry Building. I. A. Goette, librarian.

State Library—218 State Capitol. Seventy-five thousand, three hundred and forty-two volumes, chiefly law books and public documents of Minnesota and other states. Open daily from 8:30 A. M. to 5:30 P. M., and at all times during the sessions of the Legislature. Librarian, Elias I. Lien.

United States Circuit Court of Appeals Law Library—429-431 Federal Building. Librarian, Dr. Isaac L. Mahan.

St. Paul Public Library, the new home for which is approaching completion, will be one of the finest in the country. The site, buildings and equipment will have cost a million and a half dollars when ready for occupation. This includes the James J. Hill Reference Library; the two buildings, combined in one, occupy the entire block opposite Rice Park, bounded by Fourth, Washington, Third and Market streets, practically in the heart of St. Paul's business district. The new library is three stories and basement, U-shaped, fronting on Fourth Street and Rice Park, with an inner boulevard or garden on Third Street or rear. Every available foot of space is utilized to the best advantage, from basement to roof. In the basement is the children's department, which promises to be a real feature of the building. It is expected that this will not only fill a long-felt want, but will mean much toward getting children accustomed to coming to the library. The basement is practically a story above the street level, well lighted and ventilated. The first floor will contain the

SEVENTH STREET, WEST FROM ROBERT, ST. PAUL

general offices, delivery room and a large reading room. On the second floor smaller reading rooms, alcove style, are provided for persons wishing to devote themselves to serious study. Each alcove or reading room is devoted to some particular subject for study. The building plans provide for a commodious room for a museum, where such collections of mounted and other scientific specimens as may be purchased by the city or donated by interested citizens will be placed. On the third floor is the so-called "conversation" room for women and girls, small study rooms, individual research rooms, rest rooms, lunch room, etc. Every effort has been made not to overlook the comfort and convenience of library patrons. As a whole the structure embraces, as stated, all the best and newest arrangements for the modern library, with all that the term implies.

The Central Library Totally Destroyed

The above applies to the housing of the library that is to be. The library that was, to the extent of about one hundred and fifty thousand volumes, succumbed to a devastating fire, in the old building soon to have been vacated, on the night of April 27, 1915. Only a few books were saved except those in the hands of readers, and some select works stored in vaults elsewhere. The resources of the city, the generosity of citizens, and funds received for insurance, will speedily replace and doubtless improve the collection as a whole. Meantime the circulation goes on from temporary quarters. The following statement refers to the activities just prior to the destruction:

Number of registered users of library, 33,541, or about thirteen per cent of St. Paul's population. Seventeen per cent of public school children are registered users. Total circulation, 490,282 volumes, equivalent to fourteen per borrower, or 1.9 per capita of population; 23 per cent of total issued through schools. No one living in the city is more in need of service than those of foreign birth. These constitute about twenty-six per cent of the population, but the number of books used by them is less than four per cent of the total number issued. Three or more branch library buildings in suburban districts made possible through a $75,000 gift from the Carnegie Corporation and part of the Hale bequest will soon be available. Delivery stations are already located at about twenty public schools, drugstores, offices and neighborhood houses in convenient parts of the city.

How J. J. Hill Helped

The generosity of James J. Hill, who purchased the site for the reference library and who paid all the cost for its erection, and that of citizens who contributed to the fund for the purchase of the site for the public library, made these two institutions possible in their present splendid proportions. The only portion of the expense for the site which the taxpayers shared was that on which it originally was intended to erect the proposed new central police station. The larger portion of the expense was borne by Mr. Hill and other public-spirited citizens. The taxpayers, however, will share in the expense of erecting the public library building, $600,000 of bonds having been sold for this purpose. The two library buildings, which will be built as one uniform structure, together with the sites, will represent an investment of $1,250,000. In this connection it is interesting to note an incident which shows how Mr. Hill is working to make the reference library an institution for the people rather than a monument to the builder. It is said the original plans provided the inscription "James J. Hill Reference Library" above the door at the Fourth Street entrance. Mr. Hill asked the architect to eliminate the inscription so far as it referred to him personally.

Minnesota Literature

The literature of this state, young as the state is and modestly as its work in that line

has been exploited on the general stage, has already accomplished successes well worth the telling, and has already laid foundations in historic, heroic, romantic careers that must furnish forth, in the vast unknowable future, golden material for the highest achievements in the art of letters. Our literature, comprehensively considered, properly includes books and pamphlets of real value written about Minnesota or written by Minnesotans or weaving Minnesota facts and traditions and characters into such narrations as shall be typical of the era and the clime. The opportunities are illimitable. A lasting literature must be a faithful portrayal of life, and nowhere can a more picturesque setting for such portrayal be found than in the history of this state. From the days of the fur companies down to the time of Ignatius Donnelly, W. W. Erwin and John A. Johnson, there has not been a page of our history which is not alive with possibilities, if transmuted by a master craftsman.

As to these possibilities, the "Lookout" in the Watch Tower, to whom we have been indebted so much for both information and inspiration in these volumes, insists that it is difficult to see how Minnesota has escaped pre-emption. A literary map of the United States, for instance, will show hardly a "trace" of the precipitation of stories which have been so abundantly produced these past years. In New England and California the vein of story-metal would seem inexhaustible; also in New York City and New Orleans. Indiana has followed up to its midway position by a flood of middle class fiction. Wyoming and the plains of the West have their claimants. But the Northwest, and particularly Minnesota, has been terra incognita to eager story tellers from the outside. Perhaps fate is kindly reserving us for an epoch of greater writers and more appreciative readers. Well, our superabundant material is worthy of them. Too long already have our barons of the border, Sibley, Rice, Kittson, Forbes, Pond, Myrick, Campbell, Alexander Henry, and the rest, awaited their competent portrayers.

It may be further remarked that no one who has seen Minnesota, no one who has read its history, no one who has been contemporary to its striking individualities, but must wonder that no son or daughter, born or adopted, has discovered its great possibilities. Time need not be wasted on the period of Indian sole occupation, for unless a Zitkala-Se comes to write of the Sioux and Ojibways, as they have lived their own lives in Minnesota, the story should not be written. No paleface can search the mind or heart of the Indian as he was before the white man came. The paleface writer can use Indian color only for relief, only in the mass, or in the type. But he can find plenty of this in the long history of growing relationship, brought to a shocking climax in 1862.

Unworked Literary Mines

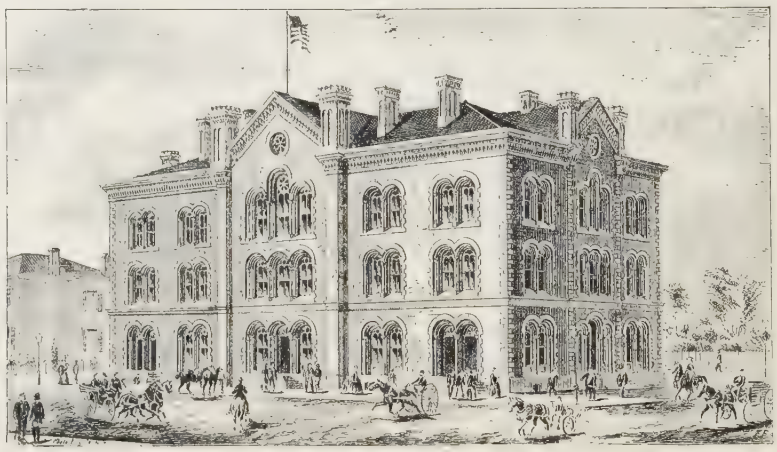
And old Fort Snelling is a rich literary claim that has never been adequately filed upon. A fort, wherever planted, we are told, means a piece of strange civilization picked up and set down in a vacuum. It means that today even Fort Snelling means that. And how much more back there in the '20s and '30s and '40s. There is nothing so valuable as a fort for fiction—brilliant functions; disciplined living; strange, rebelling personalities; feuds and jealousies; men and women who have lived, in rank or file, are found wherever a regiment is stationed. Mulvaney has been at Fort Snelling many times, and so has Mrs. Hauksbeer and the Gadsbys—but there has never been a Kipling to keep them company and tell their other stories.

Then there were the heartaches of the war for the Union and its heroisms; the infinite tragedies of the Sioux massacre; the hegira from the Selkirk settlement; the romances of the convent-bred Indian maidens, who became the grandmothers to some of our first and best "white" families of this day; the flotsam and jetsam of all nations thrown in here to ferment and, if it might be, to clarify; even the "black robes," also the frocked and

unfrocked clergymen, who went about their strange mission of saving the souls of men who had come hither to further lose them. There were giants in the early days of Minnesota; it was founded by a race of men larger than came to the fortune of any other western state. You can't live here in pale drab. It was never done in the world or in Minnesota. And there has been a mighty amount of red-blooded living in this state, which any novelist would grasp at, could he get the real significance of it. Politics and society have been at white heat. Who will throw the type in form?

Minneapolis has more of the nouveau riche in its civic type, and there would be an excellent chance. But it has also a strong Swedish element, which would afford fuel for the free play of pronounced elements of sentiment, and passion and energy. Except St. Peter, Minneapolis is the great opportunity for an American-Swedish novel which should make a magnificent hit. And the hero, if you can handle a governor, is ready at hand and it is not any David Graham Phillips' foolish "Joshua Craig."

Duluth has its own atmosphere, that of wealth, and no doubt the coming decade will see this "Pittsburg of the West" teeming with scandal and exploit, which no novelist can afford to miss. It behooves some one to settle there. S. Weir Mitchell and Winston Churchill have "mentioned" it in fiction, but it deserves a master mind to handle its bigness.



Custom House, St. Paul

Hitting off some of the alleged characteristics of the people of Minnesota's three most important cities, with relation to their adaptability to literary or fictional uses, the keen analyst whose dissections we have somewhat followed proceeds thus:

Most striking of all would be the Old Familyism which has run through St. Paul society from the time it began to be a city. I do not believe that New York or Boston, or Virginia itself, has so bad a case of what might be called the "F. F. St. P's." And nothing makes more opportune stuff for novelists. Except the infusion of Indian blood into some of the most distinguished families, and the psychological weighing of this, as it manifests itself in the second and third generations, there is nothing more to the hands of the writer.

The Beginnings of a Bibliography

In the published collections of the State Historical Society may be found compilations of the bibliography of Minnesota, sufficiently complete for the needs of most students. The unversed reader will be greatly surprised at its extent and at the great range of subjects treated by competent Minnesota authors, many of whose works have had a wide popularity and long career of usefulness. Only a few can be mentioned here, and these not necessarily such as are of the greatest circulation

and merit, but such as are likely to be among the first inquired for by the general reader. Ralph Waldo Emerson tells us that probably not more than a score of people on earth of any single generation can read and appreciate Plato; yet his works are always obtainable, in all languages, by those who desire them. Minnesota's authors cannot all hope for like immortality, but precautions have been taken to preserve copious stores of their productions.

Harriet E. Bishop was Minnesota's first school mistress. She wrote "Floral Homes, or First Years in Minnesota" (1857), which had a large circulation in the East, and did much to give a truthful impression as to our climate, our resources and our people.

Edward D. Neil, author of the valuable and accepted History of Minnesota (1858 and later editions), also of many other historical works, pamphlets and addresses.

J. Fletcher Williams, journalist, was the author of a "History of St. Paul" (1876) which has since been the standard authority—also many historical papers of sterling value.

Sterling Y. McMasters, D. D., Episcopal clergyman and educator, wrote the "Biographical Index to Hume," published in 1855, which became an accepted interpreter of that English classic.

Elizabeth Clay Rogers Magoffin wrote and published in 1914 "Saint Paul Minnesota," a pageant of history composed in blank verse and presented at the Y. W. C. A. auditorium under the personal direction of the author.

Harlan P. Hall, long an active Minnesota journalist, wrote "Observations," a record of much interesting political history. Its principal weakness is the manifest attempt of the author to make himself appear to be a worse man than he really was, which might be expected of one who boasted that his chief mission was to raise h—— and sell newspapers.

Edward Eggleston, for a considerable period a "circuit rider" of the Methodist Episcopal Church in this state, afterwards published "The Hoosier Schoolmaster," and other well-received works of fiction.

Gen. R. W. Johnson wrote several volumes of war history and reminiscences. Capt. Henry A. Castle presented (1897) a volume entitled "The Army Mule" and other sketches. Col. Hans Mattson, Gen. J. W. Bishop and others have published valuable books of experiences during the war for the Union.

Gen. C. C. Andrews, soldier, minister to Sweden, forest commissioner, is the author of many pamphlets, addresses, reports on forestry, etc. Also "Minnesota and Dacotah" (1857), "History of St. Paul" and "Campaign of Mobile."

Mrs. T. G. Winter, of Minneapolis (Alice Ames Winter), wrote "The Prize to the Hardy," with a stunning use of the Hinckley fire, but only a surface use of Minnesota men and women or of the extraordinary opportunity for psychology afforded by the blend of white and red in high places. Mrs. William McC. Blake (Katherine Evans Blake) also of Minneapolis, and author of two good stories, is writing a Minnesota story—but that is another story.

Justus Miles Forman, Frances Squire Potter, Lily A. Long and Charles Macomb Flandrau, born in the state, or early associated with its opportunities, have little felt the call of Minnesota in their story telling. Only Barr Moses in the past year has recognized the call; his "Dreaming River" is true Minnesota, just where it begins to verge into North Dakota.

Mrs. Ansel Oppenheim is supposed to be the author of "Alisto," a book put out under the pen name of John Emersie. She has written many magazine articles and poems, which have attracted much favorable attention.

Archbishop John Ireland, in addition to his life-long and strenuous labors in ecclesiastical, reformatory, philanthropic, educational and patriotic spheres, has found time to write several important books, including "The Church and Modern Society," which has had a very large circulation and a very marked influence. His published sermons and addresses are numerous.

Rev. Samuel G. Smith, D. D., who died

March 25, 1915, was an author, orator and philanthropist. Among his noted works is a book on "Social Pathology," issued in 1911, which is being used as a text book in schools and colleges all over America. Other books of wide circulation are "The Industrial Conflict," "Religion in the Making," "Democracy and the Church," "For Eyes That Weep," and "Retribution and Other Addresses."

Ignatius Donnelly, one of the most versatile and scholarly of Minnesotans, who redeemed by his many successes in literature much of his lack of success and consistency in politics. Some of his books had a very extensive circulation and commanded marked commendation. He wrote "Atlantis," "Ragnarok," "The Great Cryptogram," "Caesar's Column," and other works.

Dr. Warren Upham, long the honored secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society, in addition to careful editorial work on many volumes of its collections, was the author of geological reports with maps of fifty counties in the state; of "Catalogue of the Flora of Minnesota," of the "Greenland Ice Fields," "Minnesota in Three Centuries," "Groseilliers and Radisson" and other works of science and history.

Jacob V. Brower wrote "The Mississippi River and Its Sources" (1893); "Mille Lac" (1900) and numerous other works.

Cushman K. Davis, besides achieving the highest distinction as a lawyer and as a statesman, was an author of merit in different lines. He wrote "The Law in Shakespeare" (1884), "Lectures on International Law" (1897); Lectures on Hamlet and on Madame Roland, also innumerable public and patriotic addresses on great occasions.

William W. Folwell, first president of the State University, published a volume of "University Addresses" (1909); "Minnesota, the North Star State" (1908), and other works.

East Entrance to Selby Avenue Tunnel

R. I. Holcombe, a painstaking historian, is author, or joint author, of many historical books, in which the errors of previous writers have been pointed out and corrected.

A son of Colonel Snelling, about 1830, wrote some short stories with this wilderness as background. But these were aboriginal, and not quite what we mean when we demand Minnesota in literature.

Longfellow wrote "Hiawatha," but you will find few people out in the world who know that Minnesota, from Minnehaha Falls to Lake Superior and over to the setting sun, is the scene; to the world "Hiawatha" is laid in a kind of Never-never Land.

Aaron Goodrich, first chief justice of Min-

nesota Territory, wrote a "History of the so-called Christopher Columbus" (1874), which was a learned and industrious attempt to show that Columbus was, to say the least, a very much over-estimated historic figure.

Anne Warner French, author of "A Woman's Will (1904), "Susan Clegg" and many other very successful books.

Mary Hartwell Catherwood might have written of Minnesota if she had not found a superabundance of material before following Parkman so far west. Hamlin Garland has seemed to refer to us. Agnes Laut in "Heralds of Empire" has written of our first citizen, Pierre Esprit Radisson, but did not give him to Minnesota. Kept him for Canada.

Daniel Fish, city attorney of Minneapolis, active in many local and state organizations, compiled (1906) a Lincoln Bibliography, a work of great research and value, universally commended by historians.

Charles E. Flandrau wrote many valuable papers for the historical society's collections and several books, including "The History of Minnesota," and "Tales of the Frontier."

CHAPTER XXVI

TRANSPORTATION INTERESTS

Few things have a more beneficial influence on the progress of civilization, than the matter of transportation. As to this matter, Minnesota has passed through the whole range of experiences from the crudest of early systems to the most modern and complex. The pioneer methods were necessarily primitive. On foot, on horseback, by snowshoe, by dog-sledge, by Red-River cart, by ox-team, by stage-coach, by railroad, by electric cars, by automobiles, passenger and freight were successively carried on land. Birch canoes, batteaux, keel boats, rafts, barges, steamboats and gasoline launches in turn served on the water courses with which the state abounds.

How Transportation Operates

The science and art of transportation have affected economics in almost every branch. The feeding of nations, the growth of business, civilization itself, really rests upon the fundamentals of quick and easy transportation; the kind of transportation that has been evolved within the last fifty years.

One hundred years ago, savage tribes felt the pinch of hunger every alternate year. Children and weaklings died because their food was not good. Statistics show that barbarous tribes were affected by famine about once in six years. Civilized nations felt the pangs of hunger at least once in fifteen years. Carlyle wrote that in his day two-thirds of the people of England did not have enough to eat or to be sufficiently warm for comfort three months in every year.

The last vestige of famine felt by a civilized country was, until the current disastrous wars in Europe, the failure of the potato crop in Ireland. Since that time famine has been unknown in civilized countries, with the exception just noted. We hear of famine among the teeming millions of India and China, but hunger conditions in Asia are less dreadful than they were fifty years ago. Today, it is almost impossible for any one, in normal condition, to suffer hunger in any part of the civilized world. Swift steamships, railroad lines that form a network over the country, make it possible for supplies of food to be hurried from one point to another. Even the war-devasted districts are promptly succored.

Dog-Sledge Journeys

The dog-sledge was much used in Minnesota Territory. The members of the Legislature from Pembina, Kittson, Rolette, Gingras, et al., en route to St. Paul, would make the distance, 500 miles to Crow Wing in twelve to fourteen days, each in a sledge drawn by three dogs, hitched tandem. Each dog was fed one pound of pemmicam every night, and all came through in good shape. In early days this "pemmican" was kept for sale in Minnesota towns. It was a meat diet, much relished by men and dogs. It consisted of buffalo meat, dried, pounded into shreds, and stuffed into bags, into which melted tallow was poured, until it became a solid mass. Made thus it would remain "fresh" a long time in cold weather.

The Knowlton Road

Up to the winter of 1848 and 1849, one of unusual severity, the inhabitants of the little town of St. Paul found themselves, during the

winter season 200 miles from the nearest settlement and mail supply (Prairie du Chien) and hemmed in by ice and snow. The only communication with the outside world was over the ice of the river through sledges drawn by dogs. Early in 1849 Hiram Knowlton blazed a road through the back country of Wisconsin from Prairie du Chien to Hudson, and thence to St. Paul, building rude bridges and making the way passable. Passengers camped out in the snow, except for a few huts located at long intervals en route. For several years this was the only eastern outlet used in the winter. Even Willoughby and Powers' stage line ran on the Knowlton Road.

In 1850 Robert Kennedy ran a stage line to Stillwater, and shortly afterwards Willoughby and Powers started a line to the same place. The latter firm in 1851, to accommodate their growing traffic, obtained a Concord coach, which was the first ever run in Minnesota. In the spring of 1852, the St. Anthony business was invaded by two gentlemen from Michigan, Lyman L. Benson and a Mr. Pattison, who entered into a lively competition with Willoughby and Powers for business. A furious opposition sprang up, and in the competition for patronage, the price of a passage was brought down from 75 to 10 cents. Willoughby and Powers' coaches were painted red and it was called the "red line," while the Benson and Pattison coaches were yellow and termed the "yellow line." The war between the red and yellow lines was one of the curious phases of the day. This keen competition continued for two or three years.

After various changes, J. C. Burbank & Company secured the mail contract in 1858, and eventually obtained by consolidation, purchase, or otherwise, control of the land transportation business of this section, and held it until the stage coach days were virtually ended. With this firm was associated Alvaren Allen as superintendent; also Russell Blakely and John L. Merriam as partners and managers. But John C. Burbank was the master spirit of the enterprise, which soon became the Minnesota Stage Company.

It was in the early '60 that the stage system of the Northwest, as controlled by the Minnesota Stage Company, reached the greatest degree of its activity and prosperity. Bridge Square, in St. Paul, at this period presented in the early morning, what to the modernized vision of the people of today would be a strange spectacle. The offices of the company were located just above the square, in a building on West Third Street, and all the stages coming in and going out would report at the offices and take on and unload their express there. It was a common sight to see the square crowded with the old Concord stages, each driver sitting on his high box, holding the reins over a team of four prancing horses ready to start on the road. It was a scene of animation and life, and afforded the chief incident of interest each day.

"Pembina Carts"

But another and even ruder system of organized transportation over land, preceded that of the stage coach era. Long before stages were introduced the "Pembina carts" were in existence, and ultimately proved of great benefit. The history of these almost forgotten but important vehicles of commerce deserves to be preserved. They were brought into use in transporting the furs from the flourishing Red River colony. Prior to 1844 the import of goods and export of furs of that section were through the difficult Hudson Bay Route, navigable only two months in the year and beset with dangers. In 1844 Norman W. Kittson, at that time a special partner in the American Fur Company, fixed his headquarters at Pembina, and commenced collecting furs, shipping them to Mendota in vehicles, which received the name of "Pembina carts." When the advantages and profits of that trade were demonstrated, Jo Rolette, of Pembina, and his uncle, Alex Fisher, organized a cart brigade and made trading trips to St. Paul. Their venture succeeded very well and in 1847 as many as 125 carts came to St. Paul, bringing furs and returning laden with merchan-

dise. In 1849 St. Paul became the depot for all engaged in this trade and the Pembina cart business was an important source of gain to the city.

These carts were constructed according to the most primitive ideas; were made entirely of wood fastened with leather and had only two wheels. These solid wheels were fixed on wooden axles destitute of oil or grease, and when in motion, a caravan could be heard for miles. The tractive power was usually furnished by oxen fastened to the cart by means of thongs of buffalo hide. One driver had charge of several of these carts, simply guidtil every shade of complexion was to be seen, and a babel of tongues was the result. The last train of these primitive carts appeared on Summit Avenue in 1869.

Nature facilitated the solution of the inland transportation problem, outside the wooded regions, by furnishing the ground work for good roads. The natural prairie roads which ran over the high undulating uplands had the smoothness and compactness of artificial turnpikes. This peculiarity of the internal highways of Minnesota distinguished it from other western states. It is stated that in a majority of counties the average weight which a two-

Summit Avenue, St. Paul

ing the head ox, the heads of at least three animals following being tied to the preceding cart. These carts cost about fifteen dollars each, would carry 600 to 700 pounds and usually lasted about three trips. The drivers of the carts were also a study. Nearly all of them were swarthy half or quarter-breeds, and were dressed in a costume that was a curious commingling of civilized garments and barbaric adornments. They were usually clad in coarse blue cloth, with a profusion of brass buttons, and had a red sash girt around their waists. They presented also a curious commingling of races, the old Scotch, English and French settlers having married with the Crees and Chippewas and crossed and recrossed unhorse team would draw for a distance of thirty miles a day, was from two thousand to three thousand pounds. In the southwest counties, however, not quite such favorable results could be obtained.

In Illinois, before plank roads and railroads gave her access to markets, the average rate of travel, in the most favorable seasons, was twenty miles per day, and the average load which a two-horse team could haul was 1,000 pounds. Minnesota, therefore, possessed a great advantage over other states in the natural facilities of land transit. It was this favorable disposition of the land that enabled the Red River carts to make such long journeys with safety, and which subsequently

allowed the quick construction of railroads through the vast prairies of the state.

River Transportation

These phases and varieties of land transportation, necessary as they were in places where water did not exist, or in seasons when it was not available, were only supplementary to the river transportation, on which the country principally depended. St. Paul, by its position at the head of navigation on the Mississippi River, made the question of water transportation in its early history one of easy solution. In fact it was the advantages of water communication that determined the location of the city, and like St. Louis, Cincinnati, Pittsburg, Louisville and New Orleans, St. Paul was the creation of steamboat navigation. It was the old-fashioned steamboat, slowly plowing its way against the waters of the broad bosom of the Mississippi, that gave the first impetus to the growth of the first commercial metropolis of Minnesota.

And even before the day of steamboats, the river was navigated by white men by means of barges and keel boats. The latter came into general use about 1808. They were much of an advance over barges, in celerity and in labor-saving. They were longer and narrower; had a keel-shaped instead of a broad flat bottom; carried as much freight on a less amount of current expenses; furnished less resisting surface, and therefore were more easily handled in cross current, bends and other places requiring speedy movement. In a short time after their introduction they became the universal freight carriers and held this position until finally abandoned for the superior advantage offered by steamboats.

Navigation of the Upper Mississippi

The navigation of the upper river was restricted to barges and keelboats until some years after the introduction of steamboats. Previous to 1823 it had been supposed that the rapids at Rock Island were an unsurmountable barrier to the navigation of the Upper Mississippi, but on the 2d of May, 1823, the steam vessel "Virginia" left her mooring at St. Louis destined for Fort Snelling. Successfully passing the rapids—which required four days—this pioneer craft made her way slowly up the Mississippi River, arriving at Fort Snelling on May 20th. The "Virginia" was commanded by Captain Crawford and had among her passengers the Indian agent, Major Taliaferro, and the Italian refugee and traveler, Count Beltrami. The fright of the Indians at sight of this vessel is said to have been extreme.

The voyage of the "Virginia" demonstrated conclusively that the obstacles supposed to be insuperable to navigation were only so in imagination. This pioneer attempt succeeded so well that other trips were made as the necessity of the Government and trading posts required, so that up to 1826 no less than fifteen boats had made the trip safely. These boats were the "Virginia," "Neville," "Putnam," "Mandan," "Indiana," "Lawrence," "Sciota," "Eclipse," "Josephine," "Fulton," "Red Rover," "Black Rover," "Warrior," "Enterprise" and "Volga." The number of these vessels steadily increased, and from a record kept at Fort Snelling, we find that the number up to 1844 was forty-one.

The navigation of the Upper Mississippi did not reach any degree of regularity until 1847, when uncertain means of communication were superseded by a regular line of packet boats, which made trips from Galena to Mendota and Fort Snelling. This line was operated by the Galena Packet Company. They purchased the steamer "Argo," made weekly trips, and did a good business until October of that year when she struck a snag and sank. In the summer of the next year the "Dr. Franklin" was purchased and ran for one season in opposition to the "Senator" of St. Louis. In 1849, the "Senator" was added to the line under the command of Capt. Orrin Smith. In the fall she was replaced by the "Nominee."

Great Increase of Steamboating—Upper Rivers Navigated

From 1850 to 1858 steamboating from St. Louis to Minnesota points rapidly increased. In 1854 the tide of immigration began to swell enormously, largely incited no doubt by General La Duc's display of Minnesota products at the New York Crystal Palace, and his proselytism of Horace Greeley, as elsewhere narrated. In 1854, 256 boats arrived; in 1856, there were 857; in 1858, there were 1,068. The panic of 1857-8 was soon felt in reduced passenger and freight business on the river. In 1859 Capt. Wm. F. Davidson established a line between La Crosse and St. Paul. By his energy and aggressive business methods, he organized more systematic operations than had before prevailed. By subsequent extensions, within fifteen years he practically controlled the river traffic between St. Louis and St. Paul.

The business of steamboat navigation, both as to freight and passengers, had an impetus during the war of the Rebellion and for succeeding years until the tide turned and it was largely absorbed by the railroads, which not only crossed the Mississippi at many points, but actually paralleled it on both sides, substantially from Brainerd to New Orleans. The United States Government spent millions of dollars in dredging, building reservoirs at the headwaters, levees on the lower river, wing dams along the channel, etc. But the travel and tonnage gradually melted away until a minimum was reached about 1910, since which time there have been manifest indications of a spontaneous recrudescence as we shall discover.

Meantime, minor, but highly important navigation enterprises were established and conferred great benefits on various extensive portions of the commonwealth. Their usefulness was restricted by the ice which interfered every winter, and the low water which often impeded late in the summer. But all possible use of them was made by their energetic promoters. Lines of steamboats were started on the Red River of the North; from Minneapolis to St. Cloud; from Sauk Rapids to Crow Wing; from St. Paul to Taylor's Falls on the St. Croix; from St. Paul to Chaska, and in high water to Redwood Falls, on the Minnesota. Then, of course, there was the gigantic development of steam navigation on Lake Superior, well worthy of a chapter, yea, a volume of its own. The tonnage of the vessels now in use on the lakes is 1,600,000 tons out of a total of 5,000,000 for the whole country—oceans, gulfs and rivers. There are nearly 5,000 vessels of all classes in use on the lakes. Duluth is as near the East as Chicago is, and Duluth is much nearer Pacific tides by rail. The tonnage passing through the Soo Canal is one-third greater than that of the Suez Canal, the entire business of which is only equal to that of the Port of Duluth. This is destined to give Minnesota commercial leadership among the inland states, if it has not already done so.

The Future of River Traffic

The future of steamboating on the Mississippi is a subject of great interest and on which a variety of opinions are held. Not long ago Mr. A. B. Stickney somewhat dampened the enthusiasm of a "river improvement" meeting by asking the enthusiasts to name a single Minnesota product that was then worth as much in St. Louis as in Minneapolis. Pending an answer, the agitation goes on, and the river traffic increases—especially the up-river traffic, which Mr. Stickney's embarrassing query did not cover. Some encouraging features of the present situation are noted, as follows:

The summer of 1914 marked progress toward reopening the Mississippi River for navigation.

Possibility has been shown of making here one of the greatest river ports in the United States.

River boats arriving from Pittsburg and New Orleans demonstrated that freight can be carried from 25 to 50 per cent cheaper by water than by rail.

Business men are planning to establish an extensive river traffic next year.

Plans are discussed for docks, terminals and warehouses on south shore of river, a short distance below the Union Depot, also at Minneapolis.

River traffic began to decline about 1877 on account of litigation and railroad competition with rebates and rate cutting, which practices have measurably ceased.

In the last few years passenger business has been revived and lines of boats run during summer between St. Paul and St. Louis.

"Goods from all over the world are coming up the river," declared Minnesota's leading river improvement advocate, Mr. J. W. Cooper. "We shall have river traffic here before we know it."

"Advantage should be taken of the building of the new Union Depot to start work on river terminals for St. Paul" said Governor Eberhart. "The time has come when cities on the Mississippi River have got to do something for themselves, before they ask Congress for appropriations to improve the river."

St. Paul and Minneapolis Plan Terminals

Barge lines and terminal facilities seem to be the prerequisites for a resurrection of profitable river navigation. The completion of the high dam above Fort Snelling, widening the river channel, building the Lake Superior Canal, construction of a river harbor and the general improvement of the Mississippi by the Federal Government, are among the development enterprises now in embryo stage which it is predicted will be realized in the next few years.

The fact that ample wharves and warehouses equipped with modern appliances were a prime necessity at all landing places, and particularly at terminals where transfers must be made from barge to car, or from car to barge, had been largely overlooked. In the absence of such an equipment millions must be spent in deepening and otherwise improving the river with no appreciable results in the increase of water traffic. St. Paul, however, a few years ago awoke to the necessity of providing ample harbor facilities if the city was to reap its share of the advantages contemplated from deepening the river channel and the opening of the Panama Canal. A plan has been devised for moving the channel of the river on the west side, filling up the present channel and converting the grounds thus secured, together with a portion of the adjacent "flats" into a site whereon shall be erected a system of modern docks with concrete "sea walls," in place of sloping levees, and with such railway tracks, elevators, warehouses, electric cranes and other appliances as shall permit the loading and unloading of boats and barges at a minimum of cost and in the shortest possible time. The plan contemplates the creation of a harbor basin three-quarters of a mile long and 800 feet wide, with a minimum depth at low water of six feet.

Meanwhile, Minneapolis has felt the kindling of keen ambition for the development of water-transportation. The new "high dam" will create a permanent deep water basin of a capacity sufficient to float barges and steamboats without number. It has remained for Minneapolis, therefore, only to provide a modern wharf with perpendicular sea wall, and equipped with the necessary appliances to be ready, in 1915, for participation in the coming prosperity of the river trade. An encouraging fact in this connection is that a local company has been organized for building and operating modern steel barges on the river. The proposal for the organization of a passenger packet company is also exciting much interest. The solution of the waterway problem, on the carrying side, is the barge. Not only giants of 4,000 ton capacity (400 by 40 feet, nine-foot draft) but little 100 and 200-ton barges will find their place in future development of western rivers. At any rate navigation on the Mississippi River will not be retarded again, even in years when the water is low, owing to work done by the Government during the summer in dredging the

channel and constructing dams, according to J. D. Du Shane, assistant United States engineer, in charge of the work on the Mississippi. As an indication of what the river towns below Minnesota are preparing to do in this line, we quote from very late news dispatches that warehouse interests contemplate the construction of a modern storage plant on Davenport's new million dollar freight terminal on which work has been in progress since 1912 and which is about one-third completed. It is planned by this method to make Davenport a river freight concentration point for this section so that every advantage can be taken of the shipping facilities of the Port of New Orleans and the operation of the Panama Canal.

A Burden-Bearer or Merely A Regulator?

There are two schools of thought on this river question, one believing in holding to the potentialities of water transportation only as a regulator of rail rates and the other believing in the actual employment of the river for transportation purposes, utilizing the waterways especially for heavy traffic where time was not of the essence of the contract. Yet there are many who refuse to abandon the hope that the river will soon teem with steamers and barges loading and discharging freight by means of modern facilities. The function of regulation is, of course, a highly impressive one. Four, or half, of the transcontinental railways, enter the state here. Companies having nearly one-third of the entire mileage of the Union have lines in Minnesota. Across the state speed the mails and traffic of Alaska and Orient, the shortest route between the markets of Europe and Asia being this way. With sinews of steel this youthful giant of the North is clenching firm hold on vast land transportation routes.

Our people, as a rule, feel that our mighty river is more than a regulator because, chiefly, they have the conviction that this great internal waterway must eventually be utilized—that it is a disgrace and a reflection that we neglect an opportunity apparently thrust in our faces. People of today can hardly realize that a few years ago, it was a common spectacle in many river towns to see teams lined up for one or two miles, waiting to unload wheat on the boats. Wagons of grain were driven as far as 300 miles to reach a river port, and oftentimes a man would wait in line all day and all night before his time to unload came.

What the Term Transportation Now Covers

How many complexities are, in 1915, included under the once simple term "transportation" may be inferred from the statement that a commercial club in one of the Twin Cities has a "public affairs committee" with a section on "transportation," which section is itself subdivided into committees having cognizance of the following subjects:

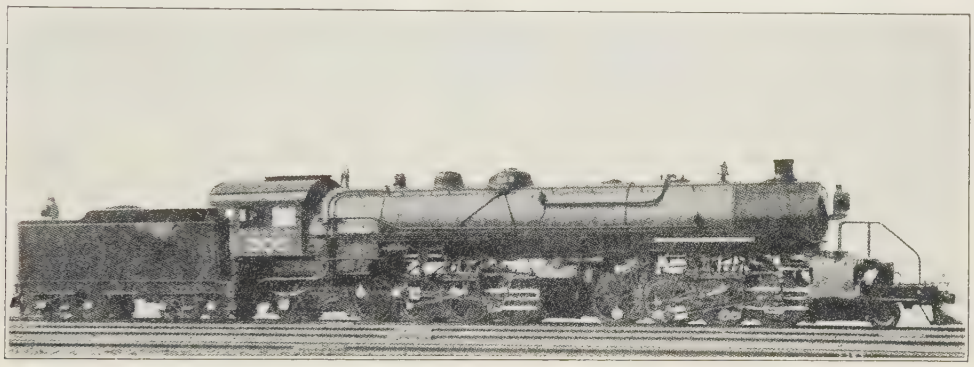
Water Transportation Rates	Telegraphs
Electric Line Terminals	Telephones
River Transportation	Automobiles
Hacks and Carriages	Union Depot
Local Express Lines	Traffic
Express Companies	Harbors
Switching Facilities	Interurban Lines
Switching Charges	Suburban Lines
Levees and Docks	Express Rates
Merchant Marine	Freight Depots
Railroads	Passenger Rates
Terminals	Freight Rates
Trackage	Street Railways
	Bus Service
	Canals

Minnesota Railroads, State, Interstate and International

Closely woven with the history of the great industrial growth of the productive Northwest is the story of the rise of the railroad systems from little lines taking the place of primitive ox carts to one-third the mileage of all the railroads in the United States. The nine railroads entering both St. Paul and Minneapolis have a total mileage of 585,423 miles, divided as follows: Great Northern, 7,812 miles;

Northern Pacific, 6,313 miles; St. Paul Road, 10,142.86 miles; Soo Line, 4,092 miles; Rock Island, 7,836 miles; Great Western, 1,496 miles; Minneapolis & St. Louis 1,586 miles; Northwestern, 10,169.44 miles; Burlington, 9,129 miles. The total revenue of these railroads exceeds half a billion dollars a year, and they handle in the depots of the Twin Cities more than half a million passengers. Add to this the traffic of Duluth and other points, to comprehend the astounding maximum.

Incidentally it may be stated that in 1913 the railroads paid into our state treasury as "gross earnings" taxes, $4,325,508.43 and in 1914 $5,775,513.48. Since 1865, the railroads have paid the state a total of $61,604,523.98 as taxes on Minnesota earnings.



Type of Engines Used on the Duluth, Missabe & Northern Railway

The first railroad in the United States in the modern sense of the term was the Baltimore & Ohio. One or two little roads had been built before, but they were mere tramways, operated by force of gravity or by stationary engines. The Baltimore & Ohio was chartered in 1827 and its construction began in 1828, the first rail being laid on July 4th of that year. The work did not go forward very fast, only thirteen miles being open for traffic in 1830. After that, however, better progress was made, and five years later, 135 miles were in operation. The first railroad built in England was the Stockton & Darlington, twenty-five miles long. It was opened for traffic in 1825; hence railway transportation in the modern meaning of the term began with this railway. "Time's Telescope," a sort of year book then published in London, said: "The strides which steam is making in the economy of the country are more gigantic and surprising than those who are domesticated at a distance from its immediate operations imagine. The capability of the locomotive engine to travel with a weight of ninety tons in its train, at the rate of eight miles an hour, was exhibited to thousands at the late opening of the Darlington & Stockton Railway, and is a striking proof of the immense progress of this new power."

What "this new power" has grown to in the intervening years is only perhaps a beginning of its achievements.

Some Official Comparisons

The American Bureau of Railroad Economics has presented railroad lines of New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware and Maryland for fair comparison with those of the United Kingdom. The area, mileage and earnings in these five states are about the same as in Great Britain. One thousand dollars' worth of railroad in these states earn $154 gross a year; in Great Britain only $84. It spends on maintenance, $20; in Britain only $8.40. Out of every dollar of earnings these railroads spend 72.67 cents on operation and taxes; in Britain only 65.39 cents. The difference with the money "saved" on maintenance

goes to reward the extra capital. Our five states get along with one-third fewer cars and only five-ninths as many engines. This means that our cars are bigger, our engines heavier and stronger. Train-mile earnings are $1.27 in Britain; $2.24 here. Because labor is cheap, British railways are prodigal of it, hauling little cars with light engines in short trains. Their passenger cars are good, but for freight they still use many flat cars of ten tons and even less capacity, upon which goods are protected by tarpaulins, a great waste of labor. They still couple cars by hand and maim more men than we do, in the five states named, though they kill fewer in proportion.

Each of our Minnesota railways, whether state, interstate or international, boasts its scenic attractions, or productive resources, or specialties, or all of these. The Northern Pacific reaches the Yellowstone National Park; the Great Northern goes through the Zone of Plenty to the Glacier Park; the "Soo" Line penetrates the park region of Minnesota; the Northwestern boasts of being always "on time;" the "Burlington" and the "St. Paul" parallel the glorious Mississippi; the Great Western pierces the golden corn belt. There are more of like import.

The Great Northern Railway System

The history of these railways begins on March 3, 1857, with an act of Congress that day approved, granting to the then Territory of Minnesota, to aid in the construction of a main line of railway from the eastern boundary of the territory, on the St. Croix River, westward, through St. Paul and St. Anthony (now the eastern part of Minneapolis) to the western boundary of the present State of Minnesota, with a branch from St. Anthony northward to the navigable waters of the Red River of the North at such point as the Legislature should determine, six sections or square miles of public lands for each mile of road completed within a time specified in the act. By a subsequent act, approved March 3, 1865, this land grant was enlarged to ten sections per mile of those parts of the lines not then completed. The parent corporation was chartered May 22, 1857, as the Minnesota and Pacific Railroad. Among the first directors were Alexander Ramsey, Edmund Rice, R. R. Nelson, Wm. L. Ames, Charles H. Oakes and F. R. Delano. Edmund Rice was made president. The line was partially surveyed in 1857 and some grading was done, but this and all other railway work in Minnesota was stopped before a rail was laid. In 1862 a regrant was made to substantially the same parties, under the corporate name: "St. Paul and Pacific Company." The graded portion between the levee at St. Paul and St. Anthony was finished the same year, and the iron rails were laid under contract with E. F. Drake, who had recently removed to Minnesota from Ohio, and who became thenceforward a potent factor in the railway annals of this state. June 28, 1862, the first locomotive in Minnesota, the "William Crooks" ran over the completed line, ten miles from St. Paul to St. Anthony. There the road halted for several years.

In 1865, chiefly with the view of more readily financing those parts of the lines lying within, or nearer to the settled regions, the St. Paul and Pacific Company, under legislative authority, divided itself into two sections, by the formation of another corporation, under the name "First Division of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company," to which was assigned the main line west from St. Paul and the branch line as far north as Watab, on the east bank of the Mississippi River, seventy-two miles above St. Anthony. With the ending of the great war and the resumption of the westward movement of population in the country at large, the growth of Minnesota began anew, and railroad building within the state was resumed on a larger scale. In this activity the First Division Company participated. By 1871 the main line from St. Paul to Breckenridge, on the Red River, about two hundred and seventeen miles, and the branch line to Sauk Rapids, about sixty-eight miles, had been completed. The panic of 1873 came on and the properties of the St. Paul

and Pacific Company soon went into receivers' hands, while those of the First Division Company were taken possession of by trustees under one or more of its nine successive and complicated mortgages.

The Advent of James J. Hill

The difficulties of the situation were much intensified by visitations, through a number of consecutive seasons, of grasshoppers that devastated the field of nearly the whole region occupied by these railways. Up to that time the resources and productive power of the country had remained unknown, save by a very few. The receiver of the line running down the Red River Valley officially estimated the value of the rich lands there at a few cents per acre. Among those who knew the value of the country, seemingly the only one who had the skill and energy required to utilize that knowledge for the benefit of the state, the nation, and incidentally himself, was James J. Hill.

Mr. Hill had been connected with the railway as local freight agent at St. Paul. He was then, 1878, part owner and the manager of a line of steamboats running on the Red River between points in Minnesota and Fort Garry, since Winnipeg, Manitoba; he thought more highly than others of the country, and also of the prospective earning power and eventual value of the bankrupt railways. He had several times traversed the Red River Valley, as far as Winnipeg. One of these trips had been made on snow shoes, with a dog train in a temperature of 40° below zero. He planned for acquiring enough of the defaulted bonds of the various issues to successfully reorganize the properties. For carrying out the enterprise he joined with George Stephen (later Lord Mount Stephen) and Donald A. Smith (Lord Strathcona), both then resident at Montreal, Canada, and Norman W. Kittson, then resident at St. Paul. Acquisition by the associates of nearly the total outstanding indebtedness on the roads was completed early in 1879, and was shortly followed by foreclosure of several mortgages, and sale of all the properties. For owning and operating the same, the associates, by or for whom the properties were bid in, organized themselves into a corporation under the Minnesota laws named "Saint Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company." This corporation began business June 1, 1879, owning 560.35 miles of completed road.

The official organization comprised George Stephen, president; R. B. Angus, vice president; James J. Hill, general manager. In 1879 and 1880 the new company filled the gap in the St. Vincent extension between Alexandria and Barnesville, thus finally completing that extension; carried the Fisher's Landing spur westward to the Red River at Grand Forks, Dakota; and by purchase acquired a line from Morris to Brown's Valley on the boundary between Minnesota and Dakota. Plans for penetrating Dakota by lines running north and south in the Red River Valley and west from Grand Forks were also formulated and their execution begun during this period. In 1883 James J. Hill became president and John S. Kennedy, of New York, vice president of the company. In the same year the Minneapolis Union Railway Company, that had been promoted, and the entire stock of which was owned by the Manitoba Company, opened its facilities for business. These included a stone arch bridge across the Mississippi River in Minneapolis, and a passenger station there, ample for the time being.

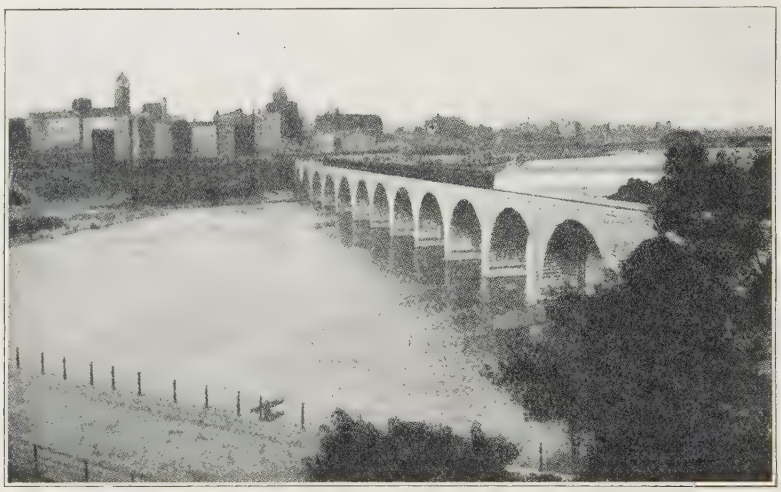
The Manitoba System Becomes "The Great Northern"

The conquest of the Red River Valley by parallel tracks northward to the Canadian boundary; the extension to Devil's Lake and Helena; the branch to Sioux Falls; the Eastern Minnesota Line from the Twin Cities to Duluth, with other and minor extensions, followed in quick succession. Also the establishment of a co-ordinate line of steamers on the Great Lakes. In 1889 the stockholders of the Manitoba Company decided that the sys-

tem should be extended to the Pacific Coast and perfected arrangements to that end. Extensive locating parties were placed in the field and careful and costly examinations of the mountain passes and the intermediate country were set on foot for obtaining a route as short and with as favorable grades as could be found. Seattle was selected for the chief terminus on the Pacific Coast, and it was decided that a line skirting the shore from there north to the Frazer River should be built or acquired.

The corporate powers of the Manitoba Company being considered somewhat lacking in the scope desirable for control of a large transportation system, on February 1, 1890, all its railways and appurtenant properties were leased for a period of 999 years, and its stock holdings in subsidiary companies were sold to the Great Northern Railway Company. The latter had been incorporated in 1856 by special act of the Minnesota Legislature under the name of Minneapolis and St. Cloud Railroad Company, which afterward had been changed by statutory authority. The ownership of the Pacific extension remained in the Manitoba Company, subject to the lease to the Great Northern, and it did the location and construction work in its own name. The route finally selected began at Pacific Junction, Montana, on the Montana extension, and terminated at Everett, on the Seattle & Montana Railway, in Washington, a distance of 818.83 miles. Track laying was finished through about New Year, 1893.

Continual extensions and branch lines are being built to complete the systems, as necessities arise. A line of gigantic steamships to Japan, and another coast line on the Pacific are being operated in connection with the Great Northern. It is significant and an eloquent fact that, excepting the old Minnesota land grants, the proceeds of which are solely applicable to retirement of the mortgage debt, and a trifling grant of swamp lands in aid of two short roads in Minnesota bought from other companies, the Great Northern system of railways and steamships has been created without public subsidy in any form. This is an achievement that is without parallel in the history of the world.



Stone Arch Bridge, St. Anthony Falls and Milling District, Minneapolis

The Northern Pacific Railroad

Another transcontinental line which from the beginning, and since long before the beginning, has been the object of solicitous care from Minnesota men, is the Northern Pacific. In 1850, Editor Goodhue, of the Pioneer, Minnesota's first newspaper, prophetically called

the attention of his readers to "a short route to Oregon and California." He says: "There is some probability that a railroad will be made from St. Louis westward, to San Francisco, at no very remote period. We wish now to turn attention to another overland route in the north, which we believe is far easier and safer." He proceeds to argue that St. Paul is much nearer the Pacific in a direct line, than St. Louis; also "that there is a route or trail from the Red River to the Columbia River, over which mails are regularly transported, by the Hudson Bay Company, with safety and ease." It must be remembered that a northern route for a railroad was hardly thought of, and even then a central route was looked on as an impossible scheme and few expected to see it in their lifetime. In 1853, at the instance of Rice, Sibley and Ramsey, a route from St. Paul to Puget Sound was surveyed by Isaac Ingalls Stevens, under the auspices of the United States war department. Stevens was a graduate of West Point in 1839; an officer of engineers but with a fighting record in the Mexican war; governor of Washington Territory, 1853 to 1857; delegate in Congress from 1857 to 1861; major general in the war for the Union and killed at the Battle of Chantilly, Virginia, September 1, 1862. The official report of his survey was published by the Government with elaborate maps and illustrations. It became the text book and guide in future operations, and the State of Minnesota, in recognition of his great service, named one of her flourishing counties in his honor.

May 14, 1862, a party of Minnesota citizens, using Governor Stevens' data, started overland for the gold mines of Idaho and Montana, arriving safely. Meantime, Congress appropriated a small amount for the protection of emigrant trains, and another expedition commanded by Capt. Jas. L. Fisk, Third Minnesota Infantry, left St. Paul, June 16, 1862, and reached Helena in safety. Captain Fisk and two brothers became prominent citizens and journalists in Helena. The captain returned, after twenty years, to Minnesota and died at the Soldiers Home, Minneapolis, November 2, 1902.

Jay Cooke and Henry Villard

The charter of the Northern Pacific Railroad was granted by Congress July 2, 1864, but the funds required to begin its construction were sadly deficient. The charter was obtained by Josiah Perham, of Maine, and certain New England associates. It contained a liberal land grant in acreage but sad to say, omitted the loan of the Government credit of $64,000,000, simultaneously granted to the Union Pacific. In 1867, at the request of Gov. Wm. R. Marshall, an elaborate article was prepared by Gen. C. C. Andrews, then living in St. Cloud, in which all the strong points in favor of the road were clearly stated. Governor Marshall through Hon. David Blakely, former secretary of state of Minnesota, then editor-in-chief of the Chicago Republican, secured the publication of that article in this paper. It occupied several columns of space, was widely quoted from and warmly commended.

It has been stated, and is probably true, that the attention of Jay Cooke and his associates was called to the enterprise by this article. At any rate, this eminent Philadelphia financier who had made a wonderful record in floating United States bonds during the war, undertook the herculean task of financing the construction and equipment of the Northern Pacific. The Perham charter had in 1866 been transferred to new owners, including J. Gregory Smith, Wm. B. Ogden, Wm. G. Fargo, B. P. Cheney, G. W. Cass, J. Edgar Thompson and others. For the new company, thus constituted, Jay Cooke acted merely as fiscal agent, receiving a commission for his services. His energetic work resulted in placing fifty miles of completed road in operation from Duluth westward, in this state, by 1870. Two years later 169 miles were completed. Thenceforward until 1878 construction was suspended, by reason of the embarrassment of the company and its chief financial promoter.

In 1879 work was resumed under the management of President Billings, but Henry Villard in February, 1881, got control by the famous "blind-pool" process, and rapidly pushed the road to completion. On September 8, 1883, the golden spike, which completed the line, was driven at Gold Creek, Montana, 1,204 miles west of St. Paul and 800 miles east of the Pacific. This event was celebrated in St. Paul and Minneapolis by pageantry and demonstrations never yet equalled in the history of this state.

Three months later Villard was a bankrupt, but the completed road was in operation, had demonstrated its intrinsic value and started on a career of varied but on the whole brilliant usefulness. Incidental to the Cooke and Villard disasters was a fact that had a highly beneficial effect on the agricultural development of the great Northwest. The securities of the defaulting company declined to a nominal market price, but were, on their face, exchangeable for the road's abundant lands at a premium. Many original holders and subsequent purchasers of these securities bought lands with them and began improvements which greatly expedited the settlement of the country.

From the Mississippi to Lake Superior

The Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad, now the St. Paul and Duluth division of the Northern Pacific, was first incorporated in 1857, under the name of Nebraska and Lake Superior Railroad and the name was changed by the Legislature of 1861. Lyman Dayton and others were made incorporators. But little was done in actual construction for three or four years. Meantime William L. Banning, L. Dayton, James Smith, Jr., William Branch, Dr. J. H. Stewart, Robert A. Smith and Parker Paine took hold of the enterprise and put in enough money to grade thirty miles. On October 20, 1865, the president of the road, Lyman Dayton, died. Captain Banning succeeded him, and after much trouble got some Philadelphia capitalists to build and equip the road. It was completed to Duluth in 1870, and the Stillwater branch was built the same year.

The early presidents of the road were: Lyman Dayton, to his death in 1865; 1865 to 1870, William L. Banning; Frank B. Clark, 1870 to 1873; J. P. Ilsley to 1878, and James Smith, Jr., during a large part of its remaining existence as a separate corporation. It was afterwards known as the St. Paul & Duluth Railroad, until its merger with the Northern Pacific. Gates A. Johnson was chief engineer during all the construction period, and subsequently served for a considerable time as general superintendent.

There are now five lines from the Twin Cities at the head of the Mississippi River to the twin ports, Duluth and Superior, at the head of Lake Superior.

Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha System

Still another and very notable local transportation line was the St. Paul & Sioux City Railroad, long since merged into the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha System, intimately related to the Chicago & Northwestern road. This road was incorporated in 1857 as one of the lines of the Root River Valley & Southern Minnesota Railroad and separated from that corporation in 1864 into a new line called the Minnesota Valley Railroad. Under the $5,000,000 loan impetus a few miles of the road from Mendota to Shakopee were partially graded in 1858. Nothing more was done until after the act of 1864. Messrs. E. F. Drake, John L. Merriam, Horace Thompson, A. H. Wilder, H. H. Sibley, John S. Prince, J. C. Burbank, W. T. Davidson, Charles H. Bigelow, George A. Hamilton, R. Blakeley and others became stockholders, and furnished means to construct a part of the road. From this time on building was steadily pushed. The line from Mendota to Shakopee was opened November 16, 1865; from St. Paul to Mendota, August 24, 1866; completed from St. Paul to Belle Plaine, November 19, 1866; to

Le Sueur, December 5, 1867; St. Peter, August 17, 1868; Mankato, October 12, 1868; Lake Crystal, December 13, 1869; Madelia, September 5, 1870; St. James, November 1, 1870; Worthington, 1871; Sioux City, 1872. From Sioux City, Iowa, to St. James, Minnesota, the line was called the Sioux City & St. Paul Railroad. All of this work was done under the management of E. F. Drake, who continued in charge until the road was sold, and it is to his energy and ability that the State of Minnesota is largely indebted for the success of several railroad enterprises. Gen. J. W. Bishop was chief engineer during the construction of the road, and for a long time general manager of its operation, displaying signal ability in both positions.

Within a few years a line was built from St. Paul via Minneapolis and Carver, where it joins the old line, and is now the usual route of travel. Besides those named, several other branches have been built, all of which were consolidated in 1882 under the present corporate name, the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha Railway Company. East of St. Paul this road extends to Elroy and uses the Chicago & Northwestern road, thence to Chicago and Milwaukee. It has also two branch lines extending northward respectively to Superior City and Duluth, and to Bayfield and Ashland. The aggregate length of the road and its branches is about fifteen hundred miles, but its trains run over the Chicago & Northwestern roads to Chicago, Milwaukee, Green Bay, Escanaba and Marquette in Wisconsin, and to many other points in various states. The entire system, east and west, is operated from St. Paul. The handsome headquarters building, corner of Fourth and Rosabel streets, is an ornament to the wholesale district.

The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway

Section 25 of the original charter of the Minnesota & Pacific Railroad authorized a line from St. Paul to Winona. On March 6, 1863, a grant of swamp land was made to it by the state. The City of St. Paul subsequently gave a bonus of $50,000 to the line, and on March 19, 1867, the directors of the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad resolved that it should be called the "St. Paul & Chicago Railway." In 1864 Hon. E. Rice, president of the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad, commenced active efforts to build the road. He went to England, enlisted the aid of capitalists, procured an enlargement of the land grant; in a few months the road was under way, and it progressed steadily until completed to La Crescent in 1872. Through eastern trains commenced running in September, 1872, via Winona. The roadbed was sold to the St. Paul & Milwaukee road, of which it is the river division and main trunk line.

The Minnesota Central road, reaching from St. Paul and Minneapolis, via Faribault, Owatonna, Austin, etc., to McGregor, Iowa, now constituting the Iowa and Minnesota division of the St. Paul system, was commenced in 1864 and completed in 1867. About 1872 both these divisions were absorbed by the "St. Paul." It soon after absorbed the Hastings & Dakota Railway, which crosses the state from Hastings to Brown's Valley, and in 1875 was operating 583¼ miles of road in the state. Within the following five years it purchased the Southern Minnesota from La Crescent to the west line of the state, near the southern boundary, and the Midland Narrow Gauge in Zumbro Valley, thus constituting 870 miles. It has since finished its purchased lines and built branch lines and now has 1,500 miles of road in Minnesota, while many thousand miles are owned by this great corporation in Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri and South Dakota, also a through line to the Pacific coast, recently completed, which gives our Twin Cities additional train service to the great West. This new line is called the Chicago, Milwaukee & Puget Sound Railway, and is claimed to be the most direct and the shortest line between Chicago and the Pacific coast; also to have the lowest grades and the finest scenery. Over this road superb trains are run

from Chicago via Milwaukee, St. Paul, Minneapolis, Aberdeen, etc., to Seattle and Tacoma.

The Chicago Great Western

The Chicago Great Western Railroad had its inception in St. Paul, which was for many years the headquarters of the company of which A. B. Stickney was the presiding genius. This aggressive gentleman, believing that Minnesota needed a railroad outlet to the east which should be owned and controlled by its own citizens, applied himself assiduously to the task of organizing a company and raising the money necessary to put the project into execution. A charter was granted by the Legislature to the original company as early as 1857, but nothing was done of a practical nature until years thereafter, when a new company was organized. The construction of the road was commenced in September, 1884, and on October 1, 1885, the first section of 109 miles from St. Paul to Lyle, Minnesota, where it connects with the Illinois Central, was opened for traffic. On January 1, 1886, an extension of twenty miles, from Lyle to Manly Junction, where it connects with the Central Iowa Railway, was completed and leased to the last named company. The line from Hayfield, Minnesota, to Dubuque, Iowa, 107 miles, was put in operation in December, 1886, and on January 1, 1887, the Dubuque and Dakota branch of sixty-three miles from Sumner to Hampton, Iowa, was acquired by purchase. In December, 1887, it was consolidated with the Chicago, St. Paul & Kansas City Railroad, and became a part of the system represented by the latter corporation, which was afterwards changed to the Chicago Great Western. By a shifting of controlling interests the road passed later into the hands of outside parties.

The lines lead direct to Chicago, Kansas City, Des Moines, Omaha and other business centers. It also has important branch lines in Minnesota, reaching to Mankato, Rochester, Winona, and many other towns, thus contributing to the trade of St. Paul and Minneapolis.

The Winona, Alma & Northern

In the early days of railroading here a company was organized under the title of the Winona, Alma & Northern Railroad, with the intention of building a road from Winona, Minnesota, across the Mississippi River to Alma, Wisconsin, and running thence north along the east bank of the river. Surveys of the route were made, rights of way to portions secured and some grading done, when the funds of the company failed and the work was abandoned.

In 1885, when the Chicago, Burlington & Northern Railroad Company was formed, it purchased the rights and franchises of the Winona company and set to work building the line of road now extending from Fulton, Illinois, to Minneapolis, via St. Paul, on the east bank of the river, with a branch line from Savannah to Oregon, Illinois. This line was opened in October, 1886. It has by permanent traffic arrangements with the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Company become a very important member of the system of through or trunk lines between Minnesota and Chicago, St. Louis, Kansas City and Omaha and other points. It opened to our jobbing houses the trade of that part of Wisconsin north of La Crosse, and exerts an influence in increasing the facilities for traffic on all north and south lines. There are now four trains daily on this road between Chicago and Minneapolis—also through trains to St. Louis which reach many points in Central Illinois. As stated above, this road is now considered a part of the "Hill System."

Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad

The construction of the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad was begun in 1870. It was originally built from Minneapolis southward through the counties of Hennepin, Carver, Scott, Le Sueur, Waseca and Freeborn, but now has an extension to St. Paul. The first

forty-two miles were not completed until 1876. Work was then resumed and by 1880 there were 136½ miles in operation. Soon after the company built a line from Red Wing to intersect the main road at Waterville. This cross line was subsequently extended to Mankato. Another branch called the Pacific extension leaves the main line at Minneapolis and is carried to Le Bean in South Dakota, where it reaches the Missouri River. This company has now of its own road in operation 800 miles.

Wisconsin Central Railroad

The Wisconsin Central Railroad, now the important Chicago connection of the "Soo" or Canadian Pacific System, passes through some of the richest sections of Wisconsin. It was first operated in 1885, and its course is nearly due east to Abbotsford, Wisconsin, about midway between Minneapolis and Green Bay. From that point it bends to the southeast through Stevens' Point, Waupaca, Neenah, Oshkosh, Fond du Lac and Cedar Lake, to Milwaukee and Chicago. It is also connected by branch lines with the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, and has its own lines to Duluth and to Ashland. It has been especially valuable on account of the access it gives to the splendid hardwood forests of Northern Wisconsin from which bountiful supplies of fine lumber have been drawn for Twin City manufacturers. Since its absorption by the "Soo" road large sums have been spent in straightening and shortening the line, building new bridges and reducing grades.

Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific

The Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad, one of the oldest and most extensive of the Chicago lines, built into St. Paul, via Albert Lea, Owatonna, Faribault and Northfield in 1902. It established its freight terminals on the west side of the river, near the Robert Street bridge, while its passenger trains cross the Mississippi at South St. Paul and come into the Union Depot over the tracks of the Milwaukee & St. Paul, which it also uses for its Minneapolis business.

The "Soo" Line

The Minneapolis, St. Paul & Sault Ste. Marie Railway, called the "Soo" line for short, has grown to be an important factor in northwestern development. It was especially a Minneapolis enterprise, as to inception, and in the beginning it was undertaken and carried to success by Hon. William D. Washburn. Afterwards Thomas Lowry was prominently identified with it. Its starting point is Minneapolis, whence its course is nearly direct to Sanders Point, near the foot of Lake Michigan. Thence it bends due north to the west side of the strait connecting lakes Superior, Michigan and Huron, its terminal point being the City of Ste. Marie. This road was completed in January, 1888. The Minneapolis & Pacific Railroad was built in connection with the "Soo" line. The Minneapolis & Pacific has been completed from Minneapolis to a connection with the Canadian Pacific at Portland and another at Winnipeg. Its lines in Minnesota and North Dakota total about 1,500 miles. The "Soo" line connects with the Canadian Pacific and the Canadian Grand Trunk roads by means of a bridge across the waterway at Ste. Marie, and thus another through route has been opened to the Atlantic coast which is available throughout the year, and not only relieves the Northwest from depending upon Chicago, but makes the distance hence to New York shorter than by Chicago. This road was suggested by the constantly increasing demands of commerce for more shipping facilities eastward independent of Chicago, and has been of special advantage to St. Paul, Minneapolis and neighboring cities.

The Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad

In 1901 the Great Northern and the Northern Pacific railway companies purchased, one-half each, nearly the entire capital stock

of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad Company, including that of the Burlington & Northern, above referred to. The consideration was $200 per share, payable in their joint 4 per cent gold bonds maturing July 1, 1921, unless redeemed at the option of the makers, on the first day of any January or July after January, 1906, at par, accrued interest, and 5 per cent premium. Payment is secured by pledge of the stock purchased therewith. On June 30, 1905, purchases aggregated 1,076,116, out of a total of 1,108,391 shares of $100 each, covering 8,358.55 miles of owned and 203.09 miles of leased railway, with 523.11 miles additional main track; the owned mileage having a bonded debt in the hands of the public aggregating $155,068,000. In the year ending June 30, 1905, Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railways earned from operation $65,973,045 gross and $23,742,712 net. Interest and other preferred charges were $8,370,137.

This was a stroke of enterprise for the two distinctively Minnesota transcontinental lines, both already to all intents and purposes managed as one. Not only does the "Burlington" provide an important outlet into valuable territory for the Hill lines, but it is used as a Chicago connection by many of the roads from other directions. A large amount of freight from the surrounding territory goes south over the Burlington, and the line has proved one of the most valuable extensions of the entire system. An important event was the opening of the connection between the line running south from Laurel, Montana, with the

Ryan Hotel, St. Paul

Colorado & Southern at Orin Junction, Wyoming. As the Colorado & Southern is owned by the Burlington, this gives the latter line a second track from the Montana territory to Denver, whence the line extends to Galveston, Texas. This method of enveloping a large, rich territory is typical of all the lines dominated by James J. Hill.

As the aggregate output of the great Northwest which is dumped night and day into the warehouses and storehouses of Minneapolis and St. Paul, to be shipped to the markets of the world, grew in volume the Burlington Railroad recognized the necessity of even greater transportation facilities than were then offered the general public. The officials of the Burlington route decided to build from Chicago to St. Paul and Minneapolis a double trackway. The beginning of the work marked a new epoch in this branch of the Burlington service, and also was a significant factor in the development of the Northwest. It meant decided increase in the efficiency of transportation facilities for the shippers from Minneapolis and St. Paul and the vast contributing territory lying to the west and northwest.

An article recently appearing in the World's Work sets forth the growth of the Burlington due to its efficiency and the creative controlling minds behind it.

In 1901 the freight trains on the Burlington traveled 18,397,000 miles in all, carrying freight. In 1913, the freight trains traveled only 16,688,000 miles. The system in the meantime had grown from about 7,700 miles to about 9,000. However, the freight trains in 1912 carried 7,676,000,000 tons of freight one mile, whereas in 1901 the larger number of freight trains carried only 3,871,000,000 tons one mile.

This is efficiency in a nutshell.

The movement of a ton of freight one mile is the standard unit of freight traffic. The Burlington carried twice as many units in 1912 as it did in 1901, with a considerably smaller number of trains running on the lines.

Other Minnesota Railroads—Official Statistics

We have described above the principal railroad systems of the state. There are others in operation some of which do a very large business, which is, however, mostly of a local or special character. All these are named in the table below, which is taken from the last report of the state auditor. It is a statement of railroad taxes and earnings for the year ended December 31, 1913, and covers all the operating companies in the state, also a few electric lines as stated:

Name of Company	Gross Earnings, 1913	Taxes, 1913, at 5%
Big Fork & Int. Falls	$ 135,609.04	$ 6,780.44
Canadian Northern	1,048,822.34	52,441.11
Chicago, Burlington & Q.	625,985.69	31,299.29
Chicago Great Western	2,601,256.19	130,062.81
Chicago, M. & St. P.	14,859,669.57	742,983.48
Chicago & Northwestern	3,989,300.96	199,465.05
Chicago, R. I. & P.	1,505,799.58	75,289.98
Chicago, St. P., M. & O.	5,706,041.61	285,302.08
Dubuque & Sioux City	108,221.96	5,411.10
Duluth Belt Line	7,098.35	354.92
Duluth & Iron Range	7,356,491.72	367,824.59
Duluth, Missabe & N.	8,820,301.96	441,015.10
Duluth & Northeastern	254,244.95	12,712.25
Duluth & Northern Minn.	369,069.70	18,453.48
Duluth, So. Shore & A.	3,280.87	164.04
Duluth, Winnipeg & P.	1,892,485.74	94,624.28
*Fargo & M. St. Ry. Co.	10,243.85	512.19
Great Northern	30,658,395.70	1,532,919.78
Green Bay & Western	4,330.06	216.50
Minneapolis Eastern	69,868.00	3,493.41
Minneapolis & Rainy R.	123,327.11	6,166.36
Minneapolis, R. L. & M.	52,932.57	2,646.63
Minneapolis & St. Louis	3,578,398.59	178,919.93
*M., St. P., R. & D.	135,239.47	6,761.97
M., St. P. & S. Ste. Marie	10,218,069.43	510,903.47
*M. & St. P. Suburban	420,696.09	21,034.81
Minneapolis Western	32,985.61	1,649.28
Minnesota, Dakota & W.	77,461.14	3,873.06
Minnesota & International	1,005,070.30	50,253.51
Minnesota & North Wis.	2,483.77	124.18
Minnesota Transfer	39,583.40	1,979.17
*Mesaba	214,328.65	1,512.91
Mississippi, H. C. & W.	30,258.27	1,512.91
Northern Pacific	18,019,964.64	900,998.23
*Minneapolis Northern	50,558.84	2,527.94
Ry. Transfer Co. of M.	203,290.71	10,164.53
St. Paul Bridge & Term.	183,934.00	9,196.70
Wisconsin Central	346,850.52	17,342.52
Totals	$114,761,950.95	$5,738,097.51

*Chap. 454, G. L. 1909.

Minnesota Electric Lines

Electricity was first applied as a motive power for street railways in this state at Stillwater, about 1890. There had been horse-cars in St. Paul and Minneapolis since 1871, and cable-cars in St. Paul since 1880, but the efficiency of electric traction was doubted in high quarters until its success was actually demonstrated on the hilly streets of the ener-

getic city on the St. Croix, as above noted. As rapidly as practicable thereafter the entire street car systems of Minneapolis, St. Paul and Duluth were "electrified"; interurban lines were built between Minneapolis and St. Paul as well as between Duluth and Superior, and in succession many of the smaller cities of the state were supplied with this most pleasant and profitable convenience. Lines have been constructed and are now in operation from St. Paul to Stillwater, via White Bear; from St. Paul to Hastings; from Minneapolis to Excelsior, to Northfield, to Winsted and to Anoka. Others are under way or seriously projected. It now seems certain that within a very few years all the more thickly settled portions of Minnesota will be penetrated with these auxiliary lines, affording cheap and rapid transit for passengers and the smaller packages of freight. Such constructions are seen everywhere in the eastern and central states, radiating from the cities to the villages and farming regions, to the advantage of all concerned.

It seems to be conceded that the main obstacle impeding the development of suburban lines in this state lies in the absence of any statutory provision which will permit them to enter cities without the consent of the street railway companies already holding exclusive franchises. It is proposed to correct this by a state law providing that when a city or village already has a street railway line and the suburban company wishes to enter over these tracks, the two companies may enter into an agreement for the joint use of these intra-city tracks. If the parties, however, fail to agree on terms, the State Railroad and Warehouse Commission shall hear the matter and fix the compensation which is to be paid by such suburban company.

The Automobile and the Auto-Truck

The most recent outlook for transportation is toward the automobile and the auto-truck. These presuppose good roads and no state surpasses Minnesota in that particular. Besides the favorable character of the soil and climate for natural good roads, Minnesota has excellent material at hand for making artificial hard surfaces. These are large deposits of sand and gravel distributed throughout the state, which, properly combined with other soil, make a surface in some respects preferable to macadam, and much less expensive. There is also an abundance of stone, suitable for macadamizing roads, which is now crushed and shipped hundreds of miles out of the state.

Good roads assured, the extension of auto vehicles will rapidly follow. The farmers are acquiring them. City concerns which have extensive territory to cover are rapidly adopting the automobile. Horses are rendered worse than useless by blizzards and heavy slush, but the automobile delivery trucks have demonstrated that they are capable of weathering conditions which no horse driver would attempt to master. The automobile relieves the horse of the misery of slippery, hard pavements, the drudgery of hot streets and the cruelty of drivers. The motor ambulance brings first aid to the injured. A complete emergency fire department—ladders, chemicals and hose—comes to your assistance swiftly and surely aboard a single, self-propelled conveyance. The modern "hurry-up" mania is carried to extremes in certain directions. It wrenches the muscles and racks the nerves of some people. But on the whole it admittedly expedites business and enlarges the area of human efficiency.

How nearly the ingenious and versatile pioneer, Joseph R. Brown, came to winning for Minnesota the honor of inventing the automobile and the auto-truck is fully set forth in Chapter V of this volume.

What Self-Propulsion of Vehicles Means

The inhabitants of a village in the great Sahara Desert are little more cut off from actual communication with the rest of the world than were thousands of farmers before the advent of the motor car. A few years ago a trip from the farm to the city meant many

tedious hours in an uncomfortable buggy behind a tired, bedraggled horse. Today the farmer steps into his automobile as cheerfully as the traveled Yankee goes fishing for smelts in the River Oder, and derives pleasure and relaxation from what was formerly an unpleasant experience. To him the car, which was once looked upon as a forbidden luxury, has become a necessity without which he would be seriously handicapped. The motor truck has even a more useful future. The great European war has shown what a wonderful utility the power-driven vehicle is, not as an engine of destruction, but principally as first aid to the commissary and hospital forces. Yet the automobile has only just begun its work and its possibilities are still unknown or unappreciated in a major portion of the world. It will figure as a main factor in the extension of civilization's boundaries and its use will become more diversified as its universality broadens. More than half the cars are now sold to people who live in remote districts. Disregarding the effect of the automobile on the commercial welfare of the farmer, it has become a social commodity of great influence. Hundreds of thousands of people who heretofore were confined to their own limited social area, through lack of transportation, are enabled to come into touch with others.

The "Jitney" Omnibus in Cities

The arrival of the so-named "jitney bus" in some cities, in the spring of 1915, prepared, it is said, to compete with the established lines of electric street cars, is an unlooked for event which is received hopefully by some, with incredulity by others, and by still others in a spirit of undisguised hostility. Oklahoma City has made a set of rules for the jitneys, and has embodied them in an emergency ordinance. Penalties of $100 each are attached to violations of the ordinance. It is predicted that the ordinance will put the jitney busses out of business in Oklahoma City. In Tulsa, Oklahoma, the president of the street railway says that five jitney busses will send his company into bankruptcy. He is asking the council to impose restrictions upon the bus lines. Bills have been introduced into the Texas Legislature regulating jitney busses. They are to be subjected to license fees and to be obliged to give security for the payment of damages caused by accidents in which they are involved. Denver demands that they have franchises and imposes a heavy fine upon them for violating its ordinances, each trip constituting a separate offense. Louisville, in which several lines are operating, wants to prescribe routes and place other restrictions upon the busses. In Oakland, California, where it is stated the jitneys are making finances "tight" for the street car companies, a real contest is on.

These facts are recorded here as of possible interest for future reference, when the parvenu "jitney" has either won its way to popular favor or retired from observation amid storms of derision and obloquy—as the case may be. In any event, the schedules of low rates suggested by the jitney people look good when compared with taxicab charges in certain cities, which irresistibly remind one of those early spring days when a bunch of violets smells of gold dust and a strawberry tastes like a certified check.

CHAPTER XXVII

MINNESOTA BANKING, COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES

Lending money at interest is a custom which dates back to the earliest antiquity. In most ancient civilizations the business of receiving money on deposit and lending it out was an important one; those engaged in it enjoyed high credit and consideration. Six centuries before the Christian Era the banking house of Egibi & Co., Babylon, carried on an extensive business which was continued for a term of ninety years. Its checks, notes and records may now be seen among the treasures of the British Museum. This "paper" owes its long existence to the fact that it is not paper at all, but clay in tablet form, originally stored in earthen jars, which have preserved the indented writing without change. Centuries before Christ the Romans were skilled in business; and in their bookkeeping made use of daybook and ledger. All roads indeed led to Rome in these early times, and every kind of contemporaneous coin poured into the city. For the convenience of both strangers and citizens the government built several shops around the Forum and let them to individuals for the purpose of exchanging foreign for Roman money. These money changers were at first termed Argentarii. One antiquarian, "Doctor Syntax," goes back nearly five hundred years for the admonition "to make money." He might go back nearly four times that, to Quintus Horatius Flaccus. He says:

Rem facies; rem!
Si possis, recte; si non, quocunque modo,
Rem!

How Real "Banking" Began

Soon it became customary for persons to leave money with the Argentarii until called for, but merely for the sake of security. Such money was called depositum, and was retained by the broker just as various articles are now held in safe deposit vaults. But in course of time the Argentarii came to receive money with the understanding that they might do business with it, and for such they paid interest. Even this crude banking service was of great benefit to a locality in which it was available, for when bankers began in a systematic way to lend the money left in their charge to manufacturers and merchants, they quickened the pulse of general business, enabling men of initiative and energy to expand cramped industries or to enter upon fresh enterprises without ruinous delay. Beyond all this, though unrealized at the time, the foundation was being laid for the great system of commercial credit to which the business of today owes much of its magnitude and more of its facility in execution. In the twelfth century of the Christian Era was founded the famous Bank of Venice, which existed until the overthrow of the republic, more than six hundred years later, in 1797.

Following the establishment of this bank there were founded in Italy the Bank of Florence and the Bank of Genoa. Both of these were, in the beginning, registry offices of a public debt. In Switzerland the Bank of Geneva was established in 1345; in Spain the Bank of Barcelona, 1349; in Holland the Bank of Amsterdam, 1609; and in Germany the Bank of Hamburg, 1619. The principal functions of these medieval banks were to receive on deposit and fix the value upon money of all kinds and conditions and to give in exchange for the same the equivalent in standard coin of the state and to transfer

accounts upon request. This transfer of accounts added another feature to banking, that is, the sale of exchange, thereby greatly increasing its practical utility as a business machine. From this period onward to the present time the development has gone on, with growing elements of safety and usefulness. Banks have three functions, often all combined in one institution—receiving deposits, loaning funds and issuing notes or bills for general circulation as money. Banks were of slow appearance in Colonial America owing to the poverty of the early settlers and the limitations of trade. The commerce and industries of the Atlantic coast were carried on for 200 years before a single commercial bank was opened. In this Northwest the fur trade was the basis of early trading and the fur of the beaver, "castor," was the monetary standard. A prime beaver skin was worth one bear, one otter or three martens; a keg of rum would sell for thirty beaver skins; five blankets would buy a squaw.

This Region's Prehistoric Finances

John Jacob Astor was an astute and enterprising trader. He never lived in Minnesota, but his agents and his policies abounded in this region. Ramsey Crooks was his first agent. Then came Charles H. Oakes and Doctor Borup, to whom belongs the distinction of opening the first banking house within our limits. In 1834 came H. H. Sibley to Mendota as a resident partner of the American Fur Company.

The fur company was the moneyed establishment of the early days and, if any fiscal or other exceptional service was required the fur company was looked to for its accomplishment. The company was the fiscal agent for the early explorers and missionaries, for the Indians, and for the people of the region in general. It not only kept accounts for goods sold them and for furs received in return, but it performed many purely banking services, such as making loans, cashing drafts on New York, Quebec, St. Louis, and other places and selling exchanges on the company offices at St. Louis, New York and other points. Sometimes these advances, drafts and other credits were carried on the books of the company in a running account, and orders on the same were honored when presented.

Many interesting examples in substantiation of these statements are to be found in Sibley's daybook, and in letters written to him and by him while in charge of the company's office at "St. Peter's." On July 9, 1838, for example, the J. N. Nicollet expedition was charged on Sibley's daybook to "paid order, Moyese Arcand, $25." On September 17, 1838, the Western Outfit was charged to draft of J. N. Nicollet on P. Chouteau & Company, of St. Louis, account of expedition under his charge, drawn in favor of H. H. Sibley, agent of the American Fur Company, for $1,899.33. Nicollet evidently made a draft on P. Chouteau & Co. which Sibley cashed or credited, and Nicollet undoubtedly had a running account with the fur company, drawing on the same for his expenditures and other purposes and replenishing it when low.

Other running accounts are clearly indicated by other entries. On July 28, 1838, N. W. Kittson was credited with a draft for $130 drawn by H. H. Mooers on H. L. Dousman. On August 23, 1838, Huggins & Williamson were credited with $20 cash received from Mr. Nicollet, and on the same date the Pokegama Mission was credited by F. Ayers, a missionary in the Snake River country, with a draft for $400 drawn on New York, ten days, in favor of G. M. Tracey.

Turning to Sibley's letter copy books and letter files, we find evidences of similar transactions. On October 24, 1838, Joseph Renville, Sr., at Lac qui Parle, wrote to Sibley, requesting him to let Doctor Williamson have $100 and charge to his account. In a letter to Sibley on November 25, 1838, from Lac qui Parle, Doctor Williamson says: "I send you above a draft on Mr. Tracey of New York for $112.14. This, with the $25.00 which you told me you intended contributing to the Board, if I remember correctly, covers all the orders I have drawn on you."

Another letter written by H. L. Dousman from Prairie du Chien on October 13, 1840, to William H. Forbes, an employe of the fur company in Sibley's office, says, "I send herewith my order in your favor on the postmasters at Fort Snelling and Lake St. Croix for the quarter ending September 30th last," and gives orders to collect and credit. These letters all show that the company carried on its books running accounts, not only with people in this region, but also with others living in other parts of the country who had business to transact in this locality; and thus, by providing the necessary machinery for the transfer of funds and credits in this manner, it performed a necessary banking function.

Other Banking Facilities

Not only did the fur company obviate the necessity of local banking institutions by transferring funds through exchange transactions, by carrying running accounts on the books of the company against which orders could be drawn, and by extending financial accommodations through loans, but it also acted as a general fiscal or financial agent, both for the local inhabitants and for those in the East and other parts of the country who had business to transact in this region.

On November 3, 1841, for example, General Dodge wrote to Sibley sending him a draft for $10,000 for "purchases for the Sioux Treaty," presumably for presents to the Indians to get the treaty signed, and on January 14, 1849, Rev. G. A. Belcourt, missionary at Pembina, wrote to Sibley: "I want to draw money from savings bank at Quebec, and I know of no surer way of getting it than by asking you." Another letter written to Sibley on October 28, 1850, from St. Louis by Kenneth McKenzie, asks him to attend to his claims when the treaty is made with the Sioux in 1851, his claims amounting to $57,175. These letters all show that persons in other sections of the country used the American Fur Company as a financial agent in this region.

In performing numerous functions of a bank, the local fur company worked in connection with and was assisted by the home establishment in New York. Various letters to Sibley from New York, written by Ramsey Crooks, the president of the company, show the connection with the home office.

A letter dated April 27, 1836, gives notice of the payment of a draft for $112.14, drawn by Doctor Williamson on G. M. Tracey, which was evidently credited on the books of the New York office. Another letter of March 29, 1836, says, "Mr. Norman W. Kittson has left in our hands $500, which is subject to his order, and in case he wants funds in your country we hope it will be convenient for you to accommodate him to the extent of his said deposit." In the same letter he says, "Our friends in Montreal are anxious that we collect from your Mr. Forbes the amount of his note to John White, say $80.00, which we hope you will see he pays with interest"; and in a postscript he says, "General C's acceptance of Mr. Kittson's draft on him for $828.00, one of those you gave me last winter, was protested today for want of funds." On May 26, 1837, Crooks notified Sibley of the payment of a certain draft for $1,000, and admonished him to be careful whose draft he takes, as "but few of them are good." On October 18, 1836, Sibley is sent a note for collection, with instructions to place to the credit of St. Mary's Outfit, when collected; and on December 20, 1836, he is notified of the collection of two certain drafts and the credit of same to the "Western Outfit," and the "Fort Snelling Outfit," respectively, and of the payment of $40 "to Samuel W. Benedict, as requested."

Some Unwelcome "Banks" of Territorial Days

The creation of the Territory of Minnesota, organized June 1, 1849, brought a large influx of people and built up several busy villages, notably St. Paul, St. Anthony and Stillwater. The scarcity of currency and the lack of banking facilities were acutely felt, and efforts

were, of course, made to remedy these inconveniences—some in good faith, others reckless and fraudulent. Fortunately the newspapers, the public officials and the business men of the towns united in denouncing the frauds and warning the people.

The earliest paper banking project in Minnesota was the "Bank of St. Croix." The first reference to this project in the Pioneer appeared in an editorial on November 15, 1849, which states that some time in September a stranger calling himself Isaac Young came to St. Paul and succeeded in getting a Mr. Sawyer to sign a large number of pieces of paper on which were engraved the words, "Bank of Saint Croix, St. Paul, Minnesota," Mr. Sawyer being informed by Young that the pieces of paper which he signed as cashier would be promptly redeemed when issued. Young evidently left St. Paul with the notes and attempted to get them into circulation, for the Pioneer states that notes of the "Bank of Saint Croix" were quoted in the eastern banknote lists at 1 per cent discount; and it was the opinion of the editor that the quotations were furnished by "some accomplice in the fraud, living in Wall Street, New York City."

How extensively these notes got into circulation cannot be determined, but the project created considerable comment and was repeatedly mentioned in the St. Paul newspapers up to the middle of February, 1850. On December 12, 1849, the Pioneer notified the public abroad that there was no such bank in Minnesota, and added that "if they ever hear of the existence of any banking institution in this Territory, they may set it down as a fraudulent, unlicensed concern." So much prominence was given in subsequent issues of the exposure of this fraud that, probably, but few of the notes got into circulation. The Pioneer on January 9, 1850, claimed that a large quantity of the notes were issued and taken to Galena, St. Louis and other places; and that, when navigation was closed and winter should nearly cut off communication with St. Louis, "it was designed to flood the whole lower country with this spurious stuff." St. Louis and Galena, however, discovered the fraud early enough to prevent this. Several meetings of St. Paul merchants were called to devise means to remedy the evil which resulted in the organization of a protective union under the name of the "board of trade." The officers of this first commercial body in Minnesota were: William R. Marshall, president; Thomas Foster, vice president; Samuel W. Walker, secretary; and A. H. Cathcart, treasurer. Measures were taken to remedy the currency evil.

The Beginnings of Real Minnesota Banking

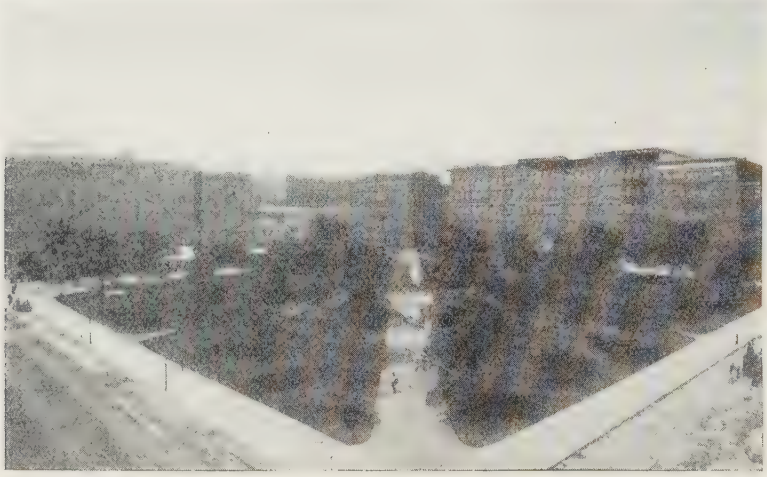
The above are examples of many fraudulent attempts to establish baseless banking institutions, all of which seem, for the time being at least, to have met with failure, owing to the intelligent firmness of the sound money men who fortunately had the public ear and the public confidence. The malefactors of great anticipated wealth found this a bad climate for breeding the octopus. But legitimate enterprise, although tardy, supplied the need at last. The Pioneer, as early as November 7, 1850, urged a discount office; none appeared, however, until 1853, when Borup and Oakes opened their bank, which was soon followed by Charles H. Parker, Brewster & Company and other banking firms. All these were in St. Paul and others soon came. Among the early ones were Truman M. Smith, Mackubin & Edgerton, W. L. Banning, William Rand, Joseph Marshall, Willius Brothers, R. M. S. Pease, and a little later Berry Dawson & Company. The crash of 1857 left a melancholy wreck of many of these concerns. After that wreck, among the few survivors were the Edgerton bank, which became the Second National, and Willius Brothers, long afterward transformed into the National German-American.

The rival of St. Paul in the early territorial days was St. Anthony, a thriving lumber manufacturing village about ten miles up the river. Its first newspaper, the St. Anthony Express, appeared in May, 1851, which was followed

a little later by the Northwestern Democrat. In an editorial in the Pioneer on November 24, 1853, it was stated that there was at that time no banking or discount office at St. Anthony. On August 12, 1854, the Northwestern Democrat published the business card of "R. Martin, Banker and Broker, Post Office Building, St. Anthony," who has undoubtedly the distinction of being the first banker in the community; and in the same paper, on October 7, 1854, there appeared the advertisement of "C. L. Chase & Co., Bankers and Exchange Brokers and Dealers in Real Estate," who called attention to the fact that interest was allowed on deposits. In the same year Tracy & Farnham established a banking and land office. It appears that C. L. Chase & Co. did not long continue the business, for in a list of the St. Anthony business houses appearing in the Northwestern Democrat on November 10, 1855, R. Martin and Tracy & Farnham are the only names given under the heading of "Banking Offices." In January, 1856, the banking house and collection agency of George H. Day was established, and we are told in the Northwestern Democrat on April 5th of the same year that this bank had to pay from one to two per cent per month on deposits. Up to the time of the financial crash in 1857 several other banks were opened at St. Anthony, among which were the offices of Orrin Curtis, D. B. Dorman and Graves, Town & Co.

Banking in Minneapolis

Turning now to Minneapolis, we find the interesting information in the Pioneer on November 24, 1853, that a village by that name "had recently sprung into existence." The growth of Minneapolis did not really begin, however, until the removal of the military reservation in 1855, after which the village across the river from St. Anthony soon outstripped its neighbor, both in population and business activity. In a short time Minneapolis and St. Anthony became in reality one city, although it was not until 1872 that the two were incorporated together.



Park Square and Wholesale District, St. Paul

Three banking offices were opened in Minneapolis at about the same time by Snyder & McFarlane, Curtis H. Pettit, and Beede & Mendenhall; and we have been fortunate in being able indirectly to get much information from the three gentlemen who were at the head of these first banks. Although it may be said that those three banks were opened at about the same time, Snyder & McFarlane were actually the first to begin. An editorial in the Minnesota Democrat on August 29, 1857, states that they opened their bank on

October 9, 1855, and that Mr. Pettit's bank was established on November 1st following. The same editorial gives August 1, 1856, as the date when Beede & Mendenhall began business.

Beede & Mendenhall, beginning in the summer of 1856, continued business until the general breakdown following the financial panic of 1857, and were succeeded in 1862 by the State Bank of Minnesota, with R. J. Mendenhall as president and R. J. Baldwin as cashier.

At all these banks the operations of discount were performed in a manner not essentially differing from present-day banking, except as to rates, which were often as high as 5 per cent per month, and 10 per cent per month after due. None of these banks, up to the time of the establishment of the state banking system, issued bank notes which circulated as money, although Borup & Oakes in St. Paul did, for a time, issue certificates which they attempted to get into circulation, but which met with such opposition on the part of the other bankers and the public in general that a special law was passed by the Legislature prohibiting them.

The state of the currency was at all times bad during this early period. Minnesota was flooded with paper currency of questionable soundness, brought in from other states, necessitating the constant use of a bank-note detector. Some of the local bankers, among whom were Snyder, McFarlane & Cook, and Curtis H. Pettit, put into circulation notes of eastern banks, endorsing them across the face with a guaranty of payment and considerable amounts of this so-called "Gosport" and "Tekoma" were issued. Mr. Pettit, alone, put out over $20,000 of these guaranteed notes in Minneapolis, all of which he redeemed at face value.

The Era of Financial Stability

Minnesota's banks, as a rule, struggled through the disasters, perplexities and manifold discouragements of the war period, with its attendant inflations and fluctuations; of the resumption period, with its shrinkages of values; of the Jay Cooke panic of 1873; of the grasshopper invasion during the later '70s; through all the vicissitudes and hardships incident to new settlements everywhere, and came out with flying colors. Having suffered from the mixed, debased and largely fraudulent paper currency of the territorial days, our people cordially welcomed the national banking act, which brought the new era of sound finance and a safe circulating medium, which has since prevailed.

The earliest Minnesota bank to organize under this national enactment was that originally established in St. Paul by J. E. Thompson and Horace Thompson in 1860, but which in 1862 had become the Bank of Minnesota, a state institution. On December 8, 1863, the Thompson Brothers organized the First National Bank, with J. E. Thompson as president, Horace Thompson as cashier, Charles Scheffer as assistant cashier, and H. P. Upham as teller. Other national banks soon followed both in St. Paul and Minneapolis. As fast as the business warranted in other Minnesota cities and towns national banks were organized therein. When, a little later, the state banking laws had been placed on a more stable footing, and under a more strict inspection, the business rapidly extended until it became a leading factor in the development and prosperity of the commonwealth. There have been few failures among them, and only a negligible fraction of these have been due to any deliberate breaches of trust. Explosive and combustible finance have not been the vogue.

The Federal Reserve Law—Regional Banks

After a useful existence of more than half a century the national banking act became, in 1914, a dead letter. It has not absolutely ceased to operate because the transition from one system to the other will occupy at least a year or two, but to all intents and purposes the national banking law has been laid on the

shelf. It was written into law at a time when there were only about sixteen hundred banks of all kinds in the country, as against nearly thirty thousand today. Over ten thousand national banks were organized during the operation of the law, of which about five hundred were placed in the hands of receivers and nearly twenty-four hundred went into voluntary liquidation, but no bill-holder lost a cent —a strange contrast with the "shinplaster" period which preceded.

President Lincoln signed the national banking law February 25, 1863. Its title was "An act to provide a national currency secured by a pledge of United States bonds and to provide for the circulation and redemption thereof." A comparison of this title with that of the new currency law indicates at a glance how the lapse of half a century has changed the theory of the relation of the Government to banking. It marks one phase, perhaps the most excusable one, of our advance toward paternalism. The new law is briefly known as the federal reserve act, but its full title is "An act to provide for the establishment of federal reserve banks, to furnish an elastic currency, to afford means of rediscounting commercial paper, to establish a more effective supervision of banking in the United States, and for other purposes."

Under the federal reserve law, now in operation, one of the twelve "regional banks," the headquarters of operations for the Ninth district, composed of Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, with portions of Michigan and Wisconsin, was located at Minneapolis. This location was not secured, of course, without the inevitable sharp rivalry between the amiable Twin Cities. But it is a creditable as well as a significant fact that St. Paul announced in advance her preference of Minneapolis over Chicago. The era of better feeling is not only imminent—it has arrived. The selection of Minneapolis by the national authorities was a distinct compliment to her importance as a financial center and adds materially to the monetary resources of the city and the state. The statistics are:

National banks in district	687
Area of district (sq. miles)	437,930
Population of district	5,724,893

Superintendent of Minnesota State Banks

By an act passed in 1909 by the State Legislature the visitation of state banks, etc., was divorced from the public examiner's office and a new department was created, the law going into effect August 1, 1909. By the act the superintendent or his deputies have authority to visit each of the banking, savings and other moneyed corporations created under the laws of this state, thoroughly examine into their affairs and ascertain their financial condition at least once each year. It is his duty to carefully inspect and verify the validity and amount of securities and assets held by such institutions, examine into the validity of the mortgages held by savings banks, and see that the same are duly recorded, and ascertain the nature and amount of any discount or other banking transactions which he may deem foreign to the legitimate and lawful purposes of savings institutions. The law also requires him to ascertain the financial standing of all bondsmen of state and county officials, and pass upon the sufficiency of such bonds.

The State Bankers' Association, a voluntary association embracing in its membership substantially all the national and state banks and financial institutions, not only cooperates cordially with the superintendent of banks in sustaining sound financial policies, but by itself and through its subordinate "groups" in each congressional district, keen interest is taken in all features of northwestern development, especially that of agriculture. Recently Prof. H. R. Smith, Department of Animal Husbandry, University of Minnesota College of Agriculture, severed his connection with that institution and entered the "agricultural extension department" of a leading city bank. This is the first time in the history of the unusual that a bank ever hired a university professor to tell farmers how to raise stock.

It is another step in the campaign for more and better livestock in the Northwest, which has been initiated by J. J. Hill. The work is to be done chiefly through the smaller banks throughout the Northwest. Whenever a country town banker hears that his farmer clients would like to know something about how to feed their steers, he will communicate with Professor Smith, who will go out and lecture to the farmers. Professor Smith regularly will send livestock bulletins to the various country banks for distribution among the farmers.

Statistics and Memoranda

According to latest available reports there are in Minnesota:

Eleven savings banks, with 109,739 depositors and $27,885,860.13 deposits—an average of $254.11 for each depositor.

Seven hundred and eighty-seven state banks with $39,738,832.38 individual deposits and $15,524,161.71 savings deposits.

Two hundred and eighty national banks, with $260,000,000 deposits.

The consolidated reports of "banks of all kinds," including loan and trust companies, credit Minnesota with 1,074 banks and $343,861,877.03 deposits.

The Wall Street Journal not long ago published a list of forty-six banks in the United States whose deposits were over $25,000,000. Outside of New York, Chicago, Boston, Philadelphia and St. Louis, with whom Minneapolis is not yet trying to compete, there were only five cities in the United States that had banks with larger gross deposits than the Northwestern National Bank of Minneapolis. These five cities were Pittsburgh, Cleveland, San Francisco, Buffalo and Albany. With all the banks of these ten cities the Northwestern National ranked thirty-third. Since that publication the official reports seem to show that the First National Bank of St. Paul, being the friendly competitor with the Minneapolis Northwestern for the Minnesota primacy in banking circles, had for the time at least surpassed it in volume of business. The fact, if established, is interesting as a demonstration of the magnificent prosperity of the great Northwest, and of the fine showing the Twin Cities make when the figures as to their resources and business are consolidated. While we write reports indicate that by a prospective merger Minneapolis may soon have a bank with larger resources than either of those just mentioned.

Merchants National Bank, St. Paul

Minnesota in the Insurance Field

One financial field into which Minnesota has entered, in at least a few cases with distinguished success, is that of insurance. Our state is the home of the largest and strongest fire insurance company in the United States west of Philadelphia, the St. Paul Fire & Marine Insurance Company, having made this distinction possible. This institution, which

ranks among the greatest in the country, exceeds all others in the Middle West in point of assets and volume of business transacted. The growth of this concern has been one of continuous progress since it first opened for business more than forty years ago. A comparative statement of its total assets and net surplus on January 1, 1870, and July 1, 1914, reveals the fact that its resources have increased from $318,411.96 to $13,213,183.78. It was one of the few companies that survived the great Chicago fire of 1871 and paid all its heavy losses there in full.

In a recent statement the financial condition of the company is listed as follows: Assets, $10,249,327.20; reserves, $6,285,470.62; capital and surplus, $3,963,856.58. The receipts from premiums during the year 1914 exceed $6,600,000, while the total amount of insurance written during the same period passes the one billion dollar mark. The scope of the company's activities covers a wide range, and many kinds of policies are written. Its growth was largely due to the wise management of the late Charles H. Bigelow, for nearly forty years its president, who is now succeeded in the control by his capable sons. The company has played an important part in putting Minnesota on the map as a business and financial center of the first rank. It has also been active in underwriting big deals and has aided in financing a large number of noteworthy building projects without seeking outside assistance.

Other strong companies have been formed and operated in each of the cities of the state. There have also been successful life insurance associations, both on the mutual and the co-operative plan, but the career of the old "Fire and Marine" has been so conspicuously meritorious as to entitle it to spontaneous recognition in any review of Minnesota financial enterprises.

Suggestions in Financiering

While the nations of Europe are fast traveling along the road to bankruptcy, the United States was never in so favorable a position with respect to its debt and its credit. If the Government cared to it could pay off the interest-bearing debt merely with the gold held against gold certificates in the treasury. And its credit is so good that when it wants to borrow money it can obtain funds at a minimum rate of interest. Most of the bonded indebtedness pays only 2 per cent interest, while the charges on the rest range from 2½ to 4 per cent.

Interesting thoughts are suggested by the occasional publication of tables showing the increase in savings bank deposits in this country. The per capita savings bank deposits in 1820 were 12 cents. That was increased to $4.75 in 1860, $14.26 in 1870, $16.33 in 1880, $24.35 in 1890, $31.87 in 1900 and $45.05 in 1910. Massachusetts and Connecticut each have more than $250 per citizen in the savings banks. None of the New England states falls below $100. Minnesota is shown among the group of states having $5 to $25 per capita in savings banks. The Dakotas are shown among those having less than $5 per capita. But these figures are no indication of the distribution of wealth and prosperity. While Minnesota, for example, may have only about $12 per capita in savings banks, it has four times that sum in state banks, to say nothing of the funds on deposit in national banks. The assessed valuation of all property in Massachusetts is, in round numbers, $4,770,000,000, and the population approximately is 3,336,000, an average of a little more than $1,400 per citizen. The per capita value of real and personal property in Minnesota is a little more than $1,800. The average in North Dakota is a little more than $2,000 per capita, and in South Dakota it is nearly $3,000. The factory workers and wage earners of New England save their wages and become depositors in savings banks. The people of the Northwest make and save even more, but instead of putting a large percentage of it in the bank they invest in land, livestock and other property.

In so far as the current advance in the price of commodities is due to the steady decrease

in the value of gold, some are inclined to regard it as but the forerunner of inescapable catastrophe. The best expert opinion, however, seems to be that, putting out of sight individual cases of hardship, if such exist, a fall in the value of gold must have a most powerfully beneficial effect. It loosens the country as nothing else could from its old bonds of debt and habit. It throws increased rewards before all who are making and acquiring wealth, somewhat at the expense of those who are enjoying acquired wealth. It excites the active and skillful classes of the community to new exertions, and is, to some extent, like a discharge from his debts is to the bankrupt long struggling against his burdens. All this is effected without a breach of national good faith, which nothing could compensate.

On the other hand one of the born sages and philosophers who helps put the sigh in psychology; who doubtless agrees with the Gridiron Club that it is wrong to put a rich man in jail—he should be made to support himself; who would certainly approve that other pearl of wisdom—work is the curse of the drinking classes, therefore work should be abolished; sends the following lucid financial suggestion to the mayor of New York:

Do you not think so that it would be a good Law to pension all of the American Born Citizen of United States when they get to the age of 42 years that are not got any good luck to get a Government Position in United States or any City of United States, as it looks to me that some People get any Job they want and others go hungry and dryed up, and don't get any Civil service or any other Government Jobs, and so you can see thoes that get all the positions get it on the fat of the Lamb and thees that dont get positions go dry and hungry. As for myself I speak and also for others that are in such hard luck. there are other People getting all other kinds of Pensions and I do not think this pension Bill wont hurt the government any, as the government has got a new law on called Income tax of salary $3,000 or over.

Minnesota's Early Commercial Ventures

The first commercial experiences of the people of this state, whether white, colored or red-tinted, principally converged in the fur trade and the articles used for barter therein. These latter were mostly destructive, as arms, ammunition and firewater, or seductive, as beads, hand-mirrors and gewgaws various. The means and methods by which this trade was carried on, the details of its organization, management and incidental enterprises, are set forth in Chapter V of this publication and have been elaborated by Prof. D. Lange in his story of "The Great Wild North," who lays the scene thereof a little farther toward Hudson's Bay. This is a typical case of barter:

McLean knew furs, he knew Indians, and he had more goods on the plain wooden shelves and in boxes and barrels and bags than the whole Cree nation should buy in two years. Trading in a Hudson Bay store was very different from trading in a modern city department store. About nine in the morning, when David and Steve opened their shop, several Crees were already waiting. In came the first one with his packs of furs. David at once began to sort the skins according to quality and kind, and Steve helped till he was tired. Ageemik, like many Crees near York factory, spoke and understood quite a little English, at least he knew the "fur talk" and "food talk" quite well, and most talk between whites and Indians in the Great Wild North is fur talk and food talk, even to this day. Steve counted out two hundred wooden tags, his father recounted them and handed them to Ageemik, who tied them in a dirty blue handkerchief. It was now time for Ageemik to begin his part of the trade. Very leisurely he looked at blankets, capots, guns, traps and cotton prints. When Steve had almost grown tired watching Ageemik said "Blanket."

"Ten," said David, and Ageemik returned ten of the wooden tags. Next the Indian selected a gun, for which David demanded and received twenty tags. Within two hours Ageemik had returned all of his tags and was fifty tags in debt to the company, and in a corner he had quite a pile of goods. Two blankets, two shirts, twenty yards of cotton print, a red sash, thread, beads, handkerchiefs, awls, knives, needles, ten pounds of black tea, tobacco, traps, knives, fishhooks, lines and other small articles, bullets, shot, powder, hatchets and a violin. Ageemik had never seen money and would have had no use for it, for no gold or silver money was used in the

Indian trade. The beaver skin took the place of money and all values and all accounts were reckoned in that.

Minnesota's Earliest Exportation

The annals of commerce, like those of finance, lead us back irresistibly to Italy and to Venice. But there is little more parallel between the trade-history of Minnesota and that of Venice than there is between that of Venice and that of Babylon or Karnak—whereof we possess precious few details. When the Goths and Vandals overthrew Rome and Athens they put back civilization about fifteen hundred years. Some hardy fishermen were driven into the isles of the Adriatic and Venice was founded on the waters because there was no safety on land. Here modern commerce and credit were born, and Venice, a thousand years in existence, at last controlled the trade of the world. As there were no vast standing armies and the Venetian population was not extraordinarily large, the grain trade was reduced below the figures of classic times. The public granaries of Venice were always full, as the Council of Ten must be assured against both siege and famine. When Le Sueur, in 1696, shipped several tons of green earth from Fort Le Huilier down the Minnesota River to its mouth, down the Mississippi to New Orleans, across the Atlantic to France and had it assayed for non-existent copper, he performed a commercial feat never perhaps surpassed in long-distance enterprise by any Venetian achievement. But as to corresponding returns, little can be said. That investment of the ex-drummer, Joseph R. Brown, in sundry barrels of stimulant which led to the wreckage of surreptitious huts on the Fort Snelling reserve, and incidentally expedited the founding of St. Paul, was doubtless more profitable. The bluish-green hue of that concoction did not come from the tincture of Mankato iron, but it reached the vitals of the untutored bois brule, with the force of a projectile from a 42-centimeter howitzer.

The Slow Growth of Commerce

The importation of firewater, of firearms, of powder and ball, of beads, hatchets and blankets for the savage, the exportation of bales of raw furs and of one cargo of worthless green clay, supposed to be metalliferous, cannot in any civilized and acceptable sense be classed as commerce. It was only after the advent of white men, in considerable numbers, with their families, with their demands for shelter, clothing, food, implements and other accessories of rude but presentable living, that mercantile business, even in its formative stages, can be said to have established itself. The first sales of merchandise in the few straggling Minnesota villages were necessarily at retail, to supply the few and simple wants of the impecunious people, who had migrated to this remote region, in the not very sanguine hope that it might prove adaptable to the needs of endurable existence. These were the beginnings. It is the old story of commercial progress in favorable localities—out of retail trade grows wholesale trade; out of wholesaling grow manufactures; out of all these grow banking, transportation, culture, refinement, civilization.

All these things have followed in due course. But the danger is that this civilization, while becoming daily more and more artificial, will steadily drift away from safe and sure moorings. We do not hear enough of the value of character; the importance of being in earnest; the essential nature of integrity and uprightness; the dignity of labor; the disgrace of allowing others to earn the living of those who should be self-supporting; the fundamental duty of giving value received for wages paid; the obligation to do one's best for one's employer or colaborer.

"No living man," said Abraham Lincoln to the Workingmen's Association of New York in 1864, "is more worthy to be trusted than those who toil up from poverty—none less inclined to take or touch aught which they have not honestly earned. Nor should this lead to a war upon property or the owners of

property. Property is the fruit of labor; property is desirable; is a positive good to the world. That some should be rich shows that others may become rich, and hence is just encouragement to industry and enterprise. Let not him who is houseless pull down the house of another, but let him labor diligently and build one for himself, thus by example assuring that his own shall be safe from violence when built."

No more stinging rebuke to socialism was ever spoken or written.

Beginnings of a Jobbing Trade

After the extinguishment of the Indian title to the land west of the Mississippi in 1851, immigration poured in and flowed to the constantly enlarging frontier; villages sprang up; retail stores were established, and the building up of a wholesale trade at the head of navigation was inevitable. This trade, small at first, steadily increased as capital was brought in and banking facilities were afforded. In 1856 the St. Paul Pioneer ambitiously exploited a table containing reports of twenty lines of business (including "banking" which we omit as scarcely germaine to commercial statistics) which employed an invested capital of $833,500, and transacted annual business of (excluding the banks) $2,442,658. This covered both the retail and any small jobbing trade then conducted. Soon after this Minneapolis began modestly to compete, but for some years St. Paul maintained an indisputed ascendency in this particular. In 1871, representative "jobbers," one in each line used an advertising letter sheet in common, one page containing all their cards, a facsimile of which is presented on another page, as a relic of the day of smaller things. More details, as to the growth and present magnitude of the commerce of different Minnesota cities are given in the chapters devoted to those cities respectively.

Shifting Trade Currents

The Panama Canal is going to change the course of trade like the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks. That closed the immemorial route between the East and West till the Suez Canal opened it again four centuries later. This will open a trade route between the four quarters of the earth for the first time in its known history. The change is so stupendous that any prediction in detail of it would be futile. But whatsoever that change may be, we may be assured that our region will reap her share of its benefits.

It cannot open new seas and lands as the closing of Constantinople did by sending Spanish merchant ships west to America and Portugese ships south around Africa to India. There are no more continents like the American and Australian to add to the geography of the world. On the other side, the streams of trade to be shifted are as mighty rivers to the trickling rills of the fifteenth century. The future is going to be very different for this hemisphere from the past. These states lying to the south of us, which have always been our neighbors, will now be drawn closer to us by innumerable ties, and, chief of all, by the tie of a common understanding of each other. Interest does not tie nations together; it sometimes separates them. But sympathy and understanding does unite them, and by the new route that is just about to be opened, while we physically cut two continents asunder, we spiritually unite them. It is a spiritual union which we seek.

Our imaginations have scarcely been filled with the significance of the tides of commerce. Columbus took his voyage under compulsion of circumstances. Constantinople had been captured by the Turks and all the routes of trade with the East had been suddenly closed. If there was not a way across the Atlantic to open those routes again, they were closed forever, and Columbus set out not to discover America, but to discover the eastern shores of Asia. He set sail for Cathay and stumbled upon America. With that change in the outlook of the world, what happened? England, that had been at the back of Europe with an unknown sea behind her, found that all things had turned as if upon a pivot, and she was

LEADING WHOLESALE HOUSES IN ST. PAUL, MINN.

Largest Assortment of Yankee Notions,

at Merrill, Randall & Co's.

Only Exclusively Wholesale Drug House in Minnesota.

NOYES BROTHERS.

Wholesale Druggists

111 THIRD STREET.

POLLOCK, DONALDSON & OGDEN,
Importers and Jobbers of
CROCKERY,
And Dealers in China, Glass, and Lamp Goods, Looking Glasses and Ohio Stone Ware,
Day's Block, 169 Third Street, St. Paul.

B. Beaupre. P. H. Kelly.
BEAUPRE & KELLY,
Wholesale Grocers,
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA.

R. O. STRONG & CO.
CARPETS,
Wall Paper and Curtain Materials.
222 THIRD STREET.

COON & COMPANY
Manufacturers and Jobbers of
Stoves, Tinware, &c.
232 Third, cor. St. Peter Street.

WM. JENNINGS,
CLOTHING,
163 Third Street.

Saint Paul Carriage Factory
And REPOSITORY,
QUINBY & HALLOWELL.
62, 64 & 66 Robert Street.

L. BEACH & CO.
Soap & Candle
MANUFACTURERS,
No. 17 Eagle Street, Upper Levee.

WILCOX, BUNNELL & CO.
Fruits, Nuts, Groceries,
Canned Goods, Cigars, Baltimore Fresh Oysters at Wholesale and Retail. B. Presley's Old Stand, 129 Third Street, Saint Paul.

N. B. HARWOOD,
Wholesale Dealer in
YANKEE NOTIONS,
German & English Fancy Goods, Hosiery and Gloves, Gents' Furnishing Goods, &c., &c.,
No. 187 Third Street, St. Paul, Minn.

WM. F. MASON,
JOBBER OF
HATS, CAPS, FURS
And Straw Goods,
190 THIRD STREET.

Howe Sewing Machine.
227 THIRD STREET.
E. R. BRYANT,
General Agent.

ISAAC STAPLES,
Manufacturer of all kinds of Lumber, Stillwater, Minn. Lumber Yard, St. Paul, No. 8 Seventh St.
HERSEY, STAPLES & BEAN,
Manufacturers and Dealers in Logs and Lumber, Stillwater, Minn.

COMSTOCK, CASTLE & CO.
Wholesale Stoves,
187 THIRD STREET.
The only exclusively Wholesale Stove House in the Northwest. 100 patterns and sizes.

D. C. GREENLEAF,
Wholesale and Retail Dealer in
FINE WATCHES, JEWELRY,
DIAMONDS,
Silver and Plated Ware, Fancy Goods, &c., 202 Third Street, St. Paul, Minn.

FINCK & THEOBALD,
Wholesale Dealers in
Wines and Liquors,
Direct Importers of Rheinish Wines, 371 Third Street, bet. Exchange and Eagle. Established 1855.
ADAM FINCK. F. THEOBALD.

F. W. TUCHELT,
Manufacturer and Dealer in
CIGARS, TOBACCO,
SNUFF, PIPES, &c.
156 THIRD STREET, ST. PAUL.

GEO. P. PEABODY,
Wholesale Dealer in
Wines, Liquors and Cigars,
No. 107 Third Street, St. Paul.

CHERITREE & FARWELLS,
Wholesale Dealers in
Hardware, Nails, Glass, Tinners' Stock
AGRICULTURAL TOOLS, &c.
No. 99 Third Street, St. Paul.

Farmers' Head Quarters.
BROWNELL & CO.
55 Jackson Street, St. Paul,
Sell a better class of Farm Machinery than any house in the State.

J. B. BRADEN & BROTHER,
DEALERS IN
Iron, Steel, Nails, Hardware,
Springs, Axles, Belting, Carriage and Wagon Work.
No. 154 Third Street, St. Paul.

J. B. LYGO,
Wholesale and Retail Dealer in
Millinery and Fancy Goods,
130 Third Street, St. Paul, Minn.

C. A. MANN & CO.
Commission Merchants.
Wholesale Dealers in Grain, Provisions, Produce and Fruits.
No. 63 Third Street, St. Paul, Minn.

McLEARY & CORNING,
Manufacturers of
Doors, Sash and Blinds,
Cor. Sixth and Cedar Sts.

D. W. INGERSOLL & CO.
Wholesale and Retail Dealers in
DRY GOODS,
No. 201 THIRD STREET,
And No. 4 Wabashaw Street.

Ad of Leading Wholesale Houses in St. Paul

at the front of Europe; and since then all the tides of energy and enterprise that have issued out of Europe have seemed to be turned westward across the Atlantic. But they have turned westward chiefly north of the equator and it is the northern half of the globe that has seemed to be filled with the media of intercourse and of sympathy and of common understanding.

The Changing Tides of Commerce

Now what is about to happen? These great tides which have been running along parallels of latitude will swing southward along parallels of longitude, and that gate at the Isthmus of Panama will open the world to a commerce that she has not known before, a commerce of intelligence, of thought and sympathy between North and South. The Latin American states, which, to their disadvantage, have been off the main line, will now be on the main line. We will find that some part of the center of gravity of the world has shifted. New York, for example, will be nearer the western coast of South America than she is now to the eastern coast of South America? A line drawn northward parallel with the greater part of the western coast of South America will run only about 150 miles west of New York? The bulk of South America, if you will look at your globes (not at your Mercator's projection) lies eastward of the continent of North America. The canal will run southeast, not southwest, and when we get into the Pacific, we will be farther east than we were when we left the Gulf of Mexico. These things are significant, therefore, of this, that we are closing one chapter in the history of the world, and are opening another of unimaginable significance.

There is one peculiarity about the history of the Latin American States. We hear of "concessions" to foreign capitalists there. We do not hear of concessions to foreign capitalists in the United States. They are not granted concessions. They are invited to make investments. The work is ours, though they are welcome to invest in it. We do not ask them to supply the capital and do the work. It is an invitation, not a privilege; and states that are obliged, because their territory does not lie within the main field of modern enterprise, to grant concessions are in this condition, that foreign interests are apt to dominate their domestic affairs, a condition always dangerous and apt to become intolerable. What these states are going to see, therefore, is an emancipation from the subordination, which has been inevitable. While the nations of Europe are now exhausting and impoverishing themselves in a devestating war, Minnesota and the Mississippi Valley, and the Great Lakes, are preparing to accept and to handle whatever share of the great commercial increment is due to come to us, as a result of all this combination of favorable circumstances. St. Paul and Minneapolis and the down-river cities are building docks and dredging channels ready for use. Duluth and Chicago are planning enlarged canals and all needed facilities for reaching in the best way the currents of trade along which are to flow, in an augmented stream, the commerce of the golden Northwest as it seeks a new way to the long awaited havens of the empires of the South.

The Pan-American union has issued a compilation of figures on the imports and exports of twenty southern republics for the year 1913. The statement shows the total foreign commerce of these countries to have been $2,870,188,575; excess of exports over imports being $261,655,049. Imports were divided as follows:

Great Britain	$322,036,347
United States	317,323,294
Germany	216,010,418
France	103,220,223
Italy	55,494,413
Belgium	48,747,164
Austria-Hungary	9,026,478
Netherlands	8,293,859
Switzerland	6,189,050
Other countries	217,200,000

Trade possibilities, the statement says, are shown by the fact that the total of Latin-

American imports, excluding those from the United States, amount to $986,938,469. Exports, the European market for which is greatly lessened by the war, the statement says, amounted to $1,566,000,000, the United States taking products valued at $504,378,212.

Manufacturing in Minnesota

The most obvious and plentiful and available of the natural resources of primeval Minnesota were pine trees and fur-bearing animals. Its vastly rich beds of mineral; its exhuberant grain-producing soil; its innumerable water powers, were here. But the first named were long invisible and the others were not immediately accessible for the early settlers. The warmly clothed quadrupeds, however, from marten upward to buffalo were ready at hand, and their skins were the foundation of a profitable export trade. And the pine forests, rocking their tassels against the sky in all the majestic pride of their unapproachable grandeur, soon furnished the materials for lucrative industrial enterprises. Even the preliminary operations of cutting the logs in the "woods" and floating them down the streams to the saw mills were, in themselves, species of manufacturing—each a step toward bringing the raw material, the tree, nearer its destiny as finished product. Later came the wheat, in multiplied millions of bushels, to build up a "flouring" industry of magnitude unprecedented in the history of the world.

St. Paul Hotel

Later, also, came the bitter controversy between rival statisticians of St. Paul and Min-

neapolis as to what properly constituted manufacturers and commerce. Col. Charles W. Johnson vehemently contended for the latter city that the several processes of cutting the trees; logging in the rivers; sawing in the mills; converting into sash, doors, etc; storing in the yards and loading in the cars, should each be counted, as to their cost, liberally estimated in the tables of "manufactures." Moreover, that each should be repeated in the tables of "jobbing trade." But Ossian E. Dodge, Harlan P. Hall and others, representing St. Paul, were ever found ready to deny that proposition with erudition and emphasis. The point was annually settled by each side in its own favor, until, in the course of time it became incompetent, irrelevant and immaterial to both sides. Comparing small things to greater ones, we may note that how time can soften asperities and amalgamate diversities of opinion is seen in the fact that William Cullen Bryant, who lived to write mellifluous song after 1875, could write and publish, when Thomas Jefferson was still President, in 1807, this curt demand for his resignation:

Go, wretch, resign the presidential chair,
Disclose thy secret measures, foul or fair.
Go, search with curious eye for horned frogs,
Mid the wild wastes of Louisianian bogs,
Or where Ohio rolls his turbid stream,
Dig for huge bones, thy glory and thy theme.

The First Logging and Lumbering Operations

While Franklin Steele, prominent in so many other phases of Minnesota history, must be classed as the first manufacturer in this region, it is a significant and a prophetic circumstance that the earliest rudimentary attempt at manufacturing industry was made at the very heart of the present manufacturing district of Minneapolis, then included within the Fort Snelling reservation. As this was purely military enterprise, intended solely for the convenience of the troops, it is mentioned here, simply for its traditional interest, but if there were ever an occasion when the Government could properly own and operate public or private utilities, this was the time and place. In 1821 the army officers built a saw mill at St. Anthony Falls, at which they sawed pine logs, cut on Rum River, into lumber to be used in erecting the fort, afterwards called "Snelling." It was about 50 by 70 feet in dimensions and used an upright or "muley" saw. In 1823, another building, near by, was built by the same authorities for a "grist mill." It was eighteen feet square and had one run of stone (French buhrs). These mills were run, under Government ownership until about 1849, and exclusively for Government use except that the post commander at the fort graciously permitted the sawmill to cut some lumber for the brother missionaries, the Ponds at Lake Calhoun, out of which the two-room house was constructed in 1833. The mills were sold by the war department to private parties, who utilized them for various purposes until about 1878, when they finally disappeared.

If "logging" is manufacturing, Franklin Steele was engaged in that business on the St. Croix River in 1838. He and his associates built a mill and a dam costing $20,000, at the rapids, just above the dalles of the St. Croix (Taylor's Falls) in 1839, and sawed lumber there. Another mill was established soon afterward, at Marine, a few miles below, by Orange Walker and others. The first mill at Stillwater began work April 1, 1844, the motive power being water from a lake nearby. All these mills were supplied with logs floated down the St. Croix River and its upper tributaries. All their market, aside from the home demand, was reached by floating rafts of lumber, lath and shingles, down to the Iowa, Illinois and Missouri towns on the Mississippi River.

Franklin Steele was during this period the army sutler at Fort Snelling, reaping comfortable profits and enjoying the confidence of some eastern capitalists, whom he succeeded in interesting in his Minnesota ventures. One of these was Caleb Cushing of Massachusetts.

Pine Discovered on the Mississippi and Rum Rivers

Steele, Cushing and friends had gained control of the water power at St. Anthony Falls as well as that at the falls of the St. Croix. In September, 1847, Steele sent Daniel Stanchfield in command of a party, to explore the banks of the Rum River and its tributaries to its source in Mille Lacs Lake. The explorer was to find the pine timber and the crew of twenty men were to spend some weeks logging and banking the same, ready to go down stream for use at St. Anthony Falls in building a dam. An abundance of fine timber was found near the river; a large quantity was secured and started for St. Anthony Falls before November first. But the logs got away from the men at the mouth of Rum River; went over the falls, floated on down the Mississippi and were a total loss.

Disappointed, but not disheartened, Mr. Steele decided to build his St. Anthony dam of oak logs cut nearby and at once started Stanchfield on a trip directly up the Mississippi in search of new bodies of pine in that region. With great energy they secured thirty men and the necessary teams from farmers in the Cottage Grove farms below St. Paul and sent them overland along the Mississippi, early in December. They reached the mouth of Crow Wing River; Stanchfield found good pine; with the help of Henry M. Rice, who had a trading post there and of Allan Morrison, who lived near, he negotiated with the young chief Hole-in-the-Day for the "stumpage;" formed his logging camp and began his winter's operations. Late in February, Stanchfield accompanied Mr. Rice to Leech Lake and the sources of the Mississippi, finding immense bodies of pine everywhere. He reported to Steele, Cushing, et al., that he had seen enough timber to supply seventy sawmills for seventy years. In March he broke camp and returned to St. Anthony, leaving enough of his men to "drive" the logs down the river when it should open. The logs arrived safely, were duly "manufactured" at the Steele-Cushing mill, and thus began the industries of logging and lumbering in the Father of Waters.

Early Lumbering above Minneapolis

Joseph Libbey, who came to St. Anthony with his family early in 1851, was the first to cut and haul logs above the junction of the Crow Wing and Mississippi rivers. Several years passed before any other lumberman went so far north, the next being Asa Libbey. When the best pineries adjoining the Rum River began to be exhausted, the loggers went up the Mississippi to Pine and Gull rivers and many other streams forming its headwaters.

Within the subsequent period of more than sixty years, logging and lumber manufacturing have been developed beyond any extent which could then be expected. Railroads for lumbering have been built in the large district reaching north from Brainerd to Leech, Cass and Bemidji lakes, and also northward from the mouths of Swan and Deer rivers, to bring the timber of areas many miles distant from any stream capable of floating and driving logs; and, in some instances, after the country has been stripped of its merchantable pine, the rails of long lines and branches have been taken up to be laid again for the same use in other belts of pine forest on and near the principal watersheds. Resources of excellent hardwood timber, well adapted for building, furniture, and a very wide range of wood manufacturing seem practically inexhaustible.

During the period preceding the Civil war, lumber manufacturing was begun on a small scale, in Anoka, Elk River, St. Cloud and Little Falls, besides numerous smaller towns and settlements, some of which, as Watab and Granite City, existed only a few years.

In the winter of 1853-54 the first dam and sawmill at Anoka were built by Caleb and W. H. Woodbury. In 1860 this waterpower and sawmill were bought by James McCann, the mill having then only one sashsaw, with a capacity of 6,000 feet of lumber daily.

Other early sawmills in Anoka County in-

cluded one built in 1854 by Charles Peltier on the Clearwater Creek near Centerville, which was operated during five years; a large steam sawmill built by Starkey and Petteys in 1857 at their village of Columbus, in the present township of this name (but this mill was burned after a few years and the village disappeared); and a mill at St. Francis, built in 1855 by Dwight Woodbury.

In Sherburne County, Ard Godfrey and John G. Jameson built the first dam and sawmill, in 1851, at the rapids of the Elk River, where four years later the Village of Orono was surveyed and platted, now forming the western part of the Town of Elk River. This mill had only a single sashsaw, and was capable of sawing about 3,000 feet daily. In later years Hon. W. H. Houlton conducted an extensive lumbering business here.

In Princeton a steam sawmill was built in 1856 by William F. Dunham and others; and a sawmill run by waterpower was built by Samuel Ross in 1858. Their daily capacity, respectively, was about six thousand and three thousand feet.

At Monticello two large steam sawmills were built in 1855 and 1856, each having a daily capacity of about twenty-five thousand feet. The first was operated many years, but the second was burned in 1858, and was never rebuilt.

At Clearwater a dam and sawmill were built in 1856, but were washed away by a flood when nearly ready to begin sawing. The next year a second sawmill on the Clearwater River, a mile above the former, was built by Herman Woodworth; and in 1858, a steam sawmill was erected by Frank Morrison on or near the site of the first mill. Each of these later mills continued in operation about twenty years.

At St. Cloud, one of the earliest enterprises was the erection of a steam sawmill in 1855 by a company consisting of J. P. Wilson, George F. Brott, H. T. Welles and C. T. Stearns. It was burned and was rebuilt the next year. Its site was that of the Bridgman upper mill. In 1857, Raymond and Owen erected their first factory for making doors, sash and blinds, which was carried away by ice in 1862, but was rebuilt the same year.

The old Village of Watab, which was platted in 1854 and flourished during several years but was afterward abandoned, situated on the Mississippi in Benton County, about four miles north of Sauk Rapids, had a steam sawmill, which was built in 1856 by Place, Hanson and Clark.

In Morrison County, the first sawmill was built at Little Falls by James Green, in 1849, and was operated by different owners until 1858, when it was washed away. Extensive outlay was made by the Little Falls Manufacturing Company, during the years 1856 to 1858, in building a dam and mills; but they were destroyed by a flood in the summer of 1860. They have been succeeded within recent times by very extensive and prosperous industries. Near the mouth of Swan River, on the west side of Pike Rapids, Anson Northup built a steam sawmill in 1856, and operated it two years. On the Skunk River, in the east part of this county, at a distance of nearly twenty miles from Little Falls, a steam sawmill and a considerable village, called Granite City, were built in 1858 and ensuing years; but the site was abandoned at the time of the Indian outbreak in 1862, and was never reoccupied.

Northward from Morrison County, the present large development of lumber manufacturing at Brainerd, Aitkin, and other places on the Northern Pacific Railroad, which was built through this region in 1870 and 1871, belongs to a period considerably later than that which can be classed with early Minnesota manufactures.

Marvelous Growth of Minnesota Industries

These brief, and inadequate narrations only record the beginnings of the earliest industrial development of this region, the manufacture of lumber, based, as intimated, on the circumstance that the pine tree was the most obvious and available natural resource to which the

labor and skill of men could be applied, with a sure promise of quick return. Logging and lumbering prospered; they yielded generous money returns with reasonable promptness; they led the way to other lines of production, both agricultural and industrial. The rich soil of the farms soon began to yield a large surplus of wheat, the manufacture of which into flour naturally engaged attention and rapidly grew to enormous proportions. Mills sprang up in almost every town, but Minneapolis soon took the lead and held it. The importation of the middlings purifier and roller mill processes from Hungary, producing better grades of flour from our spring wheat, at lower cost, gave an enormous impetus to this industry, at the Falls of St. Anthony and elsewhere.

New Plant of St. Paul Bread Company

Among the first to promote this industry, on a large scale, were the Pillsburys at Minneapolis. In 1869 John S. Pillsbury, a hardware dealer, and afterwards, three times elected governor of Minnesota, with his nephew, Charles A. Pillsbury, another nephew, Fred C. Pillsbury, and their father, George A. Pillsbury, established the great milling firm of C. A. Pillsbury & Co. This firm built and operated several mills, one of them, the largest in the world, having a capacity of 7,000 barrels of flour daily. In 1890, this immense business with others in Minneapolis, was sold to an English syndicate, the Pillsburys continuing to share in the management as American directors. Thus flouring succeeded lumbering as the leading Minnesota industry. And manufacturers multiplied rapidly in other lines, until now, Minneapolis ranks fourteenth among the cities of America in the value of annual products, while Minnesota stands twelfth in the list of manufacturing states. Details as to the growth and magnitude of the industrial enterprises in our several leading cities, will be given in the chapters devoted to them respectively. It suffices here to quote late figures in regard to the products in Minnesota cities having populations of over ten thousand, each:

City	Annual Value of Product
Minneapolis	$165,405,000
St. Paul	58,990,000
Duluth	17,180,000
Winona	11,199,000
Mankato	3,723,000
Stillwater	2,686,000
St. Cloud	2,299,000

It may be briefly stated here that the manufacture of shoes is a large business, the combined output of the Twin Cities taking third rank among the great shoe centers of the

Union. This state is also the center of the largest linseed oil and oil cake industry in the country. Iron ore and building stones exist in boundless quantities. Waterpowers are plentiful. When all are put to work, combined with abundant raw material in timber, iron, stone, clay, etc., on one side and restless human energy on the other, who can foretell the wonderful industrial development?

Industrial Observations

There seems to be a growing impression among the industrial guild and the friends thereof, that the manufacturer has a harder time of it making the business go than anybody else. He must buy his materials right. He must give a return for his expenditure in payroll—if he can. He must make, generally speaking, only such articles as he can sell and only in such quantities as he can sell them. He must put the finishing touch of efficiency on his selling methods. He must watch his insurance charges, and perhaps go after a little export trade or more of it. Finally, he must make his collections. If anyone thinks that it is easy to fit each and all of these pieces into the mosaic of successful manufacturing, let him try it and find out his mistake. One is able to pick a manufacturer out of any crowd by reason of the air of apology which seems to be part of his very nature, and it is not strange that it should be so, for it is the fashion in these times to attack this producer on the slightest provocation. The cheapest literary fakir in the country can find sale for his wares, if he will only abuse the employer of labor. Few people realize that a strike means war. The strike, in the old significance of the term (namely, the walk-out) is wholly obsolete today. The men never, or hardly ever, simply walk out. They walk out and then immediately determine to bring their former employer to terms. To do this, they demand the statutory right to picket the plant, keep willing new workers away, do violence without compunction to those who choose to take their places, and enter upon any conspiracy required to "do up" the employer and ruin his business. So general has this policy become that risk companies have actually been formed to insure factories against strikes and the consequences thereof. The cost of this insurance necessarily becomes an expense of doing business, which must be assessed against the ultimate consumer if the business is to succeed. It is probably safer to be insured, since upon a few unguessable contingencies hang much of the law and most of the profits. The payment of premiums may rasp like a cantharides blister, but a reimbursement for "loss, if any," comes like a soothing balm.

In view of these facts, the public men or private citizen who unreflectingly encourages strikes and labor wars assumes a serious responsibility.

CHAPTER XXVIII

RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATIONS

In Chapter IV of this work we have traced the more important and aggressive movements of several religious denominations, in their establishment of missions among the Indians and the few whites who occupied the region now constituting the State of Minnesota, preceding and immediately following the period of its civil organization. On the foundation of these missions, were the many and meritorious religious bodies now flourishing here built up—those bodies representing not only the churches then on the ground, but numerous other sects which have since been established as co-workers in morality, enlightenment and refinement—even if we look no higher for good results. To follow each of these organized religious bodies in detail, through all the long and fruitful history of its growth and operations in the state, is manifestly impossible in this short chapter. We can only attempt a condensed resume of present conditions, with a few general observations and sample instances of development.

Religion—Morality—Patriotism

The eminent Massachusetts patriot and statesman, Senator George Frisbie Hoar, said, a few years before his death:

> I have no faith in fatalism, in destiny, in blind force. I believe in God, the living God. I believe in the American people, a brave and free people, who do not bow the neck or bend the knee to any other, and who desire no other to bow the neck or bend the knee to them. I believe that a republic is greater than an empire. I believe, finally, whatever clouds may darken the horizon, that the world is growing better; that today is better than yesterday, and that tomorrow will be better than today.

This noble expression properly links together three great things, religion, morality, patriotism. And the greatest of these is religion. Even to those who do not recognize it, religion is the basis of all good. The existence of two political parties is necessary to maintain a patriotic balance. More parties lead to confusion, destroy the equilibrium and defeat the best aims. The real "non-political" issues are moral, social or economical. We have often been tempted to divorce these issues from the great political parties, and to organize special parties for the propagation and maintenance of these special issues. Such parties may be useful for education, but they have rarely succeeded in carrying the issue forward to a governmental success. This separation plan would be ideal, if we could separate these moral issues from the great political issue. But as our government is organized, the man who may be elected upon one issue makes the laws, or interprets the laws, or executes the laws on all issues. For this reason we find that the issues must stand or fall together. This necessitates the formation of a definite policy, touching all issues, by the two fundamental parties. For a long time the political parties have endeavored to avoid the moral, economical and social issues; but because of the hand of Providence, so emphatically felt in the present day, these issues have forged to the front, and the people are becoming so engrossed in them, that they will for the time being submerge the mere political question of centralization. They will give themselves to that party which defines and adopts a fair policy, covering all these questions, and which lines up squarely for all these higher issues, touching temperance, divorce

Sabbath observance, and others affecting the moral and social life of the people. The party that fails to thus meet these issues seals its own defeat.

Liberty of Conscience

The Constitution of the United States guarantees freedom of conscience in religious matters and the constitution of the State of Minnesota reaffirms and emphasizes that guarantee. But freedom of conscience had been an American institution for nearly a hundred and fifty years before the United States Government was organized.

Plymouth Congregational Church, Minneapolis

On April 2, 1649, the General Assembly of Maryland, then a British colony, enacted that no person should thenceforth be any way troubled or molested for his or her religion, nor in the free exercise thereof, nor any way compelled to the belief or exercise of any other religion against his or her consent. Commenting on this statute the historian, George Bancroft says:

> The friends of prelacy in Massachusetts and the puritans from Virginia were welcomed to equal liberty of conscience and political rights in the Roman Catholic province of Maryland.

Cardinal James Gibbons of Baltimore, in a recent address, pointed with pride at this significant, ancient precedent as to religious toleration, and said: "I thank God, my brethren, that we live in a country where liberty of conscience is respected and where the civil constitution holds over us the aegis of its protection without intermeddling with ecclesiastical affairs. And perhaps at this moment there is no nation on the face of the earth where the church is less trammeled and where she has more liberty to carry out her sublime destiny than in the United States. The church has tried official union of church and state and she has tried friendly independence. In adhering to the first system, she has often been hampered and restrained in her divine mission by encroachment of despotic governments. As far as our own country is concerned, I prefer our American system where there are friendly relations and mutual cooperation, where both move in parallel lines without clash or conflict, each helping the other in the mission it has from God." This sentiment, which Archbishop Ireland has been, for many years, forcibly promulgating in Minnesota, is one which every true American can cordially endorse. It is all working toward a new religious freedom and a new political destiny:

> Great are the symbols of being, but that which is symboled is greater;
> Vast the create and beheld, but vaster the inward creator;

Back of the sound broods the silence, back of
the gift stands the giving;
Back of the hand that receives thrill the sen-
sitive nerves of receiving.

Space is as nothing to spirit, the deed is out-
done by the doing;
The heart of the wooer is warm, but warmer
the heart of the wooing;
And up from the pits where these shiver, and
up from the heights where those shine,
Twin voices and shadows swim starward, and
the essence of life is divine.

Liberty of conscience and the consequent blending of morality and patriotism based on religion can alone bring us a real culture. It can inhere in no curriculum; it cannot be contained in books. It is a growth; not a getting and a having, but a being and becoming; and this growth can be fostered in the young only by men and women who have been set free from ignorance, fear, pettiness, prejudice and intolerance. "Great are the symbols of being, but that which is symboled is greater."

Religions of the World

According to the revised edition of Mulhall's Dictionary of Statistics, there are 476,100,000 Christians in the world. The same authority places the number of Roman Catholics in Europe, America and Australia at 223,090,000; Protestants 157,050,000, and Greeks 88,660,000. It has been estimated that there are in the world 256,000,000 followers of Confucius, 190,000,000 Hindus, 176,800,000 Mohammedans, 148,000,000 Buddhists, 118,000,000 Polytheists, 43,000,000 Taoists, 14,000,000 Shintoists and 12,000,000 Jews. Of the Christians more than 230,000,000 are Catholics, 98,000,000 orthodox Greeks, 70,000,000 Lutherans, 21,000,000 Episcopalians, 17,000,000 Methodists, 11,000,000 Baptists, 9,000,000 Presbyterians and 4,500,000 Congregationalists. Epitomizing some problems presented by the multiplicity of religions, creeds and sects, the late Senator Walcott of Colorado, in a burst of patriotic ardor and faith, when eulogizing a departed colleague, exclaimed: "None of us can know what awaits us in that hereafter, in that unknown to which we in our turn shall go, as a bird flies from the lighted room out into the darkness of the night. It may be that we shall realize the Buddhist hope, and spend the illimitable future in calm and passionless contemplation of the worlds below us, without longing and without desire. Perhaps there awaits us the heavens of Mohammed, with their barbaric splendors; or it yet may be, as so many of us hope and believe, that, redeemed and sanctified, we shall sit at the feet of the crucified Savior, the Christ, no longer bearing upon his body the marks of the spear that pierced Him, or of the cruel nails or the crown of thorns; but rehabilitated in His Majesty and resplendent in the ineffable glory of His divine presence. It is not given us to know of these things, but it is given us to realize and to remember until we go to join the silent majority, silent to all human ears, we dwell in the living present; that to our times and to this generation is confided in the government of men, the one hope of the world; that to us is intrusted the manhood, the equal manhood, and the liberty, the equal liberty of mankind. Our eyes are turned upward, our feet press forward. Armed with these resolves, we can never be dislodged, for our feet are planted upon the eternal rock."

Ours Is a Christian Civilization

It is no invasion of the liberty of conscience in matters of belief and disbelief to assert with an unalterable conviction, as firm as the mountains, as deep as the sea and as pure as the heavens above us, that all the blessings we enjoy, including even the privilege of disbelief, are due to the Christian civilization under which we live and move and prosper. We are of many creeds; many are of no creed. But the laws by which we are governed; the institutions which make us free and enlightened and progressive; the standards of morality, founded on the old testament scriptures, vitalized and crystallized in the teachings of the Master; the standards which confessedly

embrace and improve on the world's best codes in all the ages; the faith that brings life and immortality to light through the gospel and regenerates everything it touches—all these enter into the structure of our national life, and may properly be recognized in adopting a name for the type of civilization which brings to us such a rich fruitage of beneficence.

Even the Jews may well afford to concede that there is a current and a dominant Christian civilization in America, and that, whether they fall in with it or not, they get the benefit of it. Under it they enjoy unprecedented liberties, and opportunities. As a sect, they are absolutely untrammeled; as a race they are unusually prosperous. Through the habit of the species, says Doctor Morris, homo sapiens, they are gathering and thriving in the cities. They are increasing more rapidly than other peoples; the melting pot does not much affect them as a race; under natural laws they are likely, say the scientists, to dominate the Aryans; a racial feeling keeps them together; they furnished the founder of the Christian religion, and they furnished its foundation. They can fairly claim some of the credit for its achievements. Moreover, Doctor Rypins reminds us that not the Jews, but the Romans, perpetrated the crucifixion. But the Romans were heathen; their imperial city is now the headquarters of a vast centralized Christian organization; their descendants successively occupy the sacred chair of Saint Peter, the Christianized Jew!

Let the man, if any there be, who declines to admit that ours is a Christian civilization, suggest, if he can, a truer and better name!

Religious Development in the West

The progress of the growth of religious organizations in Minnesota after the period properly to be designated as the "missionary era" of the ministrations to the Indians, and to the very earliest white settlers, has many aspects in common with the same phenomena in other states in the upper Mississippi Valley, being, however, somewhat modified here by the smaller proportion of natives of southern states and the larger proportion of foreign born. The tide of migration to these fertile lands flowed in a swelling volume as their merits became better known. The people were of all professions, trades and callings, and came from localities where they had acquired habits of life and business methods varying almost as widely as did their respective idiosyncracies of mental and moral constitution. At first, the result of thus bringing together elements so divergent was to induce a clash. The old settlers looked with distrust upon the newcomers, at many of whose methods they were disposed to sneer, as "new-fangled" inventions, which they were slow to recognize as improvements upon their own more primitive ways. Especially were such wordy battles common between settlers from the South and immigrants from New England and New York, to both of whom was applied the then opprobrious epithet of "Yankee."

Looking back at the situation, the student of history is able to discern the definite results which have become manifest in later years. It was the soil of the Northwest that witnessed, virtually for the first time, the union of the descendants of those first colonists—so adverse in aims and religious faith, who landed respectively at Jamestown and Plymouth Rock, more than two hundred years before. In other words, the progeny of the Roundhead and the Cavalier here met upon common ground. In habits of thought, as in religion, they were still apart. The eastern immigrants —most of whom were merchants or mechanics—gravitated toward the towns, a few only at first entering claims for farmlands. In most essential points, the "Yankee" was the reverse of his neighbor from the South—the former was temperate, industrious, shrewd, and self-contained; the latter was inclined to be "easy-going," was hospitable, sociable, sensitive, and jealous of his rights. Ebullitions of temper on either side were common and hard words were freely interchanged. An old "hardshell" Baptist preacher, Father Biggs by name, holding forth on one occasion

on the richness and universality of God's grace said: "It tuk in the isles of the sea, and the uttermost parts of the yeth. It embraces the Esquimaux, and the Hotentots, and some, my dear brethering, suppose that it takes in the poor benighted Yankees, but I don't go that fur." The same divine accounted for the word "sprinkle" being in the Bible, by contending "that it was an infernal Yankee trick."

Together with the merchants, lawyers, physicians, came also the editor, the schoolteacher, the singing-master, and the minister, not ignoring the Methodist circuit rider, each of whom wielded a distinctive but no less potent influence in shaping the progress of society.

Pioneer Protestant Churches

In the early days, the prevailing Protestant denominations were Baptists and Methodists. Some of the Baptists listened to the teachings of the eastern propagandists on the subject of temperance, foreign and domestic missions, Sunday-schools, an educated ministry, and Bible societies, with great disfavor. The result was a schism, and the division of that church into "regular" and Missionary Baptists.

The Methodists as a body, were the pioneers in all effective religious movements. And if the great John Wesley had lived a hundred years later, the added experience thus acquired would not have enabled him to devise a system of religion better adapted to the wants of the people in the Western States at this period. Wherever a new log-cabin was erected was to be seen the never-failing circuit-rider, dressed in a single-breasted cloth coat and white hat, mounted on his stout horse, his wardrobe and library carried in his saddlebags. He came promptly out of the unknown reminding one of the alleged occasion when an empty coach stopped in front of a hotel, and Alexander H. Stephens alighted. Courageous, industrious, and enthusiastic in his calling, he was earnest, thorough-going, and untiring in his efforts to give a free gospel to the poor. He was a cross between the old "regular" Baptists, and the ministers from New England; while conforming to the popular style of preaching and hearty western manners, he was at the same time progressive, and quick to recognize the advantages of a higher education.

These men believed in all sincerity what they preached, and preached what they believed with inspiring fervor. Their mode of life, affording as it did continual opportunities for reflection and self-communion, enabled them the better to cultivate the gift of oratory, which not a few of them possessed in a high degree. The class-meeting unloosened the tongues of both men and women to speak of their progress in the divine life, and of their encouragements and hindrances by the way. It was to this agency, in connection with its system of itineracy that this denomination owed its extraordinary growth and leading position.

One of the most conspicuous of these early itinerants was Rev. Peter Cartwright, who acquired great eminence and influence throughout the Mississippi Valley. For forty years he was in the front of the work of church extension. His district at first extended from Kaskaskia to Galena, in Illinois, and was so large that he was never able to go over it in any one year. He was of powerful frame, and possessed a strong intellect, not highly cultivated, however, in the learning of the schools. He was a ready speaker, logical, witty, fearless—even belligerent. He was afraid, indeed, of neither man nor the devil, and was as ready with his strong right arm to subdue a refractory member of his flock, or disturber of his congregation, as he was with his tongue to contend with and silence a dissenter from his branch of the church. Peter Akers, a more scholarly man, had a notable evangelistic and educational career both in Illinois and in Minnesota.

With the tide of immigration, came in increasing numbers the ministers from New England. They were generally fresh from

college, and had a much larger acquaintance with books, than with men and things. Their methods were not popular with western people, who approved neither their precise manners, their correct mode of speaking, their wearing fine clothes, their extreme anti-slavery sentiments, nor, least of all, their persistent and ever-recurring Sunday collections. Still these devoted men persevered, under great difficulties, and even hardships at times, in the establishment of churches—chiefly Presbyterian—in organizing Sunday-schools and Bible societies, and in securing funds for the building of houses of worship.

country people, the churches established by them were well-founded and have continued to prosper and multiply.

By reason of the convergence of so many diverse forces and elements, which burst upon the young state, as it were, in a day, wonderful changes, transformations and amalgamations took place in the habits and lives of the people. One of the most marked results following the establishment of churches from eastern material was the improvement in church music. The education of the minister himself had not been neglected in this direction, and through the efforts of the "singing-

Y. M. C. A. Building, St. Paul

A Self-Denying, Steadfast Ministry

The most striking result of their labors, however, was seen in the prominence given to an intellectual over an emotional religion. They sought to replace mere excitement by a sober conviction of duty, and it is not too much to say that the faith of their congregations was strengthened through the elevation of their minds to a higher plane of thought. While these ministers were generally under the thorough influence of their creeds, they were self-denying and steadfast in their labors. And although they never succeeded in making much visible impression upon the western-

master" whom he invited and encouraged, a radical reform in this respect was effected.

The impetus given to religious movements, as evidenced by the spread of churches and Sunday-schools which kept even pace with the increasing population, undoubtedly exerted a decidedly controlling influence upon the social no less than the moral well-being of the community. The people were brought together more frequently and saw much more of each other and their neighbors than they had hitherto. New ideas of dress and manners were acquired, emulation was awakened, and industry stimulated to attain better and more desirable ends. The old shanty gave place to

a better log-cabin; the coon-skin cap to one made of wool; the linsey hunting-shirt to a coat made of cloth; the short, striped cotton or woolen frock to more stylish gowns made of calico or silk, and the deerskin moccasin, to shoes of leather. And Sunday, which had been as other days, or passed in strolling through the woods and fields or in visiting, began to be looked forward to, especially by the younger people, with joyful anticipation, as a day on which to adorn themselves in their bright new clothes, and as an occasion for meeting their acquaintances in the neighboring chapel or schoolhouse.

And it was a fact which none could fail to observe, that in those communities where they had the best meeting-houses, where services and Sunday-schools were the most regularly attended, and the day-school well sustained, there was the best order, the most enlightened and progressive society; while in those neighborhoods where religion was ignored, where the Sabbath brought no change, and ministers were unwelcome guests, the population was uncouth, ignorant, and retrogressive—if not vicious. But these neighborhoods were few and remote—the real "back settlements."

Proportionate Strength of the Churches

The number of churches and communicants including all denominations, in Minnesota, is difficult to obtain with accuracy, at any given time. The United States census, presumably an impartial report, is compiled once in ten years. But its tables appear several years later, and are even then confessedly incomplete, since many individual churches fail to make returns to the compiling authorities. The federal council of churches sends out figures periodically, but those figures are disputed, as to accuracy, from many quarters. We present below the latest published United States census report as to the status of the several religious denominations in this state, which may be useful for comparison as to their proportionate strength, if for no other purpose. This table only relates to the number of church organizations, and the total membership of each religious body. From the same report we gather the following summaries: Total number of organizations in Minnesota, 4,715; denominations represented, 72; communicants, 834,442; places of worship, 4,280; seating capacity, 1,104,317; value of church property, $26,053,159; number of Sunday-schools, 3,975; number of Sunday-school scholars, 273,223.

Closely affiliated with the church work of the Protestant denominations, are the Christian associations. As to their operations in Minnesota, we have no separate data, but in regard to the Y. M. C. A., in the United States, the following facts may be of interest: The annual report for 1914 shows: Associations, 2,575; members, 625,598; value of real property, $82,130,334; total net property, $88,299,024; number of employed officers, 4,103; students in educational classes, 84,577; 707 gymnasiums; 331,451 members participated in the physical work; 307 athletic fields; 233 railroad associations with 83,858 members; 773 student associations with 72,179 members; boy membership, 131,347.

Table from United States Census Report, Relating to Minnesota Churches.

Denomination	Total number of organizations	Total members reported
Advent Christian Church	5	349
Seventh-day Adventist Denomination	77	2,103
Northern Baptist Convention	248	22,786
Seventh-day Baptists	2	2
Free Baptists	20	1,316
Brethren (Plymouth) I	15	311
Brethren (Plymouth) II	5	158
Brethren (Plymouth) III	3	21
Brethren (Plymouth) IV	3	41
Christadelphians	1	4
Christian Catholic Church in Zion	1	40
Church of Christ, Scientist	20	2,387
Churches of God in North America, General Eldership of the	1	21

Denomination	Total number of organizations	Total members reported
General Convention of the New Jerusalem in the United States of America	2	67
Congregationalists	210	22,264
Disciples or Christians	43	3,560
Dunkers, or German Baptist Brethren	8	365
Russian Orthodox Church	3	964
Greek Orthodox Church	3	650
Evangelical Association	126	7,450
United Evangelical Church	13	492
Missionary Church Association	1	20
Society of Friends (Orthodox)	3	274
German Evangelical Synod of North America	69	9,183
Independent Churches	27	1,300
Jewish Congregations (Heads of families only)	26	1,725
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	2	143
Re-organized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints	6	379
General Council of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in North America	290	49,830
Evangelical Lutheran Synodical Conference of America	369	61,092
United Norwegian Lutheran Church in America	354	59,204
Evangelical Lutheran Joint Synod of Ohio and Other States	67	9,656
Lutheran Synod of Buffalo	3	89
Hauge's Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Synod	89	12,857
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, Eielsen's Synod	10	285
Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Iowa and Other States	37	8,460
Synod for the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church in America	302	38,903
Danish Evangelical Lutheran Church in America	9	1,081
Icelandic Evangelical Lutheran Synod in North America	4	551
Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Church of America, or Suomi Synod	20	1,548
Norwegian Lutheran Free Church	141	13,546
United Danish Evangelical Lutheran Church in America	20	2,376
Slovak Evangelical Lutheran Synod of America	2	538
Finnish Evangelical Lutheran National Church	27	2,589
Apostolic Lutheran Church (Finnish)	26	4,299
Church of the Lutheran Brethren of America (Norwegian)	7	139
Mennonite Church	1	24
General Conference of Mennonites of North America	1	262
Nebraska and Minnesota Conference of Mennonites	3	373
Methodist Episcopal Church	643	46,351
African Methodist Episcopal Church	5	755
Wesleyan Methodist Connection of America	2	80
Free Methodist Church of North America	28	451
Moravian Church (Unitas Fratrum)	11	830
Polish National Church of America	1	1,000
Presbyterian Church in the United States of America	296	26,412
Welsh Calvanistic Methodist Church	13	1,063
Synod of the Reformed Presbyterian Church of North America	1	94
Protestant Episcopal Church	223	18,763
Reformed Church of America	11	852
Reformed Church in the United States	7	788
Christian Reformed Church	10	615
Roman Catholic Church	575	378,288

Denomination	Total number of organizations	Total members reported
Salvation Army	16	581
Spiritualists	13	715
Swedish Evangelical Mission Covenant of America	80	5,017
Swedish Evangelical Free Mission	20	1,220
Theosophical Society, American Section	5	144
Unitarians	11	1,160
United Brethren bodies	32	1,282
Universalists	8	1,220
Volunteers of America	2	200

Some Pertinent Comments on Statistics

As showing the difficulty of getting satisfactory religious statistics from private sources, we may note that objection comes from prominent Lutherans to the omission of their denomination from the roll of million member churches in the statistics sent out by the Federal Council of Churches, covering the country at large. Instead of falling below the million mark, they point out, they muster nearly 2,500,000. Further examination of the statistics shows the dispute to be a matter of classification. Doctor Carroll, the statistician, credited the Lutherans with 2,444,970 members, but divided them among twenty-one bodies, the largest having 850,772. This seems to be the bone of contention. Doctor Remensnyder writes to the New York Times to point out that there are 2,442,894 communing members of Lutheran faith, and "next to the Methodists and Baptists" they are "the largest Protestant church in the United States." Rev. J. F. Ohl writes that Doctor Carroll "does not seem to understand that the Lutheran Church makes little of organization, but much of faith. If I am not mistaken it was he who once spoke of 'eighteen different kinds of Lutherans' in America, and who counts each one of the four general bodies and the fourteen other synods not connected with these as so many denominations. * * * In spite of the external divisions in the Lutheran church of this land, many of which are to be accounted for on linguistic and geographical grounds, there is a much closer inner unity than in some of the denominations whose ministers and congregations are gathered into one general body." Doctor Remensnyder adds a note on Lutheran increase in 1914:

As the increase of the Lutherans was quite extraordinary, namely, 121,875, i. e. upward of 5 per cent, there is no reason why—when, for example, the Episcopal Church's growth, 28,641, is declared "notable"—the remarkable 121,875 gain of the Lutherans should not equally belong to the "notable" column.

Catholic statistics now appear in the new annual edition of the "Official Catholic Directory." This church shows a gain of 241,325 members, bringing the membership in the United States up to 16,309,310. (Doctor Carroll's figure is 13,794,637.) The gain in the past ten years has been 3,846,517, and in the past twenty, 7,231,445. The editor of the directory thinks 10 per cent should be added for "floating" Catholic population of which no record can be kept. Some further statistics are here presented:

There are 18,994 Catholic clergymen in the United States. There are 14,961 Catholic churches, showing that 310 new Catholic churches have been established during the past year. New York State has the largest number of Catholics, 2,885,824; Pennsylvania is second, with 1,756,763; Illinois third with 1,473,379; Massachusetts fourth, with 1,392,000; Ohio fifth, with 793,179; Louisiana sixth with 586,200, and New Jersey seventh with 585,150.

Miscellaneous Church Reminiscences and Comments

Below is presented the compilation of a few matters of more or less historic importance, connected with the growth of Minnesota churches, relating to their experiences, or quoting some noteworthy utterances.

* * *

The first proclamation for a Thanksgiving day was issued in November, 1850, by Alexander Ramsey, the territorial governor, and

on the 26th of December, in accordance with its suggestion, the Baptist, Methodist and Presbyterian congregations assembled in the Methodist Church. They listened to a sermon by Rev. E. D. Neill, the Presbyterian minister, from the text, "The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad." It was published in one of the papers. Among its concluding sentences was the following: "Is there not a prospect that in a half century the Indian lodges that now surround us will be far removed; that the shores of Lake Pepin will be the abode of many a maiden as constant to her first love as Winona, and in addition, strengthened and ennobled by the religion of Christ; that the steam engine, either in boat or car, will move from Montreal to the Rapids of St. Mary, and stop at the roaring waters of St. Anthony; that the gates of the Rocky Mountains will be thrown open, and the locomotive, groaning and rumbling from Oregon, will stop here with its heavy train of Asiatic produce; that the mission stations of Remnica and Lac qui Parle will be supplanted by the white schoolhouse, the church spire and higher seminary of learning." Long before the half century expired, all of Doctor Neill's glowing prophecies had been more than fulfilled.

* * *

To have served the same congregation fifty years is the unusual record of Rev. Elgy V. Campbell, D. D., pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of St. Cloud.

Moreover, Mr. Campbell has been the only regular pastor of the St. Cloud congregation, and that church has been his only regular pastorate. Forty-nine of those years he has been preaching in the same building, a modification of the first regular meeting house of St. Cloud Presbyterians, dedicated forty-nine years ago, January 6th. When he went to St. Cloud it was a frontier settlement of less than five hundred persons, with rather slender religious conveniences even for a border town. Since Mr. Campbell's arrival and organizing of his little flock, St. Cloud has acquired a population of approximately ten thousand persons. "When I finished the seminary at Allegheny, Pa., in 1864, at the age of 28, I made up my mind I wasn't going to any deep-rutted Eastern church, but to some needy Western field," Mr. Campbell said. "I went to Janesville, Wisconsin, met the general missionary for Minnesota, Wisconsin and Dakota and told him I wanted the poorest and most needy field in the Northwest. He sent me to St. Cloud, and I guess I got what I wanted. A Presbyterian minister who had been visiting St. Cloud had held a few meetings, but the prospects for a church were not very bright. After two weeks of canvassing we were able to organize with ten charter members, eight women and two men. The organization took place on a Friday, the 19th of November, 1864, and the day following the two men of the congregation were chosen ruling elders. St. Cloud was then in every sense a frontier town. Everything was open every day in the week. There were broad sidewalks in places, up and down just as the ground happened to be up or down, and not a street light. Our nearest railroad point was Anoka. The rest of the way was made by stage, and it took a day to come to St. Cloud." The nearest Presbyterian Church was Westminster, Minneapolis. There was no kindred church north or west until the Rockies were crossed. Because of the large foreign population of the country adjacent to St. Cloud which brought its own religion with it, Mr. Campbell never has found the outside territory fertile for mission work further than the establishing of some Sunday-schools. He had an important part, however, in organizing the Presbyterian Church at Greenleaf, in Meeker County, in 1867. The St. Cloud Church also is the mother of the Presbyterian churches at Willmar, Litchfield and Fergus Falls, the charter membership of the churches being made up mainly of former members of the St. Cloud Church.

* * *

Midway News, Merriam Park, April 3, 1915: The holy sense of religious satisfaction no doubt experienced by Archbishop Ireland

last Sunday, amidst his first congregation of five or six thousand devout worshippers beneath the vaulting dome of the new cathedral, great as it is well due to be, after all is but one wave of the vast ocean of piety and devotion which must continue to heave and swell from this magnificent temple, not only to the outer confines of the continent, but for many, many centuries. Well done, grand and noble servant! Well done! Well done!

* * *

Lake City claims the distinction of numbering among its citizens the oldest living pioneer, who as a minister preached the first sermon, married the first couple, baptized the first child, conducted the first funeral, taught the first public school, and organized the first Sunday-school in the history of the city. In addition to his other "firsts," he performed the wedding ceremony for the first white child, F. H. Stauff, born in Wabasha County. The man and minister who enjoys these rare honors is Rev. Silas Hazlett, pioneer teacher, pastor and church founder, who came to Lake City and Minnesota in April, 1856, and who is living in quiet retirement in the oldest frame house in the city and the only one of its kind there, the main part being constructed of hewn logs. He is still active and alert, though in his ninetieth year, and officiates frequently at weddings and funerals. As a pioneer and the oldest resident, he has witnessed a marvelous growth in his home city, which claimed him as a resident fifty-nine years ago. During that period the hamlet of a few log huts scattered on the shores of beautiful Lake Pepin has become a hustling, progressive city of 3,500 people and is numbered among the "big" little cities of Minnesota. The state was only a territory. During his lifetime it has become one of the greatest commonwealths in the sisterhood of states. Lake City was unknown, even to the steamboat captains, who frequently had to inquire from passengers as to where the landing was, much to the disgust of the enterprising citizens of the hamlet.

The congregation of twelve, to whom he first preached on that April Sunday, nearly threescore years ago, is now represented by eleven churches, and as many pastors, all prosperous and with memberships which will total 2,500 or more. From that first burial in a barren tract of prairie has come beautiful Lakewood, Oakwood and two other of "God's acres," in which 3,500 have found their last resting place. In December, 1914, he performed the funeral rites over the bride whom he had joined in wedlock, fifty-seven years previously, and which was the first marriage to be chronicled in Lake City.

This veteran expounder of the faith was born in Mifflin County, Pennsylvania, on May 12, 1824, being the son of William and Ann Hazlett, who had eleven children. He is of Irish descent on the father's side, and Scotch on the mother's, the grandparents on both sides emigrating, the one from the North of Ireland, and the other—the Wilsons—from Scotland.

* * *

No speaker appears more prominently in all local discussions of social welfare than does Dr. Isaac L. Rypins, rabbi of the Mount Zion congregation in St. Paul. He says that his co-religionists need no advice as to their welfare—they are taking very good care of themselves. "The advice," he maintains, "is needed by the Christians; I've been teaching the Gentiles, like the Apostle Paul." Being thus by nature a "guide, philosopher and friend," for all who need his ministrations, the rabbi did not linger long in his Polish birthplace, surrounded by a painful paucity of Gentiles. From Siepec he proceeded as a boy to Berlin, where he attended elementary schools. He migrated to New York in 1879; to Cincinnati in 1881; to Evansville, Indiana, in 1889, where he ministered to his first congregation, after a thorough education. From Evansville, after ten years of marked success in his pastoral administration, he was brought to St. Paul in 1899, through the efforts of those who admired

his zealous and effective methods. Here, in Minnesota, Doctor Rypins has grown to the full stature of a scholarly rabbi and aggressive, energetic, American citizen.

His views on education are of interest. He says, in a newspaper interview: "I believe in high moral standards of life; in absolute purity of conduct both for men and women. I believe, too, in personal effort upon the part of a child that is being educated. I am against the modern, sugar-coated methods of education. I am for a virile, vital method of developing mind and character, through personal effort."

"The Jews," he reiterates, "don't need any advice—the advice is needed by the Christians. I say to them, don't kiss the Jew and don't kick him; just let him alone, give him a fair chance and he'll take good care of his own welfare. The Christian must disabuse his mind of the centuries of prejudice bred in him by the crucifixion story. The Jews did not crucify Christ—it was the Romans; and the Jews by no means merit the condemnation received at the hands of Christians for 1,900 years.

"Yes, it's an excellent plan, I think, of encouraging Jewish immigrants to settle in farming districts instead of the big cities; the more of them go to the farm, the better it will be for the Jews. Naturally, of course, they are agriculturists, like their ancestors in Palestine. Their present commercial spirit was forced upon them by European laws which confined them to cities and forbade them to own agricultural lands."

We thus hear, boldly expressed by Rabbi Rypins, many arguments not usually expected by the average "Gentile" from such a source. But we find in them gratifying proof that even though we see, as yet, little admixture of the ancient race with other races here, a matter this deep thinker does not now desire or expect, we do see in such beacon lights as he holds up, hopeful auguries as to a close affiliation as to progress, patriotism and Americanism.

* * *

Rev. H. C. Swearingen, D. D. Easter sermon, 1915; text, "Who abolished death and brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel": On this Easter morning we are likely to conclude that the most important word in the declaration is "immortality." The great word of the sentence, however, is "life." It is life as Jesus lived it and taught it that makes immortality real and desirable. He lived among us the life worthy of God, and this while submitting to external conditions which cause the lowliest to feel their kinship with him. Life as he has disclosed it possesses three great qualities: Ours is God's own life wrought in us by his spirit; it is a life of association with God in thought and work, so that we have our share in the great eternal purposes which God is bringing to their consummation, and the relations of this life are so deep, its significance so great and its ends so high that nothing of care or disappointment or defeat can limit its horizon or cloud its heavenly glory. A life like this must be immortal.

* * *

On August 18, 1912, was celebrated the sixtieth anniversary of the establishment of St. John's Catholic Church at New Canada, Ramsey County, with imposing ceremonies befitting the third church of that communion built in the state. High mass on the grounds was conducted by Rev. Jules Perigord, the present pastor, at 10 o'clock A. M. A sermon by Rev. Joseph Gulliot of Notre Dame de Lourdes Church, Minneapolis, followed. Mass in plain chant by the St. John's choir preceded the three principal addresses delivered by Governor Eberhart, Judge Edmund Bazille, and Attorney Napoleon A. L'Herault of Minneapolis. This service in observance of the early days of the New Canada Parish is characteristic of the sturdy French-Canadian pioneers who founded the village. They still preserve many of their old customs and manners of living, and a visit to the little community is like a transplanted scene from their homeland. Beginning with a handful of settlers in 1844,

the community has grown to the size of a small village, and though racial characteristics have not changed materially, the residents have adopted the majority of modern conveniences. They have labored consistently during the seventy years and the history of the growth of their church is the history of the growth of the settlement. The settling of Benjamin Gervais in the present Town of New Canada in 1844 may justly be claimed to have been the nucleus of the present Parish of St. John. In 1845 Abraham Lambert came with his family and Alexander Ducharme. The colony was further increased in 1846 when John Vadnais and John Carceau settled on the south shore of Lake Vadnais. The same year also witnessed the arrival of Pierre Gervais and his family, Louis and Paul Bibeau, Pierre Teroux, Jean Morrisette and Michael Auger joined the colony in 1847. To these were added Pierre Paul, Augustin Paul and Joseph Donais in 1848. To give an idea of the hardships experienced by the early missionaries, it may be stated that Father Fayolie cut with his own hands, from a neighboring swamp, enough small tamaracks to lath the whole church, and having tied them into bundles, he carried them on his back to the church, a distance of almost a quarter of a mile.

The Chapel of St. Paul

* * *

Senator Cushman K. Davis: I am very familiar with the Bible. Job is the noblest poem ever written, and there is much of the loftiest eloquence in the Prophets. Nor is it in the literature of the Bible that the problem of faith rests. I know human history, and I know that in the first century something happened that destroyed the old world and gave birth to the new. The resurrection of Jesus would account for that change, and I do not know of any other adequate solution that has ever been proposed.

* * *

Right Rev. John J. Lawler, bishop, in Easter sermon at new cathedral, 1915: If you desire

to see the purest men and women who walk the earth, whose lives have the ring of self-conquest in them, whose motives are as unselfish as sunlight, whose righteousness is not of the earth, earthly—not natural, but supernatural; if you wish to find the richest, rarest, ripest fruits of spiritual perfection, you must pluck them from the sturdy tree of Christian faith that was planted centuries ago by the sacred hand of the Savior of the world. Man is weak and wicked enough with Christianity, but what would he be without it? History tells what he was without it. The records of the past show that he was a moral, social, religious failure—that he went down to the lowest depths of degradation. There he lay unable to rise when Christ the Savior came.

The Catholic Church and Its Institutions

No history of Minnesota would be complete, no chapter on her religious organizations could be satisfactory to any fair-minded reader of whatsoever creed without a more extended reference to the Roman Catholic Church than has thus far been given in this volume. There are several reasons for this. That church was first on the ground and for many years, possibly even until now, has led the procession in presenting the truths of revealed religion and the message of salvation to the heathen natives as well as to the crude pioneer settlers. Furthermore, its mission goes beyond that of saving the souls of men, in which other denominations may be equally zealous. It seeks also, by systematic, benevolent, institutional effort, to relieve their bodily sufferings, to care for the orphan, and to train the rising generation, by its chosen methods, in learning, morality and religion. We are not obliged to approve of these teachings, or to accept all the dogmas of the church, to appreciate and admire the general system adopted, as well as the beneficial effects of its work on the sum total of our country's progress. In addition to all this, there is John Ireland, in himself a church, a diocese, a province, a hierarchy, worthy of extended mention and extensive commendation.

In building the rude log chapel at the little scattering French settlement below Fort Snelling, and naming it "St. Paul's," Rev. Lucien Galtier, of Mendota, established here a Catholic parish which gave a name for the future city, also laid the cornerstone of what is now a "province" of the church, with nine bishoprics covering three states. This chapel was built in October, 1840, and Father Galtier held services therein once in three weeks. He was succeeded in 1844 by Rev. A. Ravoux, as narrated in Chapter IV.

The First Bishop for Minnesota

On January 26, 1851, Rev. Joseph Cretin was consecrated in France the first Bishop of St. Paul. He arrived July 2, 1851, and was cordially received by Father Ravoux. The new bishop brought with him two priests and four seminarians. The episcopal "palace," made ready for him in advance, was eighteen feet square, one and one-half stories high. At a cost of less than one thousand dollars nearly an entire block of ground at the corner of Sixth and Wabasha streets, St. Paul, had been procured, and here, at subsequent intervals, a cathedral, a bishop's residence, and school buildings were erected which were occupied until 1914. Hospitals, orphan asylums, seminaries, schools and other institutions were constructed in St. Paul, Minneapolis and other towns as the necessities of the rapid increase in population developed.

Bishop Cretin died February 22, 1857. His brief tenure of less than six years was fruitful. It was he who selected the youthful John Ireland for the ministry, sending him and the present Bishop O'Gorman to prosecute a course of studies in France. He organized the first Catholic total abstinence society in the state, besides stimulating the other church establishments just alluded to.

Bishop Thomas L. Grace—Archbishop John Ireland

The successor of Bishop Cretin was the Right Rev. Thomas L. Grace, who was consecrated Bishop of St. Paul, July 24, 1859. Bishop Grace was born in Charleston, South Carolina, November 16, 1814, and died in St. Paul, February 22, 1897. After studying in Charleston, and at St. Rose's Convent, Kentucky, he spent seven years in Rome, studying theology. He was ordained priest at Rome in 1839, and five years later returned to the United States. He was engaged in missionary work in Kentucky and Tennessee for some years, and was in charge of a parish in Memphis when appointed bishop. He then came to St. Paul. The work of the large diocese taxed his energies to the utmost for sixteen years until, in 1875, he had Northern Minnesota set off as a vicarate and Rev. John Ireland appointed coadjutor bishop. In 1884, after his silver jubilee, Bishop Grace resigned his see to Bishop Ireland, became titular Bishop of Menith and later titular Archbishop of Siunia, but remained in this city, honored and beloved, during the remainder of his life.

Bishop Ireland assumed the full duties of the diocese in 1884. In 1888 the Province of St. Paul was created and Bishop Ireland was made archbishop. His jurisdiction covers the sees of St. Paul, Duluth, St. Cloud, Winona, Fargo, Sioux Falls, Lead, Crookston and Bismarck, each in charge of a bishop. The distinguished career of Archbishop Ireland is fully set forth in his biography to be found in another part of this work.

Words of Commendation

On the occasion of the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the consecration of Archbishop Ireland to the priesthood, the Pioneer Press commented thus: "St. Paul is indeed an established city, one with historic traditions, when it can celebrate the golden anniversary of the consecration of its leading churchman, a most notable citizen, whose ecclesiastic and civil fame has grown with the growth of the city. It is in part through the world-fame of Archbishop Ireland that St. Paul has world-fame. And without doubt it is through the opportunities of this particular sphere of influence that the great churchman has been able to express himself to that utmost which all the world has recognized as his.

"No other prelate in the history of the country has had just this particular experience, this especial opportunity for greatness. The Roman Catholic church in America and in St. Paul has had great men, devoted servants, priests who were statesmen in their up-building of the church. But no other diocese has grown from the frontier void to the fullness of modern life in fifty years and under one superior. When John Ireland came to St. Paul's landing it was little more than a trading post in the emptiness of a great wilderness, and he was but a small boy who might have been lost in the human flotsam of that unanchored time. But as strong and spiritual men had come into the wilderness to claim it for the church, so some instinct in this boy reached back into the world of culture, wisdom, tradition, and claimed these for his own. It is one of the miracles that a boy who seemed but as other boys in the frontier village of sixty years ago, should today be one of the great churchmen of the world.

"Fifty years ago today the young priest was consecrated in the cathedral of St. Paul, and through this half century he has served faithfully his parish, and his diocese, and his church beyond his diocese; and his country as faithfully. He has compressed a century in this half-century of indefatigable labor. In four capitals, in Rome, in Paris, in Washington, in St. Paul, his culture and his counsel have been factors in shaping modern affairs. No other American churchman has so combined the devotion of the parish priest and the wisdom of the statesman.

"Upon the most commanding hillsite in St. Paul is being erected his monument. The Cathedral of St. Paul will witness for time immemorial the archepiscopate of John Ireland. From the little chapel which first

marked St. Paul and gave it its name, to the great church which soon will house the same faith, enlarged to splendid proportions, is but the measure of the ecclesiastical life of the Archbishop."

A visiting prelate, Bishop McSherry, from South Africa, stated to a Minnesota newspaper: "Archbishop Ireland is a household word, not only in my native Ireland, but in France and in fact the entire Catholic church, especially in English-speaking countries. In South Africa our people have learned to revere him as one of the greatest prelates of our church and his writings and public utterances are always read with eagerness."

The Province of St. Paul

Under the organization of the Catholic Church, St. Paul is the headquarters of a province covering the states of Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota, and subdivided into one archdiocese and eight dioceses —all presided over by Archbishop John Ireland, D. D. The archdiocese, over which the archbishop has direct jurisdiction, with Bishop John J. Lawler, D. D., as auxiliary, extends over twenty-seven counties of Minnesota, including Hennepin and Ramsey. The remaining dioceses of the province are these:

Diocese of Bismarck, North Dakota. Rt. Rev. Vincent Wehrle, O. S. B., D. D. Cons. May 19, 1910.

Diocese of Crookston, Minnesota. Rt. Rev. Timothy Corbett, D. D. Cons. May 19, 1910.

Diocese of Duluth, Minnesota. Rt. Rev. James McGolrick, D. D. Cons. December 27, 1889.

Diocese of Fargo, North Dakota. Rt. Rev. James O'Rielly, D. D. Cons. May 19, 1910.

Diocese of St. Cloud, Minnesota. Rt. Rev. Joseph F. Busch, D. D. Cons. May 19, 1910.

Diocese of Lead, South Dakota. Vacant.

Diocese of Sioux Falls, South Dakota. Rt. Rev. Thos. O'Gorman, D. D. Cons. April 19, 1896.

Diocese of Winona, Minnesota. Rt. Rev. Patrick R. Heffron, D. D. Cons. May 19, 1910.

The most reverend archbishop was ordained December 21, 1861; appointed archbishop May 15, 1888.

The Right Rev. John J. Lawler, D. D., V. G., auxiliary bishop of the archdiocese, was consecrated May 19, 1910. He was ordained December 19, 1885. He now holds the title of Titular Bishop of Greater Hermopolis and many important positions in the archdiocese.

The Archdiocese of St. Paul

Each of the four dioceses embraced in Minnesota, those of Duluth, Winona, St. Cloud and Crookston, contains its full quota of educational, benevolent and reformatory institutions and a large number of flourishing churches. The archdiocese, including as it does the great centers of population at Minneapolis and St. Paul, displays the more salient features of the growth of the church, and of its current prosperity.

The leading Catholic educational center of the Northwest is located in the midway district between the Twin Cities. Here are the St. Paul Theological Seminary, with 218 students, Very Rev. Francis J. Schaefer, D. D., rector, and the College of St. Thomas, with 725 students, Very Rev. Humphrey Moynihan, A. M., S. T. D., rector, Rev. John Dunphy, assistant rector. Each school is fully equipped with a corps of professors and instructors of high reputation in their respective branches of learning. The St. Paul Seminary, long recognized as one of the best institutions of its kind in America, was founded through the generosity of James J. Hill, who gave $500,000 for its establishment. Of this amount $300,000 was expended for buildings and $200,000 went into an endowment fund. The seminary now has eight buildings, including three residences for students, an administration building, class building, gymnasium and chapel. The St. Thomas College has a still more extensive plant and its students receive a classical, scientific and military training. The fine corps of cadets has instruction from a detailed officer of the United States Army.

St. Paul Cathedral, Front Elevation

The charitable institutions of this archdiocese are accomplishing a great work in the field of their activities, which include care of the sick and infirm, giving homes to orphans, and generally assisting those in need.

The following is a recapitulation of the organization and varied activities of this archdiocese, quoted from the National Catholic Directory, for 1915:

Archbishop	1	
Bishop	1	
Diocesan priests	281	
Priests of religious orders	50	
Total		331
Churches with resident priests	200	
Missions with churches	66	
Total churches		266
Missions without churches	8	
Chapels	25	
Theological Seminary	1	
Students	218	
College (boys)	1	
Students	725	
Commercial schools, Christian Brothers	2	
Pupils	675	
Parishes with parochial schools	95	
Pupils	22,817	
Boarding schools and academies for girls	9	
Pupils	2,291	
Total number of pupils in Catholic institutions of learning (schools in orphan asylums included)		27,560
Total number of sisters	1,020	
Novices and postulants	128	
Orphan asylums	3	
Orphans	447	
Hospitals	3	
Patients during the year 1913	5,925	
Homes for the aged poor	3	
Inmates	352	
House of Good Shepherd	1	
Inmates	210	

Catholic population, about 265,000.

The Catholic Historical Society

One of the most useful and important of the Catholic institutions of interest to clergy and laity and to intelligent citizens of all creeds is the Catholic Historical Society, which has its headquarters at St. Paul Seminary. This society was organized in April, 1905. Its first officers were: Most Rev. John Ireland, D. D., honorary president; Rev. Francis J. Schaefer, president; Rev. James M. Reardon, secretary and librarian. Its primary object is to collect and preserve materials of all kinds relating to the Catholic history of the ecclesiastical Province of St. Paul; its secondary object to gather and correlate all available information concerning the history of the Catholic Church in the Northwest. Its charter members included the archbishop and bishops of the province; the Abbots Engel and Wehrle, and a large number of the clergy. The society holds meetings for reading and discussing papers; has established and publishes a semi-annual periodical containing selected documents from the archives of the society. This periodical is entitled "Acta et Dicta"; each issue contains one hundred and fifty to two hundred pages, magazine form, presenting a number of exceedingly valuable historical papers, besides a review of notable current events in the province and a current necrology. Its pages are of vivid interest in that they give many heretofore unpublished records and letters relating to the beginnings and progress of civilization in this region.

The Catholic Bulletin

The project of establishing a diocesan newspaper was first announced by the Most Reverend Archbishop Ireland at the annual retreat for the clergy in August, 1910. It met with such a favorable reception that he immediately took steps to carry it into execution. He appointed the Rev. James M. Reardon editor and entrusted to him the task of making the necessary arrangements for its publication. It was finally decided to call the new paper the Cath-

olic Bulletin. It received the hearty approbation of the right reverend bishops of the ecclesiastical Province of St. Paul, which comprises the states of Minnesota, North and South Dakota, who designated it the official organ of their respective dioceses. The first issue of the new publication appeared on January 7, 1911. Since then it has been issued weekly from the office of the publication, 315 Newton Building, St. Paul, Minnesota. The subscription price is $1.50 a year, payable in advance.

The Catholic Bulletin has for its primary object the enlightenment of its readers on all matters appertaining to the doctrine, practice, history and activity of the Catholic Church and the strengthening of their love for the faith. It gives to its readers positive, clear, well-defined instruction in Catholic dogma and precept, affording them argument in defense of their faith, building up in every Catholic the true spirit of religion and creating in every household a true Catholic atmosphere. In accordance with the editorial policy outlined in the first issue and adhered to strictly from the beginning, the Catholic Bulletin is non-national, non-political and non-controversial.

The New Cathedral at St. Paul

The cornerstone of this magnificent structure was laid with most impressive ceremonies and in the presence of an immense throng of citizens, on Sunday, June 2, 1907. The grand procession consisted of 30,000 men from all parts of the state, marching under the insignia of their respective churches and societies, an endless line of flags and banners and faces—the greatest parade, with possibly one exception, ever seen in the city. Participating in the ceremony were Archbishop Ireland and all the bishops of the province; the archbishops of Dubuque, Portland and Chicago; bishops of Helena, Seattle, Davenport, Omaha, Lincoln, Sioux City, St. Joseph, Superior, Nashville and Peoria—twenty-five bishops in all; 250 priests; 200 Levites of the St. Paul Seminary; and 500 pupils of the College of St. Thomas, in their cadet uniforms. Col. Josias R. King of St. Paul was grand marshal. The cornerstone was laid by Bishop McGolrick, assisted by Very Revs. Heffron, Moynihan and Schaefer. A cablegram was read from Pope Pius X at Rome, conveying the apostolic blessing, and a telegram of congratulations from President Roosevelt at Washington. Eloquent addresses were delivered by Archbishop Ireland, Judge E. W. Bazille, Mayor Robert A. Smith, Governor John A. Johnson, Senator Moses E. Clapp, and Judge W. L. Kelly.

During eight succeeding years the work of constructing this splendid edifice went steadily forward under the careful supervision of the accomplished architect, Emanuel Louis Masqueray. Its massive walls, of solid, enduring granite, its stately towers and its lofty dome will stand for ages, a beacon and a landmark in the city of the future. In architectural design the cathedral, while entirely of the twentieth century, in feeling and purpose, will at the same time embody in its composition those secondary features that gave so much charm to the old churches of the Middle Ages.

The outside dimensions of the cathedral are as follows: Length, 274 feet; width of transepts, 214 feet; width of main façade, 140 feet; width of dome, 120 feet; height of façade, 130 feet; height of towers, 150 feet; height of cross over the dome, 280 feet. Under the towers are the entrances to the crypt, located beneath the front part of the church, where there will be an important chapel or lower church and two large rooms for meetings of societies and catechism classes. Between the façade and Summit Avenue the grounds, 110 feet in depth, have been treated as monumental approaches, ramps and walks having been studied with regard to easy access to the church and an artistic setting to the whole edifice.

The outline of a cross, ambulatories between the main body of the church and the surrounding chapels have been retained, with all their religious symbolism. To accomplish this and at the same time create a modern structure,

the relative proportions of the different elements as they appear in the ancient churches of Europe have been modified. The long and narrow nave and transepts of the mediaeval churches have been made wider and shorter. At their intersection the great dome has been placed and becomes the feature of the composition, following, in fact, the main lines of the original plan of St. Peter's in Rome, as laid out by Bramante and Michel Angelo. The long nave added later to St. Peter's by Carlo Maderna has never been considered an architectural improvement on the original scheme.

The main entrance is under a monumental arch framing the apse window and through the three front entrances leading to the vestibule located under the organ gallery. At each end of the vestibule under the two towers are two chapels, one to be the founders' chapel, and the other to contain the baptismal font. The main nave is 60 feet in width and 84 in height, and is flanked by two large and beautiful chapels, one consecrated to the Blessed Virgin, and the other to St. Joseph. Running parallel to the nave on both sides and separated from it by imposing piers are the ambulatories, or passageways, twelve feet in width, giving easy access to all parts of the nave and to the chapels of the Blessed Virgin and of St. Joseph.

The exterior of the cathedral is a frank architectural expression of the interior and is distinguished by broad treatment of wall surfaces, and dignity of proportions, the ornamental parts being grouped at points where they will be effective and will emphasize the general architectural design—chiefly, on the main front, the towers, the sides, the entrances and the dome. The building material used is a light gray-pink granite, full of quartz, which, under the light of the sun, sparkles like precious stones. The texture being rather coarse, details have been treated broadly and simply. The architectural scheme, as a whole, in its massiveness, solidity, dignity and beauty, is a noble incarnation of the religious spirit, ecclesiastical zeal, and historic significance, which have combined to render the erection of this cathedral church, in the highest degree epochal, laudable, reverential.

The great dome is 96 feet in diameter and 175 feet in its interior elevation. Twenty-four large windows in the dome bring a flood of light to the sanctuary. On each side of the dome are the transepts, of the same dimensions as those of the nave, and lighted by great rose-windows similar to the one over the front entrance. At the end of the transepts are the entrances to the two great chapels of St. Peter and of St. Paul, near which secondary doors open to Selby and Dayton avenues. The sanctuary occupies the whole apse, the dimensions being 60 feet in width and 65 feet in length. It is surrounded by marble columns supporting arches that separate it from the ambulatory, beyond which are the chapels of the nations, six in number, dedicated to the apostles of the several races from which are derived the people of the Northwest.

The Great Cathedral Dedicated

On Sunday, April 11, 1915, this magnificent cathedral was dedicated, with imposing ceremonies, in the presence of 4,000 persons, who had gathered to witness or to participate in this happy consummation of many years' aspiration and effort and sacrifice. The archbishop of the province and all the bishops of the several dioceses above enumerated were present, also Archbishop Keane of Dubuque, and many church dignitaries. Taking his text from 1 Cor. 3:16, "Know you not that you are the temple of God and that the spirit of God dwelleth in you?" Bishop O'Gorman of Sioux Falls, South Dakota, delivered the sermon. He said in part:

On this hill the Cathedral of St. Paul, after three migrations, has found a permanent and noble resting place. On this hill of St. Anthony the cathedral rises in stately grandeur, lifting up to the sky its splendid dome, whence

the cross of salvation casts a blessing on the busy city below. The first bishop of St. Paul, in his log cathedral on Bench Street and later in the brick building on Wabasha Street; the second bishop in the stone cathedral on Sixth Street, might not, could not have dreamed the magnificence of the work reserved to their successor and spiritual son, the first archbishop of St. Paul. Blessed hill, we congratulate thee and hail thee, henceforth forever "Cathedral Hill." Peerless Cathedral, product of a great Christian prelate and a great Christian architect, we lovingly salute thee. Inside, bare though it be today, we shall yet give thee fitting adornment, until thou seemest the very gate of heaven, until men, seeing thee, shall cry out: "I heard a voice saying, behold the tabernacle of God with men, and He will dwell with them and they shall be His people, and He shall be their God."

Preceding the sermon, Bishop O'Gorman read in English a letter from Pope Benedict XV, addressed to Archbishop Ireland, expressing pleasure at the partial completion of the cathedral and congratulating the archbishop on the realization of his persevering energy. Letters of similar purport were read from Cardinal Casparri, papal secretary of state, and Cardinal Falconio.

The total cost of the St. Paul Cathedral, with its interior decorations fully completed, will be more than two million dollars. At the time of the dedication the site and building had cost $1,671,102, and there was no indebtedness.

Catholic Cathedral of St. Paul

The Procathedral in Minneapolis

The Procathedral of St. Mary's in Minneapolis was formally dedicated on May 31, 1914, when the first public service was held therein. Archbishop Ireland preached the ser-

mon. On Christmas Day, 1903, the archbishop had announced the plans for the new edifice, and two years later the site was donated by L. S. Donaldson. August 7, 1907, ground was broken for the foundation and May 31, 1908, the cornerstone was laid. The structure, of which Emanuel Louis Masqueray, designer of the St. Paul Cathedral, was the architect, occupies a front on Hennepin Avenue of 145 feet and the length is 274 feet. Besides being on the principal thoroughfare of the city, it is on one of the highest points in the municipality and overlooks Loring Park. It covers a plot of ground 150 by 300 feet on Hennepin Avenue between Erie and Sixteenth streets and the cost was about $800,000.

None of the Old World cathedrals equal in magnificent expanse the wide nave of this procathedral, which is eighty-two feet. The nearest approach is the nave of the cathedral in Genoa, Italy, seventy-three feet. The nave of the procathedral is 140 feet long, lighted by windows, each 25 by 15 feet. The sanctuary is 50 by 60 feet and above it rises the dome, lighted by two rose-windows, each 25 feet in diameter. At the ends of the nave are the two chapels of St. Peter and St. Paul.

Entering the church through one of the five front doors, one passes through a vestibule 100 feet in width. Over this vestibule is the choir loft, built to accommodate a large organ and choir. The seating room is for 2,500 persons and the side aisles are thirteen feet wide. The main apse of the church at the rear is for the chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the patron saint of the church. This chapel is 36 by 26 feet, with five long windows. On either side of the Virgin chapel are the chapel of St. Joseph and "The Founders'" chapel, where masses are said for the repose of the souls of the founders of the church.

The foundation of the building is of Rockville (Minnesota) granite and the superstructure is composed of white granite from Vermont. The main walls reach seventy feet above the floors. A large porch leads to the main entrance. Above it is a rose-window, fifteen feet in diameter, which opens into the choir loft. Surmounting this window is a richly decorated gable. The front towers rise to a height of 116 feet. The dome is surmounted by a large bronze cross, whose top is 200 feet above the main floor. The dome is 40 feet square at the base and its ceiling is 138 feet high. The dome is lighted by sixteen large windows.

The durability of the building is hinted at when it is known that the granite in the superstructure has a crushing strength of 33,153 pounds per square inch, which is said to be three times the strength of marble. The new postoffice in Washington, D. C., and the Wisconsin state capitol were made of this material. The floor is of finished Kasota (Minnesota) marble, which in addition to being very durable, gives a quiet tread. The roof is supported by six trusses which rest on piers four feet thick, each truss weighing seventeen tons.

Immaculate Conception Parish History

The procathedral is the lineal successor of the parish of the Immaculate Conception, of which this is the condensed history:

1866, December 28—Rev. John McDermott, pastor of the Church of St. Anthony of Padua, bought two lots for church at Third Avenue North and Third Street, site of old stone church.

1867, August—Rev. James McGolrick, first resident priest, arrived in St. Paul from All Hallows College, Dublin, Ireland.

1868, October—Rev. James McGolrick appointed parish priest and took up his duties in frame church and school built by Rev. Louis Tissot.

1871—Cornerstone of the present Immaculate Conception Church laid.

1872, December 8—First mass celebrated in the new church.

1873, January 1—Dedication of the new church by Rev. John Ireland.

1875—Total Abstinence Society formed.

1878—Catholic Benevolent Society and St. Vincent de Paul Society formed.

1882—Holy Angels Academy established with Mother St. John in charge.

1885—Plans made for new boys' orphan asylum to cost $30,000, and to be a home for orphans first housed in the Winslow Hotel and later in a building near the Immaculate Conception Church.

1889, October 3—Diocese of Duluth erected.

1889, December 27—Rev. James McGolrick consecrated first Bishop of Duluth.

1890—Rev. James C. Byrne becomes second pastor of Immaculate Conception parish.

1892—Rev. J. J. Keane, now Archbishop of Dubuque, made pastor.

1902—Rev. T. E. Cullen appointed pastor of the Immaculate Conception Church.

On the cornerstone of this great procathedral, a monument to the generosity and religious zeal of the Catholics of Minneapolis, is this inscription:

Deo Optimo Maximo

Mariæ Sub Titulo Deiparæ
Virgini Sine Labe Conceptæ
Dicandi Matralis Hujus Templi
Urbem Ornaturi Minneapolitanam
Sacer Lapis Primigenius
Pridie Kalendas Junias
A. D. MCMVIII
Rite Jactus Fuit

Translation:

To God, Great and Good

The cornerstone of this Procathedral Church, dedicated under the title of Mary, Mother of God, Virgin conceived without the primal stain, and destined to adorn the City of Minneapolis, was laid with solemn rite on the thirty-first day of May in the year of Our Lord 1908.

CHAPTER XXIX

MINNESOTA'S NATURAL RESOURCES

The variety and importance of the natural resources of Minnesota have been increasingly manifest since a period which antedates the earliest permanent settlement of this region. The first disclosures of the value of her timber, her wild fowl, fishes and animals, and her climate have been followed by successive discoveries as to her soil, her quarries, her ores, her water-powers, and other things of use and profit in the advancement of civilization or the augmentation of prosperity. It is true that we have few or no precious metals or precious stones; little if any coal; no oranges or bananas or cocoanuts growing wild in our woodland. But we manage to get along very comfortably without them, and we have built up, on the basis of the substantial blessings a kind Providence has showered upon us, a wide-winged multiplicity of increments such as, perhaps, no American commonwealth can surpass.

The Primary Resource Is Land

There can be no question that land is the primary natural resource, the foundation of all wealth. Not only do the precious metals, and all the valuable minerals, come out of the ground, but even the water that generates our electricity or drives our mills comes thence, and all the products of agriculture are primarily fruits of the soil. Land is, furthermore, the basis of all wealth, because its products are the sole generators of the world's active business. Paper securities may fly away or become worthless, but land always is where it belongs. The land, properly handled, never wears out or decays, but becomes more valuable as time goes on. The large legitimate fortunes of this country have been made in lands and great fortunes are still being piled up by those who invest in the soil of the earth. Every deposit intrusted to Mother Earth becomes an interest-bearing investment. Sacredly she guards the principal. Instantly she pays on demand. She never repudiates a debt or cancels an obligation. She never closes her doors because of a run. She compounds interest every minute of day or night. The rich and poor alike receive impartial benefits at her hands; and though the foolish have drawn out their deposits to risk them elsewhere, the wise have ever returned to her, satisfied that investments in Mother Earth pay the best of all. The census bureau has issued a bulletin on land values, which shows that the present value of all the farms in the United States is approximately fifty billion dollars, as compared with a little more than twenty billion dollars in 1900. It also shows that the total acreage under cultivation has declined since the year 1900. The bulletin states that the value of farm lands is $20,500,000,000 more than the aggregate of capital invested in manufactures. This shows an increase in the value of farm lands of 150 per cent, in face of the fact that the Government has given away, in the form of homesteads, several billion acres.

The latest census reports rank Minnesota as the eleventh state of the Union as to value of annual farm crops, the amount being $193,125,632. It thus outranks Pennsylvania, Michigan, California, Wisconsin and all the southern states, except Texas and Georgia.

Summering in Minnesota Forests

If the people of the United States knew of the attractions offered by the great forests of Minnesota for those in pursuit of summer recreations, thousands would annually flock to this land of primeval woods, charming lakes and cool, refreshing airs. Here they would find a natural resource for profitable enjoyment of which they had never dreamed. Says State Forester Cox in his report:

The importance of the woods of Minnesota as a playground for the people not only of this state but of the whole Middle West, does not receive the consideration that it should. The woods of Maine and the Adirondacks furnish pleasure to hundreds of thousands of people in the northeastern section of the country, and that feature is recognized as an enormously valuable asset to the sections in which they are located. It brings large amounts of money into the country, without interfering seriously with the other economic developments. Even people from our own state travel the intervening thousand miles to enjoy an outing there, when did they but know it, they had quite as attractive a place in which to enjoy themselves at home.

Our forest stretches over hundreds of thousands of acres unbroken, save here and there where a lake or a rugged hogback splits the area. The woods so closely resemble the woods of Maine that only an expert can tell the difference.

Verily that was no inconsiderable moment, "when wild armed men first raised their Strongest aloft on the buckler-throne, and with clanging armor and hearts said solemnly: 'Be thou our Acknowledged Strongest!'" It was the beginning of the transformation of human chaos in articulate cosmos. It was the genesis of social compact, from which all else has sprung. The cave dweller craved, as primal need, protection from sharp-toothed carnivora, and from bludgeoned fellow-human. His intellectual yearnings were the diminutive of zero; earth was to him a penal Tartarus. Higher principles of organization brought war, and the era of armies. Statecraft developed as a natural outgrowth, diplomacy intervening to preserve what valor had with measureless agony won. Then came glimmering recognitions of unseen higher powers, long shrouded in mysticism and superstition; for man unaided by divine revelation has never yet invented a religion that opened the windows of the soul to the radiance of love and liberty. All the variations yielded only a new Golgotha of skeletons, a stronger riveting of chains and tightening of thumb-screws. Riches and power and leadership were for the lord, the priest, the king. For the multitude it only remained to bleed, to toil, to bow the head and tremble. But when organization, that is to say, government, and statecraft, that is to say, equity, began to prevail, a recognition of land ownership brought settled laws and settled rights. Land became a natural resource and its products, of all kinds, the tangible property of their producer. Such of those products as were inherent or spontaneous became natural resources also. Even the privilege of living in its umbrageous solitudes and enjoying their charms is, in itself, a valuable natural "resource."

Our Timber Resources

As stated in an earlier chapter, the obvious accessibility and profusion of our resources of pine timber, together with the fact that lumber for buildings was a prime necessity for the earliest settlers, accounts for the prompt exploitation of this priceless commodity by the first permanent white occupants of the country. Expert observers tell us that the production of lumber in Minnesota has passed its climax, not more than half of the original pine forest has been cut. There are at least twenty years of active lumbering operations on a large scale in sight in Minnesota. The forests of Minnesota constitute one of her greatest resources, and if protected from fire, will continue to be a source of much worth to the people for years to come. The forests of Minnesota have been of untold benefit to the state's agricultural development, furnishing as they have for many years the

greatest home market for the products of the farm as food and supplies for the men and horses engaged in logging, and also furnishing the multitude of wood products without which the business of farming would be a sorry occupation indeed, if not impossible. The varied products which the forests of Minnesota have produced during the past forty years have exceeded in value the combined products obtained from the soils of the farms.

For some years past Minnesota has been giving so much attention to farming, dairying, mining, horticulture and other efforts to woo

Logging Scene, Bemidji

rewards from the soil, that we are naturally surprised at the report of State Forester Cox that the mature, marketable timber of the state has a value of at least $975,000,000, or about as much as the national debt of the United States. This takes into account only the timber which is ripe for the market and has no reference to the future resources of that kind, which are capable of unlimited development through a proper protection of the existing timber areas and intelligent reforestation as will be referred to in the next chapter.

Much of the land now covered with marketable timber is too valuable to warrant its retention for timber-growing purposes, but a proper system of reforestation on lands less suited for agricultural and other uses would, in a few years, give the state a standing asset of timber land worth in the neighborhood of a billion dollars, or as much as the capitalization of the United States Steel Corporation.

Value of Lumber as a Current Resource

The following tables from the latest United States census bulletin show the lumber product of Minnesota for 1912, and the amount and value of such product for each of ten years:

Number of active mills reporting	484
Aggregate product in feet, board measure	1,436,726,000

AMOUNT OF EACH KIND OF LUMBER

White Pine, feet	1,225,674,000
Hemlock	5,007,000
Spruce	67,639,000
Larch	68,587,000
Cedar	894,000
Balsam Fir	12,507,000
Total softwoods	1,380,308,000
Laths produced	2,690,095,000
Oak, feet	14,134,000
Maple	1,225,000

Beech feet	117,000
Birch	6,452,000
Basswood	13,713,000
Hickory	22,000
Elm	12,245,000
Ash	3,235,000
Cottonwood	5,208,000
Walnut	25,000
All other hardwoods	12,000
Total hardwoods	56,418,000
Shingles produced	30,834,000

Year	Feet	Value
1899	1,925,804,000	$22,546,150
1904	1,794,144,000	26,408,341
1905	2,341,619,000	Not Reported
1906	1,942,248,000	26,938,172
1907	1,660,716,000	Not Reported
1908	1,286,122,000	28,626,935
1909	1,561,508,000	28,407,920
1910	1,457,734,000	Not Reported
1911	1,485,015,000	31,236,047
1912	1,436,720,000	31,684,521

Incalculably Valuable Mineral Deposits

The people of the country gasped a little when they heard how steel properties owned by Andrew Carnegie jumped in value $100,000,000 or more at a time during the formation of the United States Steel Corporation. The world sympathized with the Merritts when they told of the many millions they did not get. Yet the figures, while amazing, did not mean much to many readers. It has remained for James J. Hill and Minnesota to furnish the truly startling example of the Midas-like transformation. Mr. Hill estimated that in his ore lands in this state there are 400,000,000 tons, worth $600,000,000 to $800,000,000. Probably $700,000,000 would be a conservative estimate. Within a decade he and his associates, by the expenditure of a comparatively small sum, have obtained control of wealth Minnesotans never suspected, and the magnitude of which they can grasp only in a vague way. The sum of $700,000,000 means nothing definite to most of us. The immensity of it is appreciated in some measure when it is considered that it is almost three and one-half times the assessed valuation of all the livestock, machinery, furniture, merchandise and other personal property in the state; that it is approximately three-fourths the value of all the farms and city real estate.

The Great Northern ore lands, according to the last report of the trustees, contain 430,021,773 tons in sight. The properties were leased in March, 1907, to the Great Western Mining Company, a subsidiary to the steel corporation, and were partially operated by that concern. In March, 1912, the Great Northern was notified that the Great Western would surrender its lease on January 1, 1915. As a result the Great Northern ore trustees began work on those properties not actually in use by the lessee or which had been surrendered, developing some, mining others, and stripping those not heretofore mined.

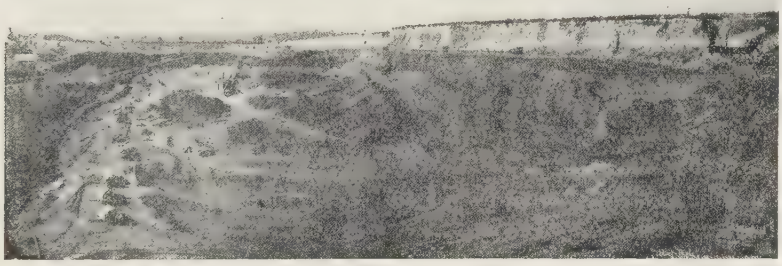
The natural resources of the Mesabi Range and the magnificent facilities in the way of machinery which exist there for the purpose of developing and transporting them have no equal in this country. There is no place in this world where so much natural wealth is assembled as on the Mesabi Range and there is no country in which such magnificent machinery is employed to handle mineral. And then the other iron ranges adjacent, and the $25,000,000 steel plant at West Duluth which will enable the state to reap the industrial advantages of its imperial mineral resources, which will add 40,000 wage earners to Minnesota's population and which is but the forerunner of other similar enterprises—all this adds to the importance of our affluent mineral region.

Minnesota Furnishes Over Sixty Per Cent of the Nation's Iron Ores

Figures on Minnesota production completed by the United States geological survey show that in 1913 this state produced 36,603,331 long tons of iron ore valued at $80,789,025. The value per ton increased from $1.80 in 1912 to $2.27 in 1913. As, in the same year, the United States marketed a total of 59,643,098 tons worth $130,905,558, Minnesota produced a little more than 60 per cent of the nation's

iron ore, instead of a little less than sixty, as appeared in earlier incomplete figures. And Minnesota's percentage of the value is a trifle higher even than that of quantity, showing that the Minnesota ores average a little higher in value than those of the other iron states, taken as a whole. Minnesota's immense iron industry lifts it to ninth place in the mineral productions of all kinds. The value of Minnesota's other mineral products in 1913, including stone quarries and clay pits, was $5,025,508.

Congressional blindness in the early history of the state is responsible for the fact that only about one-tenth of the mines are owned by the state, the rest having passed into private ownership under the United States land laws. In 1912 the total merchantable tonnage admitted to the tax commission by the owners and leaseholders of iron properties was 1,401,880,743 tons. Of this total 142,098,408 tons was reported from "state" mines. Up to 1912, the royalty of 25 cents per ton charged by the state on ore from leased lands had amounted to $3,000,000. But, as says State Auditor Iverson, "it is but a drop in the bucket in comparison with the prospective and eventual returns." It is estimated that these ore royalties will ultimately yield $200,000,000 to the permanent school fund.



Burt Pool Mine

Fertile and Unappropriated Lands

From the standpoint of agricultural resources, reverting to that interesting phase of our present topic, it must be remembered that Minnesota is only partially developed. It is a fact that with an area of approximately 84,287 square miles, practically only one-third is developed, although a large share of the remaining land is quite suitable for agricultural purposes. Most of the unoccupied land is located in the northern part of the state, and includes large areas in those sections where at one time enormous growths of pine and hardwood existed.

Of the state's 51,000,000 acres, only 27,000,000 acres have been converted into farms, and only two-thirds of this vast area has been plowed, leaving a balance of more than 21,000,000 acres of good agricultural land awaiting the prospective settler. The state has 1,759,027 acres of surveyed land and 45,965 acres unsurveyed land, subject to homestead entry, a total of 1,804,992 acres of unappropriated land. In addition to this, it is estimated that there are 25,000,000 acres of land owned by individuals and private companies unplowed and unimproved, for sale at from $5 per acre upwards. The State of Minnesota also has 2,600,000 acres of fine school lands, which it offers for sale at public auction in annual lots of about 300,000 acres, and which can be obtained on forty years' time. These lands are sold at an average price of $6.75 per acre.

Northern Minnesota contains almost 20,000,000 acres of rich agricultural soil, as well adapted to stock raising, dairying and truck gardening as any other section of the United

States. There are over a million acres of free government homestead land, almost 3,000,000 acres of state land and several thousand acres of logged-off land in private ownership which can be purchased at extremely low prices, and converted into fine truck gardening, dairying, stock raising and general farming homes.

It should not be understood from this, however, that raw lands are the only ones offered to the prospective settler. Many farmers, especially in the older sections of the state, are desirous of retiring, or for other reasons, wish to dispose of their holdings. The near proximity of raw lands and the ease, low price and favorable terms by which they may be acquired, has had a tendency to keep the price of improved farms at a comparatively low figure. Improved farms, well equipped and fully equal, if not superior, to those of the older settled states can be purchased at a price from 25 to 50 per cent less.

Secondary Products from Natural Resources

Following the direct products of our soils, forests, mines, quarries, water powers, flocks, herds and fisheries, to their secondary values, we may enumerate a few of the innumerable elements of industry and profit to which they cheerfully and promptly lead us:

1. From our wheat we can make flour, the best in the world, and the flour will make bread, crackers, macaroni, etc.
2. From our oats we can make the best kind of oatmeal.
3. From our barley we can make splendid pearl barley and beer.
4. From our corn we can make starch, hominy and meal.
5. From our beets we can make sugar and syrup.
6. From our potatoes we can make starch.
7. From our flax fibre we can make linen, bagging and binding twine, and from the seed make oil and cake.
8. From our hemp we can make cordage.
9. From our cows we can make butter, cheese, beef, hides, horns and tallow, and the hides can be made into boots, shoes and harness.
10. From our sheep we can get wool and mutton, and the wool can be spun, woven and made into clothing.
11. From our hens we can gather eggs, from our geese we get feathers, and our turkeys make fine roasts.
12. From our fields we can get peas, and various root crops to fatten hogs to make hams, bacon and lard.
13. From our orchards we can get apples, plums, grapes and berries to eat, and make into preserves, jams, jelly and wine.
14. From our timber we get lumber and furniture and a hundred indispensable conveniences of daily life.
15. From our metals we get iron and steel and a thousand indispensable tools, implements, fixtures and vehicles of transportation.
16. From our cascades and cataracts we get motive power for mills, we generate electricity for light and locomotion—looking forward also to further developments, before which the marvels of the past will pale their fires.

Without going into the incalculable and inexpressible value of these secondary or numerically successive classes of the products of our natural resources, it may be of interest, as showing one small phase of our state's richness, to submit the following: The value of the 1914 crops of nine agricultural products grown in Minnesota, based on the December 1 prices, was $180,453,170, according to the official report of the bureau of crop estimates United States Department of Agriculture. Following is a summary of the production in bushels and the values of the staples:

Product.	Bushels.	Value.
Corn	91,000,000	$47,320,000
Wheat	42,975,000	43,834,000
Oats	85,120,000	34,048,000
Barley	31,694,000	16,797,820
Rye	5,245,000	4,668,050
Buckwheat	102,000	71,400
Flaxseed	2,930,000	3,750,400
Potatoes	30,780,000	9,849,600
Hay (tons)	3,294,000	20,113,400

Each of these farm products has sub-products and by-products and more products down to the ninth power, or lower, just as:

Great fleas have little fleas upon their backs to bite 'em,
And little fleas have lesser fleas, and so ad infinitum.

Factors of American Wealth

The following table, prepared by the bureau of domestic and foreign commerce, Washington, D. C., shows some of the great factors of American wealth and the approximate share of each in the world total:

	United States. Millions.	Share in world tot. Per ct.
Area (square miles)	3.6	7
Population	102	6
Corn product (bushels)	2,600	68
Wheat product (bushels)	911	20
Cotton product (bales)	14	61
Sugar product (pounds)	3,577	10
Tobacco product (pounds)	791	35
Number of cattle on farms	59	15
Coal product (short tons)	534	40
Petroleum product (barrels)	238	63
Copper product (pounds)	1,243	55
Iron ore (long tons)	57	42
Gold product (dollars)	93	20
Stock of gold (dollars)	1,880	22
Foreign trade, 1914 (dollars)	4,259	10
Domestic trade, 1914 (dollars)	40,000	†
Railways (miles)	*259	38
Aggregate wealth, est. (dollars)	140,000	†

* Thousands of miles.
† No data.

So large a proportion of our prosperous, prominent, cultured citizens have solid mahogany head-pieces, that we are always glad to welcome a well-intentioned crank into the inner circles of constructive vivacity. The multiplier of blades of grass no longer stands ahead of the greatest common divisor of industrial functions. Both equally play a part in the onward march of man's regeneration.

Water Powers and Electrical Development

A natural resource, still in the earliest stages of its appreciation and use, is the enormous wealth of water power furnished by the streams of Minnesota, all capable of convenient and profitable employment in the generation of electricity for transmission to the cities, villages and farms—there to be consumed in a thousand productive instrumentalities. Whatsoever the unfathomable future may have in store for human advancement by wringing electrical currents from the clouds of the sky, the winds of the prairie, or the tides of the sea, there is already full demonstration that the flow of our creeks and rivers may be harnessed and converted into potential energy, by methods undreamed of in the past. Many difficulties have been overcome and others are being surmounted every day. It was found that through contact an electric light could be produced. The difficulty at first was to find how to make and how to break that contact in order to turn the light on and off. Morse experimented with electricity and gave us the telegraph. Edison experimented, discovered something new about it and gave us the incandescent light. Dr. Graham Bell experimented, discovered something else and gave us the telephone. Dr. Hertz paved the way for wireless telegraphy by his announcement of the principle of the Hertzian waves. Then Marconi proceeded to harness these electric waves and gave us wireless telegraphy, and Dr. Collins has followed with the wireless telephone. So looking backward for fifty years we realize that within that period man has succeeded in perfecting such a harness for electricity that he has accomplished many things which were once seemingly impossible. This line of reasoning applies to the future harnessing of this mysterious force, so that, as is now predicted, we will in time completely overcome the forces of gravity. By this means railroad trains, relieved of part of their weight, will travel faster and easier owing to the enormous reduction of friction. Steamships will skim across the ocean instead of having to plow through it. Aerial craft will be rendered practically independent of planes for buoyancy. By simply increasing or decreasing a current of electrical waves they can

be raised or lowered or kept stationary at the will of the operator.

Unlimited Expansion of Utilities

Even some of the older electrical arts are still undeveloped. Take the storage battery. The time is ripe for a signal improvement. One can confidently announce the coming, and very soon, of a new principle which will mark an epoch in the development of this branch of electricity. Electrical engineers promise, for the cities, smokeless skies, railless street cars and domestic comforts now unknown, from the imminent expansions of man's knowledge of the generation and transmission of electricity. And to the agricultural districts will come added conveniences, reduced labor and increased production beyond the dream of the intensive farmer of today. Field motors and barn motors and kitchen motors will replace the muscular strain on horses, and men, and women, transforming life on the farm into a pleasurable and profitable career. Now comes George Westinghouse, the great inventor, with the statement that we are on the eve of stupendous achievements due to the scientific use of electricity so that there may be stimulation of the soil. In his opinion this is now beyond the experimental stage. Tests have been made upon tracts of land of considerable area, each one of which was sown or planted exactly as the other was. One was treated to an electric current of about one hundred thousand volts of very high frequency. The other tract was cultivated by ordinary intensive methods. The experiments, which were continued for five or six years, showed an increase of about forty per cent in wheat crops grown upon the electrified plot as compared with the crops produced upon the unelectrified tract. To the average man these statements are incredible, if not incomprehensible. To find receptivity for them, we must dig into the subsoil of his credo and stimulate the overflow of his imagination.

With these multiplied new uses for electricity, and the vast possibilities of new sources of supply, the importance of the innumerable water power sites as a contributory resource for the unlimited growth will be more apparent. The available waterpower of the United States, at minimum flow, is approximately 36,000,000 horsepower, and this can be increased five or six times by suitable storage facilities. A recent government report states that 6,000,000 horsepower has been developed in the United States for electrical and other industrial purposes. Minnesota, the water-shed of the continent, has its full allotment of the rapidly flowing streams that furnish water-powers. Her enterprising citizens will not be dilatory in finding productive employment for them.

Graphite Discovery in Crow Wing County

A discovery of graphite on the Cuyuna iron range in Crow Wing County brings promise of a new natural resource of great commercial value. Mr. T. R. Foley, who made the discovery while drilling for iron ore, has several rich samples of graphite, and reports of analyses made at the University of Minnesota and the University of Wisconsin show that some of the samples run as high as 45.75 per cent graphite and that the geological formation is such that there is more than a possibility that oil will be encountered. The graphite was encountered at a depth of 105 feet and the solid body of graphite runs to a considerable depth. The quality varies in the different holes drilled, but nearly all discovered is of a higher percentage than the average and is thought to be of great commercial value.

A sample sent by Mr. Foley to the University of Wisconsin assayed 45.75 per cent graphite and was pronounced of good quality. Samples analyzed by F. F. Grout, of the University of Minnesota, ran 39.30 per cent and 33.15 per cent graphite, while other samples of graphite slate ran 15 to 20 per cent graphite, in combination with 6 to 8 per cent of iron and quantities of shale rock. Most of the commercial graphite now used in the United States runs about 8 per cent, it is said, and the government reports place the value of graphite at 7½ cents a pound. Conservative

authorities value graphite at from $10 to $150 a ton. Its uses are so varied and the demand for it is so great that mining operations on a large body would not greatly affect the market price.

Small Deposits of Lignite

Coal of the inferior quality known as lignite, in strata of the Cretaceous age, estimated to be not more than one-third as old as the coal of the eastern states, is found in a few localities of Minnesota in thin seams, rarely more than a foot in thickness and therefore impossible to be mined profitably. Such lignite layers were exploited near Richmond, Stearns County, in 1865 and 1871 and afterward; on the Cottonwood river some thirty miles west of New Ulm, in 1865; and at several places in the bluffs of the Minnesota river valley and its tributary ravines in Redwood County, near Fort Ridgely, in 1871 and later. Careful search has also been made for lignite in Northern Minnesota, where, too, its fragments occur in the glacial drift; but nothing of value has been discovered, nor indeed probably exists in the state. The thin lignite beds here mentioned are nearly of the same quality as the lignite mined extensively and profitably on the Missouri and Mouse rivers and westward in North Dakota. It is suitable for many uses as fuel, but illy adapted for smelting or manufacturing purposes.

The most extensive exploitation of lignite prospects was made in Redwood County. A large excavation was scooped out in one of the bluffs of the Minnesota river, where a large bed was known to exist. This excavation is called the Peabody mine. A determined effort to develop this deposit was made in 1893, the view of the interested parties being that the indications were that a good quality of bituminous coal would be found by opening the seam to a considerable depth. But after spending a large sum of money it was discovered that, though the product would burn, it had little if any commercial value and further effort was abandoned.

Plentiful Areas of Peat

The absence, so far as yet known, of any considerable bodies of coal, or even of available lignite in this state, renders many times more important the development and utilization of the abundant fuel resources stored in the peat-bogs which abound profusely in most sections of the state. The low temperature of our winter seasons make fuel one of the indispensable Minnesota necessities of life, while the smelting of ores and the generation of steam power for our numerous manufacturing enterprises enormously increases the consumption of all heat-producing substances. Pending the more satisfactory development of heating by electricity we may very properly encourage any sincere, intelligent effort for the solution of the peat problem as manifested here.

Peat, or "turf" is the partially decomposed remains of vegeation that accumulate in localities which are at all times wet or damp. The mass consists of matted roots, leaves, and stems of plants, the forms of which are sometimes distinctly preserved, and at others are lost in the mucky substance produced by their decomposition. It forms layers several feet thick, and in some places repetitions of these are found alternating with others of sand. There are immense bodies of peat in Ireland, and it also abounds in Scotland and on the continent along the coast of the North Sea. Very great differences are observable in peat beds. Some peats are gray, and others red or black; the majority when dry are dark brown-red or snuff color. They also vary remarkably in weight and consistence. Some are compact, destitute of fibres or other traces of vegetation, and on drying shrink greatly and yield tough dense masses, which burn readily and make an excellent fuel; others are light and porous, and remain so on drying, containing much vegetable matter which is but little advanced in the peaty decomposition. In general, the ripest and heaviest peat contains 10 or 12 per cent more carbon and 10 or 12 per cent less oxygen than the vegetable matter

from which it is produced; while between the unaltered vegetation and the last stages of humification, the peat runs through an indefinite number of stages. In Ireland and North European countries peat has long been extensively used as fuel. It is only within a comparatively few years that the increased cost of wood and coal in the older of the United States has directed attention to this abundant source of combustible material.

The peat-beds of Minnesota are, as stated, of great extent and are widely distributed. Extensive tracts, within the city limits of both St. Paul and Minneapolis, have been so dried out, by sewers or other drainage, as to become ignited from locomotive sparks, and smoulder on or under the surface for months, defying all efforts at extinguishment, until the margin of the dried deposit was reached. According to Dr. Charles A. Davis, of the United States Geological Survey, the peat beds of this state are the largest in the Union. A meeting in Duluth, in the summer of 1914, is hoped to be the beginning wedge for the commercial development of these bogs. They are located only a short distance from Duluth, near the Iron Range, and the reports of analysis of the peat taken from them show that its quality is excelled only by the Italian peat. Max Toltz, of the Toltz Engineering Company, is a strong believer of the commercial possibilities of the peat bogs of the state. "The quality of the peat is the best," said Mr. Toltz. There is a new German process for extracting the water from the peat, which when molded into briquets produces as much heat as soft coal and will be much cheaper. There are many byproducts which have a high commercial value, among them a grade of coke almost equal to charcoal, which may be used in the manufacture of pig iron.

Many practical men predict that improved American processes for preparing peat will, ere long, make possible the general utilization of this abundant, accessible, useful natural resource to the great profit of all the people of Minnesota.

A Northern Autumn Birch Drive

Some Natural Resources of Our Twin Continent

We may, perhaps, with profit, pause a moment at this point, to quote some pertinent queries of Dr. Frank Crane, which are manifestly intended to test our knowledge and convey to us information as to the resources of our kindred nations on the South American continent, and to prepare us for the rivalries we may soon begin to expect from those enterprising neighbors. While we examine into

and take commendable pride in, and energetically develop Minnesota's natural resources, it will do us no harm to learn that "there are others" near at hand ready and willing to share with us some of the honor of developing the Western Hemisphere. Dr. Crane says:

Do you know that Colombia is to be the great Jewish republic of the near future?

That Peru is the size of Spain, France, Germany and Italy put together?

That people do not talk about the weather in Lima, because it never rains?

That you could put sixty Belgiums in Bolivia, and yet the latter has only one-third of Belgium's population?

That Chili is as long as from New York to San Francisco and as narrow as Lake Erie?

That you could put all of the United States, except Alaska, into Brazil, and have 200,000 square miles left?

That there is more unexplored country in Brazil than in all the rest of the world put together?

That Buenos Aires, at the present rate of increase, will pass Chicago in 1930, and be the second city on this hemisphere?

That on the borderland between Brazil and the Argentine are the falls of Igauzu, higher and wider than Niagara?

That Argentine is progressing more in ten years than Iowa and Illinois in fifty years?

That speaking of the Amazon, Bishop Stuntz says: "It is as if you could run an ocean liner from New York to Fort Dodge, Iowa, tie up to a tree on the banks of the stream and drive your cattle on board?"

That in a short time you will be able to go from Alaska to Patagonia in a sleeping car, and that already more than 7,000 of the total 12,000 or 13,000 miles of railroad are in operation?

That in wealth of natural resources South America is not equaled by any other land?

That four-fifths of the world's coffee comes from Brazil? That this wonderful country supplies coffee enough to make 119,000,000,000 cups a day?

Minnesota's Quarries of Granite

Recurring now to the valuable resources found "in a state of nature," otherwise by dispensation of Providence in our own state, and some of which will be more specifically discussed, as to location, availability, etc., in succeeding chapters, we will glance at some of the more important deposits of mineral wealth that have been disclosed by opening up various quarries of useful stone in many districts.

The first quarry in the crystalline rocks of Minnesota was one at East St. Cloud, Sherburne County. It was opened in 1868 and the stone taken out first was used in the United States custom house and postoffice in St. Paul. Many other localities in Sherburne and Benton counties afford the same kind of stone. The red and gray syenite of these counties exists also in Stearns County under favorable conditions for profitable working. The fine-grained gray granite consists largely of quartz, embraced in a matrix of orthoclase, with but a small proportion of mica or chlorite. At Lake Saganage are other granite rocks. They extend over very large areas and are favorably exposed for quarrying. There is also a red syenite which is seen back of Duluth in the hill ranges and probably extends thence northwestwardly nearly to the international boundary line.

In the Minnesota Valley, extending from near New Ulm to Big Stone Lake, are numerous exposures of crystalline rocks. They differ considerably from those of Stearns, Benton and Sherburne counties and are generally gneissic instead of massive. They are more frequently true granites and are always red. The granites of Minnesota are adaptable to a wide range of architecture. That which is most used from St. Cloud is of a neutral gray color of rather fine, inconspicuously granular texture and has a resisting strength of over 25,000 pounds per square inch. The red quartzyte at Redstone, Nicollet County, which also is seen in Cottonwood, Watonwan, Rock and Pipestone counties, is the hardest stone in the state or in the United

States, probably, that has been used for building purposes. There is another silicious rock, perhaps deserving the name of quartzyte, belonging to a very much later geological period, which is seen at several points in the banks of the Minnesota River between New Ulm and Mankato. It has supplied some very good building material and also furnishes flagstone. The layers are associated with alternating layers of friable sandstone which aid in their extraction. The whole rock is light colored, or sometimes rusty. As a building material it is very desirable, but the toughness and hardness of the texture and the thinness of the beds make it more suitable for flagging than for building. These beds are exposed in Courtland, Nicollet County, rising thirty-five to forty feet above the river, favorably suited for working. Some of the layers reach a thickness of six feet when they are wrought, this effect arising from the union and cementation of several of the thin layers at some depth within the quarry, a phenomenon which is common to all formations.

Limestone Quarries

In an earlier chapter we referred to the strata of what is popularly known as "blue limestone," which are prevalent from the falls of St. Anthony and Fort Snelling southward for some miles in the bluffs of the Mississippi. This being an early settled section of the state, these strata were first exploited and used. The ledge at Fort Snelling and at some levels in the Twin Cities is about fifteen feet thick, and is underlaid by about a hundred feet of soft white sand-stone, incapable of any commercial use, unless it be for making glass; which has never been extensively attempted. This blue limestone is geologically described, in the chapter mentioned. It was regarded as a valuable resource by our first white inhabitants and extensive use was made of it for buildings in St. Paul and Minneapolis, also for bridge-piers and other important structures. Long and patient trial, however, failed to disclose the enduring qualities which were expected of it. It can now scarcely be regarded as one of the valuable, permanent, mineral assets of the state.

Under the term dolomite are embraced here only those magnesian limestones that show, on analysis, at least 40 per cent of carbonate of magnesia. (Dolomite is a compound of carbonate of magensia and carbonate of lime, the lime being 54.4 per cent and the magnesia 45.6.) So far as they are employed as material for construction, the dolomites are confined to the St. Lawrence formation, and at the same time none of them reaches the percentage of magnesia required for pure dolomite. The St. Lawrence formation is the limestone which is conspicuously exposed in the bluffs of the St. Croix and Mississippi rivers from Stillwater, Minnesota, to the Iowa boundary. It is seen abundantly not only along these streams, but also along the bluffs of all the streams that flow into the Mississippi from the west between Hastings and Brownsville. Of the limestones of the state it affords more exposure and is more generally employed for construction than any other. Throughout its whole extent in Minnesota it furnishes a very excellent material for building; indeed, one of the best, considered in all respects, to be found in the United States. Not only does it furnish the dolomites, but also many of those here classed as dolomite limestones, some of which rank higher on the comparative scale than some of the dolomites. It shows sometimes also a percentage of insoluble matter as high as ten or eleven, which seems to replace the carbonate of magnesia rather than carbonate of lime. When, however, the insoluble matter is largely aluminous it seems to replace also carbonate of lime, and the comparative rank of the stone as a building material is injured.

Limestones of Frontenac and Others

The dolomites here spoken of and the dolomitic limestones from the same formation are of a buff color, varying to a light drab, the latter appearing in the coarsely vesicular beds

from Stillwater and they have therefore a lively and cheerful expression in any building. The rock is but slightly changed after many years of exposure to atmospheric influences; indeed, it has not been in use long enough yet in the state to show any change whatever by lapse of time, although it is in some of the oldest buildings of the state. The homogeneity of its texture and composition and the regularity and thickness of its bedding are qualities that enable it to supply slabs and blocks of any desired dimensions. At Frontenac it is cut into ornamental forms with comparative ease and the same kinds of beds as those at Frontenac are found throughout the southeastern part of Goodhue County and the northern part of Wabasha. Its resistance to pressure, amounting sometimes to 25,000 pounds per square inch, is more than that of most granites and is sufficient to warrant its use in all structures, while for door moldings and caps, sills and water-tables and for all trimmings to brick structures it is unsurpassed. The preference for magnesian limestones is confirmed by the physical and chemical tests that have been conducted by the geological survey on the building stones of Minnesota and by observations made in numerous places on the practical capacity of such stones to resist the action of the weather, as may be witnessed in the bold and precipitous escarpments of the St. Lawrence limestone as they appear in the bluffs of the Mississippi River between Hastings and the Iowa boundary line. Everywhere it puts the high lights strong in the right spots.

The oldest quarry in this formation in the state is that of Dr. C. Carli, at Stillwater, opened in 1847. Since then several other quarries more favorably situated have been opened and have furnished considerably more stone than that of Dr. Carli. The stone from all these quarries is of about the same quality and the stratification is very similar. At Red Wing this formation is more used for quicklime than for building stone. There the aggregate thickness of the St. Lawrence formation is about one hundred and twenty feet, in which there is much excellent building stone, some layers being five feet thick. Pieces of any size, limited only by conveniences of handling, can be got out, and some of it is very conveniently quarried in the form of flagging. The rock obtained at Frontenac, known as the Frontenac stone, is light buff and evenly and finely vesicular, in heavy beds of five feet and less. The stone is shipped largely to St. Paul and other cities of the state. It has greater strength to resist crushing when set on edge than when on bed, which is an unusual peculiarity and one which adds considerably to its desirability for use in columns that are subjected to great weight. The future supply of this stone is practically unlimited. The same vesicular texture which pervades it at Frontenac and the same ease of quarrying extends over many square miles in southeastern Goodhue and Northern Wabasha counties, in some cases passing into an oölyte. Quarries were opened at Florence in 1855. Generally throughout Winona County the upper part of the St. Lawrence formation is worthless for building purposes. The lower layers are valuable and are wrought at Winona and Dresbach. The rock is fine-grained, homogeneous and compact, of a light buff color, some of it also being stained like the Kasota rock, but in stripes horizontal with the beds. At Winona blocks nine by seven feet have been taken out.

The most extensive quarry in this formation in the state is that of the Chicago & North-Western Railway near Stockton. It was first opened in 1876 in a systematic manner. The rock lies here, as in other quarries, in regular horizontal strata from nine to twenty-five inches thick, with more frequent and irregular joints than in the quarries along the Mississippi. The beds are disturbed by porous and cherty masses which obliterate the stratification and are much more difficult to reduce to blocks suitable for transportation. This is fit only for riprap and filling and is so employed largely. The formation has a thickness of 162 feet back of Stockton. This formation is quarried about a mile east of Caledonia, Houston County, whence it has furnished stone

seen in several large buildings at Caledonia. Quarries were opened at Kasota in 1868. They furnish pinkish stone which has become known as the Kasota stone and is used more extensively than any other for buildings in the state. The dolomitic limestone quarried at Mantorville, Dodge County, is from the Galena formation, which lies near the top of the Lower Silurian, separated from the Mankato and Kasota quarries by a thickness of over three hundred feet of strata. This stone ranks well with the others described for building uses.

Sandstone Quarries

The standstone quarried at Hinckley, Pine County, bears so strong a resemblance to that produced near Fort Snelling in Dakota County that it may be supposed to belong to the same formation. They are here considered to belong to the Potsdam formation, near the horizon of its passage into the St. Croix. The color is light yellow or sometimes with a pinkish tint and its grain is uniform and arenaceous. Its strength under pressure is 17,500 pounds per square inch when placed on edge and 19,000 pounds when on bed. The sand rock quarried at Dresbach, Winona county, is largely feldspathic and rather soft, but becomes harder on the drying out of the water which it contains in the quarry. It belongs to the St. Croix formation and very near its lowest part. The stone is evenly granular, gray and of a medium-sized grain, much resembling the Berea sandstone of Ohio. It can be sawn easily and dressed with great facility with a hammer and chisel. Its strength is ample for the largest structures. The stone quarried at Jordan, Scott County, is from the typical locality of the Jordan sandstone formation and is very similar to the rocks from Dresbach, except that it has a greater amount of insoluble matter and less of calcareous cement. Its alumina also is in greater proportion. This rock is but little quarried in the state.

The red sandstone from Fond du Lac, St. Louis County, is of the Potsdam formation and extends along the south shore of Lake Superior eastward, forming the bluffs of the Apostle Islands and of the mainland at numerous points. This red sandstone is well known in Milwaukee, Chicago and Detroit. In some places it is so loosely cemented as to crumble and to be rendered useless for building. At Fond du Lac this stone, while in general of a reddish brown color, is variously marked with spots and stripes of lighter shade. The strata are of all thicknesses up to three or four feet and very large blocks are obtainable. The principal quarry is situated in the bluff of the St. Louis River a short distance above Fond du Lac, at the first rapids, and was first opened in 1870. The stone appears and has been worked on both sides of the river, but the principal excavation is on the Minnesota side from twenty to forty feet above the water. It is also opened on Mission Creek, north of Fond du Lac, where some very fine stone has been taken out. The product of this quarry was sent to Winnipeg, where a Manitoba college is trimmed with it. This sandrock is seen in the Clark and Hunter blocks at Duluth, but the principal structure of this material in the state is the Westminster Church in Minneapolis. It has been used as trimmings in several buildings both in St. Paul and Minneapolis. The sandrock which has been somewhat quarried and used at Taylors Falls is very similar to that obtained at Jordan. It is of a light color, rather friable on first quarrying, hardens on exposure and is in heavy natural strata from which blocks of any desired size may be taken. It belongs to the St. Croix formation and is extensively exposed in the bluffs of the St. Croix and Mississippi rivers, but in a higher horizon than the Dresbach stone.

The Pipestone Quarry

One of the most entertaining of the myriad Indian legends of Minnesota is that of the Red Pipestone Quarry. This was a place of great importance to the Sioux Indians. From

the quarry they obtained the red stone clay—Catlinite—of which their pipes and images were formed; and in their minds a peculiar sacredness attached to the place. Numerous high bluffs and cliffs surround it; and the alluvial flat below these, in which the quarry is situated, contains a huge boulder resting upon a flat rock of smooth, glistening appearance, the level of which is but a few inches above the surface of the ground.

Upon the portions of this rock not covered by the boulder above and upon the boulder itself are carved sundry wonderful figures—lizards, snakes, otters, Indian gods, rabbits with cloven feet, muskrats with human feet and other strange, incomprehensible things—all cut into the solid granite and not without a great deal of time and labor expended in the performance. The commoner Indians, even to this day, are accustomed to look upon these with feelings of mysterious awe as they call to mind the legend connected therewith.

A large party of Ehanktonwanna and Teetonwan Dakotas, says the legend, had gathered at the quarry to dig the stone. Upon a sultry evening, just before sunset, the heavens suddenly became overclouded, accompanied by heavy, rumbling thunder, and every sign of an approaching storm, such as frequently arises on the prairie without much warning. Each one hurried to his lodge expecting a storm, when a vivid flash of lightning, followed immediately by a crashing peal of thunder, broke over them; and, looking toward the big boulder beyond their camp, the Indians saw a pillar or column of smoke standing upon it, which moved to and fro and gradually settled down into the outline of a huge giant seated upon the boulder with one long arm extended to heaven and the other pointing down to his feet. Peal after peal of thunder and flashes of lightning in quick succession followed, and this figure then disappeared suddenly. The next morning the Sioux went to the boulder and found all these figures and images upon it, where before there had been nothing. From that day the place has been regarded as "wakon," or sacred.

The pipestone is no longer a natural resource or a valuable asset to the present race of Minnesotans, except as an antiquarian, aboriginal curiosity, with a limited, convertible demand as such. But historically, as one of the earliest resources, with exchangeable emphasis to the guileless savage, it has a significance.

The Vital Resource Is the People

While the primal resource of the state is its land, because land must always and everywhere precede inhabitants, the vital and potential resource is the people—the men and women who live on the land and who utilize its secondary resources, thus developing its possibilities of prosperity. Some inflexible rules govern the existence of this human resource. In the ministrations of an undefiled religion, the highest morality finds its emphasis and exposition. Where can that ministration be purer; where can a genuine morality more abundantly flourish than among a people whose heritage for a thousand years has been an increasing regard for the higher things of life; whose ancestors have fought, and who themselves fought for civil and religious liberty? As during the War of Freedom, the graves of Revolutionary heroes throbbed at the reverberations of footsteps that sounded like their own, while the granite obelisk on Bunker Hill spoke to the boys in blue in a voice melodious as the song of immortality upon the lips of cherubim, so from the sacrifices and martyrdoms of the mighty past come admonitions that we stand fast by the foundations upon which our supremacy rests.

The dominating force in American history, as in all history, has been a combination of intellect and morality, of culture and character. The prospective home-builder may seek with earnestness and accept with enthusiasm, a locality where the conditions and environment; the interfusion of races; the climatic conditions; the educational systems and the moral atmosphere all unite in a prophecy of

that unchallenged preeminence that will install his descendants in the nerve-center of social and political power for generations yet unborn. The home, in its social, moral and educational relations, is necessarily one of the chief concerns of rational existence. The true home is the nursery of civic virtue. Out of it come the spirit of freedom, unselfish patriotism, purity of politics, cleanness of life, domestic tranquillity, the sanctity of parental, filial and fraternal affection. He who would plant a home where the moral and educational advancement of those who are to dwell therein may be assured, will naturally measure all the attributes on which that assurance is founded. If the advantages offered by Minnesota in this respect shall be deemed sufficient, their cogency will be abundantly confirmed by an inspection of the other claims upon his attention. Rich in the inexhaustible fertility of soil, weighted to unsounded depths with stores of mineral wealth; unrivaled in beauty and unapproached in healthfulness; developing industrially, commercially and financially with rapid strides; prosperous in her farms, her mills, her marts; she stands peerless among the daughters of the regenerated republic. She calls to the homebuilders with the voice of soberness, of optimism, and of prophecy.

CHAPTER XXX

CONSERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES—STATE PARKS

A matter of undying interest and of supreme importance to all the people of Minnesota is that of the wise conservation of the magnificent natural resources bestowed upon them so lavishly by a kind Providence. Our wealth of forests; our wealth of minerals; our wealth of super-fertile soil; our wealth of water powers, with their possibilities of electrical development; our wealth of peat and game and fish; our facilities for reclamation through drainage; our scenic attractions for tourists; our invigorating, health-assuring climate; our superb race of men and women—all are golden assets to our fortunate state. Each of these assets is, to a greater or less degree, worthy of our solicitous care, that it may be preserved, and where possible improved, as a valued inheritance to our successors.

Ramsey's Prescience

Conservation of natural resources may be a modern reform propaganda for the nation, but there is nothing new in it for Minnesota. Alexander Ramsey, our wise and far-sighted early governor, was the original conservationist, and he put his ideas into practice before Gifford Pinchot was born. To him is due the honor of saving to the state the vast land tracts given to Minnesota by the Federal Government at her admission to the Union. In his message to the Legislature January 9, 1861, Governor Ramsey said:

Consider the prodigious capabilities which lie enveloped in these 8,000,000 acres of fertile lands. There are nearly three million acres of school lands alone. In fifty years from now this should yield an annual revenue which, with the total revenue from taxation, should raise our educational system to the level of that of any state. There are estimated to be 5,000,000 acres of swamp lands. The product of these rich reserves, even if it did not exceed $7,000,000 should complete a broad and liberal system of public charities, asylums, hospitals and prisons for all the objects of civil guardianship or commiseration. It should amply endow our university and normal schools, and so perfect the social apparatus of government, without the burdens and sacrifices which it has cost other states to found similar institutions.

The governor was indeed prophetic. Today the Minnesota permanent trust funds derived from the wise administration of this vast heritage amounts to $33,000,000—larger than the total of all the states east of the Mississippi—and will ultimately reach $200,000,000.

Forestry Conservation

Because the seemingly illimitable pine forests of the state were, next to its fur-bearing animals, the most available of its natural resources to the early settlers, they became among the first objects of attack. Per consequence, they have now fortunately become, howbeit somewhat late, objects of vigorous defense.

Of course no one man is entitled to all the credit for American forest conservation. George B. Emerson, author of "Trees of Massachusetts", Prof. Charles S. Sargent, author of "Silva of North America", Joseph B. Walker of New Hampshire, Franklin Hough of New York State, and Doctor War-

der of Indiana might be named among the pioneer advocates of forest conservation. Some ten years ago, Gifford Pinchot, in an address in St. Paul, named a Minnesota citizen, Gen. C. C. Andrews, as a "forestry pioneer" and probably for the reason that General Andrews while United States minister at Stockholm had made a careful study and report on forestry in Sweden, which was printed and circulated in 1872. Probably this report had much influence in the organization, the following year, of the Minnesota State Forestry Association, of which Hon. E. F. Drake was the first president, and in the passage by the Legislature of the tree planting bounty act and appropriating annually $20,000 to carry it into effect. In 1879, the Minnesota State Forestry Association published the Forest Tree Planter's Manual, by Leonard B. Hodges. February, 1880, the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce adopted a report and bill which had been drawn by General Andrews in favor of a grant of 300 sections (192,000 acres) of land by Congress to the State of Minnesota to endow a school of forestry in the state, and which was approved among others by the presidents of Yale and Cornell universities. At the request of Senator McMillan the document was printed by the United States Senate, but the grant of land was not made. Had it been made, an interest in forestry might have been created which would have prevented the Hinckley forest fire fourteen years later, which wiped out the Village of Hinckley and destroyed the lives of 418 persons and much property.

Our First Forestry Law

Impelled largely by that calamity, the Legislature of Minnesota, the following year—1895—enacted a forest conservation law which made the state auditor forest commissioner, and authorized him to appoint a deputy to be chief fire warden to enforce the law. It made town supervisors fire wardens in the forest and prairie regions, required them to take precautions to prevent fires, to promptly report them, and to call upon any able bodied citizen to assist in extinguishing forest and prairie fires. The chief fire warden could appoint wardens in unorganized territory. He was required to furnish, for the wardens to post, warning notices against negligently causing fires. The law imposed upon the chief fire warden more than police duties; it in effect made him a forester as it required him to "investigate the extent of the forests in the State, together with the amounts and varieties of the wood and timber growing therein, the damages done to them from time to time by forest fires and the causes of such fires, the method used, if any, to promote regrowth of timber, and any other important facts relating to forest interests required by the forest commissioner. The information so gathered, with his suggestions relating thereto, to be included in a report to be made by him annually to the forest commissioner."

Gen. C. C. Andrews Begins His Great Official Work

Gen. C. C. Andrews, who had been a member of the Forestry Congress at Cincinnati in 1882 and from time to time had contributed to the press papers on forestry, was appointed by State Auditor Robert C. Dunn, chief fire warden and deputy forestry commissioner under this act, April, 1895, and held the position continuously sixteen years. The title of his office was changed in 1905 to forestry commissioner. For the first few years the law required counties to pay two-thirds of the expense of fighting fires, but as some of the counties failed to do this, the state finally assumed to pay the whole expense. From 1895 to 1907, both inclusive, a period of thirteen years, the average annual damage from forest fires in Minnesota, according to the official reports of local fire wardens, was only $29,819. A period of extreme dry seasons began in 1908, in which year a forest fire destroyed most of the Village of Chisholm. In 1910 occurred the driest season ever known in Minnesota, during which the Bau-

dette forest fire caused the death of thirty-four settlers and loss of much property.

The total amount appropriated by the Legislature to carry the forest preservation law into effect—for compensation and all expenses—for each of the years 1895 and 1896 was $11,000. In 1897 this was reduced to $10,000. In 1907, $1,000 was added annually to this amount for prosecutions; but in 1909 the total appropriation was raised to $21,000.

kind which has been published. * * * It will be widely called for and gives an object lesson to other parts of the country." And the Outlook (New York) said: "The annual report of the Chief Fire Warden of Minnesota, Mr. C. C. Andrews, is a document of value to all interested in forestry. As Mr. Andrews says, when people understand the benefits to be derived from a rational management of our forest lands, then, and not till

Old Lighthouse on Minnesota Point, Duluth

Each year 4,000 copies of the annual report of the chief fire warden, showing the work done, were handsomely printed and distributed. Beginnning with his third report, sketches of the forestry systems of European countries were each year included, which with forestry illustrations contributed to develop sentiment favorable to forest conservation. The Boston Herald in reviewing the first of these reports in 1896, said: "This report is one of the most valuable documents of its then, will there be a public sentiment that will make the Fire Warden Law as effective as it should be. The attempt which Minnesota is making to prevent forest and prairie fires is indeed a commendable one."

The Cass Lake Forest Reserve

In 1898, the chief fire warden visited the pine forest bordering Cass Lake and immediately recommended that a part of it be re-

served for public use. At his suggestion, a committee of each of the two state medical societies visited the forest and recommended such a reserve as a health resort. At his suggestion, the Federation of Women's Clubs, of which Miss Margaret J. Evans was then president, espoused the project and it received especially the active support of Mrs. W. E. Bramhall of St. Paul, Prof. Maria Sanford of the State University and Mrs. Lydia P. Williams of Minneapolis. Prof. Samuel B. Green, Mr. Herman H. Chapman, now professor of forestry in Yale University, and Colonel Cooper of Chicago were also its earnest supporters. The latter took a party of congressmen, including Hon. Joseph G. Cannon, there in 1899. Through the co-operation of Mr. Gifford Pinchot and the senators and representatives in Congress from Minnesota, the movement resulted in the Act of Congress of June 27, 1902, creating what is now the Minnesota National Forest of upwards of 100,000 acres. To Mr. Pinchot the credit is due for introducing in this act regulations for cutting and disposing of the pine timber belonging to the Chippewa Indians on all their reservations in Minnesota, except the Red Lake Reservation, on forestry principles, including sale under sealed bids and measurement after cutting, and from which the Chippewas will have placed to their credit in the treasury about $10,000,000 or more than they had received for all the land they had previously sold.

Other Favorable Forest Concessions

In 1902, the chief fire warden addressed a recommendation to the commissioner of the general land office for setting apart certain forestry lands in Cook and Lake counties for public use, which was favorably acted on and which resulted in the creation in Minnesota of the Superior National Forest of over a million acres, which is being cared for according to forestry principles. Under existing acts of Congress, land in a national forest which is found chiefly valuable for agriculture can be opened to settlement; and 25 per cent of all money received from each national forest in any fiscal year shall be paid to the state in which the forest is situated for public schools and roads in the county in which the forest is situated.

A bill drawn by Warden Andrews and introduced at his request was passed by Congress in amended form in 1902, granting 20,000 acres of forestry land to the State of Minnesota, which land is situated about ten miles east of Ely and known as the Burntside Forest. The state has had a forest working plan made for it and some tree planting done on it, as described on a subsequent page.

A bill drawn by the forestry commissioner, and approved by many prominent citizens, for a proposed amendment to the constitution for an annual tax of three-tenths of a mill for the purchase of forestry land and maintenance of forest thereon according to forestry principles, was introduced in the Legislature of 1909, which after reducing the amount to one-fifteenth of a mill, passed it. At the election in 1910, this proposed amendment received 100,168 votes, but lacked 55,010 votes for its adoption. It was, however, adopted by the people in 1914, and at this writing only awaits legislative action to become effective.

In 1908, the forestry commissioner of Minnesota, at the request of the United States Department of Commerce and Labor, furnished an estimate of the amount of merchantable standing timber in the state, which was as follows: Merchantable timber of all kinds, 21,138,256,000 feet board measure, of which 9,186,550,000 feet was pine and 2,294,000,000 feet was spruce; the rest included ash, balsam, basswood, birch, cedar, elm, maple, oak, poplar and tamarack. Also 47,235,000 cords of wood. This estimate was regarded as very conservative and there is probably that amount of standing timber and wood in Minnesota now. The natural forest area of the state comprises 22,000,000 acres. The original pine was found in the area of 18,000,000 acres.

The State Forestry Board

In 1899 the Legislature passed an act which at his own instance had been carefully drawn by Capt. Judson N. Cross of Minneapolis, city attorney of Minneapolis during the mayoralty of George Pillsbury, creating the Minnesota State Forestry Board of nine members, to serve without pay, and defining its duties. It made the chief fire warden and the professor of horticulture in the State University ex-officio members, authorized the governor to appoint three members on the recommendation of the regents of the State University, and four on the recommendations respectively of the Minnesota State Forestry Association, the State Agricultural Society, the Horticultural Society and the State Fish and Game Commission. It gave the board charge and management of forest reserves, required it to keep in view "the general conservation of the forest tracts around the headwaters and on the watersheds of all the water courses of the State," to accept for the state donations of forestry land; also prescribed for the board many other duties. Captain Cross was the board's first president, in which position he continued till his decease, and General Andrews its first secretary, serving the first four years without pay. It was largely through the influence of Captain Cross that ex-Gov. John S. Pillsbury donated to the state 1,000 acres of forestry land near Gull Lake in Cass County, on which the board has had 200 acres planted with pine and spruce.

Itasca Forest and Game Preserve

The law of April 4, 1907, made Itasca Park a forest reserve and game preserve and placed it under charge of the forestry board, which is required to preserve intact the primeval pine forest growing therein and to cut no part thereof except weak, diseased or insect infested trees, or dead and down timber. It authorized the regents of the State University to carry on forest demonstration work in the park in conjunction with the forestry board.

Itasca Park comprises 21,000 acres of undulating natural forest, including water at the headwaters of the Mississippi, of which 7,000 acres were granted to the state by Congress by the act of August 3, 1892, on condition that the state would protect the timber, and 2,452 acres were purchased of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company at 50 cents an acre. Since and including 1899 and up to July, 1914, there has been purchased or obtained under condemnation proceedings by the attorney general and forestry board, 2,361.67 acres, mostly covered with primeval pine, at a cost to the state of $112,948.40. The Legislature of 1913 authorized the issue of certificates of indebtedness for $250,000 to enable the forestry board to continue the acquisition of land in the limits of the park, which is further described later in this chapter. The state now owns about sixteen thousand acres. While the park was under the charge of Attorney General Douglas, the state built a neat and commodious two-story log building on the shore of Itasca Lake. This and several log cottages built by the forestry board are under charge of a custodian who furnishes hotel accommodations for visitors. In all, the State of Minnesota has appropriated and expended over four hundred and fifty thousand dollars for the support and protection of Itasca State Park, including the purchase of land therein.

The Service Again Reorganized

The Legislature in 1911 abolished the office of forestry commissioner, placed the entire forestry work of the state under the supervision of the forestry board and authorized it to appoint a trained forester; he with the board's approval to appoint an assistant forester. Mr. William T. Cox was appointed state forester and Mr. Dillon P. Tierney was appointed assistant forester. Both of these officials are of Minnesota birth. Mr. Cox is a native of Pope County and Mr. Tierney is a native of Dakota County. Both these men received a part of their forestry training at the Forestry School of the State University,

and Mr. Cox had had many years' experience in the United States Forest Service. Both are men of talent and excellent character. The board continued General Andrews as its secretary. The amount appropriated for forest service and fire prevention for one year is $75,000. Including other items and the $250,000 for purchase of land in Itasca Park, the total amount which the board could spend for conservation in 1914 was $388,933.

The following named persons, now deceased, served as members of the forestry board: Greenleaf Clark, John Cooper, Judson N. Cross, Samuel B. Green, John A. Johnson, O. M. Lord, S. M. Owen, A. C. Wedge, Frederick Weyerhaeuser.

School of Forestry at the University

A School of Forestry which has become a College of Forestry, in the State University, was started under the direction of the late Prof. Samuel B. Green in 1905. Professor Green was a man of great ability, energy and industry and an influential, zealous worker for the cause of conservation. His sudden and lamented death occurred in Itasca Park the summer of 1910.

The State of Minnesota now holds 2,500,000 acres of land, a part of which is better adapted for forest than for field cultivation, but as the constitution has heretofore fixed its management, it cannot be used for such purpose without amending the constitution. The Legislature of 1913 therefore passed an act submitting the following amendment, which was on November 3, 1914, adopted by the people:

Such of the school and other public lands of the state as are better adapted for the production of timber than for agriculture, may be set apart as state school forests, or other state forests as the Legislature may provide, and the Legislature may provide for the management of the same on forestry principles. The net revenue therefrom shall be used for the purposes for which the lands were granted to the state.

Several of the states of Germany obtain a net annual income of $3 an acre from their state forests, and Minnesota may in reasonable time receive even greater revenue. This action certainly places Minnesota near the head of the conservation column, so far as forestry is concerned, a fact that is clearly due, in chief part, to the energetic, persistent and intelligent work of Gen. C. C. Andrews.

Probable Results of the Forestry Amendment

Notwithstanding the fact that the Legislature of 1915 did not see fit to begin the expected operations to utilize the advantages thus gained, vast benefits, many of which cannot now be expressed in figures, will undoubtedly flow from the adoption of this amendment, and the legislation made permissible by it. The most definite statement possible is that, before many years, more than a million acres of state forest lands probably will return as annual net proceeds, from timber sold, four or five million dollars, this estimate being based upon the reports of timber "cruisers" and of forest rangers. If now available, such forest revenue would pay one-third of all the state expenses.

It will be, however, in those effects not subject to arithmetical measurement that this million acres of state forest will confer the greatest good upon the greatest number. The forest lands will never be used profitably for agriculture. If not taken under care of the state they would be denuded of all their important forest growth. A great forest domain now constituting one of the most picturesque and salubrious areas upon this continent would become a repellent waste. The region that now attracts annually, in increasing numbers, a multitude of fishermen, of hunters, of canoeists, of persons seeking rest or health, would cease to compensate its visitors with pleasure or renewed vigor. Here come the luxurious eaters from the cities who are wrestling with the furies, from the pains of indigestion to the hardening of the arteries, and each with a varied assortment of deep but unuttered despair in his breast. A hint of what the mone-

tary loss alone might reach can be gained from the fact that one village in the forest tract entertained last summer 3,000 visitors, who distributed during their stay not less than half a million dollars. Of the same unmeasured, but positive, character is the benefit to be conferred upon agriculture, as well as upon manufactures, through that conservation and regulation of the water supply in the numerous rivers and smaller streams with sources in the forest area.

An energetic campaign in favor of "No. 9," as the amendment was designated on the ballot, was conducted by the Minnesota Forestry Association and other advocates of aborculture. School children in many cities and towns encouraged their voting relatives to "spare that tree." The only one of eleven suggested amendments to escape defeat, "No. 9" was adopted by an official majority of 500 votes. Further enactments by the Legislature will, of course, be necessary, if state forests are to be established. This action is only permitted by the amendment, not demanded. It is believed that the required legislation will be soon afforded, and that it will provide: first, for a classification of the state lands by expert agriculturists and foresters; second, for administration machinery, centered in the present forestry board, that will promptly undertake to manage the state forests on forestry principles.

All Precedents Favorable

That a considerable proportion of forest areas is desirable in every nation has long been understood abroad. Laws to encourage the preservation, and even the extension, of such areas were first made by the English 200 years ago. But it might be added that the proportion of forest territory in the greater nations of the world by no means accords with the impression we derive from literature. Japan, supposed to be overpopulated and to be a shining example of widespread, intensive agriculture, is three-fifths forest land, being less thoroughly "cleared" than any other country. Great Britain, whose critics have long declaimed against the forests preserved for sportsmen, and whose poets always have sung the charm of the woodland, shares with Portugal the distinction of containing the least amount of forest area—from 4 to 5 per cent.

Aside from grazing privileges, all the profitable rights and products gained from the national forests may also be gained, on a fitting scale, from the Minnesota state forests. For the present at least there will be little grazing in these woods, though some hay may be cut for sale. But inasmuch as more than half of the forests are now covered with merchantable timber, the disposal of timber may start without delay. Numerous allotments of small tracts for summer houses are not improbable. Already many of these allotments in the natural forests of our state have enabled persons of restricted means to get ample use of water frontages and forest tracts; and one of the prime merits of national or state control is that it prevents wealthy individuals or clubs or corporations from monopolizing the rights essential to the enjoyment and use of such natural advantages by summer residents, sportsmen, artists, tourists and invalids. As to the possible revival of lumbering in Minnesota, Gen. C. C. Andrews writes:

> Lumbering has been in progress in Minnesota about seventy years. At its height a billion feet of timber has been cut in a season, worth $10,000,000 as it stood and employing 20,000 laborers and many animals. Its manufacture and use at the mills and shops enabled many more thousand workmen to earn wages. This great industry, which has helped to make a home market for farm products and has contributed so much to the general prosperity, will before long decline, and every citizen should lend a hand to renew and continue our forests.

Forest Fire Protection

The cooperation of the Federal Government in plans for protection of the Minnesota forests from fire is the best assurance yet offered that the state forestry board, reorganized by an act of the recent Legislature, has a definite

plan showing exactly what it is proposed to do and what is being done in the way of protection of the forests from fire losses. Reports show that our board has already made much progress in the limited time that has elapsed since its reorganization, preparing maps, locating patrol lines and drilling fire patrolmen in their duties. A signal system has been installed which will enable the rangers to locate fires and muster their forces at a given point in the shortest possible time. All of these provisions are of a precautionary nature and are expected to prove highly valuable in fire prevention.

It would be hard to find the equal, in any other line, of the negligence shown in reference to forest fires. We know the great value of the forest both as timber and as protection to agriculture. We know, also, the constant danger. We have had one fearful experience after another of devastating forest fires with their attendant loss of property and life. It is devoutly to be hoped that with the new regime properly established and equipped there will be a re-creation of interest in the work of forest fire prevention that will arouse the cooperation of the whole people. The people of Minnesota apparently recognize as they have never before that forest destruction is a public calamity, and that the cheapest kind of prosperity insurance is adequate forest fire prevention. The control of forest fires is the first and longest step toward the practice of forestry. From the standpoint of the future welfare of the state, there is no question about the advisability of Minnesota setting aside lands at the earliest possible moment for the purpose of raising trees.

Forestry in the Towns

Forest encouragement is not an exclusively rural interest. Doctor Crane calls attention to the movement now being made in this country to establish town forests. The end aimed at is that every city and town should have its municipal forest. Most of us will agree with him that this could be a permanent and profitable investment. The individual can hardly be expected to plant trees on a large scale because he cannot live long enough to get his crop. It is a business for the state, and a paying business. Many European cities own forests. Zurich in Switzerland has owned one since 200 years before Columbus discovered America; it yields now about eight dollars an acre. Baden Baden in Germany has a 12,849-acre woods pasture from which it netted last year over $67,000. Heidelberg, Frankfort, Pforzheim and Forbach, in the same country, own town forests from which they realize from $1.70 to $12.40 per acre.

In Massachusetts there are fifty-six town forests, but they are not managed so scientifically as are the German preserves. The forest is not only a paying affair, but it purifies the air, protects the water supply, induces rain and otherwise conduces toward the health of men. It is also the greatest of places for recreation. Hence intelligent provision should be made by the whole population, urban as well as rural, to preserve and increase the trees, as they are not only a source of wealth but of health. At present we have some five hundred and fifty million acres of woods. It is estimated that by the time our population reaches 150,000,000 our forestage will fall to 450,000,000 acres. This situation should be guarded against. We ought to have seven times as many acres of woodland as we have now. Every town and city in the United States should have its own forest, and in Minnesota, where the need is, for climatic and other reasons most urgent, and where the opportunities are in many ways most favorable, the obligation should be specially emphasized.

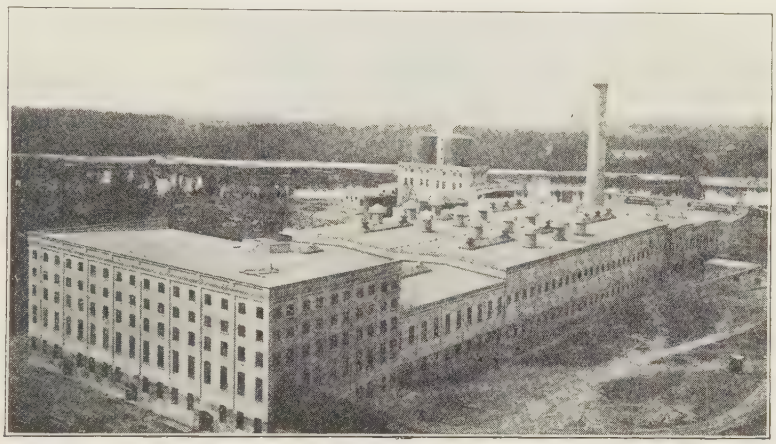
St. Paul has embarked, to a limited degree, on this town forestry system, and its progress will be watched with interest by other municipalities. A tree census and a campaign of tree doctoring has been inaugurated, on the leading residence streets. Mr. Earl Finney, city forester, works under the direction of the park department. A crew of men works with him. Mr. Finney makes a record in his field notes of every tree, its species, its location, its age

as far as may be determined, its condition at the time, and what treatment, if any, is indicated. His helpers are employed to look after the work which should be done immediately. Usually it is the trimming and the cleaning of the trees. Superintendent Nussbaumer says that trees not only are being trimmed to get rid of the dead wood, and putting them in a healthy condition, but also to make them symmetrical. "Many of the trees," said Mr. Nussbaumer, "have been neglected for years. Limbs have been permitted to droop, and they obstruct the way, especially in rainy weather. We are removing the limbs to a uniform height, and are thinning out the trees so that the air can circulate through them. Decayed spots in the tree trunks are being cut away." After this first aid has been given a crew will fill the cavities with cement so as to preserve the trees. Some of the inferior species, or some of the trees which have progressed too far in decay, will be removed and replaced by better trees. From Mr. Finney's field notes maps will be made of all the trees found upon city streets. There also will be a book record, with entries sufficiently detailed to show the situation at a glance. This work will be paid for by the abutting property, just as sprinkling or grass cutting.

Wise Provision by the State

More than thirty years ago, the state purchased a tract of land in St. Paul, near Indian Mounds Park, to be devoted to the cultivation of young fish to replenish the streams and lakes, which is the conservation of a natural resource of incalculable value to all people. Several thousand dollars were spent annually in the work. A few wooden buildings were erected and their whitewashed walls had become weather-beaten when five years ago the authorities decided that an expert in pisciculture should be procured and put in charge of all of the hatcheries. Mr. Cobb, then with the United States Government, and stationed at Taunton, Massachusetts, was offered the position and he accepted. His first work was to procure an appropriation of $6,000 to be spent on a new hatching house for trout, which were becoming scarce in Minnesota. The building was completed in 1912. Within this house which, according to Mr. Cobb, is the finest of its kind in the country, an average of 4,000,000 young trout may be hatched annually.

Thus has been inaugurated a new era in the notable enterprise of fish propagation under state auspices. Minnesota boasts of having the best fishing lakes and streams in the Union,



One of the Largest Paper Mills in the World

and the annual pilgrimage to them each summer is becoming greater. Not many years will go by before the native waters of America will be "fished out" and the last of this fine sport probably will be here, because of the lakes in the north woods not yet reached by railroads. There are accessible places in the solitude of the woods easily reached now, which are not surpassed by any game fish waters of America. Here will be found in abundance provender to make glad the small white teeth of the daughters of luxury and the ozone to confer an appetite.

"We have far more requests for bass than we can fill," said Superintendent Cobb. "Bass cannot be raised from 'stripped spawn' like trout and naturally their propagation is much slower. We need more bass ponds in order to meet the demand." The amateur sportsmen prefer the bass to the trout because of his larger size. The bass, too, does not require the running aerated water that the trout demands and may be very successfully raised in almost any of the 10,000 lakes of Minnesota. Nearly any sportsman will call the speckled trout a prince of the royal family, possibly only exceeded in beauty by the rainbow trout of the Rocky Mountains. The speckled trout in two or three years grows to be a nice size for eating, a nice size to catch on a fly rod, and he always is a game fighter. His brother, the brown trout, is not so highly colored and lives in warmer water.

Planting approximately four hundred million fish fry, propagating them and caring for big game has cost Minnesota $755,323.64 during the past ten years. One hundred million wall-eyed pike and 4,000,000 brook trout will be distributed throughout the lakes and streams of Minnesota annually to provide amusement for sportsmen, and help lower the cost of living to our people generally. A national bureau conserves and improves the fisheries. During one year it distributes more than four billion fish for purposes of propagation. The variety and extent of American fisheries are illustrated by the fact that in the year buttons, etc., valued at $8,800,000 were made from mussel shells gathered in the rivers of the Middle West, that fishing vessels carried into Gloucester and Boston food fish valued at about five million dollars, and that Alaskan fisheries yielded a value of $15,740,000.

Some Trophies of the Rod

One Minnesota town has taken the lead in a practical way for the conservation of fish and game which is worthy of general imitation. At Hutchinson, McLeod County, is the Gopher Campfire Club, a fraternity of reformed game and fish hogs. Its members are authority for the statement. It is a little more than four

years old. Among the thirty who made up its charter membership were some of the most arrant offenders of the city and vicinity of Hutchinson whose ears had been opened to the gospel of good sportsmanship. Having themselves reformed, they have already forced the "reformation" of similar derelicts over a wide expanse of neighboring territory.

Conference of Governors at the White House

In May, 1908, President Roosevelt called the governors of the states in conference at the White House, with a view to considering measures relating to the conservation of the natural resources of the country, and their conclusions are worthy of record here for permanent preservation, in connection with Minnesota's efforts in the good cause. It was largely attended, the proceedings were harmonious, and the action unanimous. This conference declared, in part, as follows:

We declare our firm conviction that this conservation of our natural resources is a subject of transcendent importance, which should engage unremittingly the attention of the nation, the states, and the people in earnest cooperation. These natural resources include the land on which we live and which yields our food; the living waters which fertilize the soil, supply power, and form great avenues of commerce; the forests which yield the materials for our homes, prevent erosion of the soil, and conserve the navigation and other uses of the streams; and the minerals which form the basis of our industrial life and supply us with heat, light, and power.

We agree that the land should be so used that erosion and soil wash shall cease, and that there should be reclamation of arid and semi-arid regions by means of irrigation and of swamp and overflowed regions by means of drainage; that the waters should be so conserved, and used as to promote navigation, to enable the arid regions to be reclaimed by irrigation, and to develop power in the interests of the people; that the forests which regulate our rivers, support our industries, and promote the fertility and productiveness of the soil should be preserved and perpetuated; that the minerals found so abundantly beneath the surface should be so used as to prolong their utility; that the beauty, healthfulness, and habitability of our country should be preserved and increased; that sources of national wealth exist for the benefit of the people, and that monopoly thereof should not be tolerated.

We agree that further action is advisable to ascertain the present condition of our natural resources and to promote the conservation of the same; and to that end we recommend the appointment by each state of a commission on the conservation of natural resources, to cooperate with each other and with any similar commission of the Federal Government.

The National Conservation Commission

The National Conservation Commission, appointed by President Roosevelt and composed of many of the most distinguished men from all parts of the country, also held a meeting at Washington and unqualifiedly indorsed the conservation policy in the following words:

Good business sense demands that a definite land policy be formulated. The National Conservation Commission believes that the following will serve as a basis therefor:

1. Every part of the public lands should be devoted to the use which will best subserve the interests of the whole people.
2. The classification of all public lands is necessary for their administration in the interests of the people.
3. The timber, the minerals, and the surface of the public lands should be disposed of separately.
4. Public lands more valuable for conserving water supply, timber, and natural beauties or wonders than for agriculture should be held for the use of the people from all except mineral entry.
5. Title to the surface of the remaining nonmineral public lands should be granted only to actual home makers.
6. Pending the transfer of title to the remaining public lands they should be administered by the Government, and their use should be allowed in a way to prevent or control waste and monopoly.

Conservation of Hydraulic Power

The possibilities in the hydraulic power business of the country are beyond compre-

hension. It will take billions of dollars to handle it and the possibilities of a monopoly, controlling the business of the country, are imminent. The head of the great New York Conservation Commission said to the Legislature that no question of greater moment would ever come before them or any other Legislature than the paramount one of properly caring for the water resources of that state. In Minnesota the timber and iron have been dissipated with a prodigal hand, but as against that we have the inspiring history of the state swamp lands, held for our schools and institutions, while so many western states let them slip away with little or no benefit to the people.

For three sessions of our Legislature attempts have been made to get surveys and a state commission created to care for our state waters. If we are ever to do this it should be done at the next session and representatives should be elected with a mandate to get the work started. It has been said that in this matter the horse has been stolen, but that a fine colt remains; we want to see to it that this colt is preserved for the good of ourselves and of posterity. What is needed is to create a state agency of some kind with money enough to push surveys all over the state, and to assemble the facts relating to flood protection, of reservoirs for storing flood waters from which to supply navigation channels in the low water season, and to create water power, and with this the drainage of swamp lands, inspection of dams, etc.

Fifteen thousand horse-power is to be developed at the high dam between Minneapolis and St. Paul. Each horse-power in 24-hour service will do the work of three truck horses, and each truck horse has the working capacity of ten able-bodied laborers. That makes a horse-power in its mechanical equivalent equal to thirty men; and 15,000 horse-power have in them the muscular work of 450,000 men working eight hours a day.

To so act in our state policy as to make available the power possibilities of all our streams at least cost to the consumer of the power, is of more importance than the special case of the high dam; for the Federal Government is already building the high dam as well as the power house foundations and the lock.

In its navigational features alone this new dam and lock and the slack water above means little of present interest in the freight movements to and from the Twin City, but for the future what it may mean—a future perhaps a generation distant when population is denser—it would be hazardous to predict.

Conservation and Improvement of Soils

Much of Minnesota's wealth in natural resources consists in her mines and quarries, which are sufficiently described in other chapters. They are susceptible of little or no improvement in quality, but may be wisely conserved by judicious methods of handling. The great asset of the state and of the people is the exuberantly fertile soil, which abounds in every county, and which by careful, practical, scientific attention is certain to yield an abundant reward. Drainage, fertilization, crop rotation, seed selection, crop breeding, intensive farming, are all elements of this soil conservation which enter into our prosperity. In the matter of the wheat crop alone, it was shown that for one recent year the average per acre was 16.8 bushels. Observations upon fields where carefully selected seed was planted showed that there was an increased yield of 18 per cent obtained. Assuming that Minnesota's wheat production is normally 90,000,000, an 18 per cent increase, if made general through the universal use of the best seed, would make the normal yield 106,200,000 bushels. In other words, Minnesota farmers have more than $16,000,000 piled up in front of them and all they have to do is pick it up and put it in their pockets. The only condition is that they use the right seed.

The "corn shows" and the "land shows" are educating the home builders. The former deal with possibilities of harnessing the forces of heredity to increased production, with scien-

tific plant-breeding to improve various species of plants and animals. It is wonderful to see what science has accomplished and how the plant-breeders have civilized our grains and grasses. It is interesting to see how the chemical content of an ear of corn or of a sugar beet can be changed; how the choicest blood strains of heredity have been taken into man's hand and made to replace the half-civilized species. But it is vastly more important to the masses to know what the soil of lands which offer them a home will produce, with only the ordinary knowledge, by simply meeting the seasons with brute force, as most of them do, and using their present limited knowledge to the best advantage, while striving for more knowledge.

As to drainage, or soil conservation by process of reclamation, to the layman, who has given the subject no thought or study, the mentioning of swamps means little. The average man remembers the bogs that in his boyhood days were unpleasant places to cross, but never does he realize the extent of the area that is lying not only valueless from the standpoint of agricultural wealth, but actually harmful because of the fact that it is pestilence breeding. To provide homes for those who are land hungry is one reason, and a prime one, that insistently calls for swamp drainage, but there is another which should be reviewed by the National Congress and, in fact, by the nation at large. That is the direct bearing that the accumulation of water in the low, marshy places has upon health conditions. There are in the United States approximately seventy-four million acres of swamp and overflow land. This land is the best on the continent. It is what may be called selected land.

Minnesota and Drainage

Our state government has done as much or more than any other in the Union to reclaim the swamp and overflowed lands granted by the United States Congress. Minnesota was a pioneer, and is still a leader in methods and laws in this important work of making waste places fruitful and promoting public health.

The total area of Minnesota is 54,196,480 acres, of which 2,447,360 acres are water and 51,749,120 acres land surface. It has been estimated that about ten million acres, or nearly one-fifth of the land area, in its natural condition was too wet for cultivation without artificial drainage. The reclamation of the wet lands, quite naturally, has been an active problem. As early as 1858 private drainage corporations were authorized by law. In 1865 the Legislature gave away about three million acres of the state's federal swamp land grant, to encourage the construction of railroads, wagon roads, etc. Such lands passed into private hands, have been, no doubt, drained and are now in use. The wet areas were usually open marshes, meadows, or sparsely timbered with black muck or vegetable mold top soil and clay subsoil, rich, productive land when reclaimed. Numerous laws have been passed during the last forty years to encourage drainage by public organizations —townships and counties—and under direction of the judge of the District Court when more than one county was interested in a drainage system.

The first state commission was created in 1893. It was called the "Valentine Commission." In that law the state appropriated $100,000 on condition that the Great Northern Railway Company should give $25,000 more, which donation was made. This money was all spent in the Red River Valley as the law directed, and the work occupied four years. The next state commission was created in 1901. The law named the governor, secretary of state, and state auditor as its members, and called special attention to the swamp lands received from the United States Government (upward of five million acres), providing for their reclamation by needed appropriations. This commission was re-created by the 1907 law, and still continues. It has been estimated that through these various agencies more than seven million acres of wet lands have been drained at a total cost of about fourteen million dollars, an average cost of less than two

dollars per acre. The cost has been assessed on the benefited land and paid by the owners.

The large drainage systems in the northern counties are now substantially finished. Of the swamp lands belonging to the state, there have been sold from 1891 to 1914, inclusive, 410,914 acres for $2,776,259, an average of $6.76 per acre. In addition there have been received by the state, from sales of timber, iron ore leases, and royalties, etc., on swamp lands, over one million five hundred thousand dollars—a total of $4,292,789.37. The success of the Minnesota drainage system has been phenomenal. Civil engineers from Denmark and Russia have recently visited this state to study our methods.

As a sample of the good work done in this line, it may be noted that 300,000 acres will be reclaimed by the 158 miles of roads and ditches to be constructed in the vicinity of Baudette, Minnesota. There are to be five judicial ditches, which will cost the benefited landowners about sixty-five cents an acre. Reports from that section agree that these ditches and roads will be of tremendous benefit to the district and will return many times the money expended in constructing them. They will open up a splendid territory, most of which is easily cleared, and on which at present there is much hay grass growing. Fifteen townships are affected.

One of the towns to be especially benefited is Williams, and an area south and east of Spooner will be opened by Ditch 27, which will reclaim wet land into rich farms. This drain will extend thirty miles. This largest project will open country near Winter Road Lake, south of Williams, connecting with developments east of Thief River.

The silent conquest of the rich lowlands of the state goes on more rapidly than most of its citizens think it does. In fact, few persons have any idea of the vast work of the dredges which is adding great areas of the most productive soil to the resources of the state; and incidentally, by road building along the ditches, adding many a mile to its improved highways.

Grand Marais State Ditch, Cook County

Conservation of Efficiency

Efficiency is the lifeblood of progress. Profit and reward in the future will be measured by it. It is no longer the efficiency of machinery that most concerns the people; it is the efficiency of man. It is efficiency of administration, production and distribution that reflects credit on the science of modern business. If this is true in business, why not

this same condition for the affairs of the people—civic, state and national? Waste must be eliminated, energy conserved, conservation practiced, if the welfare and interests of the people are honestly and effectively administered. The employer and employe are absolutely interdependent one upon the other, and if given an honest, fair opportunity, will find a solution for the equitable distribution of profit and reward and the high development of efficiency of service.

Profit is something more than interest on investment or the stated amount drawn from the business as salary. These are only investment returns. Profit measures the returns from managing ability; is due to intelligent production rather than large production. Bookkeeping is not so much a matter of recording the amount owing and due as it is a gauge to determine which way the business is running. Any bookkeeping system that does not clearly indicate whether the business is being conducted at a profit or a loss, or is at a standstill, belongs only in the primary grade. One writer says: "The only thing that ails this country is paralysis—paralysis of the pay envelope. The cause of the paralysis is the continued irritation of business and business men by the government." How many men realize that the class labor proposition, and the socializing and pensioning and pauperizing propositions inevitably involved in all these Government ownership or socialist measures must soon work out to the degradation of private enterprise and industry, and finally do their greatest injury to the bulk of the population, whom it is contended by agitators these measures are intended to benefit?

Meantime, the "sweet-faced" old lady, who blasphemously and obscenely incites coal miners in West Virginia and Colorado to riot, arson and homicide, being invited by Mrs. Harriman, in New York, to attend a meeting of the Colony Club, of which Mrs. Harriman is president, came away vociferating: "The members of the Colony Club are a bunch of parasites and scandal cats, overdressed and covered with jewels." Such was the refined and amiable appreciation of hospitality by the idolized "Mother Jones."

The gospel of efficiency is now applied to the doing of things. At first the idea was scoffed at and the efficiency experts were given the cold shoulder. The old fight, prejudice against innovation. Employers, as well as employes, did not think it advisable to make the changes that naturally follow the adoption of a new system. Manufacturers and corporation managers were slow to recognize the value of the doctrine. Managers said: "The expense is prohibitive." The men said: "It means slavery." The men of science presented their figures and demonstrated three things, viz.: that cost of service could be reduced, that the men who did the work could earn a larger wage and the output could be increased.

The man of science made good. What the student had predetermined could be done, and how to do it, is now the accepted way of doing things. The words "efficiency" and "efficient" have attained a publicity and a popularity so great that they fall from the lips of men as easily and fluently as the once popular slang slipped from the lips of a high-school graduate.

One illustration: The timid and the doubters apprehend that increase in efficiency will result in decreased employment—an apprehension as old as progress, that was felt by the other members of the clan when the first aspiring ape used a stone instead of his teeth to break a nut. They feared he would eat all the nuts, and that they, the slower fellows, would go hungry.

Conservation of Thrift

It will be found that all classes of people who have been successful, who have progressed industrially and have improved their economic conditions, are of those who practice the virtues of industry, thrift, foresight, economy and mutual helpfulness. It is suggested that "Poor Richard's" maxims be read and studied as they were in the early days of the republic, as an antidote to the folly and

pernicious doctrine of the English intellectual socialists who say: "Beware of thrift, as it is the workingman's enemy." A man named Bax, one of the disciples of Marx, says: "The socialists are radically at variance with thrift." A man who works at his trade more than his necessity compels him, or who accumulates more than he can enjoy, is not a hero, but a fool, from the socialist's point of view. According to Hyndman, one of the English socialists: "To put money in a savings bank is to accumulate orders on other people's labor and is no benefit to those who save."

When a man begins to save his wages, he at once begins to live another life; his vision clears; he begins to respect himself and also begins to respect others; he soon finds himself taking broader views; he finds new meanings in the answers to his queries; different interpretations he puts on many of his old concepts; he graduates from the class of dependents to a self-conscious individuality and becomes a credit to the community instead of a menace.

It was the belief of Charles W. Ames, president of the St. Paul Institute, to whose indefatigable efforts more than to any other one cause its present success is due, that it was possible by special or technical training to raise the earning capacity of the wage-earners of the city, and thereby increase its actual wealth and promote the proper distribution of that wealth. Of the approximately five thousand students who have availed themselves of the institute schools during the past four years, it is known that some thirty-five or forty have thereby increased their actual wages more than five dollars a week, and it is estimated that at least $100,000 has already been added to the annual earning capacity of the citizens of St. Paul, a result which alone would justify the existence of the institute. During the past year about thirteen hundred and fifty students were registered in the various classes, and there has been a marked increase in the actual attendance and earnestness of study.

There are in this country more than twenty-five million persons, eighteen years of age and more, engaged in farming, mining, transportation, trade and the mechanical pursuits. If we assume that a system of vocational education, pursued through the years of the past, would have increased the wage-earning capacity of each of these to the extent of 10 cents a day, this would make an increase in wages for the group of $2,500,000 a day, or $750,000,000 a year, added to the wealth and life of the nation. This is a very modest estimate, and while no complete figures are available, it is probably much nearer 25 cents a day, which would make a total yearly increase in wages of $1,875,000,000.

Conservation and Cultivation of Ability

There is one aspect of human waste which has not been much dwelt upon; it is the loss to science and art when young people who might succeed in these lines fail to develop their powers. Upon this subject the late Sir Francis Galton, a noted scientific man and an enthusiastic advocate of the improvement of the race, wrote with great fervor. He says: "Every instance in which a man having an aptitude to succeed in science is tempted by circumstances which might be controlled to occupy himself with subjects of less national value is a public calamity." Aptitudes and tastes for occupations which enrich the thoughts and productive powers of man are as much articles of national wealth as coal and iron, and their waste is as reprehensible.

In these days there is more and more demand for highly trained men in science and art. We live in a laboratory of civilization where experiments are made in religion and irreligion, in fashions, in cookery, domesticity and government, in art and architecture. The costly buildings which are being erected for public and for private use demand not only skilled architects for their construction, but men who can in sculpture and in painting furnish fitting decoration. In many lines of science recent discoveries have shown what a rich harvest of human welfare and progress awaits the skilled investigator. Many gifted

men are engaged in this work, but the cry is still for more.

Is not this means of conserving one of the richest treasures of a nation—the ambition and ability of its gifted youth—worth the earnest thought of large-minded men of wealth? We do a great deal to help young people of mediocre ability; it would be well if there were more opportunities open to those who are rarely gifted. It is in the years just beyond the college, before a man has had time to prove his power, that help is most needed: after this, his way is clear; but the hard pull of those years is too much for many who would do honor to the higher ranks. In the plans to save the wealth of the nation, the conservation of genius should not be overlooked.

Conservation of the Nerves

And in this connection it may not be inopportune to quote a few hints as to the desirability of a judicious conservation of the human nerves. In these days of rush and greed and competition, the wear and tear of the nervous system of men is something terrific. A Brooklyn newspaper has gathered these variations of the current admonitions, "Get a move on," which illustrate the pace we are traveling:

Hurry up with breakfast, can't you? I've been sitting here two minutes without a thing to eat.

Hello, Bill!—Going my way? Hurry up or we'll miss the train.

Boy, take this letter over to Jones & Montgomery's office, and hurry back. Hurry up, now.

Hello! Yes. This you, Maria? Yes, Yes. Well, talk quick. I'm in a hurry to get up town to keep an appointment.

Waiter, bring me a glass of milk and a piece of apple pie, and hurry up. I'm in a hurry.

Miss Typer, hurry up with those letters, will you? I want to sign them before I leave.

What's the matter with that elevator? Hurry up, can't you?

Can't stop tonight, Bill. Got to hurry up home. Going to the theatre.

Can't you get Mary to hurry up dinner, Maria? We'll be late, sure as you live.

Hurry and fix this tie for me, will you, Maria? I never can make the thing look decent.

Hurry up, do you know what time it is? We'll miss the first act if you don't get a move on you.

Hurry and get on your things. We'll get out ahead of the crowd!

Where am I going in such a hurry? Why, to get a bite to eat, of course, Hurry, or we won't get a table.

Hurry up. There comes our car. Hey!

We live in a new century now—an arc-lighted, exhaust-heated, gasoline-flavored, motion-pictured, card-indexed century; a restless day divided into kilowatt-hours and long-distance minutes; an era of fireless cooking, wireless writing, smokeless shooting, with much thoughtless talking and brainless thinking; a microbe-infested, socialist-infected, appendix-tortured, taxicar-bedevilled period of invention, uplift and onrush—all whistling for more steam. Nevertheless it is a brighter and a better century, and we should encourage a conservation of the nervous system as assiduously as we inculcate the conservation of morality, the conservation of pure politics, the conservation of good health and a hundred other things of great value, but too numerous for detailed mention in these pages.

Conservation of Scenery—The Interstate Park

The Interstate Park, or Dalles of the St Croix, was the first interstate park ever established in this country and the second of Minnesota's state parks. It occupies both sides of the St. Croix River at Taylor's Falls, Minnesota, and St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin. It is one of the richest historical localities in the state. Near by are ruins of house foundations which were laid hundreds of years ago. George H. Hazzard of St. Paul is the father of the park, for he it was who, in 1895, started the movement for its creation. Through his efforts the land was acquired from the two states. Since then the Federal Government has made a topographic survey of the locality and improved the river; the Northern Pacific

Railroad Company has built a station on the grounds; public appropriations of more than seventy-five thousand dollars have been made for the improvement and preservation of the park. Mr. Hazzard was the first superintendent and was chiefly instrumental in making the institution famous.

This park is thirty miles up the St. Croix River from Stillwater and fifty miles northeast from the Twin Cities. It contains trap rock at its best; water in all conditions; picturesque, inspiring and restful landscapes; wonderful geological features, and more varieties of plant life than are found in any similar tract in the United States. They include about all the flowers, ferns, vines, shrubs and trees of northern latitudes, besides numerous specimens of the flora of southern regions. One prominent growth is that of the cactus moss, which abounds on the rocks of the Dalles.

A strange phenomenon of rock formation is presented in a series of depressions or cavities in the tops of several of these rocks. They are known as pot-holes, or "giants' kettles." These holes, or wells, are more than one hundred in number. Some of them are of vast depth and fragments of the ancient drift are found in them. Four different kinds of these deposits have been taken from one well—gray, which presumably came from the valley of the Red River of the North; red, probably from the Lake Superior region, and blue and conglomerate from other localities. The origin and development of these pot-holes have evoked much speculation and argument among geologists, but seem to yield a problem as insoluble as that when irresistible motion collides with immovable rest.

For many years a clear spring of ice-cold water existed in a charming little grotto in the park. Several hundred feet laterally distant and thirty feet above the spring, was for a long period a large pool formed by rains and melting snows. In improving the park it became necessary, much to the general regret, to drain off the water in the pool and fill it up. This caused the spring to disappear. Its origin and source, until then unaccounted for, thus became apparent. The Dalles are probably the most interesting of volcanic eruptions east of the Rocky Mountains. A Minnesota rhymer has described this famous spot, concluding thus:

Here fortresses and donjon-keeps
  Guard the St. Croix, whose currents twine
'Mong such grotesque, fantastic steeps
  As sentinel the Rhine.
Here, too, the moonlight-woke guitar
Betrays where dreaming lovers are,
As where the glow of Luna dwells
Upon the Ghostly Drachenfels.

O, rock-linked chain of gray and brown,
  By flood and earthquake crash unriven—
Peaks like the tempest-wooling crown
  By Pindus reared to heaven!
What'er the secret of thy birth
What'er thy doom when crumbleth Earth
Back to the non-existent, we
Are thralled by thy sublimity!

The park on the Minnesota side of the river now contains about one hundred and fifty acres and an extension to 500 acres is seriously contemplated. Wisconsin has provided for an area of over five hundred acres.

Itasca State Park

The Itasca State Park was established by the Legislature in 1891, the Government of the United States, by an act of Congress, contributing that portion of the area which remained as a part of the public domain. There were early additions to the park, one on the north end at the outlet of Itasca Lake, containing about one hundred and sixty acres, and a strip of land on the east side of the park area, known as the Three Mile Strip, three miles long and an eighth of a mile wide. The Legislature of 1913 appropriated enough to complete the title to all land in the park. In 1914 the forest service began planting trees where needed. The park is beautifully timbered with evergreens and deciduous trees, wonderful mosses and flora of various kinds, including three

species of the state flower. The geological formation at Itasca Basin has never been determined by scientific geological field research. The geological situation of the area of the park in its various features is one of the most peculiar in the State of Minnesota. Pieces of the encrustment of the cooling earth produced greenstones, of the oldest known in the world, and formations of slate in situ adjoining extensive granite deposits where neighboring quarries give indications of the deposit of limestone and a formation of shale. These extend to portions of Northern Minnesota adjoining the Mississippi River, specialized generously at Little Falls, in Morrison County. In "Kakabikansing," a small volume describing these formations, Prof. N. H. Winchell has given to the world a concise statement of the geology of that locality. From that statement many questions have been developed and considered, one of which is the formation of the clay ridges adjoining a sandy plain originally deposited, while the ice-sheet enveloping the northern area of Minnesota covered the present extent of Itasca State Park. The level of Lake Itasca is 1466 feet above the Gulf of Mexico.

The original survey of the lake was by Henry A. Schoolcraft in 1832, when he spent a few hours in traversing its shore line while in camp on Schoolcraft Island with his party of explorers, under the guidance of O-za-win-dib (Yellow Head) an Indian residing at Cass Lake. Previous to the time Mr. Schoolcraft and his party visited Itasca Lake, it was known to exist by the early fur traders. Hon. William Morrison was there in 1803 and 1812. It has been said, without giving the authority, in encyclopedias, that David Thompson, the astronomer, visited Itasca Lake in 1812.

The next visit to Itasca Basin of known importance was by Julius Chambers in 1872. He camped at the northern end of Itasca Lake, skirted its shores in his canoe, discovered a creek connecting that body of water with Elk Lake, proceeded up the creek with his boat and declared Elk Lake to be the source of the Mississippi River, named it Dolly Varden, and reported his discoveries and observations through the medium of the public press of the country.

The next visit to Itasca Lake was by the Ziegfried party of explorers, who also visited Elk Lake in 1879.

The next visit was by Rev. J. A. Gilfillan in 1880, when he preached the first sermon at the source of the Mississippi River, at the southwestern extremity of Itasca Lake and within sight of Elk Lake; his congregation consisted of one Ojibway Indian and one Vermont professor.

O. E. Garrison visited the locality in 1890, taking the census and making a botanical survey. In 1881, a party named Glazier came to the region, suffering from an acute attack of self-importance, went to the well known Elk Lake, renamed it after himself, published a book claiming that to be the "true source" and tried to force a change in geography. The attempt was an absolute failure.

In 1883, various settlers located homesteads within Itasca Basin for speculative purposes in pine timber. As soon as they proved up on their claims they removed from the locality, and sold their lands to pine land speculators. In 1886, school book publishers entertained doubts regarding the source of the Mississippi and dispatched Hopewell Clarke to that point for the purpose of making a survey and ascertaining the true condition of hydrographic questions at Itasca Basin. Mr. Clarke failed to note the fact that Hernando De Soto and Morrison lakes were within the basin.

The next visit was in 1888, by the J. V. Brower party, when it was discovered in that year by that party that Elk Lake was not the real source of the Mississippi River as had been variously stated. A careful and painstaking exploration of the entire locality was commenced and continued until a fair map was constructed showing the peculiarities of the region not theretofore completely understood.

Alexander Ramsey State Park

The Ramsey State Park is situated at the junction of the Ramsey Creek with Redwood River, just above the point where the Redwood Valley opens out into the bottom lands of the Minnesota River, and a part of the city of Redwood Falls. The Ramsey Falls, at the western end of the tract, is formed by a perpendicular precipice of solid rock in the path of the stream, while half a mile to the east is the Little Falls on the Redwood River, and a few rods around the bend is the Redwood Falls, making a group of waterfalls, each being widely different from the others in appearance. The winding course of the stream is a continuous succession of rapids at the foot of precipitous bluffs and cliffs of great irregular masses of granite, to which cling a profusion of red cedars. Near to the center of the park tract is one of the highest levels along the river, rising to a height of 200 feet above the streams on either side. From this hill are commanding landscape views of the Ramsey Valley, the entire lower Redwood Valley, and many miles of Minnesota River bluffs in the farther distance. Adjacent to Ramsey Park is the city park of Redwood Falls—the two principal features of which are the waterfall from which the town takes its name, and a high, wooded table land and driveway nearly surrounded by and in full view of the most picturesque portions of the Redwood River.

Ramsey Park is the focus of a wonderful array of historic spots in connection with the Indian massacre of 1862, detailed in an early chapter of this work. Within a short distance are Fort Ridgely, the agency building, the ferry landing where Captain Marsh was ambushed, Birch Coulie and Wood Lake. Interesting historic monuments stand almost surrounding it. New Ulm, with its tragic memories and subsequent prosperity, is almost within view.

Minneopa State Park

Under Chapter 297, G. L. 1905, provision was made for the purchase of land containing Minneopa Falls, near Mankato, to establish and create a public park, to be known as "The Minneopa State Park." The sum of $5,000 was appropriated for that purpose. Negotiations for the land and perfection of the title consumed much time. On December 4, 1906, the transaction was completed, the title deeds having been duly recorded in the name of the State of Minnesota, and the sum of $3,500 was paid to the property owner. The Indian word "minneopa" means water of two falls. Indian lore connects a number of legends with the falls, the name of great Indian chiefs, pow wows and romantic wooing of the Indian maiden.

The state has acquired this beauty spot, and it has been forever dedicated to the use and enjoyment of our people. The park is four miles west of Mankato, easily accessible by railroad and driveways. It includes a tract of about sixty acres, through which runs Minneopa River, the waters of which dash with the beauty of a Minnehaha over a ledge sixty feet to a gorge below. There are two falls, but a few rods apart. The falls are seventy-five feet wide, surrounded by towering hills. The canyon below the falls is grand and picturesque.

Horace Austin State Park

This is located at Austin, and is named in honor of the sixth governor of Minnesota. The park consists of fifty acres of water of the Red Cedar River and a number of deeply wooded islands. The wood is chiefly elm and maple with some oak on the shores. The park is just north of the city and is easy of access as the main business street terminates at its entrance. The waters abound in black bass, pickerel, croppies and perch. In 1846 H. H. Sibley, Alexander Faribault, Wm. H. Forbes, John C. Fremont and a party of Sioux Indians were camped here. In October, 1841, Sibley, as agent for the American Fur Company, came here with Sioux Indians and spent the winter trapping and hunting, the camp being on the land now included in the park.

Sibley's diary shows they got 2,000 deer, 50 elk, 50 bears and a few buffalo. The old territorial road forms the west and south lines of the park. Plans have been prepared for laying out the grounds in a suitable manner, to commemorate the deeds of the early pioneers, and to honor the memory of one of our early governors.

Burntside State Forest

Ten miles west of Ely, Minnesota, the state owns 20,000 acres of rocky non-agricultural land close to Burntside Lake, known as the Burntside Forest. This tract was granted to the state by act of Congress, April 28, 1904. It lies in two separate pieces in township 63 north, range 14 west, and township 64 north, range 13 west. It is in the rocky lake region of Northeastern Minnesota, where there are large areas impossible of cultivation. The forest contains forty-three lakes, all connected, and one of the noted canoe routes of the state passes through it. The entire district can be developed into a splendid playground. The abundance of fish and big game make it especially attractive. Although practically all of the land in Burntside Forest was burned over years ago, there is already some merchantable timber. Hardwoods, in small areas, but great variety of species are found dispersed over the rough hills and swamps. The timber is so scattered that, while it is of value as the beginning of a more complete forestation of the areas, it could not be cut at present with profit.

Since 1904, when the Federal Government ceded the 20,000 acres to the state, the latter has made no move towards the development of the grant. In its present condition, with a scattered stand of merchantable timber, and a thick growth of young timber of varying ages covering a large part of the forest, it is rapidly reforesting itself, and is an example of what may be expected on other non-agricultural land where fires are kept out. Much greater results, financially, can be gained if the young timber is thinned out at proper intervals, and otherwise aided in its growth. Of course, fires must be kept out, and care will be taken that this is done.

Restoration and Conservation of Forest Monarchs

An interesting episode of the history of forestry and game preservation in Minnesota, for the year 1914, was the beginning of an attempt to re-stock the state forests with the American elk, or wapiti, the only animal which can dispute with the moose the title of being the lordliest of our forest monarchs. With the hope of restoring them to their former haunts, and also to stimulate public interest in the establishment of state forests, by giving an object lesson in the practical benefits to be derived from the use of such forests as game preserves, State Forester William T. Cox, in the spring of 1914, procured from a carefully guarded herd which had been bred at Jackson's Hole, Wyoming, a hundred miles south of Yellowstone Park—a collection of fifteen animals. The elk were very wild, and their capture was effected by running them down on snowshoes, the snow being so deep as to tire out the animals and render them approachable by the hunter with his lariat. From Jackson Hole, they were brought, via Butte, Wadena and Park Rapids to Itasca Park. The little herd made a carload. All were grown animals and the cows were with calf. At Itasca the elk now inhabit an area one mile square of woodland and water, surrounded by an eight-foot wire fence. As they multiply, it is planned to distribute them by degrees wherever a state forest is established, which can be used for their protection.

The state may own one of the finest buffalo herds in the country, if the plan proposed by Sen. D. P. O'Neill of Thief River Falls is carried out. This measure proposes that an appropriation be made for the purchase of seventy-five animals at $300 each from the Scotty Philips buffalo herd at Fort Pierre, Montana. This herd formerly consisted of nearly one thousand animals, but since the death of the owner it is being disposed of. Re-

cently South Dakota purchased thirty-six of the animals for its parks and various cities have obtained from two to ten. The bill contemplated the placing of the buffalo in the Itasca State Park. It is believed that under proper care they will increase rapidly and that in a few years, Minnesota will own the only real collection of buffalo on the American continent. The proposition is said to have the endorsement of William T. Cox, state forester, and others interested in the work. The addition of buffalo to the elk already there would make this park famous throughout the country and would, it is believed, lead many tourists to come to Minnesota to see the animals in their native haunts.

CHAPTER XXXI

MINNESOTA'S GRAIN REGIONS

As stated in a previous chapter, the exhibit of Minnesota grown cereals, shown by W. G. Le Duc at the crystal palace "World's Fair," New York City, in 1854, consisted of samples raised by the pioneer farmers from Maine, at Cottage Grove, a few miles from Stillwater. Not far away was located Kaposia, the Indian mission, where perhaps the first furrow in this region was turned some years previously. Thence grain-raising spread, with steady progress, to substantially every township in the territory and future state. The climate and soil of the entire country proved, on trial, splendidly adapted to the production of wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye, millet, etc. Corn was somewhat slow in getting so acclimated in the extreme northern belt as to become a certain and profitable crop, but now that other agricultural interests have invaded the southern districts, the Red River Valley and adjacent territory may, perhaps, be classed as the grain region par excellence of the commonwealth.

Wheat-Growing in the Red River Valley

The first wheat grown in the Red River Valley was in the Selkirk settlement, in Manitoba, just north of the Minnesota boundary line, in 1820, when a good crop was secured. The plow then used was English or Scotch, made of iron entirely and was ten or twelve feet long. The "share" was shaped like a mason's trowel. One horse was used. The grain was cut with sickles, the bundles tied with willow withes and stacked in the barn yard, to be flailed out in the winter and cleaned by the winds. Men, women and children all combined in this work. Enough wheat was produced to meet the wants of all the people in the settlement and supply the Hudson Bay Company's needs throughout the British Northwest possessions. Grasshoppers sometimes wiped out the crops. For many years the wheat was ground by windmills. It may be incidentally mentioned that, as to the upper Red River Valley, until the Northern Pacific Railroad was built, the impression prevailed outside that deep floods caused by melting snow every spring would forever bar the valley from successful agriculture.

Prior to 1878 but few shipments of wheat were made, being picked up along the river by steamboats. In that year Frank C. Myrick made the largest shipment to date—500 bushels. In 1871 or 1872 Charles Bottineau, living four miles above Neche, Dakota, on the north side of the Pembina River, sowed ten acres and harvested fifty bushels of No. 1 hard wheat per acre. Two years later Charles Grant, two miles west of Pembina, grew forty bushels per acre, which was hauled to the Selkirk settlement for grinding. In 1869 Vere Ether preempted a claim on the Pembina a short distance east of Neche and was the first settler there to make wheat-raising his chief employment. He raised sometimes forty bushels per acre and never less than fifteen.

One of the oldest settlers and farmers in the valley south of the international line was R. M. Probstfield, who in 1859 located at the mouth of the Sheyenne River, five miles south of Georgetown. He was the Hudson Bay Company's agent at Georgetown from 1864 to 1868. In 1862 the company seeded some wheat, but it was not harvested, owing to the abandonment of the post in consequence of the Indian war. The post was reopened in 1864. Five years later Mr. Probtsfield took

as a homestead a farm of seventy-one acres in Oakport which had been abandoned by its owners. It was not until 1874 that he raised wheat. He sowed fifteen acres, which yielded twenty-eight bushels per acre and the wheat sold for $1.50 a bushel. It was threshed by Walter J. S. Traill, then the Hudson Bay agent at Georgetown, the company furnishing the horse-power thresher. The same year some wheat was grown by Nels Larson on Doctor Brendemuehl's farm two miles north of Moorehead, and more was raised near there by Ole Thompson, Hogan Anderson and Jens Anderson. The wheat was sold to an elevator at Fargo, Dakota.

Half a dozen Norwegian families came from Houston County in 1875 and settled on the Buffalo River. Others followed and in 1878 a boom began and the immigration into the valley was very large. James Holes, one of the oldest and most successful farmers on the Dakota side of the river, has stated that in 1872 the freight charges for wheat to Duluth were prohibitory ($99 for 20,000 pounds, or 30 cents a bushel). This discouraged production. The railroad company (Northern Pacific) reduced these rates considerably the following year. In 1874 Mr. Holes seeded fifteen acres of Scotch Fife wheat and harvested twenty bushels per acre. In 1877 he had 175 acres of wheat, each averaging 27½ bushels, which sold for a dollar a bushel. The land was then worth only $5 an acre. In 1893 Mr. Holes had increased his wheat acreage to 1,600 acres. The poorest field he ever harvested was ten and the best forty-four bushels per acre. The price ranged from 45 cents to $1.50. From 1871 to 1877 grasshoppers devastated the fields of the valley every year. None of the insects has been seen there since.

In 1871 there were a few settlers at Glyndon, Muskoda and Hawley, also along the Red River in Clay County, Minnesota. The very earliest settlements were made at Georgetown by Adam Stein, R. M. Probstfield and E. R. Hutchinson, who became tillers of the soil. Besides these three men on the north of the Northern Pacific line there were on the south Jens Anderson and his brother, three miles south of Moorhead. Ole Thompson was located eleven miles south of that town.

Bruns the Pioneer Promoter

Henry A. Bruns was a pioneer in promoting the wheat-raising industry in the valley. In the winter of 1871-2 he bought 500 bushels of seed wheat, which he gathered along the Minnesota River and south and east, transported hundreds of miles by sleds and distributed among the farmers of Clay and Norman counties, Minnesota, and Cass and Traill counties, Dakota. Mr. Bruns, in partnership with H. G. Finkle, was a dry goods merchant, first at Oakport and then at Moorhead. In 1874 Mr. Bruns organized a stock company which erected, at Moorhead, the first flouring mill and sawmill. This mill soon proved the wheat of the valley to be of superior quality for making bread. The flour was awarded the first premium at the Minneapolis and Minnesota state fairs two consecutive seasons. The Merchants' Transportation Company built two steamboats, the Minnesota and the Manitoba, at Moorhead, which helped open up Manitoba and the Northwest Territory markets. Later the Upper Missouri and Black Hills countries were secured, and soon after the Yellowstone region, as markets for the flour of this mill. It created a market for the wheat produced within a wide radius and for several years took all that was offered, rarely paying less than $1 a bushel.

In 1878 Bruns and Finkle built a large steam elevator at Moorhead with a capacity of 110,000 bushels—the first in the Red River Valley. In the fall of 1873 Mr. Bruns shipped the first carload of wheat from the valley to Superior. In the autumn of 1874 he began grinding about all the wheat raised in the valley and supplied the Canadian government and Mennonites with seed and bread throughout Manitoba. Some of the pioneer farmers who broke land extensively and opened farms in Clay County were John and Patrick H. Lamb, Franklin J.

Schreiber, G. S. Barnes, Lyman Loring, George M. Richardson, Capt. W. H. Newcomb, A. M. Burdick, W. J. Bodkin and Charles Brendemuehl.

Wheat was grown near Abercrombie, on the east or Minnesota side of the river, in what is now Wilkin County, the first in the valley, except in the Selkirk Settlement and in Pembina County, North Dakota, then the Territory of Dakota. Probably the first man to raise wheat in the southern part of the valley was David McCauley, who began farming at Abercrombie, in 1864. He was soon followed by Edward Connolly and Mitchell Robert of Breckenridge; Loure Bellman, J. R. Harris and J. B. Welling of McCauleyville, and Frank Herrick and John Eggen of Abercrombie.

The Advent of Oliver Dalrymple

The first and largest of the so-called bonanza farms was that of Oliver Dalrymple, who began operations in 1875. In that year large holders of Northern Pacific Railroad bonds, supposed to be the Grandin brothers, Cass, Howe and Cheney, who had taken the bonds at par and which were then worth only ten cents on the dollar, exchanged the bonds for a great block of the company's lands in the valley. Dalrymple, who had operated, at Cottage Grove, Minnesota, a few miles south of St. Paul, the largest farm known up to that time, contracted with the owners of the newly acquired railroad land to test the merits of the soil. The owners were to furnish the stock, implements and seed and were to receive 7 per cent on the amount invested, Dalrymple to have the option of paying back the principal and interest, at which time he was to be granted one-third of the land. That year he broke 1,280 acres and his first harvest (in 1876) yielded 32,000 bushels of the choicest wheat, or over twenty-three bushels per acre. His farm was on the Dakota side of the Red River, but its influence and example soon reached over the entire valley.

The success of Dalrymple's experiment resulted immediately in capital seeking the depreciated railroad bonds and exchanging them for land. Men poured in from adjoining states and pre-empted Government land. In 1879 1,500,000 acres were taken on homestead pre-emption and tree claims in Dakota. The Dalrymple holdings were 100,000 acres and in 1895 65,000 acres were under cultivation. The tilled land was divided into 2,000-acre tracts, each being managed by a superintendent and foreman, with its own set of books. Each tract had suitable and complete buildings. A rearrangement was made in 1896 and subsequent years, Mr. Dalrymple taking his share, and the immense farm was divided into the Howe, the Cheney, the Dalrymple and other farms. The whole enterprise was managed on strict, scientific business principles.

The next largest bonanza farm was the Grandin, of 38,000 acres, near Mayville, Traill County, N. D. The first crop of wheat was raised on this farm in 1878. The farm was divided into 1,500-acre tracts and run like the Dalrymple estate. The Grandin and Dalrymple farms employed 300 men and 200 horses; they used 100 plows, fifty seeders, seventy-five binders, ten separators and ten engines. Eight sections of wheat on the Grandin farm were destroyed by hail in 1899 —the only wide-spread damage ever suffered there.

Other Bonanza Farms and Their Example

Other bonanza farms were opened on both sides of the river, including the Lockhart and Keystone, respectively, in Norman and Polk counties, Minnesota, and the Dwight, Fairview, Cleveland, Downing and Antelope in North Dakota.

In 1883 the price of wheat was only about sixty cents and the freight rates to terminal points fifteen cents. This made wheat-growing unprofitable. An agitation among farmers began in Clay County which extended throughout the wheat-raising sections of the state and was the promoting cause of the organization of the Farmers' Alliance, which

grew into the people's party. The result was that the Minnesota Legislature in 1885 enacted a law regulating the railroads and creating a state warehouse and railroad commission. Another act passed at the same session regulated elevators and warehouses and provided for the inspection and weighing of grain. Under these laws and following amendments there has ever since been much more freedom in the shipment of all kinds of grain. Farmers are now able to order cars to side tracks and load them from their fields, whence they are hauled to such market as they may designate. The commission has defined and established grades of wheat, and the inspection is made at the terminals in accordance therewith, the wheat being weighed also. Freight rates are less than one-half the former figures.

Since the first wheat was grown in the Red River Valley farm work has been revolutionized. By the old method of plowing one man with a 14-inch walking plow and a pair of good horses might plow two and one-half acres a day. Now one man with a gang plow, turning twenty-eight inches, and drawn by four horses, can plow four and a half acres. By the old method of seeding one man could sow sixteen acres in a day and the land had to be harrowed and dragged, often with tree tops, to smoothe it. Now, with a drill drawn by four horses, a man can put in twenty-five acres a day and no harrowing is necessary afterward, although many harrow before seeding. By the former method of cutting grain with a cradle a man could cut four acres, while another man had to rake and bind. Now, with the best binder, drawn by three horses, he can cut sixteen acres, and the machine binds the grain and drops the sheaves in rows.

The greatest advance has been made in threshing. In former days only the flail was used. Now, with the best and largest threshing machine, 3,500 bushels can be disposed of in a day. To operate this machine, which is equipped with a self-feeder, an automatic band-cutter and a blower which stacks the straw, requires but four men. To haul the bundles to the machine takes eighteen men and twenty horses, or ten wagons with two horses. The twelve Red River Valley counties have raised as much as 70,000,000 bushels of wheat in one year.

The improvements in farm machinery and the advanced prices of farm products within recent decades have brought to the boy of today the best opportunity that any boy has ever had. A hundred years ago it was the railroads which opened up opportunity to the young Vanderbilts. Fifty years ago it was steel—steel needed in other fast growing lines of industry—which opened up opportunity to the young Carnegies. Forty years ago it was electricity which opened up its opportunities to the young Edisons and Westinghouses. Today every forty acre tract of land that will yield a crop is begging our boys to come and embrace their opportunity.

Diversified Industries Profitable

Forty years ago the rich acres of the two "Southern tiers" of Minnesota counties were the wheat garden of the world. The annual statistics of their shipments were the pride and hope of the city business man. Wheat was king. How its reign was ended was graphically described in a speech at Bemidji, by Robert Carmichel of Farmington:

Conditions in Southern Minnesota are fast improving; the idol of wheat raising has been smashed. For years it held us in bondage. For six months we wore out and for six months rusted out. We had warnings enough. First, came blight, then rust, but we kept on. Then the chinch bug came, first taking a little, then a quarter, then a half, finally in the spring of '86, the old bug ate the whole crop as fast as it came out. We then turned to oats and flax. Wild oats cut the yield of the tame; flax wilted; but still we kept on. Finally quack grass took possession and the tenant farmers left. So sure as the Almighty sent plagues unto the Egyptians for keeping the children of Israel in bondage, just so sure did He send the plagues enumerated to the children of Southern Minnesota, as a warning to better farming, and we have heeded the warn-

ing. King Corn has come into the rotation on every farm; dairy cow, cattle and hogs are on every hillside, and prosperity on every hand.

The corn and alfalfa exposition held at Morris, Minnesota, in December, 1914, made a record of accomplishment rarely attained at such shows. So successful was it that officials of the West Central Minnesota Development Association, under whose auspices it was conducted, call it the first annual corn and alfalfa carnival. Plans are being laid to put on a much larger show next time. Over 1,280 entries of corn were made, representing 22,040 ears. The alfalfa exhibits were not large, as there is little alfalfa grown in the nineteen counties embraced by the league. The little alfalfa that was shown, however, seemed to arouse every farmer to a realization of its great value as a stock food and a conserver of soil fertility. Nearly $8,000 worth of alfalfa seed was sold by the association at cost during the week. Enough seed has been requested by farmers in the district to plant over 16,000 acres. The value of the exposition was measured in terms of something greater than material products. There was an enthusiasm manifest in the new movement for "Better farming, better business and better living," as the Traverse County delegation put it, that augurs great things for the new association. Every one was eager to catch the spirit of the meeting and learn something more about the new rural evangelism.

The Corn Belt Moving North

A discrepancy of less than 5 per cent in the average corn yield for Minnesota is found between the government figures and the estimates made by the state immigration commissioner. On the total yield the discrepancy is less than 10 per cent. That the figures agree so closely is evidence that they are substantially correct and that both show a decided gain both in the average and total yield for Minnesota, farm experts say. The government figures give Minnesota an average yield of forty bushels an acre. Mr. Sherman estimated forty-two. The government estimated the total yield in the state at 94,280,000 bushels, and Mr. Sherman estimated 102,423,000 bushels. Both reports are made from estimates by farmers and others in the different counties of the state. For purposes of comparison with former years, however, the government figures furnish the better basis as the reports were made by the same force of men. The government figures show an increase from 34.5 to 40 in average yield, or about 16 per cent and an increase in total yield from 78,177,000 to 94,280,000, or about 17 per cent.

That the Minnesota corn belt is moving north is made manifest. Every county in the state except Cook raised and matured some corn and Beltrami County, one of the counties touching the northern border of the state, grew an average of 48½ bushels an acre on more than 1,100 acres. "The preliminary report on the corn crops for the present year is conclusive evidence that Minnesota some day will rank with the older states in the production of corn," said John Simpson, secretary of the Minnesota State Fair. Indeed our average per acre of forty bushels for the present season as indicated by the government crop bureau's report ranks well up with the average yield of Illinois, Indiana and Iowa in their best years.

The total production of 94,000,000 bushels is an increase of 17 per cent in excess of last season's production, and 32 per cent in excess of the total production reported by the thirteenth census for 1909. The total acreage of 2,360,000 is an increase of approximately 346,000 acres in excess of the last report taken by the census, or about 14½ per cent. A little thought and analysis of these figures further emphasizes the oft repeated assertions that Minnesota is rapidly coming into its own as a corn producing state, which means that it not only will continue to produce the family bread and butter, but necessary meat products as well.

Exploiting Minnesota Products Abroad

In the year 1913, Louis W. Hill, president of the Great Northern Railway, used a very happy expression which has been repeated much since, but will bear further repetition. "The way to get the people to the Northwest, is to take the Northwest to the people." To do this the Great Northern started out three exhibition cars. These were first-class passenger coaches which were first sent to the shop and stripped and practically rebuilt into miniature land shows. They were made ready for a ten-thousand mile trip. Photographs of the northwestern grain and fruit farms were placed in prominent places. Apples were placed in bins and trays; also potatoes, pumpkins, etc. The ceiling of each car was decorated in fancy designs of wheat and other grains and corn. The prize grains, clover, corn, grasses and root crops were tastefully arranged along the sides. Experienced decorators working under the direction of the general immigration agent of the Great Northern Railway "dressed" these cars. It took weeks of time and a score of experienced men to get these exhibits in shape, classify them and arrange them so that they could be seen to the best advantage. Large jars of "processed" fruit and vegetables, like grapes and celery, were also placed in conspicuous places and added not a little to the attractiveness of the exhibit.

Minnesota had an entire car and the exhibit was furnished by the State Board of Immigration. This car was sent out through Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and other middle central and eastern states. It is estimated that over a thousand people daily visited this car. The state immigration commissioner states that in the inquiries received at his office the old prejudice against the supposed severity of Minnesota's climate and lack of ability to produce corn has all disappeared. This car educated the farmers of the older states, and they know by actual seeing and touching the products, what the fertile soil of Minnesota can produce. The missionary work has been done by this car.

It was only a few years ago that a few of the brainiest of the American people realized the fact that good farm lands are getting scarce. Today even the dullest have awakened to this fact, and are aroused to the condition that confronts us all. Almost all of the agricultural land in America is occupied and being made ready to produce staple and special crops. Practically the only good farm lands now available at a cheap price, lying in a country of natural rainfall and in a "country of never-failing crops," are in Northern Minnesota. When we stop to realize that the population of the United States doubles about every twenty-five years, and with our present population of about one hundred million souls, the question naturally arises, how are all the people to be fed, should history repeat itself, and our present population double in the next generation.

A Typical Farm Improvement Meeting

The Red River Valley Development Association of Minnesota held its fourth annual farm crops show in the new armory at Crookston, February 18-19, 1915. Premiums aggregating $3,500 were awarded. Tuesday was "Farm Crops Day," with Pres. Leslie Welter, C. P. Bull, C. E. Brown, F. R. Crane, Forest Henry, C. G. Solvig, and T. A. Erickson as speakers At the state farm there were the corn and stock judging contests, and in the evening the spelling and declamatory competition. Wednesday was "Dairy Farming Day" with stock judging on the armory stage as a feature. Dean Woods, President Weld of Moorhead Normal School, G. P. Grout of Duluth, W. A. McKerrow and Doctor Walters of Fargo delivered addresses. C. E. Parisho of Aberdeen, South Dakota, was heard in the evening.

Thursday was "Meat Production Day" with Profs. H. H. Smith and William Dietrich, Dr. L. H. D. Weld and Supt. A. D. Wilson speakers for the day, and Governor Hammond

speaker for the evening. This was also "Twin Cities Day." There were conferences on county agent work and the organization of live stock breeders associations.

Friday was "Minnesota Red River Valley Development Association Day," with Professor Peters of Fargo, Prof. C. A. Zavitz of Guelph, Ont.; Pres. J. A. Aasgaard of Concordia College and N. S. Davies as speakers during the day. In the evening President Vincent of the University of Minnesota spoke.

Wednesday and Friday afternoons at the Grand Opera House the play "Back to the Farm" was presented by students of the Crookston School of Agriculture, and music was furnished at all the sessions by the Crookston band, the "Aggy" band, high school orchestra and bands from Ada, Thief River Falls, Red Lake Falls and surrounding towns. A special woman's meeting was held each day to discuss home economics, home health, home art and town and country clubs.

Carnegie Public Library, Crookston

Wheat has always been a staple crop in this region. Hard spring wheat from the Red River Valley has become famous all over the world and millers who mill exclusively from this wheat can charge a higher price for their flour. This wheat commands a premium in the world's market and often brings ten to twelve cents per bushel more than the inferior soft variety from the winter wheat fields farther south. Here is the theory of No. 1 hard wheat. All wheat has a tap root which penetrates the earth to a great depth. There it not only reaches the damp ground but acts as a conductor of the coolness up and into the stem, thus making hard wheat. This theory has been thoroughly demonstrated and accounts for the land withstanding a drouth.

The climate is peculiarly fitted to the growth of the wheat plant, the filling of the head and the proper ripening of the berry. The average yield of wheat is from fifteen to twenty bushels an acre. Of course, the land is not all alike; some farms will raise more than others. There is a farmer in Kittson County who threshed forty-two bushels of No. 1 hard wheat to the acre last year and there are innumerable instances of thirty and thirty-five bushel yields. Nevertheless, the farmers of this region have ceased to depend entirely on wheat. Corn and all other grains are produced; dairying, beef, mutton and pork production are some of the profitable diversifications.

The Developments from Grain Growing

In Southern Minnesota all available farm lands are in a highly developed state, and every farm is carefully tilled in a similar manner to the farms of Iowa and Illinois. Crops of all kinds such as wheat, rye, oats, barley, potatoes and fruits are grown extensively, but corn has become the principal crop; some of the largest and finest corn grown in the north temperate zone is raised in the counties of Southern Minnesota. Many large, prosperous stock farms are found here and Minnesota's pure bred stock has played a prominent part in many national stock shows. Every county in this section of Minnesota might be said to be in a perfect state of development. In fact, if one traveled a day through the rich farming district of Illinois and Iowa, one could not tell when he crossed the line and came to Minnesota, so favorably do the conditions compare. While land here has been advancing gradually in value for several years it has by no means reached the limit; for one can buy a good improved farm for $75 to $125 per acre, and when we say good farms we refer to the best. We refer to farms in Southern Minnesota that are just as well developed and will produce just as good crops as the farms of Iowa and Illinois that are selling today at from two hundred dollars to three hundred dollars per acre. It is hardly to be wondered at that the tiller of $300 land finds it hard to compete with the Minnesota farmer of $100 land which will produce equally good crops.

Going farther north into what is known as Central Minnesota, we find a field of equally great opportunities for not only men of capital but for men of limited means to acquire a good home that will increase in value with each advancing year. There is plenty of good wild land in Central Minnesota still untouched that can be purchased at from $15 to $25 per acre, and all of this land can be made into good farms capable of producing splendid crops of all kinds of hay, grains and vegetables. Well improved farms in Central Minnesota can be bought at from $40 to $75 per acre and it is only a matter of a few years until these farms will double in value. Central Minnesota is indeed the place for a man of moderate means to acquire a good farm home, for with a few thousand dollars, say $2,500, any man can make a splendid start and insure his future success.

Northern Minnesota

Northern Minnesota is where we find opportunities for men in all walks of life. There are opportunities for men with unlimited capital to buy and improve the vast acres of fertile soil that will produce wonderful crops and increase rapidly in value. The man of moderate means also finds a field of opportunity here and the man with only a few hundred dollars can get a start in Northern Minnesota.

Wild land in the cut-over region of Northeastern Minnesota can be bought at from $7 to $15 per acre and wild land in the prairie region of the Northwestern Minnesota sells for $10 to $25 per acre. There are three distinct methods of securing lands in this part of Minnesota. One can take a free homestead in Beltrami or Koochiching counties and buy school land from the state on forty years' time. Or one can buy from railroads, lumber companies and private parties on very liberal terms. Nearly all of these lands when properly tilled will produce splendid crops. Dairying is destined to take the lead in this region, as grasses, both tame and wild, grow in abundance. Some of the finest clover, timothy and alfalfa are every year grown on the logged-off land of Northern Minnesota. Vegetables of all kinds, including potatoes, onions, turnips, rutabagas, cabbages, beets, carrots, parsnips, and all root crops grow splendidly and are of excellent quality. Corn, wheat, rye, flax, oats and barley are raised extensively. Minnesota, as a whole, with her rich developed acres of land in the southern part and her wild lands in the north, offers opportunities on every hand. People in the older states are rapidly learning this. Hence the rapid increase of immigration, from year to year.

What Once Ailed Minnesota

Some twenty-five years ago a very astute and far-sighted Minnesotan, Mr. A. B. Stickney, made public reference, as follows, to a state of affairs then current in this state, but which now, thanks to the efforts of such men as himself, have largely disappeared:

I have just returned from a brief visit to my old home amongst the mountains and granite hillsides of New Hampshire. The average farm in that country is, say 100 acres, of which, perhaps, fifteen to twenty acres may be called, in a sense, arable. On the old homestead which I visited I found growing say one-half acre of oats, three-quarters of an acre of corn, one-quarter to one-half acre of wheat, a few potatoes and a small garden. Not to exceed twenty acres had been mown, and the hay nicely stowed away in the barn. The buildings were in excellent repair, and both inside and outside were as neat as could be desired. In the woodsheds I noticed nicely stored away a year's supply of fuel. The man who now owns the place did not inherit it, nor, if I remember rightly, any other farm. The farm is a fair sample of the average in that township, twelve miles from the nearest railway station, and no manufacturing village in the vicinity. It is purely an agricultural district, and not considered by any means first-class even in that state. There are no mortgages on those farms, and almost every proprietor has some little money at interest. Now, my first conundrum is this: Why, if such results are possible in New Hampshire, should so many of our Minnesota and Dakota farms be mortgaged, and the teams which work them and the tools and machinery with which they are cultivated be mortgaged? My second conundrum is this: How long can the farmers in Northern Minnesota and Dakota continue to occupy their farms and buy goods of the local merchants, who in turn buy goods of our jobbers and manufacturers, and raise nothing but wheat, the average crop being twelve bushels to the acre or less, and growing less and less every year? This is the conundrum to which I invite your special attention as being of immediate vital importance.

The Plague of Grasshoppers

The greatest industrial calamity that has ever befallen Minnesota was the successive raids of locusts, or grasshoppers. The first on record in this region was at the Red River settlement, British America, in 1818-19, causing much injury and distress to Lord Selkirk's colony. The pests appeared in July, 1818, from the west, ate everything green and deposited eggs, which hatched in the following year, and the young "hoppers" destroyed crops even more completely than their parents had done. The insects covered the fields two to four inches deep in some places. Every vegetable substance was eaten and the settlers had to send a delegation to Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, for seed grain and even vegetable seeds. From 1820 to 1855 there was no serious locust invasion in Minnesota, though in 1851 the Red River country crops were destroyed utterly and the settlers had to resort to hunting and fishing for a livelihood.

The next grasshopper invasion was in 1856-57, confined mostly to the Upper Mississippi Valley. The insects appeared in July of the former year in the northern part of the state and did not reach their southern limit, in Ramsey and Hennepin counties, until September. They moved down both sides of the river. The unharvested grain was destroyed totally. Where the corn was too hard for the "hoppers" they devoured the blades and husks, leaving bare stalks and ears. They stripped the vines of potatoes and destroyed turnips, onions, beets, buckwheat and most garden vegetables. They even nibbled clothing hung on lines, entered houses and attacked curtains and cushions. The raiders laid eggs in autumn in plowed fields three-quarters of an inch under ground. In 1857 the grasshoppers began hatching in May and destroyed the crops as fast as they appeared. They totally wiped out all vegetation from that time until September, when they flew out of the state, going south. No eggs were laid and Minnesota was free from the affliction for seven years.

Early in June, 1864, the grasshoppers were thick in the Red River region and over the northwestern plains. Late in June they went northward from the Red River. One year later the Sauk Valley was invaded and vege-

tation almost entirely destroyed. Another scene of ravages in these two years was the Minnesota Valley. By August the swarm was six miles wide on both sides of the Minnesota River. They appeared in Nicollet, Scott and Blue Earth counties and were plentiful in Le Sueur and Sibley counties. The arrivals were generally so late that few crops except vegetables were left to be injured. The grasshoppers deposited eggs abundantly and were killed by frost. In 1865 the young locusts began destroying crops by the middle of May. In one month they were doing vast damage in all sections infested the previous year. The ravages were especially severe in Brown, Nicollet, Le Sueur and Sibley counties. This time they left no eggs and for eight years the fields were practically unharmed from this source. There was, however, a slight raid beginning July 9, 1868. In Jackson County the "hoppers" leveled the wheat growth to the ground, but the grain sprang up again and yielded a fair crop. In 1871 about all the grain crops in Becker County were destroyed. The pests laid eggs, with the result that in 1872 half the growing crop was laid waste.

The Great Invasions of the "Seventies"

The most disastrous invasions in the history of the state began in 1873 and continued every year until 1877. The raid of 1873 was unusual because of its earliness, the direction whence it came and its duration. The unwelcome visitors reached the extreme southwestern counties, coming from the west in June and consuming three weeks in making their way to the farthest northeastern points of their ravages. The damage to the crops that year was reported officially at $3,034,000. The locusts deposited eggs in Rock, Pipestone, Lincoln, Lyon, Redwood, Renville, Brown, Watonwan, Blue Earth and Faribault counties. By the end of June, 1874, immense damage had been inflicted. The counties overrun the year before were again ravaged. In addition, the counties of Chippewa, Clay, Cottonwood, Grant, Jackson, Lac qui Parle, McLeod, Martin, Nicollet, Murray, Nobles, Otter, Polk, Stevens, Swift, Wilkin and Yellow Medicine were devastated. The losses, in bushels, were reported by the state commissioner of statistics to be: Wheat, 2,646,802; oats, 1,816,733; corn, 738,415; barley, 58,962; potatoes, 221,454; flaxseed, 52,833. The grasshoppers worked as far eastward as the Mississippi and left eggs in Todd, Stearns, Meeker, Wright, Sherburne, Benton, Aitkin and Mille Lacs counties. They raided Isanti, Chisago, Hennepin, Scott and Dakota counties.

The eggs deposited that year began to hatch in April, 1875, but the baby insects were killed off by continuous cold and wet weather and the only county reporting damage in the northern part of the state was Becker. The counties suffering the greatest losses were Brown, Nicollet, Blue Earth, Cottonwood, Jackson, Le Sueur, Martin, McLeod, Murray, Nobles, Otter Tail, Redwood, Renville, Sibley and Watonwan. The losses of grain were over four million bushels. Parasites destroyed the locusts in large quantities. In that year the breeding grounds comprised only six counties. In 1876 considerable damage was done in the north-central part of the state. Between June 27 and September 1 several immense swarms crossed and recrossed the state. Twenty-nine counties were raided and the area damaged or destroyed was 496,797 acres.

In 1877, the last year of the scourge, the ruin of crops was as extensive as the previous year. Twenty-seven counties were involved. The estimated loss, in bushels, was: Wheat, 4,957,538; oats, 1,757,570; corn, 1,665,993; barley, 146,985; rye, 34,252; buckwheat, 15,652; potatoes, 350,831; beans, 2,166. Also, sorghum, 25,457 gallons; cultivated hay, 3,417 tons; hops, 25,853 pounds. All artificial means employed to kill the pests were of little avail. Finally bounties were offered for dead grasshoppers, the usual figure being $1 a bushel, and seven counties paid $76,788.42 for this purpose. Money was raised by private subscription for the sufferers and a relief committee, of which former United States Senator Henry M. Rice was chairman, distributed

thousands of dollars. In the winter of 1876-77 over six thousand people were fed and clothed by the state. A "day of prayer" was appointed by Gov. John S. Pillsbury, whose efforts to alleviate the popular distress were tireless. The Legislature of 1877 appropriated $75,000 for the purchase of seed grain, which was distributed by the governor. The Legislature granted $150,000 more the following year for the same purpose. No grasshopper raid worthy the name has since occurred.

Minnesota's Progress in Raising Grain

James Jerome Hill, the "empire builder," who has probably done more than any other man to develop the agricultural resources of the state, embodied his recollections in an address delivered before the Minnesota Historical Society several years ago. He gave as complete a general history of grain farming in Minnesota as has ever been condensed into so compact a compass. "The first wheat that I know to have been shipped from Minnesota was in 1857 and was raised on the Le Sueur prairie," said Mr. Hill. "There may have been some small fields of wheat elsewhere in the state, but I have not been able to locate any of them. In 1859 there were a few thousand bushels of wheat raised, principally about Le Sueur and St. Peter. It was shipped to St. Louis by boat. I remember that W. L. Ewing & Co. were the purchasers. There was not enough to fully load a barge, and, to save the cost of transfer, the barge was taken up the Minnesota river and loaded there. In 1859 and 1860 Milwaukee was practically the market for all our grain.

"In 1862 the first flour was shipped from Minneapolis. I remember when Eastman & Gibson commenced exporting flour. It was not considered that Minnesota flour would be accepted as genuine, and to make it genuine it was branded 'Muskingum Mills, Troy, Ohio —The Genuine.' I had something to do with the brand, for I cut the first stencil out of the oil paper that I used in my manifest book as a bill clerk on the levee. By permission of S. T. Raguet his name went to market on this first flour shipped from Minnesota." In three months the Minnesota flour was so much better than the Ohio product that they were compelled to change the brand. Since that time it has dated from Minnesota and the next brand of flour was "Nicollet."

Mr. Hill remembers the first corn shipped. People did not generally believe that corn would grow in Minnesota, but General Sibley had a field on the bottom land above Mendota and raised some 250 or 260 gunny-bags of corn. It was regarded as of sufficient importance to justify taking the St. Louis steamboat up to Mendota to load this corn for St. Louis. Mr. Hill says: "I remember the first threshing machine and the first agricultural implements we had here—the Manny reaper. The first threshing machine that came here, I believe, was run by John Cormack." Mr. Hill himself sold one of the first threshers disposed of in the state, acting, through the house that employed him, for the Pitts Company of Buffalo, New York.

"The first wheat that came from north of the Minnesota river was from St. Cloud, raised in the neighborhood of St. Joseph. It brought the farmer 35 cents a bushel. It was carried by steamboat to Minneapolis and was hauled from there on wagons to the levee in St. Paul. That was about the year 1864. I remember going up to St. Cloud to see that it was carefully stored. There were something like 150 bags of this wheat and it was stored in Henry Burbank's warehouse, at what was known as the Upper Landing.

"I know of no state in the Union where a great diversity of agricultural employment can more profitably be put into effect than in Minnesota. We are near, very near, the northernmost limit of the best growth of wheat. I believe it is an established and accepted principle that the nearer the northern limit animal or vegetable growth can be carried on the better will be the results. The best of the spring wheat variety is grown south of the northern boundary of this state, and I think I may say that, to find it at its best, you will go thirty

to fifty miles south of the northern boundary of the state. Beyond that boundary the wheat ripens before it is mature. The better quality of hard wheat cannot be raised, in its best form, south of the Minnesota river. You can take a belt running from that river to within thirty or fifty miles of the northern boundary of the state, and within that belt can be raised the best quality of the hard varieties of spring wheat, which bring the highest prices in the market.

"There is no state where better beef, pork and mutton can be raised than in the state of Minnesota. For many years I fed stock on my farm a few miles from here and exhibited the stock in the Fat Stock show at Chicago. I think for six or seven years I was always able to carry off a full representation of the top prizes, and I am sure that half the time I carried off the actual first prizes for the animals on foot and for the quality of the meat of the slaughtered animal. I have probably a dozen and a half or two dozen gold medals which I have taken for fat stock fed on my farm about ten miles north of St. Paul, exhibited in Chicago in competition with all the stock feeders and breeders from Kentucky, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Iowa, Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana and Ohio; and I know that I have never found it difficult, by sending down a few animals from Minnesota (and when I say a few animals I mean five or six, showing them against six or seven hundred), to carry off either a third or a half or all of the top prizes.

"Minnesota has been called a wheat-field and our farmers have been told that they can only raise wheat successfully. In the older portions of the state, Southern Minnesota, that is an exploded idea; they know better. There was a time when Rochester was the champion wheat market, if not of the world, at least of Minnesota. Later on it traveled up to Red Wing, and that city for a few years was considered the champion wheat market, the largest primary wheat market in the world. Red Wing marketed, in one year, of wheat bought from the farmers on her own streets, something like 1,200,000 bushels. At the present time I might mention twenty-five places whose names you would not recognize as those of important towns, where they exceed that in the Northwest; but the wheat market of Red Wing has passed away and the farmers there are doing other and better things.

"I will give you some figures that will mark the comparative growth of the agricultural interests of Northern Minnesota. What we carry comes from other states as well as Minnesota and it is not divided. When I took the reorganized St. Paul & Pacific Railroad in the midsummer of 1879 the road had just about closed its fiscal year and it carried 2,000,000 bushels of wheat in 1879. Of the crop of 1895 it carried 67,000,000 bushels of wheat—thirty-three and a half times as much as sixteen years before."

Early Days of Goodhue County

Although, as herein stated, grain-raising was first demonstrated to be possible and profitable in Washington County, Goodhue soon distanced it and others in that line. We compile from a paper by Gen. L. F. Hubbard facts typical of county development in the early days here. General Hubbard says that Rev. J. W. Hancock may be regarded as the father of Goodhue County. Though not the first white man to locate within its limits, he was the first who faced the discouraging conditions that for a time confronted him, and who maintained throughout a determination to make the locality his home. His work among the Indians was fruitful of good results, and his counsel contributed greatly in encouraging the efforts of the whites who began to gather about him, in organizing and maintaining a civilized community. Among the first recruits who came to his aid in this behalf, and who took a leading part in the subsequent development of the locality, were John Day, Dr. William W. Sweney, William Freeborn, Calvin Potter, James McGinnis, E. C. Stevens, David Puckett, Charles Parks and Warren Hunt, who came in 1852; also Matthias Peterson

and Nels Nelson, who were, respectively, the pioneers of the Norwegian and Swedish nationalities, which early became a considerable and most desirable element of the population. H. L. Bevans, William Lauver, James Akers, Norris Hobart, Matthew Sorin, Reazin Spates, T. J. Smith, Hugh Adams, E. P. Lowater and others came in 1853. Abner Post, George W. Bullard and James Wells had come to the locality in 1850, but had established themselves some miles south on the shore of Lake Pepin. Through their efforts the Village of Wacouta was started, which flourished moderately for a time as a rival of Red Wing, but failed to maintain itself in competition with its more energetic neighbor.

Red Wing was surveyed and platted in 1853, the town proprietors being William Freeborn, Alexander Ramsey, B. F. Hoyt and C. L. Wells. This year saw a moderate overflow of the population of Red Wing to the prairies and valleys in the vicinity, and the fertile soil of that region began to disclose its capabilities for the support of civilized man. The county was established by act of the Territorial Legislature approved March 5, 1853, and was named for James M. Goodhue, the pioneer journalist of Minnesota, who commenced the publication of the Minnesota Pioneer in April, 1849. Goodhue was a native of New Hampshire, where he was born March 31, 1810, and he died in St. Paul, August 27, 1852. He is represented to have been a man of marked individuality, restless and impulsive, a writer of much ability and force, who achieved great success in his profession as a journalist. A cotemporary has remarked of him that "with the ingenuity of Vulcan he would hammer out thunderbolts on the anvil of his mind and hurl them with the power and dexterity of Jove."

The county was duly organized by the appointment by Governor Ramsey of a full set of county officers to serve until an election under the law could be held, Red Wing being designated as the county seat, and Goodhue County thus became a well-defined entity of the prospective Commonwealth of Minnesota.

The Day of Small Things Which Grew

As an illustration of a day of small things, it is interesting to note that the first session of the board of county commissioners of Goodhue County was held June 16, 1854, on a pile of lumber on an otherwise vacant lot in Red Wing, when an organization was effected and an adjournment taken to a later date. At the next meeting a careful estimate for the budget for the ensuing year indicated that it would be necessary to raise $554.09 to meet the same, and a tax of 1 per cent on an assessed valuation of $65,305 was levied to provide the required funds. If there was any graft in that estimate it did not appear in the figures upon which it was based, nor was there evidence of it in the subsequent disbursement of the money. It was also voted at this meeting to submit to a vote of the electors of the county a proposition authorizing the creation of an indebtedness to the amount of $600 with which to provide a suitable courthouse for Goodhue County. What the character of the edifice thus contemplated would have been had the scheme matured is left to the imagination, for the proposition was defeated at the election.

Like all portions of the more accessible sections of the territory, Goodhue County received considerable accessions to her population during the two or three years following, and her development in other respects maintained a corresponding pace. Col. Hans Mattson and his brother-in-law, J. A. Willard, became leading factors in the region's prosperity. Early in the year 1855 a United States land office was located in Red Wing, with W. W. Phelps as register and C. C. Graham as receiver. This gave the village much local importance for a time, until the removal of the land office to Henderson, on the Minnesota River. The lands within this district were largely of a most desirable character, and hence, as immigration came into the country, they were rapidly taken up as homesteads or by the location of warrants, Indian scrip, or in other legal methods of acquisition.

Speculators were hovering like vultures over

the country, so that, for possession of the finest tracts, there was much competition. On these many squatters had located before the land had been surveyed and subdivided, and as a consequence there were many serious conflicts between rival claimants, which at times threatened trouble. The condition became so serious that a vigilance committee was organized in Red Wing for the protection of the squatters against the schemes of the speculators. The methods of the committee were generally effective and as a rule the squatters' rights prevailed. The usual procedure was that, when the offending land grabber appeared at the land office to establish his claim, he was hustled to the bank of the Mississippi and there was required to formally relinquish all claim to the disputed land or take the alternative of a ducking, with the possibility of being drowned.

The fertile lands of Goodhue and surrounding counties soon began to yield abundantly—in fact enormously. As in Southern Minnesota generally, wheat was, at first, the principal crop. Steamboats on the river and wagons on the land were the only means of transportation. Some years before 1870, Goodhue County was awarded the championship for grain production, and Red Wing was recognized as the largest primary wheat market in America, if not in the world. Elevators and flour mills were built on a large scale; general prosperity prevailed. The prosperity continues, although its elements have changed. Wheat has ceased to be king, but the other natural resources that make Minnesota famous are still working overtime for the benefit of the enterprising people.

Some Annals of Redwood County

Another, but later, grain-raising county perhaps three hundred miles west of "old Goodhue" may be mentioned as also typical of settlement and development under pioneer auspices that tried men's souls, but led to ultimate and abundant prosperity. By legislative acts of 1862 and 1865, Redwood County was created of territory forming part of Brown County and previously of Blue Earth County. Since then Lyon, Lincoln and Lac qui Parle counties have been formed from the original territory of Redwood, whose present area has comprised, since 1871, twenty-five townships. In 1856 to 1858 the Federal Government established the Sioux Indian Reservation on the west bank of the Minnesota River, a strip ten miles wide and extending from a short distance above New Ulm to Big Stone Lake, the so-called Lower Sioux Agency being in what is now the Township of Sherman, Redwood County. The county was named for the Redwood River. The first settlers were Col. Samuel McPhail, O. C. Martin, John R. Thompson, T. W. Caster, Orrin Fletcher and John W. Dunlap, who arrived at the Falls of the Redwood May 2, 1864. Notwithstanding the punishment and expulsion of the hostile Indians, who had been engaged in the great massacre of 1862, enough remained skulking in the woods to keep the whites in constant alarm. The settlers built log houses and a block house and stockade. Later in the month John S. G. Honner and David Watson joined the young community. A. W. Webster, J. W. Harkness and Birney Flynn came in the fall. The Indian scares of that year did not materialize in harm. Redwood's days of tragedy were a thing of the past.

In the summer a postoffice was established, with John R. Thompson as postmaster. The first election was held in 1864, when President Lincoln was reelected, sixty-five votes, all republican, being cast in the district, comprising the whole county. Colonel McPhail and T. W. Caster took the claims on which the Town of Redwood Falls was located. Later McPhail bought Caster out and had the village platted into 400 lots, which were sold in shares of twenty lots each at $100 a share. The first permanent officers of the county were elected in November, 1865. O. C. Martin, chairman; Hugh Currie and John Winters were commissioners; Edward March, auditor; L. M. Baker, register of deeds; Jacob Tippery, treasurer; Samuel McPhail, clerk of court and

county attorney, and Norman Webster, sheriff. At the same election the county seat was fixed at Redwood Falls.

The first term of court held in the county seat was at Redwood Falls over the store building of Louis Robert, in June, 1867, for the trial of what were known as the New Ulm murder cases, on change of venue from Brown County. The attorneys in the case were Col. William Colvill, attorney general; Samuel McPhail, county attorney, and S. A. Buell for the prosecution; and Judge Charles E. Flandrau of St. Paul, C. T. Clothier, Francis Baasen and John McDorman of New Ulm for the defense. The defendants were charged with drowning two men who had assaulted a bartender. They were acquitted.

Colonel McPhail donated a block of ground for county purposes, on which the first courthouse was built, in 1874. In 1891 a $35,000 courthouse was erected. Miss Julia A. Williams taught a private school in the stockade in 1864. In April, 1866, school district No. 1 was organized at Redwood Falls. The teacher was Edward March, county auditor and superintendent of schools. Now the county has sixty-seven organized school districts.

At the beginning the only means of communication between the little colony and St. Paul, the general market and base of supplies, was the Minnesota River, which was too uncertain to afford satisfactory commerce with the outside world. Boats then ran for a month or two in the spring and fall only to New Ulm, but the Redwood Falls people succeeded in having the itinerary extended to their town, forty miles. From 1865 to 1876 stern-wheel boats were able to make a trip or two to the falls in the spring.

In 1875 a large warehouse was built at the landing on the Minnesota called Riverside, by a company, to provide storage and give an outlet by water for the wheat crop, of which 60,000 bushels were brought and stored that fall and winter. In the spring of 1876 two side-wheel steamboats arrived at Riverside, laden with lumber, and took out the wheat in store and a large amount from Redwood and private parties. But the boats were stranded on a sandbar at the mouth of the Blue Earth River and the grain had to be transferred to the railroad. This ended the Riverside and steamboat transportation scheme. The warehouse and a hotel, which latter had been built by Daniels & Son, were removed to Redwood Falls and used in erecting an elevator and hotel there.

The first newspaper published was the Redwood Falls Mail, in September, 1869, by V. C. Seward, which was bought by William B. Herriott in May, 1873. The name was changed to the Redwood Gazette. The paper is still going and Julius A. Schmahl, secretary of state, is the owner.

The First Railroad in 1873

The first railroad to reach the county was the Winona & St. Peter, in 1873, extended to Redwood Falls in 1878. The Minneapolis & St. Louis built to North Redwood in 1885. The Redwood County Agricultural Society was organized in 1873 and held its first fair that year. It has since acquired forty acres of land and put up good buildings. The enterprise has been profitable from the start. The land office of the Redwood Falls Land District was established in 1872 with Col. B. F. Smith register and Maj. W. H. Kelley receiver.

W. F. Dickenson was the first banker, H. Benke & Brother the first in general merchandise (next to Louis Robert, who had a store in the stockade), and Dr. D. L. Hitchcock the first physician. The first grain elevator was put up in 1878, of 100,000 bushels capacity. The first birth was of Henry Thompson, son of J. R. Thompson, in February, 1865, and the first death that of William Honner, son of J. S. G. Honner, April 12, 1865. The first religious services were held by a Baptist clergyman in August, 1865, and the first marriage was that of George Coffee and Amanda Cole, the ceremony being performed by O. C. Martin, justice of the peace. The first sawmill was built by the Federal Government at Redwood

Falls in 1855. McPhail, Martin & Thompson got possession of the property in 1865 and sawed the lumber for all the frame buildings in the vicinity. The first grist mill in the county, now called the Redwood Roller Mills, was built in 1868 by Park Worden and S. J. F. Ruter. The first bridge in the county was a Howe truss structure built across the Redwood River at the Dalles in 1871 at a cost of $5,000, the money being granted by the Legislature. There are large deposits of kaolin in Redwood Falls and extensive granite ledges in the county, along the Minnesota. They have been made the basis of a profitable industry.

Redwood has loyally followed, or perhaps has led, in the procession of its south-state sister counties, in switching around to a diversity of crops—not abandoning wheat, but ceasing to depend entirely on it, as in the early days. The culture of corn, from which dairying, cattle growing and pork-fattening all spring, has been thoroughly introduced and acclimated. One farmer writes:

I began to raise corn for the ears in 1895, and have raised and ripened every year since. I have matured fields of white and yellow dent that averaged eighty bushels per acre. Last year I had twenty-eight acres in corn known as Minnesota No. 13, a yellow dent, which averaged sixty-four bushels per acre. By this I mean seventy-five bushels on cob, green. I received $2.50 to $5.50 per bushel for the seed, averaging about $3.25. The greatest secret of raising mature corn is to properly prepare the ground before planting. One good way is to plow about April 15th and drag at once, then in about two weeks when the weeds have started nicely disc the land; then about May 12th or 15th, disc again and drag and plant. I raise corn principally for seed, depending mostly on Minnesota No. 13, although I have a field of Reed's yellow dent that is well eared out now (August 1st), and in all probability will mature. My seed corn land last year brought me $140 per acre, and I hope to do equally as well this year. My Minnesota No. 13 is about eight or nine feet high now and in some cases has fully developed ears. They ought to be well dented by September 5th.

Another Sample County Far Northeast

Lake County may be cited here as another Minnesota county far removed from both the others just mentioned, presenting problems and having a history entirely different from either of them, yet from the midst of unpromising environment, easily establishing a claim to high rank among the grain-growing counties of fortunate Minnesota, while at the same time holding its own in other lines of present and prospective agricultural advancement. This portion of Minnesota offers especially good inducements to men of limited means desirous of developing a farm home. While it is true the timber must be removed, the obstacles confronting the settler are all before the eye, there being no climatic conditions to contend with. From this land, timber can be procured for building, fencing, fuel, etc., with no greater cost to the settler than his own labor, and when the land is brought under subjugation there is absolutely no question about its ability to produce.

Root crops, vegetables, dairy products and poultry are the leading articles produced from this soil during the early status of its development. These are found to be very profitable, as a ready market is always found at the mines and lumber camps. No expensive machinery is required, and the progress which can be made is only measured by the energy and ability of the new settler. Small fruits are found growing wild in every locality. Meantime the land is being prepared for the splendid crops of grain which always reward the labors of the husbandman after its wildness has been subdued and its real merits have been disclosed. Lake County was organized March 1, 1856. It contains 2,400 square miles. Although it is twice as large as Rhode Island, which has two United States senators, it for a long time experienced trouble in getting one state representative. A special act of the Legislature remedied this defect. There are approximately only three thousand acres under cultivation, so that prospective settlers need have no fear of being crowded out by competition.

Although the long famous "Section 30" property is located within its boundaries, Lake is essentially an agricultural county.

Lake County is located in the extreme northeastern portion of Minnesota, in what Governor Johnson once spoke of as "The most interesting, fertile and resourceful region yet developed on the continent of North America." It is bounded on the south by Lake Superior, on the north by the Canadian boundary, on the east by Cook County, and on the west by St. Louis County. The decided fall of the land and rarely passing 90 above in the summer, although 100 above has been reached on different occasions. But when the thermometer does reach that extreme point the cooling zephyrs from off the lake usually make restful and refreshing sleep possible. The mean temperatures for the past ten years have been: Spring, 37 degrees; summer, 63 degrees; autumn, 43 degrees; winter, 14 degrees. The soil is of glacial origin, which nature has patiently fertilized every fall for centuries while waiting for the civilizing touch of man. Its

Fodder Corn on the Shore of Lake Superior

presents an opportunity for the development of a large amount of water power from the hundreds of streams that flow to Lake Superior. With the harnessing of the multitude of waterfalls the prosperity and achievements that might result from industrial development are beyond comprehension. Although the climate becomes milder every year, Lake County has not yet achieved distinction as a winter resort, but its summer weather is grand, glorious, ideal, and for those who enjoy three or four months of winter the climate is no drawback. The fall of snow is moderate, merely furnishing an abundance of moisture for the spring crops. The temperature is not erratic, seldom going lower than 20 below in winter virgin richness makes superfluous the addition of any artificial fertilizers.

Some of the Cereals and Markets

Both wheat and corn flourish in Lake County and these, with all other grains, fruits and vegetables, find a ready nearby market at Duluth, and a score of towns and villages in Northeastern Minnesota, not one of which is yet surrounded with a sufficient number of developed farms to anywhere near supply the local demands. The barley of Lake County brings a top malting price at the terminal markets. The Northern Minnesota barley is of such a high grade that it is in great demand.

The threshing cost of barley is about six cents a bushel, as compared to 9 cents a bushel for wheat. Barley is a great crop for enriching the soil, feeding to stock and driving out weeds. The last thing in the fall the farmer plows the land thin—what is known as skin plowing, to a depth of about two inches. In the spring he runs over it with a harrow to start all the weeds germinating and turns to his other work. Along about May 25 or June 1, after he has completed seeding on other crops, he turns his attention to this land again. The weeds have now grown up to about six inches. He plows them under, running the plow about four inches deep, and seeds his barley. The young growth which has been plowed under makes a soft, mellow bed, which is very essential in barley growing. At this time of the year the sun is hot and there is plenty of moisture in the ground, so that the barley is up in about four days, ahead of the new growth of weeds. The barley crop then matures in about seventy days, and when the field is cut, the binder takes off the heads of the weeds along with the matured grain, thereby killing two crops of weeds in one season. By plowing the land immediately again, it will leave it in a fine condition for wheat the next year. There is a great deal of rye raised and the crop is on the increase. It is good for fattening sheep, for it is sown in the fall and the sheep are allowed to run on the field and crop it down, which makes it stool out better. Rye is an excellent crop to use in connection with raising stock and is good for killing weeds much the same as barley.

Among the towns above referred to as furnishing fine local markets is Hibbing, on the Missabe Range, famed as the richest village on earth, having an assessed valuation of $90,000,000. Hibbing is built on the edge of the greatest open-pit iron mines of the world, and the very ground the village is built on is some of the most valuable real estate on earth. Within the village limits are 8,832 residents and in the smaller villages and mining locations surrounding and tributary to Hibbing are about as many more. Hibbing schools cost $500,000, and the library $35,000, and the city hall $135,000.

Virginia, also on the Missabe Range, has large lumber interests. Two of its sawmills cut annually 300,000,000 feet of lumber. Virginia has a population of 10,473 within the corporate limits, and a tributary population outside variously estimated at from five to ten thousand. Within two miles of Virginia are demonstrated ore bodies containing 500,000,000 tons of iron ore. Its school equipment is valued at more than half a million dollars; its courthouse cost $150,000. A $60,000 library is soon to be completed, and a $50,000 postoffice building is in course of construction. It has a fine park system, waterworks, electric lighting system, miles of paved streets and sidewalks, two hospitals, four railways, twenty-seven daily passenger trains, numerous factories—in short, everything that goes to make up one of the livest, busiest towns in the country.

Then there are the other Range towns—Eveleth, 7,036 population, modern, bustling, up-to-date, in every respect. Chisholm, population, 7,687, deriving its growing support from immense mines surrounding it, is on a par in point of wealth and activity with the others mentioned. Among the lesser centers of population on the Ranges are Ely, population at the 1910 census, 3,572; Tower, population, 1,111; Aurora, 1,119; Biwabik, 1,690; Buhl, 1,005, and Gilbert, 1,700. Other markets that clamor for the Northeastern Minnesota farmer's produce are Grand Rapids, Itasca County, population 2,230. Other towns in the county are Cohasset, population, 521; Deer River, 900; Nashua, 2,080; Coleraine, 1,613; Marble, 887; Keewatin, 695, and Taconite, 549. In Lake County are Two Harbors, a bustling port on Lake Superior, population, 5,500, and the Village of Knife River, 491 population. Cloquet, in Carlton County, where are located immense sawmills and lumber yards, has a population of 7,031; in the same county are Scanlon, population 572; Carlton, 597, and Moose Lake, 526. Sand-

stone, in Pine County, where the quarry industry is important, has a population of 1,818; Pine City, 1,258, and Hinckley, 673. Aitkin, in Aitkin County, has a population of 1,693; Brainerd, Crow Wing County's live-wire town, has a population of 8,526. In this county is located the main body of the Cuyuna Range now in process of rapid development, some of the larger towns and villages of which are Crosby, population, 1,400; Cuyuna, 1,000; Deerwood, 586, and Barrows, 400. All these towns have increased in population over the figures here given, since the 1910 census.

What Might Be in Grain Raising

Experts tell us that if wheat were produced as it could be and should be in this country, the yield would average twenty-five bushels an acre and the cost would not exceed forty cents a bushel. On such a basis as that the producers might increase their acre profits and still save the consumers something like $150,000,000 a year. For the production of the present total crop of about 700,000,000 bushels of wheat 50,000,000 acres are planted. At twenty-five bushels to the acre, less than 30,000,000 acres need be planted. That such a result is possible there can be no reasonable doubt, and the tendency of the producers is already in that direction, but it will be many years before such results are generally secured. From 1886 to 1895 the wheat crop of the country averaged 12.7 bushels an acre; from 1900 to 1909 the average was 13.9 bushels. The average of the last five years has been 14.4 bushels. In the same time the acre value of the grain has increased 50 per cent. A part of this gain is due to improved methods of cultivation and a part to more careful selection of seed, but much of it is doubtless the result of improved mechanical appliances. To those who are puzzled or burdened by the increase in the cost of flour in the last ten years it may be said that the increase is due almost, if not quite entirely, to the increased price of wheat. Ten years ago the farm price of the cereal was about sixty cents and it is now one dollar and upwards.

CHAPTER XXXII

THE DAIRY AND LIVE STOCK REGIONS

Only a few years ago the dairy region in Minnesota could be very accurately defined as embracing the two southern tiers of counties, just north of the Iowa line, across which the industry had spread from that progressive commonwealth. Itself lying above the latitudes of torrid blood and torpid livers, Iowa had, speedily after its first settlement, discerned its own facilities for producing healthy cattle, nourished on its pure ozone, its sweet grasses and its sound grains, the necessary consequence being rich and superabundant creams, butters and cheeses from its flourishing farmsteads. The natural result was, this copious overflow of dairying to the adjacent Minnesota homesteads, which were even more lavishly endowed with similar and even superior resources in the same line. Further and further northward the battalions of dairy cows have wended until now the dairy region may fairly be claimed to cover the whole state. Even Lake County, in the farthest Northeast, rejoices that prosperity follows the cow just as surely as the Constitution follows the flag. Golden streams of milk turn quickly to streams of gold—and land never wears out where there is a herd of cattle to fertilize it. Highly nutritious grasses, wild or tame, grow there upon the least provocation and any kind of a clearing becomes in one season a good pasture. Springs and streams furnish plenty of good water for stock. Without question, they say, Lake County is destined to become one of the greatest dairy regions of the "Bread and Butter State."

Fuel for the "Melting Pot"

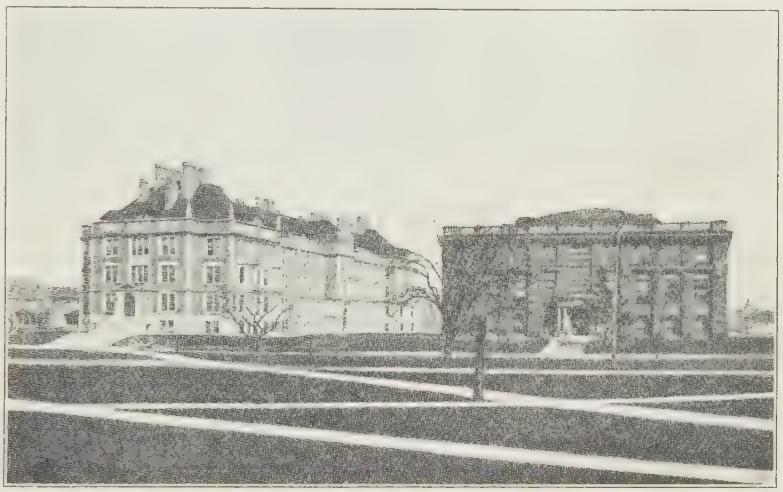
The introduction of dairying has greatly facilitated two very desirable things in the social betterment of our people—it has expedited the amalgamation of our diverse nationalities into one homogeneous and prosperous American, Minnesotan race, and it has so lightened and brightened many aspects of the Minnesota farm woman's life that those aspects are much more attractive than in that elder day before the neighborhood creamery had supplanted the household skimmer, the hand churn and other badges of domestic drudgery.

What the "melting pot" of our conglomerate races has in hand was shown in one of our early chapters, but is brought freshly to mind by the announcement that cosmopolitan interests at the University of Minnesota were united in May, 1915, at a banquet given in Shevlin Hall. Every national club on the campus was represented. The banquet and evening program were under the auspices of the Cosmopolitan Club. The German Club, Le Circle Francais, the Komenski Club, composed of Bohemian students, the Scandinavian Society, and the Menorah Society, made up of Jewish students, united with the Cosmopolitan Club at the banquet and represented nineteen nations, namely: Germany, Finland, Japan, India, Norway, Argentina, China, Canada, Cuba, Peru, Denmark, Greece, Russia, England, France, South Africa, Siberia, Sweden, and the United States. The following after dinner speech was made in eight different tongues:

We who are fortunate enough in these troubled times to live in a part of the world far from the stage of warfare are glad to be here. We are glad to express our hope that this community, which is made up of many elements, some of which are represented here this

evening, will feel an uplifting influence in this heterogeneous but harmonious meeting. Organized cosmopolitanism, such as ours, is yet a small account, but it is undoubtedly increasing. Until it becomes a building factor nations will wrestle with nations and people with people. Only when humanity is considered first will our motto be realized, that above all nations is humanity.

The dairying industry, which is scientifically encouraged among these farmers' sons at the university, is easily a recognized element in their facile Americanization.



Folwell Hall and Physical Laboratory, University of Minnesota

And to the farm women, whom past conditions have long chafed like a file, with modern kitchen and dairy and laundry conveniences, labor is greatly lightened and efficiency released for occupations beyond the mere cooking, washing and churning. The girl who desires financial independence need not be driven to the city in order to earn an income. She ought to be helped to find it in her own community, perhaps on the home farm. Of occupations inside the farmhouse, canning, preserving and dairy work have attractive features and should be handed over entirely to the women, if they want the profit from those industries—and there is handsome profit to be made from them. The outdoor industries possible to the women of the farms are more healthful and present cloud-bursts of opportunity. Poultry raising, with the selling of the products, especially the duck and turkey business, offers fine opportunities for profit; and women have a peculiar aptitude for such a vocation. There are innumerable outdoor avenues of employment for the farm girl, once you can get her out of her household slavery.

Early Dairies in Washington County

In the interest of strict historic accuracy, it must be explained that the production of cream, butter, cheese, etc., was not entirely an overflow into our state from the farms of Iowa—merely the "creamery" feature was, but that, in modern acceptation, is its most important manifestation. The irrepressible Henry McKenty, the territory's most energetic real estate boomer, made one of his largest and most characteristic deals early in 1854, when he entered several thousand acres of prairie farming land in Washington County, by land warrants, at $1.25 per acre. In the spring of 1855 he sold the same land to a colony from the East at $5 per acre, clearing 300 per cent. His total net profits on this transaction were $23,000, which he at once invested in more land, on which he in turn made almost as great profits. This land lay

in the Cottage Grove District, between Stillwater and St. Paul, and afterwards a portion of it became Oliver Dalrymple's first experiment at successful bonanza farming. But these original colonists, besides raising grain, produced milk, cream and butter for the ready market found in the near-by cities. The creamery was not in vogue, and the methods were crude, rude and comparatively unremunerative, bearing hard on the farmer and his wife, but the hard workers eventully succeeded. And to this day, Washington County, little advertised, is one of the champions of the state, agriculturally, as witness the following:

Washington County maintains a successful county fair.

It travels in the blue ribbon class at the State Fair.

It holds an annual horse show—and a fine one.

Six of its progressive communities put on corn and grain or industrial shows every winter.

Stillwater, every midwinter, holds an exposition of grains, potatoes and apples.

Five live-stock shippers' associations annually save thousands of dollars for their members in the county.

Five active farmers' clubs contribute to the profit and enjoyment of Washington County rural life.

Two berry-shipping associations are helping to develop the small fruit industry.

Its boys enter for the acre-yield corn contests, and its farmers select their seed corn early in September.

Its farmers are taking hold of the alfalfa idea, and alfalfa is taking root in an increasing number of Washington County acres.

A very live Holstein-Friesian Breeders' Association is encouraging the breeding of dairy cattle and the building up of profitable dairy herds.

It has a Better Farming Association that "does things."

Years ago, a farming institute invaded the country. Soon farmers' institutes were the regular things in the county. In time there came the organization of the Washington-St. Croix Farmers' Club, which held annual corn shows and frequent educational meetings, building up an interest in good corn. Creameries (butter factories) are not so numerous in Washington County as in some others, because of the excellent city markets for milk and cream delivered to actual consumers. But dairying, with the increasing city population, the better feeding and better methods, the improved breeds of cattle, and other progressive elements, is an industry with augmenting profits, and a promising future. Many a city laborer has resigned his portfolio as chambermaid in a livery stable or riveter in a boiler factory and adjourned to a suburban milk and berry farm, for an easier, happier life.

From the slender beginnings, in Washington, and later in Freeborn County, has grown the tremendous fact that Minnesota leads all other states in the number and strength of its cooperative creameries. Charts and pictures present the facts. Since this came about through the dairy and animal husbandry division of the Minnesota College of Agriculture, such features are properly a part of the college exhibit.

Effect of Intelligent Encouragement

During his official tenure, Governor Eberhart frequently elaborated on the good effect of scientific work in dairying, through the influence of the state dairy school, the state dairy department, the farmers' institutes and the organization of farmers' cooperative creameries. During fifteen years, the average product of butter fat per cow in Minnesota increased 50 per cent. In the national butter making contests, Minnesota has won six out of eight national championship banners, and today we have nearly one thousand creameries for the production of the famous North Star butter, the premium on which over and above ordinary market prices in New York is sufficient to more than pay the refrigerator cost of transportation from Minnesota. Briefly, our state, which twenty years

ago marketed a dairy product valued at about five million dollars, now derives an income from this source approximating fifty million dollars a year. And this is only part of the story, for our dairy industry has become one of the leading factors in the campaign for industrial diversification and conservation of soil fertility.

Doubtless our progress in dairying has assisted the general forward movement of the live-stock industry, says the governor. At the International Live Stock Show in 1907, Minnesota gained, among others, the first and second prizes for the best young Shorthorn herd, and the first and second prizes for the best Shorthorn calf herd. Our poultry product exceeds in value twenty-five million dollars a year, while the total live-stock product approximates one hundred and fifty million dollars, which is about equal to the combined annual gold and silver product of the United States.

In connection with dairying operations we are told by experts that the farmer who harvests only the ears of his corn crop wastes a by-product worth from five dollars to fifteen dollars an acre. The stalks, leaves and husks, when properly harvested—just at the time when the ears begin to glaze—average a value of nearly five dollars a ton, and the average crop produces three tons to the acre. But when the stalks are left standing beyond the time of ripening; when sun, wind, rain and frost have stripped them of their food elements, they are practically worthless. On thousands of farms, corn stover, with all the richness of the plant at its prime, has taken the place of hay for roughage. These farmers make the corn crop a double profit crop. They get the 60 per cent of value in the ears, and the 40 per cent of feeding value in the stalks—a full 100 per cent corn harvest. These farmers are safe against a shortage of roughage. They either sell the hay crop or they reduce their hay acreage.

Improved Breeds of Cattle

When the northern sections of the state were new and were almost wholly given over to wheat growing, Mr. James J. Hill distributed a very large number of thoroughbred bulls to the settlers free of cost, and started a tendency for high quality stock raising that has kept up ever since, and farmers there are constantly buying prize animals at fancy prices to keep up the quality of their herds. This tendency for class in stock raising has made Northern Minnesota famous. The cattle are a source of wonder to the stock breeders. It is a well known fact that these cattle are larger and better bred, as a rule, than those of any other locality.

Everywhere among the farmers you will find an effort to keep the breed pure, and you can scarcely find a cow that is less than 14-16 grade. A majority of them are fit for registration.

The best feed in the world for cattle grows so abundantly and can be fed so cheaply that there are big profits in cattle raising. There is a splendid market at South St. Paul, and stock generally commands the top price in the yards. Six years ago, there was not a creamery in Kittson County, while today there are more than a dozen, each of which is doing a thriving business. Most of them are organized under the farmers' cooperative plan.

Dairying has truly become a big industry and the quality of butter is famous in the entire State of Minnesota. The conditions which are particularly favorable for butter-making are the abundant and varied production of grasses which retain their succulence during the entire growing season; the extraordinary diversity in the other foods produced, as coarse grains, corn and field roots, also the purity of the air and the water.

There is so much controversy between owners of different herds of dairy cattle that we may almost concede all pure bred or high grade animals of the accepted families to be acceptable and desirable. The following statistics are taken from carefully kept records of a herd of pure bred and grade Holsteins. During the month of December a herd of twenty-six cows in all stages of lactation, eight of them heifers, produced a total of 20,828

pounds of milk, which at $1.85 a hundred netted $385.31. The average production of each cow for the month was 801 pounds, of 3.5 milk, an average value of $14.82 per cow. The cost of feed for these animals, which included silage, alfalfa and unicorn dairy feed, averaged $6.30 per month for each cow. The net profit showed an average per cow of $8.52.

This record is being duplicated by hundreds of careful farmers who are applying modern business principles to their work, and are making it pay well. These cows are common, ordinary grades, one-third of them heifers, and some of them have been milking for more than a year. It is a good record for the Holstein breed, and shows the possibilities for the exercise of careful business methods in application to every day farm work. That Holsteins pay in the conversion of crops into milk and manufactured dairy products, has been shown in many ways, and the dairy industry promises to be one of the greatest in the Northwest. Many farmers are catching the spirit of progress in extending alfalfa production.

The abundant growth of vegetable and root crops, together with the forage crops of all varieties unequaled in other sections, make practically every Minnesota county an ideal spot for the production of live-stock. The grasses growing wild in the timber sections wherever the sunlight can reach the ground, furnish abundant pasture of the best quality for the development of young stock. The most profitable in this line is the dairy cow. This dairy business is considered a great mainstay in developing the timbered sections. There will be found in one of the elder Disraeli's charming essays, in a quaint volume entitled "Curiosities of Literature," laid down the general proposition that a written description of any locality must of necessity be incomplete and far from satisfactory. There is no doubt that a descriptive article, if depending on its word-painting alone, would prove inadequate in all cases to give the reader a fair conception of the place written of. We believe our readers will agree that word-painting should be left to the poets, while hard-headed people of the twentieth century confine themselves rather to cold facts and statements that will bear analysis. In a recent bulletin Superintendent McGuire of the Experiment Station calls attention to the fact that ten dairy cows can be made the means of livelihood on a farm, even though a small farm. If these cows average 250 pounds of butter fat a year it means that the income from butter alone will be in the neighborhood of $750 a year.

No Irrigation—No Dry Farming

It is the ability to safely place reliance upon the rainfall that contributes so largely toward making Minnesota the Land of Certainties. Not only is dry farming unnecessary, but the ideal distribution of the ample rainfall provides every advantage possessed by irrigated land. The farmer gets water without the necessity of purchasing a "water right," paying an annual up-keep charge or taking a chance on the sufficiency of the water supply available. Minnesota is a natural dairying region. Consider a country in which there is an inexhaustible supply of pure, sparkling water on every hand; in which clover, red-top, timothy, Kentucky blue grass and other grasses grow with unequaled abundance; where the native grasses, succulent and high in protein value, grow so rankly that in one season they often attain a height of four to six feet; where the woods are a tangle of cow peas; in which corn and practically every known small grain crop can be matured, and where succulent roots are produced in enormous tonnage. Add to this a grazing season as long as that of Iowa and Illinois; a temperate winter climate and unequaled summers; sunny skies; unlimited shade and shelter and the countless other items that go to make up a perfect dairy country, and we have Minnesota in a nutshell. The country is dotted everywhere with creameries, for the demand for Minnesota dairy products is so great that they always top the market. The local markets alone consume a tremendous amount. Towns which a few years ago were only sending a can or two of cream to market

occasionally, are now drawing cream checks running from $5,000 to $25,000 a month. In one town in Northeastern Minnesota where disaster was predicted when the sawmill upon which it had for years depended was shut down, the cream checks totaled $250,000 within three years after the lumber industry ceased to be of importance. In sections where there are no co-operative creameries, there is a ready market via rail in Minneapolis, St. Paul, Duluth, a score of Iron Range towns, and in the larger towns of Minnesota.

Dairying has been so long established and so profitably operated in Southern and Central Minnesota that little space is required here to rehearse its history, or to exploit its present condition. In the most northern regions, the industry is newer, and until of late there has been less assurance of success. During the past five or six years the experiment farm has been given largely to working out a system of farming for this section of the state. Dairying is the base of this system of farming. Anyone who has made a careful study of the country and the crops that do best could come to no other conclusion than that dairying will be the most profitable system for the average farmer.

There are two very good reasons for advocating dairying in a country so favorable to that industry as Northern Minnesota. The dairy cow is the most productive of all farm animals and in dairying less of the soil fertility is removed than in any other branch of agriculture. The demonstration of this may be seen in the fact that the dairy farmers are the most prosperous the world over, whether in Minnesota, Vermont or Denmark. In this section of the state where the acres under cultivation must necessarily be few, what crops are grown should be made the best possible use of. That is in feeding on the farm and selling a finished product. Butter is the highest finished product of the farm. The creameries that have already started in Northeastern Minnesota and have sufficient patronage, paid over 27 cents per pound for butter fat during the past year.

J. J. Hill Bldg., Minnesota Agricultural School, Crookston

What Itasca County Shows in Dairying

Northern Minnesota soon will be a land of prosperous farms and largely of dairy farms. The cut-over country is peculiarly adapted to dairy farming, and the whole emphasis is based upon fitting dairy farming into the scheme, or of fitting other efforts in the dairy farming scheme. Creameries are springing up everywhere, as fast as the number of cows in a community indicate that business can be provided. The other parts of the state will have to watch Northern Minnesota. It promises to

take the lead as a dairy country, not only for the state but for the whole Northwest. Itasca, the central county of the northern tier, is consequently, perhaps, the Northern Minnesota County, fairly to be taken as typical. This county submits the following official statement of its intention to become the banner dairy region of the state, and the reasons therefor:

Above all, this is the dairyman's country.

Grass comes in everywhere, grass and clover. Three to five tons to the acre are the usual harvest in two cuttings.

Fodder corn grows ten or twelve feet high and yields ten to fifteen tons to the acre of succulent and nutritious feed. In silos it insures a supply of the best fodder on earth. Corn may be ripened also, but it is hardly necessary when the stalks are so rich in food values.

Rutabagas, mangels and other roots, return a thousand bushels to the acre and upward, balancing up the ration with the hay and the corn.

The climate is invigorating for cattle, as well as for people and the cows give a steadier flow of milk where they are not vexed by the change that afflict many sections.

Furthermore there are six full months of green pasture for the cattle of Itasca County. The grass springs up as soon as the snow is gone. It keeps green through midsummer and remains good pasturage till the snow covers it in December or the last of November.

The herd at the experiment farm built up from common cows, without any fancy stock, gave a gross yield last year of $77.90 per head in butter, while the cost of the feed was $31.24 per head, a net return from each cow of $46.60 above the cost of feed. Assuming that the skim milk and the calves were worth the labor of keeping them, that gives a profit of $46 per cow. And that is the record of the common cow, a record that is equaled by individual farmers.

The Side-Lines of Dairying

Dairying is the ambition of nearly every first class farmer and the local creamery is the ambition of every farming community. Grand Rapids was first to establish a creamery in that region, and is now distributing among the farmers their creamery checks twice a month. Deer River and Cohasset are shipping their surplus cream to Grand Rapids, giving the dairymen an outlet until they have enough cows locally to sustain a creamery. Thus co-operation plays an important part in developing farm profits.

Minnesota has nearly one-third of the co-operative creameries of the United States. There are 614 in the state. This is nearly double the number in any other state, says L. D. H. Weld, of the agricultural college, in a pamphlet. The statistics were gathered as a result of a law passed by the Legislature of 1913, which provided that figures on co-operative movements should be collected by the college. A summary of the tables follows:

	Number	Annual Volume of Business
Creameries	614	$21,675,252
Elevators	270	24,000,000
Stock-shipping associations	115	6,000,000
Stores	120	4,250,000
Fire insurance companies	154	696,732
Telephone companies	600	900,000
Cheese factories	34	637,224
Potato warehouses	20	100,000
Miscellaneous	86	2,500,000
Totals	2,013	$60,760,000

"Co-operative creameries constitute 72 per cent of all creameries in the state," said Professor Weld, "and 42 per cent of the farmers of Minnesota are patrons of co-operative creameries. There is no other important dairy state where the butter industry is controlled to such an extent by the farmers themselves."

Raising chickens and hogs goes along with the dairy farm. The skim milk is said to be worth as much for feeding as it was before the cream was taken off. The farmer who has as many cows as he can tend, can look after a few hogs and a small flock of chickens at the same time, and double his profits. With skim

milk, clover, wild peas and all sorts of roots, hogs can be finished in good form. As for chickens, a little patch of barley or buckwheat or oats will round out their feed to perfection.

Dairying gives the best returns per acre of any form of farming, and maintains the fertility of the soil at the same time at the highest pitch without commercial fertilizers. The combination of cows and clover, the bacon hog and the flock of chickens, with potatoes and cabbage for a commercial crop, is the sure way to farm prosperity of the highest type, the combination for which Itasca and neighboring counties are peculiarly fitted. Those who are practicing this combination of dairying with farming are proving successful.

Northern Minnesota has a market at its doors, better yet within its boundaries. Right there the villages, mining towns and lumber camps have had to depend upon supplies shipped a hundred or five hundred or even a thousand miles. The home producer can get the same price and save for his profit the freight, the shrinkage and the middle-man's charges. There is not enough raised yet to supply the local market. The Grand Rapid's creamery in this natural dairy country does not even produce enough butter so far for Grand Rapids alone, not to mention the ranges. Close by are Duluth and Superior, with 125,000 population. They never can feed themselves. In St. Louis County there are 75,000 people in the mining towns, whose supplies are mostly shipped through Duluth. Itasca County growers and others reach these towns by an inside track without going through Duluth. There is not enough butter yet to supply the local market. Butter production in the United States does not keep up with the demand. Butter, moreover, because it is a most compact product of the farm, can be shipped to any market. Even where there is no railroad dairying is possible. When one can load $900 worth of produce on an ordinary farm wagon, hauling it to market does not eat up the value. Dairying is profitable in a new country and even more profitable in a settled district.

A Cow to the Acre

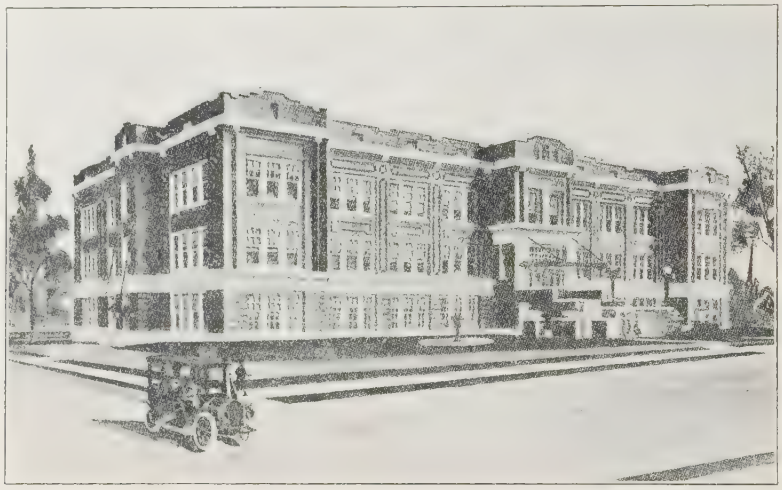
Minnesota is one of the few favored localities in which a cow to the acre can be pastured. Experiences like that of William Haenke, of Wolf, are not uncommon. This man, who came from Milwaukee to work at his trade of butcher in Eveleth, began farming in 1908 with a heavy debt and $7.12 in his pocket. Today he has a quarter section valued at more than ten thousand dollars that is making him a cash return of $500 a month. On his 160 acres he keeps an average of 140 head of cows, thirty of which comprise his milk herd. From a beginning in a log cabin he has succeeded to a roomy, modern dwelling, and an up-to-date well-ventilated barn. An average dairy cow can be counted upon to yield a revenue of from $1.00 to $3.00 per week on cheap land and with the cheap feed so abundantly provided by Nature. As to the quality of the dairy products, the state has won nine out of eleven silken banners for the highest average score at the National Creamery Buttermakers' contests in open competition with all the other states of the Union. At the Paris Exposition in 1900 the state won the highest award, the Grand Prix, for butter. Minnesota's list of victories in the dairy field is too long to enumerate here, but it is the most imposing of all the states in the Union. Naturally every community and practically every farmer, aims to work into dairying—the most profitable branch of agriculture, the one that maintains at the highest point the fertility of the soil. Farming pays here first, because the land is so fertile, the seasons so favorable, the results so sure; and second, because the market conditions are right. The best market in America is right at the door.

A. A. Chase lives five miles north of Deer River, on Chase Lake, and is a farmer who finds time to do some farming. He says:

"I was the first settler in my neighborhood, and have been there nine years. The land is good, with clay subsoil. Timothy and clover do exceedingly well; I never saw better in any country. I seed down my land as fast as I

get it in shape, and it yields a good crop every year. There are no crop failures. I use all of my hay for my own stock. Formerly I sold some of it, but now I have stock enough to use it all. There is not much government land in my neighborhood, but there is land held by nonresident owners for sale at low prices. All kinds of timber grow there. The lake adjoining my farm is a mile long and half a mile wide. It affords very fine fishing. I am well satisfied. A man with moderate means can get a good start here easier and quicker than in any other place I know of."

Lower Mississippi or the Valley of the Nile. Sow seed upon the clay brought up from a deep well and a crop will grow upon it. You can never exhaust this soil if it is occasionally seeded down or rotated. Wheat has been grown upon the same land continuously for thirty years. This is the home of No. 1 hard wheat. Here flax reaches its greatest perfection. All small grains grow at their best and corn is establishing a new kingdom in the Red River Valley. Clover and timothy thrive; vegetables are rich in flavor and sound in bulk. It is a country of diversification, where dairy-



New Crookston High School

In our chapter on the grain regions, a sketch of the history of grain raising in the Red River Valley, applies to Polk County in part, the Red River forming its western boundary while the eastern portion of the county is outside the valley and possesses distinctive characteristics of its own. A description of the Red River Valley is also a description of Western Polk County. It is a broad level plain—the floor of an inland sea that extended far to the north thousands of years ago. The soil is composed of the rich silt deposited through countless ages and covered with a humus of decayed vegetable matter that has been accumulating through countless ages since. Its wonderful fertility cannot be exaggerated. It is as rich and lasting as the delta lands of the

ing and stock raising thrive always. Polk County lies in the center of what is destined to be the greatest and richest farming section of America. Its soil, its climate, its products and its nearby markets must make rich the far seeing farmer who settles here, say its confident people. The following are some of Polk County's statistics:

Population	40,000
Area in square miles	1,934
Average acreage in each farm	303
Miles of railway	255
Number of country schools	216
Number of horses	14,000
Number of cattle	21,000
Number of sheep	8,000

Number of creameries	22
Value of farm property	$21,000,000
Yearly value of farm products	7,000,000
Annual rainfall, inches	28

The counties and localities named in this and other chapters for purposes of illustration, are selected indiscriminately, somewhat at random, and not with a view to giving them special prominence. The fact is that all our counties are good, and in each case many others would serve for illustration equally well.

Clover and Alfalfa

The frequent mention of the forage crops, clover and alfalfa, in connection with dairying as well as stock feeding, renders some allusion to them proper here. In Northern Minnesota, clover sowed with grain on the experiment farm in 1911, cost $1.60 per acre for seed. In October cows were turned in to pasture on the clover after the grain crop had been harvested. It gave the equivalent of one day's pasturage for thirty cows, to the acre, without hurting the chances of the crop next season. Reduced to butter, it gave twenty-two pounds to the acre worth $5.50, or more than three times the cost of the seed, with the hay crop still to come. Clover and timothy hay may be counted upon for four or five tons to the acre. From a small load of clover, there was threshed out clover seed worth more than one hundred dollars.

Five years ago one might safely say that there was hardly 1 per cent of the land in clover. Today about 20 per cent of improved farms is devoted to clover. The first start of clover in that region, was due to the efforts of the late Prof. William Robertson, of the state experiment farm at Crookston. He was quick to see the peculiar adaptability of the soil in those counties to the growth of the clover plant. Last year one farmer threshed about sixty-six bushels of clover seed from eleven acres. The market price of clover seed is about eleven dollars a bushel. This was threshed with an ordinary threshing machine, as there was no huller near.

Clover is a wonderful crop for retaining its hold on the soil and enriching the land that has been overworked with some other crop. As a feed for stock it is in a class by itself. In the opinion of eminent agricultural experts nowhere on the globe does clover grow better. Old logging roads along which hay has been hauled are everywhere found grown up with a rank tangle of clover, timothy and red-top. These are in fact the only "weeds" that bother the North Minnesota farmer. Medium red and alsike are usually sown because the large clovers become too rank in growth. Single plants up to seven feet in length are found growing wild in the brush, particularly in burned-over sections where the sun has long had access to the soil.

The meadow lands in some northern counties grow up in what is called wild-pea vine hay, which cuts about two tons to the acre. After it has been cut several seasons there springs up a crop of wild red top which cuts from one and one-half to two tons per acre. After that has been cut and the stock has been pastured on the land, there springs up a wild blue grass which makes excellent pasture, but is not used for hay.

Alfalfa is a comparatively new crop in Kittson County, but is rapidly increasing in acreage. Three crops of alfalfa á year can be raised and it makes very fattening feed for hogs. The clay subsoil, which is essential in growing alfalfa, makes the growth very heavy even in the dry season. The advantage of growing alfalfa cannot be over estimated, as this crop has an important bearing, first, on maintaining the nitrogen supply in the land; second, in maintaining vegetable matter in the soil; third, in providing the best kind of fodder for live stock, and fourth, in providing an ample supply of nitrogenous fodder to balance the corn. How many Minnesotans know who introduced alfalfa into this state? It was a German named Grimm—an excellent farmer—who in the spring of 1858 planted the first seed. Full of common sense and determined in everything he undertook, the tiller of the soil devoted years of his life to its cultivation

on a farm near Chaska, Carver County, and today in Grimm alfalfa, the people have a crop of almost inestimable value to the northern country—a variety which, if sown over large areas where it is not grown, would be worth millions of dollars annually.

Grimm alfalfa in the beginning did not have the high percentage of hardy individuals that it now possesses. But Grimm was a determined man and although the severe cold of the early days killed out some of his seed, he finally won by planting the seed that survived, thus producing a "Grimm" strain that would withstand the Minnesota climate. In 1904, the attention of the United States Department of Agriculture was directed to Grimm alfalfa and experiments were begun with it in 1905. The first lot of seed was received from Prof. J. S. Shepperd, of the North Dakota Agricultural Experiment Station, in October, 1904. Since that time it has been grown in comparison with a very large number of varieties representing practically all the more important alfalfa growing regions of the world. So far as known there is no case of record where the comparison was a fair one, in which the hardiness of Grimm alfalfa has been exceeded by any other. The results obtained by several practical farmers in Minnesota have borne out Government experiments.

Stock-Raising in Minnesota—General Shortage in Meat Animals

As bearing upon the general subject of stock raising in this state, especially as to its future promise of remunerative prices to the producers, the United States Department of Agriculture, on February 7, 1914, issued a report from which the following extracts are made:

With regard to meat animals, our estimates indicate an accumulated shortage since the census year [1910] of approximately 19.2 per cent, or 8,536,000 head, of cattle; 11.6 per cent, or 6,509,000 head, of sheep; and 5.2 per cent, or 3,214,000 head, of swine. The indicated total shortage of meat animals since the census of 1910 is therefore approximately 18,259,000 head, or nearly nine beef cattle, seven sheep and over three hogs for each 100 of the total estimated population in January, 1914. Notwithstanding this tremendous shortage in the number of meat animals in the past four years, the estimated farm value of the cattle, sheep and swine on farms on January 1, 1914, was $395,487,000 greater than the estimated value of these animals in the census year of 1910.

The shortage of meat animals is probably due to a number of contributing causes, such as the encroachment of farms upon the range territory; absence of a proper range-leasing law permitting economical management and utilization of ranges; the shortage in the corn and forage crop due to the severe drought in Kansas, Nebraska and Oklahoma in 1913, which caused the farmers in those states to dispose of their meat animals; the increase in the value of land and the increased cost of labor and stock feed, resulting in greatly increasing the cost of production; the decline in stock raising on farms in the East and South because of poor marketing facilities resulting from many local slaughtering establishments having been driven out of business by the competition of the great central slaughtering establishments of the West and Central West; the temptation to sell live stock at the prevailing high prices rather than to continue to carry them with high-priced stock feed, possible loss from disease or accident, and uncertain prices the following year; increased tendency to operate farms under short-term leases, with no incentive to maintain soil fertility through stock raising; possession of leased farms changed at wrong season of year for handling stock economically; enormous losses from cholera in swine; and the competition of higher prices for other farm products.

Raising Cattle for Beef

Minnesota has a large variety of soil, but all of a highly productive character, and scientific examinations show that the soil in Minnesota contains more plant food than the average in other states. To begin with prominent cattle breeders are feeding stock in this state—cattle brought from other localities, a fact which proves that stock raising is the specialty of this vicinity. At the World's Fair in Chicago, samples of Minnesota soil which were exhibited there, were awarded the prize

for containing more plant food than any other state in the contest. Hence, it is not surprising that the production of beef is a growing industry in all sections of Minnesota. The quality and quantity of crops produced make it especially adapted to this industry. In the opinion of Prof. Thomas Shaw, the state is more favorably situated for dairy productions than Holland; for growing beef than Aberdeenshire, Scotland; and for growing high class pork than Denmark. As a stock country it is unequalled. It is commonly observed that beef cattle carry more natural flesh when feeding on our succulent grasses than do cattle grown in any other section of the country. The production of beef is largely limited to the finishing of feeders at the present time, but the industry is rapidly developing and holds promise of great success in the future.

As Governor Eberhart said: "We must have manufactures, commerce, arts, schools, churches and government, to round out our sphere of civilized existence, but the foundation of them all, including human existence itself, is the farm." From the earth come all the materials for manufacturers, the commodities of commerce and ultimately the source of support for all human institutions. During the past half century our country has devoted its energies to the development of manufacturing and commercial industries, to such an extent that the scientific methods of agriculture necessary to insure not only the permanency of our institutions, but the very existence of human life itself, have been comparatively neglected. The pendulum is now swinging back to the farm, and our great nation is becoming aroused to the fact that its most vital concern is the elimination of waste, the promotion of scientific methods of agriculture and the conservation of that soil fertility which is the foundation of our entire social, political and commercial superstructure.

Corn is an essential prerequisite to the production of both beef and pork. Its growth is rapidly becoming an important branch of agriculture in Minnesota, and the yield in both quality and quantity is a match for the old corn belt of the United States. Statistics show that as far back as the year 1899, Minnesota raised almost 1,500,000 acres of corn which yielded over 47,000,000 bushels and at the St. Louis World's Fair a northern county farmer walked off with one of the prizes for a superior quality of corn. Fodder can be raised in abundance in all parts of the state and is a boost for the live stock interests of the state.

While Minnesota farmers can successfully raise any kind of farm products in tame and wild grasses, she stands head and shoulders above all others in both quality and quantity of production. Grasses thrive, as we have shown, in every part of the state. At the last state fair, Beltrami County exhibited some clover which measured six feet and two inches in length and some wild blue joint grass which measured five feet and seven inches.

All sections of Minnesota seem to have climate and soil needed for the production of grains, grasses, etc., required for beef cattle, while most of them have the breeds of animals best adapted for the purpose. The conversion of a large part of the western range country into farm land has stopped the production of beef in a wholesale way in the West. The West has long produced stockers and feeders to be shipped to the corn belt and finished for the market. The passing of the range has made it necessary to produce these stockers and feeders somewhere else. Such stock can be produced most economically where pasture can be furnished at a small cost.

Our Minnesota prairie farms, both in the older and the newly settled districts, are well adapted to cattle growing and the problems in the "logged-off" northern counties are being rapidly solved. That pasturing will reduce the cost of clearing several dollars per acre, is now well recognized. The most economical method of clearing is to cut and pile the brush, burn it, scatter in grass seed, and pasture the land for several years. The tramping and feeding of the live stock prevents the growth of brush and weeds and greatly facilitates the rotting of stumps. In this way, pasturing of cut-over land affords an opportunity for profit in

two ways: First, in land clearing; and second in the profit that comes from keeping animals on cheap pasture.

Two of the items that in addition to high land value make the production of stock and feeding cattle in the "corn belt" of Illinois, etc., rather expensive are shelter and fencing. In Northern Minnesota there is plenty of timber, stone, sand and gravel, so that buildings can be constructed at a minimum outlay of

On the Road Through the Woods Near Pokegama Lake

cash. The same is true of fencing. In many sections rails are plentiful, also the best quality of posts can be had for cutting. Although the winters are long, the season suitable for pasturing is as great as in many of the corn-belt and southern states, because of the heavy character of the soil and the abundant rain fall which makes grass grow abundantly, usually from May 1 to November 1. Much of this cut-over land, when brushed and seeded to clover and timothy produces from two to four tons of hay per acre. As soon as the land can be plowed, it produces excellent crops of fodder corn, roots, millet, peas and oats; in fact, all of the common forage crops can be grown as successfully here as anywhere.

Sheep, Wool and Mutton

Minnesota is particularly adapted for sheep growing, but this branch had been neglected and had gone to the prairies of the West. However, farmers have begun to take more to this industry during the past few years, with remarkable success. Sheep raising is already an important profitable business in this state, as sheep require undulating land, and over 75 per cent of Minnesota is of this character, according to geological surveys. The State Experimental Farm recently made a test in raising sheep, which proved conclusively that Minnesota is a sheep state, as well as a cattle state. Ten head of sheep were successfully pastured on one acre of land and the same ten head were fed all winter from the product of one acre. The experimental farm also sent a crate of five head of sheep to Chicago in 1901, and 1902, in a contest with the world, and in both cases, Minnesota sheep were awarded the first prize.

Sheep are a source of profit in more ways than one in Minnesota. For land clearing they are only excelled by goats, which also thrive in this fertile region. A flock of twenty-five sheep are more than equal to the labor of one man in clearing out the brush, killing off sapling growth and trampling rotted logs into the soil. Unmarketable hay and stump pastures are turned into mutton and fine quality wool. The sheep find their feed in the wild vetches and natural grasses, returning a profit of from 65 to 100 per cent annually, with a minimum of attention. Sheep should be found on every Minnesota farm, and as the old prejudices against the industry are losing ground in the light of experiences had with them in recent years, they are rapidly increasing in number. Sheep do not require a warm

range, for of all animals they are most amply protected against the cold, but they require a dry range, and for this reason their pastures must be well drained. Any sheep that can live through the blizzards they are called upon to weather on the plains, prairies, and far western deserts, will do well in Northern Minnesota, where shelter and pure water are ample. Given the same amount of attention, the losses from wild animals in the sheep business will amount to less than on the open range. In Southern Minnesota, wolves have been practically exterminated. In the matter of the extent of range required for a number of sheep, Northern Minnesota so far outdistances localities in which sheep grazing is an important industry in its ability to provide feed on limited acreage, that there is no comparison.

A canvass of the principal cities of the country would show that consumption has a rate of increase thrice as rapid as the advance of population. The healthfulness of mutton, its suitability for summer use in warm climates and its growing popularity as highly fed animals of the best mutton breeds become more common in our markets, contribute to the rapidly enlarging demand. It is important that this branch of sheep raising should receive greater attention. The American people use about half the woolen goods made in the world. A majority of them live in the cool part of the temperate zone, and the individual wants and purchases are most liberal as compared with the clothing used in any other land. Our people are better able to buy than any other on earth. Numbering but one-twentieth of the population of the world, we use one-third of all the sugar, one-fifth of the tea, one-third of the coffee—indeed, from one-fifth to one-half of all the comfortable things of life are consumed in our favored land. We use 600,000,000 pounds of wool in our manufactures, but produce less than one-third of this great quantity, so there need be no fear of immediately oversupplying the demand, without taking into consideration the increase of population, which practically doubles every thirty years. We reiterate that diversity helps out on the farm. There is no business one can engage in requiring as little capital that increases as rapidly with right care, as handling sheep. Capitalists are letting out sheep on shares in all parts of the state.

Hogs and Pork

Naturally with the development of the dairy business the swine-producing industry assumes larger proportions each year. Minnesota affords cheap feeds for the production of pork—the by-products of the dairy together with clover and alfalfa pasturage and a minimum of grain for finishing. The bacon-type of hog is said to be the best money-maker. That the production of hogs is rapidly increasing shows in the fact that Northwestern farms have contributed unprecedented porker supplies in the past few months, presenting 221,000 hogs at the South St. Paul market in February, 1915, as compared with 116,523 sent in the same month of the previous year. The demand is increasing also, and prices are advancing. We must look conditions fairly in the face. The war in Europe is likely to continue for another year, perhaps for three, and if it were to stop within twelve months the belligerents will have to be fed at least for two years from the United States. These people cannot eat cotton, and they will need only a limited supply of it. Belgium acquired a surplus of the 1914 output of historic ruins, but America has, thus far, providentially escaped.

The steady increase of Minnesota's pork industry is shown forcibly in figures given out by Fred D. Sherman, commissioner of immigration. They show that of all the states contributing swine to the St. Paul Union Stock Yards, Minnesota is far in the lead. In 1900 400,844 hogs were shipped from Minnesota to the stock yards, while in 1913, 913,150 head were shipped, a net gain of 512,306 head. In 1900, 87,784,836 pounds of pork were supplied by Minnesota, and in 1913, 210,937,650 pounds were shipped, a net gain of 123,152,814 pounds.

The value of Minnesota pork shipped to the stock yards in 1900 was $3,072,469.26, and in

1913 it amounted to $16,875,012, a gain of $13,802,542.74. The following table shows shipments of hogs received at the St. Paul Union Stock Yards from 1907 up to the year 1913:

	1907	1913
Minnesota	638,538	913,150
Wisconsin	70,772	114,539
Iowa	1,780	4,780
South Dakota	85,875	59,995
North Dakota	69,545	163,033
Montana	317	1,087

These figures show how far Minnesota leads other states in the growth of her pork industry.

Minnesota farmers patronize and encourage the best breeds of swine, having learned by reading and experience those which are most profitable. Such strains as the Chester White are a delight to the eye as well as joy to the purse. We often read boastful assertions that the states south of Kentucky are the only regions for pork raising, but when visiting Georgia and seeing the brand of hogs locally known as "wind splitters" rooting in the woods for "mast" as a livelihood, easily outrunning any dog but a greyhound—all snout, ears, leg and squeal, we laugh at their competition.

The Value of Our Splendid Home Market

A considerable portion of the prosperity which has come to the Twin Cities especially and to the Northwest generally, during the past twenty years, has been due to the establishment of the packing industries and the resultant stock market at South St. Paul. In the nature of things the lumber interests have been shrinking, and the flouring business has become relatively less important, in many localities, but there seems no limit to the expansion of production of cattle, sheep and hogs on our farms, and their reduction to meat supplies at the great manufacturing center that has been built up here through the prescience and energy of A. B. Stickney and his colaborers in this field. The importance of the business transacted here, to the development of the greater community which the Twin Cities and environs constitute, is out of all proportion to the relatively small but rapidly growing population of the suburb. The item of fifty million dollars or more, which represents the annual volume of business of the hustling neighbor to the south, is not to be ignored in its bearing on the general distribution of wealth through Minneapolis and St. Paul trade channels.

Payment of immense sums to northwestern stockmen who come in from all directions with their shipments, turns into the coffers of mercantile establishment, hotels, factories and commercial enterprises of every sort that cater to the needs of the buying public a vast amount of money in the course of a year. Added to this amount are the expenditures of the thousands of men employed at South St. Paul who have their homes either in that city or in St. Paul and who purchase their supplies of all the necessities of life as well as the luxuries from Twin City dealers.

As active promoters of the industries of South St. Paul and of the agricultural development of the Northwest upon which those industries are largely based, are to be considered a large class of men, including bankers, commission merchants, brokers and others not directly connected with the packing establishments, or stock yards, which, of course, have been paramount essentials to that development In the twenty-seven years since the organization of the city, South St. Paul has been untiringly and effectively boosted by all interests working in harmony.

Adequate banking facilities have been provided for patrons of the market and at present two strong institutions look after the needs of patrons. With deposits averaging near three million dollars, the banks take a leading part in fostering the growth of business in the suburb and the advancement of agricultural interests throughout the vast tributary region. When Mr. Stickney, ably seconded by Mr. W. F. Phelps, secretary of the Chamber of Commerce, by Hon. Ansel Oppenheim, and others, first proposed this enterprise to business men,

their fervid predictions as to its growth seemed visionary. But they have been, already, grandly fulfilled, and another extensive packing plant, in that vicinity, is under serious contemplation.

Commission merchants engaged at the yards perform a most important function as intermediaries between buyers and sellers. There are twenty-one such firms at South St. Paul, and they provide a service for shippers and patrons of the market in looking after the details of sales and purchases of stock in a manner which only experience and the close knowledge of market conditions everywhere make possible. Through their agency the patrons are insured maximum returns at all times and are guarded against all possibility of losses to which inexperience or lack of knowledge as to trade might make shippers liable.

Fees and Commissions

For these services the commission merchants obtain fees which average a much smaller percentage of the value of the commodities handled than is common in other lines of marketing where commission merchants are involved. They fill a real need and their function is one which can by no other means be so well performed. Their interest naturally is to increase the volume of business at the yards, and to do this the live stock production of the territory tributary is given every encouragement by these men. They have backed liberally with their energy and money every movement for the advancement of animal husbandry, and to their efforts in no small degree is due the present flattering status of the northwestern farmer and the gradual supplanting of the strictly grain-growing farmer by the agriculturist of diversified activities and enlarged farms, enlarged barns, enlarged homes and enlarged bank accounts.

Cattle, sheep and swine being the important meat-animals raised by our farmers, and finding thus a ready market at these packing houses convenient to the Twin Cities, where the highest prices are paid for them and all the by-products are utilized, constitute the leading subjects of financial and commercial interest. But other live stock, including horses, dairy cows, etc., are incidentally handled, and the market therefor is perceptibly stimulated. The value of and necessity for a central market like this, which gives stability to prices all over the Northwest, is shown by the marked instability in such farm products as depend on local buyers. The Midway News at Merriam Park has made a specialty of calling attention to these instabilities. We quote a sample illustration:

With our excellent mail service, splendid shipping facilities, long distance telephones and a weekly newspaper press that weekly connects all sections of the State, we appeal to the reader if a Home Market such as the following is not a crime:

	Wheat.	Eggs.	Butter.	Potatoes, New.
Alexandria	85	16	25	65
St. Cloud	89	18	25	80
Benson	81	16	22	1.00
Osakis	86	18	25	1.00
Owatonna	92	18	28	60
Lake City.....	95	17	23	75
Waseca	92	17	25	1.60
Northfield	87	16	26	1.25
Mankato	92	18	27	1.25
Fairmont	85	16	24	1.25
Belle Plaine.....	90	17	18	60
Albert Lea.....	95	16	26	75

Evidently there is something else at work, here, besides the law of supply and demand and an efficient, economical administration of our railroad and warehousing facilities.

The sudden mobilization of European troops and the sudden invasion of one another's countries without the formality of a declaration of war, simultaneously with the universal closing of the stock exchange, conclusively proves that the Foreign Market is in an even worse state of moribundage than is our own Home Market.

Lady Warwick, of England, lecturing in New York, 1912, told how the shipping of cheaper meat and grain from Chicago and Minneapolis had "sapped the foundations of the territorial aristocracy in Great Britain,

producing a lot of splendid paupers who try to keep out of the poorhouse by marrying American heiresses," but added that much of Europe was now making its living out of the capital it had invested here. "However," she added, "the annual migration of summer visitors from America to Europe sets an example of prodigal expenditure which even those with American dividends in their pockets find it difficult to follow." Fortunately the bad example of the loose-purse tourists has been, for the time at least, reduced in volume, and the visible supply of addle-pate "American heiresses" has been partially cut off.

Horses

March 4, 1915, Gen. I. R. Sherwood, of Ohio, delivered in the House of Representatives a most notable speech on the horse, which has attracted a great deal of attention and has been commented upon favorably all over the country. The horse has always been regarded as an engine of war, he said, and Christ rode on the more docile and peace-loving ass. Wherever in Europe or America we erect monuments to great heroes, we generally put them on a horse. Frederick the Great, the Duke of Wellington, Napoleon, Grant, Sherman, Logan, Thomas, Robert E. Lee, Stonewall Jackson, are all mounted on horses. The horse was made quite as prominent, at least, as the man who rode him. All literature and all heroic poetry has immortalized the horse down to the one which carried Sheridan from Winchester, twenty miles away. With reference to this General Sherwood said:

> Have you ever stopped to think what would have become of General Sheridan and our army that desperate day had General Sheridan made the ride in an automobile? Could he have made it with a "busted" tire? Could he have inspired the boys with courage anew with a machine instead of the black charger that with foam on his flanks and nostrils red as blood carried the courage of his great master into the hearts of the musketeers? An immortal poem was born that day that will go singing down the ages; not inspired by General Sheridan, but by General Sheridan and his horse. It is not the war horse that Christian civilization of the twentieth century, now in its dawn, should care to exploit. It is the domestic horse. The horse of peace, the horse that carries his master in the exhilaration of the wind, along pleasant valleys, by running brooks and meadows green with verdure; by woods vocal with the song of birds, to make him forget his nervous worry over business cares and catch an appetite and the serene joy that awaits good digestion.

About the most insistent demand that comes from the farms today, aside from the demand for the scalps of the middle man and the trusts, is the call for more power. The department of agriculture, the agricultural colleges, experiment stations, agricultural papers, point out to the farmer, at every turn, that he is raising less on an acre than ever before. In scornful tones they tell him how he is not running his business as it should be run. Two-thirds of the population of the United States are admonishing the other one-third that it must hustle around and raise bigger crops for the other two-thirds to eat. The bankers and railroad presidents advise the farmer with a calm certainty and confidence of statement that is inspiring, that he must plow deep and deeper, he must plow early, that he must fall plow, disc and harrow. He must haul lime and fertilizer and cultivate with greater assiduity. He must conserve moisture, raise bigger crops and keep down the high cost of living. All of this, the farmer believes. As fast as machinery for doing all these things has been perfected, he has taken it and done what he could. Lack of power has been his greatest drawback. He has added at least six million horses and mules to his equipment in the United States, in the last ten years. He has increased the weight of the ordinary farm horse 250 to 300 pounds in fifteen years. But need for power has increased far faster than has the power.

A pint of kerosene has more potential power in it than the same quantity of dynamite. Dynamite has a wonderful power to destroy. But a mushroom can lift just as much as the same weight of dynamite, provided you give it

time. A lichen growing in the crevice of a rock can split the rock. Frost has a tremendous power to lift and disintegrate.

Gasoline, gallon for gallon, is not so valuable for purposes of power, as kerosene, unless you want a quicker explosion and wish to travel faster. The ideal thing for very fast transportation would be dynamite, but the trouble is that it carries a man so much faster than he can think, that the shock disintegrates his molecules, says Elbert Hubbard. For the big farmer and the ranchman, the power needs are

Minnehaha Falls

being met to a large extent and with a fair degree of satisfaction. A tremendous amount of power farming machinery has been sold into the North. It has been stated that $4,500,000 of power machinery was sold into the Northwest during the past year.

Notwithstanding the advent of electric transit, autocycles, automobiles, auto-trucks, jitneys, etc., for transportation, gasoline engines and electric motors for power, horses have vastly increased in number and in average value they have grown from $48.24 in 1890-9 to $109.32 in 1914, as elsewhere set forth. America has 25,000,000 horses. We have more horses than any other country in the world. We have more horses than Germany, England, France and Spain combined. Also, the cost of horses today is higher than it has ever been before. One-fifth of all the farmer raises goes to feed and care for his horses. In America, we do not eat horses and they do not give milk. Instead of horses, we will raise cattle. Just now, it takes three cows to buy one horse. This ratio will eventually be reversed by oil or electricity, and thus will we keep famine at bay. Replace a horse and you give back to the world five acres of land. Minnesota has her full share in both phases of this increment, in which and for which we all rejoice. He who loves not "that noble animal, the horse," has a mind of soft punk, and a soul of reinforced concrete. Official statistics give the following average value of farm animals on January 1st of the years indicated:

	1914	1913	1912	1911
Horses	$109.32	$110.77	$105.94	$111.67
Mules	123.85	124.31	120.51	125.62
Milch cows	53.94	45.02	39.39	40.49
Other cattle	31.13	26.36	21.20	20.85
Sheep	4.04	3.94	3.46	3.73
Swine	10.40	9.86	8.00	9.35

	1910	1909	1900-9
Horses	$108.19	$ 95.64	$71.99
Mules	119.84	107.84	84.98
Milch cows	35.79	32.36	30.12
Other cattle	19.41	17.49	18.09
Sheep	4.08	3.43	3.13
Swine	9.14	6.55	6.46

	1890-9	1880-9	1870-9
Horses	$48.24	$67.78	$62.07
Mules	58.79	76.63	75.65
Milch cows	23.35	26.65	27.27
Other cattle	16.53	19.77	17.54
Sheep	2.23	2.21	2.32
Swine	4.81	5.18	4.76

Poultry Growing

Besides a strong State Poultry Association, there are various district and county associations, and the industry of producing eggs and fowls for market is one that runs into millions

of dollars. J. K. Felch, a well-known poultry judge, who has attended several state exhibitions, says: "All the conditions in Minnesota conduce to a marvelously quick growth of poultry stock and all know that quick growth is always accompanied with excellence of flesh and brilliancy of color. I have only to say that New England and Canada have in Minnesota a formidable competitor in the race of producing superior chickens, turkeys, geese and ducks." The industry supports one of the best poultry papers in the country, the Herald, of St. Paul.

Even the children are interested here and elsewhere. Solemn-faced, long-coated, bewhiskered experts held the floor for hours and delivered long lectures to a group of attendants at "Farmers' Week" at the State College of Pennsylvania, but they did not seem to be getting anywhere. There was change, when a little twelve-year-old girl took the floor. She knew how to tell her story. She told the gathering of people all she knew about turkeys and they soon learned that this little girl knew a lot. She said that the habits of the wild fowls should be studied by those who wished to raise them in captivity. The best brood she ever raised was when she allowed a turkey hen to conceal its nest in the forest. The hen brought home her brood in splendid shape. The girl summed up her turkey talk with the statement that she believed turkeys could be raised with profit on any farm where there was a little boy or girl to look after them, because the little boy or girl knew more about the natural way of doing things. And this instructor received more applause than all the professors.

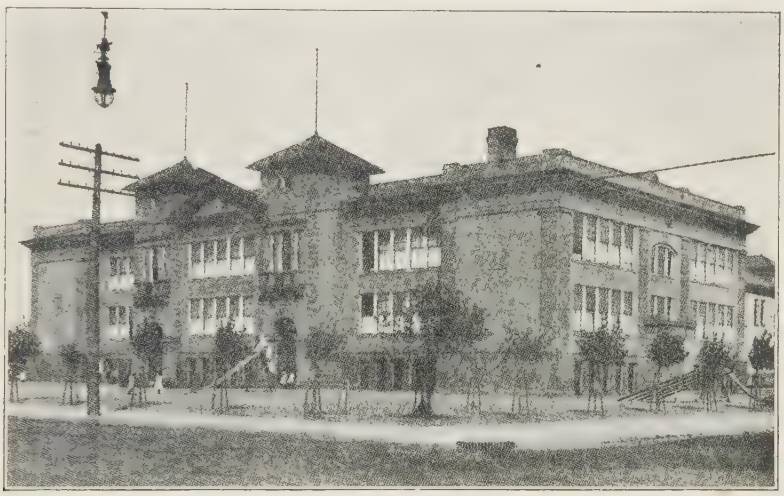
The Northern Minnesota Poultry Association held its seventh annual exhibition during the first week of December, 1914. It was a decided success, both from the standpoint of the number and quality of the birds exhibited, and from the interest manifested by farmers and poultry men of the surrounding territory. To those who have been actively connected with the welfare of this association from the time of its inception in 1908 it is especially gratifying to note that each year has witnessed a marked improvement in everything connected with it. In 1908, not more than 200 birds were shown, a large percentage of which were of mongrel origin, and something like two hundred and twenty-five dollars was paid out in premiums, while the 1914 show, comprising 450 birds, paid over six hundred dollars in premiums. Prospects for the 1915 show look exceedingly bright, for with the completion of the long-looked for armory in the heart of the City of Crookston, ample room is assured for one of the largest exhibitions in the Northwest. Many of its members are prophesying a 1,000-bird show.

Modern methods of packing eggs as advanced by the experiment stations in several states make it possible for the egg farmer to hold his surplus eggs for the season of high prices. They are then a better article in many respects than the cold storage product and bring a good price sold as packed eggs. When sold for what they are and used for culinary purposes, they give satisfaction and find a ready sale. Dairy and egg farming go well in combination by marketing the cream and feeding the milk to the poultry. There is no better egg producer than milk. Every farmer should keep accounts and know what it costs to produce the crop of potatoes, or eggs, and hold fast to a minimum price and never sell below it. With competent help unattainable at a price that the average poultry man can afford to pay, the successful poultry farm becomes almost exclusively a family affair.

Minnesota is surpassed nowhere in adaptability for raising fowls profitably. The South Shore District, near Boston, produces annually many thousands of choice roasters, weighing twelve pounds and over each, and bringing from $2 to $3.50 each to the men who raise them. Long Island has many duck ranches, handling from five to 20,000 birds, each, per year; and Petaluma, with many white Leghorn egg farms, ships her produce across the ocean. All these points became noted for the quantity and quality of production, through the efforts of a few who laid out the methods and were

copied by others. The increased production only enhanced the demand as the supply became reliable.

Experts agree that Minnesota has all the advantages possessed by these localities, or any other. Air, water, grains and vegetables are all favorable. Mangle beets, on soil that contains moisture, will yield 1,000 bushels per acre, if well cared for, and are relished by chickens, like apples by children. They supplement the concentrated grain ration, which puts so many hens out of condition. Most of the lake shores here are of gravel and small stones in proportion for grout for cement work. This, with an abundance of lake shore rocks, furnishes building material necessary for floors and foundations, which should be rat proof.



The High School at Hibbing

All Counties Are Good

Human ambition is the same here today as always and everywhere, says Paradis, the Midway philosopher. He reads in the Mahabharata, the oldest of the sacred writing of the Hindus, that when Rajah Nala had gambled away his Raj at dice to his brother, Pushkara, a story, the moral of which does not essentially differ from that of the mess of pottage, he finally staked his clothing and half naked, with his fair Zanayanti plunged back into the savagery of the jungle. And in the gospels, we read that after the soldiers had crucified the Savior, the King of Love, He possessing no other crown than the blessed diadem of universal charity and no other kingdom than eternal salvation, they cast lots for His raiment.

Every virile Minnesota farmer or stockman has a laudable ambition to live in the best county in this state and habitually asserts with vehemence that he does so live. A certain county here was once pronounced the best in the Middle West, as having the finest farms and farmers. Every county in the state shows an ambition to outrival all the others, through increased wisdom in agricultural matters.

One does not know where this increase could come to more positive or wider influence than in the high schools of the state, which are finally becoming agricultural high schools, with a deep attachment to the soil. Four score high schools, with agricultural courses, are now in full swing, and the earnestness with which the state's provision is being met by the ambitious young farming aspirants, is the full reward. It is certain that within the next five years every high school in Minnesota will be provided with an agricultural course by the state. It will be necessary to train up a com-

petent number of teachers for such a large project, since the eighty odd schools at present have to bring instructors from every part of the country. In time the supply will be adequate, not only for instruction, but for the end more specifically desired by the state—the farm itself. Within a decade this scheme should bear fruit in a universally improved condition among the farmsteads of Minnesota. This is the pioneer state in such general agricultural teaching. Minnesota is laying the foundations for the future, which cannot be gainsaid.

Paraphrasing the confident declaration of the celebrated Kentucky colonel, we may quietly but resolutely proclaim that as to our counties, some may be a trace superior to some others, but all are good!

CHAPTER XXXIII

FRUITS AND VEGETABLES PREVALENT

For many years—far too many years, in fact—the people of Minnesota accepted the dictum that this latitude was too far north to permit the successful cultivation of many of the most healthful, palatable, nutritious fruits of the temperate zone. Within the last three or four decades, however, there has been, year by year, an increase in the number, variety and value of the fruits made available by experiment and acclimatization, until, in 1914, the complaint was just and general that the supply of home grown apples exceeded the demand. Acclimatization, and plant-breeding, and patience have done their work up to this stage. These processes are working wonders in this age. According to Luther Burbank, the horticultural wizard, there is no previous record of a pure white blackberry. Yet there must have been one back somewhere, else how could Burbank have reproduced it? He found a small, ill-flavored, yellowish brown berry and interbred it with a large, luscious blackberry. In the first generation the blackberry was the stronger, but the qualities of the other berry were still in the offspring. The second generation showed greater indication of returning to the color of the more obscure grandparent—the white blackberry. In still later generations, a greater reversion took place and the pure white blackberry of fine flavor, "an inheritance from a remote and long forgotten ancestor," was finally produced. There is a lesson in this success. Probably the white blackberries of humanity can be developed without the aid of loveless eugenic marriages and young people will not be discouraged by the thought that because their ancestors were failures, they too, must fail.

If you can talk with crowds and keep your virtue,
Or walk with Kings—nor lose the common touch;
If neither foes nor loving friends can hurt you;
If all men count with you, but none too much;
If you can fill the unforgiving minute
With sixty seconds' worth of distance run,
Yours is the Earth and everything that's in it,
And—which is more—you'll be a Man, my son!

Intensive Farming

Field products, grains, such as wheat, corn, oats, rye, barley, flax-seed, etc., for which there are a constant steady demand, with a ready, cash market, first command the attention of the pioneer farmer. But with the settlement of the country, the increase of capital and the accumulation of agricultural knowledge, what may be termed "intensive farming" succeeds, with a rapidly accelerated momentum, both as to volume and profits. Dairy and poultry products; fruits and vegetables; market gardens and even city lot cultivation come into vogue, to diversify the industry, augment the revenues and stimulate the enjoyment of country and suburban agriculturists—the real agriculturists who work the farm, not those who merely "work the farmer." Add to these increments of pleasure and profit brought by intensive farming, the further ameliorations wrought by the rural mail, the rural telephone, the parcel post, the auto car and modern laborsaving machinery. Then we seem to approach ideal conditions of farm life. We certainly have reached conditions in vivid contrast with those prevailing only a generation ago.

The fact that the "farm to the table" movement, promoted by the parcel post, has led to official or semi-official instructions to producers for the most practical use of the facility, is so significant, not only to these producers, but to the general reader, desiring to keep abreast of the times, that we quote:

1st. The farmer must be able to supply produce regularly.
2d. His produce must be clean, wholesome and hygienically cared for.
3d. He must give attention to careful preparation of his produce for shipment.
4th. The prices must be fair. They must take into consideration the postage and also the extra trouble as compared with shopping in the city. It would be well if they could underbid the city market a few cents in order to compete successfully.
5th. The farmers must be prepared to answer promptly questions asked of them.

Spontaneous Efforts for Betterment

That the movement toward intensive farming, and toward better agricultural methods generally, is spontaneous as well as determined throughout this state, a vivid illustration may be cited here. On July 4, 1914, there assembled at Lake Traverse thousands of persons at a picnic to hear the reading of the West Central Minnesota Declaration of Independence and to see the raising of the West Central flag. The picnic was under the auspices of the Traverse County Farm Bureau and the West Central Minnesota Development Association. The day was full of events. Crowds began arriving before 5.00 A. M. and remained until evening to see the fireworks, motion pictures and participate in the dancing.

While the band played patriotic airs and the crowd cheered, the West Central Minnesota flag was raised. It is a banner five feet by eight feet, and is woven with the corn and alfalfa colors of the association. M. E. Harrison, secretary of the development league, read the new declaration of independence, not from the state or national government, or from any political party, but from "ignorance and jealousy and bad farming." Addresses were made by F. R. Crane, Great Northern crop expert; F. F. Marshall, county agent; Miss Josephine Schain, Minneapolis; Dr. John W. Powell, chaplain of the development league; Prof. A. D. Wilson of the University of Minnesota; E. S. Fowler, Minneapolis, and others. The new declaration of independence follows:

Farmers' Declaration of Independence

When for progress it becomes necessary for the people of a great agricultural district to dissolve the bonds that have connected them with unprofitable farming and to assume, among the communities of the earth, the station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes that compel them to the action.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men can succeed, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are good farming, good business and good living. That to secure these rights there must be knowledge, work, friendship and co-operation. That whenever methods are destructive of these rights it is the business of the people to alter or abolish them and to adopt new methods.

Prudence, indeed, will dictate that methods long approved should not be changed for light and transient causes. But when a long series of unprofitable experiences proves that a land is being impoverished and its people discouraged, then it is the right and duty of these people to discard such methods and provide new means for their own advancement.

Until a few years ago the history of West Central Minnesota was a history of fertile soil and intelligent people being gradually brought under the remorseless rule of the tyrant bad farming. In counties dependent for prosperity entirely upon the products of the land the soil was systematically robbed by single cropping. Gradually weeds gained a supremacy, men worked hard to make little profit, women and children felt the burden of work and loneliness. Life on the farm became drudgery. People, dissatisfied, left the district or stayed on to find fault with the country, their neighbors and themselves.

'Then came a change, as all things human change.' A few men saw the light and began to work for better things. The development

association was formed, work was started to teach the people to study and solve their own problems. The county agent came, agricultural schools became real powers for good through successful efforts to carry a message to the people on the land, county farm bureaus were born, farmers' clubs sprang up, the people of West Central Minnesota awoke. They are now standing on the threshold of a magnificent future.

We, therefore, representatives of Traverse County and West Central Minnesota, in community meeting assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these counties, solemnly publish and declare: That these counties are and of a right ought to be free and prosperous; that they are absolved from all allegiance to ignorance and jealousy and bad farming; that they have full power to study, to work, to play and to make their living conditions equal to any and to give to every man, woman and child an opportunity to live good, full-rounded and useful lives.

And for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honor.

A Field for Expansion and Concentration

Intensive farming, fairly considered, affords a wide field for both expansion of efforts and concentration of methods. The United States secretary of agriculture in an annual report calls our attention to the fact that, as a nation, we have not reached the end of the pioneering stage. With a population of less than one hundred million living on more than three million square miles, it is unreasonable to speak as if our territory had been much more than pioneered. According to best statistics available it appears that the total arable land in the Union is approximately nine hundred and thirty-five million acres, and only about four hundred million of this is in farms and improved. The opportunity for guessing in this field is unlimited, but according to the best guesses, it appears that less than 40 per cent of the land is reasonably well cultivated and less than 12 per cent is yielding fairly full returns, or returns considered above the average.

Instead of furnishing material for lugubrious reflections, this is cause for rejoicings. One of the chief glories of life in this country is that all the pioneering has not yet been done; all the avenues of expansion have not been filled up; all the broad acres have not been exhausted. We have not yet reached the end of the pioneering stage, and it is well. To have a part in the development of this vast virginal country is a privilege which for the man who has good red blood in his veins surpasses by far the placid satisfactions of life in the old and developed countries of Europe. The privilege of more intensely, intelligently and productively cultivating the areas that have been partially subdued is a still more satisfactory opportunity. And there is need of energetic action. The statement that New York City is constantly within forty-eight hours of starvation has brought the question of food home to our minds in a way that America has never before viewed the proposition. The farmer now holds the key to the situation. Frederick C. Howe, immigration agent at New York, tells us that the labor problem is a land problem; if we only opened up the tens of millions of acres of unused land "and let God's children go to work on God's land" there would be nobody hungry. Mr. Howe does not tell us how to do this. Hardly anybody tells us how to do anything. While these acres are being populated, we can at least venture to encourage the more advantageous use of those acres already occupied.

Help in the Good Work—Schools of Agriculture

Before going into detail as to what Minnesota has done and can do in the way of intensive agriculture, in the improved growth as well as the improved varieties of fruits and vegetables, it will be pardonable to pause here and designate some of the aids which have been afforded by thoughtful legislation and

wise administration to the advancement of the greatest of all the varied, important interests of the state. We have briefly alluded in Chapter XVIII to the good work done by the agricultural extension division of the extension service of the University of Minnesota which was organized in January, 1910, and is now probably the largest of its kind, in point of number of people reached, in this country. The work consists of many activities such as demonstration farm work, short courses, organization and assistance to boys' and girls' clubs, farmers' institutes, publications on timely topics, county fair work, organization of farmers' clubs, of which there are now about eight hundred and thirty in the state, representing every county, with from one to thirty-five clubs each. Then there is miscellaneous work of all kinds, such as taking charge of about one thousand meetings a year of teachers, organizing co-operative creamery associations and live stock selling agencies among the farmers.

One of the most interesting, and what may prove the greatest factor in the spread of information by this department, is the work of the county agent. There are at present agents in more than thirty counties who are devoting their entire time to the services of those farmers in the county who need their expert advice. The force of the agricultural extension division consists of the county agents, about eighteen specialists, and about fifteen farmers' institute directors, bringing the total up to perhaps seventy during the school year 1915. When it is realized that they are devoting their entire time to these duties and supplementing the activities of the agricultural college proper, some idea may be gathered of the vastness of the project and scope of the work. Naturally much of the credit for the wonderful advancement in agriculture disclosed in our annual produce statistics and in the annual exhibits at our state fairs, is ungrudgingly conceded to this eminently practical propaganda.

Central High School, Duluth

For the purpose of determining how much of real value the boys and girls who attend the Northwestern School of Agriculture at Crookston really carry back to the farm and to what extent they put their knowledge into practice, N. S. Davies, secretary of the Minnesota Red River Valley Development Association, visited the farm homes of a half dozen or more students of the school. On returning from the trip, Mr. Davies published a very instructive statement of his visits, from which we make room for two sample cases:

The K. O. Balstad farm east of Winger illustrates strikingly what brains will do on a farm. Mr. Balstad is a real genius himself, and has a real helpmate in his wife. Of their four children, Henry and Amanda graduated from the St. Anthony Park School, while Carl and Edward attended the School of Agriculture at Crookston. Their home is a model of convenience and comfort and the entire surroundings are all on the order of a real park. They have fruit of all kinds and the entire garden and lawn is dotted with flower beds. Every one in the Northwest is familiar with the Balstad "White faces," he having for many years exhibited a herd of pure breds at the fairs in this section. The Balstads ship three carloads of fat cattle each year in addition to their farming operations. They are at present building two silos on the home and one on the Henry Balstad farm. On the home farm a stock barn 130 feet long and 150 feet wide is being built with enclosed feeding lots on each side of the barn. To determine conclusively how easy it is to keep the boys and girls on the farm, Mr. Balstad, Sr., this spring had a flattering offer for the home place and had an idea that it would please the boys and girls if he would sell out and retire. When he broached the subject to the children there was such a storm of protest, a regular indignation meeting, that he stated that he would never suggest the subject again. No methods of inducement need be made to keep them on the farm and no inducement is strong enough to induce them away from it.

Continuing, I visited the Fossbakken farm, five miles north of Fosston. This is naturally a beautiful section of the country. On the Fossbakken farm two sons, Christ and Lewis, and the three daughters, Molly, Ida and Ella, are running the farm, their parents having died a number of years ago. Every one of the children attended the Crookston School of Agriculture. They have developed their farm into a real show place. All of the pastures are hog tight; they having about one hundred and fifty thoroughbred hogs, getting their start from Thos. H. Canfield, of Lake Park. They also have the finest herd of Holsteins in eastern Polk County, having secured several of the pure breds from the State Farm near Crookston. They are building a silo this year and intend to increase their Holstein herd as rapidly as possible.

It is a real revelation to visit farms where the sons and daughters take up the reins that are dropped by the pioneers and continue a development which not only means an increase in profits, but culture on the farm which equals and often surpasses that of the city.

Improvement of Country Roads

Road improvement is another efficient aid to agricultural betterment in Minnesota. The work of improving the highways has become of more importance in recent years because of the demand for rapid transit, not only by the farmer, but by persons desiring to see the country from a touring car. Farmers who in former years were satisfied to hitch up the team and occupy a good part of the day driving to the station with their products are realizing that nothing but a high-powered auto-truck will do. Naturally it is to their interest to have good roads. Nor does the good roads work benefit only the farmer or the auto tourist, but in sparsely settled Northern Minnesota—a land just opening up—and especially in Koochiching County, where $50,000 is to be spent this year, the State Highway Commission is working with the state forester to make more accessible the vast areas of state land. Good roads and the conservation of timber go hand in hand; both departments are cooperating in this respect.

Plans of the commission and the county boards provide for approximately 2,500 miles of roads of all kinds to be constructed this year in all sections of the state. Some idea of the vast amount of work being accomplished on the roads is shown in a report being prepared by George W. Cooley, state highway engineer, covering the past two years. There are eighty-three highway engineers in Minnesota, working with the county boards. These men, while directly in the employ of the State Highway Commission, are at the disposal of the local boards in each county to direct the work and to supervise construction.

Reports of the commission show that there is no standard type of surfacing used on the highways. Gravel roads or roads of sand-clay are the most satisfying, according to Mr. Cooley. Macadam construction is not general.

Eighty-five per cent of the highways of Minnesota are earth roads and the maintenance of such roads is a most important feature of the state road engineers' work. However, they are excellently maintained by constant supervision. To reduce the cost of maintenance the state highway engineer suggests that laws should be enacted limiting the wheel loads per inch of tire in width. He would also urge the strict enforcement of the laws against speeding on the highways by automobilists.

Bad roads are not a new grievance, nor is road improvement a modern reform. Chesterton, of pre-Kiplingite jingle, tells of that wonderful meandering British highway:

Before the Roman came to Rye or out to Severn strode,
The rolling English drunkard made the rolling English road.
A reeling road, a rolling road, that rambles round the shire,
And after him the parson ran, the sexton, and the squire.
A merry road, a mazy road, and such as we did tread
That night we went to Birmingham by way of Beachy Head.

Minnesota for Fruits

Early orchardists in this state met with many difficulties, first in choosing varieties adapted to the climate; second, in choosing soils and exposures suited to the new conditions found here, and third in adopting the forms of cultivation required by these new circumstances. Patience, perseverance and experience solved the problems in due time. And now, even in the extreme northern counties, next to the boundary of Canada, fruit growing is a success and rapidly extending. Agriculture and horticulture, even there, have advanced on a large scale into many special lines, such as truck gardening, apples, grapes, small fruits, nursery and greenhouse products, beet sugar, farm and garden seeds of all kinds, tobacco, cane syrup, hay, and various forage and forest products. Minnesota is the birthplace of the famous Wealthy apple, and the total apple crop is estimated at 750,000 bushels every year. On the reclaimed swamp lands of Northern Minnesota, near the source of the Mississippi, may be seen today 10-acre fields of celery, the equal of those in Kalamazoo, with crops which net the owners $1,000 per acre, while the cut-over lands, from which the white pine has been removed, exhibited clover at the county fairs, showing a growth of seven feet in height. Grown on similar lands, potatoes were exhibited last fall at Bemidji, twenty-five miles east of Lake Itasca, the source of the Mississippi, yielding at the rate of 665 bushels per acre. Thus, what was recently the northern wilderness, the region lying between Mississippi headwaters and the Canadian boundary, bids fair to become a most fertile and resourceful section.

These statements are only remarkable from the fact that they relate to unexpected revelations from that special latitude. Southern and Central Minnesota, since their successes thirty years ago, at the end of their pioneering experiments, have been noted for the excellence and profusion of their fruit productions. These have won first prizes at many national and international exhibitions in all parts of the country. In Fillmore, Houston and Olmsted counties and that region, extensive orchards have long been profitably maintained. At Lake City, Underwood and Emery have, for many years, kept up one of the notable fruit farms and nursery plants in the Mississippi Valley. All through the "big woods" belt and especially in the vicinity of Lake Minnetonka, splendid orchards, vineyards and berry-ranches have flourished for a generation.

Now comes Northeastern Minnesota and shows that apples, crab apples, cherries and plums are being grown successfully, and to a limited extent grapes as well. There are many localities in which the orchard business holds promise of marked success, but other intensive farming has given so much satisfaction to those who wish to derive a large income from a limited acreage that orchard development has been neglected. The region teems with over-

burdened fruit bushes, raspberries, blackberries, gooseberries, etc., growing wild in every county. That is the natural home of the strawberry, and the crop requires little attention there to be profitable. Small patches everywhere have demonstrated that strawberries, intelligently cared for, harvested and marketed, can be depended upon to bring returns of from $300 to $800 per acre.

Reports of researches in fruit growing at the state experimental farm at Crookston are that from hardier varieties of apples have been planted Hibernal, Duchess, Patten's Greening, Okabena, Wealthy. However, an experimental planting of some of the less hardy sorts has also been made, the list including such varieties as the Delicious, King David and Lowland Raspberry. Six varieties of crab apples have been planted, namely—Florence, Whitney Seedling, Transcendent, Sweet Russet, Early Strawberry and Virginia. The Virginia crab and Hibernal apple are to be used later as hardy stocks for top-working.

The varieties of plums under test are De Soto, Wyant, Forest Garden, Surprise and Compass Cherry. The Compass Cherry has been fruiting for the last two seasons. Some promising seedling plums that were found growing in the windbreak are also being tested. Two varieties of cherries, the Homer and Wragg, are being tested. Most of the orchard is given clean cultivation. The remainder is being intercropped with vegetables and strawberries. Cover crops are sown each fall to catch the snow and give root protection to the trees. Buckwheat, field peas and oats are used. The orchard trees have been making a satisfactory growth, but returns cannot be expected yet for at least two years.

Progress has been made during the past year in planting bush and small fruits. A hundred grapevines were set in the spring of 1912, Beta and Beta seedlings being used exclusively. The following standard varieties of strawberries have been planted: Senator, Dunlap, Sample, Warfield, Excelsior, Bederwood, Brandywine, and Splendid.

The Cost of Farm Labor

The wage of farm labor has not become an acute problem as yet, in this state. Heretofore the demand for large numbers of helpers has been mostly confined to the period of wheat harvest. But with the spread of intensive farming, dairying, fruit growing and gardening, that problem is liable gradually to arise. We are not here confronted as yet with the pauper labor of the Orient, but we may be, hereafter, even on the farms, as California already is. What that may mean we can partly surmise when a leading American engineer, Charles Page Perin, discussing steel making in India before the American Iron and Steel Institute, tells us that he can put pig iron on a ship in Calcutta for 50 or 51 cents a ton. Labor conditions in India, he goes on to say, are interesting and are constantly improving, whether for the laborer or the employer, he is non-committal. He says: "We employ at the steel works about 7,000 men and women natives and 159 Europeans. The payroll for the 159 Europeans is only between five and ten per cent less than the entire payroll of the 7,000 natives. The pig iron from the furnaces is carried by 'ladies.' They receive for this service approximately the sum of three and a half annas per day. Their pay has recently been increased. They used to get three annas, or six cents; they now get seven cents. Common laborers receive four annas per day—eight cents." Once a United States senator urged upon James J. Hill the employment of a wonderfully clever man to whom the senator was devoted. When the railroad builder asked the senator what the young man could do, he said, "Anything." "I know," said Mr. Hill, "but can he get to the bottom of things?"

We would scarcely expect a Hindu "lady" stevedore to take a very intelligent interest in her task, even at the advanced wage of "three and a half annas" per day. These things are all, however, relative. To the Browns Valley Tribune, which remarks: "The family with a good garden is not worrying

over the high price of food," the sage of Merriam Park responds:

> The Esquimau with a whale in the cellar is equally contented, but that does not solve the trade and transportation problems of progressive civilization.

Minnesota for Vegetables

The botanical law for grains which specifies that they grow to the greatest perfection nearest the northern limit of their production, seems to apply to most vegetables and especially to the root crops, which abound so generally and yield so abundantly in Minnesota, and particularly in its most northerly extremity. An official report of the experiment farm says: It is safe to say that nowhere in Minnesota, which is equivalent to saying that nowhere at all, can vegetables be grown superior in size and quality to those produced in the northern part of the state. Northeast Farm has grown nearly every known kind of vegetables, and annually tests many different varieties in the garden. There is no difficulty in growing any of the common vegetables, as peas, beans, sweet corn, beets, onions, etc. Strawberries are grown successfully on the Northeast Farm and yields of 3,000 quarts per acre have been obtained. This is official and authentic. It may be safely accepted as a fit prelude to our brief presentation of the subject.

In the matter of climate, the whole of Minnesota "the land of certainties" is pre-eminently propitious. Precipitation in winter is light, though there is often from one to three feet of snow on the ground. By virtue of the steady cold, the snow covering is usually kept intact on the farms. In spring generous rains are given. In June, when all growing things are doing their mightiest, there are frequent showers, and June is the month of heaviest precipitation in most years. It lessens in July and August, but descends more abundantly again in September, when plants are finishing their growth, and plowing begins for the next year's crop.

Then comes the fall weather and the Indian summer, nine years in ten an ideal condition for ripening fruits and vegetables and harvesting these crops. Last of all, perhaps in October, more often in November and sometimes not till December, the protecting snow blanket returns. Destructive storms seldom visit this section. Cyclones, the scourge of hail, enervating heat, the sirocco, the wearing wind, all are mostly unknown in this kindly country.

And the soil is always the best on every man's farm—the best in the county, as that in the county—that is, in each county—is the best in the state. An acre will furnish subsistence. Five acres will provide fair earnings and something to put in the bank. There is work in the woods while a man is getting his clearing started. For a young man there is the charm of pioneering without the fierce privations of the earlier pioneers. Now here is a singular fact: Every man in the county has the best piece of land that lies outdooors. You talk with a six footer who slings his pack over his shoulder to stride down a trail into the woods. His land is the best in the county. A settler drives twenty odd miles from Bear River Valley to one of the mining towns with a load of produce. It is a pleasure to hear him say his land is the best in the county. On sandy soil, where the jack pine grows, a rich farm has been made by good cultivation, with the help of the dairy cow; the farmer explains that his is the best land in the county. In the clay loam, which predominates, every farmer assures you his is the best land in the county. Such is his cheerful optimism, his undying patriotism. He admits he must work for what he gets—but he is willing to work. Only one man, so far, has been found to admit that life on a Minnesota farm is so easy that it actually encourages laziness!

Among miscellaneous crops produced in Minnesota may be mentioned rape, vetches, soy beans, millet, brome grass, Canadian field peas, spurry, sunflowers, hemp fiber, and to a limited extent, tobacco. In many counties tobacco growing has already been established on

a commercial basis. While alfalfa seed production has not been tried on an extensive scale, the clover seed business is well established. Clovers in this section are prolific of seed, the yields commonly secured running from two to six bushels per acre. One farmer in 1909 cleared from $60.50 to $115.20 per acre on the sale of clover seed. While this is an exceptional profit, there is good money in growing clover seed in Minnesota, owing to the demand for the seed by southern growers. The early amber sugar-cane, an exceptionally fine variety of sorghum, originated in Rice County forty years ago. Its seed was in great demand in the middle and eastern states; the demand extended to the Orient and quantities were sent direct from the farm to India, China and Japan. When potatoes from other sections go begging for a market, Minnesota spuds command high prices in the southern cities where they are in demand for seed. Burbank, McKinley, Early Rose, Early Ohio, Carmen, Triumph, and other standard varieties are grown with success. There is room for one good 160 acre pure-seed grower in each township in the state, without danger of over production, but it is hardly probable that growers will be so evenly distributed. That which seems more plausible may come true, viz.: Certain well-located community centers where the few enterprising progressive farmers of a communiay will agree to grow a certain one or two kinds of corn, wheat, oats, etc., for seed purposes. To do this will require a number of carefully-graded necessities, such as pure strains, clean seed to sow, clean well-prepared land, careful handling to prevent mixing and conscientious grading before offering for sale.

Beans, peas, radishes, cabbage, table beets, cauliflower, carrots, tomatoes and other garden truck, strawberries, raspberries and a host of other varieties of bush fruits are capable of producing large profits. Fifteen tons of cabbage, 400 bushels and over of table beets, 1,000 bushels of carrots, 25 bushels of beans, and other truck crop yields in proportion are common. Rutabagas will grow at the rate of from 600 to 1,200 bushels per acre, and mangels yield 20 to 30 tons per acre. Sugar beets, turnips, carrots and other roots are all productive.

Intensive Farming a Side Issue with One Man

In order to test his own theories that roasting corporations, reducing the tariff, passing resolutions, viewing with alarm, boycotting and mob-law will not reduce the high cost of living, Hon. G. G. Hartley of Duluth, a capitalist with ideas, turned to his Annandale farm within the city limits and on one single acre of land that the year before had been practically useless, wet, stump-infested and despised, produced a crop of head lettuce that sold for $3,000. Thus came a 3,000-dollar crop from a single acre, which the year before the crop was produced was one of the hundreds of thousands of similar acres, swampy and timbered, practically worthless, muck land. There were 32,000 heads on this acre which was not under glass, but out in the open, subject to all the rigors of the climate. The lettuce was packed in hampers, eighteen to the package, and sold in local markets and in Chicago, Kansas City, and other large centers, from the middle of July until the frost came, bringing from 75 cents to $1.50 per hamper. Of course, these facts and figures are not recommended to the average settler, but are mentioned to show what has been done and can be done.

Nor in this instance alone did Mr. Hartley demonstrate that an acre of Minnesota land, properly handled, was better than many a gold mine, for he has produced crops of celery and other things, that have brought net returns of from $500 to $1,500 per acre. Nor has he been alone in this achievement, for there are many other growers who have done as well—particularly with celery. Mr. Hartley began his farming experience some thirty-five years ago on the prairies as a homesteader, but turned to Northeastern Minnesota and was one of the first to realize the latent possibilities of the country. He has operated a farm near

Duluth, on which he has cleared more than four hundred acres, for fifteen years. Eighty miles northwest of that he has another on which he has cleared 700 acres; 350 of which he has also drained, that he has operated for ten years. He has earned the right to speak of the country.

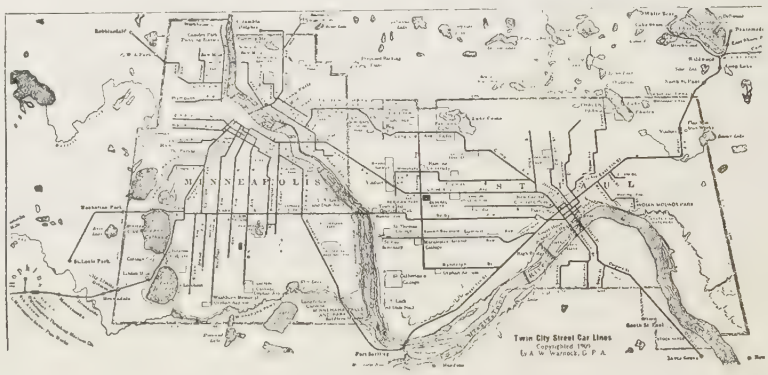
"There were never in this country," he said in a public address, "such opportunities in the agricultural line as today, and farming is now more pleasant and profitable than ever before. If any city man is dissatisfied with food prices, or with his own wages, let him get out on the land and raise his subsistence."

Onions a Good Crop

Head lettuce, celery and potatoes are not the only "big money" crops. Almost any variety of garden vegetable or small fruit will pay a profit if intelligently handled. Mr. R. J. Guile, whose farm is near Cohasset, has an acre and a half onion field which produced 1,500 bushels, sold in Duluth, the greater part of it for $1.50 per bushel. A smaller lot sold locally for better than $1 per bushel. He has made a good profit on sweet corn also. J. W. Reisinger of Meadowlands netted at the rate of $200 per acre from the sale of three-quarters of an acre of onions on new land. Later crops netted from $200 to $300 per acre.

Generous Returns from Potatoes

The whole of Minnesota is a series of potato gardens. Every acre of her soil seems adapted to this valuable crop—in slightly varying degrees, it is true, but all satisfactory. You hear it commonly asserted that five acres in potatoes will yield a larger net profit under average conditions than 160 acres in wheat on the prairie, and the facts seem to justify the statement, incredible as it may seem. The earliest pioneer settlers soon learned the adaptability of this soil and climate for a prolific yield of perhaps the most intrinsically valuable of native American products. They depended largely on it and it never betrayed their trust. The first farmers found Washington County land entirely hospitable to this nourishing food resource. Later the lighter soils of Ramsey, Anoka, Sherburne and other neighboring counties were held to be of far superior quality for the growth of the starch-weighted "Murphys"—in fact, they were for a time said to be good for nothing else, but that proved to be a grievous error. Now every township in the state, with an acre of plowed ground, can proudly exhibit its generous yield of potatoes therefrom, if so minded. Their prevalence and their prolific abundance are so universal in the states that only a few random selections of localities, as samples of the whole, will be required here.



The Twin Cities

Polk County's Report—and Others

Hon. Elias Steenerson, a prominent citizen of Polk County, writes his experiences from Crookston under date of July 26, 1912—addressed to the Commercial Club of that city:

Complying with your request, I will briefly give you some facts about potato raising drawn from my own experience.

The Red River Valley, especially that portion of it which embraces the western part of Polk County, Minnesota, produces the best quality of potatoes known to the trade. The reason for this is the soil and the climate, it being a fine, heavy black loam of great fertility, aided by a moderate rainfall and long days of bright sunshine tempered by short, cool nights. By reason of our cheap lands, nearness to markets and ease of cultivation, we can compete with the world as to cost of production, and the excellency of our potatoes is already recognized as adding a value of at least 10 per cent over potatoes grown in other localities, for they have a flavor for table use and a potency for seed which is remarkable.

I grow the Early Ohio potato exclusively, planting in April and May and harvesting in September and October. The cost of producing them may be as high as thirty cents per bushel, but will vary considerably by reason of cost of seed, cost of labor, quality of land, favorableness of the season as to weeds, bugs and blight, the system of management, nearness to loading station and yield per acre. I place the average crop at 100 bushels per acre, but on well prepared soil this can be raised to 150 bushels—that is, soil not fertilized, but in good condition—and it is not uncommon to get more, up to 200 or 300 bushels per acre, but on a large acreage 100 to 150 bushels will be the general run. My system of crop rotation is potatoes, then barley and then rye stubbled in after barley is cut, thus raising two crops without plowing. The improvement to the land and the saving in plowing can, of course, be deducted from the cost of production, so maybe my figures in regard to cost are a little high.

Last year I had 150 acres in potatoes which produced 16,000 bushels. I sold 12,000 bushels at seventy-five cents per bushel when ready for market and kept 4,000 bushels for seed. Had I kept my potatoes until spring I could have sold the crop for $20,000. I have 400 acres into potatoes this season.

Itasca County potato growers assert that they are not dependent on ordinary market conditions. Thanks to the work of the Northeast Minnesota experiment farm, to the cooperation of the business men of the county and the farmers' clubs and individual farmers, and to the exhibits that have been made, this county has developed a supply of potatoes and a reputation for them, that insure a market for all the seed potatoes that can be produced. A market is developing for seed potatoes, a quality market is developing for table potatoes. With the machinery at the command of any farmer for planting, cultivating and digging, a potato crop may be handled, according to A. J. McGuire, for $25 an acre. The returns will range from $75 to $300, or even $500 an acre. When other fields suffer from too much water, the under drainage of Itasca County's sandy soils protect the crop. When drought threatens, the clay subsoil holds in reserve sufficient moisture for the Itasca County vegetation. Upon the one condition that the supply of plant food is maintained in the soil by wise farming, there need never be a failure of the potato crop.

Neil Mullens, LaPrairie, Minnesota, grew 1,000 bushels of potatoes on seven acres of land and sold them for $1.00 per bushel. He has grown from five to fifteen acres of potatoes yearly for eight years. The average price has been close to 70 cents per bushel. The actual sales from his farm during the year in products are over $1,500—and this from sixty acres, that being the amount he has under cultivation.

Mike Donahy, on February 26, 1912, sold Messner Brothers of Hibbing 1,500 bushels of potatoes at $1.50 per bushel—a part of the 2,200 bushels he produced in one year—and that not only paid for the cost of their production, but for his entire farm and the cost of clearing his field. Gust Overbecke, a farmer living between Burns and Willow River, in Pine County, on thirteen acres grew potatoes in 1911 which he sold for $1,840, at prices ranging from 50 cents a bushel in the early fall to $1.05 per bushel later in the year.

C. P. Craig of Duluth holds the record with a production on one measured acre of land of 626½ bushels of the well known McKinley variety. This was in a field of 9.2 acres that averaged 353½ bushels per acre for the whole field. Those in the 500-bushel class are numerous. E. C. Chapman of Hibbing produced 525 bushels of Early Rose from one acre; J. D. Moore of Floodwood 500 bushels of Carmen potatoes per acre; Chris Murphy of Grand Marais raised 515 bushels per acre. Every county of Northern Minnesota has thousands of acres of land that will produce just such yields.

Minnesota potatoes yielded from 200 to 275 bushels per acre the past season, at no necessary cash expense, while wheat cannot be raised, harvested and thrashed without a considerable outlay of money. Wheat-growing is a great branch of agriculture and annually brings many millions of dollars into the Northwest; yet it is not apparent that those who passed by the cheap but rich land of Minnesota, went further west, even to Canada, and bought prairie land at $30 or $40 per acre on which to raise wheat, have done wisely.

The agricultural bureau of the Minnesota University has made the following estimate of the value of our state crops for 1914, which gives a new revelation as to potatoes, also as to the comparative value of other productions:

Dairy products	$ 69,000,000
Wheat	60,000,000
Eggs and poultry	35,500,000
Pork	19,500,000
Potatoes	16,400,000
Other farm products	118,510,000
Total	$388,910,000

Tomatoes

The quality of Minnesota tomatoes ranks high. They are in great demand for home consumption in the towns and cities; to a limited extent for shipment southward late in the season; also, where facilities have been provided, for canning. The tomato as a field crop is adapted to a wide variety of soils, though a medium clay loam is probably the best. In fact, any soil well adapted to potatoes will grow the tomato to good advantage. The cost of production per acre is not excessive. The several items may be roughly classified as follows:

Cost of growing an acre of tomatoes for canning:

Plants	$ 2.00
Manuring and fertilizers	8.00
Preparation of land, setting plants and cultivation	8.00
Packing and carting	10.00
Total	$28.00

The yield varies widely, ranging from five to twenty tons per acre, although the average for a series of years on average land will probably be about eight tons. Where all conditions are carefully observed, 20-ton yields are obtained, and at the prices received at the cannery, ranging from $5 to $7.50 per ton, according to the locality, the crop is a fairly good one, and the net profits as large as for other field crops. The claim that the Minnesota Agricultural College successfully grafted the tomato on the potato plant, making the unreluctant hybrid yield bountifully at both ends, is still defiantly made. The attempt to cross the honey-bee with the fire-fly to facilitate night work, is, however, still in abeyance.

Silage

Within the last thirty years silage has come into general use throughout the United States, especially in those regions where the dairy industry has reached its greatest development. It is therefore now a feature of intensive farming which may properly be mentioned in connection with horticulture, market gardening, etc. Silage is universally recognized as a good and cheap feed for farm stock, and particularly so for cattle and sheep. There are several reasons for its popularity:

1. More food can be stored in a given space in the form of silage than in the form of fodder or hay.

2. There is a smaller loss of food material when a crop is made into silage than when cured as fodder or hay.

3. Corn silage is a more efficient feed than corn fodder.

4. An acre of corn can be placed in the silo at less cost than the same area can be husked and shredded.

5. Crops can be put in the silo during weather that could not be utilized in making hay or curing fodder.

6. More stock can be kept on a given area of land when silage is the basis of the ration.

7. There is less waste in feeding silage than in feeding fodder. Good silage, properly fed, is all consumed.

8. Silage is very profitable.

9. Silage, like other succulent feeds, has a beneficial effect upon the digestive organs.

10. Silage is the cheapest and best form in which a succulent feed can be provided for winter use.

11. Silage can be used for supplementing pastures more economically than can soiling crops, because it required less labor; and silage is more palatable.

12. Converting the corn crop into silage clears the land and leaves it ready for another crop.

In all parts of the United States where the silo has come into general use the principal silage crop is corn. Other vegetable matter, acceptable and nourishing to farm animals, is also used.

Asparagus

The popularity which asparagus has achieved during recent years is remarkable. Formerly a luxury on the tables of the rich, it is now, during the season, a vegetable seen daily upon the tables of people of moderate or even of small incomes. It is also frequently recommended as an article of diet for the sick and convalescent.

The fact that asparagus appears in the market at a time of the year in which few or no other fresh vegetables are available, has had much to do with its increased consumption in our cities. It can also be easily preserved by canning, the product in this form being almost equal to the fresh article, and this has increased its use, being, as it were, a lengthening of the season.

Brinckmeier, in his "Braunschweiger Spargelbush," gives the following three rules for guidance in selecting a location for asparagus beds:

(1) One should choose, in reference to the ground characteristics, open, free-lying ground, protected to the north and east, of gradual slope, free from trees or shrubbery.

(2) The field should be exposed to the rays of the sun all day long; therefore a southern exposure is desirable; or, if that is not obtainable, a southwesterly or southeasterly slope, because either east, west or north exposure will cause shadows during a greater or less portion of the day.

(3) Standing, stagnant ground water, which cannot be drawn off by drainage, is to be avoided, the requirements of the plants indicating a somewhat damp subsoil, but not high ground water.

From the above it is deduced, and experience corroborates the theory, that a not too porous, but a well-drained light, deep, sandy loam, with a clay subsoil, is to be preferred to all others.

The cost of establishing a bed can be somewhat reduced by planting for the first two or three years some early garden crop between the rows, such as potatoes, peas, beans, onions, or strawberries, for as the roots are as yet not occupying all the ground there will be no injury to the plants, and the manure and cultivation necessary for the young asparagus will be sufficient for the other crop, hence the receipts will be almost entirely net and yield at least the returns of "a half crop."

Field, Orchard and Garden Miscellany

As we have stated, apparently all varieties of vegetables do well, among which are peas, beans, onions, cabbage, celery, beets, sweet corn, tomatoes, etc., and Minnesota has suc-

cessfully grown nearly every kind of known vegetable that can be grown in this latitude. All kinds of stock roots, such as carrots, beets and mangels do well and produce on the average about fifteen tons per acre. The excellent quality of vegetables is due to the quick-producing soil which keeps the plants growing from the time the seed is sprouted until the crop is matured, giving no time in which to become woody and bitter, but yielding sweet and crisp products. If each farm in the United States would market $100 more each year than it does, the aggregate of the agricultural wealth of the nation would be boosted three-quarters of a billion dollars.

It is the good fortune of Minnesota, we may repeat in summing up its diversities of resources and productions, that it is divided agriculturally into three great regions. The southern two-fifths was a great undulating prairie region with a nearly uniform, rich black, clay loam soil, and is now a region of homes, snugly sheltered by planted trees. The northeastern two-fifths was timbered with alternating groves of pine and deciduous trees, and has soils of red, yellow, black and boulder clays, with areas of sandy and peaty lands interspersed. The necessity of removing trees has retarded the settlement of this region, but it is gradually filling up with people. The northwestern one-fifth, formed by the debris deposited in a glacial lake, called by scientists "Lake Agassiz," is widely known by the name of Red River Valley. Its surface is wonderfully level, and the thrifty farmers will soon have it all drained. Already it is well dotted with groves containing comfortable homes, built up from the profits on wheat and live stock. We have, we think, clearly shown that, as to practically the whole of these divisions, or "regions," the best things that can be said of each, agriculturally, will apply to all.

Electricity for Power, Light and Fertilization

The mysterious and magic force of electricity is the unseen power which is invoked not only to illuminate great cities, but to light the home; not only to move great electrical cranes, magnets and complicated machinery, but to furnish the motive power for dozens of helpful devices in housekeeping; not only to carry heat into huge welding furnaces, but to cook in a safe, economical and sanitary manner the food for the family. Although electricity has revolutionized many phases of work throughout the world, there is no place where it has more swiftly dismissed drudgery than in the home. It is helping to solve the domestic service problem. And now it is to be called upon to stimulate the growth of vegetation—to serve horticulture and gardening, as it now serves so many other of man's activities, but in a new field and by miraculous methods until now undreamed of. If the promises now ventured along these lines shall be fulfilled, there will no longer be a doubt of Rev. Afro-American Jasper's veracity in asserting that the "world do move."

For the cultivation of plants by means of the high tension electric current, it is necessary that the prospective investigator provide himself with the transformer and network of overhead wires required in the experiment, says the Popular Electricity and Modern Mechanics. For purposes of comparison it is well to start the experiments with two separate plots of ground in the same yard and having as nearly as possible the same conditions of moisture, light and fertility. To this end the top-soil used in each plot should be from the same source of supply and if more than one load is used the loads should be divided equally between the two beds.

If experiments are to be carried out in a systematic and intelligent manner, it is quite essential that an accurate record of all data, no matter how apparently irrelevant it may be, should be kept in order that results may be checked. This data should include remarks on the condition of the ground in the beds before the top-soil has been spread over, complete information as to the source from which the top-soil was obtained; the number of loads

of soil employed; the date on which it was spread; whether or not fertilizer was used; the state of the weather when first planting was done—in fact, a complete summary of all the work performed and the materials used in planting the experimental beds. If this record is kept the investigator will be able to determine more accurately what special conditions are responsible for the somewhat puzzling variance in results that is almost sure to appear from time to time.

It is an interesting fact that the stimulation of the growth of certain plants is decidedly marked while with others the increase is scarcely noticeable. Lettuce is particularly susceptible to the influence of the high tension current, while with beets and radishes, the stimulation is very mild. In fact, it may be said that in the case of lettuce the process is what may be called commercially practicable; that is to say, it actually pays an interest on the investment when this vegetable is cultivated by electricity. The writer quoted does not attempt to give any record of personal experiences so far as comparative results are concerned, as this information would be of little value to the investigator working in some parts of the country hundreds or perhaps thousands of miles away. The conditions would differ so widely that the data would scarcely furnish a means of comparison. It is, therefore, believed that the individual had best start his experiments in an entirely independent manner, and without attempting to emulate the results obtained by other workers.

In connection with that recently described, it is suggested that the first series of experiments be limited to the simple treatment of two beds of lettuce by the high-tension discharge from the over-head wires, for a period of eight hours per night, for two weeks, and the comparative growths between the electrified and the unelectrified plots noted. The next experiment may be carried out with a twelve-hour run daily, for a week, and then a twelve-hour run during the hours of darkness for a like period of time. Subsequent experiments may involve a change in the elevation of the overhead wires and a further variation may be obtained by adding small discharge points in the form of short pieces of wire bent like the barbs on ordinary barb wire fencing.

Auditorium, St. Paul

These ramifications of farming, orcharding and gardening into widely divergent fields bring these activities into increasingly nearer relations to other forms of productive effort in the matters of labor management, efficiency, cost-keeping, etc. When we have come to these sublime subjects the problem of labor, management and achievement and the produc-

tion of something or of a million things that may be made better and better and then may be distributed more and more equitably, we then are treading a pathway to the stars. We are hovering about the problem of existence and if we are trying to master it, we may actually be mastering it. We have gone somewhat unnecessarily into detail on some of these intensive farming matters, not for instruction as to how to go to work, but for information as to how things are being done,—as evidence, in a word, of the fact that "the world do move." The establishment of this fact is one of the prime functions of history. Progress is what places men and nations in the sun; the result is on the knees of the gods.

CHAPTER XXXIV

THE TIMBERED REGIONS

Probably no other state of the wonderful valley of the Upper Mississippi, which is the self-confessed and generally conceded "garden of the world," has so pleasantly and profitably diversified an area as that found in Minnesota. In our description of its natural resources and in other chapters of this volume, that postulate has been emphatically, consistently, and we hope successfully, maintained. This state has no land wasted in craggy, inaccessible mountains, valuable only for scenery and athletics, eye-strain and muscle-wrench. It has no hot, dry deserts, the home of greasewood, cactus and optical hallucinations. But it has wide, rolling, fertile prairie principalities. It has timbered provinces of unsurpassed variety, richness and charm. Even its once unvalued rocky wastes have, as hereinbefore set forth, revealed unsuspected treasures of mineral opulence that astonish mankind. Minnesota has its "park regions" in many counties, where practically every prairie farm has a natural oaken grove on the shores of a smiling, crystal lake; its "big woods" stretching in a wide, solid belt of excellent hardwood timber for more than one hundred miles, from north to south, on the west of the Mississippi; its lordly maples; its million-acred pine forests, in the northern districts; its less notable, but still noteworthy, oak openings, poplar groves, birchen brakes, tamarac thickets and tree-claim farmsteads, so profusely distributed that each contribution is a welcome asset to the commonwealth and its people. Our energetic, active, boy citizens miss, or would miss, if they knew of their deprivation, the nut-bearing beech and hickory and pecan and walnut and some other beckoning arboreal delights of Illinois and Missouri—relieved here occasionally by a lonesome and shrinking butternut, left to emphasize the survival of the fittest.

The Vast and Glorious Pineries

When we realize that each individual tree of the larger growth, in our once vast and glorious pineries, each individual survivor of which has been permitted to remain, was or is, itself, a real historic figure, we are filled with a pathetic feeling for its imminent fate. Dr. Williams, who is quoted by Mr. Marsh, says he found Minnesota pines four hundred years old and that a friend of his discovered some "much older." Innumerable logs have been examined which disclosed at least 250 annular rings. Thus a tree from which one of these was taken, say forty-five years ago, was born about the year that William Shakespeare died and Oliver Cromwell matriculated at Sussex College. It was four or five years old when the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth Rock; and was a flourishing youth of fifty when John Milton went quietly to sleep in his house at Bunhill Fields; it had stretched its green top up to a magnificent height, and was able to boast of an experience of nearly one hundred and fifty years when the famous and infamous "Stamp Act" was passed, and before Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Michigan claimed even a Colonial government; its two hundredth birthday had passed before a single white man had come to admire its giant trunk, and before its topmost branches, peering over the shoulders of younger pines, could see beyond the Land of the Dakotas. How cruel that a civilization so long waited for should signal its approach by ordering her first hardy

skirmishers to cut this patriarch of the forest down, and bring in its dismembered parts as a trophy of the ever-widening circle of her conquests! Two centuries and a half of patient growing to be torn asunder in a moment by irreverent saws, and to serve the cupidity of a race that turns all the natural waterfalls into milldams, and the forests into lumber-yards! But it went to build homes for the immediate ancestors of the current Minnesota generation. Who can say that it did not serve a useful purpose—a purpose worth while?

The northeastern portion of Minnesota was originally covered with a growth of timber varying in quality and density. It is estimated by competent experts that approximately 10 per cent of the surface was covered with pine (white, Norway and jack). Most of the merchantable pine has been removed, but a considerable portion of the balance of the timber still remains upon the land. Maple, birch, basswood, aspen, cedar, spruce and tamarac are among the leading varieties which can now be found. A large percentage of this portion of the state is in its virgin state as to tillage. Approximately one million five hundred thousand acres of land are now open for homestead entry, while the state has 2,800,000 acres, a percentage of which are offered for sale each year. These lands are sold at public auction to the highest bidder, the proceeds largely going into a fund, the income from which is devoted to the painless insertion of knowledge into the youthful intellect. The purchaser is required to pay 15 per cent of the purchase price in cash at the date of sale the balance may run for forty years at 4 per cent interest. There is, however, a minimum price fixed by law, in order to protect the state against combinations, etc. The altitude of the great central region of Minnesota is about a thousand feet on the average. The greatest variation is between 600 feet found at the water level of Lake Superior at Duluth and 1,750 feet at the head waters of the Mississippi in Itasca State Park. The altitude of Brainerd is 1,250 feet above sea level. The "Leaf Mountains" in the west central part of the state do not exceed 1,600 feet,—hence the term "mountains" is a misleading misnomer. We might, perhaps, in spite of its romantic euphony, with propriety discard it. If we cannot be pure, we may, at least, be sanitary.

It is a live question as to what Uncle Sam will do with the forests of the Union, and whether they should not be given over to the people. He has still about five hundred billion board feet of standing timber, and in many of the national forests he is cutting the trees and sawing them into lumber. The forestry bureau claims that our wood will be gone within twenty years, and with it will go our lumber industry, which now brings in $1,000,000,000 a year, and pays $1,000,000,000 in wages. How to prevent the loss of this, how to plant new forests and how to take care of those now standing are among the special projects which the Government it studying. In Minnesota we produce 1,500,000,000 feet of lumber a year. We produce 1,000,000,000 feet in growth. We can plant and conserve until this is equalized. But the tragedy of our forests is expressed when you know that once we were third, now we are twelfth, as a lumber-producing state.

Is a Lumber Famine Imminent?

Experts in lumbering claim that there is little danger of a lumber famine in America as some have prophesied. When the profits to be derived from standing timber are sufficient to make it pay to raise trees, trees will be grown, and the cutting of them will be in proportion to their growth. This is the history of forestry in the older countries of the world, and we expect the growth to be accelerated in this state by its wise conservation policy.

But while there must be land for the growing of farm crops, it is equally necessary that there should be land for the growing of trees. Minnesota has areas of land which are undoubtedly better adapted for the growth of forest than of anything else. It is a mistake to assume that all land is suitable for agriculture. It is a crime to send deluded settlers to

lands which are suitable only for raising trees. No punishment is too severe for the land sharks who hold out alluring inducements to poor and hungry foreigners that they can make themselves happy and prosperous upon lands which are only suitable for soft-wood timber. Minnesota has millions of acres of the finest soil in the world, which will sustain an agricultural population forty times greater than the present population, in comfort, peace and plenty. There are in the northern section of the state thousands of acres which are better adapted for cultivation than for tree forests have contributed building material to the nation for nearly half a century. In the past thirty years, 50,000,000,000 feet of timber has been cut and it is estimated that there are still 30,000,000,000 feet of merchantable timber available for manufacturing into lumber. Practically every settlement has its saw-mill. Whole towns have been created by the lumber industry, in which the saw-mills furnish occupation for hundreds and in some cases thousands of skilled mechanics and laborers. In the section not yet cut over, thousands of lumbermen are engaged in get-

Milling District, Minneapolis

growth, but it is a very short-sighted policy to overlook the fact that there is much land in the coniferous belt which is not fit for the tiller of the soil. The time will surely come when the people of Minnesota will be glad that certain areas of the state are better, or even as well adapted to the raising of trees as to other crops. This is not true of all other states. The most prosperous region of Germany is the Black Forest, supporting a population of a million people. It is a region of the world in which the forest is actually farmed.

The Lumber Industry Active

The ore and the timber in Northern Minnesota have made the markets that await the farmer. Minnesota's magnificent pine ting out the valuable timber. Hence, we must conserve and increase the supply, both by private enterprise, when the prospective profits justify, and by state aid on state lands, all the time.

In addition to making land which would otherwise be waste produce wealth for all the people, the products from the state timber will in time very decidedly affect prices which the people must pay for lumber. If within twenty to forty years, the people of Minnesota are obliged to purchase the greater part of their lumber from the western and Pacific coast states, the price of it delivered here will be very much higher than that manufactured in the state. The freight alone on the average thousand feet of lumber shipped from the Pacific coast to St. Paul is $12.00. It must

be understood that men now engaged in the business claim that they cannot conduct their operations in such a way as to perpetuate the forest.

The business of securing a new crop of trees in Minnesota is therefore one in which, for the present, the state must engage. The state lives on while men perish. The state should take all measures necessary to safeguard the future welfare of its citizens, while individuals cannot be expected to do more, generally, than care for their own personal interests. There are within the lands now owned by the state, large areas better adapted for forests than for cultivation, which can be set aside as state forest lands. These can be given especial attention by the state forest service, to the end that the growth of timber may be encouraged through the elimination of fires, the cutting of mature material, and the planting of seedlings where necessary. Our legislators, often unduly occupied in applying theories of sex-hygiene to party politics, may well consider forestry as a diversion.

Our Northern-Slope Watershed

As Minnesotans, we sometimes forget that we are very near and very neighborly to our Canadian kinsfolk across the border. Now that the United States has acquired, by right of discovery, the north polar empire, we should be especially considerate of war-worn Canada, even while we sing, with Leigh Mitchell Hodges:

The pole that bears the blossoms of the old
Red, White and Blue,
Is the axis of the ball on which we're
whirl'd;
O, it's fine to see her floating from the rod
that holds us true!
So uncover to the flag that tops the world!

'Round its base the hosts of nations
Through all coming generations
Will be circling in the life march till the spear
of time is hurl'd,
And by land or water faring
Not a man can get his bearing
Till his compass needle points him to the flag
that tops the world!

The International Joint Commission whereof Hon. James A. Tawney, of Minnesota, is chairman of the United States section, has made a "progress report" on the survey relative to the Lake of the Woods. A controversy has been going on for some years between navigation concerns and fishing and commercial interests, the one claiming that a higher level of water should be maintained, and the other insisting that too high levels greatly damaged fishing and other business. It is for the purpose of reaching the most satisfactory solution possible to all concerned that the survey is being made. While the investigation is still incomplete, and all figures must be subject to revision, it may be stated that the watershed involved in the investigation, that is, the combined area of land and water surface above the outlet of the Lake of the Woods, is approximately 26,000 square miles, of which about 15,000 are in Canada and 11,000 in the United States. This area forms part of the much larger Hudson Bay watershed, which finds its principal outlet through the Nelson River.

One of the results of the hearings was to bring out not only the variety and magnitude of the resources of the Lake of the Woods region, but also the importance of the interests involved in the development of these resources on both sides of the boundary. It is safe to say that not less than one hundred million dollars already has been invested in this important district, including the lumber industry, pulp and paper mills, power plants, flour mills, fisheries, etc.

"More than 1,500,000 pounds of fish were shipped from these waters in 1912," says the report. "Statements were made at the hearings in Warroad to the effect that changes in the level of the lake were detrimental to the fisheries. These statements were confirmed by some of the Canadian officials."

The future of Lake of the Woods as a great summer resort is predicted by the report. With its area of 1,400 square miles; its beautifully wooded islands almost countless in number; its miles of sheltered waters for sail-

ing, boating and canoeing; its game fisheries, and its accessibility from such centers of population as Duluth and Winnipeg, Minneapolis and St. Paul, Fort Williams and Port Arthur, the Lake of the Woods must inevitably become a summer resort for thousands of people on both sides of the international boundary. The harmonizing of these interests which under the extreme of demand are conflicting, makes the problem of regulation of lake levels somewhat difficult, and justifies the commission in its policy of not attempting any hurried decision but rather taking ample time to carry on the investigations with the utmost care. In conclusion the report indicates that in all probability another year at least will be needed to complete the investigations now under way, and that the recommendations of the commission will be made only after careful consideration of all the testimony to be finally secured.

In the history of America, there are certain great epochal events, which we can all enthusiastically celebrate. Among these are the discovery of the New World; the first white settlement at Jamestown; the landing of the Pilgrims on Plymouth Rock; the skirmish at Concord, where the embattled farmers fired the shot heard around the world; the Declaration of Independence; the surrender of Lord Cornwallis at Yorktown; the adoption of the Constitution; the purchase of the Louisiana Territory; the war for the Union; the emancipation of the negro slaves; the development of intellectual life; the enhancement of material prosperity, and the peaceful settlement of the complications and controversies on the Canadian border which might easily have led to war. All these are epochal events. One of them is occurring now, before our eyes and one of our honored Minnesota statesmen has a leading part in it. Possibly the distant future may witness the successive extensions of our national authority, from our new flag-staff, which "tops the world" at the north pole, to our rising forts on our own territory at the Panama Canal. Few of us believe, however, that we will have to fight for any of these extensions, or that any of them are worth fighting for.

How the Pineries were Utilized

The pine forests of Northeastern Minnesota were penetrated and utilized from their southerly borders. About seventy years ago, several enterprising citizens of Maine found out by some means that extensive tracts of pine lands were hid away around the headsprings of Rum River, the Mississippi and the St. Croix. Thus, aided by the knowledge they had gained in their native state, they hastened to purchase large bodies of these lands, content to wait till the increasing population of Iowa, Southern Minnesota and other portions of the Mississippi Valley should demonstrate the wisdom of such a business course. They did not wait long. Sawmills were soon erected on the St. Croix, at St. Anthony Falls, Minneapolis and other points; the lumber trade increased from year to year, until at last it grew into an importance which few can realize, who have not made a personal inspection. In addition to the Minnesota pineries we need not mention those of Michigan and Wisconsin. Beginning at well known points in the latter states, the pine regions stretched along the Chippewa and St. Croix, the shores of Lake Superior, and across to the Mississippi below and above St. Cloud. Altogether they formed perhaps the most extensive pine forests in North America. They became the sources of fabulous wealth, and afforded a theatre for the lumber business excelling anything ever dreamed of in Maine or New Brunswick. To say nothing of how far Chicago and Minneapolis outstrip Bangor as a lumber mart, it may be observed that the scenes once witnessed on the banks of the Penobscot, Kennebec, Androscoggin, Saco, and Passamaquoddy, and in the palmiest days of these rivers, have been transferred to Mississippi, Chippewa, St. Croix and Rum rivers. The sawmills at Minneapolis and St. Anthony as early as 1866, when the author of this volume first sighted this goodly land,

turned out over one hundred million feet of boards and the figures pushed higher and higher every year. Thus the same process which has demolished the forests of Maine, which has scared the elk, and moose and beaver, and their elder brother, the Indian, away from their eastern haunts, is already far advanced in the West.

Marsh, in an article on "the quality of timber," says that the white pine, pinus strobus, and other trees of similar character and uses, require for their perfect growth a density of forest vegetation around them,

HARVESTING WILD RICE, BEMIDJI

which protects them from too much agitation by the winds and from the persistence of the lateral branches, which fill the wood with knots. A pine, grown under these conditions of protection, possesses a tall, straight stem, admirably fitted for masts and spars; and at the same time its wood is almost wholly free from knots; is regular in its annular structure; soft and uniform in texture, and consequently superior to almost all other timber for joinery. If, while a large pine is spared, the broad-leaved or other smaller trees around it are felled, the swaying of the tree from the action of the wind mechanically produces separation between the layers of annual growth, and greatly diminishes the value of the timber.

LIFE AMONG THE LOGGERS

In an article by J. M. Tuttle of Minnesota, published in Harpers' Magazine for March, 1868, we find the graphic description of a trip taken by him during the preceding winter, to logging camps on the Upper Rum River, from which a vivid contemporary idea of the lumbering and log-driving operations of that era may be gained. We venture to compile some extracts. Mr. Tuttle and his host having arrived at the loggers' cabin in the pine forest late in a very cold evening:

"The loggers had all retired except the cook and two or three others; but none of them were asleep. Their long row of heads under the low, slanting roof almost startled me, for each pair of eyes, reflecting the flames that shot up from the middle of the camp, glared at me like so many balls of fire. The men watched my rotary motions before the burning logs as though they thought I might be a piece of meat, and was trying to roast myself. They lay on their sides, all facing one way, and packed as closely as a bundle of spoons. If one turned, all turned. Now and then some restless wit among them would effect a joke, and I could hear the laugh roll round the whole camp, gathering extra force at those points

where it found the deepest appreciation. Now and then one whose supper of salt pork and beans had left his mouth parched would crawl out of his place, go straight to a barrel in the corner of the camp, pour a dipper of ice-water down his throat, then return, and after wedging himself in bed again, would shut his eyes, as if ready now to be taken in charge by the fair, gentle goddess who alike bends over the pillow of pine boughs in a lumberman's camp and the downy couch of a king. I could imagine only two things to prevent perfect sleep—a too hearty supper and too little space for the body. The arrangement for ventilation was ample. No 'modern house with modern conveniences' I ever saw can equal a loggers' camp in this respect. The big, square, open chimney, aided by a constant fire underneath, keeps up an immense draught, and renders the air as pure as the outdoor atmosphere itself. I recommend such a place as a hospital for consumptives.

"After a half hour or so the cook, a tall, dark-haired, rather intelligent-looking Frenchman, announced that our supper was ready. We took our seats on a rude bench, and at a table which never came from a cabinet shop and never saw a table-cloth, but which had on it now a dish of smoking-hot beans, two tin basins of warm tea, some excellent raised biscuits, etc. There was no milk for the tea, and no butter for the biscuits, but the long, cold ride had sharpened our appetites so much that extras were not needed to give what was before us the desired relish. As we drank our tea and ate heartily of the pork and beans my friend described to me the process of cooking the latter. Pointing to a spot at the end of the log-fire and near us, he showed me a huge iron pot filled with beans and covered tightly, and which is buried every night in the hot ashes, where the cooking operation goes on, and during the hours in wliich the consumers of these staple edibles are snoring off the effects of yesterday's meals. Good judges say that this manner of preparing beans for the table is much superior to any other. I am ready to testify to the excellent quality of those I ate—a little too rich they were for my dyspeptic stomach—at least they were somewhat too highly seasoned with pork fat. But a lumberman's stomach can digest three meals a day of them, fat and all, and without fear of the nightmare. Nothing can swing an axe, or move a saw, or roll logs, like baked beans. No logger who has free access to that iron pot in the ashes complains of exhaustion.

"Our repast being ended, we began to think of retiring; but where shall we sleep? we asked ourselves dubiously. There were two beds only, and these were full. The problem was solved when our cook had laid down a buffalo-robe on the uneven floor and asked us to stretch ourselves there. With another buffalo-robe for our covering, and with our shawls folded for pillows, the prospect for a good night's rest was quite encouraging. My friend took the side next the fire, where his danger of being burned was about equal to mine of being frozen; but neither of us suffered much. If I dreamed of anything, it must have been of stockings, socks, and moccasins, as not less than a hundred pairs of these pedal coverings were hanging against the roof, partially over the fire, and exactly in range of my eyes as I had fixed myself for sleep; and being a little nervous from my long ride and late supper, I was obliged to lie awake an hour or more and study this singular sight. Calling my friend's attention to the matter, I asked if we were not in a stocking-factory or a moccasin-store instead of a lumberman's forest-house. He replied that 'the loggers are obliged to take good care of their feet; that one of them often wears three or four pairs of socks, with a pair of moccasins over them; that the moccasins, because they give the feet more freedom, rendering them less liable to freeze, are generally preferred to coarse leather boots. Those you see hanging there will disappear in the morning, because they will all be pulled onto their owners' feet and walked off into the woods. Tomorrow night they will be hung up in the same places to dry again; although, as the snow in this northern latitude is generally very dry, they seldom get wet much.

"We rose in the morning soon after daylight. The workmen had already cleared the line over the fire of its burden of stockings, and were walking about the camp with muffled feet, preparing for breakfast. The fire, which had been allowed to smoulder and go partially out during the night, had received a fresh supply of logs, and brought the room into such a comfortable degree of warmth we could hardly believe the statement made by one of the men that the thermometer, hanging against the log-barn, showed the mercury to be twenty-four degrees below zero. The cook disentombed the iron pot, dished out a quantity of beans, and putting them on the table, with a few other eatables, announced that breakfast was ready. The men ate rapidly, and with an appetite that is enjoyed by those only who gain their bread by the sweat of the face.

The Methods of "Logging"

"As soon as breakfast was dispatched the workmen divided themselves into separate squads, according to their respective charges, and went to their labors: one squad to drive the teams; another, the 'choppers,' to fell the trees; another, the 'swampers,' to prepare the roads; another, the 'sawyers,' to saw the trees into logs. Notwithstanding the mercury was still at a frightful distance below zero my friend and I followed on—he to see how his men had got along, how many logs had been hauled, etc.; I to obtain a little information concerning the logging business.

"Following close upon the 'choppers,' who did nothing but fell the trees and trim them, came the 'sawyers.' Two men standing on opposite sides of a prostrate tree, a few feet apart, and facing each other, one with his right and the other with his left foot advanced, grasp the upright handles of a cross-cut saw, and drawing it backward and forward with an easy, regular motion, expelling the saw-dust, whose piny odor is pleasant to a lumberman's nostrils, into a heap on either side of the tree, they sever the trunk into logs of various lengths. Next came the 'swampers,' who prepared the roads for the teams which were waiting to draw the logs away to the landing.

"I watched the 'loading' process with a deep interest, as I saw here how intellect, as everywhere else, has triumphed over mere brute force. The sleds used were at least one-third wider than common sleds, and hence they made a very wide path. Along this 'broad gauge' we followed the teams to see where the logs were deposited. After a few minutes' walk we emerged from the thick timber into an opening through which ran Tibbet's Brook. Here was what was called the 'landing.' Standing on the banks of that winter-bound brook we could see thousands of logs which had been cut and hauled from the surrounding forests. Counted in feet the logs we saw at a single view numbered between four and five millions! It was a splendid sight. My friend, who owned them all, and as many more besides, whose mill at Minneapolis, a hundred miles below, was ready to convert these logs into sawed lumber, worth on an average twenty dollars per thousand feet, must have enjoyed the spectacle even more than I.

"The process of moving the logs from their winter 'landings' down the streams to Minneapolis and St. Anthony is called the 'drive.' The operation begins as soon as the snows are melted and the streams, augmented by the spring freshets, are high enough to float the logs. In those instances where the stream is too shallow and feeble to lift the logs, even with the help referred to, a dam is built across it, and from the waters thus temporarily deepened the logs are pushed forward a considerable distance to a point where they must wait, it may be, for the erection of another dam. By repeating this slow, tedious, and expensive work the logs are moved along into the river, where they float with less trouble. Some of the brooks are deep enough at the start without any dam. It is a magnificent sight to see the thousands of logs as they come down out of the forest, swimming along singly or in large masses, into the main body of Rum River at Princeton. The surface of the river below

this point is sometimes entirely covered for a distance of twenty-five miles.

"The men employed on the 'drive,' and who, for the most part, are men who spent the winter in the woods, and who consent to engage in this business at considerably increased wages, divide themselves into separate squads, and proceeding along the river, urge the logs forward as rapidly as possible. The men by long practice on the 'drive' become very expert in their business. They balance themselves on floating logs and leap from one to another of these precarious footings with the agility and skill of circus-riders, while green hands would be sure of a ducking every few minutes, if they did not meet with the worse fate of breaking their necks. If a log lodges on a rock in the middle of the stream, the nearest man plunges into the water, often waist-deep, and wading out to it catches hold of the refractory member with his 'cant-dog'—a short hand-spike with an adjustable iron hook attached to the end—and hurls it quickly into the channel again, when it darts forward after its fellows. If the water is too deep for wading, an experienced oarsman puts off toward the points of obstruction in a 'batteau'—a long, slim, red boat, which shoots over the waves with the ease and swiftness of an Indian's arrow. This boat is handled by a single oar, is not easily upset, will stand any amount of jamming against stones, can swim in the shallowest places, and ride safely down the most dangerous rapids. Sometimes several men may be seen in it, standing, and pushing it about with long poles.

"Often, while making a turn in the river, the immense mass of logs crowd so close upon each other that they fill the whole space between the shores, and form a vast wedge, or, in the vernacular of lumbermen, a 'jam,' and which, until it is broken, prevents any further progress of the logs; as soon, therefore, as this 'jam' happens a score of men, with their 'cant-dogs' in hand, rush on to the obstructed logs, and loosening a few of the front ones, put the whole in motion once more."

The "Big Woods" District

A stranger to Minnesota and the history of its early settlement would naturally infer that the term "the big woods," often heard in descriptive conversation, applied to the vast pineries we have been telling about in the last preceding sections of this chapter. Such, however, is not the case. In local, but accepted and now current use, this phrase refers to a region entirely different and somewhat remote, of distinct forestry characteristics. Its name was given by the early settlers, to distinguish it from the prairie lands lying directly adjoining on the west, and from the oak openings across the Mississippi to the eastward, which by comparison, both as to their area and to size of the trees, might have been —perhaps were—called the "little woods." West of the Mississippi the pine forest extends southward to the valley of the Crow Wing, where it terminates in a dense border of hard wood, which reaches westward to the Otter Tail River. Southward from the Crow Wing, crossing the valleys of the Sauk, Crow, and Minnesota, stretches another extensive forest, known as the Big Woods. Its eastern border fringes the Mississippi for nearly one hundred miles and its southwestern corner extends to the valley of the Blue Earth. This timbered section embraces an area of about five thousand square miles, one-fifth of which is south of the Minnesota River. It abounds in lakes, and some portions of it are broken by open prairies covered with a luxuriant growth of grass. The principal varieties of timber are oak, maple, ash, elm, basswood and cottonwood, with scattering butternuts and hickories. The big woods thus approximates one hundred and twenty-five miles in length and forty miles in width—a territory larger than some eastern states or populous European principalities. The tract extends, roughly speaking, from Brainerd to Owatonna and from Shakopee to Mankato. It crowds the city limits of St. Cloud, Monticello, Minneapolis, Waseca and Faribault. It envelops such cities as Delano, Buffalo, Carver, Henderson, Le

Sueur and Waterville, and the peerless summer resort, Lake Minnetonka.

The soil of the big woods region is of remarkable fertility. It produces every variety of grains, vegetables and fruits grown in this [illegible] it is especially prolific. Many fine farms have been hewn out of the timber, or established on the natural forest openings. Before the advent of cheap coal, its contributions of splendid fuel were of inestimable value to the neighboring farmers, and to the rapidly growing population of St. Paul, Minneapolis, and other towns almost wholly dependent on this source of supply.

[illegible]

Recurring to the "pineries," we must not omit to mention some important historic [illegible] timbered countries, especially in the pine-bearing districts, the early settlers are more or less exposed to forest fires, usually confined to small areas, destructive and discouraging to individuals, as are restricted conflagrations in villages, or cities, everywhere, but occasionally, as in cities, leaping bounds and becoming widely disastrous. A few such extensive fires have marked the history of certain Minnesota sections, but with the widening of agricultural settlements in the "woods" the more systematic enforcement of forestry regulations as to the disposition of slashings and the vigilant patrol of the official rangers, the peril, it is claimed, has been so greatly reduced as to be now almost negligible.

In the autumn of 1871, the period of the great Chicago holocaust, and of widespread destruction in the pineries of Michigan and Wisconsin, some Minnesota wooded sections blazed forth in sympathetic imitation. It was a phenomenally dry season, and much valuable timber was destroyed. But homes were few at that time, among the trees, and the losses thereof were, in their total, of comparatively [illegible] magnitude.

[illegible] summer of 1894 occurred the memorable [illegible] disaster, in which thousands of acres were burned over, many farm homes and improvements destroyed, scores of lives lost, and the flourishing Town of Hinckley, about midway between the Twin Cities and Duluth, temporarily obliterated.

Still, later, on the extreme northern boundary line of the state, October 10, 1910, occurred our latest—let us hope our last—forest-fire tragedy. It was in Beltrami County. From the Lake of the Woods the Canadian boundary runs east, sinuously, because it is the Rainy River. On this river, vis-a-vis, there were two rival towns of a thousand people each, Baudette and Spooner. A solitary railroad came to them, crossed the bridge between them and passed on westward along the boundary. Little streams wander up from the southward and empty at intervals into Rainy River. Down among these streams were settlers, Swedes and Norwegians in the main, hewing out a modest livelihood by logging, cutting pulp wood, and farming on a small scale. It had been a hot, dry summer. Day after day the sun poured down, wringing the land of its last drop of moisture. Resin sweated warmly from the trees; living foliage crumbled dryly in the hand, says Carrington W. Phelps, in his prelude to a vivid, portrayal of the terrible event; the settlers' modest gardens became little, desolate plots of dust, with which tiny whirlwinds powdered the yellow vegetables and wilting flowers. The entire land, with its arid peat bogs, its splintered "slashings," flimsy undergrowth and sun-bleached forest, had become a vast plain of tinder, waiting a spark of fire.

The afternoon of that fateful 10th of October had been windy, and when clouds came from the east the settlers watched them eagerly. "Rain at last" they said. Afternoon faded into twilight and with it came higher wind. Twilight grew into darkness, and with it came a veritable gale. The settlers of Baudette and Spooner went within and shut their doors. They closed their windows against the expected rain. It grew darker and the gale increased, but no rain came. Soon the whole sky turned to a lurid red and the roar of advancing flames filled the air. The

scattered settlers saw swift destruction rushing upon them; seized their children, abandoned their homes, and ran at full speed toward places of supposed greater safety, or threw themselves on the ground and awaited their fate. It scarcely mattered what they did, there being no way of escape. The great fire swept upon them, an enormous wall of flames, shrieking and crackling. It came on the wings of a heavy wind. The air was filled with hot coals and blinding smoke; steam rose from the water-courses. For those directly in the path of this fire-avalanche, there was no escape—none. Their houses simply crumbled and sunk inward—the people were blasted where they stood.

There were places which had a fighting chance. Baudette and Spooner, the little rival towns, had the best chance of all. For the fire was checked momentarily, by the cleared spaces about the outskirts. In Baudette a locomotive was coupled to a train of cars. Immediately this train was rushed by a terrified mob. The train was soon jammed—people stood in the aisles, packed the steps and platforms, clung to the roof, the tender, the engine. The train pulled out, over the river to Canada and safety. Such as remained took to the river, some of them to stay there for the night. Both towns caught fire and burned like so much kindling wood. In two hours there remained only glowing coals, half melted bits of iron and ashes. Some who delayed too long were caught in the streets, suffocated and burned to death. The railroad bridge began to smoke, to flame fiercely. Another locomotive crept gingerly out on the structure to test it. There was a sudden sickening sinking and the crew leaped into space just as the huge bulk crashed through. The men were unhurt, but spent the night in the river. Thus the townspeople of Baudette for the most part escaped by trains or by taking to the river. But the men and women and children in the heart of the seven-heated forest furnace were cut off absolutely from escape—how many of them will never be known.

Ruins of a Hardware Store at Spooner

People Escape from Spooner

The people of Spooner also escaped, for the most part, by a train, improvised from a string of empty box cars that lay on a siding. Pitt, a small town nearby, was burned to ashes, reverting to the gravel pit of its origin, its people escaping to the river. The little town of Roosevelt is twenty miles south of the border. It had no friendly stream nearby, and if it had not been for one man its two hundred inhabitants would probably have been burned alive. G. G. Chapin, a student at the University of Minnesota, came to Roosevelt in June as a forest ranger. He saw the danger. Presently he wired the state forest commissioner: "Give me fifteen men and I can prevent town's destruction in case of fire." He got the men, burned a wide strip around the village, and thereafter kept it bare of all inflammable material. The town was saved,

although many roofs caught fire and some outbuildings were burned, in spite of well led vigilance and activity.

Innumerable incidents of the calamity have been preserved—all, however, except the cases of miraculous escape, too dreadful for contemplation. One recital here will suffice. Edward Roulin, his wife and seven children lived in a homesteader's cabin in the woods. After the fire had passed by, his neighbor Larsen went to see how the Roulins had fared. The cabin by some miracle had stood, but there was no sight of life therein. Near it was a sod house, used for the winter storage of vegetables. Larsen peered in the open door. The floor was littered with trinkets, clothing, toys. Evidently the family had fled here at the first alarm. Larsen turned to the front of the clearing. In its center was a huddled mass—the dead bodies of the nine members of the Roulin family. They had run to the root house, been driven out by the smoke and had taken refuge in the center of the clearing as being the safest spot. It had become a veritable whirlwind of fire, as the scattered rubbish indicated. The nine had died almost instantly. The bodies of the father and mother sat upright, their charred arms extended protectingly over the children.

The fire accomplished its fearful work in less than two hours. Then the wind went down; the air cooled; the black smoke gave way to a deep haze. Telegraph instruments clicked the news abroad, and before morning relief trains were hurrying to the scene; refugee camps were under way; the national guard of Minnesota was entraining. Among the conspicuous for energy as a volunteer relief worker was Hon. Geo. T. Simpson, then attorney-general of Minnesota. The relief trains crept through the blackened district slowly, because of what lay on the tracks. Once it was a man and woman, exhausted after an all-night struggle for breath in a well, whence they had dragged themselves at dawn. Again, it was a man and a woman, on their knees, dead, holding the hands of two little ones, dead—all stricken by a consuming breath that had stripped every thread from their charred bodies. Relief was prompt and generous, but it could not replace the hundreds of vanished homes; it could not restore the dead. Baudette and Spooner have been long since rebuilt, larger and more prosperous than before. Many of the surviving settlers have restored their homes and enlarged their holdings. Hundreds of new neighbors have come in to share their prosperity. But the doleful tragedy of October 10, 1910, will long remain a marked event in the annals of Beltrami County and of the state.

The Upper Mississippi Reservoirs

One of the distinctive features of the timbered regions of Minnesota is the system of reservoirs constructed by the United States Government near the headwaters of the Mississippi River, for the improvement of navigation. This improvement of which the exact counterpart, perhaps has never been seen before, has a dual purpose. The primary object, held chiefly in view, it is thought by the energetic citizens who first gave practical impetus to the scheme, was the improvement of navigation for pine logs in the river above the falls of St. Anthony—a very useful purpose to be sure. The secondary and more broadly meritorious, statesmanlike object, was the improvement of legitimate steamboat navigation below the falls, a matter of interest to many cities and towns, along the great stream. Low water in dry seasons was often a serious impediment to commerce. This impediment, it was hoped, the proposed plan would remove.

The idea of a reservoir system, we were told by Mr. J. G. Pyle, a studious and versatile writer, in a magazine article, more than thirty years ago, as applied to the improvement of river navigation, belongs originally, neither to this country nor to the nineteenth century. The practical application of it is to be credited to American engineering science and American daring. And Mr. Pyle remarked that when the experiment shall have been completed in these northern solitudes; when the volume of

water passing down the Upper Mississippi can, within certain limits, be regulated by a few touches upon a telegraphic transmitter in Washington, man will have made one more of nature's forces partially subject to his will.

The idea of reservoirs on the headwaters of the Mississippi was conceived many years ago. There is even a tradition that Nicollet took an interest in the subject, and such a project might well have commended itself to his bold imagination. But the first examination known to have been made of the sources with a view to reservoirs is of more recent date. It was undertaken by Mr. Cook, of Minneapolis, under the direction of Gen. G. K. Warren, previously a distinguished soldier and corps commander in the war for the Union—then stationed in St. Paul as an engineer officer, U. S. A.

General Warren, after examination and reflection, was impressed with the wide significance of the scheme. He concluded that reservoirs might be made to benefit the river lower down. Recommendations to this effect are to be found in his report of 1870, as well as in an exhaustive document on the Fox and Wisconsin rivers. In 1873, Col. F. U. Farquhar of the United States engineers, made extensive surveys of the lakes at the headwaters of the Mississippi, and reported in favor of reservoirs. The engineer bureau of the War Department had by this time become alive to the importance of the subject. In 1878 Maj. Charles J. Allen was directed to examine the matter in detail, make the necessary preliminary surveys, and report upon the feasibility of the proposed reservoirs. Congress appropriated sums sufficient to begin the undertaking by the construction of an experimental reservoir as a practical test. As soon as the money became available and the necessary settlements with the Indians were completed, work was begun.

This work has gone steadily forward until it is now practically completed as planned. Meantime it has been supplemented by dredging; the construction of wing-dams from St. Paul to Rock Island; the provision of the high dam between St. Paul and Minneapolis, which will extend navigation to the latter city, and many other costly works. The relative decline of river commerce has, in the interim, somewhat reduced the pressing demand for these works, but they will be in good condition to justify and expedite the revival of river trade, now hopefully anticipated.

The reservoir system contemplated the erection of five dams on the Mississippi River proper in its upper course; one on each of two of its earliest tributaries, and others on the headwaters of the St. Croix, Chippewa and Wisconsin. Surveys for those on the last-named rivers were made, but work upon them was deferred until those on the parent stream had been put in operation. The theory is that in these immense dams the surplus waters of the rivers can be retained in the spring and fall, and released during the summer in sufficient quantity to secure a fair stage in the navigable channel of the river every day through the dry season. The reservoirs are not so many isolated dams, but form a connected system. The water from the other four on the Upper Mississippi must pass through the one located at Pokegama Falls. It therefore acts to some extent as a distributing reservoir, being the first to be called on in time of need; and it, in turn, replenishes its stores from those above. The injury from overflow is inconsiderable, the land flooded being chiefly tamarack swamp. The necessity for regular channel improvement, by the removal of snags and bars and the construction of jetties and wing-dams, was by no means obviated. The reservoirs are only to provide enough water to fill that channel when unobstructed. All that was expected from the various betterments has been measurably realized, except that the expected increase of river traffic has not, as yet, come forward to fully utilize their benefits. But our best business men now prophesy its early appearance.

Specially Picturesque Features

Aside from the attractions of Minnesota's timbered regions, still to be mentioned, for the

devotees of the rod and the gun, there are numerous points of interest to the tourist depending for their lure on the wildly picturesque views to be had, within a limited space, of some of nature's special freaks, so removed from the customary as to be phenomenal and memorable. One of these is the famous "Dalles of the St. Croix" at Taylor's Falls. Baldly stated, the Dalles are the cliffs which line the canon or gulch through which the St. Croix River runs on its way to the Mississippi. A great dike of trap, thousands of feet thick, crosses the country, and this, probably during some tremendous geological convulsion, was cracked in twain. Through this crack the water found its way, and during the ages it has ground and cut and scraped until today there is a mighty chasm in which a broad river foams and tumbles. This, however, is a very prosaic way of looking at the Dalles. To the lover of scenery they supply an almost unlimited series of the most exquisite views. The shapes into which the water has carved the stone, as it ate its way through the barriers, are indescribably strange. The Devil's Chair, for example, is a vertical column of rock which stands on the side of the river to a height of about one hundred and fifty feet. It has an ample seat and a wide foot rest, and if his satanic majesty ever sat there, we may presume he found it fairly comfortable. Looking at it one is lost in wonder. It seems as if there must have been some human brain at work when it was piled up, so perfectly are the stones placed, the one on the other.

Another exquisite view is that down the river from Angle Rock. We stand on a bold precipice, the rocky walls falling sheer down at our feet. In front the river flows, bearing on its broad bosom some of the logs which have helped to make the fortunes of many men in this region. The stream turns gradually, sweeping in a great curve to the south, showing new beauties at every yard of its flow. Along the shores the curious "wells" are found, varying in depth from a few inches to thirty feet. They are shafts sunk in the solid rock by the action of water, and are dug by moving rocks and pebbles. Some of these fall into a hole in the trap formation, and a stream of water foams in after them. Round and round they are churned, until they wear away the stone beneath them and the detritus is washed away. This process is slow, but as the centuries glide by the wells deepen, until today we see the results of ages of work. Taylor's Falls, situated near the head of the Dalles, is a pleasant, picturesque town, where the tourists or sportsmen may tarry for days in comfort and quiet, as care-free as the tramp-poet, who comes from the East each summer to the Twin Cities, and says:

I've bartered my sheets for a starlit bed,
I've traded my meat for a crust of bread,
I've changed my books for a sapling cane,
And I'm off for the end of the world again.

Several streams that empty into the St. Croix, from the Wisconsin side, within an hour or two's drive, from here, abound in brook trout of fair size. As might be supposed, the gorge through which the river runs is a fine place for log jams. Those in front stick those behind, which, urged on by the full force of the stream, pile up until the logs assume grotesque positions. There is nothing on earth which will puzzle one who has never seen it, like a jam of logs. It looks positively absurd to see great tree trunks, 60 feet long and 3 or 4 feet thick, thrown about as if they were jackstraws. The task of disentangling them is one usually reserved for adept acrobats and experts in blasphemy.

Once more the picturesque. At Thompson, 132 miles north of St. Paul, the railroad to Duluth crosses the St. Louis River, and the tourist is given a view of another of the wonders of this wonderful region—the Dalles of the St. Louis. Here, by some mighty convulsion of nature, the vast strata of syenite and shale that traverse this section of the country from north to south have been broken to a depth of from thirty to one hundred and fifty feet; and through the crooked, forbidding chasm thus formed the river pours its dark,

angry flood. It has a fall of over seventy feet to the mile here, and as it whirls through the labyrinth of jagged projections, rushes past the solid walls and leaps over the many dislodged masses that lie in its course, the water is beaten into a foam that shows the frightful force and velocity with which the stream flows.

Water Wealth in the Forest Regions

At the risk of repetition, we remind those interested in the fact, that one of the richest assets of our state is its unparalelled water resource, largely originating in these timbered districts. The vast wooded plateau of the northern half of Minnesota, equal in area to the State of Ohio, is, as we have shown, the fountain head of three continental watersheds; that of the Mississippi, which flows south into the Gulf of Mexico; that of the Great Lakes, which drains eastward through the St. Lawrence into the Atlantic; and that of the Rainy River and the Red River of the North, which finally pour their water through Nelson River into Hudson Bay. The waterpower resources are apparent from a consideration of the elevations. Mississippi River, which rises in the north central part of the state at an elevation of 1,460 feet, leaves the state in the southeast corner at an elevation of 620 feet above the gulf level. In Minnesota alone, the fall of this great river is therefore over eight hundred feet, or more than that of the entire remaining distance to the gulf.

The Rainy River watershed from its rise fifty miles west of Lake Superior to Lake of the Woods, 200 miles further west, has a total fall of over seven hundred feet, a part of which is now being utilized by the great $7,000,000 waterpower and industrial plant at International Falls. St. Louis River, which empties into Lake Superior at Duluth, now in course of development, will soon rival industrially the great powers at Minneapolis and International Falls. Lake Superior has the lowest elevation in the state, only 620 feet, while the source of many of the streams emptying into it on the north shore has a 1,600 foot elevation. The drainage channels and lake reservoirs of the great lake and swamp plateau, about and above the source of the Mississippi, will also supply numerous valuable waterpowers. It will thus be readily seen, that while Minnesota has no coal mines, it is abundantly supplied with waterpowers which, when properly developed, will furnish the necessary light and heat, as well as power for traction, municipal and industrial purposes.

When one looks into the future and attempts to estimate the accretions in value which will attend the development of this wealth, through its application to the purposes of water transportation, the creation of transmissible electrical power, fisheries and irrigations, the value of Minnesota's water endowment overpowers the imagination by its immensity. The topography of Minnesota, says R. J. Mershow, lends itself with peculiar felicity both to the construction of water highways for commerce and the creation of waterpowers for the operation of mills, manufactories, and trolley lines, also for the illumination of cities and farmsteads. A million horse-power is among the possibilities of our water wealth development. As says Dean Shenehon, "a horse power equals the work of thirty men," and supposing only one-third of that power to be available on an average, all the time, "the power inherent in a third of a million horse-power, is that of 10,000,000 men. This is nearly five times our present population of men, women and children." As the wages of 10,000,000 men at $1.50 per day, each would amount to $15,000,000, daily, it is easily seen what may be the earnings for the people some day from the development of this one feature of the state's water wealth.

Fish and Game in the Woods

The lake regions of the Northwest were first brought to the attention of the people of this country in the famous journal kept by Lewis and Clarke, those daring men who penetrated what was then an unbroken wilderness on their long and weary journey to Oregon. Lewis and

Clarke were not sent out by the Government for the purpose of discovering waters in which game fish could be found, and it is but natural that in their book the allusions should be somewhat meager as to fishing, but enough was incidentally revealed to presage the sporting glories of today. As Minnesota developed, the people awoke to the fact that at their very doors lay the beautiful lakes, in whose cold, clear waters, black bass, pike, pickerel and muscallonge abounded.

Lake Minnetonka first challenged attention. Somewhat later when Duluth began to rear massive buildings on the shore of Lake Superior, and the railroad was pushed through the country of small lakes, these fine hunting and fishing grounds became easily available to sportsmen. It was not long before the fame of the White Bear Lake, and Chisago chain, Rush and Forest lakes began to resound through the land. Men who went there came back with glowing tales of great catches of black bass seven and eight pounds in weight, of pickerel three and a half feet long, of muscallonge that were "whales." At first their friends put these stories down as "fishermen's yarns," but the conversions of skeptics after visits to the ground in time produced an effect. Gradually the wonders, piscatorial and otherwise, dawned upon sportsmen until it is now admitted that there is no finer fishing and hunting region than this in the United States. And this is only a sample of many other equally attractive regions in Minnesota. Game animals abound in all the forests. Since the forestry service of the state took up the work of calling attention to the beauties and possibilities of the North Woods, there has been a manifest increase in the number of summer vacationists, who seek out "the land of sky-blue waters" as a place to spend the time set apart for recreation. The improvement has been of great assistance to the campers and tourists who annually go into the forest regions. Portages were cleared out and posted with proper signs. These portages are for the benefit of the fire-fighters first, but they are also for the benefit of people making canoe trips. Camp sites were located along the popular canoe routes, and posted with signs. Canoe maps have been published. These maps have proved a great help to those making trips.

CHAPTER XXXV

THE MINERAL REGIONS

Enthusiastic but impractical Minnesotans, prospecting the Vermilion Lake region in the northeastern section of the state, about 1865, discovered species of quartz which bore so close a resemblance to the gold-bearing formations of Colorado and California, that the finders promptly announced the opening of a new and marvelously rich gold region; proceeded to organize mining companies; transported expensive mining machinery to that then distant, inaccessible region, and began the futile operations which utterly failed of tangible results. The gold was not there. But these energetic "mineralogists" in their weary round of seeking it, walked directly over countless miles of fathomless beds of the richest iron ores on the planet, to have overlooked which was a tragedy as well as a mystery. The uncounted millions of mineral treasure thus blindly ignored, now make the wildest imaginings of those gold-seekers pale in the blaze of their splendid realities.

Discovery and Development of Iron Ores

The discovery and primary scientific knowledge of the iron ores of the state preceded their actual exploitation but a few years. Theoretically several geologists had predicted the existence of iron ore northwest of Lake Superior. This was based upon the resemblance of the rocks of Minnesota in their stratigraphic and mineralogical characters to those of Michigan. After these predictions, which were made by Charles Whittlesey and J. H. Kloos, the actual discovery was made in 1865 and reported by the state geologist, H. H. Eames, in 1866, who described two parallel ridges near the mouth of a stream known as Two Rivers, which flows into Vermilion Lake. This locality has since become known as the Vermilion range. Nothing further was known of the locality till the state geological survey reported on it again after an examination in 1878. At this time an idea was conceived of the relation of this ore to that of the Mesabi range, which was wholly erroneous, but was adopted by other geologists soon after.

There are two great formations in the northern part of the state, the Archean and the Taconic. The ore at Tower is in the older, or Archean, rocks and that of the Mesabi range is in the Taconic rocks. The older rocks run beneath the Taconic toward the south from Tower and do not rise to the surface again until in Wisconsin and Michigan, on the south side of Lake Superior. Overlying these rocks the Taconic strata dip toward Lake Superior on each side of the lake.

Prior to the recognition of the duality of Minnesota's iron-bearing rocks two important explorations were made there by private parties, one in 1875, on the Mesabi range, and the other in 1880, on the Vermilion range. The report of these examinations, made by Prof. A. H. Chester of Hamilton College, New York, was published in 1882. These explorations were made at the expense of the Minnesota Iron Company, under the instigation of George C. Stone. In his report Professor Chester compared the Mesabi range with the Penokee-Gogebic range and the Vermilion he compared with the Marquette (Michigan) district; yet the influence of Professor Irving, who cooperated with him, caused him to make the statement that the Vermilion, the Marquette, the Penokee-Gogebic and the Mesabi rocks are all in the same formation and very similar

in lithology and stratigraphic relations. The late Prof. N. H. Winchell, for many years state geologist, who is the authority from which this section is derived, contended that all the ores should be put in the Taconic, including those of the Vermilion range, retaining in the "Huronian" only the greenstones and their dependent schists.

Ores of the Vermilion Range

Professor Chester's work resulted in the development of the Vermilion Range ores. George C. Stone, who had long been convinced of the value of these ores, organized the Minnesota Iron Company, of which Charlemagne Tower of Philadelphia was a heavy stockholder. Mr. Stone also was the chief mover in the formation of the Duluth & Iron Range Railroad Company. Soon after this Professor Winchell examined the ore fields and made a report, saying:

There seem to be three horizons in the strata that, in Northeastern Minnesota, have attracted attention for their iron-bearing quality.

First—The titanic iron of the gabbro belt. This includes the iron ore of the Mayhew location north of Grand Marais, the so-called iron ore of Duluth and Herman and the iron ore that has been reported on Poplar river. * * * This horizon of iron ore seems to have no parallels, so far as reported, in Michigan and Wisconsin.

Second—The iron ore of the Mesabi range. This is hard hematite and non-titaniferous magnetite. It is that examined in towns 59-14 and 60-14 and is presumably the cause of the iron ore signs in that tract of country between Okwanim and the Giant's range. It is in the horizon of the Animkie slates equivalents in Michigan.

Third—The hematite of the Vermilion mines at Vermilion lake. This is on the north side of the granite belt and in rocks dipping north, the other two horizons being on the south side and near the bottom of the same, and the probable parallel of the Commonwealth mines in Wisconsin, without any known in rocks dipping south. This iron horizon is lower, in the strata, than either of the others, and seems to be on the horizon of the Marquette and Menominee iron ores.

The Iron Exchange Building, Brainerd

This separation of the iron ores of the whole Lake Superior region into two widely different formations was of vast importance. It at once doubled the possible iron output by pointing to new regions in which to look for iron developments.

One of the first fruits of a knowledge of the existence of two iron-bearing series in Minnesota was a systematic effort to develop the ores of the Mesabi range at points farther

west than the Chester exploration. John Mallmann conducted the new exploration. He sought the ores which were presumed to be the northern representative of the Gogebic ores. This working was done at Mesabi station, on the Duluth & Iron Range Railway. Thence explorations were extended by other parties still farther west; and although there was not good success for a year or two, every test pit that was sunk to the bedrock confirmed the idea that the Mesabi range rocks were not only ironbearing, but that they were a different set of rocks from those containing the ore at Vermilion Lake. In 1890-91 discoveries were made which brought the Mesabi range into the front rank of the world's iron districts.

The increase in the output of the Minnesota mines has been unprecedented. The first shipments from the Vermilion range were made in 1884 and amounted to 62,124 tons. The Mesabi range shipments began in 1892 and were 4,245 tons. The annual shipments now are in the neighborhood of 2,000,000 tons, and the Minnesota ranges furnish fully 80 per cent of the entire iron product of the United States.

To George C. Stone, of Duluth, is due the lion's share of the credit for this astonishing result. He was the vice president and general manager of the Minnesota Iron Company. After the total production had reached over 2,225,000 tons, Mr. Stone retired with a large fortune and the whole plant was transferred to the present owners for $8,000,000. The same company has continued to extend the production from the Vermilion range and has also the control of the Chandler mine at Ely. The mines at Ely were discovered and partly developed under the direction of James Sheridan. The actual finding of the Vermilion ridges is accredited to George R. Stuntz. The first drilling and blasting was done by John Mallmann in 1875. The actual mining was inaugurated by Capt. Elisha Morcom for the Minnesota Iron Company, which in 1884 completed the Duluth & Iron Range Railway from Agate Bay to Vermilion Lake. In 1886 the management of the company passed from Mr. Stone to D. H. Bacon.

Ores of the Mesabi Range

On the Mesabi the first record of the existence of iron ore was made by Dr. J. G. Norwood at Gunflint Lake in 1850, when on the survey of David Dale Owen. This is at the extreme eastern end of the range. At the extreme western end the first mention of iron ore was made in 1866 by H. H. Eames, the state geologist. He described it on Prairie River and gave analyses indicating ore of good quality. Midway between these extremes the existence of ore in the region north of Beaver Bay was noted by surveyors who subdivided the townships for the United States Government. This led to the organization of a company, which included several Duluth men and the men who located the Town of Beaver Bay. Among them were Peter Mitchell, W. W. Spalding and one Wieland. Mr. Mitchell led the exploration in the field. The results were not encouraging and the enterprise was suspended, although the company reorganized and acquired a large tract of land which it still owns. Professor Chester's examination followed in 1875, resulting in an unfavorable report for the region covered.

In 1886 a similar effort was made by parties living at Grand Marais to develop the ore about the western environs of Gunflint Lake. This ore was discovered by Henry Mayhew and the exploration was conducted by Messrs. Paulson, Barker, Boyden and Millar. This resulted in the organization of the Gunflint Lake Iron Company and the building of a railroad from Port Arthur, Ontario. No ore was shipped and the enterprise was abandoned. The next systematic shafting on the Mesabi was conducted, in 1888, by John Mallmann, at the Mesabi station, as already mentioned, although it did not much antedate the exploration conducted by Eli Griffin for an association of capitalists near the western end of the range (town 56-24), which was likewise begun in 1888 and from which resulted the Diamond and Itasca Mining companies.

A Remarkable Group of Mines

In the autumn of 1890 the first important discovery of ore was made in that region, which has since developed into a remarkable group of mines and which has attracted the attention of probably every iron-monger on earth. The Mountain Iron mine was found first. This is on land belonging to the State of Minnesota. Then came in quick succession the discovery of the Biwabik, the Hale, the Cincinnati and the whole group of mines near the Town of Biwabik. The immense deposits at Virginia were discovered about a year later. The Merritt brothers of Duluth were foremost in making these discoveries and in the preliminary developments. Railroads were completed to these Mesabi mines in 1892 in sufficient time to enable the owners to ship out about four thousand tons of ore for trial in the furnaces.

Ores of the Cuyuna Range

The most direct evidence of the existence of the Cuyuna district was the magnetic attraction which marks the location of the ampibole-magnetite rock of the iron-bearing part of this slate member. There were no rock exposures or conspicuous topographic features to point to its location. There were, however, other reasons for claiming the existence of valuable ore in this district, particularly when one considers the structure of the Lake Superior region as a whole, and the features of the rock outcrops south of the Cuyuna district. These extend southwestward from Cloquet and Thomson in Carlton County to Little Falls and vicinity in Morrison County. These rocks are known as the St. Louis series, so named because well exposed on the St. Louis River in Carlton County. The possible existence of an ore-bearing area corresponding to the Cuyuna district was conjectured years before the actual discovery of ore.

It is not probable that the district will become known other than as a field for medium grade ore, but although the ore is not of the highest quality regarding its iron content, furnace men consider the material favorable for reduction. The district has two railway lines, the Northern Pacific Railway and the "Soo Line," both of which are in condition to haul ore to the Lake Superior docks at 65 cents a ton. Mining will not be difficult but the underground method will probably be used, which is not the cheapest method of operating. The evidence tends to show that the St. Louis slates are co-extensive with the Cuyuna slate member, and the lithological and structural resemblances can be carried eastward into the distant Penokee-Gogebic, Crystal Falls, Menominee and Marquette ranges. The counterparts in all these ranges are striking. Magnetic work by Mr. Cuyler Adams on the Cuyuna range about 1895, indicated ore formations, but the first drilling was not done until 1904, when work was started about a mile southeast of Deerwood. The first shipment was made from the Kennedy mine in 1911, and the total shipments that year were 147,731 tons.

The discovery of the Cuyuna district and its correlation marks an important event in the study of the Lake Superior region from a structural point of view. Geologists have repeatedly intimated that this region was bowed into a large complex synclinorium with a NE-SW axis, and a NE pitch, the geological evidence for such a theory being based on the lithological similarity and the structural attitude of the rocks north and south of Lake Superior. There have been numerous theories regarding the westward extension of the Mesabi and Gogebic iron formations on the north and south sides of the basin respectively, which best mark the rims of the basin. Now that the Cuyuna district has been located in the central part of the State of Minnesota, its location corroborates the theory and contributes additional valuable knowledge to the structure of the region. It is understood, however, that the Cuyuna district is not regarded as marking the actual southern rim of the basin. It is more probable that it marks the crest of a minor anticline

running westward from Duluth, lying parallel to and a short distance north of the actual and still unknown southern rim. The nature of the rock formation which lies immediately below the Cuyuna slate member is unknown.

In recent years, the railroad extensions, in this region, have been favorable to the development of such possibilities as lie in the Cuyuna range. In 1888, when the present Great Northern Line between Duluth, Fosston and Crookston was commenced, there were in the territory outlines less than one hundred towns with a total population not to exceed twenty-five thousand. This northern line reached the boundary of the state by 1898, and a line connecting Wadena and Cass Lake was completed in the same year. In 1894 the Brainerd & Northern Minnesota Railroad Company began building its line from Brainerd into the timber, reaching Walker in 1895, Bemidji in 1898, and then under the present name, the Minnesota & International, going on northeasterly to Blackduck in 1901, to Northome in 1903, with an eleven-mile branch northerly towards Red Lake; to Big Falls in 1905, and finally to International Falls, on the Canadian boundary, in 1907. In so doing it opened up a hitherto practically inaccessible country.

While no extravagant claims are put forth in advance as to the future of the Cuyuna range, these modest averments are made, concerning it, by its friends:

Never before was there an iron range discovered where railroads, wagon roads, river transportation, churches, schools, rural mail, telephones, general supply stores, sawmills, flour mills, creameries, farm products, etc., were right at hand.

Never before was there an iron range found where the ore is so near the surface and as high grade.

Never before was there an iron range found where the surface was of the finest productive soil, for raising all kinds of grain, vegetables, grasses, fruits, and adapted in particular to the raising of live stock.

Never before was there a range found, where at its discovery there was so much scientific knowledge at hand in regard to determining the extent of the iron ore therein, its value, the way to prospect, to mine, transport and smelt the ore therefrom.

General Observations

A few comparative statements have been issued by the commercial organizations of Duluth, and, by state officials, that the general public may be helped to realize, to some extent, the rapid growth and the enormous magnitude already attained, in the mining operations in Northern Minnesota. We compile:

At Panama public capital and men in the public service were engaged under tropical conditions in the work of linking two oceans for the greater dispatch of the world's trade. The conditions gave the work an importance that is lacking in any private enterprise. However, comparing physical facts alone—engineering, excavation and construction—the iron mines of Northern Minnesota should take their place with the Panama Canal.

The total excavation at Panama was 232,353,000 cubic yards.

The total excavation in the open pit mines of Northern Minnesota to January 1, 1914, was 387,447,339 cubic yards. This takes into account ore and stripping.

In the first decade of the twentieth century, more material was removed from the Northern Minnesota mines, than in the ten years of work at Panama.

Standing on the brink of an open pit mine, one is overcome by the sense of magnitude. Before him lies an excavation hundreds of acres in extent and nearly two hundred feet in depth. The walls are in layers—gray, black, red, yellow and brown, all shades and tints of each color running through them. Tracks extend fan-like everywhere at the bottom of the pit; puffing engines hauling trains of brick-red cars run here and there. They look like toy trains at a distance. Steam shovels throw off great clouds of smoke as they dip into the bed of iron wealth, haul out dippers full of ore and dump them into waiting cars.

The State of Minnesota produces three-fifths of all the iron ore mined in the United States, each year.

There are three ranges—the Vermilion, Mesabi and Cuyuna, all within a radius of about one hundred miles of Duluth.

The first shipments were made from the Vermilion range in 1884; the Mesabi range was opened in 1892 and the Cuyuna range in 1911.

In 1913, the Minnesota ranges produced 30,195,183 tons of iron ore, the largest production in their history. The total production of the three ranges to January 1, 1914, was 349,120,694 tons, of which 313,105,008 tons came from the Mesabi range, 34,829,073 tons from the Vermilion range and 1,185,563 tons from the Cuyuna range.

The Minnesota State Tax Commission estimated in 1912 that the total tonnage in the Minnesota ranges was 1,401,340,743 tons, valued at $254,002,774. Many large tracts thought to contain ore bodies have not been explored; when they are developed, undoubtedly larger tonnage will be revealed. The ore reserves of Minnesota are regarded by competent authorities to be almost inexhaustible.

Our Comparison with Other States

How the amount of iron ore produced in Minnesota, compared with the product of other states in 1912 is shown by the following table, from the bulletin of the United States geological survey, dated June, 1913:

PRODUCTION BY STATES IN 1912

State—	Long Tons.	Per Cent.
Minnesota	34,431,708	62.43
Michigan	11,191,430	20.29
Alabama	4,503,003	8.27
New York	1,210,072	2.21
Wisconsin	860,000	1.56
Pennsylvania	517,081	.93
Virginia	442,305	.80
Tennessee	416,885	.75
New Jersey	304,073	.66
Missouri	43,480	.08
Ohio	10,346	.02
Texas	3,000	.01
All other states	1,084,304	1.08
Total	55,150,147	100.00

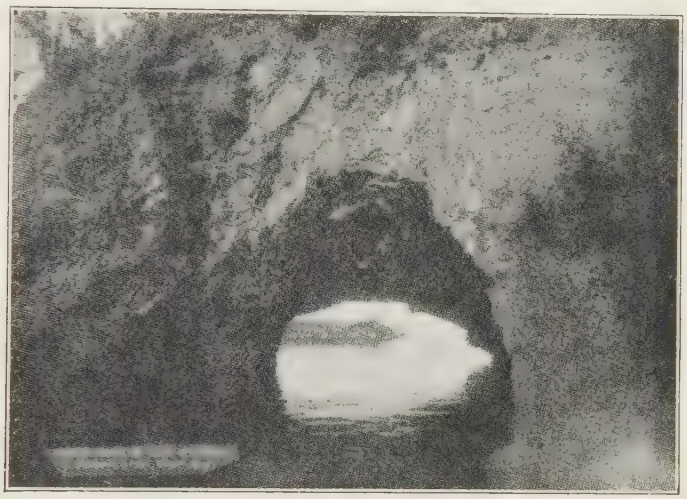
The Business Aspect of Mining

At the beginning of the nineteenth century the world's annual production of iron was less than a million tons, or less than the United States alone now produces every ten days. In the next half century it rose to something less than five million tons. Then, in twenty years, it little more than doubled, rising to twelve million tons by 1870. From 1900 to 1910, however, the increase in production was over twenty-five million tons, or more than double the total production in 1870. That typifies the world's industrial progress. From the beginning of history up to the Napoleonic wars, the pace was that of a lame tortoise over the poor road. From the opening of the nineteenth century through the Franco-Prussian war the pace steadily mended until it became a jog trot.

In the last forty years it has grown faster and faster, until it is a commonplace to find that the increase in production of a staple article during a few recent years exceeds the total production in the time of Napoleon III. In 1880 the total wealth of the United States was put at $43,000,000,000, which is less than the increase in its wealth since 1900, and we are, when these pages are written, still working along the same lines—especially in favored Minnesota. While the remainder of Christendom seems frantically bent on destroying the wealth and slaughtering its producers, the United States has thus far maintained its peaceful and profitable poise. As the dicta of Dogberry jurisprudence, which antedate the Commentaries of Blackstone fail to command equal modern consideration, even so the blaze and butchery programme of monarchical diplomacy, pales in the glow of America's assured place in the sun.

But of what import is this mining industry to the farmer in Minnesota? It provides one of the best markets in the United States at his very door. Thousands of men are employed not only in the actual mining of the ore, but in the shops at the mines; in hauling the ore by rail to the gigantic docks at Duluth, Superior, Alouze, and Two Harbors; in load-

ing it into immense ore boats that transport it to the eastern furnaces, and in the many trades and occupations allied with such a stupendous industry. A net work of railways in Northern Minnesota brings this market to the door of every farmhouse in that fertile empire. Well-paid, skilled mechanics, such as are required in the operation of the great mines, are ever ready to exchange hard cash for products fresh from the farm. The average prices paid the farmer for his produce on the iron ranges are not exceeded by those prevailing either in New York City or any extensive mining camp in America. It will be many years before the farmers of Minnesota will, in many lines, produce enough to supply the markets within her borders.



Famous Natural Arch on Flood Bay Near Two Harbors

The United States, itself, is the greatest metal and mineral trust the world has known. While we may try to prevent those who live within its confines from gathering large aggregations of capital to defy the laws, yet the sum total of these metalliferous deposits in their actual and potential characteristics stamp the United States as the greatest underground store-house of wealth on earth. What statistician today would dare to estimate the mineral deposits of the United States, Canada and Mexico? One has but to compare the value of the iron, coal, gold, copper, silver, lead, zinc and oil outputs of the United States with the figures for the production of the world to show that the truly great mineral resources, as they are known to civilization, are located on the Western Hemisphere. There are countless regions which because of their inaccessibility, are still retaining their wealth under ground, until the more hardy prospector may see his way clear to satisfy an intrepid curiosity and blaze the way towards making famous, diggings as yet unnamed, unseen, unsuspected.

Open Pit Mines

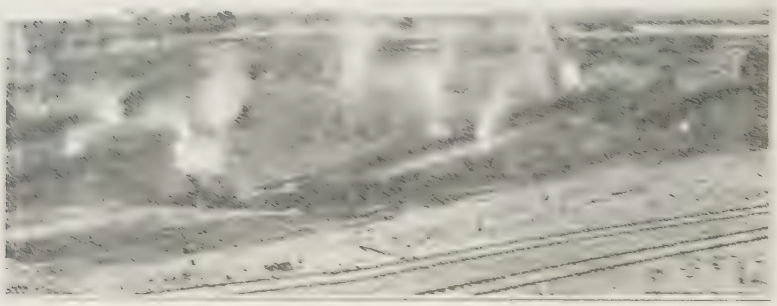
Open pit mining has reached its greatest stage of development on the Mesabi range. There the height of the spectacular has been attained; there the great pits have been extended over areas and to depths that make them worth traveling many miles to view. There are underground mines on the Mesabi range, but their production is small compared with the output of the open pits. Mining by this method consists in stripping the earth from an area equal to that of the ore body, thus exposing the ore for removal. Tracks are run down into the pit thus made, steam shovels load the ore directly into especially constructed cars for transportation to the docks or washing plants, and economy

is attained that is astounding, compared with the cost of mining by the usual underground method. The trail of the iron ore explorer on the Mesabi Iron Range, in St. Louis County, led across the line into Itasca County where some of the greatest deposits of this mineral have been discovered. The deposits known thus far extend from Keewatin on the eastern border of the county through Nashwauk, Marble, Taconite, Bovey, Coleraine, Prairie River and even to the shores of Pokegama Lake, a distance of thirty miles. The development of these mineral resources has converted the cut-over forest lands into populous communities. The mining population increased from nothing in 1905 to 12,000 in 1914.

The overburden, or earth overlying ore bodies, varies on the different properties on the Mesabi range from nothing to 200 feet, the average being eighty to ninety feet. The [illegible] the earth overlying it.

The areas of open pit mines range from thirty or forty acres to 425 acres, the latter being the area of the pit formed by the Hull-Rust and Mahoning mines at Hibbing. The depth of the pits also varies considerably. The Hull-Rust pit now extends to a depth of 175 feet; the ore body runs about three hundred feet in depth on that property.

The greatest iron mine in the world in point of size and production is the Hull-Rust Mine at Hibbing, about one hundred miles from Duluth. The total shipments from the Hull-Rust to January 1, 1914, were 22,415,843 tons and in the year 1913 it made a record shipment of 3,457,008 tons. The Mahoning Mine



[illegible]

which operates in the same pit shipped up to January 1, 1914, 18,002,871 tons.

Treatment of Ore

Most of the ore mined in Minnesota is merchantable in the state in which it is removed from the mine. On the western Mesabi, however, [illegible] in places, an excess of sand [illegible] the ore, and two concentrating or washing plants have been erected. The largest is owned by the Oliver Iron Mining Company at Trout Lake, near Coleraine, and the other is owned by the Wisconsin Steel Company, and is located on O'Brien Lake near Nashwauk. The Coleraine plant cost about $1,500,000 to build and has a capacity of about

500,000 tons of crude ore a month. The O'Brien Lake plant is much smaller, being designed to treat about 150,000 tons of crude ore a month. Both plants wash the ore for the reduction of sand, and the resultant concentrates are of high grade. Another novel plant is at the Brunt mine at Mountain Iron, where a drying plant has been installed to reduce the moisture in the ore. The mixing of a quantity of crude ore with the especially dry ore, produces a mixture with a normal percentage of moisture.

The preparations being made at Duluth on a gigantic scale for manufacturing these ores into steel and steel products, will be set forth in a later chapter of this work.

Rail Transportation

The ore is transported from the Vermillion range by the Duluth & Iron Range Railroad; from the Mesabi range by the Duluth, Missabe & Northern, the Duluth & Iron Range and the Great Northern railroads, and from the Cuyuna range by the Soo Line and Northern Pacific Railroad.

The Duluth & Iron Range and Duluth, Missabe & Northern railroads are subsidiary companies of the United States Steel Corporation, as is the Oliver Iron Mining Company, the largest operator on the Vermillion and Mesabi ranges. There are several large operators independent of the steel corporation and they ship ore over the steel corporation railroads, as well as over the other roads.

The main line of the Duluth & Iron Range Railroad was constructed from Two Harbors to Tower in 1884, and was afterwards extended to Ely on one end, and to Duluth on the other. Branches were built through the Mesabi range in 1892 and 1893.

The Duluth, Missabe & Northern Railroad was built in 1892 and 1893, and a branch to Coleraine on the western Mesabi range was built in 1906.

The Duluth & Iron Range Railroad, with approximately 200 miles of track, has about 104 locomotives, and 5,600 cars; the Duluth, Missabe & Northern, with about 350 miles, has 110 locomotive and about 7,700 cars, and the Great Northern, with about 310 miles in its Mesabi division has about 75 locomotives and 6,900 cars engaged there.

Great Lakes Transportation

The cheap transportation on the Great Lakes has played a large part in the development of the iron mines on the Minnesota ranges. Furnaces all through the Middle West have been supplied with their ore from Minnesota, practically all of it moving by lake from Duluth, Two Harbors and Superior.

The ore is brought to the docks in long trains—in the case of ore from open pit mines, in the same cars into which it was loaded in the pits—and is dumped into pockets in the docks. When a boat is to be loaded, chutes, extending from these pockets are lowered through the hatches in the boat and the ore is loaded by gravity. The usual time of loading a cargo of 10,000 tons is about six hours. It can be done much more rapidly, however, a record of twenty-five minutes actual loading time having been established for a cargo of nearly ten thousand tons.

The Duluth, Missabe & Northern Docks, four in number, are at Duluth. They are each about 2,300 feet long and they vary in width from 49 to 60 feet. Each dock has 384 pockets. The usual method has been to lower the chutes by hand, but at a new dock just completed by the Duluth, Missabe & Northern, the chutes will be lowered and raised by electricity, one motor being installed for each six chutes. The new dock is built entirely of steel and cost about $1,500,000.

The Duluth & Iron Range Railroad has six docks at Two Harbors, thirty-three miles from Duluth. They vary in length from 920 to 1,375 feet and in width from 49 to 51.8 feet. The number of pockets to a dock varies from 148 to 224. Two of the docks are of steel and concrete construction and the others are wood.

The Great Northern docks are four in number and are located at Allouez Bay at Superior. They are from 1,812 to 2,244 feet long and

are 62.8 feet in width. They have from 302 to 374 pockets each. One of the docks is of steel and concrete construction.

The Soo Line has one dock at Superior. It is 1,800 feet long, 58 feet wide, and has 300 pockets. The Northern Pacific Dock, also at Superior, is 684 feet long, 57.2 feet wide, and has 102 pockets.

Shipments from the docks of the different roads in 1913 were:

Duluth, Missabe & Northern..12,331,126 tons
Duluth & Iron Range.....10,073,718 tons

vast area of rich iron ore territory in the heart of the mineral region, which has been at one time provisionally leased to the United States Steel Corporation. This lease has been surrendered and cancelled; the so-called "Hill interests" have resumed control, and arrangements are said to be in contemplation for mining on an extensive scale, as well as for smelting and steel manufacture in Minnesota, in rivalry as to magnitude with the proposed operations at Duluth. Commenting on this occurrence, the New York Journal of Commerce remarked:

City and Harbor of Duluth

Great Northern .....13,060,811 tons
Soo Line ..... 696,334 tons
Northern Pacific ..... 31,194 tons

Transportation down the lakes is in steel ships, the largest of which are 600 feet long, and carry up to 14,000 tons. About 400 ships are engaged in the ore carrying trade, and they have a season capacity of 55,000,000 tons. The type of boat suitable for transporting ore is also suited to the transportation of coal and grain, which, with ore, form the bulk of the traffic on the Great Lakes.

The Great Northern Ore Interests

A subsidiary or affiliated interest of the Great Northern Railroad Company controls a

Hill is not worrying about the cancellation of the ore contract. He says: "Iron ore does not go out of style, and it will not run away. If it lies in the ground for twenty-five years and the country grows and demand for iron and steel increases it will not be worth any less than it is now." James J.'s head is tolerably level and secure in its place. Things are not going to "the demnition bow-wows" because the government is prying into the "steel trust" to see how loose its joints may be. The structure seems on the whole to be pretty well put together, and it is not likely to be pulled apart and thrown upon the corporate scrap heap. The ore will "keep" and the furnaces and steel plants will not run away either, or be grabbed by looters. The Great Northern ore leases may be spared and even the Tennessee Coal and Iron Company can be relegated to an independent footing again without any

great harm; and if there is anything else the corporation can do to be "good" perhaps it may be brought to see the error of its ways and mend them. It is "big" and seemed greedy in growing. But others are growing too.

Minnesota's Official Interest

The state treasury has been enriched millions of dollars through the twenty-five cent-per-ton royalty on the output of the mines occupying lands owned by the state. This does not include the state's and the local revenues derived from increase of other taxable property, such as new railways and their earnings, or the other manufactures and industries that follow in the wake of the mining business. For example, the iron mines are a source of immense wealth to Itasca County and have increased the assessed valuation to $23,000,000. There is a pay roll in wages to workmen of about $200,000 per month. That is, instead of depending upon one harvest per year there are always twelve wage harvests annually. Not only is the wealth of the country greatly increased by the iron ore, but it has also brought in merchants and traders, and it has greatly stimulated dairy and produce farming to supply food products for the mining population. One range town, Marble, is said to be the richest village in the world. Its assessed valuation is $5,398,000; its population by the last census 887. It is the youngest of the mining villages, surrounded by six developed properties and as many more proved deposits. In four years Marble equipped itself with water and complete sewerage system, electric light, cement walks, streets paved with concrete, a well appointed city and fire hall, with modern apparatus, a modern high school building, costing $70,000, fully supplied for manual training, domestic science, and practical agriculture, in addition to the ordinary courses, and other requirements of a modern community. The business street is well built, and the "white way" installed its whole length. The residences are uniformly attractive and situated in ample lots. There are lands reserved for parks also.

Complaint is naturally made by the mining companies that the taxes levied by the local authorities, to support this speedy and luxurious growth of the several "range" municipalities, are exhorbitant. An appeal was made to the Legislature of 1915, for relief, and bills were introduced to restrict the amount of local taxes that can be thus levied, but all failed of passage. No just complaint is or can be made against the state government itself. No tonnage tax has as yet been levied on ore shipments, and the royalties of 25 cents per ton, charged on ore extracted from lands owned by the state itself, are universally regarded as extremely reasonable.

Thus numerous advantages accrue to the public treasuries, state and local, from the great iron mines—the greatest in the world. The value of ore deposits yields an immense revenue to the state at large, and to the municipalities situated in the mining belt in particular. Further, the gross earnings tax of the ore-carrying roads yields over one million dollars annually to the coffers of the state treasury. Again, of the 150 producing iron mines of the three ranges, about one-sixth in number, although only about one-tenth in tonnage, belong to the people of Minnesota themselves.

These latter mines are leased only and yield a royalty of 25 cents per ton on all ore mined, as stated. This royalty, in the main, flows into the great permanent school fund of the state which at present amounts to over thirty million dollars, a school fund unequaled by that of any other state, and which is bound to grow much larger, owing to these mines. The known tonnage of ore on state mines amounts to 140,000,000 tons which means a certainty of $35,000,000 royalty, within the next thirty years, the average length the leases still have to run. And former state auditor, Samuel G. Iverson, predicts that eventually our school and other trust funds will reach the $200,000,000 mark —adding that it may ultimately grow, far in the future, to three times that amount. The date of the opening of a Pacific Exposition may rest with the whims of the Culebra cut; the date of Filipino fitness for independence

may depend on how long the next insurrection can be postponed—but provision for the future Minnesota school-boy seems to be reasonably assured.

The State of Minnesota owns approximately 300,000 acres of land in Cook and Lake counties, nearly all of which contains rich iron ore deposits. This statement was made by Mr. Iverson in commenting on the addresses before the American Iron and Steel Institute, in which George A. St. Clair of Duluth predicted that there are 6,000,000,000 tons of undiscovered ore in these counties. Mr. St. Clair said that these deposits never have been mapped by the Federal Government Geological Survey, but as to their existence there can be no doubt. He is one of the leading experts of the steel corporation on the subject of the ore lands in Northern Minnesota. The ore is known as magnetite and has not been mined because of the vast supply on the Mesabi range, which is better adapted to the present day furnaces. By changing the furnaces, however, this ore, which is rich in pure iron, can be made commercially available.

Iron Ore Statistics

Figures as to iron ores and iron or steel production necessarily differ, according to the date when they are made, the period of time which they cover, and the point of view from which they are compiled. The scenes shift rapidly, but usually in an ascending progression. The latest report issued by the United States Geological Survey shows that in 1912 twenty-eight states produced iron ore; that the total production of that year was 55,150,147 tons, of which huge aggregate output, Pennsylvania's contribution was only 517,081 tons; in other words, was only .94 of 1 per cent of the total. The report sets forth that of the 55,150,147 tons produced, Minnesota's contribution was 34,431,768; that is to say she furnished the iron and steel furnaces of this country with 62.43 per cent of the raw material—more than all the other twenty-seven states combined.

That is an accomplishment in industrial lines of no mean dimensions, and Minnesotans may well be proud of the performance. Her nearest competitor was Michigan, with 11,191,430 tons, and Alabama, New York, Wisconsin and Pennsylvania follow in order.

Further, steel masters at Pittsburgh tell us that about 85 per cent of all the ore smelted in their furnaces comes from the Minnesota ranges, and when one considers that their finished products go to the ends of the world, it is flattering to a Minnesotan's pride to know that a product from his state, although transformed, is made so generally to do service to mankind. It is further flattering as well as encouraging to know, that after a few months, through enterprises at Duluth, a considerable portion of the state's ore product will go forth to the world in its final, finished form, ready for immediate use.

Lake Bed Iron Ore Belongs to the State

In April, 1903, applications were presented for state leases to prospect for iron ore under Longyear Lake, town 58, range 20, at Chisholm. Auditor Iverson submitted the question to Hon. W. B. Douglas, then attorney-general, who replied May 18, 1903, advising the issue of the leases for the purpose of testing the state's right in the courts. They failed to obtain a decision in the courts touching the issue involved. Not until 1909 was a law (chapter 49, General Laws, 1909) passed, which affirmatively asserted such ownership to have existed since the organization of the state government; that the moneys received from such lake bed ores when mined should be made a permanent fund and the income therefrom paid into the state road and bridge fund. In May, 1909, Hon. George T. Simpson, then attorney-general, and the auditor visited Longyear Lake. Then followed the litigation in the District Court of St. Louis County, and its decision against the state on April 23, 1913. An appeal to the Supreme Court was promptly taken and the decision of our highest State Court reversing the opinion

of the Court of St. Louis County was handed down September 11, 1914. After eleven and a half years of discussion, agitation, legislation and litigation, the state won a positive victory. Quite naturally a matter involving such vast sums of money was most strenuously fought by riparian owners and attorneys of great skill were employed to oppose the state. Attorney-General Smith and his assistant, Mr. C. Louis Weeks, presented the state's cause, Auditor Iverson reports, with distinguished ability and secured a reversal of the lower court. The opinion of the Supreme Court established certain facts of great importance and laid the foundation for and perhaps suggested a way by and through which the people of Minnesota may come into possession of those tens of millions of dollars of hidden wealth. It may be said with some degree of seriousness that one of those iron range lakes is underlaid with gold dollars 300 feet deep. That large lake is estimated to be underlaid with a high-grade ore bed 300 feet in thickness, containing from fifty to seventy-five million tons, worth $1 a ton. In addition there are dozens of lakes on the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges where the ore body is known to extend out under the water. These significant words embody the crux of the Supreme Court's decision:

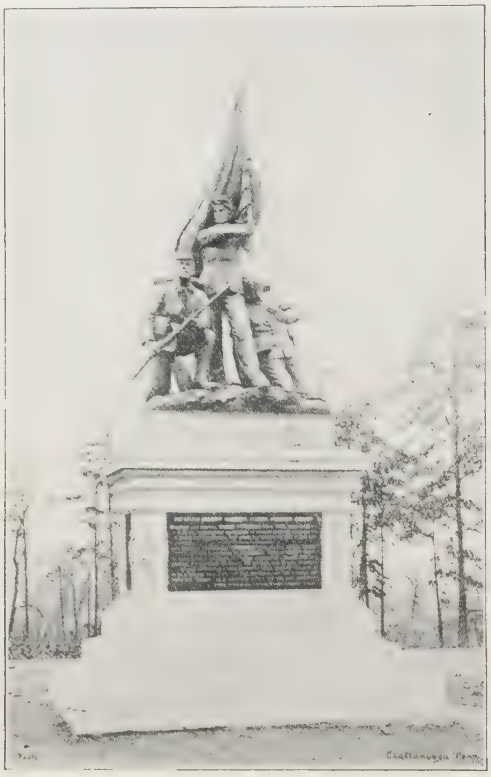
Under the law of this state the state owns the soil under public waters in a sovereign, not a proprietary, capacity, but still the state owns it and the shore owner does not.

Auditor Iverson, in his annual report for 1915, being his valedictory after many years' faithful service, reminds us that all this vast wealth, while it lies hidden underneath the water is of no benefit to anyone; contributes neither to public or private enjoyment; nor is it any use whatever. The people of Minnesota who own those untold millions of wealth can make no use of the iron ore embedded in lake bottoms. It is only when mined that it becomes of beneficial use. Then it becomes of great economic and industrial worth; enters the avenues of commerce and manufacturing; interests both labor and capital; adds to the wealth of state and nation. When mined, the resulting royalties will become a permanent fund, the income of which will be credited to the state's road and bridge fund, a most worthy purpose. The question naturally arises, can such ore be mined without destroying or draining a lake? One answer is, it has been done. The ore lies under an overburden, consisting of soil, sand, gravel, clay or hardpan, varying in thickness from a few feet to a hundred or more. At the Euclid mine, the one named in the litigation on Longyear Lake, a shaft was sunk on the lake shore ninety feet deep and a drift was run out from the bottom of it 287 feet under the water from which the ore was mined and carried to the surface through the shaft. Judicious legislation, perhaps also constitutional amendments, should be invoked to secure for ourselves and conserve for posterity, this rich heritage of a natural resource, thus gained for the state and the whole people. Ex-Auditor Iverson and his co-workers, especially the successive attorneys-general, who have with such persistent, intelligent zeal asserted the justice of the state's claim, bringing it to a final triumph, will receive the grateful plaudits of the beneficiaries.

How the Wonder Grows

Recurring once more in detail to the inexhaustible topic of the remarkable phenomena of the iron ore deposits so long unsuspected and now so enormously productive and to the intensely interesting story of their development, we pause first to remark that in the line of minerals, Minnesota must seemingly rest content to offer in value what she lacks in variety. We have as yet no revelations of precious metals. We have found no gold or silver. We have discovered little copper. Coal, so desirable in this latitude, is distressingly scarce, if not deplorably absent. We have the fine peat beds and the splendid quarries of stone, catalogued among our natural resources, in the chapter relating thereto. We have not as yet struck the flow of subterranean

oil or the gush of natural gas. But we have iron ore in profusion of volume and plethora of value sufficient to atone for some, at least, of these deficiencies. Thus there are compensations. The pioneer Minnesotans were accustomed to say, optimistically, "we can raise an extra acre of wheat and buy all the apples we need, with the proceeds." Now we have both wheat and apples of our own raising.



Monument to Second Minnesota Infantry. On Chickamauga Battle Field

The vast iron regions' operations change one's whole conception of iron mining. Instead of a mine deep in the earth, you see an open field of 20 to 200 acres. Instead of blocks of black rock "hard and massive as iron ore" you see acres of black and red and yellow dust, with here and there a reddish-black boulder and anon a glistening patch of red and black pebbles. But in the main it looks like a rusty bed of sand and gravel, yet this is high-grade ore. Instead of a hive of human beings, delving with pick, drill and shovel, in dark, dripping caves, 1,000 feet underground, a steam engine on the surface guided by one man, scoops up ore in a five-ton shovelful and drops it into a railway train alongside. One great steam machine in a sun-lit field, does in an hour, what would be a day's work of 500 men in the depths of that underground mine. The transformation scene is wonderful, even in the cycle of the ages. Where the prehistoric nondescript saurus giganticus reveled and roamed in the primeval forest, with the head of a goose, the neck of a giraffe, the body of a behemoth, and four webbed feet, the steam shovel giganticus now sputters, the hydraulic hose now spurts and the iron-bearing mineral goes on its way rejoicing.

The Horizontal Formation

For this revolution in mining, we have, of course, to thank nature first. Geology has done more to make it possible than the human inventor. The ore instead of standing vertically on edge, as in other ranges of the Lake Superior region, and running down in deep and narrow wedges often to great depths, spreads out near the surface in wide horizontal beds or even blankets. The depth of the ore beds is from 75 to 200 feet—one running as deep as 524 feet. Then, nature's ancient floods and ice-sheets planed off the overlying slate and substituted a shallow covering of soil. North of the range is the great reservoir of lakes, rivers, and swamps, on the north central plateau of the continent. Here, we reiterate, three continental watersheds—the Mississippi, the St. Lawrence and the Northern flow to Hudson Bay—have their sources. Here these waters begin their long and tortuous journeys to the sea.

The exposed Mesabi formation lies midway down the incline and in the direct line of drainage between this northern reservoir and Lake Superior, 1,000 feet below. The original iron-bearing rock was an unstable iron silicate. The circulating waters disintegrated the rock

and concentrated the ores. The alkalies of the rock leached away. Even the silicate cement has washed out until there remains in place of rock, great bodies of "iron-rust" which is the soft ore. Such are the geological conditions that have abolished old world processes of underground mining and transformed the evergreen wilderness, ancient home of undecipherable monstrosities, later of innocent moose, elk and deer, into a vast industrial field, where for nearly a hundred miles we may hear the steam shovels "bucking" the banks of ore, and see the heavy switch engines circling among the terraces of open ore pits, which more nearly resemble newly plowed wheat fields than iron mines.

When a company proposes to mine, it buys or leases a forty-acre tract of land—just as if the product were to be hay, or wood, or corn. The company then punches the earth full of holes, to determine the depth and shape of the ore-bed. If the deposit is broad and near the surface, extensive rather than deep, the steam shovel is commonly used; and the first step is to remove the forest growth, and to strip off the surface-soil. The ax and the plow and the steam shovel soon expose to the sun a reddish-black field—"the mine" is ready to be worked. Steel rails are laid for the switching trains; for every steam shovel keeps two to three locomotives busy switching the loaded cars out of the pit to the main track. If the deposit be broad, and more or less circular, the tracks are laid along the terraces in great circles, and the shovels work against a bank of ore in the center. If the deposit is long and narrow, the tracks are laid in parallel straight lines; and the trains enter the pit at one end and leave it at the other. Thus, a mine not uncommonly resembles a railway switching-yard. From a "stripped" field of soft ore, one mammoth five-ton shovel loads a fifty-ton car in three minutes, and a ten-car switching train in thirty minutes, at a cost for labor and fuel of only a few cents a ton. Mining is reduced to a cost no greater than the loading of gravel in a railway cut. The principal mining problem is that of switching in the pits—a very peculiar economic situation, to say the least.

The Discovery of Manganese Ore

The discovery of the new Cuyuna range means more to the American steel industry than merely additional iron ore. It is manganese ore, indispensable to the success of modern steel manufacture, and hitherto almost a stranger to this country's native resources. High-grade ore of this character is valued at two to four times as much as other ore, because of the effect of the manganese in freeing the rolls. High-grade manganese steel is used for rails on railroad curves, for plowshares, cogwheels, dredger teeth, car axles, steel forks, grinding and crushing machinery and burglar proof safes. Virginia, Arkansas and Colorado produce small quantities of manganese ore, but most of the American supply is imported from Brazil, India, Cuba, Spain and Germany. The first season's shipment of manganese ore from the Cuyuna-Mille-Lacs mine alone exceeded the previous total annual production of the United States.

This addition to our country's list of raw materials gives the United States leadership in every branch of the iron and steel industry. Developments on the Cuyuna range are so substantial that both the Northern Pacific and the "Soo" Pacific have built extensions from the head of the lakes 100 miles west to the new mines.

Not a Monopoly—as Yet

The development of our iron ranges, the handling and disposition of their output, etc., are sometimes spoken of as in the hands of a monopoly. Whatever the past may have done in the matter of concentration of interests, whatever the future may do the stage of monopoly has not been reached—as yet. The United States Steel Corporation is indebted to the iron ranges for its greatest asset. Indeed, that corporation's holdings in ore there comprise one of the largest corporate assets on

record. This company produces about 60 per cent of the Mesabi output. Its two iron-range roads and its lake fleet of 120 vessels do the greatest ore-carrying business on land or water. Ore in the ground is supposed to be worth $1 per ton. The United States Steel Corporation's holdings are placed at near 550,000,000 tons, out of the total of 700,000,000 named by Mr. Schwab as the company's aggregate ore possessions. The Great Northern Railway Company controls several hundred million tons, partly in developed mines, but largely in undeveloped properties, and there are a dozen independent mining companies, some of which operate from a half-dozen to a dozen mines each; so that, with yearly new developments, the range is far from being in the control of a monopoly at this writing.

In the use of steel, the cheap and abundant ore of the ranges even with the Cuyuna output only very recently to be considered have produced a revolution. They have enabled the railroads, within the past few years, to relay with heavy steel rails almost the whole rail mileage of the United States. Steel cars, steel ties, steel bridges, steel warehouses, steel ships, steel construction in a thousand lines, for which wood and stone were formerly used, have followed. Exports of agricultural implements have multiplied five times in ten years. The tonnage on the great lakes has doubled. Finally the iron tide from this vast iron deposit, flowing into the channels of industry, at the following rate of progression—4,243 tons in 1892; 4,613,766 tons in 1898; 25,611,384 tons in 1906; 34,107,251 tons in 1912 was one of the powerful factors in the industrial revival of the United States; and the impetus it gave our material progress continues to be world-wide. The receipts into the state treasury from permits, leases and royalties for mining on stateland increased from $5,925.00 in 1890, to $685,202.27 in 1914, the total receipts for the twenty-five years, from these sources were $3,743,562.15.

What of the Future?

The extent and duration of the iron ore reserve is a fruitful source of speculation. A dozen years ago, 1,000,000,000 tons was considered a safe estimate for the entire Lake Superior region, including Michigan and Wisconsin. Since then, nearly half a billion tons have been removed, and now the estimates of the remainder are for more than three billion tons. In 1906, Minnesota Township assessors listed for taxation property on the Vermilion and Mesabi ranges, on the basis of 600,000,000 tons of iron ore reserve. In 1912 the Minnesota Tax Commission listed the properties of two ranges as taxable on a reserve of 1,401,800,000 tons, based on drill records of merchantable ore in developed tracts; and the state collected 22 per cent of its total real estate taxes from that source. To this must be added several hundred million tons of Cuyuna ore, the extent of which will not be determined for a number of years. The volume of mineral reserve still awaiting the miner's blast and shovel has increased with every year's development to date. Even the big power shovel does not seem able to cope with the enterprise of the explorer and the energy of the drills in working up new properties.

There is no question that, on the part of the people of Minnesota, from whose commonwealth this immense ore treasure is being removed, a feeling has arisen which at times finds public expression that the mining industry is carrying eastward a rich tonnage that may some day leave in lieu of the heritage a lot of vast holes in the ground. Something of this feeling, doubtless, has influenced the steel corporation in building its big modern plant at Duluth, where the benefits of Minnesota's ore wealth may be shared with her labor, trade, and industry. It is freely predicted that the advent of the new furnace and steel mill industry at the head of the lakes means a new era of general manufacturing development for the entire Mississippi Valley. So mote it be!

CHAPTER XXXVI

TYPICAL AND MERITORIOUS MUNICIPALITIES

Minnesota, with less than sixty years of statehood behind her and only now partially emerged from the pioneer stage, not only exhibits her twin metropolis of more than six hundred thousand population; her inland seaport with gigantic shipping and a population of nearly or quite one hundred thousand; many prosperous and rapidly growing younger cities, all successful commercial or manufacturing centers—but also scores of other flourishing towns, each a nucleus of growing trade and a beacon light of culture, all a credit to the splendid commonwealth, whose story we have been attempting to tell in part; whose resources we have been trying to portray. These cities, towns and villages, of which we can only enumerate a portion, and even those described inadequately, must have at least this mention, in any earnest effort to convey an idea of what Minnesota has been, is, and may hereafter become.

The least of these energetic, ambitious towns, and the least of those unnamed for lack of space, has borne and now bears its honorable part in making the state what it is. Each will have a more distinguished part in making the state what it is to be. The city man, the village man and the farmer affiliate more smoothly because they know each other better. Happily the differences in manner and speech which have been the basis of much misunderstanding are disappearing. Good roads are enabling the farmer to visit the town or village often and thus become acquainted with its people. The automobile is taking city residents to the villages and to the country. The mutual intercourse is doing both classes good. The lines of difference are disappearing. Today the farmer is not the "rustic" of a generation ago. He no longer travels to his conclusions in an ox wagon. He no longer maintains a financial silo to feed dehorned heroes. He wears good clothes, has a keener knowledge of current events than the average city man, and is a specialist in his work. The city man, on the other hand, is more of a farmer. And all classes are learning that bigness in population is not synonymous with happiness or goodness. A newspaper man in the largest American city wrote thus of his own town:

> Vulgar in manner, overfed,
> Overdressed and underbred;
> Heartless, Godless, Hell's delight,
> Rude by day, and lewd by night;
> Bedwarfed the man, o'ergrown the brute,
> Ruled by a boss and dissolute,
> Purple robed and pauper clad,
> Raving, rotting, money mad;
> A squirming herd in Mammon's mesh,
> A wilderness of human flesh;
> Crazed with avarice, lust and rum,
> New York, thy name's "Delirium."

With due apologies for their meagerness, we present below sketches of some of the many Minnesota towns and cities, which amply deserve consideration in any estimate of the state's progress and present condition. In most cases the population of these towns is given, as of the United States census of 1910, and is now greatly exceeded, especially in the northern iron ore regions. Many of the details relating to the present status of certain towns herein referred to are quoted, by permission, from Polk's Minnesota Gazetteer for 1914, a long established and carefully compiled biennial publication.

Aitkin

Aitkin is the county seat of the county of the same name and a rapidly growing town with a population of 2,000. Warren Potter and E. B. Lowell, Grand Army comrades, were among the early settlers. The town is eighty-seven miles southwest of Duluth and also on the Mississippi River, which is navigable for small steamboats from Aitkin as far as Grand Rapids. The railroads are the Northern Pacific and the Cuyuna Iron Range Division of the Soo Line. The latter forms a junction twenty miles east with the main line, giving the town ample railroad competition and facilities for manufacturing enterprises of various sorts. It is the center of a fine agricultural and stock country. Small fruits are being grown with gratifying success. There is still a vast amount of timber wealth in the county, mostly hardwood. The town is set down among iron ore deposits. The county is full of lovely lakes and streams of pure water and is regarded with favor by campers and summer cottagers from many states. Mille Lacs Lake, eighteen miles south, is reached by a shady, well-traveled road and is twenty miles long and ten wide, with historic interests often referred to in this volume. Sandy Lake is reached by steamer up the Mississippi and is a growing favorite. Cedar Lake, which is within a few hours' drive from town, has cozy cottages and summer homes. Game and fish are plentiful. There are two banks, four hotels, a public library, an opera house, a commercial club, a creamery, saw and planing mills and a municipal electric light and water plant. There are Methodist, Episcopal, Congregational, Catholic, Swedish Baptist, Swedish Lutheran and Swedish Episcopal churches. The newspapers are the Independent Age and the Republican, weeklies. Northern Minnesota is the summer home and the breeding place of millions of wild ducks and geese, while partridges, grouse, etc., are plenty. Deer are very abundant, and moose roam in the woods, especially in the northern part of the county.

Argyle Auto Club, Argyle

Albert Lea

Albert Lea, one of the most flourishing towns of Southern Minnesota, is the county seat of Freeborn County and has about eight thousand population. It is beautifully situated on a plateau between and overlooking Fountain Lake and Lake Albert Lea and is the center of one of the richest and most populous farming and dairying sections of the country. It is well laid out, with wide paved streets and a good sewer system. The buildings are modern, of red and white sandstone and

pressed brick. The town has a large and constantly increasing trade and is a good market for all kinds of farm products. Here is located the Albert Lea State Creamery, the only creamery in the country owned by a state. Freeborn is Minnesota's leading dairy county, producing more than one million five hundred thousand dollars annually—in fact it was the pioneer of the now very great dairy industry of the state, being first to demonstrate the success of the cooperative creamery system. Albert Lea has Presbyterian, Methodist, Lutheran, Catholic, Baptist, Episcopal and Christian Science churches, a classical college, a public library, a hospital, waterworks, electric light and gas plants, flour and feed mills, two foundries and machine shops, two grain elevators, four banks, eight hotels, two theaters, flowing artesian wells of chalybeate water, two creameries, brick factories, two tanneries, a $150,000 packing plant, wholesale grocery and notion houses, corset, cigar, gas machine, ditcher, box and grubbing machine factories. Three railroads serve the city and adjacent country. There are one daily, the Evening Tribune, and two weekly newspapers, the Times-Enterprise and the Freeborn County Standard. Albert Lea's public school system is among the best. The land in the country tributary to the city is of good quality, the improved tracts commanding prices ranging from $75 to $125 per acre. Among prominent Albert Lea citizens who held high state positions or were otherwise conspicuous in the early days were Thomas H. Armstrong, Dr. A. C. Wedge, J. A. Loveley, Charles Kittelson, H. G. Day, T. J. Sheehan and John L. Gibbs.

Dairy Herd

Anoka

Anoka, one of the oldest towns in the state, having been settled in 1850, is the seat of the county of the same name, situated at the junction of the Rum and Mississippi rivers, which afford a splendid water power. There are two railroads there—the Great Northern and Northern Pacific—likewise the terminus of the Minneapolis & Northern Railway, an electric line. The city was incorporated in 1878 and is fourteen miles northwest of Minneapolis. A live commercial club looks after the material interests of the town. There are Adventist, Catholic, Baptist, Congregational, Episcopal, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Universalist churches, a hospital, a fine public library, two banks, three hotels, flour, feed, saw and planing mills, a starch factory, electric light plant and waterworks, artesian water being used. One of the state hospitals for the insane is located at Anoka. The town

has two weekly newspapers—the Herald and the Anoka County Union. Mr. G. S. Pease, of the Union, has been for nearly fifty years continuously the proprietor of that paper and has made an enviable record as a successful journalist. In former years this was a great lumbering point. The main industry of the surrounding farming population is potatoes, from which starch is made. The shipments include immense quantities of potatoes, live stock, flour, poultry, clover seed, sash and starch. The land thereabout commands prices ranging as high as one hundred and fifty dollars an acre. Among the early settlers of Anoka conspicuous in state affairs and who contributed materially to the prosperity of the town were Dwight Woodbury, Thomas G. Jones, James McCann, Jared Benson and Ammi Cutter.

Alexandria

One of the most charming summer resorts in Minnesota, and indeed in the whole country, is Alexandria, capital of Douglas County, sixty-seven miles northwest of St. Cloud. It is located on the Great Northern and Soo Line railways and in the far-famed park region. It has a population of 3,200. It has not so many antiquities as its old Virginia namesake, with its Braddock camp-ground, its Washington Church and its tomb of the beautiful stranger (obit mysteriously A. D. 1807), but it has more people, more wealth and more scenic attractions. Not only are there many magnificent lakes around Alexandria, but the region is one of our very best farming and dairy districts, with unsurpassed fertility of soil. The town has churches of all denominations, an active commercial club, a county fair association, a handsome courthouse costing $50,000, and a federal building which cost $60,000. It also possesses a public library containing nearly eight thousand volumes, an opera house, one hospital, a fine hotel and several summer hotels at the lakes near at hand, four large grain elevators, three banks, two breweries, a flour mill, a very large cold storage plant and creamery, electric light plant and waterworks. There are three weekly newspapers—the Post-News, the Citizen and the Park Region Echo. Grain, produce, potatoes, live stock, flour and dairy products are shipped. The lakes at or near Alexandria, which attract summer residents from all parts of the United States, more particularly the South, are Geneva, Victoria, Darling, L'Homme Dieu, Carlos, Ida and Miltona. The earliest settlers came to Alexandria and vicinity in considerable numbers about 1868. Among them was Hon. Knute Nelson, who still resides on his original United States homestead, now near the business portion of the city. Mr. Nelson has served Minnesota almost continuously since 1873 as state senator, representative in Congress, governor and United States senator. He has been chosen five times consecutively to the last named position—an unparalleled record in this state. Other pioneers who became prominent were Von Baumbach, Hicks, Van Hoesen, Cowing, Aaker, Brown, Johnson and Vandyke.

Austin

Among the citizens of Austin with statewide recognition have been George Baird, Lyman Baird, C. H. Davidson, Sherman Page, H. J. Gillem, John Furlong, Nathan Kingsley, C. F. Greening and W. T. Wilkins. This city is the judicial seat of Mower County and a flourishing incorporated city. It lies 100 miles south of St. Paul on two important lines of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, also the Chicago Great Western Railroad. It is a very busy industrial center and the supply point for a large section of the surrounding country. Besides three banks, six hotels, a university, a hospital and two grain elevators, Austin has Baptist, Christian, Advent, Congregational, Episcopal, German and Norwegian Lutheran, Catholic, Methodist and Presbyterian churches and a public library. Among other possessions are a broom factory, a brush factory, a flour mill, a brick and tile works, a flax and fiber mill; two sash factories, an electric light plant

and a modern system of waterworks. Four newspapers—one daily and three weekly—set before the world the advantages of Austin. They are the Daily Herald, the Republican, Herald and Transcript. The land values range all the way from $50 to $125 an acre. The city exports a large variety of commodities, among which are included grain, timothy and clover seed, flour, live stock and produce. Not one of the southern tier of counties bordering on Iowa can boast a more thriving and progressive city than Austin. The Horace Austin State Park, elsewhere described, is located here. The farming population of this region is so prosperous that we seldom hear complaint of the farmers gravitating toward the cities—a complaint, by the way, as old as civilization. Those old-time wailers, the Hebrew prophets, raised many dolorous cries on this theme, and 125 years ago Oliver Goldsmith was certain that England was going straight to destruction, because the men were deserting the villages for the cities. In his poem are the well-remembered lines:

A time there was, ere England's griefs began,
When every rood of ground maintained its man;
For him light labor spread her wholesome store,
And gave what life required, but gave no more.
But times are altered, trade's unfeeling train
Usurp the land and dispossess the swain.

In Minnesota the repossessed "swain," is riding autos and building fine homes, while in the big cities "trade's unfeeling train is riding on brainstorms and building air-castles."

Bemidji

Bemidji is one of the young towns that owe their existence to the marvelous development of Northern Minnesota by means of the rapidly expanding iron ore industry and agricultural interests. It is the county seat of Beltrami, a county named in honor of Count Beltrami, one of the early explorers of Minnesota. It was not settled until 1893, when Freeman Dowd came to the north end of Lake Bemidji. He was closely followed by Thomas Joy, John Spaulding, Porter and Willis Nye, father and son, who came from near Fergus Falls. The next year it was incorporated as a village and in 1905 it assumed the dignity of a city. Being thus youthful it has had little part, as yet, in making state history. Its eyes are toward the future. As a western man said, when importuned to join a patriotic society of "Sons," "I am not a descendant; I am an ancestor." Bemidji is particularly well supplied with railroad facilities, being on the Great Northern, the Minnesota & International and the Soo Line and at the terminus of the Minneapolis, Red Lake & Manitoba Railway. The present prosperity of Bemidji, the vigorous activity of its business men, the substantiality of the city proper, the elegant streets and sidewalks it has to present; its industries, its rapid development, its generosity, its school possessions, along with its rich allotments, as to dairying, stock raising and farming, all portend its greater future importance. The town is beautifully laid out on the shore of Bemidji Lake, in the Mississippi River, and the distance to Brainerd, which is south, is ninety-two miles. A dam on the river furnishes 2,200 horse power for factories. It has a public library, two hospitals (one of which, St. Anthony's, is equipped with the latest and best modern improvements), two opera houses, three banks, an unusually large number of hotels for the size of the town, a commercial club, three sawmills, a creamery, one grain elevator, one machine shop, a brewery, a waterworks system and an electric light plant. There are also Baptist, Catholic, Methodist, Norwegian, German and Swedish Lutheran, and Presbyterian churches. The city is well supplied with newspapers, which include the Daily Pioneer and the Sentinel, Pioneer and Minnesota Socialist, weeklies. The commodities shipped are lumber, grain and produce. The population of the city is over six thousand. It is not surprising that the Red men made this soul-stirring portion of Minnesota their rendezvous, for here they found fish, game and

fuel in plenty, cool summers and crisp, healthy winters. Neither the heat of midsummer's blazing sun ever became oppressive, nor did the hoar frosts of Yule Tide or the New Year chill the marrow to such an extent that was uncomfortable. No wonder, then, that Bemidji has at last been recognized as an ideal and all-satisfying pleasure resort. With the wealth of stately trees which by their beck seem to bid the stranger welcome; with Bemidji Lake lying before her like a silver sheen; with a balmy, exhilarating climate during the summer, and moderate and steady weather during the winter, this town has many titles to popularity.

Library, Bemidji

Benson

Benson, the county seat of Swift County, founded in 1870, lies near the western extremity of the state, on the Great Northern Railway, thirty miles northwest of Willmar, and on a small branch of the Chippewa River. It has 2,500 population. Among the concerns to be found there are Baptist, Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal and Norwegian Lutheran churches, three banks, four hotels, a fine Carnegie public library, an opera house, a commercial club, one hospital, four grain elevators, two creameries, flour, feed and woolen mills and municipally owned electric light plant and waterworks. There are two newspapers, both weekly—the Swift County Review and the Swift County Monitor. Wheat, flour and live stock are among the articles shipped. With rich soil, good climate, pure water and good roads, Swift County is one of the most prosperous districts in the state. There is hardly any waste land in the county, which is well drained, having a drop of 150 feet from the tableland to the Minnesota River which flows along the southern border. Timothy, clover, red top and alfalfa grow abundantly; potatoes and sugar beets yield immense crops; wheat, oats, barley, rye, flax and buckwheat vie with one another to see which can produce the largest yield. Corn is king, and in a few years, when the ground is older and has been cultivated properly, will be as large a crop as is raised in older states, the yield now being from 50 to 75 bushels to the acre. Fruits and berries are of a first class quality. There has never been a drouth in Swift County. Among the early settlers of Benson, who came there and became prominent in business, also in state politics and legislation, were Z. B. Clarke, H. W. Stone and A. N. Johnson.

Blue Earth

Blue Earth, formerly known as Blue Earth City, is the capital of Faribault County and

its population numbers over three thousand. It lies forty-six miles south of Mankato and is touched by two railroads—the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha and the Chicago & Northwestern. There are several fine church structures in the town, including the Baptist, Episcopal, Catholic, German Evangelical, German and Norwegian Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian. Its banks number three, its hotels three and its grain elevators the same number. It has a commercial club, a public library, an opera house, flour and feed mills, a creamery, an electric light plant and good waterworks. The agricultural and dairying interests of that section predominate. There are two newspapers, weeklies—the Post and the Faribault County Register. Canneries are a growing industry in this region. Farmers are asked to agree to raise a certain amount of choice vegetables for the canneries and are willing to dispose of their product in this way. The canners of the country are making strenuous efforts to increase the consumption of their goods and are preparing to wage a campaign of publicity which shall direct the attention of the people to the vegetables and fruits which are put up in tin cans.

Among the strong men which Blue Earth has furnished to the service of the state were J. B. Wakefield, lieutenant-governor, congressman, etc.; S. P. Child, state senator and post-office department official; F. P. Brown, secretary of state; D. F. Goodrich, and others of like prominence. Faribault County is conspicuous in the favored district of which the author of this volume said in a preceding publication: "Looking at this glorious landscape of rioting fertility, where men are much more eager to pay $100 of hard-earned money for every acre than to invest in the most seductive stocks, one smiles at the shrieks of 'back to the soil' in the metropolitan papers. A good many millions of the best men in the country are sticking very closely to the soil and making a much better thing of it than those of the same ability and energy in the cities. The drift to the cities is largely among men of lighter weight, who are no more successful there than on their farms."

Brainerd

Brainerd is located on the Mississippi River, in Crow Wing County, of which it is the capital. The population is now 10,000, and increasing rapidly. It is an enterprising manufacturing city and within twelve miles of the geographical center of Minnesota. It is in the heart of the new Cuyuna iron range. It is at the junction of the Lake Superior and St. Paul divisions of the Northern Pacific Railway, 127 miles northwest of Minneapolis and 118 southwest of Duluth. It is the terminus of the Minnesota & International Railway, which has general offices there, and is the receiving distributing point for the surrounding country, which exports large quantities of lumber, grain, furs, creamery products, fish, produce and the blueberries for which that part of the state is famous. There are six or eight iron mining shafts from which ore is shipped. Here are located the machine shops of the Northern Pacific, which are the most extensive of that system. The capacity of the car repair plant has been increased from 6,000 to 19,000 cars a year. New cars are not built regularly at these shops and yet, in an emergency, in 1906, they turned out 1,000 new cars at the rate of one car an hour. There are about 1,000 men employed. The general store for supplying practically the entire Northern Pacific system is also located at Brainerd. This is distinct from the shops in general, employs about two hundred men and has a pay roll of from six to seven thousand dollars a month. The Northern Pacific Hospital is one of the best in the United States for the use of the company's employes. There is also the St. Joseph's Hospital, conducted by the Sisters of St. Benedict of Duluth, erected at a cost of $45,000. The Northwestern Hospital is likewise located at Brainerd. The city has arc and incandescent electric lights, city waterworks, paved streets, pretty parks, good sewerage, numerous mills and factories,

thirteen hotels, three banks, a commercial club and wholesale and retail stores in nearly all branches of trade. Three newspapers—the Dispatch (daily and weekly), the Tribune and the Journal Press—are published. There are nineteen churches, a graded public high school, four ward schools, a large parochial school, a public library with over three thousand volumes, a $50,000 postoffice building, a fine courthouse, a $23,000 opera house and two smaller theaters. There are also an attractive Y. M. C. A. building, several large public halls, an athletic park and ball grounds. Brainerd has the combined advantages of a mining and agricultural district in one and the same place, making a market for farm products which will take more than the farms will be able to supply for years to come.

Breckenridge

Breckenridge, an incorporated city of Wilkin County, of which it is the capital, lies 214 miles northwest of St. Paul and forty-six south of Moorhead. The Great Northern and Northern Pacific railroads reach Breckenridge. It has 2,000 inhabitants and is on the east bank of the Red River of the North, which separates this city from Wahpeton, North Dakota, with which it has electric street railway service. Breckenridge has two banks, a commercial club, two grain elevators, a hospital, three hotels (one, the Stratford, being classed among the best hostelries in the state), a theater and two good weekly newspapers—the Wilkin County Gazette and the Telegram. There are Episcopal, Methodist, Baptist and Catholic churches, also a high school which cost $50,000. Breckenridge is located in one of the finest agricultural sections of the state. There is plenty of good land at low prices—some $30 to $60 per acre. The town exports grain, live stock and produce. The water and light plants are owned by the city. Breckenridge is at the head, that is to say, at the southern extremity of the immense and fertile Red River Valley, the splendid agricultural resources of which are described in another chapter. The first railroad track reached the town in October, 1871, from the twin cities. Before that time it had little chance to grow, but since then its development has been unchecked.

Caledonia

Caledonia is populated by 1,600 people and is 159 miles southeast of St. Paul, being in Houston County and the county seat. It has five churches—Methodist, Episcopal, Catholic, Presbyterian and German and Norwegian Lutheran. Houston County farmers, once groaning under the burden of mortgage debts, are now thrifty, prosperous and extensive money lenders. They appreciate and act upon the maxims of that most astute of early Americans who said, among other wise things: "Remember that money is of a prolific, generating nature. Money can beget money, and its offspring can beget more, and so on. Five shillings turned is six, turned again it is seven and three pence, and so on till it becomes one hundred pounds. The more there is of it the more it produces every turning, so that the profits rise quicker and quicker."

For a town of its size Caledonia is abundantly supplied with industries. They include two grain elevators, a feed mill and one creamery. There are also three banks, a public library, waterworks and a plant for electric lighting, in addition to an opera house and three hotels. The Journal and the Argus are the newspapers that every week tell the people what is going on. The commodities shipped are, principally, wheat, produce and live stock. The town lies on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, in the midst of a fertile, well settled country fully equipped for grain production, dairying, stock raising, fruit growing and all the other interests of diversified farming. Caledonia was long the home of P. J. Smalley, whose caustic pen could, when it tried, rival that of the pioneer editor, Goodhue, who said that a Minnesota traveler in Europe had inspected 200 portraits of Judas Iscariot, no two of which looked alike, but all looked like —— (naming an es-

teemed contemporary). Other prominent citizens resident in Caledonia have been Hon. W. H. Harries, D. L. Buell, E. W. Trask and James O'Brien.

Chisholm

Although founded as recently as 1901, Chisholm, St. Louis County, has attained a population of 9,000 and is growing "by leaps and bounds." It is a very prosperous mining village on the Mesaba Range, surrounded by a large area of unimproved grazing and farming lands. It is on the west shore of Longyear Lake, the Duluth, Missabe & Northern and Great Northern railroads and seventeen miles west of Virginia. The town has two banks, three hotels, a public library and commercial club, a creamery, a hospital, an electric light plant and municipal waterworks. The opportunities for public worship are abundant, there being in the town Methodist, Catholic and Finnish and Swedish Lutheran churches. Two newspapers, weeklies, of course, are published here, being the Tribune-Herald and the Mesaba Miner. Chisholm's status and prospects are further elaborated in Chapter XXXI, but one salient feature may be briefly extended in this connection. One must have been in the territory and seen and enjoyed the rough comforts and luxuriousness of camp or cottage life in this section, to realize or appreciate what great inducements it has to offer, for nowhere will be found lakes of greater beauty or woodlands and fields more alluring, a people more hospitable or climatic conditions so strengthening and conducive to healthful life. Whatever may be one's inclination, whether rest in a cabin in the woods far away from every suggestion of city life, a camp or cottage by the lake shore, or several weeks' sojourn at a commodious and modern resort hotel, any wish may be fulfilled at the lakes of this district, or its millions of acres of woods and timberlands.

Cloquet

Cloquet is an incorporated city in Carlton County, northeastern part, and has 8,000 population. It is situated on the St. Louis River, which furnishes magnificent water power. The Northern Pacific, the Great Northern and the Duluth & Northeastern railways serve the town, which is six miles north of Carlton, the county seat, and twenty-eight miles west of Duluth. Cloquet has a commercial club, several large lumber, pulp and paper mills, a box factory, eleven hotels, two banks, a hospital, a public library, one grain elevator, an electric light plant, an opera house and Presbyterian, Methodist, Episcopal, Catholic, Baptist, Norwegian and Swedish Lutheran churches. There is one newspaper, the Pine Knot, which comes out weekly. Cloquet ships out every year an immense quantity of lumber, lath, shingles, posts, railroad ties, paper and farm produce of various kinds. It is in the midst of the present belt of productive and merchantable lumber, described in a preceding chapter. The value and importance of this natural asset, and the necessity for its preservation, lacks full realization. When we fell a tree, 13 per cent of it is left to rot as stump, top and branches. At the sawmill 43 per cent of it goes into sawdust, bark, slabs, and so on. Two per cent is lost in seasoning; 3 per cent in planing and finishing. Four per cent more goes into the kindling heap when a house is built. Only 35 per cent of the original tree emerges in the form of a building—and when the carpenters are careless the proportion is less than that. Then we drop a lighted match into the oil can, burn the house and collect the insurance. Outside of cities our whole country is built of wood, while European countries use brick and stone. This involves an enormous consumption of lumber—relatively to population, many times that of England, France or Germany. Every foot used involves two feet that may be wasted. Part of the waste, of course, is inevitable; part may be utilized in by-products. Cloquet has lumber to sell, but her citizens are more intelligently solicitous for the conservation of the supply and for renewing the forests than other people less keenly alive to timber values.

Crookston

The county seat of Polk and with a population of 9,300, Crookston is on the Red Lake River, twenty-eight miles from its junction with the Red River of the North. It is an important railroad center, being on the main line of the Great Northern and Northern Pacific, 299 miles northwest of St. Paul, in the direct line of travel to Manitoba and British Columbia. It is also the terminal of three branch lines of the Great Northern—the St. Vincent, the Fosston and the Halstad. The tributary country is one of the best farming regions in Minnesota. The power supplied by the Red Lake River is only partially utilized. There are saw, feed and flour mills, sash, door and marble factories, a foundry, a brewery, four grain elevators, a tannery, a creamery, a cheese factory, electric light and gas plants, a city heating plant, a commercial club, five banks, two brick yards, fifteen churches, two hospitals, a public library, three business colleges, three theaters and eleven hotels. The newspapers are the Times (daily and weekly, the Vesterheimen and the Press (weeklies). Crookston has the Holly system of water supply and for drinking purposes artesian wells. A state experimental farm of 480 acres was located here twenty years ago and is under able management. The system of farming is being changed from exclusive wheat-raising to crop rotation, dairying and stock raising. Creameries and cheese factories are being established in numerous localities nearby with gratifying results. The development of these agricultural interests along these permanently substantial lines, for which that region is especially adapted by its marked capacity for producing a large variety of nutritious grasses, including clover and timothy, is operating rapidly to the advantage of this important commercial center of the Red River Valley.

Cathedral High School, Crookston

Wheat, potatoes and lumber are the principal shipments. A plain farmer of Polk County writes to the Crookston Commercial Club thus:

"My farm produced in 1911 as follows:

Potatoes, 100 bushels per acre, sold at $1.00 per bushel.

Flax, 19 bushels per acre, sold at $2.19 per bushel.

Wheat, 19 bushels per acre, sold at $1.00 per bushel.

Oats from 70 to 90 bushels per acre and sold for 40 cents per bushel.

Corn, 35 bushels per acre.

Speltz, 72 bushels per acre, sold for 48 cents per bushel.

Barley, 49½ bushels per acre, sold for 90 cents per bushel.

"Since we have found we can raise good corn we can also raise hogs as profitably as most any other state, for hog cholera is practically unknown. We do not need to suffer the loss by diseases as some states do. It is also a good country for sheep, as I have run a thousand head on my farm at one time and never had any disease among my sheep or lambs."

Detroit

Detroit, which was incorporated as a village in 1880 and as a city in 1890, is on the Northern Pacific and Soo Line railways, 203 miles northwest of St. Paul. It is the county seat of Becker and an important station serving as a distributing point for a large area of well-settled agricultural country. It has municipal electric light, water, heating and sewer systems, an excellent high school building with the best of school equipment and instructors, a fine Carnegie library building with 2,000 volumes, a $15,000 railway station, Baptist, Episcopal, Congregational, Methodist, German, Swedish and Norwegian Lutheran and Roman Catholic churches, three banks, two wholesale houses, an opera house, boat works, tanning, fur, cement block, brick and tile factories, bottling works, a flour mill, three grain elevators and several hotels. Detroit's location in the midst of a cluster of beautiful lakes and on the edge of the vast Red River Valley makes it a popular summer resort. Its special attraction is a chain of ten lakes connected by the Pelican River extending forty miles southwest and surrounded by hardwood timber They are connected by navigable channels suitable for the passage of steam, electric and gasoline launches. Several cottage villages have sprung up along the shores, and one of them, at Lake Melissa, numbers 250 cottages besides a number of small hotels. It is on a narrow strip of well shaded land between two lakes with fine beaches on either side. The entire chain of lakes has a shore line of over four hundred miles and affords the best of shooting and fishing. Four miles east of Detroit, on the shore of Detroit Lake, is another hotel with a cluster of cottages. Other less frequented places of resort are located on surrounding lakes, where boats and fishing tackle are kept. Two weekly newspapers—the Record and the Herald—are published. Detroit ships grain, furs, produce, wood, ties, ice and mineral water. Its present population is about four thousand. The first body of settlers of the neighborhood came in 1871 as a Grand Army colony from Massachusetts and entered "soldiers' homesteads." Col. George H. Johnston was their leader. An early resident and banker of Detroit was Hon. E. G. Holmes, who had previously lived in Douglas County. Members of the ex-soldiers' colony were W. C. Roberts, Rev. J. E. Wood and others afterward prominent.

Eveleth

Eveleth is one of the towns whose wonderfully rapid growth has attracted public attention all over the state. It is in St. Louis County, the largest county in Minnesota, and its population is 8,500. It is seventy-two miles north of Duluth and on the Duluth & Iron Range and Duluth, Missaba & Northern railroads, and the principal industry is iron mining. Among the possessions of Eveleth are two banks, four hotels, a public library, two each of hospitals and theaters, an auditorium, a commercial club, an electric light plant and waterworks owned by the city. There are in addition Catholic, Episcopal, Baptist, Methodist and Finnish Lutheran churches, the Finns being very numerous at Eveleth and all over the iron ranges. There is one newspaper, the News, a weekly. There are quite large mining works in the town, which evidently has a great future before it. The wonderful mineral and agricultural resources of its tributary country are fully portrayed in preceding chapters.

Ely

Ely, also in St. Louis County, is located 117 miles north of Duluth, in the heart of the Vermillion iron range. It has 5,000 inhabitants

and has six daily trains on the Duluth & Iron Range Railway. The Chandler Mining Company employs 125 men and the South Chandler mine fifty men. The United States Steel Corporation operates five underground iron mines, employing about twelve hundred men. Two large sawmills operate about four miles from the city, with a capacity of 75,000,000 feet annually. There are waterworks, sewer system, electric lights, telephone exchange and toll line connections. Waterworks and electric light plant are owned by the city. Four grade school buildings and one high school building are modern and complete in all departments. Ely has six churches. There are many beautiful lakes surrounding the city, which furnish unlimited pike, bass and trout fishing. There is also excellent deer and moose hunting.

School for the Blind, Minnesota Institute for Defectives, Faribault

Faribault

Faribault, which resembles strongly an old English village, is the capital of Rice County, fifty-two miles south of St. Paul. Its population is about ten thousand. It is on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific and the Chicago Great Western railways and the Dan Patch electric line. It is surrounded by some of the finest agricultural country on earth, whose products are exported extensively. Excellent water power is afforded by the confluence of the Cannon and Straight rivers at this point. There are fourteen churches, representing nearly all the principal denominations, flour, feed, planing and woolen mills, a brewery, carriage, shoe, furniture, piano, hand truck and canning factories, foundry and machine shops, a packing house, several good hotels, three banks, state schools for the blind, the deaf and the feeble-minded and several other good colleges and schools, gas and electric light plants, waterworks, a creamery and a hospital. The notice-able buildings are those of the Seabury Mission, the Shattuck School, St. Mary's Hall Seminary, the Seabury Divinity School, all founded by the late Bishop Whipple; the state institutions, fully described in another chapter; courthouse; city hall; Episcopal Cathedral; city school buildings; opera house, and public library. Articles manufactured in the city are shipped away, also grain and produce. Faribault has two daily papers—the Republican and the News—and five weeklies—the Republican, Democrat, Pilot, Journal and Referendum. Citizens of Faribault who have been prominent in the official and political life of the state were, among others, Levi Nutting, Edwin W. Dyke, Thomas S. Buckham, Donald Grant, T. B. Clement, E. N. Leavens, Michael

Cook, John M. Berry, Gordon E. Cole, George F. Bachelder, Ara Barton, A. W. McKinstry, George E. Skinner, Hudson Wilson, Charles Shields, R. A. Mott, H. C. Whitney and Dennis Cavanaugh.

The city is named for Alexander Faribault, a pioneer trader with the Indians. Gen. James Shields, a United States senator from three states, including Minnesota, was one of the original townsite proprietors. As the headquarters of the diocese of Minnesota, Protestant Episcopal Church, during the unusually long incumbency of Rt. Rev. Bishop Henry B. Whipple of precious memory, the City of Faribault acquired a prestige and accumulated valuable semi-public institutions of learning as well as others of ecclesiastical importance, out of proportion to its population, perhaps, but by no means beyond its merits as a cultured and prosperous community. Notable among these institutions is Shattuck Military School for boys, which has a nation-wide fame for thoroughness and efficiency. It goes upon the principle that the boy or young man who, without quibble or question, without argument or hesitation, can do and will do what he is told and in the way that he is told, is at a premium in any business house. The graduate of a good military school is a youth who for four years of the formative period of his life has been doing just that. Moreover, he has been living during that period in an atmosphere of obedience and has been absorbing organization and system, so to say, at every pore. For, contrary to popular opinion, mere drill is a small part of the training a youth receives at the right kind of military school. Drill has its uses. It is, for example, a much better mental training than most people imagine. It takes a wideawake, alert and keen-minded boy to go through the intricacies of a class drill without a hitch. Let his mind go woolgathering for a single instant and a mistake is imminent for which he earns the sharp reprimand of his officer and later the black looks or ridicule of his fellows. The graduates of Shattuck, during nearly forty years, now meeting with eminent success in business and professional careers in many states, bear ample testimony to its faithfulness to its mission.

Fairmont

Fairmont, the county seat of Martin County, is a prosperous and enterprising incorporated city and prettily situated on a lake shore. Its population is now over four thousand, with constant accessions. The city is in the midst of a chain of lovely lakes. It is fifty-eight miles west of Albert Lea and fifty-two miles southwest of Mankato. Early and prominent residents were E. Berry, R. M. Ward, Frank A. Day, editor of the Sentinel, secretary to Gov. John A. Johnson, senator, lieutenant-governor, etc., and others of note in local and state affairs. It has three large railway systems in its service—the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, the Chicago & Northwestern and the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha. Fairmont has a fine public library which cost about twelve thousand dollars and a full complement of churches, including those of the Episcopals, Congregationalists, Catholics, Christians, Christian Scientists, German Evangelicals, German and Swedish Lutherans and Methodists. There is a handsome courthouse which was erected at a cost of $123,000. The town is well equipped with electric lights and waterworks. It has a commercial club, an opera house, a theater, three banks, four hotels, four grain elevators, a flouring mill, two creameries, three brick and tile yards, and two cement product factories. The Fairmont Gas Engine and Railway Motor Car Company (F. E. Wade, president) makes the famous "Fairmont" gasoline engines, which are in use on all railroads in every state in the Union. The plant is working to its full capacity with both day and night crews and turning out about four hundred engines every month. Three newspapers are published there. They are the Martin County Sentinel, daily and semi-weekly; the Martin County Independent, semi-weekly, and the Zeitung, weekly. Some of the finest nursery stock suitable for the northern climate is raised here.

The town exports grain, nursery stock, live stock and produce. The land about Fairmont is very valuable, the prices ranging from $100 to $150 per acre, remindful of the familiar values in the Eastern States before the West was developed. There are many evidences of the progressive character of Fairmont, perhaps none of which is more significant than the fact that it is the only town of its class in the United States that has a daily newspaper, the Fairmont Daily Sentinel. One steamer, the "Concord," carries six hundred passengers. All boats touch at Sylvania Park pier. Sylvania Park is located on a beautiful wooded promontory jutting into Lake Sisseton close to the business and residence section.

Court House, Fairmont

Fergus Falls

Fergus Falls, whose population is 8,000, is situated on the Otter Tail River, and is the county seat of Otter Tail County, one of the large agricultural counties of the state. The town was established in 1872, and among its pioneers who then and later became active in public affairs were E. E. Corlies, Jacob Austin, James Compton, Moses E. Clapp, L. L. Baxter, Elmer E. Adams, D. R. Greenlee, J. W. Mason, H. G. Page and A. B. Cole. It is what is known as the Park Region, and borders on the Red River Valley proper. The Otter Tail River, sometimes erroneously spoken of as the Red River of the North, which flows through the various lakes of Otter Tail County, makes its way through the very center of Fergus Falls and is the source of large water power. In a distance of five miles the Otter Tail River drops nearly two hundred and eighty feet. Just outside of Fergus Falls it has been diverted through Hoot Lake and a power with 70-foot head has been secured. There are three developed powers in the city and one five miles below the city with a head of nearly thirty-five feet. The Otter Tail Power Company, which has developed these powers, is at work on two others within the same territory. The electricity generated is transmitted into North Dakota and through Central Minnesota, furnishing power and light for the towns of Wahpeton and Hankinson, North Dakota; Morris, Wheaton, Hancock and Graceville, Minnesota. Nearly three hundred miles of transmission lines have already been built. There are over four hundred lakes in Otter Tail County over a mile in length and several of them are from six to nine miles. The Otter Tail River flows through many of these large lakes, which furnish great reservoirs for the conserving of the water and preventing floods.

Fergus Falls is served by both the Great Northern and the Northern Pacific railways. It contains several flour mills, a woolen mill and a knitting mill, as well as two large woodworking factories. It has also a large meat packing plant, and also manufactures caskets, brooms and many other articles. The Minnesota State Hospital for the Insane, which has nearly two thousand patients, is located here. There are five banks; four newspapers, the Journal, daily and weekly, Wheelock's Weekly, the Free Press and the Ugeblad, published in Norwegian. The Northwestern College, supported by the Swedish Lutheran Church, and the Park Region Lutheran College, supported by the Norwegian Synodical Lutheran Church, are located here and are largely attended. Fergus Falls has an unusually good public school system, and a well equipped public library and many similar institutions which makes it a desirable place to reside.

Otter Tail River, Fergus Falls

Glencoe

Eighteen hundred people claim Glencoe as their home. The town is the county seat of McLeod and is on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway, fifty-nine miles west of St. Paul. It is supplied with a commercial club, a seminary, an opera house, a hospital, one creamery, two banks, three grain elevators, flour, feed and sawmills, a brewery, drain tile works, a machine shop and foundry, three hotels, an electric light plant and waterworks. The churches are Catholic, Congregational, German Lutheran, Methodist and German Evangelical. There are two newspapers, weeklies, the Enterprise and the Freie Presse. Among the prominent early residents of Glencoe who contributed materially to the prosperity of the town and the surrounding district, were Capt. A. H. Reed, who still survives after many adventures, including the loss of an arm in the war for the Union; L. Harrington, Liberty Hall, W. T. Bonniwell and J. C. Edson. Glencoe is in the borders of the splendid "big woods" district, described in another chapter. It is one of the pioneer towns of Minnesota and has had a career of uninterrupted prosperity. This is due to the fertility of its surrounding country, so well adapted to dairying and stock raising. Breeding and acclimation, and "corn contests" and better cultivation have made corn one of the great staples. And the crop now supplements our matchless Minnesota clovers and grasses to such a degree that it is safe to forecast for the future of the meat-producing enterprises a success which shall eventually parallel that of the dairy industry, of her leadership in which Minnesota is so justly proud. The high prices

prevailing, the comparative cheapness with which the silo and the balanced ration enable meat to be produced, and the belated discovery that "Minnesota winters" need no longer be feared if only protection be afforded against cold winds—expensive barns being unnecessary—all combine to enhance the prospect of gain.

Glenwood

An incorporated village, and with a population of 2,200, Glenwood is the seat of Pope County, located on the Soo Line and Northern Pacific Railway, 121 miles northwest of Minneapolis. The town is beautifully placed on the northeast end of Lake Minnewaska, which abounds with fish and is supplied with small boats for the accommodation of pleasure seekers. Glenwood was founded by frontier settlers, largely of Scandinavian extraction, about 1867, and shares the benefits of dairying and intensive farming, now largely practiced in its rich tributary region. These fertile acres are already drawing people "back to the land" from the large cities. Men do not flock to the city from the country because they dislike the country or are dazzled by the prospect of existence in a crowded town. They go because they think that is where opportunity is to be found. The drift to the cities has resulted from the successes that have been attained by a small percentage of those who have sought fortune in the great centers of population. The tide will turn back when those in the city begin to realize not only what is possible, but what is reasonably certain on a farm cultivated with the same degree of care and intelligence required to insure even hope of success in the city. The English duke, whose luxurious side whiskers and ruffled shirt-front are now bared to the withering blast of war, "old top," in the Belgian trenches, would cheerfully exchange jobs with the Pope County plowboy and give many shillings to boot.

The Glenwood hotels are first-class, and this is one of the most popular summer resorts in the West. Two weekly newspapers help keep the town prominently on the map—the Herald and the Gopher Press. There are Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal, Lutheran and Methodist churches, a public library, three banks, five hotels, three grain elevators, an opera house, a feed mill, one creamery, electric light and waterworks and a commercial club. Among the products shipped out are wheat, flour, potatoes and live stock. Glenwood is as good a town to work in as to rest in. The workers are thrifty and the non-workers, on their vacations, disburse profitably here the funds they have worked for elsewhere. Hence "loafers" are few.

Grand Rapids

Grand Rapids is the county seat of Itasca and is populated by 2,600 people. It lies on the Mississippi, near its source, and on the Great Northern Railroad. Great water power can easily be developed at Pokegama Falls, two and a half miles above Grand Rapids, on the Mississippi River. This fact has been known ever since this locality was first seen by white men, but no effectual effort was made toward development until the Grand Rapids Water Power and Boom Company was organized January 10, 1899. It is 111 miles northwest of Duluth and thirty-six miles southwest of Hibbing. The leading industries are logging, lumbering and iron mining, but farming lands close by are being settled rapidly and agricultural pursuits will eventually supersede lumbering. Agriculture will, in fact, it is believed, be the mainstay of the town. The soil is rich and well adapted to the raising of all kinds of crops. Grand Rapids has Methodist, Presbyterian, Episcopal, Swedish Lutheran and Catholic churches, a library, several fine public buildings, municipal electric light and waterworks systems, two banks, a commercial club, a large paper mill, a hospital, one creamery, a theater and adequate hotel accommodations. The leading hostelry, the Pokegama, is conducted on first-class metropolitan lines and would reflect credit upon a city twenty times as populous as Grand Rapids. The North Central State Experimental Farm, with 455 acres, is located two miles northeast of the town.

Grand Rapids has two live and progressive newspapers—the Herald-Review and the Independent, which are weekly publications. In natural resources Itasca County is pre-eminent. Its soil is highly productive; its timber is very valuable, and the logging gives employment each season to 4,000 lumbermen who come every winter from all parts of the country to work in the woods. Its deposits of iron ore are rich and partly developed; its water power at Grand Rapids, now being developed, is one of the finest in the Northwest; its timber includes all kinds that grow in a northern climate; its bodies of wild hay land are large; its hunting grounds are the best and its fishing the finest to be found in the central part of the continent; its scenery is of rapturous beauty, and 1,300,000 acres of its area is Government land.

Grand Rapids is an object lesson on the encouragement of dairying. The business men saw that they needed a creamery to develop the country. The farmers were just beginning and they were not in a position to do it. So a co-operative association was organized in which the business men took most of the stock, and the creamery started four years ago. It made more profits for the farmers who had cows. It encouraged other farmers to buy cows. It made an additional incentive for dairy farmers to locate in Itasca County, which had then a population of less than one to the square mile, and the Grand Rapids people got good butter. The subscribers to the creamery had no promise of a profit, only interest on the money, but succeeded.

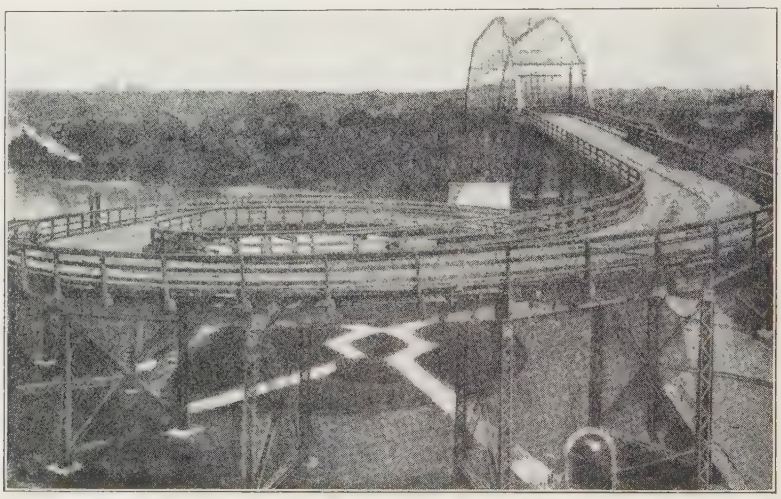
An eminent aborigine of Itasca County, who occasionally visits the white settlements, is Chief Bob-e-dash, who does not know his exact age, but he and his relatives agree that he is somewhere between ninety-three and a hundred years old. And yet he is in very good health, and is as lively as any of them. Chief Bob-e-dash is openly opposed to wearing pants in warm weather, but at all seasons of the year he wears with much satisfaction and pride the token of his chieftaincy, a medal on his breast, which gleams conspicuously in the sunlight, and strengthens the old chief's determination that his lower limbs shall not be impeded in carrying the medal by any such hindrance as trousers.

Hastings

Hastings, one of the oldest cities in the state and often the practical head of navigation, was named in honor of Gen. Henry Hastings Sibley. It is the county seat of Dakota County and is picturesquely situated at the junction of the Mississippi and Vermilion rivers, twenty miles southeast of St. Paul. It was no uncommon thing in the early days of the state to see a string of teams five miles long waiting to unload wheat at the river. Farmers living as far away as Mankato drove their wheat to Hastings to ship it by river. It is yet, by reason of its excellent transportation facilities, a shipping and receiving point of no little importance to the surrounding country. It has two railroads—the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul and the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy. The population is 4,500. It has a full complement of churches, including Baptist, Episcopal, Catholic, Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian. There are also a hospital, two banks, six hotels, one brewery, a malt house, two grain elevators, flour and feed mills, a time recorder factory, an opera house, a creamery, a commercial club, an electric light plant and water and sewer system. One of the state hospitals for the insane is located here. Two newspapers are published—the Gazette, daily and weekly, and the Democrat, weekly. The commodities exported include grain, hay, straw and lumber. Nininger, on the outskirts of Hastings, was for many years the residence of the late Ignatius Donnelly, one of the most noted citizens of Minnesota. There all his celebrated books were written, and there all his wonderful, if not in later years successful, political campaigns were planned. Gen. W. G. Le Duc, Judge F. M. Crosby, H. G. O. Morrison, Irving Todd, Alexander Johnson, D. F. Langley and G. C. Chamberlain were conspicuous in public service in Minnesota's territorial and early state eras. The old mill at Hastings, which was the biggest in the state and produced six barrels

a day, is supplanted by one mill in Minneapolis which produces 18,000 a day. And a wage is paid in the milling industry of Minneapolis of $50,000,000 annually.

With the coming of the new electric line, finished to St. Paul and Minneapolis in 1915, Hastings has taken an inventory and finds that new factories and a new sanatorium, the enlarging of two old-established industries, the doubling of land values and an increase in rental receipts are some of the fruits already assured by the completion of this added transportation facility. With the Hastings Commercial Club on the lookout for other assets it is safe to predict that the Dakota County town faces a brilliant future. The new line also links the Dakota county seat closer to St. Paul, for when it is considered that Dakota County is just over the high bridge, anything that benefits Dakota County will benefit both St. Paul and Hastings. Hastings is one of the prettiest residence cities in Minnesota, with large and well-kept lawns and beautiful shade trees. On the picturesque bluff overlooking the Mississippi River are to be found the summer homes of many Twin Cities residents. With the building of the new trolley line, providing improved transportation facilities, many other residents of the larger cities are expected to build summer homes in Hastings.



THE ONLY SPIRAL BRIDGE IN THE UNITED STATES, CROSSING THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER, AT HASTINGS

HIBBING

Hibbing is one of the largest of the so-called range towns, its population being estimated at thirteen thousand five hundred. It is still a village and is a flourishing mining point on the Mesaba Range, in St. Louis County. Its railroads are the Duluth, Missabe & Northern, the Great Northern and the Mesaba Electric. It is twenty-two miles west of Virginia and another of the dozen towns in that part of the state whose recent growth has been phenomenal. Hibbing is a wide-awake, progressive municipality with all the requisites for a brilliant future. It has Catholic, Episcopal, Finnish, Norwegian and Swedish Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian churches, a public library, three banks, a whole lot of hotels, fourteen of them, and four hospitals. The town owns its own electric light and water plant and possesses fine educational facilities. It has two newspapers —the Tribune, daily, and the Mesaba Ore, weekly. Some of the remarkable facts in relation to Hibbing are related in Chapter XXXI. But its mineral wealth is not the only asset of this fortunate region. The surface is rolling

and largely covered with native timber, including pine, poplar, birch, tamarack, ash, maple and oak. The most of the saw timber has been cut, but there is still enough timber standing to afford the settler fuel and building material.

The soil varies from a rich black loam to a sandy loam with a clay sub-soil. The county is well drained. Principal rivers are the Vermilion, St. Louis, White Face and the Cloquet, with many small streams. There are five cities and fifteen villages in the county. St. Louis County furnishes two-thirds of the iron ore mined in the United States. The county is being rapidly developed along agricultural lines, and it is only a matter of a short time until lands that are now selling at a very low price must advance rapidly and permanently in consequence of the productive soil, excellent markets, unsurpassed school facilities and many other advantages of St. Louis County. Nature has been good to St. Louis County. Great wealth has been stored up beneath the surface in her great world-renowned iron mines. Greater riches than those from the iron mines, however, will be given up by St. Louis County soil when it comes under the hand of the intelligent, industrious dairy farmer. This is destined to be a great dairy country.

Ivanhoe

Ivanhoe, the county seat of Lincoln, is located on the Chicago & Northwestern Railway, fifteen miles northwest of Tylar. It has two banks, an opera house, a hotel, three grain elevators and an electric light plant and system of waterworks. There are two churches—Methodist and Catholic. The Times, a weekly, is published in this place. The commodities that Ivanhoe helps supply the outside world with are grain, live stock and farm products. It has the usual complement of business establishments allotted to a small but ambitious town. Lincoln County is productive and prosperous; Ivanhoe is a new town and new as a county seat; the county registered 2,181 voters for the election of 1914, which indicates a population of about ten thousand, but there is room for more. Although commendable progress has been made in building up Minnesota's farms, towns and villages, its schools and churches, its roads and bridges, its telephone lines and rural mail service—yet there are many neighborhoods where the farms are still too large, the towns too small and neighbors too far apart, so that more farmers and townsmen would be welcome. Minnesota's climate is exceedingly healthful; the air is dry and clear—conducive to vigor and to refreshing sleep. Minnesota is a beautiful state, with rolling land and upwards of ten thousand lakes, large and small, inviting to summer outings, boating and angling. In short, Minnesota is a delightful place to work, to live and to enjoy life. The great markets in close proximity at the Twin Cities offer a ready and convenient market for the disposal of farm products from this section. The wise farmer loves to sell high and buy cheap. But when it comes to hiring help he has found that the sweetness of low prices does not overcome the bitterness of poor service.

International Falls

International Falls affords one of the most remarkable instances of speedy growth in the history of the state. Its population now numbers 4,500. But a few years ago it was only a hamlet. It is the county seat of Koochiching, lies on the northern border of the state and is the commercial center of a vast area in Northern Minnesota. It is on the Big Fork & International Falls, Minnesota, Dakota & Western and Duluth, Rainy Lake & Winnipeg railroads, and on the picturesque Rainy River, directly opposite the historical old St. Frances, on the Canadian side. Few points excel this in beauty for the pleasure seeker and tourist; at the Big Fork of the Rainy River below International Falls is located a mound forty-five feet high. This is nearly twice the height of any of the other mounds of the state. Opportunities for investments and business enterprise beckon with no false allurement. It has Episcopal, Congregational, Baptist, Catholic, Methodist and Presbyterian churches, two banks, no fewer than eleven hotels, a public library, a commercial club, an opera house, one hospital,

These soils produce satisfactory results, but the heavier soil will last longer. The muck lands of the old swamps when drained and tired are easiest to cultivate and produce almost unbelieveable results. Long summers and late autumns with plenty of moisture make pasturing seasons long and propitious for the dairy farmer. Grass grows green all summer and continues to furnish rich feed until the snow falls and often times later. There is longer pasturage here than in the central middle states, two hours more sunlight per day than in Northern Iowa. Frost is held off in the fall and cut short in the spring, thus giving a longer growing season without frost than that of Northern Iowa by from ten days to two weeks.

[illegible] Falls

Jackson

Jackson has a population of 2,200 and bears the same name as the county of which it is the capital. It is on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad and the Des Moines River and is twenty-six miles west of Fairmont. It is one of the older settled towns of the state and has had an interesting history. In the early days such men as Alexander Fiddes, M. A. Strong, E. L. Brownell, W. S. Kimball, George C. Chamberlain, E. McMurtrie and other citizens of equal prominence wrought energetically for the upbuilding of this town

and county. We learn from some of the surviving first settlers that the food of the pioneer was largely wild meat and vegetables from the home garden. Small crops of corn were raised and beaten in a mortar into a meal. A coarse but wholesome bread was made from this meal, full of grit. Mush and milk was an ordinary dish for supper, while corn pones were served at dinner. Greens, dock and poke were eaten. The vegetables from the truck patch or garden were ordinary roasting ears, pumpkins, beans, potatoes and squashes. Tea and coffee were rare and were regarded as chiefly designed for women and children. Eggs sold in pioneer days at 3 cents a dozen, honey and butter at 5 cents a pound. Besides a public library and commercial club, the town has flour and tow mills, several creameries, three grain elevators, a feed mill, brick, tile and cement block works, three banks, two hotels, an opera house, a hospital, electric lights and waterworks system. The churches are the Episcopal, Catholic, German and Norwegian Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian. Two weekly papers are published here—the Republic and the Jackson County Pilot.

Lake City

Lake City, the largest town in Wabasha County, was settled in 1850 and incorporated in 1872. It is a steamboat shipping point on the southwest shore of Lake Pepin and on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, the distance to St. Paul, which is northwest, being fifty-seven miles. Like our other enterprising river towns, Lake City may well look with interest toward Panama. Not since Columbus, sailing across the Atlantic in search of a western passage to India, discovered a new world instead of a waterway has there been such a transforming event in the field of commerce as will be the opening of the Panama Canal. Cities that today are mere waystations on the international routes will grow into rich world centers where the new roads of the commercial map will cross. On the other hand, cities which today glory in a trade supremacy of international recognition will see themselves displaced, their prestige lost, their hopes of the future dashed to earth. The readjustment will not be the matter of a day or of a year, even a generation may pass before the change reaches half its proportions, but the ultimate changes wrought certainly will be greater and more world-encompassing than anyone can now predict.

Among the public institutions of Lake City is a school for little boys conducted by the Ursuline nuns. The town is well supplied with churches—Baptist, Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal, Lutheran and Methodist. One newspaper, the Graphic-Republican, semi-weekly, representing the absorption of several papers, is published. There are a public library, three banks, three hotels, five grain elevators, flour and feed mills, a creamery, one cold storage plant, boat, button, shirt and wagon factories, an opera house, a commercial club, electric light plant and a good system of waterworks. Grounds, called Lakeview, are permanently located at the southerly limits of the city on which the National Guard holds its annual encampment in June and July. Connection is had with Stockholm, Wisconsin, by steam ferry in summer and by livery in winter and with all trains on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad. The town ships grain, live stock, flour, nursery stock and dairy products. The population of Lake City is 3,200.

The Mississippi River pearl, although hardly to be called an infant industry, has been taken under the protecting wing of the United States Government. Lake Pepin, in its fisheries, is the most productive part of the Mississippi River, but lest the pearl-mussel industry should subside, the bureau of fisheries has within a year planted 100,000,000 young mussels in that lake, nearly as many more farther down the Mississippi near Fairport, Iowa; 7,000,000 near La Crosse, and other millions in other waters where the pearl mussel is a successful fishing pursuit. Pearls of great values have been found in the shells which infest its waters and this industry attracts many searchers. The shells are made into buttons by factories along the lake shore. Enormous hauls of fish are made each winter.

Litchfield

Litchfield has a population of 2,000. It was founded in 1869 on the arrival of the railroad and was named for the vice president of the company. It is advantageously situated on the Great Northern Railway, sixty-five miles west of Minneapolis, and is the capital of Meeker County, having succeeded Forest City in that distinction. Its shipments are mostly dairy products, grain and live stock. Among its prominent early settlers were Jesse V. Branham, M. A. Brown, Frank Daggett, A. T. Koerner, Peter E. Hanson, W. H. Greenleaf, C. H. Strobeck, W. M. Campbell and Andrew Nelson. Litchfield has flour, planing, feed and woolen mills, six grain elevators, a brewery, one creamery, an electric light and water plant, ten churches, representing about all the principal religious denominations, an opera house, several good hotels, two hospitals, a commercial club, two banks and a Carnegie Library Building. Litchfield is surrounded by excellent farming land, which is valued at from $65 to $100 per acre. It has three live weekly newspapers—the Saturday Review, the Independent and the News-Ledger. The town and its predecessor, Forest City, figure conspicuously in the early history of the state. It was near the center of excitement at the time of the Sioux massacre of 1862 and gave shelter to hundreds of refugees from the imperiled region thereabout. Acton, the scene of the first murders, was only a few miles distant. The rich, natural and tame grasses and abundance of pure water of Meeker and adjoining counties are especially and favorably adapted to the development of live stock interests and dairying. With the increasing demand for good stock, it is indisputable that Minnesota offers greater inducements than other localities. Thomas Shaw, professor of animal husbandry at the University of Minnesota, declares that, "to say we cannot grow beef as well as the people of the corn belt is a libel under the producing powers of our state." Minnesota is rapidly winning its way to the front as a beef-producing section and it is an acknowledged fact that finer beef is not grown than that raised in the North Star State. The raising of sheep and hogs is a success; the time and money devoted to these branches of husbandry have proved very profitable. Sheep are free from hoof-rot and other kindred diseases so fatal in damper sections of the country. Hogs can be raised and fattened here as easily as in the older states, without loss by cholera. The finest breeds attain, in the eye of the happy farmer, a form like an enslaving Venus and the face of a gilt-edged seraph. Such is illusion!

Little Falls

Little Falls has very interesting geological features elsewhere noted. It is county seat of Morrison, is on the Mississippi River and the Northern Pacific Railroad, 108 miles northwest of St. Paul. Well-known pioneers were Nathan Richardson, C. B. Buckman, C. A. Lindberg, M. N. Fuller, C. A. Ruffee and Moses Lafonds. Its population is 9,000. It was incorporated as a village in 1879 and as a city ten years later. Little Falls has avoided errors in planning common to western cities. They are apt to be laid out on a street plan of checkerboard uniformity, which, at great expense and often at sacrifice of the best natural grades for traffic, ignores and destroys the beauty of line and perspective of the natural site. Their railroads are apt to be imperfectly adjusted to the general scheme of the town, and to involve many grade crossings of streets. The town and its surroundings are apt to be disfigured with signs and litter, especially along its railroads and on its abnormally numerous vacant lots. The streams are too frequently used as sewers and disregarded in their scenic and recreative possibilities. Little Falls has been wisely managed on a better plan.

The manufacture of flour, lumber, paper and brick are the principal industries. All mills and factories are connected by an independent terminal railroad track. The dam in the river, twenty feet high, is so arranged that the water can flow over its entire length of more than eight hundred feet. The main canal is kept at the desired height by eight

large gates. The Northern Pacific radiates from here in four directions—southeast to St. Paul and Minneapolis, with their vast connections; northeast to Duluth and Superior, at the head of lake navigation; to the southwest by the Little Falls & Dakota branch, and to the Northwest and Pacific Coast. Little Falls has nine hotels, an electric light plant, several fine church buildings, a park of fifty-five acres of white pine, a public library, a business college, a commercial club, three banks, three grain elevators, flour and paper mills, an opera house, five creameries, a hospital, an orphanage, bottling works and a brewery. Little Falls is on the line of attraction of the Little Falls and Mille Lac Iron Range and on the continuation of the Cuyuna Range. Investigation has revealed valuable iron deposits just north of the city. There are two newspapers—the Transcript, daily and weekly, and the Herald, weekly.

The varied and important industries of Little Falls lead to the study and practice of modern business methods. One of the most interesting chapters in the United States census report under the division of chemicals and allied trades discusses the utilization of waste products. Even the layman is fascinated by this story of modern alchemy, if it is permissible to stretch the meaning of this word. Skeptical as he may be concerning the transmutation of the baser metals into the nobler ones (even after reading the highly colored stories from Scranton) he cannot close his eyes to the miracles taking place before him in the industrial world. He cannot help seeing the metamorphosis of heaps of worse than worthless products into veritable gold mines for owners who formerly cursed their existence.

THE LAND OF BIG CORN

LONG PRAIRIE

Long Prairie is the county seat of Todd County and an incorporated village with a population of 1,400 people. It is nineteen miles north of Sauk Center and lies on the Great Northern Railroad, not far from the geographical center of the state. Surrounding it is one of the richest and most productive agricultural sections in the state. The county was originally covered with a thick growth of timber, with the exception of narrow strips of prairie land about two miles wide following the course of the Long Prairie River. The land outside of several of these strips of prairie is slightly rolling and has exceptionally good drainage, on account of many streams and lakes. The soil is wonderfully fertile, running from the rich black loam with heavy clay and subsoil to the lighter soils. The county itself is marked by such a variety of soil that diversified farming has proven successful and has given much wealth to the community.

Long Prairie has five churches—Baptist,

Catholic, Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian—flour and planing mills, a brick plant, two hospitals, three banks, two hotels, the same number of grain elevators, three creameries, a brewery, a commercial club and electric light and waterworks. Silos and corn huskers are manufactured in the town, at which is located a branch of the State Agricultural College. Hon. William E. Lee, former speaker of the House of Representatives, has long been an honored factor in the prosperity of the region and an influential figure in the development of the state. He has been a leader in widespread movements for pure morals and clean politics. A large variety of commodities is shipped, including wheat, flour, potatoes, butter, live stock, corn-husking machines, hardwood lumber and cord wood. There are two newspapers, both weeklies—the Todd County Argus and the Leader.

Long Prairie Farmers' Co-operative Creamery is one of the largest in the state and is a very important asset to the city. Following is a report of this creamery for one month in 1914:

Pounds milk received	658,747
Pounds cream received	84,975
Average test of milk	3.61
Average test of cream	25.05
Butterfat in milk	23,819.3
Butterfat in cream	21,291.5
Pounds butter made	55,407
Butter sold patrons	1,794
Paid for butterfat, net	30c
Per cent of overrun	22.8

Receipts.

From butter sold	$14,852.18
Buttermilk sold	14.00
Total	$14,866.18

Disbursements.

Paid for butterfat	$13,533.24
Running expenses	881.84
Sinking fund	451.10
Total	$14,866.18

Luverne

Luverne, the county seat of Rock County, is an incorporated city and lies thirty-two miles west of Worthington, on the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha and the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific railways. It has a population of 2,700. There are in the town Catholic, Methodist, Lutheran, Mission and Presbyterian churches, a public library, four banks, a hospital, six grain elevators, three hotels, an automobile factory, two granite quarries, one creamery, an opera house, a commercial club, first-class waterworks and electric light plant, an excellent sewerage system and fire department. The town's newspapers, weeklies, are two—the Rock County Herald and the Journal. Among the commodities which are shipped out are grain, live stock and farm products of various descriptions.

More than thirty years ago a small colony of high-grade Englishmen settled in the Luverne District and soon became thoroughly Americanized. Lord Decies must have heard of their experiences before he recently differentiated the American East and West so aptly. The East, that is the American East, seems provincial to Lord Decies, "insular," he called it, with a historic conception of what "insular" means; he has often heard his own country judged by the adjective. The West, and he was in the heart of it when he spoke, appears to him truly "democratic," and he likes it better. The West is what the European thinks of when he thinks of America—unless he has had his judgment warped by an actual acquaintance limited to the imitation cockneys of New York City. The European believes that America, that is in reality, the West, is democratic, with boundless horizons both of the plains and of the mind. Lord Decies found his West. And in pronouncing his approval he betrayed what is invariably true, that given an aristocrat who has seen farther than the petty limitations of the bourgeois, that aristocrat will always find his closest kinships with the democrats; the two extremes do meet and harmonize. There are rigid divisions and absurd distinctions made in a provincial society, like the "insular" East. The West still is dominated by the democratic ideal. It really is America. Its average good citizen lives a life that is a perpetual benediction, a veritable understudy to the possibilities of freedom undefiled.

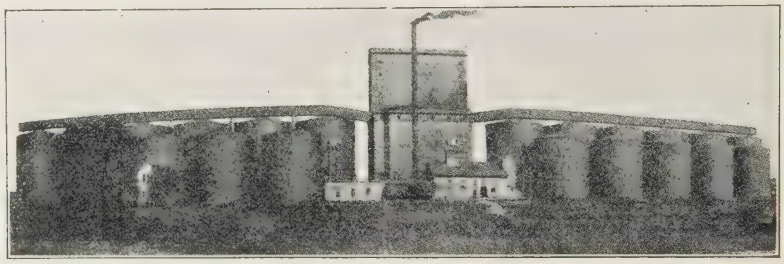
CHAPTER XXXVII

TYPICAL AND MERITORIOUS MUNICIPALITIES—Continued

The great number and constantly growing significance of these typical Minnesota towns both justify and require another chapter for even the inadequate sketches we have attempted. Each of them has figuratively and literally a fair claim to a place in the sun. Not only has Minnesota more days of sunshine than any other state in the Union, unless it be Arizona, but, in the season when it counts most, Minnesota has several more hours of sunshine per day than even Arizona—to say nothing of her rich, racy and justly celebrated twilights morning and evening! These short sketches, historical and descriptive, of the towns that have grown up under our observation afford a field for interesting studies as to the spontaneity of municipal evolution. This evolution has gone steadily on before our eyes, in the glare of the sun and the gloom of the gloaming. And wherefore? Why have these once embryo hamlets developed so auspiciously, while a larger number of their old-time ambitious rivals have been condemned to a sometimes spectacular, but always irresistible reversion to type—the farm or the forest being the type? The reply is somewhat complicated. These towns were advantageously located as to surrounding resources. Some of them had the good fortune to remain railroad terminals until they achieved a good start. Some of them held advantageous river positions until the railroads came. Above all, probably, each of them had energetic and public-spirited citizens who worked together, seizing every opportunity for advancement. Thus these towns have "arrived"—and even yet are only at the beginning of their careers. And there are others that will also arrive.

These introductory paragraphs are perhaps appropriate for mention of the fact that Herman, Grant County, named for Herman Trott, long the land commissioner of the St. Paul & Pacific (now Great Northern) Railroad, on which the thriving village of 700 population is located, has been selected by the Minnesota League of Municipalities as the site of a "model town." The village is typical of hundreds of other Minnesota towns, and for this reason and from the fact that its citizens generally are progressive along all lines it was chosen as the pattern for other villages of like population in Minnesota. The general outline of the plan for a model town has been prepared by experts of the league and presented to the citizens of Herman. It is expected that at least twenty-five years will elapse before the people interested comply with all the suggestions of the league incident to the building of a model village, but the residents at a mass meeting decided to follow out the general scheme from year to year as finances permit the making of additional improvements and extensions. Herman is situated in the center of one of the best agricultural sections of Minnesota. The Great Northern Railroad provides good facilities for shipping grain and cattle. The village is essentially an agricultural community, many of its residents being retired farmers. But all are boosters. This is shown by the fact that Herman undertook to hold the Grant County Fair, when Elbow Lake, the county seat, found the venture unprofitable. Herman annually presents one of the best county fairs in the state. The village has two banks, and many up-to-date stores. There are no large industries, but despite this fact the population shows an increase each year, and there are no idle men. It is a remark-

able fact that the village in the last seven years has not had a single resident dependent on charity. A grist mill is one of the industries which brings farmers with their grain. The village boasts of several churches, among them a new edifice built by the Catholic parish, and an excellent school system. The high school has courses in agriculture, domestic science and manual training. It is planned to build either a new school building, or an addition to the present building next year, owing to increased enrollment. The village owns its waterworks system and probably will follow the "model town" plan by extending the mains to serve all the residences. The village has a volunteer fire department, and its work has been so efficient that there have been few fires occasioning serious loss since the water plant was established. Thus, upon the whole, Herman seems to have, as many other Minnesota villages have, the rudiments of a highly creditable "model town." The distinction awarded and the publicity given thereby will certainly be a strong incentive for strenuous effort.



A Modern Elevator

Mankato

The adventures of Le Sueur in this region, with the disastrous result of his copper ore speculation in blue (or green) earth, have been elsewhere narrated. In the winter of 1851-52 there lived in St. Paul two men, brothers-in-law, who were prominent in the early history of the capital. They were Henry Jackson and Parsons K. Johnson. The former had gone to St. Paul in 1842 and had been the foremost trader, first postmaster and member of its first village council; both had been members of the first territorial legislature. These men had noted the geographical advantages of the mouth of the Blue Earth River. When the land was ceded to the whites by the Sioux treaties of 1851, and there was a rush of settlers into the Minnesota Valley, Jackson and Johnson concluded to plant a townsite in their favorite Blue Earth region. Having associated with them in the project, another St. Paul resident, Daniel Williams, they reached the site of the future city on Thursday, February 5, 1852. With the party was W. W. Paddock, who desired merely to see the country. On their arrival they camped on the east bank of the Blue Earth, at the south foot of Sibley Mound. Just across the river was the site of an ancient Indian village where the old Chief Mankato held sway.

Mr. Johnson discovered that the land adjoining the Blue Earth was subject to overflow. Hence the narrow strip of prairie lying along the river from Warren's Creek to the stone quarry bench was selected as the site for the future city. On one side the river afforded a convenient landing just above the highwater mark, while on the other side a great forest climbed in terraces up the high bluff and far beyond. In the edge of the forest was a pond of water, encircled by a grove of tall poplars, the center of which was about where the fire station now stands. At the south end of this pond, near the present site of Masonic Hall, the first camp was pitched on February 6, 1852. A log shanty, twelve feet square, was built.

Jackson boomed the future city in St. Paul.

He added seven new members to the townsite company, making ten in all, viz.: Henry Jackson, P. K. Johnson, Daniel Williams, Col. D. A. Robertson, Justus C. Ramsey, John S. Hinckley, Robert Kennedy, J. M. Castner, D. F. Brawley and William Hartshorn. That month Jackson, Robertson, Hinckley and Evans Goodrich visited the new settlement, bringing provisions. The first three and Mr. Johnson returned, leaving Goodrich, Williams and James to hold the townsite. The future city was christened by Mrs. P. K. Johnson and Mrs. Jackson, who called it Mankato, on Colonel Robertson's suggestion. Robertson had taken the name from Nicollet's book, in which he compared the "Mahkato," or Blue Earth, River, with all its tributaries to the water nymph in the legend of Undine.

In the spring the townsite company induced Captain Maxwell to make three trips up the Minnesota in his steamer, the Tiger, to carry settlers and provisions to the town. The steamer arrived on her first trip April 23d, with P. K. Johnson, Henry Jackson and James Rablin among the passengers. They at once put up the second cabin. Mrs. James Rablin, the first white woman there, soon joined her husband and did the cooking for most of the white population that summer and fall. New homeseekers arrived that spring, including Philip Krummel, Jacob Guenther, Peter Frenzel, Henry D. J. Koons, William C. and Blair Greenway and Josiah B. and Henry S. Gump, most of whom took claims in the vicinity. The Gumps and Greenways made their claims where Mankato City now stands and sold them to Henry McKenty of St. Paul, who platted them as a rival townsite. In May, 1852, the Mankato Company had a survey and plat made of its property. That month Daniel Williams sold his interest in the townsite to Gen. Samuel Leech of Warsaw, Illinois, who contributed much to the development of the town. That spring Johnson opened the first store and in December Lewis H. Windslow, under the direction of the townsite company, built a large frame hotel, known as the Mankato House.

Among those who arrived in 1853 were James Hanna, George Maxfield, Basil Moreland, Hoxie Rathburn, George W. Cummings, Michael Kauffman, Henry J. Sontag, Dr. James W. Heath, John Brules, George W. Lay, Henry Goodrich, Blassius Yobst, Michael Syler, Josiah Keene and Edwin Howe. The latter opened at Mankato City a log tavern which he called the Mankato City Hotel. Thomas D. Warren and George M. Van Brunt also came and located upon the additions which now bear their names. In June Mr. Hanna, who had been a Presbyterian elder in his Ohio home, organized the first religious movement in the town in the shape of a Sunday school, which met at his home. Preaching also took place there whenever a clergyman happened to stray thus far into the wilderness. It is believed that the first man to preach in the town was Rev. Norris Hobart, July 3, 1853. In July a day school was started in Mr. Hanna's house on the levee, with Miss Sarah J. Hanna (afterward Mrs. John Q. A. Marsh) as teacher. That month Captain Reno with a corps of United States engineers surveyed through town a military road from the mouth of the Big Sioux River to Mendota. The construction of this road from South Bend to St. Paul a year later afforded a much-needed means of communication with the capital city.

On March 5, 1853, the County of Blue Earth was created, with Mankato as the county seat. J. McMahan Holland, a young lawyer, was the first district attorney. The first term of court was held in October with Judge Chatfield on the bench. The first political convention was held on August 27. Henry Jackson was elected district attorney in October, Basil Moreland sheriff, P. K. Johnson register of deeds, Minard Mills judge of probate, D. L. Turpin surveyor, Philip Krummel coroner and Ephraim Cole, J. W. Babcock and Jacob Guenther county commissioners. That winter a flourishing lyceum was organized, which for years furnished the people of the village their main entertainment, and where, as usual, no doubt, certain versatile citizens always man-

aged to argue solemnly a great number of undisputed propositions without repeating themselves. The same winter the settlement narrowly escaped an Indian massacre owing to a dispute over a sale of goods to Sin-to-minduta, sub-chief of the Sisseton Sioux band which was camped near by. The massacre was averted by the bravery of T. D. Warren, the storekeeper who sold the goods.

On February 25, 1854, Rev. James Thomson, a Presbyterian clergyman, arrived on horseback from Wabash, Indiana. He was the first minister to locate in town and preached his first sermon the next day at Mr. Hanna's house. In May of that year John Q. A. Marsh arrived, bringing a stock of general merchandise, which his brother, George H., had ordered, and the two opened in the Hanna building on the levee the first store having other than Indian goods. On October 15 a colony of prominent German farmers from St. Charles, Missouri, arrived and located upon claims near the village. They were Philip Hodapp, Peter Schulte, David Heidwinkle, Michael Hund, Frank Burtmeir, Henry Vahle and Leo Lamm. The same fall Joel Cloud and W. P. Coffin opened a store. Others who settled in Mankato that year were Theron Parsons, Judge Lewis Branson, Daniel T. Bunker, S. M. Walker, Charles Mansfield, Adam Freundel, L. G. M. Fletcher, Columbus Ballard, Henry Humphrey, George A. Clarke, Morton Laflin, B. W. Stannard, Antoin Jacoby and Jacob and Henry Sontag.

The year 1855 saw the organization of the first two churches—the Presbyterian and Catholic—and the building of the first schoolhouse, a log structure on the site of the present Union Building. The first sawmill in town, owned by George W. Lay, began operations in 1856. The next year two three-story buildings of cut stone were erected, and for years were the most prominent structures of Mankato. That year (1857) the Inkpadutah Indian massacre occurred and Mankato sent thirty-eight volunteers under Doctor Lewis to the defense of the Watonwan settlements. On June 13 Hensley & Gunning started the Independent, the first newspaper. Two years later, on July 5, the late John C. Wise issued the first number of the Record (now the Mankato Review, an influential and prosperous paper).

State Normal School, Mankato

On July 15, 1858, Mankato was incorporated as a village, and on March 6, 1868, it was made a city. Meanwhile occurred the War of the Rebellion and the great Sioux massacre, when Mankato became the center of operations against the hostile savages, where armies gathered, where the red captives were imprisoned and where thirty-eight of the condemned were hanged.

In 1857 the population of Mankato was 922. In 1910 it was 10,365. The assessed valuation

in 1860 was $165,000, and it now exceeds $4,000,000. In 1868 the sales of merchandise amounted to $1,157,619. In 1900 they were $6,214,400—an increase of more than 436 per cent, while the population increased during the same period 226 per cent. The business of the city, therefore, grew nearly twice as much as the population. In the same interval the railroad business increased 587 per cent.

The second sawmill (the first, as already stated, being that of George W. Lay) was built by A. D. Seward and Josiah Keene and was burned in 1862. H. K. Lee was interested in a mill in West Mankato and Jacob Bierbauer and William H. Rockey built one in lower town which they sold to Hegley & Henlein in 1865. The latter turned it into a flouring mill, known as S. W. Gleason's "City Mill" in after years. Later mills were operated by Henry and Fred Boegen and by Christian Roos. There have been half a dozen flouring mills, the largest being that built by R. D. Hubbard in 1879. The latter is still in operation, its capacity being 1,500 barrels a day. Mr. Hubbard is president, George M. Palmer treasurer and Jay Hubbard secretary of the Hubbard Milling Company, incorporated in 1897.

There is a large variety of manufactures in Mankato. They include linseed oil, breweries, fanning mills, foundries and machine shops, plows and other farm implements, woolen, knit goods, stone, lime, brick, tile, pottery, sewer pipe, cement, marble works, harness and saddlery, bakeries, candy, cigars, soap, tanneries, brooms, boilers, fiber ware, bottles, malt, boots and shoes, clothing, etc. The city has complete gas, electric light, water and street car systems, seven banks, twenty-two churches, nine schools and colleges, and four of the Northwest's greatest railroads do business there.

One of the largest institutions is the State Normal School, which was opened in 1868. It has issued diplomas to over 2,000 students and given partial training to many times that number. The course includes the five-year English and Latin courses, the one and two-year courses for high school graduates, the three-year elementary course for more mature students and a kindergarten training course.

The following newspapers are now published in Mankato: Free Press, daily and weekly; Review, daily and weekly; Post, German weekly, and the Weekly Ledger.

Early residents of Mankato who rendered conspicuous services in the public affairs of the state were James H. Baker, John F. Meagher, John C. Wise, Orville Brown, A. C. Wolfolk, M. J. Severance, D. A. Dickinson, M. S. Wilkinson, J. T. McCleary, Daniel Buck, E. P. Freeman and E. M. Pope.

Mankato was the first city in Minnesota to adopt the commission plan of municipal government. Under this system there are a mayor and four councilmen. The government of the city is divided into five departments, the mayor being at the head of one department and each councilman being the head of one of the other departments. The head of each department is responsible and business is transacted very much the same as by a business corporation. The people are entitled to propose ordinances and the charter provides for a recall in case of dissatisfaction with any of the officers, who are elected for a term of two years.

The city devoted five days (June 30 to July 4) in 1902 to an elaborate celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of its founding. One of the speakers, Thomas H. Hughes, reviewed the history of the primal days and concluded:

> Three years from its founding Mankato assumed its position as the leading city in population and wealth in the Minnesota Valley, and it stands so today. Of thrilling interest is its history and worthy of commemoration the valorous deeds of its pioneers. Splendid was the battle they fought in the desperate struggle with savagery, animate and inanimate. Wonderful the transformation they have made in turning the wilderness maze into a great orderly emporium of trade. The lonely Indian trail of fifty years ago has become a busy street, bounded with magnificent marts of trade, the forest-clad hillside has become lined with stately halls of learning and justice, the swampy valley, flood-torn and thicket-tangled, has become beautiful with palatial homes and magnificent sanctuaries, and the

death-like stillness of a desolate waste has been made to pulse with commercial, educational and spiritual life. All honor to the founders of this metropolis of Southern Minnesota and to all the time-scarred veterans of the wilderness, the heroes of the log cabin, whose toil, courage and sacrifice have bequeathed to us such a splendid heritage!

Madison

Madison has a population of 1,900. It is the county seat of Lac qui Parle and is situated on the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad, fifty-two miles east of Watertown, South Dakota. One of the public institutions of the place is a Norwegian Lutheran normal school, which is attended by students from all points of the Northwest and outside. There are Catholic, Congregational and Norwegian Lutheran churches, a Carnegie Public Library, an opera house, a hospital, a commercial club, three banks, two hotels, a city hall that would be the pride of a much larger city, eight grain elevators, a creamery, flour and feed mills and a municipal electric lighting plant and waterworks. Madison has two good representatives in the newspaper field—the Independent Press and the Western Guard.

Marshall

Marshall is in Lyon County, of which it is the seat, and has a population of 2,700. The city is incorporated and is sixty-eight miles west of New Ulm. It is touched by two railroads—the Chicago & Northwestern and the Great Northern—and ships live stock, grain and flour among other products. Among its early citizens who did much to build up the town were C. C. Whitney, W. W. Rich and J. W. Blake. Marshall is well supplied with industrial establishments. It has a commercial club, three banks, two hotels, one flour mill, two feed mills, a creamery, five grain elevators, two theaters, an electric light plant, waterworks and Methodist, Congregational, Presbyterian, German Evangelical, Catholic, Norwegian and German Lutheran and Episcopal churches. A state high school is located here. The Redwood River flows through the city. Two weekly papers (and good ones they are, too) are published here—the News-Messenger and the Lyon County Reporter. The city was named in honor of W. R. Marshall, ex-soldier, ex-governor, and in all his career a most exemplary citizen. No county in the state has better resources for stockraising, dairying or general farming than Lyon. Not long ago the prospects for the first named industry were not encouraging. To raise cattle or hogs with profit, corn must be abundant and cheap; and as for sheep, what was the use of starting flocks only to see them decimated by dogs? Corn was but a scanty crop, even in our southern tiers of counties, and the experts who thought of putting Minnesota actually "in the Corn Belt" were looked upon as dreamers. But things have changed. Corn has become a standard, sure crop; dogs have been mostly muzzled and their aboriginal cousins, the wolves, measurably exterminated. Minnesota has become par excellence a beef, butter and bacon state, whereof Lyon County is a good sample.

Monticello

Monticello, in Wright County, is a conspicuous example of the survival of the fittest. It is a flourishing survivor of the era when both banks of the Mississippi were plastered with town plats from Point Douglas to Watab. Reason: Claims for "town site" property could be filed on government lands not yet open to entry otherwise. Monticello is an incorporated village situated on the west bank of the Mississippi River and is a station on the Great Northern Railway, being thirty-seven miles northwest of Minneapolis. Its population is about one thousand. Among its prominent historic men was Hon. T. G. Mealey, a successful business man and long a state senator. H. L. Gordon was also active in political and literary circles. C. A. French has for many years been a journalist of talent and influence. The town is well supplied with churches, among which

are the Congregational, Catholic, Adventist, Methodist, German and Swedish Lutheran. Monticello enjoys the advantages of a good public library and has two banks, two hotels, the same number of creameries, a canning factory, one feed mill, a grain elevator, an opera house, municipal gas plant and an effective system of waterworks. The Times and the News, weeklies, are published there. Considerable quantities of grain and dairy products are shipped from the place.

Montevideo

With a population of 3,200, Montevideo is one of the prosperous towns for which Minnesota has become noted. It is the county seat of Chippewa, was settled in 1869 and incorporated as a village ten years later. It is situated at the confluence of the Minnesota and Chippewa rivers, 133 miles west of Minneapolis, and on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway. Like almost every other town in Minnesota, it has a wide-awake commercial club. Four banks, a canning factory, two opera houses and four hotels are among its possessions. There are also four grain elevators, two creameries, a fine seminary, numbering among its students young people from all parts of the state, a hospital, an electric light plant, waterworks and a creditable public library. Montevideo's newspapers are four in number—the American, daily, and the Commercial, the Leader and the Advance, weekly. The churches are seven in number, including Baptist, Catholic, Congregational, Lutheran and Methodist. It is a very busy town, enough so, in fact, for one of greater size. The articles furnished the outside world include grain, live stock and farm produce. Lane K. Stone, H. E. Hoard and C. A. Fosness have been Montevideo citizens prominent in state affairs. Hon. Lyndon A. Smith served two terms as state treasurer and is now attorney general.

Moorhead

Moorhead has 5,500 inhabitants. It is the capital of Clay County, situated on the Red River of the North at the junction of the Northern Pacific and Great Northern railways, 240 miles northwest of St. Paul. In 1871, when first visited by the writer hereof, it was a town of tents; it is now a substantial, modern city. It is directly across the river from Fargo, North Dakota. Two substantial wagon bridges span the river at Moorhead. It is an important distributing center for Northwestern Minnesota and Eastern North Dakota and possesses facilities for shipping that are unsurpassed. Its early connection with the wheat market and flour manufacture are told in Chapter XXXI. The city has Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal, Norwegian and Swedish Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian churches, a public library, two hospitals (the Northwestern costing $50,000), a Norwegian college (Concordia), a state normal school, a commercial club, three banks, nine hotels (one of them, the Comstock, fireproof, modern and recently put up at a cost of $125,000), an opera house, foundry and machine shops, three grain elevators, flour and feed mills and first-class electric light, water and sewer systems. Two newspapers are published at Moorhead. They are the News (daily and weekly) and the Citizen (weekly). The town likewise has a system of street railway running to all parts of the city and to Fargo. Moorhead's pioneer public and business men included S. G. Comstock, James Douglas, H. G. Finkel, H. Bruns, George N. Lanphere and others. The principal exports of the city are wheat and potatoes. Moorhead was incorporated as a city in 1881. As the locality where the first railroad crossed the Red River, Moorhead became a predestined metropolis, to the chagrin of Georgetown further north and McAuleyville further south on that stream, both of which settlements aspired to that prestige, and neither of which has acquired subsequent consideration. Moorhead has steadily and continuously prospered. With Fargo, its twin, it constitutes a very considerable city now, with a certainty of great future expansion. But since, like Duluth and Superior, they lie in different states, it will

probably be impossible to devise a way for their consolidation. Perhaps it is undesirable. Municipal magnitude is by no means a sine qua non. No more is the great white thoroughfare where the drama has become largely a matter of tights and drool.

Morris

The City of Morris was founded in 1870 and named for an official of the old St. Paul and Pacific Railroad. Among its pioneers were Reuben Richardson, H. W. Stone, Sr., H. T. Bevans, William Dragoo, E. W. Randall, Calvin M. Brown and W. J. Munro.

Morris has a population of 2,500. It is the capital of Stevens County, thirty miles west of Glenwood and 157 northwest of St. Paul. Its railways are the Great Northern and Northern Pacific. Morris is a city and a prosperous one at that. It rejoices in the possession of seven hotels, three banks, a public library, an opera house, three grain elevators, feed and planing mills, a creamery, an electric light plant and waterworks, the latter being owned by the city. There are five churches—Catholic, Congregational, German and Norwegian Lutheran and Methodist. The town is ably represented by the Tribune and the Sun, weekly newspapers. The West-Central State School of Agriculture and experiment station is located at Morris, as elsewhere stated, and has already grown into a highly efficient public institution. As Morris has, in its tributary country some valuable state lands which need drainage and other inexpensive improvements before being sold, her citizens were doubtless pleased to learn that Governor Hammond has become an earnest advocate of the policy of improvement of its own land by the state. He wants to build roads to make the land accessible, drain the wet lands and clear small tracts before they are placed on the market—that is five or ten acres to the timbered forty—so as to give the settler a little help in getting started, the cost to be added to the price of the land. The governor is ahead of those reactionary gentlemen who, in order to correct some things they do not like about the immigration board, would repeal the act and abandon the immigration work altogether. That would be a virtual notice to the emigrating public that Minnesota had nothing to offer! Of course it will cost something to put these state lands in condition to be ready for use, as are those of the Dakotas and Canada, which have been attracting so many people, but when they are so improved they will be worth as much as the high-priced lands, and landseekers will be glad to get them, because they are fertile, have plenty of rainfall, are especially adapted to dairying and the raising of garden vegetables, also are located near fine markets.

New Ulm

New Ulm, beyond most interior cities of the state, has a history. Among those of its own citizens who have helped in making that history and the history of Minnesota by their official services were William Pfaender, William Seeger, Joseph Bobleter, John Lind, B. F. Webber and Francis Baasen. New Ulm, having 6,000 people within its limits, is the capital of Brown County and is situated on the Minnesota River at its junction with the Cottonwood River. It was settled in 1855 by a colony of Germans largely from Cincinnati, and has from the start contained a preponderating percentage of that nationality. New Ulm is twenty-six miles northwest of Mankato and its railroads are the Chicago & Northwestern and the Minneapolis & St. Louis. It has six churches, Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal, Evangelical, Lutheran and Methodist. Its banks number three, its hotels five and its grain elevators seven, while it has also flour, feed, saw and woolen mills, three breweries, a brick yard, a pipe organ factory, lime kilns, a creamery, one hospital, two stone quarries, a municipal electric lighting plant and waterworks. Its newspapers are five in number—the Brown County Journal, the Review, the Volksblatt, the Post and the Fortschritt. Among the shipments are wheat, flour, produce, poultry, furs, hides, wool, live

stock, beer and brick. The land in that section is valued at from $60 to $100 an acre. New Ulm was the scene of the most fiercely contested battle fought at the time of the great Sioux massacre in August, 1862. The town, then only a hamlet when compared with the city of today, was for three days besieged by thousands of Indians, as fully related in another chapter. The defenders, under the command of Judge Charles E. Flandrau, who had organized them effectually, were successful in beating off the Indians. Flandrau then removed the women, children and all the other inhabitants to Mankato in safety.

Brown County is distinctively agricultural, and has shared with the state and the nation, within the last few years, a general and phenomenal increase in the value of farm lands. The chief reason for this is, of course, the increase in population, and the fact that most of the public lands suitable for agricultural purposes have been taken up, and the natural trend of the people in the congested centers to get back to the soil. There has been less than one billion minutes of time since the beginning of the Christian era, and yet the value of farm property in this country increased in value more than twenty-one billion dollars in less than ten years, or more than 120 per cent; but the number of farms increased only 11 per cent.

Northfield

The population of Northfield is 4,000. It is situated in Rice County, on the Cannon River, and its railroads are the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific and Chicago Great Western, in addition to the Dan Patch Electric Line. The town contains Methodist, Congregational, Baptist, Episcopal, Lutheran, Catholic and Moravian churches and is supplied with three banks, two commercial clubs, a brewery, two grain elevators, flour, feed and knitting mills, three creameries, one cheese factory, three hotels, two hospitals, a Carnegie public library, an auditorium, an Odd Fellows' home, waterworks, an electric light plant and a sewerage system. Two leading educational institutions are located here—Carleton and St. Olaf colleges, both described in our chapter on colleges, etc. Northfield has no fewer than nine periodicals—the News, the Independent, the Carletonia (college paper) and Norwegian American (weekly), Minnesota Dairyman, Popular Astronomy and Manitou Messenger (monthlies), St. Olaf Bulletin and Carleton Bulletin (college quarterlies). The land thereabout is quite valuable, ranging from $50 to $150 per acre. The News has probably the best and most complete job printing office in the state outside the Twin Cities. The town ships flour, grain, live stock and produce. Some men long prominent in the public affairs of Minnesota and in its professional or business ranks have lived in Northfield and helped to build it up. Among them were the Ames, the Archibalds, Joel P. Heatwole, Ara Barton and W. S. Pattee. Northfield not only ranks preeminent in Minnesota as an educational headquarters, outside the Twin Cities, but has the acknowledged primacy in the astronomical department for mechanical equipment and professional acquirements.

Ortonville

Ortonville has 1,800 inhabitants. It is an incorporated city, the capital of Big Stone County and a popular summer resort at the foot of Big Stone Lake, where it debouches into the Minnesota River. The town is 185 miles west of St. Paul and its railroad is the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul. Big Stone is another Minnesota county that is full of attractions for the farmer. The greatest opportunities to make money lie today on the farm. The city holds nothing that compares with them. They are not for the farmer who works for another, nor for the farmer who rents. Yet even they are better off than the man in the factory. But any farmer who will get land of his own that is fertile and cheap and develop that land himself, as the sturdy colonists brought to Graceville in this county thirty

years ago by Archbishop John Ireland have done, can make himself independent. That there never will be more land and that our rapidly increasing population will sooner or later outstrip the productiveness of our soils, which will make all productive land practically invaluable, is a philosophy so simple that a child should understand the truth of it.

In Ortonville the number of newspapers has narrowed down by consolidations to one, the Ortonville Journal by name, a weekly. The city has the following among its institutions and industries: Two banks, three hotels, an opera house, one creamery, three grain elevators, two large stone quarries, a hospital, a business college, bottling works, a library, a foundry, a feed mill, electric light and water plants. It has also a commercial club. There are four churches, representing the Catholic, Methodist and German and Swedish Lutheran sects. Among the commodities exported by Ortonville are grain, produce and granite. The last named article of shipment is of more than state-wide renown. Fine specimens of this granite are to be seen in four polished columns at the rotunda of the state capitol. The extensive granite quarries at and near Ortonville are a recognized mineral resource of Minnesota, having incalculable present and future value.

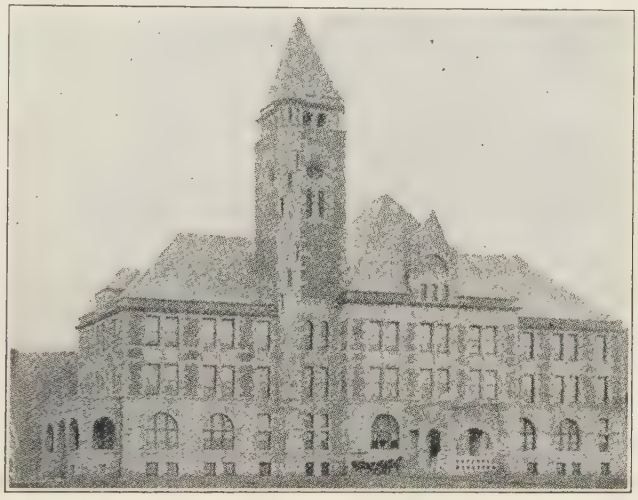
Owatonna

Owatonna, located advantageously on the Straight River and the Chicago & Northwestern, Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul and Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific railways, is an incorporated city of 6,300 population, the county seat of Steele County, sixty miles south of St. Paul and ninety west of Winona. It is bordered by one of the rich dairy and agricultural districts of Minnesota. It has many fine business blocks and handsome residences, several pretty parks, excellent mineral springs, an endowed public library, a commercial club, flour and feed mills, several grain elevators, good hotels, three banks, a number of creameries, a brewery, two opera houses, a hospital, canning, fanning mill, farm implement and jewelry factories, a foundry, a tannery, three nurseries, waterworks, an electric light, gas and heating plant, an efficient and well-equipped fire department, fourteen churches, representing all the leading denominations, the Pillsbury Academy, a state school for indigent children, the Sacred Heart Academy, courthouse and city hall. Three weekly newspapers are published here—the Journal-Chronicle, the People's Press and the Tribune, also the Daily Tribune. Large quantities of wheat, flour, live stock, butter and farm produce are sent out of the town annually. Owatonna has had a steadily prosperous career, which has been wisely promoted by exceptionally successful business men. In addition it has given to the nation and the state the valuable services of such eminent officials as M. H. Dunnell, W. R. Kinyon, L. L. Wheelock, A. C. Hickman, E. H. Kennedy, R. C. Olin, A. B. Webber, C. S. Crandall and N. M. Donaldson. Owatonna became, in 1867, when the "Milwaukee" and the "Northwestern" tracks crossed there, the first interior railway center in Minnesota, and gained thus a legitimate prestige that has been of subsequent advantage in many ways.

Park Rapids

Park Rapids, with a population of between 2,200 and 2,300, is on the Great Northern Railway, thirty-five miles north of Wadena, and is the capital of Hubbard County. It has two banks, three hotels and Baptist, Catholic, Episcopal, German Lutheran and Methodist churches. The Fishhook River furnishes strong water power which is used for a fine system of waterworks, an electric light plant, flour, saw and planing mills. Park Rapids has a $25,000 courthouse and jail, a commercial club, a public library, a creamery, one sanitarium, an opera house, an auditorium and a grain elevator. The town is located in the midst of a good agricultural region which is noted for its grain, potatoes and dairy products. It is the distributing point for the Itasca Region. The Park Rapids system of seven lakes, now con-

nected by a series of locks, affords ideal conditions for sportsmen and tourists. The Itasca State Park, where the state has set up a rustic summer hotel, is reached from Park Rapids over a good auto road. Tributary to the town are several summer resorts where good accommodations may be obtained. The Park Rapids lakes, with their sand beaches, pine-covered shores and fishing in first-class condition, have become famous all through the Northwest. The shipments include lumber, cordwood, flour, wheat and potatoes. There are two weekly papers, the Enterprise and the Clipper.



State Training School, Red Wing

Pipestone

Pipestone is an incorporated city containing about 3,000 people. It is the seat of the county bearing the same name, forty-two miles southwest of Marshall and having the advantage of four railroads—the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha, the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific and the Great Northern. It ships a variety of commodities, including stone, live stock, grain and various farm products. There are Adventist, Baptist, Catholic, Episcopal, German Evangelical, German and Norwegian Lutheran, Methodist and Presbyterian churches, also a government school for Indians. There are likewise a public library, three banks, five hotels, four grain elevators, a creamery, an opera house, a good system of waterworks and, of course, an electric light plant. The town also has a commercial club. There are two newspapers—the Pipestone County Star, semi-weekly, and the Farmers' Leader, weekly. Near the town is seated the far-famed Pipestone Quarry, described in connection with the state's mineral resources.

Red Wing

Red Wing, delightfully situated just above Lake Pepin, a widening of the Mississippi River, is the county seat of Goodhue and has a population of 12,200. It is forty-one miles southeast of St. Paul. Its railways are the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, and the Chicago Great Western. It has one very important state institution, the Minnesota State Training School. Its churches are the Baptist, Catholic, Christian Science, Episcopal, Methodist, Lutheran and Presbyterian. There are a good public school system, two seminaries (the Lutheran Ladies' and the Red Wing), a public library, a municipal theater, four banks, six hotels, two breweries, one tannery, two hospitals and flour and feed mills. The chief manufacturing industries are furniture, sewer pipe, stoneware, malt, launches, engines, shoes,

barrels, linseed oil, gloves and brick. The city is also provided with an excellent sewer and water system, gas and electric power and light. The newspapers are: Dailies, the Republican, the Eagle and the Morning Rural Republican; weekly, the Republican. Historical references to Red Wing will be found in another chapter, in connection with a sketch of Goodhue County as a typical agricultural section of early Minnesota.

Rochester

Rochester has, according to the latest careful estimate, a population of 9,000. It is the county seat of Olmsted, situated on the Zumbro River, fifty miles west of Winona and ninety south of St. Paul, and is served by the Chicago & Northwestern and Chicago Great Western railroads. Rochester was settled in 1854 and incorporated as a city in 1858. Among the pioneer citizens who achieved distinction throughout the state by efficient public service were Dr. W. W. Mayo, Col. James George, O. P. Stearns, A. C. Smith, David Blakely, J. A. Leonard, O. P. Whitcomb, J. V. Daniels, M. J. Daniels, R. A. Jones, A. Harkins, D. A. Morrison and A. T. Stebbins. It has in St. Mary's Hospital, conducted by the Sisters of St. Francis and in charge of the Doctors Mayo, the most celebrated surgery in America. An excellent water power is furnished by the Zumbro. The city contains flour and feed mills, a large brewery, carriage, camera and glove factories, foundries and machine shops, two creameries, an opera house, a commercial club, department stores and wholesale houses, three libraries, four banks and a number of hotels. Prominent among the latter are the Kahler, erected at a cost of nearly $150,000, and the Hotel Zumbro, built of reinforced concrete fireproof construction at an expense of almost $200,000. Nearly one million dollars was expended in Rochester in new buildings and street paving in 1913. There are churches of about all the denominations, an academy, a state hospital for the insane, electric light and gas plants and an exceptionally fine waterworks system. Two daily newspapers—the Post and Record and the Bulletin—and two weeklies—the Post and Record and the Olmsted County Democrat—are published here. The soil in the vicinity is a rich loam well adapted to general agricultural purposes and is worth $75 to $125 an acre. Flour, malt, grain, live stock and produce are shipped. In June, 1915, arrangements were consummated for the merger of the Mayo Surgical Foundation, above referred to, with the state university—a portion of its activities, however, to remain in Rochester. On this event the New York Evening Post comments thus:

If an American were asked to name, say, half a dozen of the most remarkable spots in his country, the chances are very small that he would include Rochester, Minnesota, in the list. And yet that town might make out a very good claim to the distinction, if either uniqueness or beneficence of achievement were taken as the test. The surgical work of the brothers Mayo has been of amazing quality, and the great institution which they have built up without the aid of any endowment has, we believe, not another like it anywhere in the world. And now comes the statement that these brilliant but unostentatious workers, who have combined in so rare a way the genius for surgery and the genius for organization, are about to devote the large sum of $2,000,000, fruit of their life-long labors and extraordinary success, to the endowment of a great institution of medicine which is to form part of the University of Minnesota. To have made the name of an obscure Northwestern town a familiar word among the great lights of medicine and surgery in London and Paris and Berlin; to have been the means of saving thousands of lives and of averting an untold amount of pain and anguish by their own labors and that of their assistants—this was ground for satisfaction such as is granted to few men; and now to all this is added the knowledge that, through a wise and generous disposition of the pecuniary reward that has come to them, similar benefits will be conferred on their fellow men in generation after generation. Is it not worth while to dwell for a moment on so splendid a result of human effort?

St. Cloud

With a population of 12,000 St. Cloud, capital of Stearns County, is the fifth city in size in Minnesota. It lies on the west bank of the Mississippi River on the Great Northern and Northern Pacific railroads seventy-six miles northwest of St. Paul, also on the Minnesota Central, which is being built between Minneapolis and St. Cloud. The city is under the commission form of government and is called the Granite City on account of its many extensive granite quarries, whose output is worth over $1,250,000 annually.

The first townsite location at St. Cloud, covering what came to be known as "Middle Town," now the business center of the city, was made in 1854 by John L. Wilson. The name was chosen by Mr. Wilson because his fancy had been struck by the name of the city in France which had been the scene of some of Napoleon Bonaparte's famous exploits. The same year Gen. Sylvanus B. Lowry platted what was first known as Arcadia, afterward "Upper Town," and later Lowry's Addition. Within a few months afterward George F. Brott and Orrin Curtis of St. Anthony Falls surveyed and platted St. Cloud City, better known for many years as "Lower Town." These three surveys constituted about all of what until boom times was the city of St. Cloud, but which now, with its various additions, covers parts of three counties.

George F. Brott was an interesting character, a born speculator and ideal promoter. His townsites were scattered all over the northern part of the state along the lines of paper railroads. During the Civil war he went to New Orleans, where he made and lost several fortunes. Then he removed to Washington, D. C.

General Lowry was a recognized leader of the democratic party in the early days. After living two years at Long Prairie he went to Watab and traded there with the Indians until his removal to St. Cloud in 1855. He had a mail contract and dealt in real estate and died in 1865. His father, Rev. David Lowry, left Tennessee in 1849 and for two years taught an Indian school at Long Prairie. In 1856 he made St. Cloud his home and at once organized a Cumberland Presbyterian Church, almost the first church in the city. Mr. Lowry was a gifted man and the author of several books. He died in Missouri in 1876.

Mr. Lowry's son-in-law, Rev. Thomas P. Calhoun, located in St. Cloud in 1857. He brought overland from Tennessee a herd of pure-bred Durham cattle, probably the first blooded cattle ever brought into the state. Two years later he was injured fatally in an accident while sleighing. His father was a cousin of John C. Calhoun, the great nullifier.

Charles T. Stearns, for whom the county was named, was a member of the territorial legislature from St. Anthony Falls. When the act naming the county was originally passed, in February, 1855, the name was Stevens, in honor of Gov. Isaac Stevens of Washington territory, who had been identified prominently with early Pacific railroad surveys in the Northwest; but in the process of enrollment it was changed to Stearns. Mr. Stearns located at St. Cloud at the instance of his son-in-law, George F. Brott, in 1856 and built the Stearns House. He lived at this point until 1864, when he removed to Mobile, Alabama, where he afterward was register of the United States land office. His last home was New Orleans, where he died in 1898 at the age of ninety.

Stephen Miller, afterward governor, went to St. Cloud just before the birth of statehood, from Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. He engaged in the mercantile business several years as member of the firm of Miller & Swisshelm and became prominent in the republican party. At the outbreak of the Civil war he enlisted as a private in the First Minnesota Volunteer Regiment and was immediately commissioned by Governor Ramsey lieutenant-colonel. For bravery and honorable service he was made colonel of the Seventh Minnesota and later won a brigadier generalship. He resigned in 1863 on his nomination for governor and being elected served two years in the office.

Judge Edward O. Hamlin, also eminent in

public life, was another territorial settler. He located first at the neighboring village of Sauk Rapids, Benton County, one of the three original organized counties when the territory was first divided. Judge Hamlin presided at the first term of court held in Stearns County after the organization of the state, in 1858, and soon removed to St. Cloud, where he practiced law.

Charles A. Gilman is another pioneer whose first home in Minnesota was Sauk Rapids and who removed to St. Cloud. He came from New Hampshire in 1855 and for five years farmed and "lumbered." He became one of the leading republicans of the state. He served many years in both branches of the Legislature, was lieutenant governor four years and register of the United States land office. He afterward dealt in real estate. He is now again a member of the House of Representatives, having been elected at the age of eighty-two years.

General C. C. Andrews, creditably referred to in several chapters of this history, lived in St. Cloud in territorial days, practiced law there, went from there into the Union army, returned thither after the war and after eight years' service as minister to Sweden settled in St. Paul. The career of Mrs. Jane G. Swisshelm in St. Cloud is detailed in Chapter XXI.

Among other territorial residents of St. Cloud were J. E. West, merchant, hotel builder, promoter and superintendent of the construction of the dam across the Mississippi, real estate dealer, Civil war veteran and postmaster; Nehemiah P. Clarke, merchant, banker, government contractor and one of the Northwest's greatest lumbermen; Henry C. Waite, the city's first lawyer; Thomas C. Alden, who in 1856 opened the first loan and banking office in the place, his wife (then Miss Talcott) being the town's first school teacher; John H. Raymond and F. H. Dam, manufacturers; W. T. Clarke, builder; John Schwartz, saddler; Lewis Clark, machinist; Levi L. Ball, Thomas Jones, M. P. Noel, William Holes, H. C. Burbank, A. B. Curry, Jos. Edelbrock, S. B. Pinney, William Powell, J. G. Smith and J. E. Hayward were business men of the era of early statehood, J. M. McKelvey, C. D. Kerr, L. W. Collins and H. L. Gordon were prominent lawyers, in 1870.

William B. Mitchell should not be overlooked. He arrived, a very young man, at St. Cloud in May, 1857, and developed into one of the ablest and most influential newspaper editors and publishers in the state. He has recently written an authoritative history of Stearns County.

The first Protestant church society in St. Cloud was the Baptist, organized in the winter of 1855-6 by Deacon Cram. The meetings were held in a small frame building in lower town, near the river front.

One of the most exciting events of the early days occurred in the spring of 1858, when a party of Chippewa Indians came from their reservation on the Upper Mississippi on their way to attack the Sioux on the Minnesota River. They camped in front of the Stearns house on what is now a part of the campus of the state normal school and executed their war dance to the pounding of drums. They returned soon afterward with a bunch of Sioux scalps. Only rarely was an Indian seen in the town, but halfbreeds were frequent visitors.

Among the industries of the thriving city are the Great Northern car shops, two flouring mills, twenty-four granite-polishing plants, two foundries, three woodworking establishments, a paper mill, two blank book factories, two wholesale groceries, three breweries, five banks, a pickling plant, one large hat and glove factory, two daily newspapers, the Times and Journal-Press, four weekly papers, the Journal-Press, Times, Nordstern and Tribune, a library, a state normal school, a high and three parochial schools, Elks' home costing $25,000, street cars connecting with Sauk Rapids and Waite Park and gas and electric light plants. The Public Service Company of St. Cloud supplies electric lights and power to the villages of Waite Park, St. Joseph, Rockville, Cold Spring and Richmond. The state re-

formatory is located here. All the church denominations are represented in St. Cloud with church buildings, the Catholics, Baptists, Lutherans, Unitarians, Methodists and Presbyterians having especially handsome edifices. There are also a hospital, an opera house, parks, etc. St. Cloud is the center of an extremely rich agricultural district. From its earliest days it has been a notable center of commercial and political influence. Thus the law of evolution of the frontier trading post to the modern city is seen to be intelligible—largely a matter of location and energy. No bounds can be safely set to its operations. Contrariwise, the laws of Mr. Darwin, professor of heraldry back to protoplasm, purveyor of simian and even remoter jelly-fish ancestors while you wait, stops in the ascending scale just when improvement is most desirable. Man still remains a little lower than the angels.

St. James

A prosperous little city is St. James, the judicial seat of Watonwan County, situated thirty-six miles southwest of Mankato, on the "Omaha" or Chicago and Northwestern, and the Minneapolis & St. Louis railways. It has two good weekly newspapers—the Journal-Gazette and the Plaindealer. There are three banks in the town, an opera house, two hotels, one flour mill, four grain elevators, a creamery, a public library, a commercial club, one brick plant, a hospital, an excellent system of water works and an electric light plant. There are likewise seven churches—Methodist, Norwegian, German and Swedish Lutheran, Presbyterian, Baptist, Catholic and Episcopal. The contiguous land is among the most valuable in the state, selling at from $60 to $125 an acre. The shipments of the place include grain, live stock, butter, hay and flax. St. James is a division headquarters on the Omaha division of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway. It was founded in 1869 on the broad prairie as a distinctively railroad town and now has about 3,000 inhabitants.

St. Peter

St. Peter, which is one of the oldest cities in the state, is the county seat of Nicollet. It is twelve miles north of Mankato and seventy-five miles southwest of Minneapolis. The population is 4,500. There are nine churches, including one Episcopal, two Catholic, four Lutheran, one Methodist and one Presbyterian. The town boasts a college (Gustavus Adolphus), a commercial club, a well-equipped public library, three banks, four hotels, a large grain elevator, a flouring and a woolen mill, one creamery, a brewery, an opera house, a moving picture theatre and the first state hospital for the insane that was established in Minnesota. The city has good water works as well as electric lighting, both municipal plants. There are three newspapers, all weeklies—the Tribune, the Free Press and the Herald. St. Peter enjoys the distinction of having furnished more governors than any other town in Minnesota. No fewer than four of its residents have occupied the gubernatorial office, they being Govs. Henry Adoniram Swift, Horace Austin, Andrew Ryan McGill and John Albert Johnson, also Gideon S. Ives, lieutenant governor, and Charles R. Davis, representative in Congress. There are some valuable stone quarries in the vicinity of St. Peter. The land thereabout is of good quality and worth from $60 to $100 on acre. Prominent citizens and officials of St. Peter in its earlier years were Chas. E. Flandrau, J. K. Moore, Martin Williams, M. J. Severance, E. St. Julien Cox, F. A. Donahower, J. C. Donahower, William Schimmel, H. C. Miller, J. B. Sackett and John Peterson.

Shakopee

Shakopee is in Scott County, of which it is the seat, and is located on the Minnesota River, the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul and Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha railways. It is twenty-eight miles southwest of St. Paul, is an incorporated city and has a population of 2,400. Pioneer citizens of

Shakopee, conspicuous in territorial and state politics, were H. B. Strait, J. L. Macdonald, Henry Hinds, J. W. Sencerbox, L. M. Brown, William Willson, A. G. Chatfield, and R. J. Chewning. The Catholics, Episcopalians, Presbyterians and Lutherans now have churches there. The town includes among its possessions flour and feed mills, a popular sanitarium, where mud-bath treatment is given, two banks, stove, brick and bottling works, four hotels, two grain elevators, a brewery, a cooperage, a creamery, a cement plant and an opera house. The newspapers are two in number—the Scott County Argus and the Tribune, weeklies. The town sends off grain, stoves, flour, live stock, lime, brick, carbonated beverages and mineral waters. It is surrounded by a fine agricultural country and the land is valued at from $75 to $125 per acre. Shakopee is one of the oldest towns in the state and figures conspicuously in Indian history. It has been the scene of more than one battle between the Sioux and Chippewas. One of the latest of these battles, overlooked heretofore by most Minnesota narratives, is thus told of in Mr. R. I. Holcomb's recent "History of Carver County":

The Sioux, in violation of law, had built a village opposite Shakopee, having 50 warriors and 100 noncombatants, women and children. In the spring of 1858 the Chippewas of Mille Lacs, Sandy Lake, and Gull Lake, made up a war party against the Sioux village at Shakopee. The entire party numbered 142 or 166 warriors. Chief Sha-go-bay (sometimes incorrectly pronounced Shakopay), who was of the Gull Lake band, and Chief Little Hill, or Wadena (for whom the county was named) of the Mille Lacs, were the leaders. They slipped down the west side of the Mississippi, leaving Minneapolis to the east, and went into camp half a mile north of the north bank of the river, where Shakopee Station, on the M. & St. L., afterward was located. The Sioux village was on the south bank of the river, and it would be easy shooting across into it from the brush coverts along the north side. On the way down the Gull Lakers had taken five scalps from a Sioux war party which they had surprised on Rum River.

The Chippewa plan was to send forward about fifty warriors, under Wadena, who were to fire into the village about daybreak, when most of its inmates were asleep. The remainder of the party, under Sha-go-bay, were to remain in reserve near the lake. If the sudden and unexpected attack should demoralize the Sioux, and they should flee from their village, then the advance party was to give the signal, the reserve was to come forward, and all of the invaders cross the river, attack the village, and what of its fleeing people were not killed would be chased out of the country. But if the Sioux should put up a brave fight, then the Chippewa advance was to fall back and draw them to the north side and into the ambuscade prepared by Sha-go-bay and the 100 braves under him. The plan was spoiled by the impetuosity of three or four of the advance.

Just as daylight was breaking a Sioux of the village and his wife set out for a good fishing hole they knew of on the north bank of the river, nearly opposite their village. They crossed in a canoe. The man had just cast his line and the woman was preparing her hook when a corporal's guard of the crawling, skulking Chippewas discovered them. Without reflecting on what the consequences might be, they fired at once. The woman was not hit and hid among the willows. The man was killed and instantly the yelling Chippewas sprang upon him, cut his throat and tore off his scalp. Their firing was premature, but very soon their comrades of the advance opened on the unsuspecting village.

In five minutes the Sioux had been aroused, had seized their guns, and rushed forward to the fight. In twenty minutes forty of them were on Major Murphy's ferryboat, crossing the river to engage their enemies, with gun and tomahawk in hand. Climbing the bank, they rushed on their foes, shooting down an enemy when they could and when he fell running forward and putting him to the tomahawk and scalping knife. Back of the north bank for nearly a mile was flat prairie with marsh lands about the Rice Lake. The Sioux drove the Chippewas out of the scanty timber along the river, across these flat lands to the north bluffs, where Sha-go-bay and his one hundred or more braves lay in reserve.

But none of this strong reserve came forward to reinforce their comrades in the low grounds. They believed that the main body of the Sioux was composed of 100 warriors, and they waited for Wadena's party to draw

them back into the Rice Lake marsh, or even into the timber along the bluffs, when, led by Sha-go-bay, they would sally out and fall upon their unsuspecting enemies, not a man of whom would live to recross the Minnesota. The plan did not work. After three or four hours' desultory fighting the Chippewas were driven back across the prairie or flat land to the bluff, and thence, bearing their eight severely wounded on litters, they began their retreat. The Sioux declined to follow them and the battle ended.

Slayton

Slayton is the county seat of Murray County and has a population of an even thousand but resources rich enough to warrant display headlines. It is twenty-eight miles east of Pipestone and is served by the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha Railroad. Among the concerns to be found in the town are a flour mill, a hotel, one creamery, three banks, two grain elevators, water works, gas plant and sewerage system, a commercial club of more energy than is usually found in such bodies. Slayton has also a hospital and a state high school. Grain and live stock constitute the principal shipments. There are two lively weekly newspapers published here—the Murray County Herald and the Gazette. There are suspicions of mineral deposits, but there is more wealth to be had from the top six inches of the soil than from the forests above, which are few, or the mines, if any, beneath.

Springfield

Springfield is one of the very busiest villages to be found in the state. It is inhabited by 1,800 people and is in Brown County, twenty-seven miles west of New Ulm, the county seat. For transportation facilities it depends upon the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad. Two banks, flour and feed mills, brick and tile works, two hotels and a creamery are to be found in the town. It has in addition three grain elevators, a large brick opera house, a hospital, water works, an electric light plant and German and Norwegian Lutheran, German and English Methodist, Catholic and Congregational churches. One weekly newspaper—the Advance—is published here. Flour, grain, brick, live stock and produce are shipped. The land thereabout commands prices ranging from $60 to $100 an acre. Sleepy-Eye, another live Brown County town, lies between New Ulm and Springfield.

Thief River Falls

Thief River Falls, a growing city of 6,000 population, is the capital of the new county of Pennington. It is on the Red Lake River, seventy-nine miles northwest of Bemidji. Early settlers of the vicinity after the land was surveyed, in 1879, were J. P. Forsberg, Christ Porter, C. A. Robbecke, Phil Zeh, Frank Tildon, Peter Newman, S. T. Johnson, F. H. Kratka, Hans Nelson, A. W. Dolson, W. Jesse La Bree, Nels Knutson, T. J. Carr, Gottfried Adolph and Leon Peterson. The city owns a fine auditorium, which was erected at an outlay of $50,000, and the electric light and water plant. The News-Press and the Times, both weekly, are the newspapers. There are Adventist, Swedish Baptist, Catholic, German, Norwegian and Swedish Lutheran, Methodist, Mission and Presbyterian churches, a commercial club, a fine public library, saw, planing and flour mills, a creamery, several foundries and machine shops, five grain elevators, four banks, marble and granite works, one paper box factory and a number of hotels. The Soo Line and the Great Northern supply the city's traffic facilities. Among the products of Bemidji and the tributary country which are shipped out are grain, live stock, feed, flour, lumber and dairy products. Inquiry is often made as to the peculiar name of this worthy and flourishing city. This seems to be the accepted explanation: A grim Sioux murderer, while his tribe lived in this region, had been outlawed and concealed himself near this river, subsisting by pillage. About 1750 the Chippewas drove the Sioux out, but the outlaw had given a character to the innocent stream, which

"Soo" Depot, Thief River Falls

Thief River Falls Public Library

was ineffacable. Agents of the Hudson Bay country penetrated into this region and in 1800 Alexander Henry, a fur trader, writes of "Lac aux Voleurs" and "River aux Voleurs;" that is, in French, "Lake and River of Thieves." Maj. S. H. Long, of the United States army, in 1823, headed an expedition which explored the Red River as far north as Winnipeg. On the map accompanying his report of this journey he notes: "Thief R.," probably the first time the name was set down in the English language. Mr. Long did not himself see the river. This was left for Beltrami, who, in his book, "Pilgrimages in Europe and America," tells of this trip and mentions "Robber river (called Wamans Watpa by the Sioux and Powisci sibi by the Cypowais)." From time to time persons have clamored for a change of this name. To some it seems entirely too suggestive to be a proper title for a law-abiding community. However, so long as Chicago prospers in spite of its name, which is just plain Chippewa for "skunk," Thief River Falls can doubtless worry along under its ancient title.

Two Harbors

Next to Duluth, Two Harbors is the greatest iron ore shipping port on the great lakes. Having a population of 5,500 the county seat of Lake County, it boasts the finest system of ore docks ever built. The city is on the shore of Lake Superior and is twenty-seven miles northeast of Duluth. The Duluth & Iron Range Railroad, which provides the rail traffic of the town, has at this point extensive shops for both new and repair work. The ore docks are six in number and there are also coal, merchandise and passenger docks. All vessels plying between Duluth and Port Arthur, Canada, make regular stops at Two Harbors. It has two very deep water harbors, municipal electric light and water plants, adequate fire protection and a good sewerage system. It has likewise a Y. M. C. A. building, a public library, two hospitals, a commercial club, two banks, several hotels and bottling works. There are two weekly newspapers in the town —the Journal-News and the Socialist. The Catholics, Methodists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Swedish and Norwegian Lutherans and Swedish Methodists have churches. Aside from the enormous quantities of iron ore shipped out, considerable pulp wood and lumber are exported. The first exclusive passenger train to Tower was put on August 11, 1884, and made daily trips. There are now two trains each way a day over the entire line and an extra accommodation between Duluth and Two Harbors for the convenience of those who wish to visit Duluth in the evening.

There is evidence that a sawmill was operated on Burlington Bay probably fifty years ago and it is known that gold seekers and iron explorers passed this way in their journeys to the vicinity of Tower, but it was not until 1883 that the fisher huts gave way to permanent settlement. It was then that work was commenced on the Duluth & Iron Range Railroad to give an outlet for the iron ore which had been found in paying quantities at what is now Soudan. The present townsite, which had been homesteaded by John Saxton, was a standing forest of pine, as, for that matter, was also the entire surrounding country. Lumbering was for some years an important industry and when jolly tar and lumberjack cemented ties of friendship with bacchanalian eccentricities in the dance hall and saloons of "Whiskey Row," long since removed, there was a real hot time in the old town, and the language indulged in was hardly that of the dilettante. The railroad was completed to Tower in 1884. High grade Vermilion ore to the extent of 62,122 tons was shipped that year. This was the first shipment of ore from Minnesota. To say that the completion of the railroad to Tower was an event of importance to the early settlers is putting it comparatively mild. With Engineer Tom Owens (now superintendent) at the throttle and Charlemagne Tower, Jr. (representing the senior Tower, who had put up $3,000,000 for the construction work), riding in the palatial dinkey caboose in the rear, the arrival of the first train of ore was on August 29, 1884. The railroad was not extended to Duluth until

1887. For three years all supplies had to come in by boat and stage, and the securing of food was at times a matter of serious concern.

Virginia

Virginia, St. Louis County, is one of the most pushing communities of Northern Minnesota and none has better prospects for the future. Its population is 15,000. It is a mining city, incorporated in 1895, and occupies the center of the great Mesaba Iron Range. It is seventy-four miles north of Duluth and has no fewer than four railroads—the Duluth, Missabe & Northern, the Duluth, Winnipeg & Pacific, the Great Northern and the D. & R. The Mesaba Electric Railway gives Virginia frequent service to Biwabik, fifteen miles to the east, and to Buhl, Chisholm and Hibbing to the west. It is the judicial seat for the northern part of St. Louis County. The town has numerous brick blocks, which give it a very stately appearance; Baptist, Catholic, Episcopal, Hebrew, Lutheran, Methodist, Mission, Unitarian and Presbyterian churches, three banks, the same number of opera houses and a commercial club. There are, too, a public library, seventeen hotels, two sawmills, two hospitals, municipal waterworks and an electric light plant. The city is well supplied with newspapers, of which there are two dailies, the Virginian and the Enterprise, and three weeklies, the Virginian, the Enterprise and the Mesaba Range. The chief industries of the city are mining and lumbering. Iron ore, lumber and produce are shipped. Further details of the resources of Virginia and its environs are given in Chapter XXXI, and need not be repeated here. Virginia, with some other range towns, is now in an acute controversy with some of the mining companies on the question of taxation. It is hoped that the dispute will be adjusted without open war, which is not only destructive but spiritually demoralizing. When a dynamite shell two feet in diameter explodes in the heart of a populous city, and reduces six acres or more of houses and humanity to impalpable atoms, it destroys much faith in the resurrection of the body and also has a tendency to impair confidence in the immortality of the soul.

High School, Warren

Warren

Warren contains 2,000 people and is the capital of Marshall County, which was named in honor of Ex-Governor William R. Marshall, whose services are the pride of all Minnesotans. It is situated on two railways—the Great Northern and the Soo Line—thirty miles north of Crookston. It boasts three banks, seven hotels, six grain elevators, a courthouse that cost $150,000, a flour mill, one

creamery, an opera house, a hospital, waterworks, an electric light plant, a sewer system and a brick plant. The newspapers are two in number and both weeklies, being the Sheaf and the Register. There are Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Swedish Mission churches. Warren is situated in the most fertile part of the Red River Valley. The land is of the upland prairie, with patches of brush and poplar groves, and the soil, a heavy, black loam, extending to a depth of from four to six feet, is practically impossible to wear out. North Star College, a vigorous and prosperous educational institution, is described in another chapter.

Waseca

Waseca is an incorporated city and the seat of Waseca County, situated on the Chicago & Northwestern and Minneapolis & St. Louis railways, fifteen miles west of Owatonna and twenty-six miles east of Mankato. It has a population of 3,500. Prominent pioneer citizens were W. G. Ward, J. A. Graham, J. E. Childs, John A. Henry, J. B. Power and Peter McGovern. There are in this town Congregational, Episcopal, Catholic, German Evangelical, German, Norwegian and Swedish Lutheran and Methodist churches. Waseca enjoys a public library and has a commercial club, an academy, two banks, flour, feed and cereal mills, three grain elevators, two creameries, two theaters, five hotels, electric lights, waterworks, sewer system and well paved streets. Two weekly newspapers—the Journal-Radical and the Herald—are published. There is nothing the matter with the farming lands around there for they command prices ranging from $75 to $125 an acre. Dairying and intensive farming have made the rural people prosperous—mortgages are a rarity and bank accounts seem to be not only fashionable but contagious.

Wabasha

Wabasha, one of the oldest cities of the state and inseparably identified with the early Indian history, has about three thousand people and hundreds of interesting traditions, some of which are thrillers and others merely fillers. It is the capital of Wabasha County, an incorporated city, on the Mississippi River and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway, seventy miles southeast of St. Paul. Among its institutions are two banks, three hotels, three grain elevators, flour and planing mills, boat works, a brewery, a creamery, a public library, a hospital, an orphans' home and an electric light plant. There are Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal, German Lutheran and Methodist churches. Flour, barley, produce, wool, sash, doors and boats are shipped out in considerable quantities annually. Wabasha has two newspapers, both weekly—the Wabasha County Herald and the Standard. Its location, just below Lake Pepin and the mouth of the Chippewa River, which is navigable for steamboats far into the interior of Central Wisconsin, has made Wabasha from the beginning an important factor in river traffic, while the fertility of the tributary Minnesota district has made a solid foundation for its local business enterprises. During the last ten years farming, as one might say, has had a boom. Thousands of acres have been placed under cultivation in all parts of the country that never before have yielded a crop. Because of the good profits, high wages and the better conditions under which the farmers live at the present time, thousands of farmer boys that heretofore have left the farm have remained and become producers. And thousands from the city have added their labors to increase the production of farm products.

Wadena

Wadena is the capital seat of the county of the same name, is populated by 2,000 people and is located on the Great Northern and Northern Pacific railroads, eighteen miles northwest of Staples, fifty-six miles north of Sauk Center. It exports, including other things, wheat, flour, live stock, cream, butter, potatoes and vegetables. There are several churches—Catholic, Congregational, Episcopal, Evangelical, German and Norwegian Lutheran

and Methodist. The town has two banks, a brewery, a foundry and machine shop, an opera house, flour, saw and planing mills, an electric light plant, waterworks, four hotels, two grain elevators, two creameries, an ice cream factory and a commercial club. There is one newspaper, the Pioneer Journal, weekly. Wadena County, rich in natural resources, is showing commendable enterprise. Permanent road construction is the order of the day. Ten years ago it was pioneer work, blazing trails, hardly more. The scanty funds were spread over so many towns that there was little to show for it. Even so, the county gained a large mileage of surprisingly good road for a new country. And as the pioneering is done, better results are shown every year. Good roads keep pace with settlement. The county and towns are liberal in their road policy, and, what is equally important, are careful of their road maintenance. One of the early, energetic and patriotic citizens of the city of Wadena has passed away while this publication was in process of publication. He had held many important public positions of honor and usefulness—Hon. George A. Whitney.

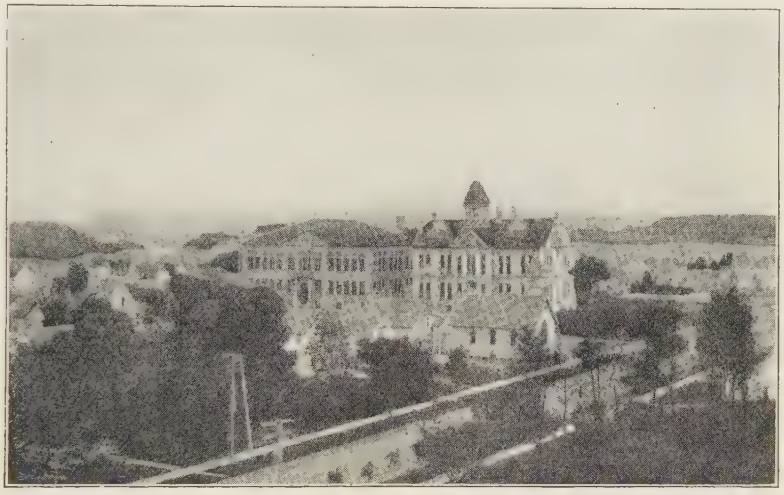
Windom

Windom was founded on the broad prairie in 1870, and among its early residents were Hon. A. D. Perkins, E. C. Huntington, S. M. Espy and W. H. Mellen. The town was named in honor of William Windom, United States senator and secretary of the treasury. Its population is 2,000; it is the capital of Cottonwood County and an incorporated city. It lies twenty-six miles southwest of St. James and the railroad touching there is the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha. It is also on the Des Moines River, a small stream there, but flowing on through the capital of Iowa until it forms the boundary between Iowa and Missouri, before it enters the Mississippi below Keokuk. Grain, flax seed, hay, butter, live stock and flour are the articles of commerce which Windom sends to the outside world. Windom has a state high school, three banks, two hotels, a public library, two hospitals, a creamery, four grain elevators, waterworks and an electric light plant, as becomes every modern city. It has also several flour and feed mills. There are Baptist, Catholic, Episcopal, Lutheran, Methodist and Mission churches and two newspapers—the Reporter and the Cottonwood County Citizen, both weeklies. Like most of the land in Southern Minnesota, the acres around Windom are valuable, being held at $75 to $125 each. Greater wealth than all is the contentment of the people. All give the same report of the land. "The best country in the world for a poor man." Crops continue to flourish amazingly throughout the season, there being an utter lack of the droughty and burned up condition of fields found elsewhere when summer is at its height. Grazing continues long after more southerly meadows have dried up—in fact, up to the very coming of the snow. Grass enters the winter green, and emerges ready to sustain stock the moment the snow departs. The farmers are industrious and conservative. They do not speculate recklessly. They have been informed that the winds of wall street are never tempered to the shorn sucker.

Willmar

Willmar is an incorporated city with a population of 5,500. It is the county seat of Kandiyohi, 102 miles west of St. Paul on the Great Northern Railroad. It was settled as long ago as 1856, but the railroad did not reach the town site until 1870, and in 1874 it was incorporated. Willmar has the only state hospital for inebriates, which is a new institution. It also has a thriving seminary and business college, a commercial club, two hospitals, a public library, three banks, three hotels, four garages, one livery barn, four grain elevators, an opera house, two feed mills, two creameries, one tannery, extensive railroad shops, a sash and door factory, a brick plant, gasoline engine works, a traction manufacturing company, two cement stone factories, a crystal bottle factory, electric light plant and waterworks. The Baptists, Catholics, Metho-

dists, Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Swedish and Norwegian Lutherans, Separatists and Christian Scientists have churches here. There are Masonic, Elks, Odd Fellows, Woodmen lodges and Order of Engineers and Firemen. There are three newspapers, all weeklies—the Tribune, the Republican Gazette and the Journal. Wheat, live stock, farm and dairy products are shipped. The prices for land in the vicinity are $75.00 to $150.00 per acre for improved and $65.00 to $85.00 for unimproved. Willmar has furnished to the service of the state, among other conspicuous men, Hon. A. E. Rice, many times a representative and senator and during two terms lieutenant-governor. Governor Rice has long been an active member of the board of regents of the University of Minnesota.



View Taken from Court House Tower, Willmar

Kandiyohi County is fertile and prosperous in the highest degree, agriculturally; it has many scenic attractions for the home-seeker. Its numerous fine lakes, the head springs of the several branches of Crow River have been very highly complimented by all the early explorers of that region. Jacob Fahlstrom, frequently mentioned herein, in connection with the earliest Methodist missionaries, is said to have been among the first of these visitors. The ten sections of "capitol lands" are beautifully located only a few miles from Willmar. The state capitol was once fixed there by legislative enactment, but the bill was vetoed by the governor. The vicinity, then sparsely settled, suffered very severely during the Indian outbreak of 1862. Thus its early history was thrilling. B. Thorson, the first settler on the present town site (1857), lived on his farm for five years, and was killed by the Indians in 1862. Andrew Nelson, who settled on Foot Lake in 1858, was driven out by the Indians, after many perilous adventures in 1862, and finally settled in Meeker County, where he became very useful and prominent as a state senator and a public-spirited citizen. A. S. Lybe was the first postmaster, 1869. A. E. Rice and John Paulson built the first store, 1869. A. B. Robbins was an early settler and leading merchant.

Winnebago

Winnebago, still a village, but nevertheless flourishing and always up-to-date, is the county seat of Faribault County, which is one of the "southern tier" of Minnesota, touching the Iowa line. Winnebago lies on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul and Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha railways, with a population of 1,600. It is nine miles northwest of Blue Earth. Good water power is provided by the Blue Earth River, which flows through

the town. It has a public library, Baptist, Catholic, Methodist and Presbyterian churches, two banks, the same number of hotels, an opera house, a creamery, four grain elevators, one machine shop, brick and tile works, an electric light plant and water works. The Enterprise and Press-News, weekly newspapers, are published here. Among the commodities shipped away are wheat, wool and live stock. Land easily commands $75 to $150 per acre, and is of excellent quality, the farms being well improved and largely devoted to dairying. A handsome booklet has just been issued by the state immigration commissioner on "Southern Minnesota, the Great Corn Belt." It was issued under the direction of the Minnesota State Board of Immigration, composed of the governor, secretary of state, state auditor and two appointive members. Speaking of the climate of Southern Minnesota, the booklet declares, "Southern Minnesota may justly boast of its unequaled climate. Her summer days are pleasant and full of sunshine with an almost total absence of the disagreeable 'dog days,' so common to many of the more humid sections of the corn belt." The new booklet lays special stress on Southern Minnesota as a corn growing and a dairying country. "The dairying interest of Southern Minnesota has been one of the chief sources of its great wealth, not only in the quantity but in the quality of its products."

Worthington

Worthington is a flourishing Southwestern Minnesota town situated on the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha and Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific railways, fifty-six miles southwest of St. James. Its population is about 4,000. It is in Nobles County, of which it is the seat. It was settled in 1871, by an exceptionally intelligent and cultivated class of citizens, who stamped their impress on it from the beginning. Among these pioneers were Professor Humason, Ex-Gov. Stephen Miller, J. A. Town, Dr. R. D. Barber, W. B. Soule, I. P. Durfee and Daniel Shell. Among its buildings are seven churches, those of the Catholics, Baptists, Christians, Episcopalians, Lutherans, Methodists and Presbyterians. Worthington has an energetic commercial club, an armory, three hospitals, a public library, three banks, the same number of hotels, a creamery, two grain elevators, brick and tile plant, municipal electric light plant and a good system of water works. Thus the optimistic views of its founders have been fully realized. Two newspapers are published there —the Globe and the Progressive. Improved land in the territory surrounding sells for $80 to $150 per acre. Hay, grain, wool, live stock, ice and produce are shipped in large quantities. Worthington had, from the start, the benefit of the plan of the officials of its first railroad, Pres. E. F. Drake and Gen. Mgr. J. W. Bishop, to make it a model town. They had good material both as to people and site to work with. It is most advantageously located with respect to trade, having good traffic facilities and being supported by a very prosperous agricultural community.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

DULUTH—WINONA—STILLWATER

It is believed that Daniel Greyselon Du Luht (or Du Luth, according to the English rendition), for whom the city of Duluth was named, founded the first trading post at the head of Lake Superior. There is no definite record to corroborate this, however. In 1678 prominent merchants of Quebec and Montreal, supported by Frontenac, the governor general of Canada, organized a company to continue the trade among the Indians in New France which had been opened by Groseilliers and others during the two decades preceding, but which had been interrupted. The expedition was headed by Du Luth, who was an officer of the governor's guards. The governor general had promulgated a law against trading with the Sioux because of the dangers to which traders and missionaries would be exposed from the strife raging between the Sioux and Ojibways. The temptation to procure furs was so great that the governor general, who was probably interested financially in the new company, winked at the contraband trade. Randin visited the head of Lake Superior and distributed presents to the Indians in the name of Frontenac to secure their favor and open a way for Du Luth to trade with them.

Trade With the Indians

On September 1, 1678, Du Luth and his party, comprising seventeen Frenchmen and three Indians, started on his mission. The following spring, after wintering in the woods nine miles from Sault Ste. Marie, Du Luth wrote to Frontenac that he would remain in the Sioux country until further orders and that when peace was concluded he would set up the king's arms. He was hardy and courageous and of stainless moral character. Whether or not the surmise which begins this chapter is true, there can be no doubt that Du Luth did visit and trade with the Indians at Fond du Lac and that he traveled over the canoe route and portages between that place and Sandy Lake.

John Baptiste Cadotte, an educated and influential man, was employed by the Northwest Fur Company in 1792 and was in charge of the Fond du Lac post. The tributary country comprises the sources of the Mississippi, St. Croix and Chippewa rivers. The depot or post was located three miles above the mouth of the St. Louis River, on the Wisconsin shore of Superior Bay, where the City of Superior now stands. The post was a collecting point and virtually a fort, surrounded by strong cedar pickets. The Fond du Lac was known in those days, as translated in English, as Head of the Lake. Some of the buildings of the post as it was later occupied by the American Fur Company were on the north side of the St. Louis River, in Minnesota, and stood until fifty years ago.

In 1854 and 1855, when the great rush came for the control of or share in the site of the future City of Duluth, Fond du Lac was the only place there having a name as a town. It was regarded as the future lake port of the state. It now forms a part of Duluth.

Acquisition of Metals and Minerals

On August 25, 1826, Gov. Lewis Cass and T. L. McKinney, commissioners appointed by the Federal Government, met the Ojibways at Fond du Lac, Minnesota, and effected the first formal treaty with these Indians. This gave

the United States the right to explore for and carry away any metals or minerals that might be found along the country bordering the lake. In August, 1847, by a treaty concluded at the same place by Commissioners J. A. Verplanck and Henry M. Rice, all the land west and southwest from that point was ceded to the United States. The remainder of the country along the north shore of the lake and northern boundary of the state was ceded under the treaty of September, 1854.

St. Louis County was established by acts of the Territorial Legislature of March 3, 1855, and March 1, 1856. It is named for the St. Louis River, which flows through this county and is the largest stream entering Lake Superior. Its population was 406 in 1860 and 163,274 in 1910. The county is the largest in the state and embraces 6,611.75 square miles. An earlier county that had included this area, named Superior, established on February 20, 1855, was imperfectly defined.

On October 20, 1849, the Legislature memorialized Congress for the construction of a road from Point Douglas, at the mouth of the St. Croix, by way of Cottage Grove, Stillwater and Marine Mills, passing near the falls of the St. Croix and crossing the Snake River near Pokegama Lake, and thence continuing to the falls of the St. Louis River. On November 1 of the same year, the Legislature memorialized Congress "That the convenience and interest of the people of the territory would clearly justify the establishment of a mail route from the falls of the St. Croix by way of Pokegama to Fond du Lac, the head of Lake Superior." The memorial stated that the distance from the falls of the St. Croix to Fond du Lac was but a little more than 100 miles; that the country was being settled rapidly along the first half of the route and that a large settlement existed already at Fond du Lac, where the inhabitants were destitute of mail facilities.

Henry M. Rice, Minnesota's delegate in Congress, in 1854 secured an appropriation for building the road and a mail route was established. The point designated in the memorials as the northern end of both the road and mail route was cheated out of any direct benefit, because when opened and used they ended about ten miles from Fond du Lac, their intended terminus. The people interested in Superior, mostly St. Paul hustlers, concluded that it was the Fond du Lac mentioned in the memorials. They decided that they would not lose this terminus, so they set a force of woodchoppers at work cutting out a winter road on the proposed line from Superior to what was known as Chase's Camp, on the St. Croix River, some fifty or sixty miles. This road was then blazoned on maps as the "Military Road" from Point Douglas to Superior. Congress that year granted an appropriation of $20,000 for opening this road and afterward granted additional sums to complete it. Through the controlling influence at Washington and St. Paul of those interested in Superior that town maintained its supremacy as the coming great city for twelve years until, in 1866, Minnesota woke up to her vital interest at the head of Lake Superior and active steps were taken for the construction of the Lake Superior & Mississippi Railroad to Duluth, from St. Paul and Minneapolis.

A Protestant Mission Established

Rev. Edmund Franklin Ely was the first teacher and missionary at Fond du Lac. He was born at Wilbraham, Massachusetts, August 3, 1809, and died at Santa Rosa, California, August 29, 1882. While studying for the ministry he paid his expenses by teaching. In 1832 the American Board of Missions established stations on Lake Superior and Mr. Ely accepted its invitation to go to that country as an assistant teacher. He was afterward appointed teacher and catechist, expecting to return east in two years and resume his studies; but he never did so. He arrived in Minnesota in 1833 and was assigned to the branch of the mission among the Ojibways of the Upper Mississippi. under the direction of Rev. William T. Boutwell, and proceeded to Sandy Lake, where he

was soon left to fulfill the duties of missionary and teacher. In the summer of 1834 the school was removed to Fond du Lac, where a school house had been built by Mr. Ely. The following year more teachers were sent by the mission board. One of them, Miss Catherine Goulais, became the wife of Mr. Ely. There they labored until 1839, when they went to Pokegama. Subsequently the Elys lived in St. Paul. In 1854 Mr. Ely took up lands where the town of Superior was located and helped survey and lay out the town. The next year he laid out the town of Oneota, on the Minnesota side of the harbor, as a commercial site, built a steam mill and docks and was postmaster for six years besides being a notary public under the governor of Minnesota Territory. His property was rendered valueless by the hard times of 1857, and in 1862 the Elys returned to St. Paul.

Fond du Lac, now a part of Duluth, was the only mission station fixed in that section of Minnesota bordering Lake Superior. In 1840 the Methodists sent missionaries and teachers among the Ojibways of the lake region and Northern Minnesota. The following year George Copway, an Ojibway, his wife, a white woman, her sister and James Simpson, took part in the mission work at Fond du Lac. Soon after this there was an exodus of Indians from the locality and in 1849 Rev. J. W. Holt and wife, the last missionaries at Fond du Lac, had but twenty-eight pupils.

The first marriage according to church rites at Fond du Lac was that of Rev. William T. Boutwell, an early missionary, and Hattie Crooks, on September 11, 1834. Miss Crooks was the daughter of Ramsey Crooks, a prominent fur trader, and an Indian mother. She had been a teacher at the mission station at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin.

The First Election

The first election in St. Louis County was for a delegate in Congress and was held in October, 1855. The balloting took place in a claim shanty owned by George E. Nettleton and used as a trading house. It was on the mainland near the base of Minnesota Point, 400 feet from the lake and 150 feet east of First Avenue East in the present city of Duluth. All the electors of Northern Minnesota gathered there. They were certainly a cosmopolitan crowd, comprising Yankees, Kentucky, Ohio, Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota men—Canadians, French, Dutch, Irish and Scandinavians. Henry M. Rice, the democratic candidate, polled 105 votes to 9 for William R. Marshall, republican. Nearly all the squatters on unsurveyed land radiated at that time from Superior over Minnesota and Wisconsin. The Superior people then and for years after took more interest in political matters in Minnesota than they did in their own state. In fact, Superior was the political headquarters for Northeastern Minnesota.

Reuben B. Carlton, for whom Carlton County was named, was the first farmer and blacksmith among the Minnesota Indians. He went to Fond du Lac in 1849 and was a member of the first State Senate in Minnesota. John S. Watrous, also of Fond due Lac, was the district's first representative and was speaker of the House. The Twenty-sixth Legislative District, comprising St. Louis, Lake and Carlton counties, was represented by Thomas Clark as senator in 1860 and by William Nettleton as representative. Clark went to Superior in 1854 and was employed by the Superior Townsite Company to survey and plat that city. Nettleton and his brother, George E., arrived at Superior in the winter of 1853-4 with the St. Paul colony, which comprised D. A. J. Baker, Col. D. A. Robertson, B. W. Brunson, R. F. Slaughter and others. The Nettletons, with Col. J. B. Culver, had a large grocery, provision and general supply store there. The Nettletons at one time owned all the First Division of Duluth. In 1855 Luke Marvin was associated with Rev. E. F. Ely in founding Oneota. He was afterward register of the Duluth land office, auditor of St. Louis County and member of the Legislature. He was influential in the building of the Lake Superior & Mississippi Railway from St. Paul to Duluth.

The first townsite platted in St. Louis County was Clifton, platted by J. S. Watrous on October 31, 1855. It was ten miles north of Duluth, on the shore of Lake Superior, and never got beyond a paper existence.

Duluth Platted and Incorporated

George E. and William Nettleton, J. B. Culver and Orrin W. Rice, all of Superior, and Robert E. Jefferson, who lived as a squatter on Minnesota Point, took steps to plat Duluth in the winter of 1855-56. The name of Duluth was adopted in the summer of 1856, at the suggestion of Rev. Joseph G. Wilson, of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, who was then located at Superior as Presbyterian home missionary. As a reward he received a deed to two lots in the new town. In May, 1857, Duluth was incorporated as a town by legislative enactment. William Nettleton, Joshua B. Culver, Robert E. Jefferson, Orrin W. Rice and William Ord were constituted a board of trustees and designated as the town council of Duluth.

On March 1, 1858, the townsite as platted was entered at the land office at Buchanan. In 1855 three other townsites were platted within the present area of Duluth and in 1857 were incorporated and boards of trustees appointed. These towns were Portland, Oneota and Fond du Lac. James D. Ray, Clinton Markell, Daniel Shaw, N. B. Robbins, John I. Post, Joseph Gregory and Albert McAdams composed the town council of Portland. The first town council of Oneota was Lewis H. Merritt, president; William E. Wright, recorder, and F. A. Buckingham, J. R. Carey and Dwight Abbott, trustees. Rev. James Peet, F. A. Buckingham and J. R. Carey were chosen trustees at a town election in October of that year. These entered the townsite at the land office and distributed lots to the owners.

Duluth has absorbed six separate towns that at one time had municipal organizations—Portland, in 1870; Lakeside, in 1893; West Duluth and Oneota, in 1894, and New Duluth and Fond du Lac, in 1895. The city has extended in length rather than width.

J. B. Culver the First Mayor

At the first city election, on April 4, 1870, Col. Joshua B. Culver was elected mayor. He was born in Delaware County, New York, September 12, 1829, went to Minnesota in 1848 and was in the Indian trade on the Upper Mississippi until 1855, when he located at Superior. Two years later he took up his residence in Duluth as one of its proprietors. That year he became Duluth's first postmaster and was subsequently the first clerk of the District Court. He served as register of the land office from December, 1859, which office had been removed from Buchanan to Portland, until May, 1861, when he was succeeded by Luke Marvin. When the rebellion broke out Colonel Culver removed to Michigan and commanded the Thirteenth Michigan Regiment of volunteer infantry. In the latter part of the war he was a brigade commander. In 1868 he returned to Duluth and the next year was made the first county superintendent of schools. He died July 17, 1883.

Robert Emmet Jefferson, whose squatter's claim on Minnesota Point received the name of Duluth, built the first frame house in that city. It is still standing, on Lake Avenue South. The District Court of St. Louis County held its first session in this building, which was intended for a hotel or boarding house. Mr. Jefferson went to Duluth from his home at St. Anthony in 1855, when he was under twenty-one. He returned to St. Anthony in 1861, enlisted in the Union army and died of disease early in the war. He was soon followed by his wife. Their daughter, Harriet A., was born in the Jefferson House in June, 1860, the first white child born in the old town of Duluth.

George R. Stuntz, who went to St. Louis County in 1853, built a dock and warehouse at the lower end of Minnesota Point, where in 1855-56 he conducted a forwarding and commission business under the name of G. R.

Stuntz & Co. His dock was then the only landing place from steam and sail vessels for passengers and freight destined for Superior, to which place they were sent across the bay in mackinaw boats.

When Hard Times Prevailed

In the fall of 1857 all the "booms" at the head of the lake collapsed. Food was scarce and, like all other commodities, very high. Three quarters of the people went away. A corner lot in Duluth was not worth a pair of boots. For ten years those who were left were forced to live by barter, like Indians.

The first sawmill was put up at Duluth by the proprietors in the winter of 1856-57. It did not pay and was abandoned in two years. Ely, Wheeler and their associates at Oneota, the largest settlement thereabouts from 1855 to 1869, built a steam sawmill. A mile above Oneota, at a place called Milford, Henry C. Ford, of Philadelphia, built a steam sawmill, to which a grist mill attachment was added in a year or two. The two mills continued sawing pine and grinding grain until 1866. The Milford mill was burned in 1868 and the mill at Oneota suffered the same fate in 1870.

The first schooner brought from the lower lakes was the Algonquin, just prior to 1855. The first steam vessel, a tug, was called the Agate and was chartered in 1868 by R. G. Coburn. The steamers Superior, Lady Elgin, North Star, Keweenaw, Planet and City of Cleveland made regular trips between Duluth and Chicago and lower lake ports, beginning in 1855.

The first postoffice was established at Oneota on June 11, 1856, E. F. Ely being postmaster. The first sermon delivered in the county was by Rev. W. T. Boutwell, at Fond du Lac, in 1832. The first sermon in Duluth was by Rev. John M. Barnett, Presbyterian, in July, 1856. Six school districts were created by the board of county commissioners on January 19, 1858.

The Journalism of Duluth

The newspapers of Duluth have, admittedly, been prime factors in its rapid development. The first was the Minnesotian which was launched by Dr. Thomas Foster on April 24, 1869. In 1870 the Superior Tribune, published by Robert C. Mitchell, was removed to Duluth and on May 3d issued as the Duluth Tribune. Mr. Mitchell started a daily edition on May 15, 1872. In September, 1871, the Minnesotian was leased by T. H. Pressnell, who conducted it as editor and publisher until September 11, 1875, when Pressnell sold the Herald to the Foster Brothers, who consolidated it with the Minnesotian and the Minnesotian-Herald appeared. Mr. Mitchell bought the paper and consolidated it with the Tribune. In 1892 the Tribune was sold to the News and the title became News-Tribune, which it still retains. The News was founded by W. S. Woodbridge in 1878 as a weekly and began as a daily in 1881. The Call was started in December, 1871, by Seth Wilber Paine and lived but nine months. In the spring of 1873 Robert D'Unger started the Daily Herald, whose existence was brief. C. F. Kindred launched the Times in the summer of 1882 and it died the following spring. In 1885 Col. W. W. Howell began the publication of the Duluth Journal of Commerce, a weekly. In the early part of 1886 its name was changed to the Sunday Sun and a few months later the paper was sold to the Tribune. The name of the Times was revived in 1890, when W. H. Burke started an afternoon paper under that name. It died in nine months. The only daily rival of the News-Tribune is the Herald, which was started in 1883 by Milie Bunnell, who sold it in 1889. In April, 1891, it passed to the company that now controls it, of which Anton C. Weiss is president and manager. In 1892 the Commonwealth, a daily, was started by Emil Schmied and lived four years. After he sold the Tribune Mr. Mitchell started and for several years ran the Tribunal, a weekly.

The papers of Duluth have included the following, all weeklies, unless otherwise noted:

The Press (conducted entirely by women, its founder being Col. William F. Cody, alias "Buffalo Bill"), West Duluth Sun, Northwestern Witness, Forum, Recorder, Posten, Scandia, Scandinav, Minnesota Svenska Tribune, Volksfreund, Society World, Northern Lumberman, Northwestern Merchant (semimonthly), Building Association News (quarterly), Architect and Builder (monthly), Bede's Budget, Duluth Trade News (semiweekly), Labor World, Procter Journal, West End Advertiser, Samaritan, Daily Commercial Record and Daily Financial Record and Law Bulletin.

Dr. Thomas Foster and Proctor Knott

Duluth has a unique distinction among American cities—a hand-picked souvenir of overworked exaggeration. It has plucked the blossom of prosperity from the nettle sarcasm. Its commercial club published recently, as one of its campaign documents for advertising use, an elegant pamphlet under the title "The Best Joke Ever," two notable speeches, delivered in 1868 and 1871, respectively, in each of which the then embryo city was the central theme. On the 4th of July of the year first named Dr. Thomas Foster, who, after nearly twenty years' official and editorial career in St. Paul and elsewhere, had gone to Duluth to start a newspaper, delivered an eloquent and prophetic oration in which the coming glories of the city and the region were painted with hopeful sincerity in what then seemed to be rather flamboyant colors. Nearly three years later, to-wit, in February, 1871, Representative Proctor Knott of Kentucky delivered in Congress a speech, avowedly inspired by a spirit of cynicism, sarcasm and hostility, which made the author famous at once, and put Duluth on the map with equal promptness.

As if the humor was not rich enough, Proctor Knott's speech has always been associated with "The Zenith City of the Unsalted Seas." And many people have looked through again and again to find the phrase and some have even written to complain that it was omitted. Proctor Knott never said it. That was Dr. Thomas Foster's coinage. Doctor Foster was editor of the Minnesotian, the first Duluth publication, a little later. He challenged the world for Duluth and disputed with everyone. He assailed the land association, which was the principal proprietor, and arraigned with equal fervor the keeper of a gambling joint. One withdrew its advertising and the other beat him up.

He had the gift of tongues and the spirit of prophecy.

It was July 4, 1868, two years before Duluth really was, that he launched his prophecy upon the coming of the railroad. Neither Duluth nor Superior was named in the speech, because this was a non-partisan gathering on Park Point and because the terminus was still in the balance, waiting the arrival of Jay Cooke's party to make the selection. It is good yet. Except that he was too modest, and except that the employment of electricity has removed the potential force of the river to the Port of Duluth, it stands up without shrinking after the experience of forty years. He anticipated a little; his expectations had not been realized in 1876. But in the main the speech of Thomas Foster, July 4, 1868, is a fair companion to the whimsies of Proctor Knott in 1871.

The Zenith City of the Unsalted Seas!

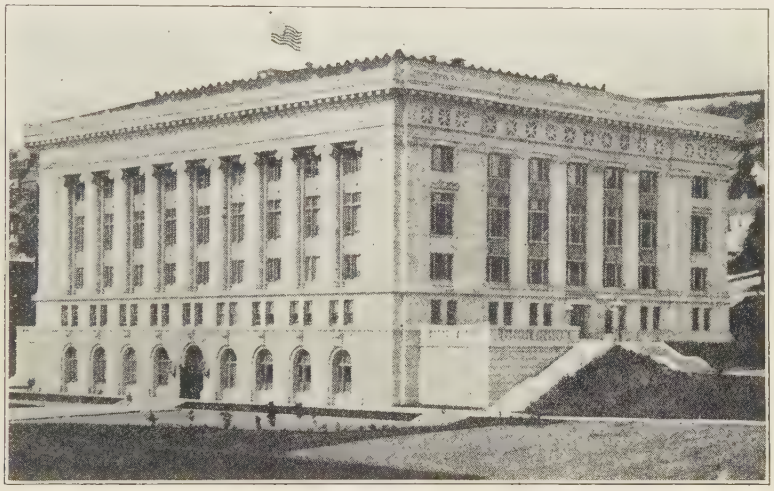
The speech went on to predict that probably before the centennial year, 1876, it would surpass the capital, St. Paul, in size and trade, though they will be allied by many business ties—the two cities bearing to each other about the proportionate relation that New York and Philadelphia do. "It will be a manufacturing as well as a commercial city," he says. "Iron foundries, the rolling mill to roll the track iron of the various railroads of Minnesota, machine shops, saw and planing mills, sash factories, ship yards, and hundreds of workshops all driven by untiring steam, fed by cheap fuel furnished by our inexhaustible forest or by the coal of Pennsylvania." Then, mapping out a water route, with short portages to the

present site of Winnipeg, the good doctor approaches his climax:

And then still on through the great Lake Winnipeg of the North, and there overcoming the falls at its mouth, enter the mighty Saskatchewan, and command its fertile plains on either hand, almost up to the Rocky Mountain plains, which will yet become colonized and settled—the trade of which distant regions, by making of those two short portage roads—the eighty miles from Lake Superior to Pokegama Falls, and the twenty-five miles from Lake Bemidji to Red Lake—will have been turned, as being the cheapest and most expeditious route, into the streets and avenues of OUR ZENITH CITY OF THE UNSALTED SEAS.

Per contra, as the old Roman would say, Proctor Knott, in February, 1871, was plaintively asking, from his seat in Congress: "Where is Duluth?" In a sample burst from his hour-long travesty on panegyrics and sophistication he says:

Had it not been for this map kindly furnished me by the Legislature of Minnesota, I might have gone down to my obscure and humble grave in an agony of despair, because I could nowhere find Duluth. (Renewed laughter.) Had such been my melancholy fate, I have no doubt but that with the last feeble pulsation of my breaking heart, with the last faint exhalation of my fleeting breath I should have whispered "where is Duluth?" (Laughter.) But, thanks to the beneficence of that band of ministering angels who have their bright abode in the far-off capital of Minnesota, just as the agony of my anxiety was about to culminate in the frenzy of despair, this blessed map was placed in my hands, and as I unfold it, a resplendent scene of ineffable glory opened before me, such as I imagined burst upon the enraptured vision of the wandering peri through the opening gates of paradise. (Renewed laughter.) There, for the first time, my enchanted eyes rested upon the ravishing word, "Duluth." This map, sir, is intended, as it appears from its title, to illustrate the position of Duluth in the United States, but if gentlemen will examine it I think they will concur with me in the opinion that it is far too modest in its pretensions. It not only illustrates the position of Duluth in the United States, but exhibits its relations with all created things. Then, sir, there is the climate of Duluth, unquestionably the most salubrious and delightful to be found anywhere on the Lord's earth. Now I have always been under the impression, as I presume other gentlemen have, that, in the region around Lake Superior, it was cold enough, for at least nine months in the year, to freeze the smokestack off a locomotive. (Great laughter.) But I see it represented on this map that Duluth is



ST. LOUIS COUNTY COURTHOUSE, DULUTH

situated just exactly half way between the latitudes of Paris and Venice, so that gentlemen who have inhaled the exhilarating airs of the one or basked in the golden sunshine of the other must see at a glance that Duluth must be a place of untold delights, (laughter); a terrestrial paradise fanned by the balmy zephyrs of an eternal spring, clothed with gorgeous sheen of ever-blooming flowers, and vocal with the silver melody of nature's choicest songsters. (Laughter.)

But the beauty of Knott's speech, to Duluthans at least, lies in his misapprehension of what was expected of him by the parties who induced him to make it. The measure before the House was the revival of an expired land grant to what was to be the St. Croix & Bayfield Railroad, extending from the St. Croix River, at or near its junction with the Mississippi, to Bayfield, Wisconsin, with a branch to Superior. To this bill Duluth was strenuously opposed, and Proctor Knott's speech inadvertently killed it.

Duluth's First Railroad

The Lake Superior & Mississippi was the first railroad into Duluth (August 1, 1870). Then came the Northern Pacific, the Great Northern, the Duluth & Winnipeg, the Omaha, the Duluth & Iron Range, the Duluth, Missabe & Northern, the St. Paul & Duluth, the Duluth, South Shore & Atlantic, the "Soo," and other lines. Contemporaneously with the Dakota "bonanza" farming boom in 1880 the building of large grain elevators began at Duluth. There are now thirty-two of these elevators at Duluth and Superior, those in the latter city being subject to Minnesota inspection. The first elevator on Lake Superior was built at Duluth in 1870-71. The advantages of Duluth over Chicago and Milwaukee as a grain-shipping point were first shown by Col. Chas. H. Graves in 1871. He purchased 40,000 bushels of wheat at Winona, shipped it by river to St. Paul, by rail to Duluth, and by lake to Buffalo, where he sold it at a profit. This was a crucial test and it turned the tide.

Duluth is one of the greatest shipping ports in the world. Its marine commerce has undergone prodigious growth. From small beginnings it increased until, in 1913, the banner year, the tonnage was 46,875,416, represented by 11,925 vessels, with a value of $352,595,577, or greater than that of New York, Chicago, Liverpool or London. Duluth is the largest flax seed market in the world. Its board of trade was organized in 1881. The receipts of wheat at the Duluth-Superior ports in 1912-13, the banner year, were 94,153,351 bushels. Since the organization of the board the elevator capacity of the combined ports has increased from 2,666,000 to 32,475,000 bushels. While many of these elevators are in Superior, all business connected with them is done from Duluth.

By far the most important industry of Duluth is the iron ore business. J. G. Norwood, in 1850, announced that he had discovered iron ore on the shore of Gunflint Lake, on the edge of the Mesaba Range. This was the first find. Ore was not located in paying quantities until 1864-65, when H. H. Eames, a geologist, located what later became the Soudan mine, now of the Oliver group. Charlemagne Tower of Philadelphia organized the Minnesota Iron Company in 1875. He and his associates invested $4,000,000 and the Duluth & Iron Range Railroad was built. The first shipments, 62,000 tons, were made in 1884. The Soudan, Chandler, Pioneer, Zenith and Sibley mines form the Vermillion group. They are in the Ely district, in one square mile, which embraces probably the richest ore field in the world. The great Mesaba Range was discovered in the early '90s. Through and with Henry W. Oliver, Andrew Carnegie bought heavily in the mines. The Duluth, Missabe & Northern Railroad was built in 1892 to handle the Mesaba ore. The first shipments of that ore were made in that year. The Vermillion and Mesaba ranges now produce fully 80 per cent of the iron ore supply of the United States. A new range, the Cuyuna, is now being developed. The principal operator in the mining districts is the Oliver Mining Company.

The Battle for Duluth's Harbor

Duluth is the only lake harbor the State of Minnesota has or can have. This harbor belongs to the state as well as to the city. Every acre of land in the Northwest is worth more by reason of this harbor. Duluth, with very little aid from the state, made this a state harbor. As the first settlers found it, only the entrance was through the waters of another state. The canal through Minnesota Point was the only possible method to give this state a harbor all its own. Duluth built this canal, and to assure its perpetuity had seven years of litigation with the United States, with the City of Superior and with the State of Wisconsin. This litigation cost Duluth heavily; Minnesota only gave $10,000 toward the expense, while Wisconsin doubtless expended ten times that amount in trying to destroy the canal. Duluth finally won at all points. The canal was not only approved, but it was adopted and enlarged by the United States Government. Superior and Wisconsin share now with Duluth in its golden benefits. The joint harbor of the "twin ports" is the pride and glory of the great Northwestern Empire. The story of this long, expensive struggle by Duluth for the rights and interests of Minnesota is too little known by our people. It has been graphically told by Hon. J. D. Ensign, who had a leading part in carrying it through to success, and it commands necessary prominence in every complete narrative of the Lake Superior region.

Duluth of Today

Duluth has a grand setting on the side of a steep hill sloping to the shore of Lake Superior. From the boulevard which skirts the summit of the 800-foot hill the scene is unsurpassed anywhere in the world. The park system is not excelled in the country for natural scenery. Duluth is at the head of Lake Superior and from it a continuous navigable waterway extends to the Atlantic Ocean. The city has the most commanding position in the markets of the world. Fifteen railroad lines terminate there. The largest sources of natural wealth in the world are found close to Duluth in the shape of iron ore, timber and agricultural and grazing regions.

Aside from being a famous summer resort, Duluth has long been prominent as a manufacturing and distributing point due to its superior shipping facilities, rail and water. It possesses the finest land-locked harbor in the world. An aerial ferry bridge, the only one in the United States, spans the Duluth ship canal. The tonnage of Duluth is second only to that of the Port of New York. The figures representing the grain, ore, lumber, etc., handled there are staggering. The city's ten banks have capital and surplus amounting to $5,000,000 and the postal receipts equal those of some cities having 500,000 population. About half a million dollars are spent annually in public improvements. There are 130 miles of graded and seventy miles of paved streets in the city. Immense saw and flour mills and iron working establishments are in operation. A plant has been erected to develop the water power of the St. Louis River, which is second only to that of Niagara Falls and furnishes Duluth, Superior and adjacent cities and towns with electric light and power. The general offices of the United States Steel Corporation are located here, as are those of many large mining companies. The steel corporation is completing the erection of a $20,000,000 plant at Duluth, the most extensive in the world.

The city is well supplied with electric and cable cars and municipal gas and water plants. The hotels are of high grade and the city's schools and churches are unexcelled. Gas is furnished by the city for 75 cents a thousand for lighting and 50 cents for heating and power. The price of electricity is from 3 to 8 cents per kilowatt hour. There is a fine public library. It is claimed for Duluth that it has the most favorable location for trade and commerce of any city on the continent. Its population is about 90,000.

More of Duluth's Steel Plant

On the St. Louis River, within the city limits of Duluth, the United States Steel Corporation, through the Minnesota Steel Company, is completing a $20,000,000 plant to supply the Northwestern market for steel. For many years the movement of iron ore and grain down the lakes has been far greater than the movement of coal in the other direction. The result has been a large movement of lake boats from Lake Erie and Lake Michigan to the head of Lake Superior. Up to a few years ago the Northwestern market had not warranted steps toward the equalization of that movement by the erection of a steel plant at the head of the lakes. When the market had developed sufficiently, the United States Steel Corporation lost no time in meeting the situation. The result will be the reduction for the margin between the east-bound movement of ore and the west-bound movement of coal by the utilization of the ore near the base of supply and the transportation of coal to the steel plant for that use.

The new plant is situated on a site of about 1,600 acres, with two miles of water frontage, and is connected with all the railroads at the head of the lakes by means of the Spirit Lake Transfer Railway and the Interstate Railroad. The plant consists of two blast furnaces of a type heretofore not used in the United States; ninety coke ovens; ten open hearth furnaces; four four-hole soaking pits; one 40-inch reversing blooming mill; one 28-inch finishing mill; one 16-inch continuous roughing train with three-stand 12-inch finishing, two-stand 10-inch finishing and two-stand 8-inch finishing; power house with 10,000 K. W. capacity; five blowing engines, gas driven; a pumping station with a daily capacity of 40,000,000 gallons; machine, forge and structural shops; three continuous reheating furnaces. All buildings are of steel frames with walls of two-piece concrete blocks. One row of connected buildings has a length of about 1,800 feet and a width of over 200 feet.

A Far-Sighted Statesman

In 1889 Hon. Henry M. Rice, one of the oldest of Minnesota's surviving settlers, one of her first United States senators, one of the most loyal, devoted and far-sighted statesmen ever honored by her with high position, epitomized, in a letter to the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce, the unassailable advantages of the three leading cities of the state in words that were truly prophetic. He called attention to the fact that in 1840 Chicago had 4,479 inhabitants. Then St. Paul, Minneapolis and Duluth were not in existence. The first perceptive change in Chicago's growth was when the first shipment of grain was made from her port, and when the railroads were slowly creeping westward. She soon became the greatest wheat market in the world, and it was supposed she would hold the position for all time, but the most wonderful change known in the history of commerce occurred when Duluth, the young Hercules of the North, surpassed her in the receipts and shipments of this cereal. As late as 1857 Minnesota imported all her bread stuffs, meats and nearly everything in the line of manufactured articles. Now it requires from 100 to 200 cars daily to take away the surplus flour manufactured at Minneapolis alone, and yearly there passes through these cities nearly 100,000 head of cattle from the rich grass lands of the West on their way to the East.

Elements of Civic Greatness

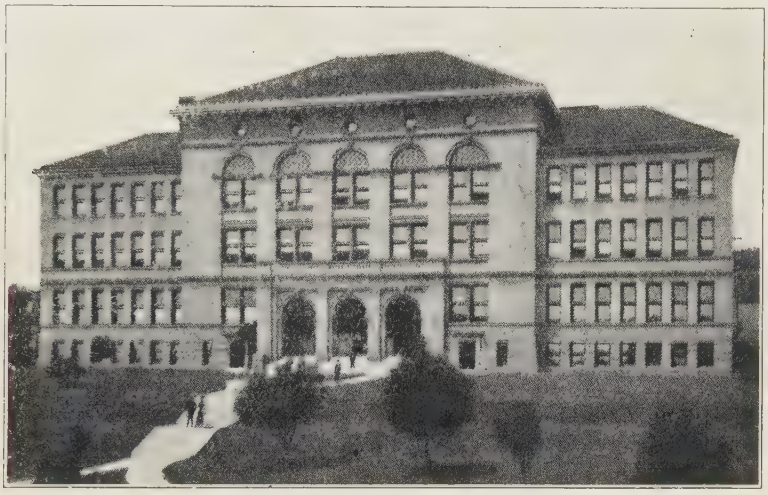
Mr. Rice stated that one of four elements is necessary for the building of a city: a great harbor, a great water power, the head of navigation on a great river, or near the junction of two navigable streams.

St. Paul and Minneapolis possess most of these elements. The head of navigation of the Mississippi, with the tributary St. Croix and Minnesota rivers, and to crown all, a water power limitless in extent. Duluth can boast of a harbor, the western key to the Great Lakes, and also a grand water power near enough for all practical purposes. What cities

on the continent possess such pivotal advantages? They stand unrivaled, for no point between them and the Pacific has been so fortunate, consequently no successful opposition can be anticipated; all must contribute to the commerce of the cities at the head of navigation on the great river and lake.

He showed that these three Minnesota cities even then commanded the trade of extensive and rich regions, rich in agriculture, minerals and timber, with railroads permeating every district, receiving and distributing products from every part of the habitable globe, and situated in a climate the most healthful. Large cities will spring up to the north and west, but each will be tributary to us, and each will be benefited by our growth. The Valley City Times-Record of Dakota said: "At this point, 300 miles distant, it might be supposed but little interest could be felt in the progress of the Twin Cities. With the main trade lines of the territory centering there, we cannot help but reap the benefit of the increased demand created for our products by the establishment of large commercial and manufacturing centers within such easy reach. Each additional hundred thousand added to this population is, from their connection with us, just so many more who will want to buy what Dakota has to sell." Mr. Rice concluded:

Heretofore we contributed largely to Chicago's wonderful increase, but now we are independent. The building of the railroad between here and Duluth freed us from paying tribute to her during the season of open water, and now the completion of a railway between the Twin Cities and the Sault Ste. Marie not only renders us independent from that city for all time to come, but brings us several hundred miles nearer the sea coasts than by the old route. This line is being duplicated by the Duluth, South Shore & Atlantic. At Sault Ste. Marie they will meet the Canadian Pacific and Grand Trunk, thus forming two continuous all-rail routes to the sea coast. Every blow struck by the spade, axe or pick in the country tributary to us enriches the great centers. What possibilities the future promises! When any considerable portions of this vast region shall be utilized with the Asiatic trade now at our doors, who will venture to make the figures that will represent the commerce of the Twin Cities? Recently money was worth 12 per cent, now it can be had for all practical purposes for 6 and less, thus giving us an enviable standing in the financial world. Everything seems favorable to our progress.



Normal School, Duluth

Lake Navigation Makes Northwest Possible

The Great Lakes to the east by their cheap water-borne freights have made the Northwest possible. As a case in point, not so very long ago the corn of Iowa was burned for fuel, as freight rates were so high it would not pay to ship it. A similar condition grew up in England when their internal waterways were neglected and fell into disuse and decay. By reason of the waterways development and cheap water-borne freight begun by Prince Bismarck, the interior towns of Germany were able to take their manufactured products 500 miles by water to London and undersell the products from the great English interior manufacturing cities only 100 miles away. The English cities began to wither and railroad earnings decreased in corresponding degrees. The only exception to this was Manchester, which built its own water channel and by the low freight rates thus created, it has grown enormously. At length aroused and educated, England has started to spend $500,000,000 on her inland waterways. These comparisons will apply to the Northwest trade territory supplied by the trade centers of Duluth and the Twin Cities. This trade territory in square miles has an area as large as the whole of Germany and France combined. The products are of the low bulk class order which requires cheap transportation to the world markets and the producer, not the buyer, pays these freights every time. The Great Lakes waterway is highly developed and regulated, though more can be done to improve it, and we need to have it done.

* * *

The City of Winona

The first settlement on Wabasha Prairie, now the City of Winona, was made in 1851. Capt. Orrin Smith was the founder of the city. He was at that time a resident of Galena, Ill., and captain of the steamboat Nominee, plying between Galena and St. Paul. There were two landing places on the prairie, known as the upper and the lower. Captain Smith decided to secure and control both. He chose as his agent Erwin H. Johnson, the carpenter on his steamer. A written agreement was made by which Johnson was to hold two claims. For this Johnson was to have an undivided half of both claims, be paid $25 a month and be furnished with all necessary supplies. Johnson was to bank steamboat wood which Johnson purposed to have cut on the opposite banks during the winter.

Johnson landed at the lower landing on the night of October 15, 1851, having with him two wood choppers, one named Caleb Nash. Johnson and Nash built a small cabin which they occupied—the first claim shanty there. Silas Stevens, the next settler, arrived November 12. He was a lumber dealer of La Crosse. With him came George W. Clark, in his employ, and Edwin Hamilton. It was agreed between Stevens and Johnson that the land along the river should be divided into claims of half a mile square and that Johnson should have the first choice of two of the claims, one for Captain Smith and the other for himself. Accordingly, the next morning the first claim stakes were driven and the first defined claims made within the boundaries of what is now Winona County. The claims were taken by Johnson, Smith, Stevens, Nash, Hamilton and Clark.

Mr. Stevens built a shanty on his claim, known as No. 3. On December 6 Allen Gilmore and George Wallace became residents and the six men spent the winter on Wabasha Prairie. That winter and in the spring of 1852 other claims were selected and improvements commenced. These "betterments" were simply a few logs thrown together, forming a pen and designed to represent the nucleus of a future residence. Among those who came in the winter of 1851-52 and located claims were William B. Gere, Enos P. Williams, Elijah Silsbee, Frank Curtiss, one Hobbs, Jabez McDermott, Josiah Keen, Walter Brown, George G. Barber and Rev. George Chester. The latter preached the first sermon ever delivered in the place. Mrs. Augustus

Pentler was the first white woman to make Wabasha Prairie her home.

In March Silas Stevens and his son William H. brought the first horses into the county. An association called the Wabasha Protection Club was formed to enforce law and order regarding the occupancy of claims. George G. Barber was president and William B. Gere secretary. Abner S. Goddard came with his wife and three children and started a boarding house. This was the gathering place for all public meetings. Miss Angelia Gere, daughter of Henry C. Gere, opened a select school, the first school on the prairie. Here the first stated religious meetings were held, with regular preaching on Sundays.

The first justice of the peace was Timothy Burns, appointed by Gov. Alexander Ramsey. Rev. Hiram S. Hamilton, a Congregational clergyman, took up his residence on the prairie about this time and preached regularly until the society of the Congregational Church was organized. In July, 1852, Byron A. Viets came from La Crosse, bought several town lots and put up a building known as "Viets' Tavern," then as the Viets House, afterward as the Winona Hotel and later as the Old Winona House. George M. Gere started the first shop in the county for the manufacture and repair of boots and shoes. The name of Laird, one of the most prominent in the history of Winona, was introduced in August, 1852, when John C. Laird became a resident. He settled on the east "eighty" of the Stevens claim, which is now known as Laird's Addition.

The first marriage on Wabasha Prairie, now the City of Winona, was that of S. K. Thompson and Mrs. Sutherland, November 9, 1852. Rev. Edward Ely performed the ceremony. That year the first general merchandise store in the place was opened by Jacob S. Denman.

Sugar Loaf Mountains, Winona

Following is an almost complete list of the settlers of the winter of 1852-53:

Rev. H. S. Hamilton, wife and two sons, Charles S. and Eugene; Rev. Edward Ely, wife and two children, Charles and Nellie; Dr. George F. Childs and wife, Mrs. Goddard and son Charles, George M. Gere, wife and large family, William B. Gere, Edwin Gere, Mary Gere, Henry C. Gere, wife and large family, Angelia Gere, Helen Gere, John Evans and wife, Abagail Evans, Royal B. Evans, John Emerson, wife and children, S. K. Thompson and wife, E. H. Johnson, Ed Hamilton, George W. Clark, Scott Clark, John C. Laird, William H. Stevens, O. S. Holbrook, Frank Curtiss, Rufus Emerson, A. B. Smith,

Allen Gilmore, Caleb Nash, Jabez McDermott, E. J. McRoberts and Elijah Silsbee.

The population of the county was estimated at 350.

Winona was platted in 1852, Captain Smith locating his townsite on claim No. 4, at the upper landing. He secured the services of United States Deputy Surveyor John Ball for the work. The original survey of the town plat of what is now Winona was accordingly made by Ball for the proprietors, Orrin Smith and Erwin H. Johnson. The streets were laid off parallel with and at right angles to the Mississippi River, which at this place runs a little south of east. The present levee was laid off into blocks, but Captain Smith had the plan changed and a public levee substituted. The town was first given the name of Montezuma, but Henry D. Huff, with the consent of Captain Smith, changed the name to Winona. In 1853 a stock company had a town surveyed and platted on 141 acres of Smith and Johnson's claim No. 1 and gave it the name of Wabasha City. The claim shanty stood in front of where the residence at 1050 Third Street now stands. Asa Hedge built a small house on lot 1, block 11, and opened the first saloon and restaurant in Winona.

Erastus H. Murray bought the Viets House and enlarged it, calling it the Winona House. It was burned in the big fire of 1862. Dr. John L. Balcombe made heavy investments in the town and was very prominent in the development of that part of the territory and in politics. The first general store in the county was opened in June, 1853, by George H. Sanborn and W. H. Colborn. In 1855 Sanborn & King (E. L.) started in the forwarding and commission and wholesale and retail grocery trade at the foot of Johnson Street. The Huff House, on the site of the present Winona Hotel, was built by Henry D. Huff in 1855. Two years later Mr. Huff built a large flouring mill at a cost of $25,000. The first fully established school taught in Winona was the select school kept by Dr. Balcombe's daughter. Dr. Allen, who came in 1853, was the first practicing physician there. The first drug store was that of Andrew C. Smith, in 1855. The first newspaper at Winona was the Winona Argus, which started in 1854.

Winona grew considerably in 1855. In that year a government land office was opened there. A census taken of the various houses and the number of inmates in each was as follows:

Dr. John L. Balcombe, 3; Charles Eaton, 4; W. Doolittle, 6; —— Williams, 4; John Evans, 3; William Coryell, 3; John Iams, 5; John Cater, 3; O. S. Holbrook, 3; Thomas Feltzer, 6; Joel S. Smith, 6; H. D. Huff, 6; —— Stevens, 10; E. L. King, 6; G. R. Tucker and H. B. Gere, 32; —— Beecher, 7; J. Billings, 6; George Patten, 5; Thomas Elkins, 5; Stephen Mead, 9; L. D. Sweet, 8; E. H. Johnson, 7; John Keyes, 5; Charles Makinson, 2; H. S. Hamilton, 6; W. H. Stevens, 4; J. L. Davidson, 4; William Taylor, 8; H. Wickersham, 9; H. Wagener, 4; —— Roberts, 3; R. Emerson, 3; William Harkins, 9; A. P. Foster, 4; Mrs. E. Miller, 3; —— Finn, 3; J. H. Jacoby, store, 1; Taylor, Richards & Co., 2; Winona House, 16; James Holcomb, 2; Asa Hedge, 6; Downer's Building, 3; Minnesota House, 15; L. Lehmann, 3; —— Lehmann, 7; E. Hamilton, 6; S. Frink, 25; S. K. Thompson, 8; W. A. Jones, 5; H. H. Johnson, 6; A. Chambers, 2; Harvey Hubbard, 12; John Augustine, 7; E. Ely, 8.

At the end of 1855 the village had 815 inhabitants and 670 buildings had been erected. A complete business directory of Winona, December 11, 1855, is as follows:

Drygoods and Groceries—V. Simpson, S. K. Thompson, G. H. Roberts, Curtis & Miller. Groceries and Provisions—Sanborn & King, Roberts & Curtis, A. J. Eldridge. Hardware —J. H. Jacoby, R. D. Cone, A. J. Eldridge, H. C. Bolcom. Clothing—C. S. Shattuck & Co., Fox & Aronswald, M. K. Newman. Boots and Shoes—E. H. Murray, S. A. Johnson. Physicians—J. M. Cole, A. Chambers, O. M. Farrington. Forwarding and Commission Agents — Jacoby & Downer, V. Simpson. Lumber Dealers—Laird & Bros., H. D. Huff,

Watson & Dye. Attorneys—Sargeant & Wilson, Andrew Cole. Hotels — Grant House, Grant & Williams, Minnesota House, W. C. Jones & Son, Washington House, Abbott & Ross. Livery — Royal D. Evans, Harvey Terry, Grant & Williams. Books — J. W. Downer. Surveyors—H. J. & N. F. Hilbert, Watchmaker—C. C. Cook. Saloons—Young American, M. H. Taylor & Co.

Before the close of 1856 Winona had become a town of considerable importance. A business directory published in July of that year showed the following activities:

Attorneys—George B. Brown, Sargeant, Wilson & Windom, Thomas E. Bennett, E. M. Bearce, D. S. Norton, Plummer & Lamberton. Auction and Commission Agents—Samuel Melvin, William L. Pitcher, Roberts & Sargeant. Bankers—Taylor, Bennett & Co., T. & R. C. Kirk, Webster & Lake. Blacksmith—Franklin Clement. Boots and Shoes—E. H. Murray. Book Stores—J. W. Downey, A. C. Smith. Wagon and Carriagemakers—Davis & Co., W. T. Luark. Clothing—C. S. Shattuck & Co., Fox & Aronswald, Baer & Oestrich, J. Gardner. Druggists—Chambers & Co., A. C. Smith, D. Ferris. Dry Goods and Groceries—H. M. Day, V. Simpson, Blair & Deuel, Curtis & Miller, Bell & Fleck. Forwarding and Commission Agents—H. D. Huff & Co., Jacoby & Co., V. Simpson, White & Bro., William L. Pitcher. Hardware and Stoves—J. H. Jacoby, R. D. Cone, H. C. Bolcom, H. T. Wickersham, N. C. Gault & Co., G. W. Horton & Co. Hat Store—John J. Dunne. Hotels — Huff House, Johnson House, Minnesota House (W. C. Jones & Son), Washington House (Harvey Abbott). Lumber Dealers—Laird & Bros., H. D. Huff, Hylands & Wyckoff. Land Agents—Lester & Pettibone, Willet Carpenter. Livery Stables—H. S. Terry & Co., Royal D. Evans, George Warren & Co. Meat Market—M. Stadelman & Co. Millinery—Mrs. L. Newman. Newspapers—The Republican, the Argus. Postmaster—J. W. Downer. Painting—William H. Keith, William N. Slocum. Surveying—T. Simpson, H. J. & N. F. Hilbert, Lester & Pettibone. Watchmaking—C. C. Cook, Holyland & Vorce. Physicians—J. B. Seamon, J. R. Cone, C. C. Moore, S. B. Sheardown, J. M. Cole, A. Chambers, O. M. Farrington, D. C. Patterson.

The first representative in the Legislature to serve from within the limits of what is now Winona County was O. M. Lord. He was elected in the fall of 1853 to the Fifth Territorial Legislature, which held its session in 1854. At this session Winona County was created out of Fillmore County, February 23, 1854.

Winona is located on the Mississippi River at a point so commonly accessible to the rich prairie lands of the West that its advantages as a lumber distributing point, combined with ready access to the log supplies from the Upper Mississippi and St. Croix rivers, marked it from the earliest days as an unusually favorable point for the manufacture of lumber; and since the era of railroads penetrating to all parts of the country it has enjoyed a demand for its lumber products second to that of no other market on the Mississippi. The first lumber yard in Winona was opened in May, 1855, on the present site of the Bay State Milling Company's plant. It was conducted by John C., Matthew J. and William Harris Laird. The first sawmill in Winona was opened December 17, 1855, by James Wyckoff and James Highland. The second was put in operation in September, 1857, by Laird Bros., and the third occupied part of the present site of the Chicago & North-Western railroad yards. It began operations in October, 1857, Earl S. and Addison Youmans being the owners.

On December 17, 1855, James Wyckoff sold his interest in his sawmill to L. C. Porter and William Garlock. January 1, 1857, Mr. Highland sold his interest in the mill to S. D. Van Gorder and the firm thus constituted conducted business until after the close of the season, when the mill was burned. This was a very large mill for the time and turned out 25,000 to 30,000 feet daily, or 4,500,000 to 5,000,000 feet in a season. In 1860 Charles Horton,

Andrew Hamilton and L. C. Porter took possession of the business and site. In 1866 Porter sold his interest to his partners and the firm became Horton & Hamilton. In 1880 Hamilton sold to Horton, who, in connection with Ingram, Kennedy & Co. of Eau Claire, Wisconsin, and Charles Horton of Winona, organized the Empire Lumber Company, and in this company the C. Horton Lumber Company was merged. The Empire had a capital of $800,000. These were the beginnings of what came to be known as "the Horton interests," very prominent among the lumbering corporations of the country. The Empire sawed its last log in Winona in October, 1909, the available log supply being exhausted. The company still conducts business in other parts of the country. In 1894 the Standard Lumber Company was organized to operate in retail lumber, fuel and kindred products. The Hortons are members, the capital stock is $400,000, and the concern operates yards at twenty-six points in Central and Southern Minnesota, including one at Winona.

On October 1, 1856, James L. Norton and Matthew G. Norton, cousins of the Lairds, became partners in the latter's lumber business and the name was changed to Laird, Norton & Co., a designation under which the business went on twenty-seven years. Early in this period, however, John C. and Matthew J. Laird withdrew from the firm. In 1857 Laird, Norton & Co. built their first mill. In the seventies and early eighties a great development in building in Southern Minnesota resulted in heavy demands upon the resources of this lumber company. In 1879 the old mill was torn down and another, of 200,000 feet daily capacity, erected. On October 1, 1883, the business of the copartnership was made over to a corporation styled the Laird-Norton Company, with Matthew G. Norton president. In June, 1887, the mill was burned and a larger one put up in its place. The company built a planing mill and added a sash, door and blind department.

In 1881 the Winona Lumber Company was organized by Laird, Norton & Co., in association with Andrew Hamilton of Winona. The Laird-Norton Company formed several auxiliary concerns and was for many years one of the greatest corporations of its kind in the country. In fact, it still maintains this position. Its present officers are: President, Matthew G. Norton; treasurer, F. H. Thatcher; secretary, F. S. Bell. In January, 1912, the Botsford Lumber Company took over the Laird-Norton yards. O. M. Botsford is the president, J. D. Martin vice president, and G. F. Streater secretary.

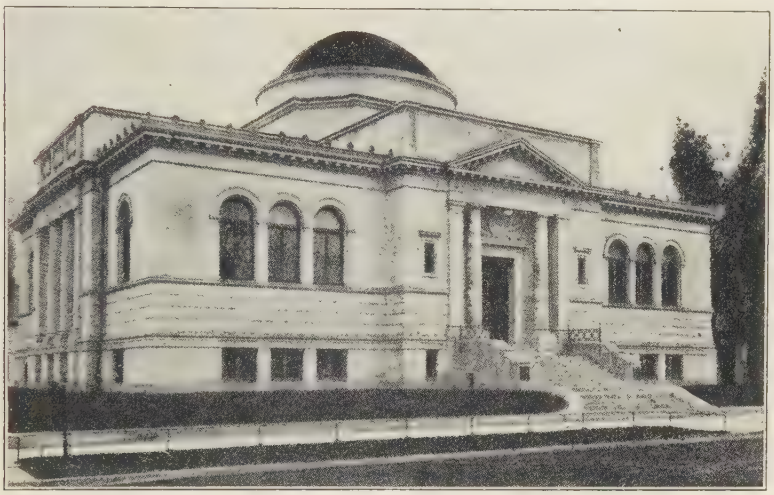
The third sawmill in Winona was put into operation by Earl S. and Addison B. Youmans, destined to be another great lumber interest. In 1871 Abner F. Hodgins entered the firm, which became known as Youmans Bros. & Hodgins. A new mill was erected in 1887, with an annual capacity of 40,000,000 feet of lumber and 25,000,000 shingles, with 10.000,000 laths. In 1898 the company disposed of its logging interests to the Mississippi River Logging Company and its retail yards in Southern Minnesota and South Dakota were sold to C. M. Youmans, son of E. S., who incorporated under the name of the C. M. Youmans Lumber Company.

Another large lumber concern is the Hayes-Lucas Lumber Company, whose founders (1860) were Andrew Hamilton, Charles Horton and L. C. Porter. In January, 1900, this company took over the retail yards of the Winona Lumber Company. It now operates thirty-five yards in Southern Minnesota and South Dakota. The officers are: President, William Hayes; vice president and treasurer, John W. Lucas; secretary, J. L. Krogstad.

Conrad Bohn, coming to Winona in 1857, established himself as a contractor and builder. He afterward built a planing mill and produced large quantities of sash, doors and blinds. In 1880 Conrad, Gebhard and George W. Bohn started a branch house in St. Paul, which grew into the White Enamel Refrigerator Company. The Winona business was abandoned.

The Schroth & Ahrens Company, founded by Charles F. Schroth and Henry Ahrens in 1866, is among the oldest woodworking establishments of the city. Another of the prosperous and growing manufacturing concerns of the town is the Louis Thurow Box Company, which began operations in 1908.

The high water mark of production by the Winona lumbermen was reached in 1892, when the figures totaled 148,000,000 feet of lumber and 18,000,000 shingles. After 1897 the production constantly decreased until 1909, when it ceased entirely, the four large sawmill plants all going out of business; and Winona ceased to be a lumber producer and is now an active and growing consumer of lumber products, drawing its supplies from the remaining white pine forests of Northern Minnesota, the hemlock and birch of Wisconsin, white pine of Idaho and cedar and fir of the Pacific Coast.



WINONA FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, WINONA

As already stated, the first newspaper of Winona was the Argus, started by William Ashley Jones in September, 1854. The second was the Winona Weekly Press, Henry D. Huff proprietor. This began publication in August, 1855. The Winona Weekly Republican was started in the fall of 1855 by a joint stock company and in 1856 Daniel Sinclair bought a half interest and the firm became D. Sinclair & Co. The firm issued a daily paper, the Daily Winona Review, beginning in 1859. The name was soon changed to the Daily Republican. W. J. Whipple established the Winona Herald, a weekly, in 1869. It was sold in 1885 to Charles H. Boynton and Ralph Metcalf, who in 1888 started the Winona Daily Herald. In 1901 the Republican and Herald consolidated under the style of the Winona Republican-Herald. The other Winona newspapers, past and present, are: The Independent, daily, founded by J. R. Watkins; the True Republican, the Times, the Democrat, the Daily States, the Weekly Democrat, the Daily Democrat, the Weekly Leader, Der Mississippi Bote, the Adler, the Westlicher Herold, the Winona Sonntags and the Wairus.

The Winona & St. Peter, afterward absorbed by the Chicago & North-Western system, was Winona's first railway. Passenger service began December 9, 1862. Now several of the principal railroads touch Winona. The city has four banks and its dairy interests are extensive. The city was incorporated March 6, 1857, and M. Wheeler Sargeant was the first mayor. Walter A. Hodgkins, a son of Abner F. Hodgkins, is the present mayor. Winona has a good system of waterworks, with thirty-four miles of main line water pipes. An immense high wagon bridge across the Mississippi was opened July 4, 1892. Horse cars

began running in 1883 and the electric street railway opened in January, 1892.

Winona, a city of beautiful homes, thriving manufacturing plants and expanding retail establishments, has won its name as a modern enterprising and industrious city, with a glowing future evidently awaiting it. It has the finest levee park along the entire river. Most of the streets are paved. The first state normal school of Minnesota was located at Winona. It has numerous churches and schools. The board of trade, organized in 1879, has done wonders for the city. Several of the town's larger manufacturing plants have become known the world over by their products. Probably the main industry of the city has been the car shops of the Chicago & North-Western Railway, employing over one thousand people. There are no fewer than forty-seven manufacturing concerns in Winona of various capacities. The manufactures include flour, lumber, medicines, carriages and wagons, fibers, traction engines, horse powers, beer, tinware, clothing, fur, pork and beef, confectionery, books, barrels and staves, motor boats, boxes, stone, brick, dairy products, etc.

The growth of Winona, while not rapid, is steady and every year marks a substantial increase of population. According to the federal census of 1910, the population of the city was 18,583—the fourth largest city in Minnesota; Minneapolis, St. Paul and Duluth alone exceeding it in numerical importance. Winona has contributed conspicuously of her sons to the service of the state and nation in high official positions. The latest, and perhaps most noteworthy of these officials was Hon. James A. Tawney, whose achievements are elsewhere related. Others have been William Windom, Thomas Wilson, O. B. Gould, Wm. H. Yale, Thomas Simpson, Geo. T. Simpson, Samuel R. Van Sant, Geo. P. Wilson, Daniel S. Norton, and C. F. Buck.

* * *

The City of Stillwater

Stillwater claims the distinction of being the oldest city in Minnesota. Its settlement dates back to October 10, 1843. The proprietors of the town were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin F. Leach from Vermont, Elam Greely from Maine and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately began the erection of a sawmill and made improvements which fixed the point as the center of the lumbering interests of the St. Croix. Lumbering has always been the chief industry of the city. It was at Stillwater that the first public meeting, representing the entire future state, was held on August 4, 1847, to consider the creation of the Territory of Minnesota. The meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the 26th of the same month at Stillwater. As a result of this convention the territory was organized in due time. In 1848 George Catlin, the famous painter of Indians and Indian life, made Stillwater his home.

The first term of court was held at Stillwater in August, 1849, Judge Aaron Goodrich presiding. Under an agreement made early in the territorial period, by which St. Paul was to have the capital, Minneapolis the university and Stillwater the state prison, the latter city has from the start been the home of the chief penal institution of the state. In 1914 a new prison was completed there, which is the largest, best and costliest prison in the United States.

The First Sawmill

The McKusick-Greely sawmill, the first frame structure in Stillwater, began operations April 1, 1844. The second frame building was McKusick's boarding house. John Allen's family was the first to locate in the town. Mr. Allen came in the spring of 1844. The second family was that of Anson Northrup, arriving soon after. About the same time Socrates Nelson came and built the first store. The first marriage was that of Jesse Taylor and Abbie Edwards, J. W. Furber being the officiating justice. The first white child born there was William Taylor, son of Jesse Taylor, in 1845. The town derives its

name from its appropriate location on the banks of the still waters of Lake St. Croix. A postoffice was established in 1845 and Elam Greely was the postmaster. In June, 1846, a road was laid out to St. Paul, south of the old route, by way of White Bear Lake. On January 1, 1846, the following were living in Stillwater: Cornelius Lyman, Socrates Nelson, Walter R. Vail, Robert Kennedy, Anson Northrup, Albert Harris, John E. Mower, William E. Cove, John Smith, W. H. C. Folsom, John McKusick, C. Carli, Jacob Fisher, Elam Greely, Edward Blake, Elias McKean, Calvin F. Leach, Martin Mower, David B. Loomis, Albion Masterman, John Morgan, Phineas Lawrence, Joseph Brewster, John Carlton, Thomas Ramsdell, William Rutherford, William Willim, Charles Macey, Lemuel Bolles, Nelson Goodenough, James Patten, Hugh McFadden, Edwin Phillips, Sylvester Stateler and O. H. Blair.

The first school was taught in 1846 by Mrs. Ariel Eldridge, formerly Miss Sarah Louisa Judd; the second in 1847 by Mrs. Greenleaf and the third in 1848 by William McKusick. A schoolhouse was built in 1848. Rev. W. T. Boutwell, a Presbyterian minister, preached occasionally. The rafting and running of logs to St. Louis began in the winter of 1845-46.

In 1847 Stillwater cast sixty-five votes for the proposed state constitution and sixty-one against it and elected W. H. C. Folsom, afterward historian of the St. Croix Valley, sheriff. With the year 1848 a new era dawned upon Stillwater. Great changes had taken place in the little town. There were many new citizens, new buildings had gone up and the streets improved. Slabs had been placed over the quagmires on Main Street. A stage route had been established to St. Paul—the first stage route in Minnesota. The village was regularly surveyed and platted in the autumn of 1848, Harvey Wilson being the surveyor. The town became headquarters for political characters and a place for public meetings for the discussion of territorial and other questions of import.

An Indian Battle

One of the most memorable events in the early history of Stillwater was a battle between Sioux and Chippewa Indians, in the ravine where the state prison now stands, on July 3, 1839. The Chippewas of the St. Croix had been invited by the officer in command at Fort Snelling to a council to effect a treaty of peace. About 300 Chippewas, including their women and children, passed down the St. Croix in canoes, rested in fancied security in the ravine near the present site of Stillwater and made a portage thence to Fort Snelling, where, under the protection of Government soldiers, the council was held. The pipe of peace had been smoked and the Chippewas were returning home and had encamped again in the ravine, expecting to re-embark the next morning on the St. Croix. At dawn, and while they were yet asleep, a large body of Sioux, who had followed them stealthily, fell upon them suddenly and with wild yells commenced an indiscriminate slaughter. The Chippewas, rallying, drove the Sioux from the ground, thereby retaining possession of their dead, which numbered thirty. After the smoke of peace at Fort Snelling it was reported that a Sioux had been killed. This incensed the Sioux, who followed in two parties, one pursuing the St. Croix band and the other the Mille Lacs band up the Rum River. The latter party overtook the Chippewas at the point where Princeton is now located and slew sixty of their number. It was afterward ascertained that the Sioux killed near Fort Snelling was slain by a pillager of the Upper Mississippi, an Indian of a band that was not in the council. The battle of Stillwater was, therefore, through a mistake. The Chippewas on their return rested at the Falls. Captain Frazer gave them medicine, dressed their wounds and fed them.

Incorporated as a City

Stillwater was incorporated as a city in 1854. The first city officers were: Mayor, John McKusick; recorder, C. D. Gilfillan;

treasurer, W. H. Mower; councilmen, J. C. York, J. N. Masterman, C. Carli. The following hotels were built in the town prior to 1850: Northrup House, built by Anson Northrup; Stillwater House, built by Anson Northrup; Minnesota House, built by Elam Greely; Lake House, built by John W. Brewster. The principal hotel erected since then is the Sawyer House, put up in 1857 by Henry Sawyer. Christopher Carli was the town's first banker, beginning operations in 1855. Darling, Caswell & Scheffer opened a private banking house in 1857 and from 1859 to 1865 conducted it as a state bank, when it became the First National Bank. The Stillwater Board of Trade was organized in January, 1871, David Bronson being the first president. The Stillwater Water Company was organized April 15, 1880. The water is procured from Lake McKusick, which is 155 feet above the business portion of the city. Only one fire engine is necessary. Any fire can be extinguished with the use of hose alone. The Stillwater Gaslight Company was organized May 12, 1874. The Union Elevator Company built an elevator with 300,000 bushels capacity in 1870-71. In 1875 a $25,000 bridge was built across Lake St. Croix from Stillwater to Houlton. The chief proprietors of sawmills since the first settlement have been McKusick & Co., Sawyer & Heaton, McHale & Co., Schulenberg & Co., Hersey, Staples & Co., Hersey, Bean & Brown, Isaac Staples, Seymour, Sabin & Co., the Hersey Lumbering Company and the Turnbull Lumbering Company.

The first flouring mill was erected in 1872 by J. H. Townshend and W. F. Cahill. The St. Croix flouring mill was built by Isaac Staples in 1877. The largest of all was put up in 1878 by the Stillwater Flour Mill Company. Stillwater has twenty-one church organizations and fifteen church buildings, the latter having a total valuation of about $400,000.

The present courthouse building is the third. Its cost, including the jail buildings, was over $75,000. A $60,000 high school building was put up in 1887. The town also has a union railway station costing $30,000.

The Newspapers of Stillwater

Stillwater has always held its own in the journalistic field. The first paper in the city and county was the St. Croix Union, established October 8, 1854, by Cable & Eastman. It suspended in three years. The Stillwater Messenger made its appearance under the management of A. T. Van Voorhes, September 11, 1856. It is still in existence. The Stillwater Democrat started in 1858 and ran until 1861, L. F. Spaulding and C. P. Lane being the proprietors and editors. A. B. Easton and J. N. Castle, the latter afterward a member of Congress, established the Gazette August 6, 1870. It still continues, with daily and weekly editions. The Stillwater Lumberman, 1875-84, was published by Ed H. Folsom. The Post, a German paper, was born August 23, 1876. F. C. Neumeier got control of it. F. C. Neumeier started the Washington County Journal in 1893. It yet runs, and on March 15, 1915, Frederick G. Neumeier began issuing a daily edition styled the Stillwater Daily Journal. There have also been the Republican, the Daily Sun, the Daily Call and the Daily Times. The convicts in the penitentiary have for nearly thirty years been publishing a weekly called the Prison Mirror.

Stillwater's first railroad was the St. Paul & Pacific, which was located in 1857 from Stillwater by way of St. Paul and St. Anthony Falls to a point near Big Stone Lake, on the western boundary of the state. Five railways now enter the city, viz.: The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha, the Northern Pacific and the Minneapolis & St. Paul Suburban.

Navigation on the St. Croix

In the early '50s the large immigration and importation of lumbermen's supplies made Stillwater an important point. The lumber trade was chiefly at points below Galena, Illi-

nois, and St. Louis was the wholesale market in which the Stillwater lumbermen bought their supplies and general merchandise. In 1852 a line of steamboats was established to ply between St. Louis, Stillwater and St. Paul, with the intermediate points. This temporary organization was supplemented by the formation of the Northern Line Packet Company, owning boats of large tonnage and superior

DULUTH AND SUPERIOR

passenger accommodations. Nearly all the boats of this line made Stillwater their terminal on their trips for many years during the life of the organization.

In 1839 William Holcombe settled permanently at what is now Stillwater, then belonging to Wisconsin Territory. He was engaged in lumbering, steamboating and other commercial pursuits, was interested deeply in the moral and social welfare of the struggling settlements on the frontier and was a member of the first constitutional convention of Wisconsin. He was also a member of the convention in 1857 which formed the constitution of the State of Minnesota. Mr. Holcombe was the first lieutenant governor of the new state. He was mayor of Stillwater at the time of his sudden death, in 1870. The present mayor is Byron J. Mosier. Seymour and Sabin were long prominently identified with Stillwater's business interests. Dwight M. Sabin, of that firm, served as United States senator for one term. James N. Castle, a leading Stillwater attorney, served a term in Congress. The population of the city, according to the federal census of 1910, is 10,198. Following is a list of the number of business concerns of the city:

BUSINESS DIRECTORY, 1914

Banks, 4; express companies, 3; artificial stone, 2; automobile manufacturers and dealers, 4; awning and tents, 2; boat builders,

2; boiler manufacturers and dealers, 1; bookbinders, 1; books and stationery, 1; boot and shoe manufacturers and dealers, 19; bottlers, 3; boxes, 2; brewers, 1; brick, 2; business colleges and schools, 2; canned goods, 3; carpet weavers, 1; cement building blocks, etc., 6; cigar manufacturers and dealers, 10; chinaware, 1; cleaners and dyers, 2; clocks, 1; clothing, 5; fuel, 5; confectioners, 21; contractors, 18; dairies, 7; decorators, 2; dentists, 7; department stores, 1; diamonds, 1; dressmakers, 18; druggists, 4; dry goods and general stores, 5; electric business, 7; engine works, 1; farm implements, 4; farm products, 1; feed mills, 1; florists, 4; flour and feed, 2; founders and machinists, 3; furs, 1; men's furnishings, 1; furniture, 4; gas fitting and fixtures, 1; granite and marble works, 1; greenhouses, 3; groceries, 26; hardware, 4; harness, 3; hats and caps, 2; heating and ventilating, 1; hides, pelts and furs, 2; hosiery, 1; hotels, 10; ice cream manufacturers, 2; insurance agents, 10; iron work, 1; jewelers, 6; kodaks, 2; tailors, 5; land companies and agents, 14; laundries, 2; lawyers, 11; lime and cement, 1; live stock, 1; logs and lumber, 22; machinists, 2; meat markets, 7; milk, 3; milliners, 3; mineral water manufacturers, 1; monuments, 2; motorcycles, 1; music and musical instruments, 1; nurserymen, 2; opticians, 2; overall manufacturers, 1; photographers, 3; physicians, 16; pianos, 1; pictures and picture frames, 2; plumbers, 4; printers, book and job, 4; real estate, 8; restaurants, 9; school supplies, 2; sewer pipe, 1; sewing machines, 1; soda water manufacturers, 2; stationery, 1; stone quarries, 1; stoves and ranges, 1; teas, coffees and spices, 1; theaters, 3; tin, copper and sheet metal works, 3; underwear, 1; wall paper, 1; wines and liquors, wholesale, 2.

CHAPTER XXXIX

MINNEAPOLIS

To Louis Hennepin, a Franciscan priest, belongs the honor of the discovery of the Falls of St. Anthony. He was the first white man there. As a member of the expedition under La Salle, he visited the upper waters of the Mississippi and in the latter part of July or first part of August, 1680, pitched his camp on the present site of Minneapolis, looked upon the "curling waters" and christened them St. Anthony, after the patron saint of the expedition, Saint Anthony of Padua. The county in which Minneapolis is situated was named Hennepin in honor of the discoverer.

Visits of Carver, Pike and Long

On November 17, 1766, Capt. Jonathan Carver, while exploring the Northwest, visited St. Anthony Falls and described them in his book. The modern verdict is that this man was a marvel and miracle of unveracity, a fabricator, truthless and terrible as to real estate titles (see Chapter I). But as to local landmarks, such as cataracts, caves, etc., he "has right," as a Teuton would say. After an interval of thirty-nine years, during which the sovereignty of the region now composing the State of Minnesota passed to the United States, St. Anthony was visited by Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike, U. S. A., who came to expel the traders who were violating the laws and to make alliances with the native tribes. Twelve years later Maj. Stephen H. Long of the engineer corps of the United States army, accompanied by a gentleman from Connecticut, a half-breed interpreter, two grandsons of the explorer Carver and seven soldiers, ascended the Mississippi from Prairie du Chien to St. Anthony Falls. They came in a six-oared boat and a bark canoe, and on July 16, 1817, encamped on the east shore, just below the cataract. From the position occupied by the falls at the time of their first description, in 1680, they have receded over one thousand feet, occasioned by the undermining of the sand rock which underlies the limestone forming the bed of the river at this point, allowing the latter to break into fragments and fall into the chasm below. It is believed that the falls were once located at or below the site of Fort Snelling and that the recession had continued since the close of the last glacial epoch. The period of this recession has been computed by Professor Winchell of the state geological survey to have been about 7,800 years. Following the visit of Major Long, the arrival, two years later, of the expedition to construct a military post introduced the era of white settlement.

A battle took place between the Sioux and Ojibways, or Chippewas, in 1839, near the present site of Minneapolis. There was a Sioux village on the west shore of Lake Calhoun which contained about five hundred people. The Chippewas were encamped in strong force farther north, on the Rum River, where Anoka now stands. The camps were about twenty-five miles apart. A party of Chippewas skulking in the vicinity of the Sioux village at Lake Harriet encountered Ru-pa-ka-ma-za, son of the chief and nephew of Red Bird, killed and scalped him and escaped. The murderous act was at once reported to the village and the Sioux blood was roused to white heat. Summoning their allies from neighboring villages, they met for a council on the east bank of the Mississippi,

just above Nicollet Island. Before nightfall they set out, 400 strong, surprised and defeated a body of Chippewas of superior numbers. The Sioux, however, lost heavily, Red Bird and his son being among the slain. On the return of the Sioux seventy scalps were displayed on the pole in the center of the village.

Fort Snelling Built

The advent of white men, to remain permanently, dates from the arrival of Colonel Leavenworth with two companies of the Fifth Regiment of United States Infantry on August 24, 1819, to establish a military post at the mouth of the Minnesota River. The expedition, consisting of ninety-eight officers and men, ascended the river from Prairie du Chien with a barge, fourteen batteaux, two mackinaw boats and one keel boat, and camped at Mendota. On the following Saturday Colonel Leavenworth, with a small party, visited the Falls of St. Anthony. In July following Col. Josiah Snelling, who had been appointed colonel of the Fifth, began building Fort Snelling, which was completed in 1821. In that year a sawmill, the first in Minnesota, was built at the falls for the use of the post. It was on the west bank of the river, a few rods below the brink of the falls. Water was carried to it through a wooden flume. This was the first building to rise on the site of Minneapolis.

The Old Government Mills at St. Anthony Falls

For many years authorities differed as to whether one or two government mills were built at the Falls of St. Anthony before the completion of Fort Snelling. Edward A. Bromley, the Minneapolis antiquarian, whose conclusions are apt to be decisive, founded as they are upon painstaking investigation, believes that the Government built two mills at about the same time, 1821 to 1823. Mr. Bromley, in a paper read before the Minnesota Historical Society in 1904, says that coincident with the erection of a permanent post at Fort Snelling the soldiers of the Fifth Infantry built on the west bank of the Mississippi at the falls both a sawmill and a flour mill. That spot is now the center of the great milling district of Minneapolis. The first of these mills was put up in 1821 and was equipped with a "muley" saw—a quick-acting, upright saw. The other was built in 1823 with one run of stone (French buhrs) and other

Old Government Mills, St. Anthony Falls

simple appliances. The flour mill was about sixteen or eighteen feet square and the sawmill is said to have measured some 50 by 70 feet.

Philander Prescott, the well-known pioneer and Indian trader, who was murdered by the Sioux in 1862 at the time of the uprising, located in the early '20s at Land's End, two miles above the fort, on the Minnesota River. He left an account of the building of the fort and sawmill in which he says: "The sawmill was commenced in the fall and winter of 1820-21 and finished in 1822, and a large quantity of lumber was made for the whole fort and all the furniture and outbuildings."

Prof. William H. Keating, who accompanied, as historian, Maj. Stephen H. Long's expedition up the Mississippi in 1823, told how the party waded over on the limestone bed, close above the brink of the falls, to the island, and then returned. "Two mills," he added, "have been erected for the use of the garrison." Count Beltrami, in his "Pilgrimage," published in London in 1828, says: "A mill and a few little cottages, built by the colonel for the use of the garrison, and the surrounding country adorned with romantic scenes, completed the magnificent picture."

Col. John H. Bliss, whose father was commandant at Fort Snelling in 1833-36, says in his "Reminiscences of Fort Snelling": "The Government had a little muley sawmill there and a small grist mill for grinding corn, all, of course, for the use of the garrison. . . . One day word was brought to the fort that they [the Indians] had burned the mills at the Falls of St. Anthony and murdered the men in charge. A strong force was at once dispatched there. . . . When the detachment reached the mills they were found uninjured and the men quietly pursuing their avocations without the slightest suspicion that they had been tomahawked and scalped."

More About the Mills

Rev. Stephen R. Riggs, in "Mary and I, Forty Years with the Sioux," referring to a trip which he and his wife made in 1837 from Fort Snelling to the mill, says: "And so we harnessed up a horse and cart and had a pleasant ride across the prairie to the Government sawmill, which, with a small dwelling for the soldier occupant, was then the only sign of civilization on the present site of Minneapolis."

In the "History of Hennepin County," Dr. Edward D. Neill mentions a memorandum from the books of the United States army commissary department, at Washington, showing that the flour mill at St. Anthony was fitted up in 1823, after having been used, as he supposed, for two years in sawing lumber, the date it was built being 1821. Mrs. Ann Adams, in a paper entitled "Early Days at Red River Settlement and Fort Snelling," told of unsuccessful efforts made by the commanding officer of the fort to manufacture flour in the Government mill. "Fort Snelling," she said, "was not at that time [1823]completely finished, but was occupied. Colonel Snelling had sowed some wheat that season and had it ground at a mill which the Government had built at the falls, but the wheat had become moldy, or sprouted, and made wretched, black, bitter-tasting bread. This was issued to the troops, who got mad because they could not eat it."

The Government authorities ran the grist mill until 1849, when the property was bought by Hon. Robert Smith of Illinois for $750. He rented the grist mill to Calvin A. Tuttle, who operated it until 1855. On August 20, 1849, Judge Bradley B. Meeker, associate justice of the territorial Supreme Court, held the first term of court for the Second Judicial District in one of these old mills. Franklin Steele was foreman of the jury and James M. Goodhue, the first editor of the St. Paul Pioneer, was a juror. The townsite company, Robert Smith, president, fitted up the sawmill and operated it until 1855 under the direction of George E. Huey. The mill was leased to Leonard Day that year. In two years it was sold to Thomas H. Perkins and Smith Ferrand. It was operated by them as a grist mill

until 1862, when Perkins and Crocker bought it. They named it the City Mill. In 1866 the mill was sold to J. C. Berry & Co., who changed it to a merchant mill and operated it until 1875, when they sold it to Solon Armstrong & Co. The latter ran it until 1879, when it was burned. Upon the site of this mill Sidle, Fletcher & Holmes built the Northwestern flour mill. The grist mill was torn down about 1860. When the Minneapolis

Courthouse and City Hall, Minneapolis

paper mill was erected in 1866, at the foot of Seventh Avenue South, half the site of the old Government mill was occupied by that structure; and when the Northwestern Flour Mill was put up in 1879 all traces of these old landmarks disappeared.

Thus it appears that two of the branches of manufacturing which have since helped to make Minneapolis famous were originally established there under Government ownership and operation—a fact of which any forthcoming history of socialism in Minnesota will, no doubt, take due notice, with appropriate exultations. It will, furthermore, be alleged, as in the case of the telegraph, that if that policy had been extended until now the high cost of living would be reduced and Minneapolis would have fewer malefactors of great wealth.

The Missionaries Arrive

In 1834 the brothers S. W. and G. H. Pond, natives of Connecticut, came to Minnesota to do missionary work among the Indians. They selected a wooded knoll on the east side of Lake Calhoun, in the midst of an Indian village of twenty tepees, and built a log house, the first dwelling on the site of Minneapolis. The following year Rev. J. D. Stevens, a missionary from New York, with the assistance of the Pond brothers, built a house in the woods on the west shore of Lake Harriet, where he opened a school for half-breed girls. Here, in the fall of the same year, a daughter was born, the first white child born outside the fort in that vicinity. In the spring of 1837 Martin McLeod arrived with Pierre Bottineau, a half-breed guide, from the Selkirk settlement. Mr. McLeod remained in the vicinity the rest of his life. He was a member of the Territorial Legislature several sessions, was the presiding officer of the Territorial Council and bore an influential part in shaping the destinies of the infant commonwealth. One of the Minnesota counties was name for him. Bottineau, although pursuing his calling of guide at intervals over the plains as far as the Rocky Mountains, remained a resident of Minneapolis until the '80s.

In 1848 the combined population of St. Anthony and Little Canada was 571. Many squatter claims were made on both sides of the river. The first of these was made in 1836 by Major Plympton, commandant at Fort Snelling, who staked out a claim adjacent to the falls on the east side and built a log house upon it. The following year Sergeant Carpenter, also on duty at the fort,

located a claim adjoining. Five years later Petit John made a claim south of the Plympton location, extending along the river indefinitely and including the present site of the state university. These claims passed through several ownerships by transfer until the titles were secured after the lands came into market; the Plympton claim by Franklin Steele and the Carpenter and Petit John claims by Pierre Bottineau.

Settlements Are Extended

The year 1847 brought a large accession to the population. The first to arrive was Charles Wilson. He was followed in June by William A. Cheever. Then came Ard Godfrey, John Rollins, Calvin A. Tuttle, Luther Patch and son Edward, Sumner W. Farnham, Caleb D. Dorr, Robert W. Cummings, Charles W. Simpson, Roswell P. Russell, John McDonald, Samuel Fernald, Joseph and William R. Marshall, Daniel Stanchfield, Mr. Cruttenden, John G. Lennon, John H. Stevens, Mrs. Huse, Richard Rogers, Washington Getchell, Simeon P. Folsom, John W. North, J. P. Wilson, Bradley B. Meeker, John H. Murphy and Anson Northrup, whose names became identified prominently with the early days of the city. Luther Patch was accompanied by his wife and two daughters, the first resident white women.

Franklin Steele, having become possessed, by acquiescence in his claim of the riparian rights adjacent to the falls, on the east side of the river, sold in July, 1849, nine-tenths of the water power to Hon. Robert Rantoul, Caleb Cushing and their associates for $12,000 and measures were taken immediately for the erection of a sawmill. Ard Godfrey had charge of it. The next spring the mill began operation.

In 1848 the population had increased to 300, and Mr. Cheever platted his land and laid out a town named St. Anthony City. Steele and Bottineau employed William R. Marshall, afterward governor of the state, to survey their lands and laid out the Town of St. Anthony. The lots were made 66 feet in front and 165 feet deep, each containing a quarter acre of land; and the streets were laid out 80 feet wide, except Main Street, which was made 100 feet. The territorial government was organized in 1849 and Judge Bradley B. Meeker held the first court in the old mill, on the west side, Franklin Steele being the foreman of the grand jury. John Rollins was elected to the Territorial Council and William R. Marshall and William Dugas of Little Canada to the House of Representatives. A post-office was established with Ard Godfrey postmaster. The following year a daily line of stages was put on between St. Anthony and St. Paul. This year a school was opened in a log cabin, which was replaced soon after by a public school house in which Rev. E. D. Neill, a Presbyterian minister who had settled in St. Paul, preached every alternate Sunday afternoon. Mr. Neill, the first to write a history of Minnesota, was later on territorial superintendent of public instruction, chaplain of the First Minnesota Infantry, private secretary to President Lincoln and consul at Dublin. A library association was incorporated, 200 volumes were placed on its shelves and a course of lectures was instituted. Among the lecturers the first winter were Morton S. Wilkinson, afterward United States senator; Gen. Richard W. Johnson, then a lieutenant at Fort Snelling; Rev. F. G. Gear, chaplain at the fort; Rev. E. D. Neill, Elder Chauncey Hobart and Putnam P. Bishop.

Religious and Other Developments

The Baptist and Methodist churches were organized during the year, the First Presbyterian the next year, which in 1851 was merged with the First Congregational Church under charge of Rev. Charles Secombe, and the Episcopal Church was established in 1851. Steele and Russell's Addition to St. Anthony and Marshall's Addition were surveyed and platted in 1850. Orth's Addition and Botti-

neau's Second Addition were platted in 1855. Anson Northrup built the St. Charles Hotel, on Marshall Street and Sixth Avenue, in 1850, with accommodations for seventy-five guests. The permanent population was increased by the arrival of Allan Harmon, Edwin Hedderly, Isaac Atwater, C. W. Christmas, Joseph Dean, Peter Poncin, Thomas Chambers, Edward Murphy, George W. Chowen, Simon Stevens, Henry Chambers, William W. Wales, John Wensinger, Warren Bristol, Joel B. Bassett and William Finch. The following winter the State University was located at St. Anthony and a subscription of $3,000 was raised among the citizens for the erection of a building.

New Passenger Station of Great Northern Railroad, Minneapolis

Prior to 1847 the only means of crossing the river was by fording on the ledge at the head of the falls. An old squaw kept a canoe for ferrying foot passengers, crossing opposite to Boom Island. In this year Franklin Steele established a ferry where the suspension bridge was afterward located. In 1854 the Minneapolis Bridge Company, with Franklin Steele, H. T. Welles and others as incorporators, was incorporated and undertook the building of the first suspension bridge across the Mississippi. It was built under the supervision of T. J. Griffith, and after being nearly destroyed by a tornado was finally completed and thrown open for public use on July 4, 1855. It was supported by cables of wire resting on towers erected on each bank of the river and spanned the current in a single arch. The schedule of tolls was 25 cents for a wagon and 5 cents for a foot passenger. Captain Tupper was toll gatherer.

The City of St. Anthony was incorporated this year and the first city council convened April 13, 1858, with H. T. Welles mayor and Benjamin N. Spencer, John Orth, Daniel Stanchfield, Edward Lippencott, Caleb D. Dorr and Robert W. Cummings aldermen. Through all these years St. Anthony had been growing in population and business. The dam had been raised and rebuilt; the mills had been enlarged; stores and various manufactories of wood and iron had been established and a newspaper started, so that when the suspension bridge opened communication with the west side St. Anthony had become a thriving village with considerable trade. Meantime improvements on the west side of the river had been retarded by the fact that for years it was within the lines of the Snelling reservation.

Business Establishments Advertised

The first number of the St. Anthony Express, issued May 31, 1851, contained the following business cards:

W. H. Welch, justice of the peace.
Ira B. Kingsley, justice of the peace.
Wilson & Stanchfield, storage, forwarding and commission.
North & Atwater, attorneys and counsellors.
William Richardson, notary public and land agent.
J. P. Wilson & Co., dry goods, etc.
G. B. Dulton, house builder and architect.
Samuel Thatcher, Jr., land agent.
Dr. J. H. Murphy, physician.
William H. Hubbard, attorney and counsellor.
Charles J. Henniss, attorney and counsellor.
F. Tyler, draper and tailor.
J. G. Lennon, wholesale and retail merchant.
J. H. Stevens & Co., wholesale and retail merchants.
St. Anthony Mill Co., lumber.
Stevens & Munson, cabinet makers and machinists.
Alvin Stone, painter.
William Worthington, plasterer, etc.
Dr. J. H. Fletcher.
A. N. Hoyt and H. H. Given, masons.
George F. Brott, blacksmith and wagonmaker.
William Jacques, tailor.
Anson Northrup, St. Charles Hotel.
P. Bottineau, land by the acre and village lots.
Cyrus C. Jenks, Falls Boarding House.
T. B. Batchelder, carriage and sign painting.
Russell & Rice, dry goods, etc.
Charles W. Christmas, surveyor.
J. V. Draper and S. F. Foster, blacksmithing.
J. Highwarden, barber.
Conover, Getchell & Leeman, carpenters and joiners.
John Orth, brewery.
J. Murch, bakery.
Alexis Cloutier, bowling saloon.
Calvin A. Tuttle, mill grinding.

The address to patrons pledges the paper to advocate the whig party and the interests of the village. E. Tyler is announced as proprietor and H. Woodbury publisher. Isaac Atwater was the editorial writer.

Beginnings of Minneapolis Proper

The old Government mill with the small house on the knoll behind it had been standing since 1822, the only structures on the west side of the river, on the site of Minneapolis, except the houses of the missionaries, Pond and Stevens, at the lakes. In 1849 Hon. Robert Smith, then a member of Congress from the Alton (Illinois) District, solicited the privilege from the War Department, first to occupy and afterward to buy the old mill and house, and in connection with the purchase he was permitted to make a claim to 160 acres of land adjacent to it, which covered the riparian rights to the falls, on the west side of the river. In these days of alleged political graft such a transaction might arouse hostile criticism. But moral standards vary with the years. Even now it is claimed that there are some in New York State—perhaps only a few, perhaps only a few—who object to pensions for unmarried mothers; and think what dudes and prudes those objectors are! Mr. Smith placed a tenant in possession and afterward divided his claim with R. P. Russell, George E. Huy and others in consideration of making improvements which resulted in the organization of the Minneapolis Mill Company in 1856 and the building of the dam and canal for the improvement of the water power. The same year (1849) Col. John H. Stevens arrived at Fort Snelling with ten other intending settlers. While serving as postmaster at the fort Stevens made his claim of 160 acres next, northwest of that which Smith had staked out. It extended from Second Avenue South to Bassett's Creek and the site of the Nicollet House was in the middle of the claim. On the river bank near the ferry landing Stevens built a house, which he occupied with his family the following spring. He conducted a store in company with Franklin Steele. His house remained for more than twenty years, until its site was required for railroad uses, when it was removed to the southern part of the city. It now stands on Minnehaha Park, a cherished "antiquity" of Minneapolis.

Others soon followed Colonel Stevens, made claims and built "claim houses;" but they were much annoyed, often driven off and their houses pulled down by soldiers sent from the fort with orders to prevent unauthorized settlements being made on the military reservation. These orders were not executed impartially; for while many settlers were driven away, others were permitted to remain. Indeed, the public records show that at least in one case a portion of the valuable claim was conveyed to an officer in high command at the fort after the entry had been made; the claimant having been one of those who were left undisturbed gave occasion for the supposition that the immunity was the consideration for the transfer. Was this another case of graft? Perish the thought. In 1850 the most desirable tracts of land near the river had been claimed and were maintained until, by the reduction of the reservation in 1855, they were entered regularly. Among the makers of these early claims were J. P. Miller, Anson Northrup, Dr. Hezekiah Fletcher, John Jackins, Warren Bristol, Allen Harmon, Dr. Alfred E. Ames, the first practicing physician on the west side; Edward Murphy, Charles Hoag, Joel B. Bassett, Peter Poncin, Col. Emanuel Case, Joseph Menard, Edwin Hedderly, Rev. Alfred C. Godfrey, Charles W. Christmas, Capt. Arthur H. Mills, U. S. A.; Dorilus Morrison, Joshua Draper, Samuel Franklin, Joseph H. Canney, John Jackson, Asa Fletcher, Joseph L. Johnson, Robert and John T. Blaisdell, Dennis Peters, Henry Burlingame, the Gates brothers, James Byrnes, Martin Layman, Deacon John S. Mann and Father Gear, chaplain at Fort Snelling.

W. R. Marshall Again the Surveyor

The survey of the original Town of Minneapolis was made by William R. Marshall in 1854, but the plat was not recorded until the following year, after the titles had been secured. It comprised the land lying along the Mississipi River from Bassett's Creek to Tenth Avenue South and extended to Seventh Street. The lots were 66 feet front by 165 feet deep, ten to a block, each block containing 2½ acres, except in the vicinity of the falls, where some blocks had twelve and fourteen lots. Washington and Hennepin avenues were laid out 100 feet wide and the streets 80 feet. In 1856 the plats of Atwater's, Morrison, Smith and Hancock's and Murphy's additions were filed, the surveys being made by H.

Masonic Temple, Minneapolis

C. Smith and Smith and Charlton. A real estate "boom" ensued. Lots were purchased eagerly, houses, shops and stores were put up, and in the fall over one hundred buildings had been erected. None of the proprietors was more liberal in the distribution of lots than Colonel Stevens to attract settlers and build up the town. He gave the lot where the city market now stands; a lot to the First Baptist Church at Nicollet and Third Street, upon

which the first edifice of that society was built; two lots on upper Washington Avenue to the Free Will Baptist Church and one on lower Washington Avenue to the Methodists.

The first buildings were erected along "Bridge Street," as the lower part of Nicollet and Hennepin avenues was called; but a new center was soon established at the intersection of Washington Avenue and Helen Street (now Second Avenue), where Ivory F. Woodman erected a large frame building, in the upper part of which was a public hall, and which having been removed still stands on the corner of Sixth Avenue and Fourth Street. On the opposite corner Mr. Woodman built a brick block, which survives to this day as the St. James Hotel. The residents of "lower town" felt that the falls ought to be the center of the town and disputed the supremacy of "Bridge Street." They procured the location of the United States land office at Washington and Seventh avenues; the postoffice (Dr. Ames being postmaster), the Bushnell House (the principal hotel, still standing on lower Fourth Street), and finally, by the tender of two lots for a site, the courthouse. At last the advantage lay with "Bridge Street," when Eustis and Nudd came from Boston and, with the aid of a bonus raised by H. T. Welles, the champion of upper town, and others interested with him, built the Nicolett House. The partisans of lower town, not to be outdone, organized a company, among whose stockholders were F. R. E. Cornell, George F. Huy, R. P. Russell, Edward Murphy, Charles Clark and Doctor Ames, which built the Cataract House, which still stands at Washington and Sixth avenues.

The City Named and Incorporated

In 1856 the Legislature enacted a law providing for the incorporation of the Town of Minneapolis. Prior to that the new town on the west side had been known by several names. Some had proposed "Lowell" and "Albion" and some had called it "Adasville," after the daughter of Charles Hoag. At last, by common consent, the name Minneapolis was agreed upon. The word is a compound from the Sioux and Greek tongues, "Minne" being Sioux name for water and "polis" the Greek for city. The name was first suggested by Charles Hoag. The town government was not organized until 1858, when the first city council met, on July 20. H. T. Welles was president and Isaac I. Lewis, Charles Hoag, William D. Garland and Edwin Hedderly councillors. This organization, proving unacceptable, was abandoned in 1862 and a simple township organization resumed, which continued, with some added powers conferred by an act of 1864, until the incorporation of the City of Minneapolis in 1867. Five years afterward the cities of St. Anthony and Minneapolis were combined under one city organization with the name of Minneapolis.

The population of Minneapolis was then estimated at "2,000 and rapidly growing." There were by actual count at the beginning of this year 198 buildings in the new town, and as many of these were stores and shops, it is evident in the light of sober fact that there was shelter for less than one thousand people. During the year, however, 248 new buildings were added, so that the latter part of the estimate was correct, as it has continued to be to the present time. By the bridge, close to the river bank, was the white story-and-a-half house of Colonel Stevens. Near by was a one-story building occupied by Snyder & McFarlane in the banking and real estate business. Where the city market now stands was the two-story frame store of Alexander Moore & Co. and on the corner opposite a similar one of Thomas Chambers. A few low buildings fronted Nicollet Street and a quagmire lay where were later Center Block and the old city hall.

Some Identifications

The site of Temple Court was occupied by a white one-story dwelling house of W. J. Parsons, a young attorney, afterwards residing at St. Cloud and St. Paul; above it, on

Washington Avenue, was the brick Free Will Baptist Church, whose pastor was Rev. C. G. Ames, father of Charles Ames, now of the West Publishing Company. On the same avenue where the Rosser Block is now was R. A. Crowell's one-story dwelling. At the corner of Helen Street (Second Avenue) and Washington Avenue was the business center. Here stood the three-story brick known as Woodman's Block, which contained a public hall in which spirited meetings of the period were held and where the Congregational Church held services Sundays. Lower down Washington Avenue was J. H. Spear's two-story frame dwelling. No other structures were met until at the corner of Washington and Ames Street (Eighth Avenue), where was another business nucleus. Here were the United States land office, the postoffice and some private business concerns. Col. Cyrus Aldrich, afterward member of Congress, had built and occupied a fine brick house on Fifth Street, for many years the residence of George A. Brackett. On one side of him was the Church of Gethsemane, of which Rev. D. B. Knickerbocker was rector, and on the other the "Toothpick," as it was called, being the First Presbyterian Church, Rev. J. C. Whitney pastor. Where the Judd House now stands was the pre-emption house of D. M. Coolbaugh. Dr. Ames occupied his pre-emption house on Fifth and Rice streets (Ninth Avenue), but was building his fine residence now standing opposite the courthouse. The old courthouse was building and nearly completed, also the Cataract House.

In the upper part of the town were the (then considered) magnificent house of Charles Hoag and a number of neat dwellings on Upper Fourth Street. Dr. Hezekiah Fletcher lived on Third Street and Kansas, and next to him W. P. Ankeny, who succeeded as postmaster and compromised the question of locating a postoffice at the corner of Washington Avenue and Minnetonka Street (First Avenue South). H. T. Welles lived in a small frame tenement at Hennepin Avenue and Eighth Street, away out of town. Francis Samson abode on Nicollet and Seventh, where Westminster Church stands. Joel B. Bassett lived on First Street near the creek, which at that time was a deep, broad chasm, spanned by a long, wooden bridge, which has now disappeared. The Minneapolis Mill Company had built its dam in 1856, the Cataract Mill had been erected by Eastman & Gibson and a sawmill on the dam by Leonard and Joseph Day. On the west side of Cataract Street was the one-story office of H. E. Mann, attorney, and of W. D. Washburn (afterward United States senator), agent of the Minneapolis Mill Company. This company was incorporated by the Territorial Legislature on February 27, 1856, R. P. Russell, M. L. Olds, George E. Huy, Jacob S. Elliott, Robert Smith and Dorilus Morrison being the incorporators. The capital stock was $160,000, the land owners conveying to the company the land, others furnishing logs for the dam and others contributing money. For many years the property was unremunerative, but in time paid large dividends. It has become the property of the syndicate company, largely of English capitalists, who own in connection with it the flour mills built by the Pillsburys and Washburns and which is the strongest manufacturing corporation in the Northwest.

Business Is Lively

Then a premature attempt was made to constitute Minneapolis the head of Mississippi River navigation. The Republican of May 7, 1857, said:

Business.—Never before did the streets of our dual city exhibit such activity and life of business. Steamers screaming at both ends of the town—numberless teams and carriages—throngs of strangers—spring goods everywhere arriving and unpacking—ladies all out to have the first pick—busy clang and clatter of machinery—new buildings going up on every hand—everybody going at quick step. Such is life just now in St. Anthony and Minneapolis.

That year the Minneapolis Bridge Company constructed a fine wooden truss bridge across

the Mississippi. Its eastern abutment was on the high bank at the foot of the University hill and its western terminus Twentieth Avenue South. In a few years the bridge was carried off by the spring floods. The next year another bridge was built across the river from Christmas Avenue to Broadway, but this also was carried off by a flood.

The first settlers of Minneapolis were mostly from the New England and Middle states. Two or three families of Canadian French were living on the site when the first settlement really began in 1848-49 by the arrival of a few families from Maine. Ramsey County was organized in October, 1849, and embraced that part of the present site of Minneapolis lying east of the Mississippi. Hennepin County, embracing the present site of the main part of the city, was organized March 6, 1852. The county was annexed to Ramsey for judicial purposes. At the legislative session of 1856 Hennepin County was extended across the Mississippi, including that part of the present site of the city which lies on the north and east sides of the river. At the same session and by the same act the county buildings were located on block 72 in the Town of Minneapolis.

Again Incorporated as a Town—Later a City

On March 1, 1856, an act was approved by Territorial Governor Gorman incorporating the Town of Minneapolis. The town was divided into four wards. The act provided for a town council, which was to consist of a justice of the peace and three trustees, of which the justice was to be president. The council was to have the rights and perform the duties incident to municipal corporations. Under this simple government the town continued until the granting of the city charter in 1865.

The Legislature of 1855 passed an act to incorporate the City of St. Anthony. It embraced that portion of the present site of Minneapolis which lies east of the Mississippi. The city was divided into three wards, with two aldermen from each. The city council consisted of the mayor and aldermen. The charter conferred on the council the usual powers incident to municipal corporations. The city was then supposed to have from 2,500 to 3,000 inhabitants. Under this charter the city progressed without noteworthy incident until 1872, when it was merged in the City of Minneapolis.

In 1858, in accordance with the charter of 1856, a town government was organized for Minneapolis, with a council, of which H. T. Welles was president. The first meeting of the council was held July 20, 1858. The aldermen were: First Ward, Isaac I. Lewis; Second, Charles Hoag; Third, William Garland; Fourth, Edward Hedderly. In 1861 a new board was elected, but did not serve a long time, for in consequence of defects in the charter and the undue expense of administration the charter was repealed by the Legislature in 1862 and the administration reverted to the town government previously existing. In 1864 the Legislature passed a law giving enlarged powers to the supervisors of the Town of Minneapolis. Under this law the town was governed until the enactment of the city charter in 1867. The first board of supervisors under these acts consisted of S. H. Mattison, E. B. Ames, Miles Hills and Thomas Hale Williams, clerk. Under this board and its two successors the town continued until the enactment of the city charter in 1867.

More Tinkering With the Charter

The Legislature of 1866 passed an act granting a charter to the City of Minneapolis. The limits defined in the charter are: Sections 13, 14, 15, the east half of section 21, and sections 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27, all in township 29, north of range 24 west. These limits embraced the City of St. Anthony, but for certain purposes only, as the latter city still retained its corporate existence. It was the first step toward the consolidation which occurred six years later. The city was divided into eight wards, four of which were on the east side of the river, within the limits of St. An-

thony, and the other four on the west side. For the purposes of education, improvement of streets and taxation for special purposes provided in the charter, the city was divided into two districts. It was provided that "the school system heretofore in force in each of said districts shall remain the same, except that," etc., the exception being that in both districts "the board of education of the City of St. Anthony" shall hereafter be known as "the board of education of the First District of Minneapolis," and "the board of education of the Town of Minneapolis" shall hereafter be known and styled as "the board of education of the Second District of Minneapolis." If the charter was accepted by vote of the people the functions of the city council of the City of St. Anthony were to cease and also those of the supervisors of the Town of Minneapolis.

New Plymouth Building, Minneapolis

The Final Consolidation

Thus was, to this extent, the union of the two cities consummated. Neither yielded its name; neither did they yield so much as they did without grave consideration. But it was a long step in advance for the mutual interests of the two cities. In a few years it was seen that a more perfect union would prove mutually advantageous. St. Anthony yielded her claim in favor of Minneapolis and a legislative act was approved February 28, 1872, consolidating the two cities under the name of Minneapolis. By the same act the boundaries of the city on the west side of the river were enlarged and the whole city divided into ten wards. The former City of St. Anthony was called the East Division of Minneapolis and the territory lying south and west of the river the West Division. Two aldermen were to be elected for each ward and these aldermen constituted the city council. It is not improbable that the example of the consolidation of these two municipalities, which was effected forty-three years ago with such gratifying success, may at no distant day be followed by St. Paul and Minneapolis with results equally beneficial—the favorable sentiment appears now to be ripening. The charter of 1872 has formed the basis of the city government since. Amendments have been made frequently to meet the necessities of a rapidly growing city, and one new department of especial importance has been added—the establishment of a magnificent park system.

The first mayor of Minneapolis under the organization of 1867 was Dorilus Morrison.

The first mayor of the consolidated city (elected in 1872) was Eugene M. Wilson, previously a member of Congress. The municipal government of the city cannot yet be said to be established on a permanent basis. Its main features will probably be retained for many years; but the rapid growth of the city, the increase of wards and the large expenditures required for public improvements necessitate from time to time important changes. In 1860 the population of the city was, by the United States census, 5,809. In 1910 it was 301,408.

Railroads, Schools, Colleges

Minneapolis owes a debt of lasting gratitude to Henry T. Welles, William D. Washburn and their associates, who organized the Minneapolis & St. Louis Railroad Company, without land grant or aid other than that furnished by Minneapolis. The Minneapolis, St. Paul & Sault Ste. Marie Railway, popularly known as the Soo Line, is, like the road first mentioned, a purely Minneapolis institution. Besides these, all the leading railways of the Northwest are represented in the city.

No city in the Northwest, or indeed in the United States, enjoys a more perfect system of public schools than that of Minneapolis. It was as early as 1836 that the first school was taught in the present limits of the city. It was that of Rev. J. D. Stevens and stood on the shore of Lake Harriet. The next school was opened June 1, 1849, as a private school, being taught by Miss Elizabeth Backus. The first schoolhouse was built on Second Street that year. In November, 1851, Rev. E. W. Merrill opened what was called the Primary School of the University of Minnesota. No university building was in existence, but it was hoped there would be by the time pupils were prepared for entrance. Since then a large number of schoolhouses has been erected, every part of the city being represented, and the University of Minnesota, whose full history is given elsewhere in this volume, has been established and developed into one of the great universities of the country.

Augsburg Seminary, or, to give it its full title, the Norwegian Danish Evangelical Lutheran Augsburg Seminary, had its substantial beginnings in 1870, when it was located in Minneapolis. In that year a three-story brick veneer building was erected and used for college purposes. It is now one of the wings of the seminary proper. Rev. O. Paulsen may be called the founder of this seminary. He started it in the face of all possible discouragement, but persevered until the success of the enterprise was established fully. The present building was erected in 1874 under the direction of Sven Oftedal, theological professor at the seminary. The institution became deeply involved in debt, but by energetic efforts the seminary was saved and put on its feet permanently in 1878. The buildings occupy nearly a whole block. The seminary is the avowed advocate of the common school system of America against influences in the opposite direction coming from the German Lutherans of the Missouri Synod. The cause of temperance has, through the professors and students of the Augsburg Seminary, got a foothold in the Northwest that has shown its effect abundantly in the movements for county option and prohibition. The endowment fund has reached $125,000 and the value of the seminary property, including a large book concern, amounts to as much more. Luther College, another flourishing denominational institution, was located at Robbinsdale, five miles from the center of Minneapolis, in 1887, and the newly erected building was dedicated September 8, 1889. Its property is valued at $60,000.

Minneapolis an Art Center

None of the public-spirited efforts of private citizens of Minneapolis has been more successful than those represented in the Society of Fine Arts. The society was organized in 1883. It was tided over more than one financial crisis by Dr. William W. Folwell, first president of the University of Minnesota, and Thomas B. Walker, owner of the most important collection of paintings in the city, if

not in the nation. After struggling several years, the society established the Minneapolis School of Fine Arts, which, under the direction of Douglas Volk, has been eminently successful from the start. In 1893 the society removed from the little frame building which had been its home to the fine new public library building, one floor of which was assigned to its uses. The society is now erecting a magnificent building for its art museum and other belongings which, when completed (which will not be for several years to come), will cost about three million dollars—perhaps the most superb structure of its kind in America. Several art exhibitions have been given by the society, further references to which will be found in another chapter.

Among the prosperous private schools of Minneapolis may be mentioned Bennet Seminary, the Hudson Female Seminary, the Minneapolis Academy, Stanley Hall, Curtiss Commercial College and Shorthand Institute, the University of Commerce and Finance, the Minnesota School of Business, the Bower Shorthand School and Stryker Seminary.

Churches and Religious Institutions

Minneapolis has upwards of one hundred and forty organized and incorporated religious societies. The First Methodist Episcopal Church was organized at St. Anthony on July 12, 1849, with Rev. Enos Stevens as pastor. The church now occupies a good $40,000 brick building at Fifth Street and Ninth Avenue Southeast. Centenary Methodist Episcopal Church was organized in 1855. Rev. William H. McDonald was the first pastor. Its present house of worship is at First Avenue South and Seventh Street and the church's entire property is valued at $200,000. The Wesley Methodist Episcopal Church occupies a building at Grant Street and First Avenue South, which, with the lot, is worth $140,000. The Hennepin Avenue Methodist Episcopal Church was started in 1873 by a secession from Centenary Church. Its building stands at Hennepin Avenue and Tenth Street, a fine structure of red brick. The Franklin Avenue Methodist Episcopal Church, whose building is at East Franklin and Fifth Avenues, was organized in 1873. The Twenty-fourth Street Methodist Episcopal Church was born in May, 1881, the first pastor being Rev. J. G. Teter. Its building is on the corner of Twenty-fourth Street and Twenty-third Avenue South. The Simpson Methodist Episcopal Church, located at Twenty-eighth Street and First Avenue South, was organized as a mission in 1882. Rev. J. G. Teter was also pastor of this church. The Thirteenth Avenue Methodist Episcopal Church is something over thirty years old and its building stands at Thirteenth Avenue South and Tenth Street. The Broadway Methodist Episcopal Church grew out of a mission established by the First Church on the corner of Seventeenth Avenue Northeast and Marshall Street. Here a building was erected, which was removed in October, 1882, to Jefferson Street, near Broadway. The other Methodist Episcopal churches are: Forest Heights, Lake Street, Bloomington Avenue, Foss, North, Taylor Street, Western Avenue, Minnehaha, German, Second German, Central, Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, St. James and St. Peter's, the last two being African.

The oldest Presbyterian Church in the city is the Andrew, which was organized in 1850. The first pastor was Rev. W. T. Wheeler. Its building, which cost $45,000, is at Fourth Street and Eighth Avenue Southeast. The First Presbyterian Church, the successor of a church established at Minnehaha, was organized May 22, 1853. The first pastor was Rev. J. C. Whitney. The building is at Portland Avenue and Nineteenth Street and cost over $75,000. Rev. C. B. Dorrance was the first pastor of Westminster Presbyterian Church, which was organized August 23, 1857. Its building is at Nicollet Avenue and Seventh Street and the whole property of the church exceeds $300,000. Franklin Avenue Presbyterian Church was organized December 21, 1873. Rev. A. A. Kiehle was the first pastor. The church is at Franklin and Twenty-third avenues. The Fifth Presbyterian Church

started in December, 1879, under the pastorate of Rev. A. W. Benson. The building is at Lyndale and Fourth avenues South. Minneapolis' additional Presbyterian churches include the Bethlehem, the Oliver, the Highland Park, the Stewart Memorial, the House of Faith, the Shiloh, the First Swedish and the Welsh.

The Churches Continued, and Charities

The First Congregational Church was organized November 16, 1851. It was the first church of this denomination in Minnesota and Rev. Charles Secombe was the first pastor. Its building, which was put up in 1888 at Fifth Street and Eighth Avenue Southeast, cost $76,000. Plymouth Congregational Church, organized April 28, 1857, had as its first pastor Rev. Norman McCloud. One of its pastors was Rev. Charles F. Thwing, later president of Western Reserve College in Cleveland, Ohio. It occupies a building, valued at $75,000, at Nicollet Avenue and Eighth Street. There are fourteen other Congregational churches in the city, viz.: Park Avenue, Pilgrim, Vine, Como Avenue, Union, Open Door, Lyndale, Silver Lake, Fifth Avenue, Mizpah, Bethany, Lowry Hill, Oak Park and First Scandinavian.

Holy Trinity Church, Protestant Episcopal, began business in 1850 under the pastorate of Rev. T. Wilcoxson. Its property, worth between $30,000 and $35,000, is at Fourth Street and Fourth Avenue Southeast. Gethsemane Church was organized in 1856. It occupies a beautiful structure at Fourth Avenue and Ninth Street South and the whole property is valued at $110,000. The first regular rector was Right Rev. David B. Knickerbacker. St. Mark's, All Saints', St. Paul's, St. Andrew's and St. Luke's are the names of the other Protestant Episcopal churches of the city.

What is now the Olivet Baptist Church was organized as the First Baptist Church of St. Anthony, July 13, 1850. It has a building at Thirteenth Avenue and Fourth Street Southeast. The first pastor whose name has been preserved was Rev. L. Palmer. The First Baptist Church was organized March 5, 1853, and had its first preaching from Rev. E. W. Cressey, a home missionary. It has a noble edifice at Tenth Street and Harmon Place which cost $135,000. The other Baptist churches of Minneapolis are the Central, the Fourth, Immanuel, Calvary, Grace, Tabernacle, First Swedish, Elim Swedish, First Norwegian and Danish, First German, Bethesda and City Temple.

There are two Free Baptist churches—the First and the Stevens Avenue.

The first Catholic Church in Minneapolis dates back to 1849, with Father Ledon as the first pastor. Holy Rosary Church was founded in 1878. The first pastor was Rev. Thomas L. Powers. In addition to the Procathedral, which is fully described elsewhere in this volume, the city has the following Catholic churches: Immaculate Conception, St. Boniface, St. Stephen, Notre Dame de Lourdes, St. Elizabeth, St. Joseph, Holy Cross, St. Clotilde, St. Lawrence, Greek and Ascension.

The Universalists, the Unitarians, the Friends, the Lutherans, the Swedenborgians, the Hebrews and the Adventists also have several organized churches.

Minneapolis has an extensive system of charitable institutions, hospitals, etc. Notable among these are the Northwestern Hospital for Women and Children, the Associated Charities, the Home for Children and Aged Women and the Washburn Memorial Orphan Asylum.

Public Buildings, Business Blocks, Etc.

The combined courthouse and city hall is one of the finest public buildings in the Northwest. Its cost was about four million dollars. The new postoffice is also a very creditable structure, the building and site representing an expenditure of upwards of one million dollars. The Minneapolis Public Library occupies a fine building at Tenth Street and Hennepin Avenue, which was opened to the public December 16, 1889, and cost $325,000. The

number of books is about 75,000 and is increasing rapidly. The Minneapolis Exposition building was constructed in the early '90s and several notable industrial exhibitions were held there. In this building, too, the Republican National Convention was held in 1892. Masonic Temple is an imposing structure and represents an outlay of $360,000. The Guaranty Loan Building, devoted to railroad and other offices, was completed in 1890. It cost over one million dollars and is one of the finest office buildings in the state. A new union railway station is in contemplation for

Courthouse and City Hall—Security Bank Building, Minneapolis

Minneapolis which will cost several millions of dollars. The Chamber of Commerce occupies a good building, which it erected in 1884 at a cost of $200,000. Other buildings include those of the Minnesota Loan and Trust Company, whose cost was $225,000; the Bank of Commerce Building, $240,000; the Syndicate Block; the Grand Opera House, $700,000; Temple Court, $250,000; Boston Block, $325,000; and West Hotel, costing over $500,000.

Minneapolis Journalism

The first newspaper in Minneapolis was the St. Anthony Express, whose first number was printed in May, 1851. Elmer Tyler was the publisher. The second newspaper was the Northwestern Democrat, launched July 13, 1853, by Prescott & Jones. Then came the St. Anthony Republican, April, 1855, Ames & Paine, which in 1858 was merged with the State News, a weekly established by Croffut & Paine. In September, 1856, the Daily Falls Evening News, the first daily newspaper in the city, appeared. Croffut & Clark were the publishers. In August, 1857, Col. J. H. Stevens and F. Belfoy began issuing the Cataract and Agriculturist. In 1868 the paper was sold to R. H. Conwell and the name changed to the North Star. It was afterward called the Independent. Mr. Conwell also published, beginning in June, 1868, the Daily Star. W. F. Russell, who had bought the Northwestern Democrat, changed its name to the Gazette. C. H. Pettit and John G. Williams started the Minneapolis Journal, a weekly, in 1858. It was absorbed by the State Atlas in 1859. During the latter year Horace E. Purdy started the Minneapolis Plaindealer. In January of that year two other weeklies—the Minnesota Beacon and the Rural Minnesotian—were started. The State Atlas was set going in May, 1859, by William S. King. In 1867 it was bought out by the founders of the Tribune and discontinued. The Minneapolis Independ-

ent was issued in October, 1865. In June, 1866, Colonel Stevens and others established the Chronicle, which became a daily in a few months.

The Daily Tribune made its debut in 1867. John T. Gilman was its first editor. The Tribune in 1876 was consolidated with the St. Paul Pioneer Press, but continued in the shape of an evening paper. The first number of the Minneapolis Morning Tribune, as it now is, was issued in May, 1880. It still has an evening edition. F. E. Curtis, C. A. French and Charles H. Stevens started the Journal, November 26, 1878. It is one of the best equipped newspapers in the country and is really one of the three or four best evening papers in the United States. The Times, a morning paper, was born October 1, 1889, and continued until 1905, when it died. The Minneapolis Daily News, an afternoon sheet, has been running several years with great success. Minneapolis has a number of leading trade papers of prominence, including the Northwestern Miller, the Mississippi Valley Lumberman, the Furniture News and the Western Architect. There are also several Scandinavian, French and German papers. Following is a nearly complete list of the newspapers, monthlies, etc., published in Minneapolis since 1867:

Farmers' Union, Daily Star, St. Anthony Falls Democrat, Temperance Advocate, Evening News, Monday Morning News, Minneapolis Free Will Baptist, Master Mechanic, Minnesota Pupil, Evening Times, Minneapolis Mirror, Citizen, Sunday Mercury, Tourist and Sportsman, State Index, Evening Mail, Mississippi Valley Lumberman, Free Flag, Minnesota Farmer, Ariel, Bell's Daily Times, Housekeeper, Journal, Saturday Evening Spectator, Northwestern Miller, Penny Herald, Boys and Girls of Minnesota, Real Estate Review, Minneapolis Weekly, Homestead, Comic Pictorial, Temperance Review, Commercial Bulletin, Western Architect, Northwestern Railroader, Northwest Trade, Market Record, Furniture News, Northwestern Real Estate and Financial Register, Trade Reporter, Northwestern Presbyterian, Northwestern Congregationalist, Methodist Herald, Minnesota Missionary and Church Record, East Side Register, West End Herald, South Minneapolis News, Free Lance, National Arsenal, Progressive Age, Reason, American Geologist, Master Mason, Odd Fellow, Pythian, Irish Standard, Minnesota Court Reporter, Liberty Blade, Western Leader, Daily News, Progress, Penny Press, Daily Times, Twin City Reporter, Bellman.

Parks and Banks

The park commission, under whose direction the city has acquired one of the finest park systems in the United States, was organized in 1883. Minnehaha, Wilson and Loring parks and Market Square are the principal beauty spots of this nature.

The banking system of Minneapolis had its beginning in the middle '50s. The banks were all private. Two state banks—the State Bank of Minnesota and the Minneapolis Bank—began business in 1862 and 1864, respectively. The Minneapolis Bank was the first in the city to change to a national institution, and on June 1, 1865, it became the First National Bank. The city now has twenty-six banks, of which six are national.

The Great Flouring Industry

Minneapolis is pre-eminently a manufacturing city, more especially in the items of flour and lumber, in the first of which she has long led the world. Her immense mills produce 70,000 barrels of flour daily and the product finds its way to all quarters of the civilized world. The Minneapolis Mill Company, with W. D. Washburn as agent, erected, in 1857, the first merchant flouring mill—the Cataract. William W. Eastman, Paris Gibson, W. S. Judd, George A. Brackett and John De Laittre were among the very first to manufacture flour in Minneapolis. The first of the great mills of today, known as the Washburn B, was built by Gov. C. C. Washburn of Wisconsin, who soon after added the A mill, which was still larger. The commanding firm of Washburn, Crosby & Co. was organized in 1877. The Pillsbury Com-

pany shared with the former the distinction of being the most extensive flour millers in the world. The Pillsbury family was from the start one of the principal families of Minneapolis. There were John S., governor of Minnesota for three terms; George A., mayor of Minneapolis; Charles A., state senator, etc.; Fred C., and Mahala F. The Pillsburys, like the Washburns and practically all the other great Minneapolis millers, were earlier in the lumber business in that city, a history of which is given elsewhere in these pages. The milling firm of Charles A. Pillsbury & Co. began operations in 1870. The Messrs. Pillsbury sold their business to the Pillsbury-Washburn Flour Mill Company in 1889, but remained the practical managers. John Crosby, another of the great millers, came to Minneapolis in 1877 and became in a few years a member of Washburn, Crosby & Co. Tiffany, Dunwoody & Co. was another large flour-milling concern. Three of the mills were wrecked by an explosion of flour dust in 1878 and fourteen men were killed. Mr. Dunwoody was the instrumentality through which the Minneapolis mills were emancipated from the middle men of the eastern seaports and began exporting flour direct, on through bills of lading. This was in 1878.

The great Pillsbury A mill was completed in 1881 at a cost of $500,000. It has a capacity of 7,200 barrels per day. In 1889 the largest deal in manufacturing property ever made in the Northwest was consummated in the sale of the three mills of Charles A. Pillsbury & Co., also their elevators, the Palisade mill in Minneapolis, the Lincoln at Anoka, owned by the Washburn Mill Company, and the entire water power of the Falls of St. Anthony, owned by the Minneapolis Mill Company and the St. Anthony Falls Water Power Company, the stock of the last named being owned by James J. Hill and associates, to an English syndicate incorporated as the Pillsbury-Washburn Flour Mill Company. In July, 1891, the Northwestern Consolidated Milling Company was organized with a capital of $2,250,000. It was formed by six of the large flouring mills joining their capital and interests.

Many Other Manufactures

Minneapolis has an immense number of firms engaged in the manufacture of iron works, boilers, barrels, stoves, threshing machines and other agricultural implements, woolen blankets, paper, linseed oil, boots and shoes, clothing, mill machinery, electrical appliances, hardware, leaded stained glass, pianos, railway cars, linen, beer, etc. The value of the manufactured products of Minneapolis had risen to $165,400,000 annually by the last United States census, employing 26,962 persons and ranking it fourteenth among manufacturing cities.

The Minneapolis Board of Trade, which was chiefly instrumental in acquiring manufacturing interests for the city, was organized in 1855, Richard Chute being the first president. The board existed for two years and was not revived until 1867, when it reorganized with renewed vigor. In March, 1890, a Business Men's Union was organized to supplement the work of the board of trade in locating manufactures in the city. Its success is self-evident.

Minneapolis has a goodly number of real estate dealers to whose efforts much of the prosperity of the city is due. Among the pioneers in this work Snyder & McFarlane, Hancock & Thomas, Bell & Wilson and Beede & Mendenhall were most familiar. About 1878 a "boom" began which lasted five years. Lots were bought eagerly on speculation and everything went. The platted area of the city was enlarged rapidly. Suburban farms were abandoned and turned into city plats and additions extended from Shingle Creek to Minnehaha and from the Ramsey County line to Lake Minnetonka. Real estate offices multiplied, agents swarmed everywhere and the fever pervaded the whole population. The activity subsided after five years, but values did not fall off much and have held their own ever since.

Solid Elements of Prosperity

There are many reasons for the development of Minneapolis business interests. By way of the Great Lakes or by rail via Sault Ste. Marie and Canada, the city has as cheap transportation to and from the seaboard as Chicago. This places it on an equality with Chicago as a distributing market for points at equal distances from each and at an advantage in a region embracing Minnesota, the Dakotas, Montana, Kansas, Nebraska, Wyoming, Colorado, Idaho, Utah, Washington State, Oregon, California, Nevada, New Mexico, Arizona and parts of Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, Oklahoma and Texas.

The police and fire departments of the city are in the highest degree efficient. The former, as now existing, was organized in 1872. H. H. Brackett was the first chief of police, being appointed on the organization of the city government in 1867. George C. Kent was made chief when the department was organized fully in 1872. The methods of fighting fire were, as in the case of all infant communities, very primitive and inadequate until 1855, when formal organization was effected. The department has a complete up-to-date equipment and is abundantly able to cope with fires of any magnitude.

In the latter part of the '60s William H. Lee, in company with C. H. Hardenburg, interested himself in a plan to provide a public system of water supply. As a result of his investigations and experiments there was adopted a system of direct pressure from pumps located at the falls and run by water power. This having received the authorization of the city council, an act of the Legislature was procured in 1868 authorizing the appointment of a board of water commissioners. The first waterworks which went into operation were a crude and imperfect affair, but have finally developed into an extensive and complete system. The water is obtained from the Mississippi River. There are upward of 200 miles of water mains and some 6,000,000,000 gallons of water are pumped annually.

Minneapolis' record in the war for the Union is most creditable. No city contributed a larger number of volunteers for the Union army in proportion to population. When a state soldiers' home was instituted, in 1887, Minneapolis donated the site, fifty acres of land at the mouth of Minnehaha Creek. This and the advantage of a central location adjacent to the commercial center of the state brought the home to Minneapolis. The home is situated at the beautiful and romantic Minnehaha Falls. With Minnehaha Park adjoining, its grounds form a tract of nearly two hundred acres of land, which are in effect one continuous park.

The New Northwest, the prairie region they used to consider unfit for farming, was the most prosperous of all. Its land yielded bigger crops and a better quality, and netted more money than any other section in the United States. There is still cheap land in this New Northwest, and it is ready to reward the farmer with abundant crops. Those now on the ground have proved what it can do. The last of the cheap land in this new country will be marketed within the next year or two. Railroads are opening it up. The Milwaukee road's new coast extension through Montana and the Billings & Northern Line to Great Falls will open up some of the last tracts to be sold.

The population of Minneapolis is now estimated at 340,000. This city and St. Paul are together known as the Twin Cities and are regarded as one center of population. Having an aggregate of 600,000 people, they are ninth in size and consequence among the trade centers of the republic. The cities afford many objects of interest to tourists and are the most healthful in the world, as vital statistics demonstrate.

The resources back of Minneapolis, which help to explain her wonderful growth, are the vast water power of St. Anthony Falls and the timber and farming lands throughout the immense region tributary to the city. Minne-

apolis has developed rapidly of late as a jobbing center. Almost everything is manufactured there. The jobbing business for 1914 is believed to have exceeded $310,000,000. The daily output of the flouring mills—the largest in the world—averages 70,000 barrels. The city is also one of the most considerable lumber markets of the world. The banks of Minneapolis represent a capital of almost twenty million dollars. The assessed valuation of property is $218,865,607 and the average tax rate four mills. The average outlay for public improvements is between three and four millions.

Twenty-five railroads, five of them transcontinental, radiate from the twin cities and each city has the benefit of all these. There are several interurban electric lines—four to St. Paul, one to Faribault, one to Anoka and one to Lake Minnetonka. With its 234 churches Minneapolis has been called "the city of churches." The University of Minnesota, located here, has over seven thousand students. The public school system of the city is not excelled anywhere in number and quality of buildings and competency of instructors. There are over a dozen fine public parks and the city is rich in the possession of stately buildings. Several of these are mentioned in another part of this chapter. Reference may be made, in addition, to the Northwestern National Life Building, with its handsome auditorium, the Soo Line, First National Bank Building, Security Bank, Donaldson, Northwestern Bank and New York Life buildings, Chamber of Commerce, Andrus, Syndicate, Pillsbury, Plymouth, Palace, Dayton, McKnight, Armory, Great Northern Depot and other structures. The Leamington, Radisson, Maryland, Andrews, West and Dyckman hotels are handsome and imposing structures. The theatres are of the best of their kind.

Some Suggestive Comparisons

A Minneapolis paper printed, in 1914, the following comparative statistics, contrasting local conditions in 1913 with those of 1889, twenty-five years previously. The figures will repay careful study and reflection:

	1889	1913	Percentage of Increase
Population	160,000	333,476	108
Assessed Valuation—Real and Personal	$127,101,861.00	$219,669,533.00	73
Bonded Debt—Gross	6,486,500.00	20,655,200.00	218
Sinking Fund	535,360.00	4,020,450.00	651
Bonded Debt—Net	5,951,140.00	16,634,750.00	180
Tax Rate—City Purposes	16.20 mills	27.73 mills	71
" " State Purposes	1.90 "	3.80 "	100
" " State Schools and University	1.00 "	1.23 "	23
" " County Purposes	2.30 "	3.00 "	30
Total Tax Rate	21.40 "	35.76 "	67
Tax Levy—City Purposes	$2,064,130.00	$6,139,810.00	197
" " State Purposes	241,500.00	834,750.00	246
" " State Schools and University	127,100.00	270,200.00	113
" " County Purposes	292,330.00	659,000.00	125
Total Tax Levy	$2,725,060.00	$7,903,750.00	190

	1889	1913	Percentage of Increase
Number of School Buildings	32	75	134
" " Teachers	466	1,376	195
" " Pupils Enrolled	19,496	48,030	146
" " Pupils Attending	15,027	41,128	174
Proportion of Total Population Attending School	1 in every 11	1 in every 8	
Average Daily Attendance	14,367	39,585	176
Percentage of Daily Attendance to the Number of Pupils Attending	95.6	96.3	
Expense of Operating and Maintaining Public Schools	$418,135.00	$2,003,860.00	379
Per Pupil Expense	27.83	48.75	75
Water Mains—Miles	142	510	259
Sewers "	63	349	454
Paving " (average 27 ft. wide)	40	197	393
Curb "	68	657	866
Sidewalk " (Plank)	165	None after 1910	
Sidewalk " (Stone)	66	795	
Total Miles	231	795	244
Street Lamps—Electric	475	2,681	
" " Electric Ornamental Posts	none	933	
" " Gas	2,855	6,007	
" " Gasoline	1,692	69	
" " Kerosene	786	none	
Total	5,808	9,690	67

North and South

Moses Folsom, secretary of the Palatka, Florida, Board of Trade, an old time Iowa and Minnesota newspaper man, makes the following instructive comparison between Northern and Southern enterprise:

Florida has a larger area than Iowa—more acres of tillable land. We find that Florida has twelve productive months, against six productive months in Iowa. Florida had more population than Iowa when the two states were admitted in 1845. Florida was one of the first of American states to be settled by white men, and Iowa was one of the last states in the ante-bellum period to be settled by whites. Iowa in 1910 had farm values to the amount of $3,745,000,000; Florida had farm values in 1910 to the amount of $143,000,000. Iowa has 1,720 banks; Florida has 230 banks. Iowa had 960 newspapers; Florida had 175. Ninety-one per cent of the children of Iowa were reported as attending school; in Florida the attendance was reported as sixty-six per cent.

To Control the Electricity of the "High Dam"

Mayor Keller of St. Paul was elected president and Mayor Haynes of Minneapolis secretary of the Minnesota Electric Company, which was organized in 1914 by the two cities

and the University of Minnesota to control the water power to be developed at the federal high dam being erected near the Soldiers' Home. Articles of incorporation were filed with the secretary of state. By them the company is authorized "to acquire by lease or otherwise power developed in or near the limits of the cities." The principal place of business will be at the University of Minnesota. The creation of the company was authorized at the session of the Legislature, following the agitation for the acquiring of the water power that will be developed at the dam. Both cities, through their councils, have gone on record in favor of acquiring the power, and the university regents have done likewise. The articles of incorporation authorize the company to acquire power and to distribute it to any state institution in the cities and to St. Paul and Minneapolis. All this, of course, is subject to the approval of the United States Government, which is building the dam to improve navigation.

Genial Praise and a Frank Preference

As long ago as 1802, when the Twin Cities were much farther apart, physically as well as spiritually, than they are in 1015, Julian Ralph contributed to Harper's Magazine a descriptive article, which, while unreservedly complimenting both, genially expressed a preference, on grounds which have since been admitted, and to some extent corrected by the minor term of the equation, while both the rivals have enormously increased in importance, while growing nearer to one another—physically as well as spiritually. Mr. Ralph said:

St. Paul and Minneapolis are ten miles apart, but the statement of that fact is very misleading, because they lie side by side like two globules of quicksilver, with a few little drops of the liquid between them. Whoever journeys from one to the other fails to perceive why they may not at any moment shake together into one great glittering mass, with no other division than is created by their separate charters, and no joint border line except that which will require a surveyor's kit to determine.

To begin with Minneapolis, the larger of the two cities, let me introduce the town as that one which seems to me the pleasantest and most nearly perfect place for residence of all the cities I have seen in my country. St. Paul is in the main so nearly like Minneapolis that a slight sense of injustice comes with the writing of those words; yet St. Paul lacks some of the qualities which Minneapolis possesses, and the words must stand. Both cities have arisen amid park-like surroundings, both rejoice in the possession of the lovely Mississippi (for it is a most beautiful river up there), and both are largely made up of dwelling districts which fascinate the very soul of a man from the solid, pent-up cities of the East. But in one minor respect Minneapolis triumphs in being thoroughly consistent with her ruling trait, and at that particular point St. Paul fails. That is to say, Minneapolis is ample and broad and roomy in her business district, while St. Paul is in that quarter narrow, compact, huddled, and old-fashioned.

I cannot force Minneapolis to challenge the world to produce her equal, but it seems to me that it will be difficult to find another influential trading and manufacturing city that is so peculiarly a city of homes. It was after riding over mile after mile of her streets and boulevards, and noting the thousands of separated cottages, each in its little garden, that I came to a locality wherein there were a few—a very few—apartment-houses. They were not what we in New York call "tenement-houses," for the poor seemed superior to the evil, and lived in their own tiny boxes; they were flat-houses for families few in members and indolent by nature. These were so very few that the array of dwellings took on an extraordinary importance. Try, then, to fancy the pleasure and surprise with which I read in the city directory, afterward, a statement that the city's 104,738 inhabitants occupy 32,020 dwellings. If there were 021 more dwellings there would be one to every five persons, which is to say one to each family.

As these houses are in the main owned by their tenants, the city presents a spectacle of communal dignity, self-respect, and comfort that distinguishes it even in a greater degree than Philadelphia is distinguished among our Atlantic seaboard cities. It was pleasing to hear in the neighboring city of St. Paul, where nearly the same conditions prevail, that when the citizens go to the City Hall to ask for

places in the public service, or to demand their rights, they often draw themselves up to their full height and say, "I am a tax-payer," by way of preface to a statement of their wishes. The man who carries that pride in his breast, and who goes home to a house whose every side offers windows to the light and air, should be as nearly a complete and perfect individual as it is possible for the more or less artificial conditions of life in a city to produce. Of such individuals is the great bulk of the population of Minneapolis composed.

CHAPTER XL

ST. PAUL

Just as nature abhors a vacuum, history, and, indeed all manner of composition, seeks to avoid a repetition. A rare exception to the unprofitableness of repeating is found in the mild and inoffensive Illinois farmer, who reaps richly from the fertile soil of his acres on the surface; wrings unwilling royalties from the coal mines in his farm's intestines, and now hopes for enactments that will permit him to lease rights of way at varying altitudes to belt lines of aeroplanes through the air above him. But this publication sees neither propriety nor advantage in vain repetition. Wherefore, since many of the beginnings of St. Paul are so inextricably mingled with the beginnings of Minnesota, as to have required their elucidation in our foregoing chapters, this one will be in major part devoted to salient features of later progress, and to a resume of present conditions in the capital city.

Justice to the Worthy Founders

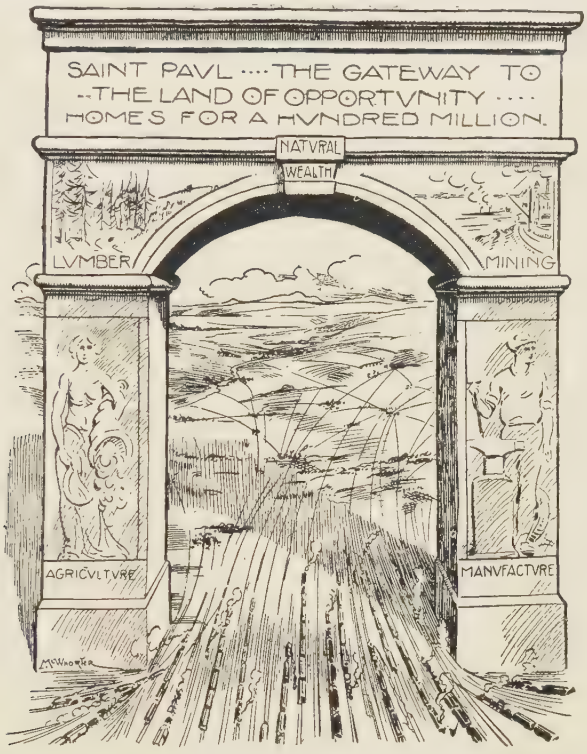
The truths of history must be inviolate, but sometimes their recital leaves a wrong impression. The fact, much dwelt on by narrators, that the first settlers of St. Paul were men who had been expelled from the Fort Snelling Reservation because some of their number had sold liquor to the Indians and the soldiers; that the most aggressive, therefore the most celebrated of these heralds of destiny, were Parrant, or Pig's Eye, a confessed and defiant outlaw, and Phelan, or Phalen, a suspected murderer, has thrown unjust suspicion on the whole of their involuntary contemporaries. The truth is, that, with very few exceptions, the French and Swiss refugees from the Selkirk settlement who first located here, while poor almost beyond belief, and ignorant, as regards book learning, were exceptionally industrious, honest, hospitable and generous people, many of them surviving long and usefully as honored citizens and most of them leaving descendants, who, with better opportunities and advantages, have achieved high positions in the business or official life of the city.

By the way, the first steamboat that ever landed at the shores of St. Paul, the Glaucus, Captain Atchison, May 21, 1839, stopped to put off six barrels of whiskey for Donald McDonald, who kept what was known as the "Half-way House," he being afraid to take the liquor any farther up the river, lest it should be seized and destroyed by authorities at the fort. The Half-way House was midway between Carver's Cave and the Falls of St. Anthony, at a point now in Merriam Park. The name of its proprietor indicates his nationality very clearly. He was neither French nor Swiss—nor did he even come from "that green isle, whose Emmet fell a prey to laws with more of blood than justice in them." He was evidently of the race, wax to receive and marble to retain, either opinions or money, who hark back to the banks of bonnie Dundee.

Some Sturdy Forefathers of the Hamlet

One of the notable and worthy, but singularly unfortunate founders of the future capital and metropolis, who probably in 1915 has 250 living descendants in Minnesota, several among them quite distinguished, was Abraham Perry (or Perret). He was born in Switzerland about the year 1780, and was brought up as a watchmaker. He married in Switzerland,

and three children were born to him there. About the year 1820 he, with a number of his countrymen, were induced to emigrate to the Red River Colony, now Manitoba, by one of Lord Selkirk's agents. "Their occupations had been mechanical," says Neill, "mostly that of clockmaking, and they were not adapted for the stern work of founding a colony in the interior of North America. From year to year their spirits drooped, and when the Switzers' song of home was sung, they could not keep back their tears." Repeated calamities oppressed the colony, untimely frosts, grasshoppers and other causes despoiled their harvests, and finally the great flood of 1826 gave the finishing blow to their hopes. Many of the Swiss determined to emigrate to the United States. It was reported that they would be kindly received at Fort Snelling, and allowed to settle there. In 1827, a number of families came to that point, Abraham Perry among them. The kind-hearted Colonel Snelling allowed such as wished to locate near the fort. Perry, who had brought with him a number of cattle, located a mile or two above the fort, near "Cold Spring," built a cabin, opened a farm, and was soon prosperously fixed. He thus became the first farmer in Hennepin County as, a little later, he became the second farmer in Ramsey County—both counties then unnamed. Two children had been born to him at Red River, and, during his residence at Fort Snelling, two more, making six daughters and one son in all. Meantime, two of his oldest daughters had married. In the spring of 1838, Major Plympton arbitrarily drove all the settlers off the west side of the reserve, Perry among them. These exiles were not accused of liquor selling. It was another colony on the east side that incurred that ignominy. This was a cruel blow to Perry, who had just begun to be com-



TRIUMPHAL ARCH OF THE GREAT NORTHWEST

[illegible] established and was now in the evening of his days, with quite a family dependent upon him. But, driving his flocks before him, like Abraham of old, he journeyed across the river, looking for a new home. Wishing to get just without the boundary of the reserve—which he was informed by Major Plympton [illegible] bisected the Mississippi at Fountain Cave—he made a claim on the beautiful stream which flowed across the road there, and erected a [illegible] about where the City Hospital now stands. Perry is said, at this period, to have [illegible] more than all other inhabitants of what is now Minnesota, if we except Mr. Reinville." Perry had some tribulations in his new home, but held his claim. He was also a highly successful ancestor. But age came on and his health gradually declined. For some time his lower limbs were so paralyzed that he could not stand. He still endeavored to engage in agricultural labor, and actually cut down trees while sitting on the ground. He died in May, 1840, aged 73 years. His wife, Mrs. Mary Ann Perry, died in 1850, at an advanced age, at the residence of Charles Bazille, her son-in-law. Abraham Perry had seven children, the three oldest of whom were, as stated, born in Switzerland, two at Red River, and the two youngest near Fort Snelling. His only son, Charles Perry, born in Switzerland, lived at Lake Johanna, Ramsey County. Mr. Perry's daughters all married in this vicinity, as follows: Sophia married Pierre Crevier, and lived near Watertown, Minnesota. Fanny married Charles Mousseau, 1830, residence, Minneapolis. Rose Ann married J. R. Clewett, 1839, residence, White Bear. Adele married Vetal Guerin, 1841, residence, St. Paul, until her death in 1915. Josephine married J. B. Cormoyer, 1843, residence, Minneapolis. Anna Jane married Charles Bazille, 1840, residence, St. Paul. Nearly every one of Perry's children raised large families.

[illegible]erin was born in St. Remi, Canada, [illegible] 7, 1812. His father was a voyageur, and Vetal grew up in the same occupation. At the age of twenty years, Vetal engaged in the service of the American Fur Company, under Gabriel Franchere, for three years. He was to join a company bound for the Upper Mississippi, consisting of 134 men, in charge of four barges of goods. They left Montreal, May 5, 1832, and made the entire journey by water, through the lakes, Green Bay, the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, and up the Mississippi. The entire season was consumed in this trip, and it was late in the fall when the party reached the company's post at Mendota. Guerin served the company his stipulated three years, and after that term had expired, worked by odd jobs for the company, and for Mr. Faribault and other traders, at Mendota and Traverse de Sioux, for three or four years longer. In 1839 he "jumped" the claim of Phelan, then in prison, and afterward maintained it—Sen. C. K. Davis used to say that anything that is boldly asserted and successfully maintained, seems to be good law! He built a cabin on the ground afterward occupied by Ingersoll Block at Third and Wabasha streets. January 26, 1841, he married Adele Perry. In 1843, he was offered $1,000 for his land, but wisely declined the tempting bid. Suddenly prices advanced and before 1856 it would have sold for $100,000. He gradually sold or donated it. He gave to his children the education which had been denied him. His generosity was a distinguishing trait. After the town was laid out, in 1847, he gave away property worth now a round million—one block for the courthouse, many lots to the churches, and for other purposes. During his years of plenty, he was unceasingly beneficent to his poor countrymen. Honest and candid himself, his simple faith continually enabled sharpers to overreach him, until his ample fortune melted away by reverses. His last venture was to finance George W DeHaven in a circus and show business about the year 1867. After touring the middle states they wintered in St. Paul, Mr. Guerin building a large octagonal frame structure on the northwest corner of Sixth and Cedar Streets, a part

of his old homestead. There performances were given tri-weekly. It was a very good circus, the best of its day, and was the leading amusement feature at which the elite of St. Paul held private box parties. The following year the circus went on the road and lost many thousands of dollars before it came to a climax in the State of Maine. He died land poor and his family felt the pinchings of want. His last illness was long and painful, but patiently borne. He died November 11, 1870, aged fifty-eight years. The common council properly honored his memory by erecting a monument over his remains, which now repose in Calvary Cemetery. His widow died in St. Paul in 1915, as above stated.

Charles Bazille was born in Nicollet, near Montreal, November 5, 1812. While a young man he came west and settled in Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin. He was a carpenter by occupation. He first met Louis Robert at Green Bay, and subsequently became more closely acquainted with him at Prairie du Chien. When Robert came to St. Paul in 1844, Bazille accompanied him. Bazille built, this summer, for Captain Robert, the first frame house in St. Paul. The frame of this building was made of lumber hewn by hand, no sawed dimension stuff being obtainable. He also built the first gristmill in town. On December 28, 1845, Mr. Bazille was married, at Mendota, to Anna Jane Perry, the youngest daughter of Abraham Perry. Mr. Bazille purchased, at quite an early day, a claim previously owned by Larrivier. This subsequently was laid out as an addition to St. Paul, in connection with his brother-in-law, Guerin, and became immensely valuable. Mr. Bazille, however, disposed of most of it before it had greatly enhanced in price. The square now occupied by the old capitol was a gift from Mr. Bazille. He gave away many other lots and blocks in the heart of the city now very valuable, greatly to the diminution of his personal resources. His son, Hon. E. W. Bazille, has been probate judge of Ramsey County since 1898.

Early Trade and Industries

The annals of many pioneer developments and enterprises in the hamlet, village and town of St. Paul, have been, as stated, necessarily included in preceding chapters as incidents to the topical treatment of various subjects, relating to their connection with state affairs. Of these the schools, churches, charities, fraternities, transportation interests and other subjects will be readily recalled. Some of these subjects have been followed down to the later days in detail, but to trace them all to the present hour, in the space remaining for this chapter, is manifestly impossible. Suffice it to say that the growth in population, business, building, public improvements, educational facilities, aesthetic surroundings and all other adjuncts of advancing civilization, has gone steadily forward. To follow all the steps of this growth would be interesting but is not vital. An allusion to one or more of the suggestive "beginnings of things" will suffice here.

The first building for legitimate commercial purposes was erected in St. Paul by men connected with the American Fur Company in 1842. Henry Jackson, J. W. Simpson and Louis Robert were among the first to embark in a general traffic. The store of Mr. Jackson was also erected in 1842 and stood on the ground where the original Fire and Marine Building now stands at Jackson and Third streets. The next business house was that of Mr. Simpson erected in 1843. The store of Mr. Robert was built in 1844, at the foot of what is now Jackson Street, and at the time was considered unwarrantably large, but in the course of a few years it became too small, and Mr. Robert erected a larger and more costly store on the ground where the passenger depot of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad long stood, at the foot of Jackson Street. These early merchants were followed by A. L. Larpenteur, William Hartshorn and David Thomas Sloan. All these were "general stores," and many others followed with the inrush of population in 1849. By 1850 the process of differentiation began.

Jobbing Houses, Wholesale Business in Twin Cities, Manufactures, St. Paul

...business, has become too extensive to be treated in detail. A volume of a thousand pages would not suffice for such treatment. Many single wholesale firms issue volumes of several thousand pages, exclusively devoted to cataloging the wares they offer for sale. We enumerate a few of the lines of business represented, some of them by five to twenty-five concerns, and competing concerns, covering with their traveling salesmen and their daily shipments all the wide tributary region. These lines are: Agricultural implements, art stores, artificial stone, automobiles and supplies, awnings and tents, bakers' supplies, bicycles, books, paper and stationery, boots and shoes, ...brushes, carpets and rugs, cigars and tobacco, clothing, manufacturers', contractors' and supplies, confectionery, crockery, drugs, drygoods, electrical supplies, fish and oysters, flowers and plants, fruit and food, fruits and produce, fuel, furnishings, furniture, furs, glass, groceries, hardware, harness, hats and caps, hay and grain, iron, jewelry, jewelry supplies, leather, lumber, lumber, manufactured and sawed, meats, metals, millinery, musical instruments, naval stores, novelties, office fixtures, paints, pedlers' supplies, pumps, gas, and gasoline engines, photographers' supplies, pool tables, printers' supplies, publishers, railroad supplies, rubber goods, rugs, salts, shoes, seeds, sewing machines, silks,

sporting goods, stoves, sugars, teas and coffees, typewriters, wagons and carriages, woodenware and woolens.

Early Manufacturing Enterprises

The first manufactory in St. Paul was a sawmill. During the early years of the city difficulty was experienced in procuring the necessary lumber for building. To overcome this difficulty, W. B. Dodd, in the spring of 1851, organized the Rotary Mill Company, and built a sawmill on the flat below the lower steamboat landing on ground now occupied by tracks entering the union depot. This was an enterprise of large proportion for the day and times. It had two upright saws, one circular saw, one cross-cut saw, one lathe saw and one shingle saw. This establishment gave employment to thirty-two hands and turned out 30,000 feet of lumber, 20,000 shingles and 16,000 laths per day. In addition, a first-class planing mill turned out 12,000 feet of finished flooring per day. The presence of water power at St. Anthony, and of a superabundance of cheap logs at Stillwater, interfered with the growth of lumber manufacturing at St. Paul beyond quantities that sufficed for local needs.

Added to this saw and planing mill were two runs of stone, one for wheat and one for corn and buckwheat, with a combined capacity of 120 barrels per day, the whole moved by a steam engine of seventy horse-power. This industry grew rapidly, and within three years was doing a gross business of $150,000 annually.

In 1851, Mr. Nobles erected a grist mill on Trout Brook, which had a capacity of 500 bushels of grain per day. Shortly afterward, William Lindeke built a grist mill also on Trout Brook, the forerunner of the present Lindeke roller mill near the same site. In 1852, Messrs. W. Spence & Company erected and put in operation an extensive sash, door and blind factory. In 1853, Messrs. F. and J. B. Gilman established the first foundry and machine shop, which employed ten men and produced ten tons of casting per week. Materials in this line at this time were exceedingly costly; coal, which was shipped here in hogsheads from Pittsburg, cost $40 per ton, and other supplies in proportion.

The first real impetus given to the manufacturing interest of St. Paul can be traced to the organization in 1867 of the St. Paul Manufacturing Company, an enterprise set on foot under the auspices of the chamber of commerce "to furnish at a cheap rate facilities for the various branches of manufactures so greatly needed here." This company built a fireproof building, on Fifth Street near Wabasha, with ten rooms 25 by 100 feet, with basement, yard and shed room, and put in a steam engine, renting rooms and power at a low rate. This was the foster parent of many now large industries.

The following are a few of the claims of its industrial importance put forth in behalf of the city by St. Paul newspapers, at this time:

There are 1,100 manufacturing plants in the city, employing 50,000 people and having an annual output of $100,000,000.

More than 500 different articles are manufactured in St. Paul.

In the East Side industrial center will be found about thirty manufacturing plants, reaching from Phalen Creek to Hazel Park. Over $6,000,000 has been invested and over 7,000 workmen are employed.

The biggest cigar manufacturing house west of Detroit, Michigan, is located here, employing 300 men.

Women's hats, trimmed in St. Paul, are worn in every state in the United States.

About 4,000 salesmen travel out of the city through territory comprising 25 per cent of the United States and containing a population of about 15,000,000.

In the last decade manufacturing has increased nearly 100 per cent. The last Federal census shows a greater increase than in any other city in the country.

A Visitor's Estimate, 1892

By the year 1892, St. Paul had attained the numerical, material, educational and idealistic proportions of a city, and was recognized as

such by the country at large. In the same article by Mr. Julian Ralph quoted from in our last preceding chapter, wherein he frankly admitted his preference, personally, for the sister city, the following references to St. Paul are given. They are reproduced here as a brief or resume of the conditions existing at the capital in this intermediate period of the existence of the city:

To the mind that is accustomed to judge of eastern towns, St. Paul is more city like than Minneapolis. If we were to imagine the twin cities personified, we would liken Minneapolis to a vigorous rustic beauty, in short skirts, while St. Paul, we would describe as a fashionable, marriageable urban miss, a trifle stunted and lacking color and plumpness, but with more style and worldly grace than her sister. As to which should have the preference, there will be views as differing as the two towns. There are those who prefer hard-paved, bustling streets, faced by ranks of city stores, pressed shoulder against shoulder, with here and there huge, massive, office towers, breathing crowds in and out, to choke the narrow sidewalks; and there are others who like better the big, roomy avenues of Minneapolis, even though they hang like too loose clothes against uneven, shrinking lines of fashionable houses. Minneapolis has done wondrous work for the future; St. Paul has done more for present improvement than any other city in the West that I have seen. The twins are very like or very unlike in other respects, according as you look at them. Minneapolis is very American, and St. Paul is very mixed in population. She has 65 per cent of foreigners in her make-up, and the Teutons predominate—in the form of Norwegians, Swedes, Danes and Germans. There are Irish and Poles, French-Canadians and Bohemians there also, and the Irish and Irish-Americans are conspicuous in the government. In eight years St. Paul has made tremendous strides away from the habits and methods of civic childhood. Its expenditures of energy and money have been remarkable. It has leveled its hills, filled its marshes, and modernized all its conveniences. The water-works, which were the property of individuals, now belong to the people, and serve 200 miles of mains, with pure, wholesome water, brought from a group of lakes ten miles north of the city. A noted firm of water-works builders has declared that it would willingly assume the city debt in return for the profits of this branch of the public service. No city in the country is better drained than it is by its new sewer system. It had a mile and a half of improved streets and three stone sidewalks, eight years ago, and today it possesses forty-five miles of finished streets, and fifty miles of stone sidewalks. Two costly bridges have been put across the Mississippi and an important bridge has been rebuilt. In no city in the West is the railroad grade-crossing bugaboo more nearly exorcised. Only one notable crossing of that sort endangers the people's lives and limbs. The city stands on a series of terraces overlooking the Father of Waters and is the focus of railway systems extending to all points of the compass. The manufacturing interests are varied and extensive, while the wholesale and jobbing trade is large and widespread. The stock-yards and meat packing industries are the largest in the state. The park system is one of the finest in the country, and the public buildings are imposing. There are many attractive business blocks and office buildings. The water supply is the purest and the death rate the lowest in the land.

Business at the State Treasury

Although the state treasury cannot be called a local industry, or a local financial institution, its operations are conducted at the capital. As a measure of the growth and prosperity of the state of which St. Paul and all other towns get their share, it may be interesting to state here that in 1909 the total receipts and disbursements were $25,239,004.27. In the seven years following this total will have been doubled, according to estimate of State Treasurer Smith.

How the business of the treasurer's office has increased year by year since 1909 is shown in the following table:

1909	$25,239,004.27
1910	28,133,907.60
1911	31,976,838.00
1912	32,126,368.12
1913	36,769,185.37
1914	43,394,755.21
1915*	53,251,700.04

*Estimated.

The Historical Society

The library and the varied valuable collections of the Minnesota Historical Society at the state capitol, and soon to be housed in a

new and beautiful state building, have all the merit and appreciation of a local affair. This society was organized under an act passed by the first session of the Territorial Legislature, in 1849, and is therefore the oldest institution in the state. Its objects are the collection, preservation and publication of materials relating to the history of this state and the development of its resources; to collect biographic sketches and portraits of its pioneers and prominent citizens; to record their work in settling the state and building up its towns, cities and institutions; to preserve an account of its Indian tribes; to gather a museum of articles illustrative of the conditions of the settlement and later history of Minnesota, of the aboriginal people who built the thousands of prehistoric mounds in this state, and of the tribes who were living here when the first white men reached this region; to collect and maintain for the use of the public a reference library of books, pamphlets, maps and manuscripts on the local and general history, resources and development of Minnesota, of the United States and the world, and to promote the knowledge of these subjects among the citizens of the state. The library, now one of the largest in the Northwest, is constantly sought by students and antiquarians. The collection of bound volumes of Minnesota newspapers, in charge of Mr. John Talman, librarian, is of inestimable value. The portraits of men prominent in Minnesota history are practically complete. The archaeological collections made by Rev. E. C. Mitchell, Hon. V. Brower and others are of unapproachable interest.

"The Real St. Paul" of 1915

We have made the statement so many times in this publication that certain aspects or certain activities or certain productions of Minnesota were the largest or best in America or in the world, that these phrases have perhaps become monotonous to the reader, or have startled the eyes of modest Minnesotans, or given a shock to the credulity of uninformed non-residents. In describing this state, or its resources, or its component municipalities, the adjective becomes a leader in the parts of speech. And Minnesota writers, college bred, who have forgotten how to subtend a syllogism or conjugate a cosine, still remain sophmorific experts in handling the superlative degree of comparison. Largely to show that "there are others" who, no doubt as advisedly and as carefully as ourselves, use these expressions and are as ready as ourselves to justify them, we venture to quote the following from the "Razoo Quarterly" published in St. Paul by Hon. Leavitt Corning:

Not St. Paul, Ramsey County, Minn., not St. Paul, "Minn.," nor "South Saint Paul," nor "West Saint Paul," nor "North Saint Paul," but the city at the head of navigation on the Mississippi river, lying on both sides of the river and including the adjoining towns in Ramsey, Dakota and Washington counties, which, although they have separate organizations, are really parts of "Greater Saint Paul," population 325,000.

Saint Paul has progressed so rapidly in the past ten years and has done it with so little "boom" symptoms that sometimes it seems hard to realize that it is today one of the great cities of the country.

Just to fix your idea of Saint Paul as the western metropolis, remember that Saint Paul is—

The home of the largest railroad building in the world.

The home of the largest bakery in the world.

First in the world in fur manufacture.

First in the world in law book manufacture.

The home of the finest auditorium on earth.

The home of the new capitol building, the finest state house structure in America.

The home of the finest and largest hotel in the entire western country.

The home of the greatest cathedral on the continent.

The home of the biggest and best Y. M. C. A. building in the West.

The shoe manufacturing center of the North and West.

The home of two of the largest railway shops in the world; also the largest street car shops in the world.

The home of a fire engine factory that furnishes auto-engines to all the leading cities of the country, and of a crane and derrick fac-

tory, the products of which are used in the navy yards of all the great nations.

The home of the greatest dry goods, wholesale grocery, hat, glove, furnishing goods, millinery, hardware and five hundred other different kinds of jobbing and manufacturing industries.

A tremendous revival of river traffic is assured; the municipality will control the wharfs and docks; "Equity" elevators will line our river front.

The lakes-to-river canal will undoubtedly extend from Lake Superior to the St. Croix and thence to the Mississippi river.

It requires no great imagination to see at this port our merchants loading direct from lake ships and from barges and steamboats direct from the gulf, from Ohio, from Pittsburgh, in Saint Paul's great wholesale houses and warehouses much of the coal and dry goods and groceries and all the other products that now come to us by rail. It cannot help but increase our business, to confirm our position as the Northwest's great natural distributing point. We will then be in truth the point "where rail and water meet," the greatest river and lake port on the continent.

The West Side flats will fill up with industries, which will possess not only trackage but wharfage. There will be docks along both sides of the river where both river and lake steamers may load and unload.

Something to correspond to the present transfer at Merriam Park will be established—another "transfer" where goods to be shipped to the far West can be loaded on the cars from the boats.

In a decade, the far-sighted men who take advantage of these possibilities of future growth will be rich. For this development of its waterways communications seems to indicate another period of activity in all lines of business which will undoubtedly rival the "boom" of the eighties when Saint Paul's wonderful possibilities first began to be realized by the outside world.

When it is considered that Saint Paul issues permits each month for over a million dollars worth of new buildings; when it is appreciated that during the "hard times" and "war year" just past nearly $15,000,000.00 in permits broke all records; when the enormously increased business of established concerns and the number of new concerns which are locating here every month is realized; when we study the wonderful and substantial prosperity of the great Northwest and reflect that we are part and parcel of it, growing as it grows and thriving as it thrives, it is easy to have an abiding faith in both the present and future growth of our city.

Lowry Building, St. Paul

South St. Paul

Accepting Mr. Corning's hint, that a consideration of "Greater St. Paul" necessarily includes her prosperous suburbs, which are, to all intents and purposes, component parts of the city itself, being only separated therefrom

by arbitrary, often imaginary, invisible lines, we refer briefly to a few of these, and bespeak for them the friendly interest of all who admire the capital city.

First in magnitude and importance of these suburbs is South St. Paul, the home of the splendid packing industries, which have furnished so welcome a home market for live stock to the farmer of the Northwest, and which have been already referred to in that connection. South St. Paul is located on the right bank of the Mississippi River, a few miles below the city proper. It has a separate city government and all the elements of a vigorous municipality. Two railroads and an electric line afford all needed communication and transportation facilities. It was founded in 1886 by Hon. A. B. Stickney, Hon. Ansel Oppenheim and others, who, with wonderful faith, energy and persistency, laid the solid foundations for its present remarkably successful enterprises.

That this suburb holds its own and is constantly growing, in comparison with other leading stock markets of the country, is shown by the fact that the live stock trade at South St. Paul for the first month of the year 1915 closed after establishing a record for total volume never before attained in the first month of any year in the history of that market. Total carload receipts numbered considerably more than 4,700, against 3,322 cars the corresponding month of 1914. This was an increase of more than 42 per cent. The heaviest increase was in the marketing of hogs, the Northwest having cashed more porkers than ever before in a single month. Total swine receipts were about 265,000 head, against 145,578 the same month a year before. This showing evidences most indisputably the tremendous advances which have been made in this territory of pork production in the recent past. There has been a substantial increase in cattle marketing, receipts of such stock aggregating a little over 31,500, to which number are to be added 6,700 calves. The run last January consisted of 27,300 cattle and 6,979 calves. Sheep receipts fell but little short of the preceding year's mark of 53,545, the total having exceeded 45,000. This slight decrease is negligible when it is noted that the aggregate supplies of sheep and lambs at the six other leading markets, including Chicago, Kansas City, Omaha, St. Joseph and Sioux City, dwindled from 1,100,000 in January, 1914, to about 900,000 during the same month in 1915. Figures printed July 1, 1915, show that packers and other live stock buyers on the South St. Paul market have paid out to farmers and stockmen of Minnesota and the Northwest $30,000,000 for cattle, hogs and sheep since January 1, 1915, breaking the former record for the first six months of the year, established in 1914, by an average of $1,000,000 a month. These figures are based on the receipts during the period which aggregated more than 24,350 carloads of stock, an increase of 5,350 cars.

For further details refer to Chapter XXXII.

North St. Paul and Its Industries

North St. Paul is a village in Ramsey County, having a population of over 2,000, on the Chicago division of the "Soo" Railway, and on the St. Paul and Stillwater branch of the Twin City Rapid Transit Company's electric line, one mile northeast of the city limits of St. Paul and about eight miles from the business center of St. Paul. It is one of St. Paul's favorite suburbs. It has the advantage of being located on beautiful Silver Lake, in the midst of a rich and picturesque region of scenic attractiveness, and is closely connected with the city by business and social ties. Excellent educational facilities are afforded by the grade and high schools of North St. Paul. There are six churches and many fraternal societies, a commercial club, bank, weekly newspaper, etc. Water and electric light are supplied by the village at low rates, and all necessary public improvements are being made. The "Northwestern" Telephone Company has installed an efficient exchange with city connections. Taxes are low and rents reasonable. An energetic and public-

spirited class of people are located there, and nearly all own their homes. The community is growing rapidly and its prospects are exceedingly bright. Real estate values are constantly increasing. Excellent shipping facilities and entire freedom from labor troubles are highly conducive to successful manufacturing. All advantages of city and country life are combined in North St. Paul, which has hundreds of residents whose business interests or employment lie in the city. North St. Paul was founded in 1887 as a residential and manufacturing suburb. It now has ten or twelve large factories, mostly in furniture and woodworking lines, and all expanding.

Other suburbs are St. Paul Park, Gladstone, White Bear, New Canada, Mendota, etc., each of which has some distinctive industries and elements of its own besides, by reason of its nearness to the city, furnishing space for the homes of many St. Paul people during a part or the whole of each year. Still other suburbs of former years, such as St. Anthony Park, Merriam Park, Macalester, Hamline and West St. Paul, have been incorporated with the city proper, and constitute "wards" of St. Paul.

Electric Lines—Interurban Express Trains

All the street railways of St. Paul and Minneapolis are owned by the Twin City Rapid Transit Company, and are operated as a unit, together with suburban extensions reaching Stillwater on the east and Lake Minnetonka on the west; serving a metropolitan area about 40 miles long and 16 miles wide, and containing a population of over 600,000. Its roadbed is a model of smooth and solid construction, and its passenger equipment one of the finest in the world. The electrical current for operating the cars is generated partly by the water power of St. Anthony Falls and partly by steam power. Responsible contractors of St. Paul have made tentative estimates of the cost of building an interurban line either on the surface, in a ditch or a tunnel. These plans were investigated some time ago, but on account of the proposition to construct the interurban line to the south they were permitted to rest. The tunnel plan was dismissed for the present because its cost would be too large for the amount of through traffic now moving. Surveys have been made to find the most direct route from one city to the other. The University Avenue line misses being an air line by three-tenths of a mile.

Mayors of St. Paul

1. David Olmsted 1854
2. Alexander Ramsey 1855
3. George L. Becker 1856
4. J. B. Brisbin 1857
5. Norman W. Kittson 1858
6. D. A. Robertson 1859
7. John S. Prince 1860
8. J. E. Warren 1863
9. Dr. J. H. Stewart 1864
10. John S. Prince 1865
11. George L. Otis 1867
12. Dr. J. H. Stewart 1868
13. J. T. Maxfield 1869
14. William Lee 1870
15. Dr. J. H. Stewart 1872
16. J. T. Maxfield 1875
17. William Dawson 1878
18. Edmund Rice 1881
19. C. D. O'Brien 1883
20. Edmund Rice 1885
21. Robert A. Smith 1887
22. F. P. Wright 1892
23. Robert A. Smith 1894
24. Frank B. Doran 1896
25. A. R. Kiefer 1898
26. Robert A. Smith 1900
27. Daniel W. Lawler 1906
28. Herbert P. Keller 1910
29. Winn Powers 1914

Postmasters of St. Paul

Henry Jackson ..... April 7, 1846
Jacob W. Bass ..... July 5, 1849
Wm. H. Forbes ..... March 18, 1853

Chas. S. Cave.....March 11, 1856
Wm. M. Corcoran.....March 12, 1860
Chas. Nichols.....April 2, 1861
Jacob H. Stewart.....March 14, 1865
Jos. A. Wheelock.....March 4, 1870
David Day.....July 1, 1875
Wm. Lee.....January 1, 1888
Henry A. Castle.....March 1, 1892
Robert A. Smith.....November 1, 1896
Andrew R. McGill.....July 1, 1900
Mark D. Flower.....January 10, 1906
Edward Yanish.....April 1, 1907

The Association of Commerce

The St. Paul Association of Commerce had its origin April 1, 1911, in the consolidation of five of the city's then existing commercial bodies, namely: The St. Paul Jobbers' and Manufacturers' Association, the Business League, the Associated Merchants, the Public Affairs Committee of the Commercial Club, and the Consolidated Publicity Bureau. Its membership is divided into three general divisions, the "Interstate," "Local" and "Civic," according as the individuals' interests may be chiefly allied with the wholesale, retail or civic affairs of St. Paul. The object of the association is to advance the commercial, industrial and civic interests of the city. St. Paul has a wide and delightful reputation as a city beautiful. It has been called, very appropriately, the Terrace City, a title earned by its beautiful lawns. Thought has impressed upon its people the certainty that the cultivation of the aesthetic side of life operates upon every other desirable side. Beauty and morality are close associates. Beauty means cleanliness and orderliness and is the handmaid to health as well. Among the many local problems before the association are these:

An adequate plan for the comprehensive development of the city.

A federation of cities and towns of the metropolitan district.

An organized method for larger use of schoolhouses.

A larger and better use of recreational facilities.

A central headquarters building for civic organizations.

A greater number of convenient stations and drinking fountains.

Hungerford on St. Paul

Mr. Hungerford, in a recent book on "The Personality of American Cities," finds some complimentary things to say about St. Paul. Among other things he calls it "the real head of navigation," "a city of wealthy men," and says all our wealthy men, including the wealthiest, "have an aversion to publicity." Meantime, the Outlook declared St. Paul to be "a city of unusual culture." Of the capitol Mr. Hungerford says: "St. Paul is the capital of the State of Minnesota, and as capital her pride and her dignity are not slight. Perhaps it was that pride that made her set forth to build a capitol that should stand through the long years as the Bulfinch state house has stood in Boston through the long years—a monument to good taste, restraint, real beauty in architecture. She summoned one of her native sons to do the work. He was unhampered in its details. And when he was done and he placed it upon a sightly knoll he must have been proud of his handiwork. In years to come the capitol of Minnesota may become quite as famous as the capitols in other states, and the name of Cass Gilbert, the architect, may be placed along with that of Bulfinch."

River Navigation to Be Revived

Local interest in river navigation has recently been vigorously awakened. The proposed new $15,000,000 union depot in St. Paul, with the incidental changes in river channels, the construction of wharves, the building of the high dam, etc., have given a new impetus to this paramount consideration. The long neglected Mississippi River is now about to be used again. For some years the Government has been working to get an improved channel

of a minimum draft of six feet, but for much of the boating season it will be nine feet. To keep it up to the most efficient stage the storage of the flood water of spring is needed. This means additional reservoirs to hold the floodwater, and at the outlets of these reservoirs there will be created large water powers.

New types of steel barges, operated at a wonderfully low cost, are now working successfully on the lower river and can be put on here. The old time hostility of the railroads so fatal to water traffic in Europe and in this country, is now under the control of the Interstate Commerce Commission. There remains only the installing of proper municipal wharves and freight handling machinery for starting river navigation. With the Great Lakes to the east and the great river to the south, cheap freight rates can be had, vitally affecting the well being of every man, woman and child in this immense inland landlocked Northwest, supplied from Duluth, St. Paul and Minneapolis, mightily stimulating the upbuilding of these three cities and the entire State of Minnesota. St. Paul is vigorously preparing plans for the terminal facilities for river traffic, having apparently secured terminal facilities for the exuberant talk that has been flowing freely for years. Wharf locations are being selected. Heavy shippers in the Twin Cities have a large tonnage ready for transportation, both ways, and much of the incoming tonnage can only reach these cities and the Northwest via the river.

Recent Local Happenings

The report of the appraiser of the losses occasioned by the city library building fire of April 27, 1915, shows that the total number of volumes owned by the city on the day of the fire was 164,392, which cost $380,459.96. Of this number 12,734 were in branch stations, 13,218 in the schools, 7,143 in possession of library patrons, 400 at the Auditorium, 73 at the West Publishing Company, and 615 at various binderies, making a total of 34,183 volumes not affected by the fire. The number of volumes in the library building was 130,209, valued at $313,803.11. A total of 9,800 volumes were saved after the fire. The original cost of these volumes was $14,700, and the loss by fire to these amounted to $12,911.50, so the salvage was only $1,788.50, making the total loss for books aggregate $286,932.88. The library was at once reopened in the former House of Hope Church, to be maintained there until the completion of the new city library building fronting on Rice Park, within a few months.

In May, 1915, a prize fight occurred in St. Paul, promoted and applauded by certain devotees of the unmanly sport, in which one of the young "athletes" was killed. A writer in the correspondence column of the Dispatch demanded that the spectators be held responsible, and that until the law shall be made more drastic, public opinion be invoked to stigmatize them as they deserve, for these murderous orgies. There were quoted some lines written about 1860, anent the Heenan-Sayers fight, thus referring to the "fans":

> I know what the devil will do with you,
> You cruel, brutal, rowdy crew.
> He'll heat up his furnaces red and blue
> And treat you all to a roast and a stew.
> Oh! he'll do you up and he'll do you brown
> On pitchforks cleft into mighty prongs,
> While chuckling fiends your agonies crown
> By stirring you up and knocking you down,
> With hammer and tongs.

The farms of Minnesota this year will produce more than $332,000,000, the greatest crop in the history of the state and one of the largest of any state in the Union. The almost incredible wealth of the year's harvest is estimated after an exhaustive investigation by experts in the various productions.

Eclipsing all previous records for this season of the year and falling only slightly below the big record of March 4, 1915, St. Paul banks, state and national, issued a statement, showing, on May 1, 1915, combined resources of $98,336,750.20; combined deposits of $82,214,487.61, and loans and discounts of $58,638,865.92. In spite of the fact that the local

banks had been drawn on heavily during two months to finance crops and expanding business, the total deposits were only a little more than $2,000,000 under those of March 4, at which time they reached the highest figure in loans. Since June 30, 1914, there had been a gain in deposits of $21,000,000.

The electric railway people say that the first white man to have seen Lake Minnetonka was Joseph R. Brown, later a St. Paul editor, who

WHITHER ALL ROADS LEAD!

the history of the city. The combined loans and discounts in the statement were nearly $4,000,000 greater than at the time of the last statement, reflecting a healthy increase in general business. Compared with the condition of the banks December 31, 1914, the report showed slight gains in deposits, resources and

was first in so many things, including autos. He, in company with several others, canoed up Minnehaha Creek to the lake from Minnehaha Falls, a distance of 25 miles, in the summer of 1822. The Indians called the lake "Minnetonka," meaning "Big Water," and it is a big water. Its total area is 21.6 square

miles, its greatest width (between Deephaven and Crystal Bay) is 2.7 miles, its greatest navigable length (from Wayzata to Mound) is 13.2 miles, and its shore frontage, including the frontage of all its principal islands, is 105 miles.

With the advent of June, the summer outing season in Minnesota, the state with 10,000 lakes, is formally opened. Then it is that the lure of the great outdoors is felt all over the land. Here in Minnesota there is almost no limit to the attractions for the summer visitor. Its lakes and streams, abounding with fish, lure the angler, while its hundreds of splendid resorts and summer hotels invite the vacationist who is seeking a cool and delightful place in which to spend the heated season. There is no logical excuse for any Minnesotan leaving the state to seek outing pleasures. Its myriads of lakes and streams offer fishing par excellence, while its summer resorts are located in scenic spots that have no equal.

The secretary of the interior has outlined a broad policy in the conservation of natural resources of the United States and pointed to the important results that may be achieved through the development of these resources under proper supervision. Two notable and interesting predictions are indicated rather than made. One is that the time is not far distant when coal of too low a grade "to stand storage or transportation will be converted into electricity at the mouth of the mines and widely distributed for lighting, heat and power"; the other, that the gigantic force now wasting itself in the rivers of the country will be so controlled by dams as to provide heat, light and power to the people.

Concerted boosting of St. Paul as a grain, live stock and produce market was urged by several speakers representing these several lines of business at a dinner, one evening late in May, at the St. Paul Grain Exchange rooms in the Pioneer Building. Representatives of the grain and produce lines in St. Paul and of the South St. Paul Live Stock Exchange were among the speakers. J. C. Enright, president of the St. Paul Grain Exchange, was toastmaster. He introduced C. C. Gray, president of the Commercial Club. Mr. Gray reviewed the negotiations between the club and the members of the grain exchange which resulted in its location in St. Paul and declared that there is the nucleus here for the greatest grain market in the world. George S. Loftus, sales manager of the Equity Co-operative Exchange, declared that the fight the exchange has been making for existence is won, and as soon as the people can be made to realize what it means, this city should become the great grain market of the country. He said the exchange has handled nearly 3,000 cars of grain since August. N. P. Rogers, president of the South St. Paul Live Stock Exchange, declared that the suburban market needs more packers and that it is only a question of time when they will come. He expressed confidence in the Equity methods. His confidence in the future of the South St. Paul stock market was reflected in his statement that "if things break right for us, we will make that market the greatest in the world in the next ten years."

Completing the four-year course in three years and taking highest honors in a class of twenty-five is the achievement of Catherine Deaver Lealtad, negro girl of St. Paul, who was awarded the senior Noyes scholarship prize at Macalester College, on June 9, 1915. This announcement by President Hodgman evoked applause from the audience and Miss Lealtad was congratulated on her record. This is the second time Miss Lealtad has led her class. Three years ago, she was valedictorian at Mechanic Arts High School. She is the daughter of Rev. Alfred Lealtad, rector of St. Philip's Episcopal Church, and lives at 465 Mackubin Street, St. Paul. She will go to Washington, D. C., to teach in the Training School for Women.

A visitor from the antipodes tells us that in Australia every branch of the government is in the hands of the labor organizations. The manufacturer and merchant must sell his product at a price established by government officials. The government likewise fixes the

wages which the employer shall pay. On top of all this, the manufacturer is subject to heavy fine and imprisonment if he even close his plant because of inability to pay the wage scale established by the government.

The rapid growth of St. Paul business is officially testified by the fact that her post-office receipts for the fiscal year ended July 1, 1915, exceeded those for the previous year by $219,095.

"The speedway races to be held here will bring three times as many people to the Twin Cities as any other event in the cities' history. Should they be held during fair week, they would help the fair by bringing thousands of people here who otherwise would not come." This was the assertion of F. H. Wheeler, of Indianapolis, president of the company that is building the speedway near Fort Snelling. Mr. Wheeler said, however, that no date had been set for the speedway races, but they probably would be held in September. The Twin Cities speedway will be the finest and most up-to-date race track in the world, according to Mr. Wheeler. The safety zone will be forty feet wide. There will be twenty feet of turf and a high, strong wire fence. The grandstand and boxes will be like a theatre. The grandstand will have a seating capacity of 65,000 and the bleachers 8,000. The entire grounds will be beautiful. Half the grading is done and the concrete work will be started by June 20th.

St. Paul's Public Baths

Largely owing to the generosity and public spirit of Dr. Justus Ohage, St. Paul possesses, in Harriet Island, an ideal location for public baths and for a playground in connection; a location which has been improved by the erection of long ranges of bathhouses and auxiliaries, the total cost of land and improvements up to the present time having been $154,716.52. The number of bathers approximates 39,500 annually.

The Wilder Public Baths, at the Seven Corners, head of Eagle Street, are monumental, both of the spirit of the age and of the benevolence of Amherst H. Wilder. Among all the eleemosynary institutions thus far established by the Wilder Charities, these baths are probably foremost in public appreciation. The building is a handsome structure of stone, fireproof, and costing $162,000. It contains ninety-six private lockers with individual showers—non-scalding valves with every shower—numerous porcelain tubs, and a swimming pool, 30 by 70 feet, holding 90,000 gallons of water, kept heated to a temperature of 76 degrees, but being constantly changed. There are twenty-seven separate bath rooms for women, and women have the use of the pool on Tuesdays and Thursdays, from 2 to 9 p. m. Every room is finished in Tennessee marble, and for equal elegance one must go back to the luxurious baths of ancient Rome. The attendance from the date of opening, May 25, 1914, to November 15, 1914, was:

Males	87,264
Females	24,994
Total	112,258

The Sand-Rock Tunnels

A peculiar geological feature of the site of St. Paul is found in the sand-rock which, to a considerable depth, underlies the lime-stone found beneath the soil and "glacial drift," constituting the upper crust. The texture of this sand-rock is such that it can easily be penetrated with pick and spade, while it does not crumble and "cave in" and newly exposed surfaces become so hard on exposure to the air that no facing with brick or cement is necessary.

Advantage has been taken of this formation to create in the sand-rock a very interesting system of subterranean tunnels, and something unique in the experience of American cities. These are of three kinds, those used for the installation of the pipes of the water supply system, those used for sewers, and a third class for the wires of an electric light and power plant.

The tunnels of the waterworks are six feet high and four feet wide, and are about twenty feet below the level of the streets. They are illuminated by electric lights and are accessible from various points. The total length of these is 17,293 feet.

One Marked Industrial Specialty

Among the valuable "natural resources" of Minnesota, not enumerated in the preceding chapter on that subject, and the utility of which is a recent discovery, is the wire grass of our marshes. St. Paul makes all the grass carpet and rugs produced in the United States. More than 5,000,000 yards of grass carpet are made here every year. One day's output of this carpet, one yard wide, is more than ten miles, or enough to reach from the courthouse of Ramsey County to the courthouse in Hennepin County.

Eight hundred persons are employed in the manufacture of grass carpet in St. Paul. The pay roll in the manufacture of grass carpet and rugs amounts to $25,000 a month, or $300,000 a year. The grass used in making these carpets and rugs is found only in Minnesota and Wisconsin. More than 20,000 tons of the grass is harvested every year for making carpets and rugs.

More than $250,000 is spent annually for grass and its harvesting for making carpets and rugs in St. Paul. More than 1,000 men are employed during the harvest season, from July to October, in gathering grass for making carpets and rugs. Two million five hundred thousand pounds of cotton warp are used annually in the manufacture of carpets and rugs in this city.

Fifty thousand pounds of dyes are used annually in making carpets and rugs in St. Paul. More than $3,000,000 is invested in the manufacture of carpets and rugs. The output of the carpet and rug manufacture is more than $1,600,000 annually.

The development of the past and the prosperity of the present in all the various departments of productive industry, are perhaps only a faint prophecy of St. Paul's splendid future. New elements are entering into the problem which promise larger triumphs. Electricity is harnessed more and more effectively, transmitted to the centers of commerce and production, there to do its giant's work at the bidding of man. The new and cheaper power will always seek the points where facilities for concentration of material and labor and for the distribution of merchandise are already provided. This city is one of those points—a leading one.

Romantic Indian Mounds Park

Mystery shrouds the great earthworks on the high bluff at the bend where the Mississippi River turns southward from St. Paul. They are called "Indian Mounds," but the Indians said: "Our fathers found them there when they first possessed the land." There were sixteen mounds originally, but archaeologists, in seeking to learn the great secret, proved destructive, and now there remain six mounds—monuments of a hidden past. Fragments of pottery, flint chips, decomposed human bones, mussel shells, lead ore, and perforated bears' teeth have been discovered in the mounds. Some think this indicated the burial places of great chiefs, but nobody knows. The park, embracing 70 acres, with 3.7 miles of fine drives, cost the City of St. Paul $170,756. Indian Mounds commands far-reaching prospects of the hill-bound valleys of the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers, which are hardly equaled in America for their extent and magnificence. It is, without doubt, "The Prospect Park of the Northwest." Near by is the great cave visited in 1766 by Jonathan Carver, the adventurer, and described so vividly in his "Book of Travels." The Indians called the cave "Wakan-Teebe," "The Dwelling of the Great Spirit." Leading from the mounds are delightful paths to Willow Brook State Fish Hatchery. All kinds of trout may be seen in the ponds, and in the hatching rooms spawn and fry at all stages of development. One of the buildings contains an exhibit of Minnesota game birds.

Contributions to National Journalism

Minnesota's contributions to the personnel, in high ranks, of American journalism and literature, have long attracted attention. Conde Hamlin, general manager of the New York Tribune; F. Driscoll, Jr., once manager of the New York World, both of St. Paul, and W. A. Croffut, a St. Paul editor of the territorial days, are instances. F. A. Conwell, once editor of the Minneapolis Chronicle, is now a distinguished clergyman and author in Philadelphia. J. A. Truesdale, once of the St. Paul Dispatch, is now an editor of Washington, D. C. Leo L. Redding, who worked with E. A. Paradis on the Plainview News in 1881-82, has, in later years, held practically every position of importance on the editorial staff of the New York Herald. And there are others.

The Old Time Financial Crisis

Recurring, for a moment, to St. Paul's pioneer business experience, we may recall that the first Legislature of the state convened December 2, 1857, and continued until March 25, 1858, when it took a recess to await the admission of the new state. There was an all-around scarcity of the almighty dollar and when effort was made to negotiate a $250,000 loan, the money barons refused to listen. They said, all acts of the self-constituted Legislature were illegal, and the embryo state's credit was nil. Whereupon, negotiable bank notes were issued and became more or less current. For a time they were discounted. Times were hard; trade was dull; traders were driven to peculiar devices—such signs as this frequently appearing:

Shoe Repairing
Shoestrings for Sale
Musical and Animal Imitator
Chairs Recaned

But when the act admitting the state to the Union was passed, these notes became worth par and eventually were redeemed.

This appears somewhat odd now, because there is a permanent fund in the hands of the state treasurer of more than $26,000,000, and it is expected that within the next forty years this will be increased to $300,000,000.

St. Paul of Tomorrow

A special edition of the Pioneer Press, issued late in 1914, contained a signed article by the editor, Harry T. Black, enumerating some of the encouraging conditions, and stating very effectively what he calls "a few thoughts" relating to the future of the capital city. An abridgment of that article, retaining its cardinal features, will appropriately close this chapter and this volume.

There are few thoughts that contribute more to that pardonable emotion which we call civic pride than those which picture the city of our affection, of our business pursuits and of our home, engaged in the seven-league stride toward metropolitanism. It is a laudable ambition to be a citizen of no mean city, but it is a much more general ambition and not without its points of excellence to be one of a great city. For after all it is more natural to associate size with power, with force, with command. Our city of tomorrow, then, contemplates greatness, size. It deals with large and increasing population as the visible evidence of growth; with attractive parks, spacious boulevards and roadways and commodious public buildings as a testimony to an alert civic spirit; with massive business blocks as the corollary of thriving extending commerce; with impressive church structures in witness of a religious spirit, and finally with handsome and home-like residences, the emphatic expression of the flourishing, progressive American city.

With these as the prerequisites of the future metropolis, it is a joyous duty to turn to the St. Paul of tomorrow to ascertain to what extent it meets the requirements. Unless the average citizen has acquired the information and subjected it to careful study, the results will come as a delightful revelation. He will be astonished at the indisputable evidence of

the progress the city has made in one year. He will hear with gratified surprise that in the matter of civic projects, public institutions, mercantile and commercial structures and church edifices, a sum of money approximating $32,000,000 is involved. In this respect, to a certainty, St. Paul measures up to the requirements.

The many potent influences which spell growth in a city, as measured by its population, can be recognized best by results, often only by the results. They work incessantly but unnoticed, until there is displayed an array of effects so unexpected that only as a whole its extent carries full appreciation. We have no official figures as to the growth of population, but a census is not needed to show that within the past three years, or since the count of 1910, the population has grown by leaps and bounds. We have the direct evidence of the rapidly filling interspaces in an area which exceeds fifty square miles. We have leagues of graded streets with dwellings, all with the brand of newness, converting the prairie outskirts into city precincts, to house the people.

Last of all, but by no means least of the factors of the St. Paul of Tomorrow is the alert, intelligent public spirit of the community, upon which reliance may be placed for whatever promotes the well-being of the inhabitants. If we may be inclined at this time to emphasize the material side of the future St. Paul and to seek the greatness of size as the first essential of the city we build for posterity, those other essentials will not be neglected. An aroused public conscience is on guard, associated with a civic spirit manifest in a thousand impressive ways. It may be depended upon to lead us back if misguided devotion to a material should carry us too far afield. The aesthetic side of our well-being need not fear neglect. When the great possibilities have been realized in the metropolis standing at the gateway of the Northwest, we may be sure that our city great has become at the same time our city good and our city beautiful. For no city otherwise can be really great.